STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX

OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

HCFA-AT-80-38 (BPP)
MAY 22, 1980

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT
Medical Assistance Program

State/Territory: North Carolina

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION PAGE NUMBERS

State Plan Submittal Statement… I

SECTION I - SINGLE STATE AGENCY ORGANIZATION 2

1. I Designation and Authority..... 2

1.2 Organization for Administration..... 7

1.3 Statewide Operation..... 8

1.4 State Medical Care Advisory Committee..... 9

SECTION PAGE NUMBERS

SECTION 2 - COVERAGE AND ELIGIBILITY 10

2.1 Application, Determination of Eligibility and Furnishing Medicaid 10

2.2 Coverage and Condition of Eligibility 12

2.3 Residence 13

2.4 Blindness 14

2.5 Disability 15

2.6 Financial Eligibility 16

2.7 Medicaid Furnished Out of State 18

SECTION PAGE NUMBERS

SECTION 3 - SERVICES: GENERAL PROVISIONS 19

3.1 Amount, Duration, and Scope of Services… 19

3.2 Coordination of Medicaid with Medicare Part B… 29

3.3 Medicaid for Individuals Age 65 or Over in Institutions for Mental Diseases 30

3.4 Special Requirements Applicable to Sterilization Procedures……/… 31

3.5 Medicaid for Medicare Cost Sharing for Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries 31a

3.6 Ambulatory Prenatal Care for Pregnant Women during Presumptive Eligibility Period 31b

SECTION PAGE NUMBERS

SECTION 4 - GENERAL PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION 32

4.1 Methods of Administration 32

4.2 Hearings for Applicants and Recipients… 33

4.3 Safeguarding Information on Applicants and Recipients… 34

4.4 Medicaid Quality Control… 35

4.5 Medicaid Agency Fraud Detection and Investigation Program 36

4.6 Report… 37

4.7 Maintenance of Records… 38

4.8 Availability of Agency Program Manuals… 39

4.9 Reporting Provider Payments to the Internal Revenue Service 40

4.10 Free Choice of Providers… 41

4.11 Relations with Standard-Setting and Survey Agencies… 42

4.12 Consultation to Medicaid Facilities 44

4.13 Required Provider Agreement… 45

4.14 Utilization Control. 46

4.15 Inspections of Care in Skilled Nursing and Intermediate Care Facilities and Institutions for Mental Diseases. 51

4.16 Relations with State Health and Vocational Rehabilitation Agencies and Title V Grantees… 52

4.17 Liens and Recoveries 53

4.18 Cost Sharing and Similar Charges… 54

4.19 Payment for Services… 57

SECTION NUMBERS PAGE

4.20 Direct Payments to Certain Recipients for Physicians' or Dentists' Services… 67

4.21 Prohibition Against Reassignment of Provider Claims… 68

.

4.22 Third Party Liability 69

4.23 Use of Contracts… 71

4.24 Standards for Payments for Skilled Nursing and Intermediate Care Facility Services… 72

4.25 Program for Licensing Administrators of Nursing Homes… 73

4.26 RESERVED… 74

4.27 Disclosure of Survey Information and Provider or Contractor Evaluation 75

4.28 Appeals Process for Skilled Nursing and Intermediate Care Facilities 76

4.29 Conflict of Interest Provisions… 77

4.30 Exclusion of Providers and Suspension of Practitioners Convicted and other Individuals… 78

4.31 Disclosure of Information by Providers and Fiscal Agents… 79

4.32 Income and Eligibility Verification System 79

4.33 Medicaid Eligibility Cards for Homeless Individuals… 79a

4.34 Systematic Alien Verification for Entitlements… 79b

4.35 Remedies for Skilled Nursing and Intermediate Care Facilities that Do Not Meet Requirements of Participation 79c

4.43 Cooperation with Medicaid Integrity Program Efforts 79z

4.46 Provider Screening and Enrollment 90

SECTION NUMBERS PAGE

SECTION 5 - PERSONNEL ADMINISTRATION 80

5.1 Standards of Personnel Administration 80

5.2 RESERVED…. 81

5.3 Training Programs; Sub-professional and Volunteer Programs…. 82

SECTION NUMBERS PAGE

SECTION 6 - FINANCIAL ADMINISTRATION…. 83

6.1 Fiscal Policies and Accountability 83

6.2 Cost Allocation 84

6.3 State Financial Participation 85

SECTION NUMBERS PAGE

SECTION 7 - GENERAL PROVISIONS 86

7.1 Plan Amendments… 86

7.2 Nondiscrimination 87

7.3 Maintenance of AFDC Effort…..... 88

7.4 State Governor's Review..... 89

LIST OF ATTACHMENTS

No. Title of Attachment

*I.I-A Attorney General's Certification

*I.I-B Waivers under the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act

1.2-A Organization and Function of State Agency

1.2-B Organization and Function of Medical Assistance Unit

1.2-C Professional Medical and Supporting Staff

1.2-D Description of Staff Making Eligibility Determination

*2.2-A Groups Covered and Agencies Responsible for Eligibility Determinations

*Supplement I -	Reasonable Classifications of Individuals under the Age of 21, 20, 19 and 18
*Supplement 2 -	Definitions of Blindness and Disability (Territories only)
*Supplement 3 -	Method of Determining Cost Effectiveness of Caring for Certain Disabled Children at Home

*2.6-A Eligibility Conditions and Requirements (States only)

• Supplement I -	Income Eligibility Levels - Categorically Needy, Medically Needy and Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries
• Supplement 2 -	Resource Levels - Categorically Needy, Including Groups with Incomes Up to a Percentage of the Federal Poverty Level, Medically Needy, and Other Optional Groups
• Supplement 3 -	Reasonable Limits on Amounts for Necessary Medical or Remedial Care Not Covered under Medicaid
• Supplement 4 -	Section 1902(f) Methodologies for Treatment of Income that Differ from those of the SSI Program

*Forms Provided

No.	Title of Attachment
• Supplement 5 -	Section 1902(f) Methodologies for Treatment of Resources that Differ from those of the SSI Program
• Supplement 5a-	Methodologies for Treatment of Resources or individuals With Income Up to a Percentage of the Federal Poverty Level
• Supplement 6 -	Standards for Optional State Supplementary Payments
• Supplement 7 -	Income Levels for 1902(f) States - Categorically Needy Who Are Covered under Requirements More Restrictive than SSI
• Supplement 8 -	Resource Standards for 1902(f) States - Categorically Needy
• Supplement 8a-	More Liberal Methods of Treating Income Under Section 1902(r)(2) of the Act
• Supplement 8b-	More Liberal Methods of Treating Resources Under Section 1902(r)(2) of the Act
• Supplement 8c -	State Long-Term Care Insurance Partnership
• Supplement 9 -	Transfer of Resources
• Supplement 10-	Consideration of Medicaid Qualifying Trust--Undue Hardship
• Supplement II -	Cost-Effective Methods for COBRA Groups

(States and Territories)

*2.6-A Eligibility Conditions and Requirements (Territories only)

• Supplement I -	Income Eligibility Levels - Categorically Needy, Medically Needy, and Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries
• Supplement 2 -	Reasonable limits on Amounts for Necessary Medical or Remedial Care Not Covered under Medicaid
• Supplement 3 -	Resource Levels for Optional Groups with Incomes Up to a Percentage of the Federal Poverty Level and Medically Needy
• Supplement 4 -	Consideration of Medicaid Qualifying Trusts--Undue Hardship
• Supplement 5 -	More Liberal Methods of Treating Income under Section 1902 (r)(2) of the Act
• Supplement 6 -	More Liberal Methods of Treating Resources under Section 1902 (r)(2) of the Act

*Forms Provided

HCFA ID: 7982E

No. Title of Attachment

*3.1-A Amount, Duration, and Scope of Medical and Remedial Care and Services Provided to the Categorically Needy

*Supplement I Care Management Services
Supplement 2 Alternative Health Care Plans for Families Covered Under Section 1925 of the Act

*3.1-B Amount, Duration, and Scope of Services Provided Medically Needy Groups

3.1-C Standards and Methods of Assuring High Quality Care

3.1–D Methods of Providing Transportation

*3.1-E Standards for the Coverage of Organ Transplant Procedures

3.1-F State Option to Use Managed Care

4.11-A Standards for Institutions

4.14-A Single Utilization Review Methods for Intermediate Care Facilities

4.14-B Multiple Utilization Review Methods for Intermediate Care Facilities

4.16-A Cooperative Arrangements with State Health and State Vocational Rehabilitation Agencies and with Title V Grantees

4.17-A Determining that an Institutionalized Individual Cannot Be Discharged and Returned Home

*4.18-A Charges Imposed on Categorically Needy

*4.18-B Medically Needy - Premium

*4.18-C Charges Imposed on Medically Needy and other Optional Groups

*4.18-D Premiums Imposed on Low Income Pregnant Women and Infants

*4.18-E Premiums Imposed on Qualified Disabled and Working Individuals

4.19-A Methods and Standards for Establishing Payment Rates – Inpatient Hospital Care

*Forms Provided

No. Title of Attachment

4.19-B Methods and Standards for Establishing Payment Rates - Other Types of Care

* Supplement I - Methods and Standards for Establishing Payment Rates for Title XVIII Deductible/Coinsurance

4.19-C Payments for Reserved Beds

4.19-D Methods and Standards for Establishing Payment Rates - Skilled Nursing and Intermediate Care Facility Services

4.19-E Timely-Claims Payment - Definition of Claim

4.20-A Conditions for Direct Payment for Physicians' and Dentists' Services

4.22-A Requirements for Third Party Liability-Identifying Liable Resource

*4.22-B Requirements for Third Party Liability - Payment of Claims

*4.22-C Cost-Effective Methods for Employer-Based Group Health Plans

*4.32-A Income and Eligibility Verification System Procedures: Requests to Other State Agencies

*4.33-A Method for Issuance of Medicaid Eligibility Cards to Homeless Individuals

7.2-A Methods of Administration - Civil Rights (Title VI)

*Forms Provided

WAIVERS OF STATE PLAN PROVISIONS

State: North Carolina

Type of Waiver

__1915(b)(1) - Case Management System
__1915(b)(2) - Locality as a Central Broker
__1915(b)(3) - Sharing of Cost Savings (through:)
Additional Services
Elimination of Copayments
__1915(b)(4) - Restriction of Freedom of Choice
1915(c) - __Home and Community-Based Services Waiver(non-model format).
X Home and Community-Based Services Waiver (model format).
__1916(a)(3)and/or (b)(3) - Nominality of Copayments

Title of Waiver and Brief Description:

Home and Community-Based Waiver for Disabled or Mentally Retarded/Developmentally Disabled Children.

Approval Date: 12/6/83 Renewal Date(s:)

Effective Date: 7/1/83

Specific State Plan Provisions Waived and Corresponding Plan Section(s:)

Comparability: Section 1902(a)(10)

Statewideness: N/A

Freedom of Choice:

Services:

Case management, nursing services, home health aide services, speech, occupational and physical therapy, respite care, durable medical equipment home mobility aids, child day health care and personal care services.

Eligibility:

Categorically needy, optional categorically needy and medically needy, blind, or disabled children, under age 19 and AFDC related children under age 19.

Reimbursement Provisions (if different from approved State Plan Methodology):

Signature of State Medicaid Director

* U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1984-41-858:1183

WAIVERS OF STATE PLAN PROVISIONS

State: North Carolina

Type of Waiver

__1915(b)(l)- Case Management System
__1915(b)(2)- Locality as a Central Broker
__1915(b)(3)- Sharing of Cost Savings (through:)
Additional Services
Elimination of Copayments
__1915(b)(4)- Restriction of Freedom of Choice
__1915(c) - X Home and Community-Based Services Waiver (non-model format).
-__Home and Community-Based Services Waiver (model format).
- 1916(a)(3) and/or (b)(3) - Nominality of Copayments

Title of Waiver and Brief Description

Home and Community-Based Waiver for Mentally Retarded and Developmentally Disabled.

Approval Date: 2/22/83 Renewal Date s)..

Effective Date: 7/l/83

Specific State Plan Provisions Waived and Corresponding Plan Section(s):

Comparability: Section 1902(a)(10)

Statewideness: Section 1902(a)(1)

Freedom of Choice:

Services:

Case management, homemaker services, home health aide, personal care services, adult day health, personal habilitation services, respite care, home mobility aids and durable equipment.

Eligibility:

Mentally retarded Medicaid recipients who would otherwise require institutional care.

Reimbursement Provisions (if different from approved State Plan Methodology):

_____

Signature of State Medicaid Director

* U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1984-41-858:1183

WAIVERS OF STATE PLAN PROVISIONS

State: North Carolina

Type of Waiver

___1915(b)(l)- Case Management System
___1915(b)(2)- Locality as a Central Broker
___1915(b)(3)- Sharing of Cost Savings (through:)
Additional Services
Elimination of Copayments
___1915(b)(4)- Restriction of Freedom of Choice
___1915(c)- X Home and Community-Based Services Waiver (non-model format).
- Home and Community-Based Services Waiver (model format).
___1916(a)(3) and/or (b)(3)-Nominality of Copayments

Title of Waiver and Brief Description:

Home and Community-Based Waiver for the Disabled and Elderly.

Approval Date: 10/l/82 Renewal Date(s:) 10/3/85

Effective Date: 7/1/82 Effective 9/29/85

Specific State Plan Provisions Waived and Corresponding Plan Section(s:)

Comparability: Section 1902(a)(10)

Statewideness: Section 1902(a)(1)

Freedom of Choice:

Services:

Screening, case management, homemaker services, chore services, adult day care, respite care, meals on wheels, home mobility aids, telephone alert and supplies.

Eligibility:

Elderly and disabled adults who are eligible Medicaid recipients.

Reimbursement Provisions (if different from approved State Plan Methodology):

_____
Signature of State Medicaid Director

Place Holder:

The following new pages are located at the end of the State Plan Manual.

Form A1-State Plan Administration
Designation and Authority
Form A2-State Plan Administration
Organization and Administration
Form A3-State Plan Administration
Assurances

The following state plan pages are now obsolete:

Includes the entire Text Pages: Page 1, Section 1.1 (pages 2-6), Section 1.2 (page 7), Section 1.3 (page 8), Attachment 1.1-A (Attorney General certification), Attachment 1.2-A and Attachment 1.2-A, pages 1-6), (Organization and function of State Agency and Organizational chart), Attachment 1.2-B, Page 1 and Attachment 1.2-B, Pages 1-27) (Organization and Function under Medical Assistance Division and organization charts), and Attachment 1.2-C (Description of professional medical and supporting staff)

Partial Page Superseded:

Section 1.4 (page 9)(State Medical Care Advisory Committee only. Tribal consultation will remain in the state plan.)

Revision: HCFA-AT-80-38 (BPP)
May 22, 1980

State North Carolina

Citation		
42 CFR 431.12(b) AT-78-90	1.4	State Medical Care Advisory Committee There is an advisory committee to the Medicaid agency director on health and medical care services established in accordance with and meeting all the requirements of 42 CFR 431.12.
42 CFR 438.104	_X_	The State enrolls recipients in MCO, PIHP, PAHP, and/or PCCM programs. The State assures that it complies with 42 CFR 438.104(c) to consult with the Medical Care Advisory Committee in the review of marketing materials.

Approved OMB#: 0938-1098

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina
Tribal Consultation

Requirements and NC Plan

Section 1902(a)(73) of the Social Security Act (the Act) requires a State in which one or more Indian Health Programs or Urban Indian Organizations furnish health care services to establish a process for the State Medicaid agency to seek advice on a regular, ongoing basis from designees of Indian health programs, whether operated by the Indian Health Service (IHS), Tribes or Tribal organizations under the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (ISDEAA), or Urban Indian Organizations under the Indian Health Care Improvement Act (IHCIA). Section 2107(e)(I) of the Act was also amended to apply these requirements to the Children's Health Insurance Program (CHIP). Consultation is required concerning Medicaid and CHIP matters having a direct impact on Indian health programs and Urban Indian organizations.

North Carolina will use the process identified in this section to seek advice on a regular, ongoing basis from federally-recognized tribes, Indian Health Programs and Urban Indian Organizations on matters related to Medicaid and CHIP programs and for consultation on all State Plan Amendments (SPA), waiver proposals, waiver extensions, waiver amendments, waiver renewals and proposals for demonstration projects prior to submission to the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS).

A. The State will assure nomination to the NC Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) Secretary for appointment of a representative of the Eastern Band of the Cherokee Indians to the Medical Care Advisory Committee. This advisory committee meets at least quarterly to review activities of the Division of Medical Assistance and provide recommendations and advice on current and future policy initiatives and pending changes to the Medicaid program.
B. The NC DHHS Secretary will appoint a designated liaison in the Office of the Secretary to facilitate the intergovernmental relationship between the Department

and the Eastern Band of the Cherokee Indians, and any other Indian Health Program meeting the definition under the Act to assure compliance with the federal provisions for consultation and to expedite communication and between these entities.

To meet the requirements for timely notification of the Tribe for SPA/Waiver submissions or other policy changes that arise between MCAC Quarterly meetings the Medicaid Agency will notify the Tribe in writing of these pending changes. The State will use this combined approach to seek the Tribe's advice and input on matters related to the changes to Medicaid and CHIP programs.

a. If requested by the tribe in follow up to these notifications, the State will meet quarterly or as needed in face-to-face meetings or via conference calls with representatives of the Eastern Band of the Cherokee Indians and Division of Medical Assistance key leadership staff to discuss any items of importance to the parties. These discussions may include provision of additional information or the Tribe's input on pending changes, update on current status of ongoing initiatives, and ongoing assessment of the consultation process to assure efficiency and effectiveness of the consultative activities. These meetings will provide a forum for the Tribe to share and discuss concerns regarding policy and the consultation process with the decision-makers in the Medicaid Agency.
b. Appoint Medicaid Assistant Directors as primary contacts and positions responsible for assuring notification of all pending SPA/Waiver or policy changes and inclusion of federally recognized Tribal representatives on workgroups and planning initiatives. If a SPA or waiver submission to CMS will occur outside of the scheduled MCAC quarterly meeting timeframe, the DMA will notify EBCI in writing 60 days prior to submission to CMS, and EBCI will have 30 days to respond.
c. Invite, on a routine basis, the Senior Health Official of the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians or his/her designee to participate in policy planning (SPA, NC Administrative Code, Clinical Coverage), waiver development, program planning, and development workgroups and initiatives.
d. Provide federally recognized Tribal programs with a current list of Division contacts for Medicaid Administration to include Director, Deputy Directors, Assistant Directors, and Medical and Dental Directors to facilitate requests for technical assistance, policy clarification and problem resolution.

Approved OMB#: 0938-1098

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina
Tribal Consultation

e. Medicaid Agency Administration will make an annual onsite visit to federally recognized Tribal Programs and/or to facilitate collaboration and understanding among all parties.

Tribal Consultation Development Process

The consultative process that occurred for the development of this State Plan Amendment was based on a series of previous visits, contacts and discussions between the Eastern Band of the Cherokee Indians Health Services and the North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services. Discussions had occurred under former DHHS Secretary Odom relating to consultation. Discussions were re-initiated on April 28, 2010, during an on site visit to the Cherokee Health Services Program by DHHS Secretary Lanier Cansler and Michael Watson, Deputy Secretary. The need for a designated liaison in the Office of the Secretary to facilitate the Intergovernmental Relationship was discussed.

The Medicaid Agency has held many and varied calls with Cherokee Health Services regarding SPAs. A second site visit to the Cherokee Health Services program was made by the DMA Chief for Behavioral Health and clinical staff in August 2010. The purpose of the visit was to share information related to Medicaid program changes and representation on the MCAC; as well as to give the State an in-person learning experience with Cherokee Health Services and the Chief of the Eastern Band of the Cherokee Indians.

In preparation for the change in Medicaid Agency operations and the development of the Tribal Consultation SPA, DMA sent the Chief of the Behavioral Health Unit to September 2010 Indian Health Services Conference in Sioux Falls, South Dakota. This provided an opportunity to gain an understanding of the consultative process and of the provisions in the Indian Health Services Reauthorization Act.

Approved OMB#: 0938-1098

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

Tribal Consultation

In November 2010, DMA began working to schedule a meeting to consult with Eastern Band of the Cherokee Indians (EBCI) Tribal leadership regarding the details of the consultation process. A conference call was established for December 7, 2010. Those participating on the call are as follows:

Eastern Band of the Cherokee Nation

- Vickie Bradley, Deputy Health Officer of Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians
- Trina Owle, Business Director, EBCI Health and Medical Division
- Casey Cooper, CEO of Cherokee Indian Hospital
- Jonathan Dando, Director of Business Office, Cherokee Indian Hospital

NC DHHS: Division of Medical Assistance

- Tara Larson, Chief Clinical Operating Officer
- Steve Owen, Chief Financial Operating Officer
- John Alexander, Acting Assistant Director, Budget Management
- Roger Barnes, Assistant Director, Finance Management
- Randall Best, MD, Medical Director
- Clarence Ervin, Assistant Director, Program Integrity
- Catharine Goldsmith, Chief, Behavioral Health Unit
- Kris Horton, CMS Liaison
- Teresa Smith, State Plan Coordinator
- Craig Umstead, Manager, Provider Services
- Betty West, for Managed Care Assistant Director

The Tribal Consultation SPA is the result of the December 7, 2010 conference call. All parties are committed to the provisions included in this amendment, to working together to assure open channels of communication, to facilitating problem resolution and to inclusion of federally recognized Tribal programs and/or Indian Health Service facilities in the initial phases of policy, program and waiver development, and changes in the Medicaid and CHIP State Plans.

Revision: HCFA-PM-94-3 (MB)
APRIL 1994
State/Territory: NORTH CAROLINA

Citation

1928 of the Act

1.5 Pediatric Immunization Program

1. The State has implemented a program for the distribution of pediatric vaccines to program- registered providers for the immunization of federally vaccine-eligible children in accordance with section 1928 as indicated below.

   a. The State program will provide each vaccine-eligible child with medically appropriate vaccines according to the schedule developed by the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices and without charge for the vaccines.

   b. The State will outreach and encourage a variety of providers to participate in the program and to administer vaccines in multiple settings, e.g., private health care providers, providers that receive funds under Title V of the Indian Health Care Improvement Act, health programs or facilities operated by Indian tribes, and maintain a list of program-registered providers.

   c. With respect to any population of vaccine-eligible children a substantial portion of whose parents have limited ability to speak the English language, the State will identify program-registered providers who are able to communicate with this vaccine-eligible population in the language and cultural context which is most appropriate.

   d. The State will instruct program-registered providers to determine eligibility in accordance with section 1928(b) and (h) of the Social Security Act.

   e. The State will assure that no program-registered provider will charge more for the administration of the vaccine than the regional maximum established by the Secretary. The State will inform program-registered providers of the maximum fee for the administration of vaccines.

   f. The State will assure that no vaccine-eligible child is denied vaccines because of an inability to pay an administration fee.

   g. Except as authorized under section 1915(b) of the Social Security Act or as permitted by the Secretary to prevent fraud or abuse, the State will not impose any additional qualifications or conditions, in addition to those indicated above, in order for a provider to qualify as a program-registered provider.

Revision: HCFA-PM-94-3 (MB)
APRIL 1994
State/Territory: NORTH CAROLINA

Citation

1928 of the Act

2. The State has not modified or repealed any Immunization Law in effect as of May 1, 1993 to reduce the amount of health insurance coverage of pediatric vaccines.

3. The State Medicaid Agency has coordinated with the State Public Health Agency in the completion of this preprint page.

4. The State agency with overall responsibility for the implementation and enforcement of the provisions of section 1928 is:

___State Medicaid Agency

_x_ State Public Health Agency

Citation:
1932 of the
Social Security Act

1.6 State Option to Use Managed Care

Complaints usually fall into one of the following five categories:
1. contract violations/program policy
2. professional conduct – general
3. professional conduct – physical, sexual or substance abuse
4. quality of care
5. program fraud/abuse

Enrollees who complete and sign the complaint form will receive a letter acknowledging receipt from the Quality Management Unit within 7 days of receipt. Upon receipt of a complaint, it is routed to the appropriate Managed Care staff person for action and resolution. Enrollees will not be notified of the outcome of the complaint due to confidentiality policies.

III. ASSURANCES AND COMPLIANCE WITH THE STATUTE AND REGULATIONS

The State plan program meets all the applicable requirements of:

- Section 1903 (m) of the Act, for MCOs and MCO contracts.
- Section 1905 (t) of the Act for PCCMs and PCCM contracts.
- Section 1932 (including Section (a)(1)(A)) of the Act, for the State's option to limit freedom of choice by requiring recipients to receive their benefits through managed care entities.
- 42 CFR 431.51 regarding freedom of choice for family planning services and supplies as defined in Section 1905 (a)(4)(C)
- 42 CFR 438 for MCOs and PCCMs.
- 42 CFR 434.6 of the general requirements for contracts.

Citation: 1.6 State Option to Use Managed Care
1932 of the
Social Security Act

- 42 CFR 438.6 (c) of the regulations for payments under any risk contracts.
- 42 CFR 447.362 for payments under any nonrisk contracts.
- 45 CFR part 74 for procurement of contracts.

IV. ELIGIBLE GROUPS

A. list all eligible groups that will be enrolled on a mandatory basis

With the exception of the populations listed in IV.B, recipients in the following aid categories will be required to enroll in one of the managed care programs described above:

- Work First for Family Assistance (formerly AFDC)
- Family and Children's Medicaid without Medicaid deductibles (formerly AFDC-related)
- Medicaid for the Blind and Disabled (MAB, MAD, MSB)
- Residents of Adult Care Homes (SAD)
- Qualified Alien

Children under age 19 identified as Children with Special Health Care Needs, dual eligibles, and Indians who are members of a Federally recognized tribes are exempt from mandatory enrollment.

Citation: 1.6 State Option to Use Managed Care
1932 of the
Social Security Act

1. Children under the age of 19 years who are foster care or other out-of-the-home placement.

   X The State will allow these individuals to voluntarily enroll in the managed care program.

2. Children under the age of 19 years who are receiving foster care or adoption assistance under title IV-E

   X The State will allow these individuals to voluntarily enroll in the managed care program.

Children under the age of 19 years who are receiving services through a family-centered, community based, coordinated care system that receives grant funds under section 501(a)(1)(D) of Title V, and is defined by the state in terms of either program participation or special health care needs.

X The State will allow these individuals to voluntarily enroll in the managed care program.

c. list all other groups that ARE PERMITTED TO ENROLL on a voluntary basis

Community Alternative Program (CAP) Enrollees are allowed to enroll in Carolina ACCESS and ACCESS II.

1. Is the State's definition of these children in terms of program participation or special health care needs?

   The State defines these children in terms of special health care needs and program participation in Development Evaluation Center (DEC) and Child Special Health Services (CSHS).

Citation: 1.6 State Option to Use Managed Care
1932 of the
Social Security Act

2. Does the scope of these Title V services include services received through a family-centered, community-based, coordinated care system?
Title V program participants are identified as those receiving DEC services and CSHS.

3. How does the State identify the following groups of children who are exempt from mandatory enrollment:

   a. Children under 19 years of age who are eligible for SSI under Title XVI;

      The State identifies this group by Medicaid eligibility category of assistance.

   b. Children under 19 years of age who are eligible under section 1902 (e)(3) of the Act;

      The State does not enroll this population in the managed care programs.

   c. Children under 19 years of age who are receiving foster care or adoption assistance under title IV-E of the Act.

      The State identifies this group by the Medicaid eligibility category of assistance.

4. What is the State's process for allowing children to request an exemption based on the special needs criteria as defined in the State Plan if they are not initially identified as exempt from mandatory enrollment?

   Enrollment in a managed care program health care option is voluntary for Children with Special Health Care Needs (CSHCN).

Citation:
1932 of the
Social Security Act

1.6 State Option to Use Managed Care

b. There is no eligibility category group designated for the Native American population; they are eligible for Medicaid under existing program aid categories. When a Native American applies for Medicaid, he is automatically exempted from enrollment into managed care based on his membership in a federally recognized tribe and not on his eligibility group.

E. List other populations (not previously mentioned) who are exempt from mandatory enrollment.

There are no other exempt populations (not previously mentioned).

V. ENROLLMENT PROCESS

a. definitions

An existing provider-recipient relationship is one in which the provider was the main source of Medicaid services for the recipient during the previous year. This may be established through State records of previous managed care enrollment or fee-for-service experience, or through contact with the recipient.

A provider is considered to have "traditionally served" Medicaid recipients if it has experience in serving the Medicaid population.

b. state process for enrollment by default

1. Describe how the state's default enrollment process will preserve:

   a. the existing provider-recipient relationship;
   b. the relationship with providers that have traditionally served Medicaid recipients;

Citation:
1932 of the
Social Security Act

1.6 State Option to Use Managed Care

1. The State Plan program assures that, per the choice requirements in 42 CFR 438.52, Medicaid recipients enrolled in either an MCO or PCCM model will have a choice of at least two entities unless the area is considered rural as defined in 42 CFR 412.62 (f)(1)(ii).

   X The State Plan program applies the rural exception to choice requirements of 42 CFR 438.52 (a) for MCOs and PCCMs. (Place check mark to indicate state's affirmation.)

2. The State plan program will only limit enrollment into a single HIO, if and only if the HIO is one of the entities described in section 1932 (a)(3) (C) of the Act; and the recipient has a choice of at least two primary care providers within the entity. (California only.)

d. disenrollment

1. The State Plan program assures that beneficiary requests for disenrollment (with and without cause) will be permitted in accordance with 42 CFR 438.56 (c).

   The State assures that beneficiaries will be permitted to disenroll from a managed care plan or change Carolina ACCESS/ACCESS II PCPs on a month to month basis. However, the recipient must select another managed care plan option for health care services, if the recipient is in one of the mandatory eligibility categories for enrollment. The county DSS is responsible for processing an enrollee's change request. Changes are effective the first day of the month following the change in the State eligibility system.

2. What are the additional circumstances of "cause" for disenrollment? (If any.)

VI. INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS FOR BENEFICIARIES

The State Plan program assures that its plan is in compliance with 42 CFR 438.10(i) for information requirements specific to MCOs and PCCM programs operated under section 1932 (a)(1)(A) state plan amendments.

SUPERSEDING PAGES OF STATE PLAN MATERIAL	
TRANSMITTAL NUMBER: **13-0002 MM2**	**STATE:** **North Carolina**
PAGE NUMBER OF THE PLAN SECTION OR ATTACHMENT: S94	**PAGE NUMBER OF THE SUPERSEDED PLAN SECTION OR ATTACHMENT *(If Applicable)*:** Section 2, Page 10, Section 2.1(a). TN#92-01, effective date; 01/01/92, approved: 10/21/92 Section 2, Page 11a, Section 2.1a(d). TN#91-35, effective date: 07/01/91, approved 10/24/91

General Eligibility Requirements
Eligibility Process

S94

42 CFR 435, Subpart J and Subpart M

Eligibility Process

☑ The state meets all the requirements of 42 CFR 435, Subpart J for processing applications, determining and verifying eligibility, and furnishing Medicaid.

Application Processing

Indicate which application the agency uses for individuals applying for coverage who may be eligible based on the applicable modified adjusted gross income standard.

☐ The single, streamlined application for all insurance affordability programs, developed by the Secretary in accordance with section 1413(b)(1)(A) of the Affordable Care Act

☒ An alternative single, streamlined application developed by the state in accordance with section 1413(b)(1)(B) of the Affordable Care Act and approved by the Secretary, which may be no more burdensome than the streamlined application developed by the Secretary.

An attachment is submitted.

☐ An alternative application used to apply for multiple human service programs approved by the Secretary, provided that the agency makes readily available the single or alternative application used only for insurance affordability programs to individuals seeking assistance only through such programs.

An attachment is submitted.

Indicate which application the agency uses for individuals applying for coverage who may be eligible on a basis other than the applicable modified adjusted gross income standard:

☒ The single, streamlined application developed by the Secretary or one of the alternate forms developed by the state and approved by the Secretary, and supplemental forms to collect additional information needed to determine eligibility on such other basis, submitted to the Secretary.

An attachment is submitted.

☐ An application designed specifically to determine eligibility on a basis other than the applicable MAGI standard which minimizes the burden on applicants, submitted to the Secretary.

An attachment is submitted.

The agency's procedures permit an individual, or authorized person acting on behalf of the individual, to submit an application via the internet website described in 42 CFR 435.1200(f), by telephone, via mail, and in person.

The agency also accepts applications by other electronic means:

⊙ Yes ○ No

Indicate the other electronic means below:

	Name of method	Description	
+	Facsimile		x

☑ The agency has procedures to take applications, assist applicants and perform initial processing of applications for the eligibility groups listed below at locations other than those used for the receipt and processing of applications for the title IV-A program, including Federally-qualified health centers and disproportionate share hospitals.

Parents and Other Caretaker
Relatives Pregnant Women
Infants and Children under Age 19

Redetermination Processing

☑ Redeterminations of eligibility for individuals whose financial eligibility is based on the applicable modified adjusted gross income standard are performed as follows, consistent with 42 CFR 435.916:

- Once every 12 months
- Without requiring information from the individual if able to do so based on reliable information contained in the individual's account or other more current information available to the agency
- If the agency cannot determine eligibility solely on the basis of the information available to it, or otherwise needs additional information to complete the redetermination, it provides the individual with a pre-populated renewal form containing the information already available.
- Redeterminations of eligibility for individuals whose financial eligibility is not based on the applicable modified adjusted gross income standard are performed, consistent with 42 CFR 435.916 (check all that apply):

  ☒ Once every 12 months
  ☐ Onceevery 6months
  ☐ Other, more often than once every 12 months

Coordination of Eligibility and Enrollment

☑ The state meets all the requirements of 42 CFR 435, Subpart M relative to coordination of eligibility and enrollment between Medicaid, CHIP, Exchanges and other insurance affordability programs. The single state agency has entered into agreements with the Exchange and with other agencies administering insurance affordability programs.

PRA Disclosure Statement

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. The valid OMB control number for this information collection is 0938-1148. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

USE OF THE ALTERNATIVE SINGLE STREAMLINED APPLICATION ☒ Paper Application ☐ Online Application	
TRANSMITTAL NUMBER: NC 13-0002-MM2	STATE: North Carolina
Through February 1, 2014, the state is using an interim alternative single streamlined application. After February 1, 2014 the state will use a revised alternative single streamlined application. The revised application will address the issues outlined in the CMS letter, which was issued with the approval of this state plan amendment, concerning the state's application. The revised application will be incorporated by reference into the state plan.	

USE OF THE ALTERNATIVE SINGLE STREAMLINED APPLICATION ☐ Paper Application ☒ Online Application	
TRANSMITTAL NUMBER: NC 13-0002-MM2	STATE: North Carolina
Through June 1, 2014 the state is using an interim alternative single streamlined application. After June 1, 2014 the state will use a revised alternative single streamlined application. The revised application will address the issues outlined in the CMS letter, which was issued with the approval of this state plan amendment, concerning the state's application. The revised application will be incorporated by reference into the state plan.	

Revision: HCFA-PM-93-2 (MB)
MARCH 1993

State: North Carolina

Citation				
42 CFR 435.914 of the Act	2.1 (b)(1)			Except as provided in items 2.1(b)(2) and (3) below, 1902(a)(34) individuals are entitled to Medicaid services under the plan during the three months preceding the month of application, if they were, or on application would have been, eligible. The effective date if prospective and retroactive eligibility is specified in ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.
1902(e)(8) and 1905(a) of the Act			(2)	For individuals who are eligible for Medicare cost-sharing expenses as qualified Medicare beneficiaries under Section 1902(a)(10)(E)(i) of the Act, coverage is available for services furnished after the end of the month in which the individual is first determined to be a qualified Medicare beneficiary. ATTACHMENT 2.6-A specifies the requirements for determination of eligibility for this group.
1902(a)(47) and 1920 of the Act		x	(3)	Pregnant women are entitled to ambulatory prenatal care under the plan during a presumptive eligibility period in accordance with section 1920 of the Act ATTACHMENT 2.6-A specifies the requirements for determination of eligibility for this group.

Revision: HCFA-PM-91-4 (BPD) OMB No.: 0938-
AUGUST 1991

State: North Carolina

Citation
42 CFR
435.10

2.2 Coverage and Conditions of Eligibility

Medicaid is available to the groups specified in ATTACHMENT 2.2-A.

____ Mandatory categorically needy and other required special groups only.

____ Mandatory categorically needy, other required special groups, and the medically needy, but no other optional groups.

____ Mandatory categorically needy, other required special groups, and specified optional groups.

x Mandatory categorically needy, other required special groups, specified optional groups, and the medically needy.

The conditions of eligibility that must be met are specified in ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.

All applicable requirements of 42 CFR Part 435 and sections 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(IV), (V), and (VI), 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XI), 1902(a)(10)(E), 1902(l) and (m), 1905(p), (q) and (s), 1920, and 1925 of the Act are met.

Revision: HCFA-PM-87-4 (BERC) OMB No.: 0938-0193
MARCH 1987

State: North Carolina

Citation	2.3 Residence
435.10 and 435.403, and 1902(b) of the Act, P.L. 99-272 (Section 9529) and P.L. 99-509 (Section 9405)	Medicaid is furnished to eligible individuals who are residents of the State under 42 CFR 435.403,regardless of whether or not the individuals maintain the residence permanently or maintain it at a fixed address

Revision: HCFA-PM-87-4 (BERC) OMB No.: 0938-0193
MARCH 1987

State: North Carolina

Citation	2.4 Blindness
42 CFR 435.530(b) 42 CFR 435.531 AT-78-90 AT-79-29	All of the requirements of 42 CFR 435.530 and 42 CFR 435.531 are met. The more restrictive definition of blindness in terms of ophthalmic measurement used in this plan is specified in ATTACHMENT 2.2-A.

State: North Carolina

Citation	2.5	Disability
42 CFR 435.121, 435.540(b)		All of the requirements of 42 CFR 435.540 and 435.541 are met. The State uses the same definition of disability used under the SSI program unless a more restrictive definition of disability is specified in Item A.13.b. of ATTACHMENT 2.2-A of this plan. This includes the option set forth in 42 USC 1396(v) for making independent disability determinations subject to final administrative determinations on such applications by SSA by using the definition of disability in 20 CFR 416.901 et seq. of the Act as reflected in 42 CFR 435.541.

Revision: HCFA-PM-16- (MB)
FEBRUARY 1992

State: North Carolina

Citation(s)	2.6	Financial Eligibility
42 CFR 435.10 and Subparts G & H 1902(a)(10)(A)(i) (III), (IV), (V), (VI), and (VII), 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii) (IX), 1902(a)(10) (A)(ii)(x), 1902 (a)(10)(C), 1902(f), 1902(l) and (m), 1905(p) and (s), 1902(r)(2), and 1920	(a)	The financial eligibility conditions for Medicaid-only eligibility groups and for persons deemed to be cash assistance recipients are described in ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.

Revision: HCFA-PM-86-20 (BERC) OMB-No. 0938-0193
SEPTEMBER 1986

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation	2.7	Medicaid Furnished out of State
431.52 and 1902(b) of the Act. P.L. 99-272 (Section 9529)		Medicaid is furnished under the conditions specified in 42 CFR 431.52 to an eligible individual who is a resident of the State while the individual is in another State, to the same extent that Medicaid is furnished to residents in the State.

Revision: HCFA-PM-91- 4 (BPD) OMB No: 0938-
AUGUST 1991

State/Territory: North Carolina

SECTION 3 - SERVICES: GENERAL PROVISIONS

Citation

3.1 Amount, Duration, and Scope of Services

42 CFR Part 440, Subpart B 1902(a), 1902(e), 1905(a), 1905(p), 1915, 1920, and 1925 of the Act

(a) Medicaid is provided in accordance with the requirements of 42 CFR Part 440, Subpart B and sections 1902(a), 1902(e), 1905(a), 1905(p), 1915, 1920, and 1925 of the Act.

(1) Categorically needy.

Services for the categorically needy are described below and in ATTACHMENT 3.1-A. These services include:

1902(a)(10)(A) and 1905(a) of the Act

(i) Each item or service listed in section 1905(a) (1) through (5) and (21) of the Act is provided as defined in 42 CFR Part 440,Subpart A, or, for EPSDT services, section 1905(r) and 42 CFR Part 441, Subpart B.

(ii) Nurse-midwife services listed in section 1905(a)(17) of the Act, as defined in 42 CFR 440.165 are provided to the extent that nurse-midwives are authorized to practice under State law or regulation. Nurse-midwives are permitted to enter into independent provider agreements with the Medicaid agency without regard to whether the nurse-midwife is under the supervision of, or associated with, a physician or other health care provider.

__ Not applicable. Nurse-midwives are not authorized to practice in this State.

Revision: HCFA-PM-91- 4 (BPD) OMB No.: 0938-
AUGUST 1991

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation			3.1(a)(1) Amount, Duration, and Scope of Services: Categorically Needy (Continued)
1902(e)(5) of the Act		(iii)	Pregnancy- related, including family planning services, and postpartum services for a 60-day period (beginning on the day pregnancy ends) and any remaining days in the month in which the 60th day falls are provided to women who, while pregnant, were eligible for, applied for, and received medical assistance on the day the pregnancy ends.
	X	(iv)	Services for medical conditions that may complicate the pregnancy (other than pregnancy-related or postpartum services) are provided to pregnant women.
(F), 1902 (a) (10) (F) (VII)		(v)	Services related to pregnancy (including prenatal, delivery, postpartum, and family planning services) and to other conditions that may complicate pregnancy are the same services provided to poverty level pregnant women eligible under the provision of sections 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(IV) and 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(IX) of the Act.

Revision: HCFA-PM-91- 4 (BPD) OMB No. 0938-
AUGUST 1991

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation		3.1(a)(1) Amount, Duration. and Scope-of-Services: Categorically Needy (Continued)
1902(a))(10)(D)		
		(vi) Home health services are provided to individuals entitled to nursing facility services as indicated in item 3.1(b) of this plan.
1902(e)(7) of the Act		(vii) Inpatient services that are being furnished to infants and children described in section 1902(l)(1)(B) through (D), or section 1905(n)(2) of the Act on the date the infant or child attains the maximum age for coverage under the approved State plan will continue until the end of the stay for which the inpatient services are furnished.
1902(e)(9) of the Act ventilator		(viii) Respiratory care services are Act provided to dependent individuals as indicated in item 3.1(h) of this plan.
1902(a)(52) and Section 1925 of the Act		(ix) Services are provided to families eligible under 1925 of the Act as indicated in item 3.5 of this plan.
1905(a)(26) and 1934	X	(x) Program of All-Inclusive Care for the Elderly (PACE) services, as described and limited in Supplement 3 to Attachment 3.1-A.

ATTACHMENT 3.1-A identifies the medical and remedial services provided to the categorically needy. (Note: Other programs to be offered to Categorically Needy beneficiaries would specify all limitations on the amount, duration and scope of those services. As PACE provides services to the frail elderly population without such limitation, this is not applicable for this program. In addition, other programs to be offered to Categorically Needy beneficiaries would also list the additional coverage -that is in excess of established service limits- for pregnancy-related services for conditions that may complicate the pregnancy. As PACE is for the frail elderly population, this also is not applicable for this program.)

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation 3.1 Amount, Duration, and Scope of Services (continued)

42 CFR, Part 440 Subpart B (a)(2) Medically needy.

x This State plan covers the medically needy The services described below and in ATTACHMENT 3.1-B are provided.

Services for the medically needy include:

1902(a)(10)(C)(iv) of the Act
42 CFR 440.220

(i) If services in an institution for mental diseases (42 CFR 440.140 and 440.160) or an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded (or both) are provided to any medically needy group, then each medically needy group is provided either the services listed in section 1905(a)(1) through (5) and (17) of the Act, or seven of the services listed in section 1905(a)(1)through (20). The services are provided as defined in 42 CFR Part 440, Subpart A and in sections 1902, 1905, and 1915 of the Act.

___ Not applicable with respect to nurse-midwife services under section 1902(a)(17). Nurse-midwives are not authorized to practice in this State.

1902(e)(5) of the Act

(ii) Prenatal care and delivery services for pregnant women.

Revision: HCFA-PM-91- 4 (BPD) OMB No.: 0938-
AUGUST 1991

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation 3.1(a)(2) Amount, Duration, and Scope of Services:
Medically Needy (Continued)

(iii) Pregnancy-related, including family planning services, and postpartum services for a 60-day period (beginning on the day the pregnancy ends) and any remaining days in the month in which the 60th day falls are provided to women who, while pregnant, were eligible for, applied for, and received medical assistance on the day the pregnancy ends.

(iv) Services for any other medical condition that may complicate the pregnancy (other than pregnancy related and postpartum services) are provided to pregnant women.

(v) Ambulatory services, as defined in ATTACHMENT 3.1-B, for recipients under age 18 and recipients entitled to institutional services

___ Not applicable with respect to recipients entitled to institutional services; the plan does not cover those services for the medically needy.

(vi) Home health services to recipients entitled to nursing facility services an indicated in item 3.1(b) of this plan.

42 CFR 440.140 440.150,440.160, Subpart B, 442.441, Subpart C 1902(a)(20) and (21) of the Act 1902(a)(10)(c)

x (vii) Services in an institution for mental diseases for individuals over age 65.

x (viii) Services in an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded.

1902(a)(10)(D)

x (ix) Inpatient psychiatric services for individuals under age 21.

Revision: HCFA-PM-93-5 (MB)
MAY 1993

State: North Carolina

Citation			
	3.1(a)(2)		Amount, Duration, and Scope of Services: Medically Needy (Continued)
1902(e)(9) of Act		___(x)	Respiratory care services are provided to ventilator dependent individuals as indicated in Item 3.1(h) of this plan.
1905(a)(23) and 1929 of the Act		___(xi)	Home and Community Care for Functionally Disabled Elderly Individuals, as defined, described and limited in Supplement 2 to Attachment 3.1-A and Appendices A-G to Supplement 2 to Attachment 3.1-A.
1905(a)(26) and 1934 of the Act		X (xii)	Program of All-Inclusive Care for the Elderly (PACE)

ATTACHMENT 3.1-A identifies the medical and remedial services provided to the categorically needy. (Note: Other programs to be offered to Categorically Needy beneficiaries would specify all limitations on the amount, duration and scope of those services. As PACE provides services to the frail elderly population without such limitation, this is not applicable for this program. In addition, other programs to be offered to Categorically Needy beneficiaries would also list the additional coverage -that is in excess of established service limits- for pregnancy-related services for conditions that may complicate the pregnancy. As PACE is for the frail elderly population, this also is not applicable for this program.)

Revision: HCFA-PM-97-3 (CMSO)
December 1997

State: North Carolina

Citation	3.1 Amount, Duration, and Scope of Services (continued)	
	(a)(3)	Other Required Special Groups: Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries
1902(a)(10)(E)(i) and clause (VIII) of the matter following (F), and 1905(p)(3) of the Act		Medicare cost sharing for qualified Medicare beneficiaries described in section 1905 (p) of the Act is provided only as indicated in item 3.2 of this plan
1902(a)(10)(E)(ii) and 1905(s) of the Act	(a)(4)(i)	Other Required Special Groups: Qualified Disabled and Working Individuals Medicare Part A premiums for qualified disabled and working individuals described in section 1902(a)(10)(E) (ii) of the Act are provided as indicated in item 3.2 of this plan
1902(a)(10)(E)(iii) and 1905(p)(3)(A)(ii) of the Act	(ii)	Other Required Special Groups: specified Low-income Medicare Beneficiaries Medicare Part B premiums for specified low-income Medicare beneficiaries described in section 1902 (a)(10)(E) (iii) of the Act are provided as indicated in item 3.2 of this plan.
1902(a)(10)(E)(iv)(I)1905(p)(3)(A)(ii), and 1933 of the Act	(iii)	Other Required Special Groups: Qualifying Individuals – 1 Medicare Part B premiums for qualifying individuals described in 1902(a)(10)(E)(iv)(I)and subject to 1933 of the Act are provided as indicated in item 3.2 of this plan

Revision: HCFA-PM-97-3 (CMSO)
December 1997

State: North Carolina

1902(a)(10)(E)(iv)(II), 1905(p)(3)(A)(iv)(II), 1905(p)(3) the Act	(iv)	Other Required Special Groups: Qualifying Individuals - 2 The portion of the amount of increase to the Medicare Part B premium attributable to the Home Health provisions for qualifying Individuals described in 1902(A)(10)(E)(iv) (II) and subject to 1933 of the Act are provided as indicated in item 3.2 of this plan.
1925 of the Act	(a)(5)	Other Required Special Groups: Families Receiving Extended Medicaid Benefits Extended Medicaid benefits for families described in section 1925 of the Act are provided as indicated in item 3.5 of this plan.

Revision: HCFA-PM-91-4 (BPD) OMB No.: 0938
August 1991

State: North Carolina

Citation	3.1	Amount, Duration, and Scope of Services (continued)
1902(a) and 1903 (v) of the Act and Section 401(b)(1)(A) of P.L. 104-193	(a)(6)	Limited Coverage for Certain Aliens Is an alien who is not a qualified alien or who is a qualified alien, as defined in section 431 (b) of P.L. 104-193, but is not eligible for Medicaid based on alienage status, and who would otherwise qualify for Medicaid are provided Medicaid only for the treatment of an emergency medical condition (including emergency labor and delivery) as defined in section 1903 (v)(3) of the Act.
1905(a)(9) of the Act	(a)(7)	Homeless Individuals Clinic services furnished to eligible individuals who do not reside in a permanent dwelling or do not have a fixed home or mailing address are provided without restrictions regarding the site at which the services are furnished.
1902(a)(47) and 1920 of the Act	x (a)(8)	Presumptively Eligible Pregnant Women Ambulatory prenatal care for pregnant women is provided during a presumptive eligibility period if the care is furnished by a provider that is eligible for payment under the State Plan.
42 CFR 441.55 50 FR 43654 1902(a)(43), 1905(a)(4)(B), and 1905(r) of the Act	(a)(9)	EPSDT Services The Medicaid agency meets the requirements of sections 1902(a)(43), 1905(a)(4)(B), and 1905(r)of the Act with respect to early and periodic screening, diagnostic, and treatment (EPSDT) services.

Revision: HCFA-PM-91- 4 (BPD) OMB No. 0938-
AUGUST 1991

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation 3.1(a)(9) Amount, Duration, and Scope of Services:
EPSDT Services (continued)

42 CFR 441.60 ___ The Medicaid agency has in effect agreements with continuing care providers. Described below are the methods employed to assure the providers' compliance with their agreements.

42 CFR 440.240 and 440.250 (a)(10) Comparability of Services

1902(a) and 1902 (a)(10), 1902 (a)(52) 1903(v), 1915(g), 1925 (b)(4), and 1932 of the Act

Except for those items or services for which sections 1902(a), 1902(a)(10), 1903(v) 1915, 1925, and 1932 of the Act, 42 CFR 440.250, and section 245A of the Immigration and Nationality Act, permit exceptions:

(i) Services made available to the categorically needy are equal in amount, duration, and scope for each categorically needy person.

(ii) The amount, duration, and scope of services made available to the categorically needy are equal to or greater than those made available to the medically needy.

(iii) Services made available to the medically needy are equal in amount, duration, and scope for each person in a medically needy coverage group.

X (iv) Additional coverage for pregnancy-related services and services for conditions that may complicate the pregnancy are equal for categorically and medically needy.

The continuing care provider submits monthly encounter data reflecting the number of examinations completed, the number of examinations where a referable condition was identified, and the number of follow-up treatment encounters. Medicaid staff make periodic on-site reviews to monitor the provider's record of case management.

Revision: HCFA-AT-80-38 (BPP)
May 22, 1980

State North Carolina

Citation
42 CFR Part
440, Subpart B
42 CM 441.15
AT-78-90
AT-80-34

3.1(b) Home health services are provided in accordance with the requirements of 42 CFR 441.15.

(1) Home health services are provided to all categorically needy individuals 21 years of age or over.

(2) Home health services are provided to all categorically needy individuals under 21 years of age.

X Yes

___ Not applicable. The State plan does not provide for skilled nursing facility services for such individuals.

(3) Home health services are provided to the medically needy:

X Yes, to all

___ Yes, to individuals age 21 or over; SNF services are provided

___ Yes, to individuals under age 21;SNF services are provided

___ No; SNF services are not provided

___ Not applicable; the medically needy are not included under this plan

Revision: HCFA-PM-93-8 (BPD)
December 1993

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation 3.1 Amount, Duration, and Scope of Services (continued)

42 CFR 431.53(c)(1) Assurance of Transportation

Provision is made for assuring necessary Transportation of recipients to and from providers. Methods used to assure such transportation are described in ATTACHMENT 3.1-D.

42 CFR 483.10 (c)(2) Payment for Nursing Facility Services

The State includes in nursing facility services at least the items and services specified in 42 CFR 483.10 (c)(8)(i).

42 CFR 447.40 (c)(3) Therapeutic Leave

Payment is made to reserve a bed during a recipient's temporary absence from an inpatient facility.

X Yes. The State's policy is described in ATTACHMENT 3.1-A.1

__ No.

Revision: HCFA-AT-80-38(BPP)
May 22, 1980

State North Carolina Citation

3.1(d) Methods and Standards to Assure Quality of Services

42 CFR 440.260
AT-78-90

The standards established and the methods used to assure high quality care are described in ATTACHMENT 3.1-C.

Revision: HCFA-AT-80-38 (BPP)
May 22, 1980

State North Carolina

Citation	3.1(e) Family Planning Services
42 CFR 441.20 AT-78-90	The requirements of 42 CFR 441.20 are met regarding freedom from coercion or pressure of mind and conscience, and freedom of choice of method to be used for family planning.

Revision: HCFA-PM-87-5 (BERC) OMB No.: 0938-0193
APRIL 1987

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation		
42 CFR 441.30 AT-78-90	3.1 (f)(1)	Optometric Services Optometric services (other than those provided under 435.531 and 436.531) are not now but were previously provided under the plan. Services of the type an optometrist is legally authorized to perform are specifically included in the term "physicians' services" under this plan and are reimbursed whether furnished by a physician or an optometrist. ___ Yes. ___ No. The conditions described in the first sentence apply but the term "physicians' services" does not specifically include services of the type an optometrist is legally authorized to perform. _X_ Not applicable. The conditions in the first sentence do not apply.
1903(i)(1) of the Act, P.L. 99-272 (Section 9507)	(2)	Organ Transplant Procedures Organ transplant procedures are provided ___ No. _X_ Yes. Similarly situated individuals are treated alike and any restriction on the facilities that may, or practitioners who may, provide those procedures is consistent with the accessibility of high quality care to individuals eligible for the procedures under this plan. Standards for the coverage of organ transplant procedures are described at ATTACHMENT 3.1-E.

U S GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE. 1967- 1 8 1 - 2 7 0 1 6 0 1 7 4

Revision: HCFA-PH-87-4 (BERC) OMB No. 0938-0193
MARCH 1987

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation 42CFR 431.110(b) AT-78-90

3.1 (g) Participation by Indian Health Service Facilities

Indian Health Service facilities are accepted as providers, in accordance with 42 CFR 431. 110(b), on the same basis as other qualified providers

1902(e)(9)of the Act, P.L. 99-509 (Section 9408)

(h) Respiratory Care Services for Ventilator-Dependent Individuals

Respiratory care services, as defined in section 1902(e)(9)(C) of the Act, are provided under the plan to individuals who--

(1) Are medically dependent on a ventilator for life support at least six hours per day;

(2) Have been so dependent as inpatients during a single stay or a continuous stay in one or more hospitals, SNFs or ICFs for the lesser of--

___ 30 consecutive days;

___ ___days (the maximum number of inpatient days allowed under the State plan);

(3) Except for home respiratory care, would require respiratory care on an inpatient basis in a hospital, SNF, or ICF for which Medicaid payments would be made;

(4) Have adequate social support services to be cared for at home; and

(5) Wish to be cared for at home.

___ Yes. The requirements of section 1902(e)(9) of the Act are met.

_X_ Not applicable. These services are not included in the plan.

Revision: HCFA-PM-93-5 (MB)
MAY 1993

State: North Carolina

Citation

3.2 Coordination of Medicaid with Medicare and Other Insurance

(a) Premiums

(1) Medicare Part A and Part B

1902(a)(10)(E)(i) and 1905(p)(1) of the Act

(i) Qualified Medicare Beneficiary (QMB)

The Medicaid agency pays Medicare Part A premiums (if applicable) and Part B premiums for individuals in the QMB group defined in Item A.25 of ATTACHMENT 2.2-A, through the group premium payment arrangement, unless the agency has a Buy-in agreement for such payment, as indicated below.

Buy-In agreement for:

X Part A X Part B

___ The Medicaid agency pays premiums, for which the beneficiary would be liable, for enrollment in an HMO participating in Medicare.

Revision: HCFA-PM-97-3
December 1997

State: North Carolina

Citation

1843(b) and 1905(a) of the Act and 42 CFR 431.625

(vi) Other Medicaid Recipients

The Medicaid agency pays Medicare Part B premiums to make Medicare Part B coverage available to the Following individuals:

X All individuals who are: (a) receiving benefits under titles I, IV-A, X, XIV, XVI (AABD or SSI); b) receiving State supplements under title XVI; or c) within a group listed at 42 CFR 431. 625 (d)(2).

___ Individuals receiving title II or Railroad Retirement benefits.

X Medically needy individuals (FFP is not available for this group).

1902(a)(30) and 1905(a) of the Act

(2) Other Health Insurance

____ The Medicaid agency pays insurance premiums for medical or any other type of remedial care to maintain a third party resource for Medicaid covered services provided to eligible individuals (except individuals 65 years of age or older and disabled individuals, entitled to Medicare Part A but not enrolled in Medicare Part B).

Revision: HCFA-PM-93-2 (MB)
MARCH 1993

State: North Carolina

Citation (b) Deductibles/Coinsurance

(1) Medicare Part A and B

1902(a)(30), 1902(n), 1905(a),and 1916 of the Act

ATTACHMENT 4.19-B, Section 24, Page 1 describe the methods and standards for establishing payment rates for services covered under Medicare, and/or the methodology for payment of Medicare deductible and coinsurance amounts, to the extent available for each of the following groups.

Sections 1902 (a)(10)(E)(i) and 1905(p)(3) of the Act

(i) Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries QMBS)

The Medicaid agency pays Medicare Part A and Part B deductible and coinsurance amounts for QMBs (subject to any nominal Medicaid (copayment) for all services available under Medicare.

1902(a)(10), 1902(a)(30), and 1905(a) of the Act

(ii) Other Medicaid Recipients

The Medicaid agency pays for Medicaid services also covered under Medicare and furnished to recipients entitled to Medicare (subject to any nominal Medicaid copayment). For services furnished to individuals who are described in section 3.2(a)(1) (iv), payment is made as follows:

42 CFR 431.625

X For the entire range of services available under Medicare Part 3.

___ Only for the amount, duration, and scope of services otherwise available under this plan.

1902(a)(10), 1902(a)(30), 1905(a), and 1905(p) of the Act

(iii) Dual Eligible--QMS Plus

The Medicaid agency pays Medicare Part A and Part B deductible and coinsurance amounts for all services available under Medicare and pays for all Medicaid services furnished to individuals eligible both as QMBs and categorically or medically needy (subject to any nominal Medicaid copayment).

Revision: HCFA-PM-91-8 (MB) OMB No.:
October 1991

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement
1906 of the Act	(c) Premiums, Deductibles, Coinsurance and Other Cost Sharing Obligations The Medicaid agency pays all premiums, deductibles, coinsurance and other cost sharing obligations for items and services covered under the State plan (subject to any nominal Medicaid copayment) for eligible individuals in employer-based cost-effective group health plans. When coverage for eligible family members is not possible unless ineligible family members enroll, the Medicaid agency pays premiums for enrollment of other family members when cost-effective. In addition, the eligible individual is entitled to services covered by the State plan which are not included in the group health plan. Guidelines for determining cost effectiveness are described in section 4.22(h).
1902(a)(10)(F) of the Act	(d) The Medicaid agency pays premiums for individuals described in item 19 of Attachment 2.2-A.

Revision: HCFA-AT-80-38 (BPP)
May 22, 1980

State North Carolina

Citation
42 CFR 441.101,
42 CFR 431.620(c)
and (d)
AT-79-29

3.3 Medicaid for Individuals Age 65 or Over in Institutions for Mental Diseases

Medicaid is provided for individuals 65 years of age or older who are patients in institutions for mental diseases.

_X_ Yes. The requirements of 42 CFR Part 441,Subpart C, and 42 CFR 431.620(c) and (d) are met.

___ Not applicable. Medicaid is not provided to aged individuals in such institutions under this plan.

Revision: HCFA-AT-80-38 (BPP)
May 22, 1980

State North Carolina

Citation	3.4	Special Requirements Applicable to Sterilization Procedures
42 CFR 441.252 AT-78-99		All requirements of 42 CFR Part 441, Subpart F are met.

Revision: HCFA-PM-91-4 (BPD) OMB No.: 0938-
AUGUST 1991

State: North Carolina

Citation
1902(a)(52) and 1925 of the Act

3.5 Families Receiving Extended Medicaid Benefits

(a) Services provided to families during the first 6-month period of extended Medicaid benefits under Section 1925 of the Act are equal in amount, duration, and scope to services provided to categorically needy AFDC recipients as described in ATTACHMENT 3.1-A (or may be greater if provided through a caretaker relative employer's health insurance plan).

(b) Services provided to families during the second 6-month period of extended Medicaid benefits under section 1925 of the Act are--

x Equal in amount, duration, and scope to services provided to categorically needy recipients as described in ATTACHMENT 3.1-A (or may be greater if provided through a caretaker relative employer's health insurance plan).

___ Equal in amount, duration, and scope to services provided to categorically needy AFDC recipients, (or may be greater if provided through a caretaker relative employer's health insurance plan) minus any one or more of the following acute services:

___ Nursing facility services (other than services in an institution for mental diseases) for individuals 21 years of age or older.

___ Medical or remedial care provided by licensed practitioners.

___ Home health services.

Revision: HCFA-PM-91-4 (BPD) OMB No.: 0938-
AUGUST 1991

State: North Carolina

Citation 3.5 Families Receiving Extended Medicaid Benefits (Continued)

___ Private duty nursing services.

___ Physical therapy and related services.

___ Other diagnostic, screening, preventive, and rehabilitation services.

___ Inpatient hospital services and nursing facility services for individuals 65 years of age or over in an institution for mental diseases.

___ Intermediate care facility services for the mentally retarded.

___ Inpatient psychiatric services for individuals under age 21.

___ Hospice services.

___ Respiratory care services.

___ Any other medical care and any other type of remedial care recognized under State law and specified by the Secretary.

Revision: HCFA-PM-91-4 (BPD) OMB No. 0938
AUGUST 1991

State: North Carolina

Citation 3.5 Families Receiving Extended Medicaid Benefits
(Continued)

(C) The agency pays the family's premiums, enrollment fees, deductibles, coinsurance, and similar costs for health plans offered by the caretaker's employer as payments for medical assistance--

___ 1st 6 months ___ 2nd 6 months

___ The agency requires caretakers to enroll in employers' health plans as a condition of eligibility.

___ 1st 6 mos. ____ 2nd 6 mos.

(d) (1) The Medicaid agency provides assistance to families during the second 6-month period of extended Medicaid benefits through the following alternative methods:

___ Enrollment in the family option of an employer's health plan.

___ Enrollment in the family option of a State employee health plan.

___ Enrollment in the State health plan for the uninsured.

___ Enrollment in an eligible health maintenance organization (HMO) with a prepaid enrollment of less than 50 percent Medicaid recipients (except recipients of extended Medicaid).

Revision: HCFA-PM-91-4 (BPD) OMB No. 0938-
AUGUST 1991

State: North Carolina

Citation 3.5 Families Receiving Extended Medicaid Benefits(Continued)

Supplement 2 to ATTACHMENT 3.1-A specifies and describes the alternative health care plan(s) offered, including requirements for assuring that recipients have access to services of adequate quality.

(2) The agency--

(i) Pays all premiums and enrollment fees imposed on the family for such plan(s).

___ (ii) Pays all deductibles and coinsurance imposed on the family for such plan(s).

___ Enrollment in an eligible health maintenance organization (HMO) that has an enrollment of less than 50 percent of Medicaid recipients who are not recipients of extended Medicaid.

Supplement 2 to ATTACHMENT 3.1-A specifies and describes the alternative health care plan(s) offered, including requirements for assuring that recipients have access to services of adequate quality.

(2) The agency--

(i) Pays all premiums and enrollment fees imposed on the family for such plan(s).

___ (ii) Pays all deductibles and coinsurance imposed on the family for such plan(s).

State: North Carolina

3.6 Unemployed Parent

For purposes of determining whether a child is deprived on the basis of the unemployment of a parent, the agency

___ Uses the standard for measuring unemployment which was in the AFDC State plan in effect on July 16, 1996.

___ Uses the following more liberal standard to measure unemployment:

The parent will be considered unemployed if the family meets the financial requirements listed under 42 CFR 435, Subparts G and 1.

Revision: HCFA-PM-87-4 (BERC) OMB No.: 0938-0193
MARCH 1987

State/Territory: North Carolina

SECTION 4 - GENERAL PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION

Citation		
42 CFR 431.15 AT-79-29	4.1	Methods of Administration The Medicaid agency employs methods of administration found by the Secretary of Health and Human Services to be necessary for the proper and efficient operation of the plan.

Revision: HCFA-AT-80-38 (BPP)
May 22, 1980

State North Carolina

Citation	4.2 Hearings for Applicants and Recipients
42 CFR 431.202 AT-79-29 AT-80-34	The Medicaid agency has a system of hearings that meets all the requirements of 42 CFR Part 431, Subpart E.

Revision: HCFA-AT-87-9 (BERC) OMB No.: 0938-0193
AUGUST 1987

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation	4.3	Safeguarding Information on Applicants and Recipients
42 CFR 431.301 AT-79-29		Under State statute which imposes legal sanctions, safeguards are provided that restrict the use or disclosure of information concerning applicants and recipients to purposes directly connected with the administration of the plan.
52 FR 5967		All other requirements of 42 CFR Part 431,Subpart F are met.

Revision:

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation
42 CFR 431 Subparts P & Q
50 FR 21839
75 FR 48847
1903(u) of
the Act,
P.L. 99-509
(Section 9407)
P.L. 107-300
P.L. 111-3

4.4 Medicaid Eligibility Quality Control (MEQC)

(a) A system of quality control is implemented in accordance with 42 CFR Part 431, Subpart P.

☐ Yes

☒ Not Applicable. The State operates an Approved MEQC Pilot

(b) In accordance with 431.806(c), the State operates a Medicaid quality control claims processing assessment system that meets the requirements of 431.830 – 431.836.

☐ Yes.

☒ Not applicable. The State has an approved Medicaid Management Information System (MMIS).

(c) In accordance with 431.806(b), Payment Error Rate Measurement (PERM) is implemented in accordance with 42 CFR Part 431, Subpart Q, in substitution to meet the statutory and regulatory ("traditional") Medicaid Eligibility Quality Control (MEQC) review during the State's PERM cycle year.

☒ Yes.

- ☒ Effective for FFY 2013
- ☒ Effective for FFY 2016
- ☒ Effective for FFY 2019

☐ Not applicable.

Revision: HCFA-PM-88-10 (BERC) OMB No.: 0938-0193
SEPTEMBER 1988

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation	4.5	Medicaid Agency Fraud Detection and Investigation Program
42 CFR 455.12 AT-78-90 48 FR 3742 52 FR 48817		The Medicaid agency has established and will maintain methods, criteria, and procedures that meet all requirements of 42 CFR 455.13 through 455.21 and 455.23 for prevention and control of program fraud and abuse.

New: HCFA-PM-99-3 (CMSO)
JUNE 1999

State: _____

Citation	4.5a	Medicaid Agency Fraud Detection And Investigation Program

Section 1902(a)(64)
The Social Security Act
P.L. 105-33

The Medicaid agency has established a mechanism to receive reports from beneficiaries and others and compile data concerning alleged instances of waste, fraud, and abuse relating to the operation of this title.

Revision: HCFA-AT-80-38(BPP)
May 22, 1980
State North Carolina

Citation	4.6 Reports
42 CFR 431.16 AT-79-29	The Medicaid agency will submit all reports in the form and with the content required by the Secretary, and will comply with any provisions that the Secretary finds necessary to verify and assure the correctness of the reports. All requirements of 42 CFR 431.16 are met.

Revision: HCFA-AT-80-38 (BPP)
May 22, 1980

State North Carolina

Citation		
42 CFR 431.17 AT-79-29	4.7	Maintenance of Records The Medicaid agency maintains or supervises the maintenance of records necessary for the proper and efficient operation of the plan, including records regarding applications, determination of eligibility, the provision of medical assistance, and statistical, fiscal and other records necessary for reporting and accountability, and retains these records in accordance with Federal requirements. All requirements of 42 CFR 431.17 are met.

Revision: HCFA-AT-80-38 (BPP)
May 22, 1980

State North Carolina

Citation		
42 CFR 431.18(b) AT-79-29	4.8	Availability of Agency Program Manuals Program manuals and other policy issuances that affect the public, including the Medicaid agency's rules and regulations governing eligibility, need and amount of assistance, recipient rights and responsibilities, and services offered by the agency are maintained in the State office and in each local and district office for examination, upon request, by individuals for review, study, or reproduction. All requirements of 42 CFR, 431.18 are met.

Revision: HCFA-AT-80-38 (BPP)
May 22, 1980

State North Carolina

Citation
42 CFR 433.37
AT-78-90

4.9 Reporting Provider Payments to Internal Revenue Service

There are procedures implemented in accordance with 42 CFR 433.37 for identification of providers of services by social security number or by employer identification number and for reporting the information required by the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 6041) with respect to payment for services under the plan.

Revision: HCFA-PNI-99-3 (CMSO
JUNE 1999

State: North Carolina

Citation
42 CFR 431.51
AT-78-90
46 FR 48524
48 FR23212
1902 (a) 23
of the Act
P.L. 100-93
(section 8 (f))

4.10 Free Choice of Providers

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b), the Medicaid agency assures that an individual eligible under the plan may obtain Medicaid services from any institution, agency, pharmacy, person, or organization that is qualified to perform the services, including an organization that provides these services or arranges for their availability on a prepayment basis.

P.L. 100-203
(Section 4113)

(b) Paragraph (a) does not apply to services furnished to an individual--

(1) Under an exception allowed under 42 CFR 431.54, subject to the limitations in paragraph (c), or

(2) Under a waiver approved under 42 CFR 431.55, subject to the limitations in paragraph (c), or

(3) By an individual or entity excluded from participation in accordance with section 1902(p) of the Act,

Section 1902(a)(23)
of the Social Security Act
P.L. 105-33

(4) By individuals or entities who have been convicted of a felony under Federal or State law and for which the State determines that the offense is inconsistent with the best interests of the individual eligible to obtain Medicaid services.

Section 1932(a)(1)
Section 1905(t)

(5) Under an exception allowed under 42 CFR 438.50 or 42 CFR 440.168, subject to the limitations in paragraph (c).

(c) Enrollment of an individual eligible for medical assistance in a primary care case management system described in Section 1905 (t), 1915(a) 1915(b)(1), or 1932 (a); or managed care organization, prepaid inpatient health plan, a prepaid ambulatory health plan, or a similar entity shall not restrict the choice of the qualified person from whom the individual may receive emergency services or services under section 1905(a)(4)(c).

Revision: HCFA-AT-80-38 (BPP)

May 22, 1980

State North Carolina

Citation
42 CFR 431.610
AT-78-90
AT-80-34

4.11 Relations with Standard-Setting and Survey Agencies

(a) The State agency utilized by the Secretary to determine qualifications of institutions and suppliers of services to participate in Medicare irresponsible for establishing and maintaining health standards for private or public institutions (exclusive of Christian Science sanatoria) that provide services to Medicaid recipients. This agency is the Department of Health and Human Services

(b) The State authority(ies) responsible for establishing and maintaining standards, other than those relating to health, for public or private institutions that provide services to Medicaid recipients is (are) : **the Department of Health and Human Services**

(c) ATTACHMENT 4.11-A describes the standards specified in paragraphs (a) and (b) above, that are kept on file and made available to the Health Care Financing Administration on request.

Revision: HCFA-AT-80-38 (BPP)
May 22, 1980

State North Carolina

Citation		
42 CFR 431.610	4.11(d)	The Department of Health and
AT-78-90		**Human Services (agency)**
AT-89-34		which is the State agency responsible for licensing health institutions, determines if institutions and agencies meet the requirements for participation in the Medicaid program. The requirements in 42 CFR 431.610(e),(f) and (g) are met.

Revision: HCFA-AT-80-38 (BPP)

May 22, 1980

State North Carolina

Citation
42 CFR 431.105 (b)
AT-78-90

4.12 Consultation to Medical Facilities

(a) Consultative services are provided by health and other appropriate State agencies to hospitals, nursing facilities, home health agencies, clinics and laboratories in accordance with 42 CFR 431.105(b).

(b) Similar services are provided to other types of facilities providing medical care to individuals receiving services under the programs specified in 42 CFR 431.105(b).

____ Yes, as listed below:

_X_ Not applicable. Similar services are not provided to other types of medical facilities.

Revision: HCFA-PM-91-4 (BPD) OMB No.: 0938--
AUGUST 1991

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation

4.13 Required Provider Agreement

With respect to agreements between the Medicaid agency and each provider furnishing services under the plan:

42 CFR 431.107

(a) For all providers, the requirements of 42 CFR 431.107 and 42 CFR Part 442, Subparts A and B (if applicable) are met.

42 CFR Part 483, 1919 of the Act

(b) For providers of NF services, the requirements of 42 CPR Part 483, Subpart B, and section 1919 of the Act are also met.

42 CFR Part 483, Subpart D

(c) For providers of ICF/MR services, the requirements of participation in 42 CFR Part 483, Subpart D are also met.

1920 of the Act

(d) For each provider that is eligible under the plan to furnish ambulatory prenatal care to pregnant women during a presumptive eligibility period, all the requirements of section 1920(b)(2) and (c) are met.

_____ Not applicable. Ambulatory prenatal care is not provided to pregnant women during a presumptive eligibility period.

Revision: HCFA-PM-91-9 (MB) OMB No.:
October 1991

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation
1902(a)(58)
1902(W)

4.13 (e) For each provider receiving funds under the plan, all the requirements for advance directives of section 1902(w) are met:

(1) Hospitals, nursing facilities, providers of home health care or personal care services, hospice programs, managed care organizations, prepaid inpatient health plans, prepaid ambulatory health plans (unless the PAHP excludes providers in 42 CFR 489.102) and health insuring organizations are required to do the following:

(a) Maintain written policies and procedures with respect to all adult individuals receiving medical care by or through the provider or organization about their rights under State law to make decisions concerning medical care, including the right to accept or refuse medical or surgical treatment and the right to formulate advance directives.
(b) Provide written information to all adult individuals on their policies concerning implementation of such rights;
(c) Document in the individual's medical records whether or not the individual has executed an advance directive;
(d) Not condition the provision of care or otherwise discriminate against an individual based on whether or not the individual has executed an advance directive;
(e) Ensure compliance with requirements of State Law (whether

statutory or recognized by the courts) concerning advance directives; and

(a) Provide (individually or with others) for education for staff and the community on issues concerning advance directives.

(2) Providers will furnish the written information described in paragraph (1)(a) to all adult individuals at the time specified below:

(a) Hospitals at the time an individual is admitted as an inpatient.

(b) Nursing facilities when the individual is admitted as a resident.

(c) Providers of home health care or personal care services before the individual comes under the care of the provider;

(d) Hospice program at the time of initial receipt of hospice care by the individual from the program; and

(e) Managed care organizations, health insuring organizations, prepaid inpatient health plans, and prepaid ambulatory health plans (as applicable) at the time of enrollment of the individual with the organization.

(3) Attachment 4.34A describes law of the State (whether statutory or as recognized by the courts of the State) concerning advance directives.

___ Not applicable. No State law or court decision exist regarding advance directives.

Revision: HCFA-PM- 91-10 (MB)
DECEMBER 1991

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation		
	4.14	Utilization/Quality Control
42 CFR 431.60 42 CFR 456.2 50 FR 15312 1902(a)(30)(C) and 1902(d) of the Act, P.L. 99-509 (Section 9431)	(a)	A Statewide program of surveillance and utilization control has been implemented that safeguards against unnecessary or inappropriate use of Medicaid services available under this plan and against excess payments, and that assesses the quality of services. The requirements of 42 CFR part 456 are met: _X_ Directly ____ By undertaking medical and utilization review requirements through a contract with a Utilization and Quality Control Peer Review Organization (PRO) designated under 42 CFR Part 462. The contract with the PRO-- (1) Meets the requirements of 434.6(a); (2) Includes a monitoring and evaluation plan to ensure satisfactory performance; (3) Identifies the services and providers subject to PRO review; (4) Ensures that PRO review activities are not inconsistent with the PRO review of Medicare services; and (5) Includes a description of the extent to which PRO determinations are considered conclusive for payment purposes.
1932 (c)(2) and 1902(d) of the ACT, P.L. 99-509 (Section 9431)		_X_ A qualified External Review Organization performs an annual External Quality Review that meets the requirements of 42 CFR 438 Subpart E, each managed care organization, prepaid inpatient health plan and health insuring organization under contract except where exempted by the regulation.

Revision: HCFA-PM-85-3 (BERC)
MAY 1985

State: _____

OMB No. 0938-0193

Citation
42 CFR 456.2
50 FR 15312

4.14 (b) The Medicaid agency meets the requirements of 42 CFR Part 456, Subpart C, for control of the utilization of inpatient hospital services.

___ Utilization and medical review are performed by a Utilization and Quality Control Peer Review Organization designated under 42 CFR Part 462 that has a contract with the agency to perform those reviews.

___ Utilization review is performed in accordance with 42 CFR Part 456, Subpart H, that specifies the conditions of a waiver of the requirements of Subpart C for:

___ All hospitals (other than mental hospitals).

___ Those specified in the waiver.

_x_ No waivers have been granted.

SENT BY OPC-11 # 86-04 DATED 5-13-86

R.Q. ACTION DATE 5-29-86 EFF. DATE 4-1-86

OBSOLETED BY_____DATED_____

Revision: HCFA-PM-85-3 (BERC) OMB NO. 0938-0193
MAY 1985

State: _____

Citation
42 CFR 456.2
50 FR 15312

4.14 (c) The Medicaid agency meets the requirements of 42 CFR Part 456, Subpart D, for control of utilization of inpatient services in mental hospitals.

___ Utilization and medical review are performed by a Utilization and Quality Control Peer Review Organization designated under 42 CFR Part 462 that has a contract with the agency to perform those reviews.

___ Utilization review is performed in accordance with 42 CFR Part 456, Subpart H, that specifies the conditions of a waiver of the requirements of Subpart D for:

___ All mental hospitals.

___ Those specified in the waiver.

____ No waivers have been granted.

SENT BY OPC-11 # 86-04 DATED 5-13-86

R.Q.ACTION DATE 5-29-86 EFF. DATE 4-1-86

OBSOLETED BY_____DATED_____

State: _____

Citation
42 CFR 456.2
50 FR 15312

4.14 (d) The Medicaid agency meets the requirements of 42 CFR Part 456, Subpart E, for the control of utilization of skilled nursing facility services.

____ Utilization and medical review are performed by a Utilization and Quality Control Peer Review Organization designated under 42 CFR Part 462 that has a contract with the agency to perform those reviews.

____ Utilization review is performed in accordance with 42 CFR Part 456, Subpart H, that specifies the conditions of a waiver of the requirements of Subpart E for:

____ All skilled nursing facilities.

____ Those specified in the waiver.

__x__ No waivers have been granted.

SENT BY OPC-11 # 86-04 DATED 5-13-86

R.Q.ACTION DATE 5-29-86 EFF.DATE 4-1-86

0BSOLETED BY_____DATED _____

Revision: HCFA-PM-85-3 (BERC) OMB NO. 0938-0193
MAY 1985

State: _____

Citation 4.14 x (e) The Medicaid agency meets the
42 CFR 456.2 requirements of 42 CFR Part 456,
50 FR 15312 Subpart F, for control of the utilization of intermediate care facility services. Utilization review in facilities is provided through:

____ Facility-based review.

____ Direct review by personnel of the medical assistance unit of the State agency.

__X Personnel under contract to the medical assistance unit of the State agency.

____ Utilization and Quality Control Review organizations.

____ Another method as described in ATTACHMENT 4.14-A.

____ Two or more of the above methods. ATTACHMENT 4.14-B describes the circumstances under which each method is used.

____ Not applicable. Intermediate care facility services are not provided under this plan.

SENT BY OPC-11 # 86-04 DATED 5-13-86

R.Q.ACTION DATE 5-29-86 EFF. DATE 4-1-86

OBSOLETED BY_____DATED _____

Revision: HCFA-PM-92-2 (HSQB)
MARCH 1992

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation	4.15 Inspection of Care in Intermediate Care Facilities for the Mentally Retarded, Facilities Providing Inpatient Psychiatric Services for Individuals Under 21, and Mental Hospitals
42 CFR Part 456 Subpart I, and 1902(a)(31) and 1903(g) of the Act	____ The State has contracted with a Peer Review Organization (PRO) to perform inspection of care for: ____ ICFs/MR; ____ Inpatient psychiatric facilities for recipients under age 21; and ____ Mental Hospitals.
42 CFR Part 456 Subpart A and 1902(a)(30) of the Act	x All applicable requirements of 42 CFR Part 456, Subpart I, are met with respect to periodic inspections of care and services. ___ Not applicable with respect to intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded services; such services are not provided under this plan. ___ Not applicable with respect to services for individuals age 65 or over in institutions for mental disease; such services are not provided under this plan. ___ Not applicable with respect to inpatient psychiatric services for individuals under age 21; such services are not provided under this plan.

Revision: HCFA-AT-80-38 (BPP)
May 22, 1980

State North Carolina

Citation
42 CFR 431.615(c)
AT-78-90

4.16 Relations with State Health and Vocational Rehabilitation Agencies and Title V Grantees

The Medicaid agency has cooperative arrangements with State health and vocational rehabilitation agencies and with title V grantees, that meet the requirements of 42 CFR 431.615.

ATTACHMENT 4.16-A describes the cooperative arrangements with the health and vocational rehabilitation agencies.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation
42 CFR 433.36(c)
1902(a)(18) and
1917(a) and (b) of
the Act

4.17 Liens and Adjustments or Recoveries

(a) Liens

____ The State imposes liens against an individual's real property an account of medical assistance paid or to be paid.

The State complies with the requirements of section 1917(a) of the Act and regulations at 42 CFR 433.36(c)-(g) with respect to any lien imposed against the property of any individual prior to his or her death on account of medical assistance paid or to be paid on his or her behalf.

____ The State imposes liens on real property on account of benefits incorrectly paid.

____ The State imposes TEFRA liens 1917(a)(1)(B) on real property of an individual who is an inpatient of a nursing facility, ICF/MR, or other medical institution, where the individual is required to contribute toward the cost of institutional care all but a minimal amount of income required for personal needs.

The procedures by the State for determining that an institutionalized individual cannot reasonably be expected to be discharged are specified in Attachment 4.17-A. (NOTE: If the State indicates in its State plan that it is imposing TEFRA liens, then the State is required to determine whether an institutionalized individual is permanently institutionalized and afford these individuals notice, hearing procedures, and due process requirements.)

____ The State imposes liens on both real and personal property of an individual after the individual's death.

Revision: HCFA-PM-95-3 (MB)
MAY 1995

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

(b) Adjustments or Recoveries

The State complies with the requirements of section 1917(b) of the Act and regulations at 42 CFR 433.36(h)-(i).

Adjustments or recoveries for Medicaid claims correctly paid are as follows:

(1) For permanently institutionalized individuals, adjustments or recoveries are made from the individual's estate or upon sale of the property subject to a lien imposed because of medical assistance paid on behalf of the individual for services provided in a nursing facility, ICF/MR, or other medical institution.

X Adjustments or recoveries are made for all other medical assistance paid on behalf of the individual.

(2) X The State determines "permanent institutional status" of individuals under the age of 55 other than those with respect to whom it imposes liens on real property under 1917(a)(1)(B) (even if it does not impose those liens).

(3) For any individual who received medical assistance at age 55 or older, adjustments or recoveries of payments are made from the individual's estate for nursing facility services, home and community-based services, and related hospital and prescription drug services.

X In addition to adjustment or recovery of payments for services listed above, payments are adjusted or recovered for other services under the State plan as listed below:

Personal Care Services

Revision: HCFA-PM-95-3 (MB) MAY 1995

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

4.17 Liens and Adjustments or Recoveries

(b) Adjustments or Recoveries

(3) (continued)

Limitations on Estate Recovery - Medicare Cost Sharing:

(i) Medical assistance for Medicare cost sharing is protected from estate recovery for the following categories of dual eligibles: QMB, SLMB, QI, QDWI, QMB+, SLMB+. This protection extends to medical assistance for four Medicare cost sharing benefits: (Part A and B premiums, deductibles, coinsurance, co-payments) with dates of service on or after January 1, 2010. The date of service for deductibles, coinsurance, and co-payments is the date the request for payment is received by the State Medicaid Agency. The date of service for premiums is the date the State Medicaid Agency paid the premium.

(ii) In addition to being a qualified dual eligible the individual must also be age 55 or over. The above protection from estate recovery for Medicare cost sharing benefits (premiums, deductibles, coinsurance, co-payments) applies to approved mandatory (i.e., nursing facility, home and community-based services, and related prescription drugs and hospital services as well as optional Medicaid services identified in the State plan, which are applicable to the categories of duals referenced above.

Revision: HCFA-PM-95-3 (MB)
MAY 1995

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

(4) ___ The State disregards assets or resources for individuals who receive or are entitled to receive benefits under a long term care insurance policy as provided for in Attachment 2.6-A, Supplement 8b.

X The State adjusts or recovers from the individual's estate on account of all medical assistance paid for nursing facility and other long term care services provided on behalf of the individual. (States other than California, Connecticut, Indiana, Iowa, and New York which provide long term care insurance policy--based asset or resource disregard must select this entry. These five States may either check this entry or one of the following entries.)

___ The State does not adjust or recover from the individual's estate on account of any medical assistance paid for nursing facility or other long term care services provided on behalf of the individual.

___ The State Adjusts or recovers from the assets or resources on account of medical assistance paid for nursing facility or other long term care services provided on behalf of the individual to the extent described below:

1917(b)1(c) X If an individual covered under a long-term care insurance policy received benefits for which assets or resources were disregarded as provided for in Attachment 2.6-A, Supplement 8c (State Long-Term Care Insurance Partnership), the State does not seek adjustment or recovery from the individual’s estate for the amount of assets or resources disregarded.

Revision: HCFA-PM-95-3 (MB)
MAY 1995

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

(c) Adjustments or Recoveries: Limitations

The State complies with the requirements of section 1917(b)(2) of the Act and regulations at 42 CFR 433.36(h)-(i).

(1) Adjustment or recovery of medical assistance correctly paid will be made only after the death of the individual's surviving spouse, and only when the individual has no surviving child who is either under age 21, blind, or disabled.

(2) With respect to liens on the home of any individual who the State determines is permanently institutionalized and who must as a condition of receiving services in the institution apply their income to the cost of care, the State will not seek adjustment or recovery of medical assistance correctly paid on behalf of the individual until such time as none of the following individuals are residing in the individual's home:

(a) a sibling of the individual (who was residing in the individual's home for at least one year immediately before the date that the individual was institutionalized), or

(b) a child of the individual (who was residing in the individual's home for at least two years immediately before the date that the individual was institutionalized) who establishes ~o the satisfaction of the State that the care the child provided permitted the individual to reside at home rather than become institutionalized.

(3) No money payments under another program are reduced as a means of adjusting or recovering Medicaid claims incorrectly paid.

Revision: HCFA-PM-95-3 (MB)
MAY 1995

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

(d) ATTACHMENT 4.17-A

(1) Specifies the procedures for determining that an institutionalized individual cannot reasonably be expected to be discharged from the medical institution and return home. The description of the procedure meets the requirements of 42 CFR 433.36(d).

(2) Specifies the criteria by which a son or a daughter can establish that he or she has been providing care, as specified under 42 FR 433.36(f).

(3) Defines the following terms:

- estate (at a minimum, estate as defined under State probate law).Except for the grandfather States listed in section 4. 17 (b) (3), if the State provides a disregard for assets or resources for any individual who received or is entitled to receive benefits under a long term care insurance policy. The definition of estate must include all real, personal properties, and assets of an individual including any property or assets in which the individual had any legal title or interest at the time of death to the extent of the interest and also including the assets conveyed through devices such as joint tenancy, life, estate, living trust, or other arrangement),
- individual's home,
- equity interest in the home,
- residing in the home for at least 1 or 2 years,
- on a continuous basis,
- discharge from the medical institution and return home, and
- lawfully residing.

Revision: HCFA-PH-95-3 (MB)
MAY 199S

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

(4) Describes the standards and procedures for waiving estate recovery when it would cause undue hardship.

(5) Defines when adjustment or recovery is not cost-effective. Defines cost effective and includes methodology or thresholds used to determine cost effectiveness.

(6) Describes collection procedures. Includes advance notice requirements, specifies the method for applying for a waiver, hearing and appeals procedures, and the time frames involved.

Revision: HCFA-PM-91-4 (BPD) OMB No. 0938-
AUGUST 1991

State/Territory North Carolina

Citation 42 CFR 447.51 Through 447.58

4.18 Recipient-Cost Sharing and Similar Charges

(a) Unless a waiver under 42 CFR 431-55(g) applies, deductibles, coinsurance rates and co-payments do not exceed the maximum allowable charges under 42 CFR 447.54.

1916(a) and (b) of the Act

(b) Except as specified in items 4.18(b)(4),(5) and (6) below, with respect to individuals covered as categorically needy or as qualified Medicare Beneficiaries (as defined in section 1905(p)(1) of the Act) under the plan:

(1) No enrollment fee, premium, or similar charge is imposed under the plan.

(2) No deductible, coinsurance, co-payment, or similar charge is imposed under the plan for the following:

(i) Services to individuals under age 18, or under--

- Age 19
- Age 20
- Age 21

Reasonable categories of individuals who are age 18 or older, but under age 21, to whom charges apply are listed below, if applicable.

(ii) Services to pregnant women related to the pregnancy or any other medical condition that may complicate the pregnancy.

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation 4.18(b)(2) (Continued)

42 CFR 447.51
Through
447.58

(iii) All services furnished to pregnant women.

___ Not applicable. Charges apply for services to pregnant women unrelated to the pregnancy.

(iv) Services furnished to any individual who is an inpatient in a hospital, long-term care facility, or other medical institution, if the individual is required, as a condition of receiving services in the institution, to spend for medical care costs all but a minimal amount of his or her income required for personal needs.

(v) Emergency services if the services meet the requirements in 42 CFR 447-53(b)(4).

(vi) Family planning services and supplies furnished to individuals of childbearing age.

(vii) Services furnished by a managed care organization, health insuring organization, prepaid inpatient health plan, or prepaid ambulatory health plan in which the individual is enrolled, unless they meet the requirements of 42 CFR 447.60.

42 CFR 438.108
42 CFR 447.60

___ Managed Care enrollee are charged deductibles, coinsurance rates, and copayments in an amount equal to the State Plan service cost-sharing.

_X_ Managed Care enrollees are not charged deductibles, coinsurance rates, and copayments.

1916 of the Act,
P.L. 99-272,
(Section 9505)

(viii) Services furnished to an individual receiving hospice care, as defined in section 1905(o) of the Act.

Revision:HCFA-PM-91- 4 (BPD) OMB No 0938-
AUGUST. 19 9 1

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation 4.18(b) (Continued)

42 CFR 447.51 through 447.48

(3) Unless a waiver under 42 CFR 431.55(g) applies, nominal deductible, coinsurance, copayment, or similar charges are imposed for services that are not excluded from such charges under item (b)(2) above.

____ Not applicable. No such charges are imposed.

(i) For any service, no more than one type of charge is imposed.

(ii) Charges apply to services furnished to the following age groups:

x 18 or older
ϒ 19 or older
ϒ 20 or older
ϒ 21 or older

x Charges apply to services furnished to the following reasonable categories of individuals listed below who are 18 years of age or older but under age 21.

All individuals 18 yrs or older for all covered services other than those related to pregnancy or EPSDT , SNF, ICF, 1CF-MR, mental hospital patients, and hospital emergency rooms.

Revision: HCFA-PM-91- *4* (BPD) OMB No. 0938-
AUGUST 19 9 1

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation 42 CFR 447.51 through 447.58

4.18(b)(3) (Continued)

(111) For the categorically needy and qualified Medicare beneficiaries, ATTACHMENT 4.18-A specifies the:

(A) Service(s) for which a charge(s) is applied;

(B) Nature of the charge imposed an each service;

(C) Amount(s) of and basis for determining the charge(s);

(D) Method used to collect the charge(s);

(E) Basis for determining whether an individual is unable to pay the charge and the means by which such an individual is identified to providers;

(F) Procedures for implementing and enforcing the exclusions from cost sharing contained in 42 CFR 447.53(b); and

(G) Cumulative maximum that applies to all deductible, coinsurance or copayment charges imposed on a specified time period.

__X__ Not applicable. There is no maximum.

Revision: HCFA-PM-91- & (BPD) OMB No. 0938-
AUGUST 1991

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation			
1916(c) Of the Act	4-18(b)(4)	___	A monthly premium is imposed on pregnant women and infants who are covered under section 1902(a)(10) (A) (ii)(IX) of the Act and whose income equals or exceeds 150 percent of the Federal poverty level applicable to a family of the size involved. The requirements of section 1916(c) of the Act are met. ATTACHMENT 4-18-D specifies the method the State uses for determining the premium and the criteria for determining what constitutes undue hardship for waiving payment of premium by recipients.
1902(a)(52) and 1925(b) of the Act	4.18(b)(5)	___	For families receiving extended benefits during a second 6-month period under section 1925 of the Act, a monthly premium is imposed in accordance with sections 1925 (b)(4) and (5) of the Act.
1916(d) of the Act	4.18(b)(6)	___	A monthly premium, set on a sliding scale, imposed on qualified disabled and working Individuals who are covered under section 1902(a)(10)(E) (ii) of the Act and whose income exceeds 150 percent (but does not exceed 200 percent) of the Federal poverty level applicable to a family of the size involved. The requirements of section 1916(d) of the Act are met. ATTACHMENT 4.18-E specifies the method and standards the State uses for determining the premium.

Revision: HCFA-PM-91- 4 (BPD) OMB No.:0938-
AUGUST 1991

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation 42 CPR 447.51 through 447.58	4.18(c)	x	Individuals are covered as medically needy under the plan.
	(1)	___	An enrollment fee, premium or similar charge is imposed. ATTACHMENT 4.18-8 specifies the amount of and liability period for such charges subject to the maximum allowable charges in 42 CPR 447.52(b) and defines the State's policy regarding the effect on recipients of non-payment of the enrollment fee, premium, or similar charge.
447.51 through 447.58	(2)		No deductible, coinsurance, copayment, or similar charge is imposed under the plan for the following:
		(i)	Services to individuals under age 18, or under--
			___ Age 19
			___ Age 20
			___ Age 21
			Reasonable categories of individuals who are age 18, but under age 21, to whom charges apply are listed below, if applicable:
			All individuals 18 yrs or older for all covered services other than those related to pregnancy or EPSDT# SNF ICF# ICF-MR, mental hospital patients and hospital emergency rooms.

Revision: HCFA-PH-91-4 (BPD) OMB No.0939-
AUGUST 1991

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation 4.18 (c)(2) (continued)

42 CFR 447.51 through 447.58

(ii) Services to pregnant women related to the pregnancy or any other medical condition that may complicate the pregnancy.

(iii) All services furnished to pregnant women.

___ Not applicable. Charges apply for services to pregnant women unrelated to the pregnancy.

(iv) Services furnished to any individual who is an inpatient in a hospital, long-term care facility, or other medical institution, if the individual is required, as a condition of receiving services in the institution, to spend for medical care costs all but a minimal amount of his income required for personal needs.

(v) Emergency services if the services meet the requirements in 42 CFR 447.53(b)(4).

(vi) Family planning services and supplies furnished to individuals of childbearing age.

1916 of the Act, P.L. 99-272 (Section 9505)

(vii) Services furnished to an individual receiving hospice care, an defined in section 1905(o) of the Act.

447.51 through 447.58

(viii) Services provided by a health maintenance organization (HMO) to enrolled individuals.

_X_ Not applicable. No such charges are imposed.

Revision: HCFA-M-1- (BPD) OMB No.: 0938-,
AUGUST 1991

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation 4.18(c)(3) Unless a waiver under 42 CFR 431-5(g) applies, nominal deductible, coinsurance copayment, or similar charges are imposed on services that are not excluded from such charges under item (b)(2) above.

X Not applicable. No such charges are imposed.

(i) For any service, no more than one type of charge is imposed.

(ii) Charges apply to services furnished to the following age group:

___ 18 or older

___ 19 or older

___ 20 or older

___ 21 or older

Reasonable categories of individuals who are 18 years of age, but under 21, to whom charges apply are listed below, if applicable.

All individuals 18 yr or older for all covered services other than those related to pregnancy or EPSM SNF, IM, ICF-M, mental hospital patients, and hospital emergency roams.

Revision: HCFA-PM-91- 4 (BPD) OMB No. 0938-
AUGUST 1991

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation	4.18(c)(3) (Continued)	
447.51 through	(iii)	For the medically needy, and other optional groups, ATTACHMENT 4.18-C specifies the:
447.58		(A) Service(s) for which charge(s) is applied;
		(B) Nature of the charge imposed an each service;
		(C) Amount(s) of and basis for determining the charge(s);
		(D) Method used to collect the charge(s);
		(E) Basis for determining whether an Individual is unable to pay the charge(s)and the means by which such an individual is identified to providers;
		(F) Procedures for implementing and enforcing the exclusions from cost sharing contained in 42 CFR 447.53(b); and
		(G) Cumulative maximum that applies to all deductible, coinsurance or copayment charges imposed on a family during a specified time period.
		X Not applicable. There is no maximum.

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation		
42 CFR 447.252 1902(a)(13) and 1923 of the Act 1902 (e)(7) of the Act	4.19	Payment for Services (a) The Medicaid agency meets the requirements of 42 CFR Part 447, Subpart C, and sections 1902(a)(13) and 1923 of the Act with respect to payment for inpatient hospital services. ATTACHMENT 4-19-A describes the methods and standards used to determine rates for payment for inpatient hospital services. _X_ Inappropriate level of care days are covered and are paid under the State plan at lower rates than other inpatient hospital services, reflecting the level of care actually received, in a manner consistent with section 1861(v)(1)(G) of the Act. ___ Inappropriate level of care days are not covered.

Revision: HCFA-PM-93-6 (MB) OMB No.: 0938
August 1993

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation		
42 CFR 447.201 42 CFR 447.302 52 FR 28648 1902(a)(13)(E) 1903(a)(1) and (n), 1920, and 1926 of the Act	4.19 (b)	In addition to the services specified in paragraphs 4.19(a), (d), (k), (l), and (m), the Medicaid agency meets the following requirements: (1) Section 1902(a)(13)(E) of the Act regarding payment for services furnished by Federally qualified health centers (FQHCs) under section 1905(a)(2)(C) of the Act. The agency meets the requirements of section 6303 of the State Medicaid Manual (HCFA-Pub. 45-6) regarding, payment for FQHC services. ATTACHMENT 4.19-B describes the method of payment and how the agency determines the reasonable costs of the services (for example, cost-reports, cost or budget reviews, or sample surveys). (2) Sections 1902 (a) (13) (E) and 1926 of the Act, and 42 CFR Part 447, Subpart 0, with respect to payment for all other types of ambulatory services provided by rural health clinics under the plan. ATTACHMENT 4.19-B describes the methods and standards used for the payment of each of these services except for inpatient hospital, nursing facility services and services in intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded that are described in other attachments.
1902(a)(10) and 1902(a)(30) of Act		SUPPLEMENT 1 to ATTACHMENT 4.19-B describes general methods and standards used for the establishing payment for Medicare Part A and B deductible/coinsurance.

*U.S. G.P.O.: 1993-342-239:80149

Revision: HCFA-AT-80-38(BPP)
May 22, 1980

State North Carolina

Citation		
42 CFR 447.40 AT-78-90	4.19-C	Payment is made to reserve a bed during a recipient's temporary absence from an inpatient facility.

☒ Yes. The State's policy is described in ATTACHMENT 4.19-C.

☐ No.

Revision: HCFA-PH-87-9 (BERC) OMB No.: 0938-0193
AUGUST 1987

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation 4.19 (d)
42 CFR 447.252
47 FR 47964
48 FR 56046
42 CFR 447.280
47 FR 31518
52 FR 28141

x (1) The Medicaid agency meets the requirements of 42 CFR Part 447, Subpart C, with respect to payments for skilled nursing and intermediate care facility services.

ATTACHMENT 4.19-D describes the methods and standards used to determine rates for payment for skilled nursing and intermediate care faculty services.

(2) The Medicaid agency provides payment for routine skilled nursing facility services furnished by a swing-bed hospital.

___ At the average rate per patient day paid to SNFs for routine services furnished during the previous calendar year.

X At a rate established by the State, which meets the requirements of 42 CFR Part 447, Subpart C, as applicable.

___ Not applicable. The agency does not provide payment for SNF services to a swing-bed hospital.

(3) The Medicaid agency provides payment for routine intermediate care facility services furnished by a swing-bed hospital.

___ At the average rate per patient day routine paid to ICFs, other than ICFs for the mentally retarded, for routine services furnished during the previous calendar year.

X At a rate established by the State, which meets the requirements of 42 CFR Part 447 Subpart C, as applicable.

___ Not applicable. The agency does not provide payment for ICF services to a swing-bed hospital.

___ (4) Section 4.19(d)(1) of this plan is not applicable with respect to intermediate care facility services: such services are not provided under this State plan.

Revision: HCFA-AT-80-38(BPP)
May 22, 1980

State North Carolina

Citation		
42 CTRI 447.45(c) AT-79-50	4.19(e)	The Medicaid agency meets all requirements of 42 CFR 447.45 for timely payment of claims. ATTACHMENT 4.19-E specifies, for each type of service, the definition of a claim for purposes of meeting these requirements.

Revision: HCFA-PM-87-4 (BERC) OMB No.: 0938-0193
MARCH 1987

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation	4.19 (f)	
42 CFR 447.15 AT-78-90 AT-80-34 48 FR 5730		The Medicaid agency limits participation to providers who meet the requirements of 42 CFR 447.15 No provider participating under this plan may deny services to any individual eligible under the plan on account of the individual's inability to pay a cost sharing amount imposed by the plan in accordance with 42 CFR 431.55(g) and 447.53. This service guarantee does not apply to an individual who is able to pay, nor does an individual's inability to pay eliminate his or her liability for the cost sharing change.

Revision:HCFA-AT-80-38 (BPP)
May 22, 1980

State North Carolina

Citation 42 CER 447.201 42 CFR 447.202 AT-78-90	4.19(g)	The Medicaid agency assures appropriate audit of records when payment is based on costs of services or on a fee plus cost of materials.

Revision: HCFA-AT-80-60 (BPP)
August 12, 1980

State North Carolina

Citation 42 CER 447.201 42 CFR 447.203 AT-78-90	4.19 (h)	The Medicaid agency meets the requirements of 42 CFR 447.203 for documentation and availability of. payment rates

Revision: HCFA-AT-80-38 (BPP)
May 22, 1980

State North Carolina

Citation	4.19(i)	
42 CFR 447.201 42 CFR 447.204 AT-78-90		The Medicaid agency's payments are sufficient to enlist enough providers so that services under the plan are available to recipients at least to the extent that those services are available to the general population.

State: North Carolina

Citation		
42 CFR 447.201 and 447.205	4.19(j)	The Medicaid agency meets the requirements of 42 CFR 447.205 for public notice of any changes in Statewide method or standards for. setting payment rates.
1903(v) of the Act	(k)	The Medicaid agency meets the requirements of section 1903(v) of the Act with respect to payment for medical assistance furnished to an alien who is not lawfully admitted for permanent residence or otherwise permanently residing in the United States under color of law. Payment is made only for care and services that are necessary for the treatment of an emergency medical condition, as defined in section 1903(v) of the Act.

Revision: HCFA-PM-94-8
OCTOBER 1994

State/Territory; NORTH CAROLINA

Citation

SOCIAL SECURITY ACT 1915 (a)

4.19 (m) Medicaid Reimbursement for Administration of Vaccines under the Pediatric Immunization Program

1928(c)(2)(C)(ii) of the Act

(i) A provider may impose a charge for the administration of a qualified pediatric vaccine as stated in 1928(c)(2)(C)(ii) of the Act. within this overall provision, Medicaid, reimbursement to providers will be, administered as follows.

(ii) The State:

x sets a payment rate at the level of the regional maximum established by the DHHS Secretary.

___ is a Universal Purchase State and sets a payment rate at the level of the regional maximum established in accordance with state law.

___ sets a payment rate below the level of the regional maximum established by the DHHS Secretary.

___ is a Universal Purchase State and sets a payment rate below the level of the region" maximum established by the Universal Purchase State.

The state pays the following rate for the administration of a vaccine:

1926 of the Act

(iii) Medicaid beneficiary access to immunizations is assured through the following methodology:

Other

Revision: HCFA-AT-80-38 (BPP)
May 22, 1980

State North Carolina

Citation
42 CFR 447.25(b)
AT-78-90

4.20 Direct Payments to Certain Recipients for Physicians' or Dentists' Services

Direct payments are made to certain recipients as specified by, and in accordance with, the requirements of 42 CFR 447.25.

___ Yes, for physicians' services

___ dentists' services

ATTACHMENT 4.20-A specifies the conditions under which such payments are made.

_x_ Not applicable. No direct payments are made to recipients.

Revision: HCFA-AT-81-34 (BPP) 10-81

State North Carolina

Citation	4.21 Prohibition Against Reassignment of Provider Claims
42 CFR 447.10(c) AT-78-90 46 FR 42699	Payment for Medicaid services furnished by any provider under this plan is made only in accordance with the requirements of 42 CFR 447.10.

TN #
Supersedes Approval Date Effective Date
TN #

SENT BY OPC-11 # 81-13 DATED 12-30-81

R. 0. ACTION DATE 1-8-82 EFF. DATE 1-1-82

OBSOLETED BY DATED

Revision: HCFA-PM-94-1 (MB)
FEBRUARY 1994

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation	4.22 Third Party Liability	
42 CFR 433.137	(a)	The Medicaid agency meets all requirements of:
	(1)	42 CFR 433.138 and 433.139.
	(2)	42 CFR 433.145 through 433.148.
	(3)	42 CFR 433.151 through 433-154.
1902(a)(25)(H) and (I) Act.	(4)	Sections 1902(a)(25)(H) and (1) of the Act.
42 CFR 433.138(f)	(b)	ATTACHMENT 4.22-A -
	(1)	The frequency with which the data exchanges required in §433.138(d)(1), (d)(3) and (d)(4) and the diagnosis and trauma code edits required in §433.138(e) are conducted;
42 CFR 433.138(g)(l)(ii) and (2)(ii)	(2)	Describes the methods the agency uses for meeting the follow-up requirements contained in §433. 138 (g)(1)(i) and (g)(2)(i);
42 CFR 433.138(g)(3)(i) and (iii)	(3)	Describes the methods the agency uses for following up on information obtained through the State motor vehicle accident report file data exchange required under §433.138(d)(4)(ii) and specifies the time frames for incorporation into the eligibility case file and into its third party data base and third party recovery unit of all information obtained through the follow up that identifies legally liable third party resources; and
42 CFR 433.138(g)(4)(i) through (iii)	(4)	The methods the agency uses for following up on paid claims identified under §433.138(e) and specifies the time frames for incorporation into the eligibility case file and into its third party data base and third party recovery unit of all information obtained through the follow up that identifies legally liable third party resources.

Revision: HCFA-PM-94-1 (MB)
FEBRUARY 1994

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation

42 CFR 433.139(b)(3)(ii) (A)	X	(c)	Providers are required to bill liable third parties when services covered under the plan are furnished to an individual an whose behalf child support enforcement is being carried out by the State IV-D agency.
		(d)	ATTACHMENT 4.22-B specifies the following:
42 CFR 433.139(b)(3)(ii)(C)		(1)	The method used in determining a provider's compliance with the third party billing requirements at §433.139(b)(3)(ii)(C).
42 CFR 433.139(f)(2)		(2)	The guideline used in determining whether to seek recovery of reimbursement from liable third party, or the process by which the agency determines that seeking recovery of reimbursement would not be cost effective.
42 CFR 433.139(f)(3)		(3)	The dollar amount or time period the State uses to accumulate billings from a particular liable third party in making this decision to seek recovery of reimbursement.
42 CFR 447.20		(e)	The Medicaid agency ensures that the provider furnishing a service for which a third party is liable follows the restrictions specified in 42 CFR 447.20.

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation

4.22 (continued):

42 CFR 433.151(a) (f) The Medicaid agency has written cooperative agreements for the enforcement of rights to and collection of third party benefits assigned to the State as a condition of eligibility for medical assistance with the following:(Check as appropriate.)

X State title IV-D agency. The requirements of 42 CFR 433.152 (b) are met.

___ Other appropriate State agency(s)--

___

___

___ Other appropriate agency(s) of another State--

___

___

X Courts and law enforcement officials.

1902(a)(60) of the Act (g) The Medicaid agency assures that the State has in effect the laws relating to medical child support under section 1908 of the Act.

1906 of the Act (h) The Medicaid, agency specifies the guidelines used in determining the cost effectiveness of an employer-based group health plan by selecting one of the following.

___ The Secretary's method as provided in the State Medicaid Manual, Section 3910.

X The State provides methods for Determining cost effectiveness on ATTACHMENT 4.22-C.

Revision: HCFA-PM-94-2 (SPD)
APRIL 1994

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation	4.24	Standards for Payments for Nursing Facility and Intermediate Care Facility for the Mentally Retarded Services
42 CFR 442-10 and 442.100 AT-72-90 AT-79-18 AT-80-25 AT-80-34 S2 FR 32544 P.L 100-203 (Sec. 4211) 54 FR 5316 56 FR 48826		With respect to nursing facilities and intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, all applicable requirements of 42CFR Part 442, Subparts B and C are met. ___ Not applicable to intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded; such services are not provided under this plan

Revision: HCFA-AT-80-38(BPP)
May 22, 1980

State North Carolina

Citation
42 CFR 431.702
AT-78-90

4.25 Program for Licensing Administrators of Nursing Homes

The State has a program that, except with respect to Christian Science sanatoria, meets the requirements of 42 CFR Part 431, Subpart N, for the licensing of nursing home administrators.

Revision: HCFA-PM- (MB)

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation

1927 (g) 4.26 Drug Utilization Review Program
42 CFR 456.700

A.1. The Medicaid agency meets the requirements of Section 1927(g) of the Act for a drug use review (DUR) program for outpatient drug claims.

1927(g)(1)(A)

2. The DUR program assures that prescriptions for outpatient drugs are:

-Appropriate
-Medically necessary
-Are not likely to result in adverse medical results

1927(g)(1)(a)
42 CFR 456.705(b) and
456.709(b)

B. The DUR program is designed to educate physicians and pharmacists to identify and reduce the frequency of patterns of fraud, abuse, gross overuse, or inappropriate or medically unnecessary care among physicians, pharmacists, and patients or associated with specific drugs as well as:

-Potential and actual adverse drug reactions
-Therapeutic appropriateness
-over utilization and under utilization
-Appropriate use of generic products
-Therapeutic duplication
-Drug disease contraindications
-Drug-drug interactions
-Incorrect drug dosage or duration of drug treatment
-Drug-allergy -interactions
-Clinical abuse/misuse

1927(g)(1)(B)
42 CFR 456.703
(d)and(f)

C. The DUR program shall assess data use against predetermined standards whose source materials for their development are consistent with peer-reviewed medical literature which has been critically reviewed by unbiased independent experts and the following compendia:

-American Hospital Formulary Service Drug Information
-United States Pharmacopoeia-Drug Information
-American Medical Association Drug Evaluations

Revision: HCFA-PM- (MB)

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation		
1927(g)(1)(D) 42 CFR 456.703(b)	D.	DUR is not required for drugs dispensed to residents of nursing facilities that are in compliance with drug regimen review procedures set forth in 42 CFR 483.60. The State has never-the-less chosen to include nursing home drugs in: -Prospective DUR -Retrospective DUR
1927(g)(2)(A) 42 CFR 456.705(b)	E.1.	The DUR program includes prospective review of drug therapy at the point of sale or point of distribution before each prescription is filled or delivered to the Medicaid recipient
1927(g)(2)(A)(i) 42 CFR 456.705(b), (1)-(7)	2.	Prospective DUR includes screening each prescription filled or delivered to an individual receiving benefits for potential drug therapy problems due to: -Therapeutic duplication -Drug-disease contraindications -Drug-drug interactions -Drug-interactions with non-prescription or over-the-counter drugs -Incorrect drug dosage or duration of drug treatment -Drug allergy interactions -Clinical abuse/misuse
1927(g)(2)(A)(ii) 42 CFR 456.705 (c) and (d)	3.	Prospective DUR includes counseling for Medicaid recipients based on standards established by State law and maintenance of patient profiles.
1927(g)(2)(B) 42 CFR 456.709(a)	F.1.	The DUR program includes retrospective DUR through its mechanized drug claims processing and information retrieval system or otherwise which undertakes ongoing periodic examination of claims data and other records to identify: -Patterns of fraud and abuse -Gross overuse -Inappropriate or medically unnecessary care among physicians, pharmacists, Medicaid recipients, or associated with specific drugs or groups of drugs.

Revision: HCFA-PM- (MB)

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation		
927(g)(2)(C) 42 CFR 456.709(b)	F-2.	The DUR program assesses data on drug use against explicit predetermined standards including but not limited to monitoring for: -Therapeutic appropriateness -Over utilization and under utilization -Appropriate use of generic products -Therapeutic duplication -Drug-disease contraindications -Drug-drug interactions -Incorrect drug dosage/duration of drug treatment -clinical abuse/misuse
1927(g)(2)(D) 42 CFR 456.711	3.	The DUR program through its State DUR Board, using data provided by the Board, provides for active and ongoing educational outreach programs to educate practitioners on common drug therapy problems to improve prescribing and dispensing practices.
1927(g)(3)(A) 42 CFR 456.716(a)	G.I.	The DUR program has established a State DUR Board either: X Directly, or ___ Under contract with a private organization
1927(g)(3)(B) 42 CFR 456.716 (A) AND (B)	2.	The DUR Board membership includes health professionals (one-third licensed actively practicing pharmacists and one-third but no more than 51 percent licensed and actively practicing physicians) with knowledge and experience in one or more of the following: -Clinically appropriate prescribing of covered outpatient drugs. -Clinically appropriate dispensing and monitoring of covered outpatient drugs. -Drug use review, evaluation and intervention. -Medical quality assurance.
927(g)(3)(c) 42 CFR 456.716(d)	3.	The activities of the DUR Board include: -Retrospective DUR, -Application of Standards as defined in section 1927(g)(2)(C), and -Ongoing interventions for physicians and pharmacists targeted toward therapy problems or individuals identified in the course of retrospective DUR.

TN No. 93-08
Supersedes
TN No. 92-29

Approval Date **JUN 2 3 1993** Effective Date 4-1-93

Revision: HCFA-PM- (MB) OMB No.

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation			
1927(g)(3)(C) 42 CFR 456.711 (a)-(d)		G.4	The interventions include in appropriate instances: -Information dissemination -Written, oral, and electronic reminders -Face-to-Face discussions -Intensified monitoring/review of prescribers/dispensers
1927(g)(3)(D) 42 CFR 456.712 (A) and (B)		H.	The State assures that it will prepare and submit an annual report to the Secretary, which incorporates a report from the State DUR Board, and that the State will adhere to the plans, steps, procedures as described in the report
1927 (h) (1) 42 CFR 456.722	___	I.1.	The State establishes, as its principal means of processing claims for covered outpatient drugs under this title, a point-of-sale electronic claims management system to perform on-line: -real time eligibility verification -claims data capture -adjudication of claims -assistance to pharmacists, etc. applying for and receiving payment.
1927(g)(2)(A)(i) 42 CFR 456.705(b)		2.	Prospective DUR is performed using an electronic point of sale drug claims processing system.
1927(j)(2) 42 CFR 456.703(c)		J.	Hospitals which dispense covered outpatient drugs are exempted from the drug utilization review requirements of this section when facilities use drug formulary systems and bill the Medicaid program no more than the hospital's purchasing cost for such covered outpatient drugs.

* U.S. G.P.O. :1993-342-239:80043

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

DRUG UTILIZATION REVIEW PROGRAM

Citation		
1902(a)(85)and Section 1004 of the Substance Use-Disorder Prevention that Promotes Opioid Recovery and Treatment for Patients and Communities Act (SUPPORT Act)	K.	The Medicaid agency meets the requirements of Section 1004 of the SUPPORT Act as set forth in section 1902(a)(85) of the Social Security Act as follows: 1. Claims Review Limitations a. Prospective safety edits on opioid prescriptions to address days' supply, early refills, duplicate fills and quantity limitations for clinical appropriateness. b. Prospective safety edits on maximum daily morphine milligram equivalents (MME) on opioids prescriptions to limit the daily morphine milligram equivalent (as recommended by clinical guidelines). c. Retrospective reviews on opioid prescriptions exceeding these above limitations on an ongoing basis. d. Retrospective reviews on concurrent utilization of opioids and benzodiazepines as well as opioids and antipsychotics on an ongoing periodic basis. 2. Program to monitor antipsychotic medications to children. Antipsychotic agents are reviewed for appropriateness for all children including foster children based on approved indications and clinical guidelines. 3. Fraud and abuse identification. The DUR program has established a process that identifies potential fraud or abuse of controlled substances by enrolled individuals, health care providers and pharmacies.

Revision: HCFA-AT-80-38(BPP)
May 22, 1980

State North Carolina

Citation		
42 CFR 431.115(c) AT-78-90 AT-79-74	4.27	Disclosure of Survey Information and Provider or Contractor Evaluation The Medicaid agency has established procedures for disclosing pertinent findings obtained from surveys and provider and contractor evaluations that meet all the requirements in 42 CER 431.1.15.

Revision: HCFA-PK-93-1 (BPD)
January 1993

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation	4.28	Appeals Process
42 CFR 431.152; AT-79-18 52 FR 22444; Secs. . L9 02 (a) (2 8) (D) I) ana 1919(e)(7) of the Act; P.L. 100-203 (Sec. 4211(c)).	(a)	The Medicaid agency has established appeals procedures for NFs as specified in 42 CFR 431.153.
	(b)	The State provides an appeals system that meets the requirements of 42 CFR 431 Subpart E, 42 CFR 483.15(c)(1)(ii), and 42 CFR 483 Subpart E for residents who wish to appeal a notice of intent to transfer or discharge from a NF and for individuals adversely affected by the preadmission and resident review requirements of 42 CFR 483 Subpart C.

Revision: HCFA-PM-99-3 (CMSO)
June 1999

State: North Carolina

Citation

1902(a)(4)(C) of the Social Security Act
P.L. 105-33

4.29 Conflict of Interest Provisions

The Medicaid agency meets the requirements of Section 1902 (a)(4)(C) of the Act concerning the Prohibition against acts, with respect to any activity under the plan that is prohibited by section 207 or 208 of title 18, United States Code.

1902(a)(4)(D) of the Social Security Act
P. L. 105-33
1932(d)(3)
42 CFR 438.58

The Medicaid agency meets the requirements of 1902(a)(4)(D) of the Act concerning safeguards against conflicts of interest that are at least as stringent as the safeguards that apply under section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 423).

Revision: HCFA-AT-87-14 (BERC)
OCTOBER 1987
OMB No.: 0938-0193
4.30 Continued

State/Territory: NORTH CAROLINA

Citation	
1902(a)(39) of the Act P.L. 100-93 (see. 8(f))	(2) Section 1902(a)(39) of the Act by (A) Excluding an individual or entity from participation for the period specified by the Secretary, when required by the Secretary to do so in accordance with sections 1128 or 1128A of the Act; and (B) Providing that no payment will be made with respect to any item or service furnished by an individual or entity during this period
	(c) The Medicaid agency meets the requirements of-
1902(a)(41) of the Act P.L. 96-272, (sec. 308(c))	(1) Section 1902(a)(41) of the Act with respect to prompt notification to HCFA whenever a provider is terminated, suspended, sanctioned, or otherwise excluded from participating under this State plan; and
1902(a)(49) of the Act P.L. 100-93 (sec. 5(a)(4))	(2) Section 1902(a)(49) of the Act with respect to providing information and access to information regarding sanctions taken against health care practitioners and providers by State licensing authorities in accordance with section 1921 of the Act.

(BERC) OMB 110 0938-0193
Revision: HCFA-PM
OCTOBER 1987

State/Territory: NORTH CAROLINA

Citation
1902(a)(48)
of the Act,
P.L. 99-570
(Section 11005)
P.L 100-93
(sec. 5(a)(3))

4.33 Medicaid Eligibility Cards for Homeless Individuals

(a) The Medicaid agency has a method for making cards evidencing eligibility for medical assistance available to an individual eligible under the State's approved plan who does not reside in a permanent dwelling or does not have a fixed home or mailing address.

(c) ATTACHMENT 4.33-A specifies the method for issuance of Medicaid eligibility cards to homeless individuals.

Revision: HCFA-PM-88-10 (BERC) OMB No.: 0938-0193
SEPTEMBER 1988
State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation
1137 of
the Act

P.L. 99-603
(sec. 121)

4.34 Systematic Alien Verification for Entitlements The State Medicaid agency has established procedures for the verification of alien status through the Immigration & Naturalization Service (INS) designated system, Systematic Alien Verification for Entitlements (SAVE). effective October 1, 1988.

___ The State Medicaid agency has elected to participate in the option period of October 1. 1987 to, September 30. 1988 to verify alien status through the INS designated system (SAVE).

___ The State Medicaid agency has received the following type(s) of waiver from participation in SAVE.

___ Total waiver

___ Alternative system

___ Partial implementation

Revision: HCFA-PM-95-4 (HSQB)
JUNE 1995

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation

4.35 Enforcement of Compliance for Nursing Facilities

42 CFR §488.402(f)

(a) Notification of Enforcement Remedies

When taking an enforcement action against a non-State operated NF, the State provides notification in accordance with 42 CFR 488.402(f).

(i) The notice (except for civil money penalties and State monitoring) specifies the:

(1) nature of noncompliance,
(2) which remedy is imposed,
(3) effective date of the remedy,
(4) and right to appeal the determination leading to the remedy.

42 CFR §48a.434

(ii) The notice for civil money penalties is in writing and contains the information specified in 42 CFR 488.434.

42 CFR §488.402(f)(2)

(iii) Except for civil money penalties and State monitoring, notice is given at least 2 calendar days before the effective date of the enforcement remedy for immediate jeopardy situations and at least 15 calendar days before the effective date of the enforcement remedy when immediate jeopardy does not exist.

42 CFR §483.456(c)(d)

(iv) Notification of termination is given to the facility and to the public at least 2 calendar days before the remedy's effective date if the noncompliance constitutes immediate jeopardy and at least 15 calendar days before the remedy's effective date if the noncompliance does not constitute immediate jeopardy. The State must terminate the provider agreement of an NF in accordance with procedures in parts 431 and 442.

(b) Factors to be Considered in Selecting Remedies

42 CFR §488.488.404(b)(1)

(i) In determining the seriousness of deficiencies, the State considers the factors specified in 42 CFR 488.404(b)(1) & (2)

___ The State considers additional factors. Attachment 4.35-A describes the State's other factors.

Revision: HCFA-PM-95-4 (HSQB)
JUNE 1995

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation		
	c)	Application of Remedies
42 CFR §488.410	(i)	If there is immediate jeopardy to resident health or safety, the State terminates the NF's provider agreement within 23 calendar days from the date of the last survey or immediately imposes temporary management to remove the threat within 23 days.
42 CFR §488.417(b) §1919(h)(2)(C) of the Act	(ii)	The State imposes the denial of payment (or its approved alternative) with respect to any individual admitted to an NF that has not come into substantial compliance within 3 months after the last day of the survey.
42 CFR §488.414 §1919(h)(2)(D) of the Act.	(iii)	The State Imposes the denial of payment for new admissions remedy as specified in §488.417 (or its approved alternative) and a State monitor as specified at §488.422, when a facility has; been found to have provided substandard quality of care on the last three consecutive standard surveys.
42 CFR §488.408 1919(h)(2)(A) of the Act.	(iv)	The State follows the criteria specified at 42 CFR §488.408(c)(2), §488.408(d)(2), and §488.408(e)(2), when it imposes remedies in place of or in addition to termination.
42 CFR §489.412(a)	(v)	When immediate jeopardy does not exist, the State terminates an NF's provider agreement no later than 6 months from the finding of noncompliance, if the conditions of 42 CFR 488.412(a) are not met.
	(d)	Available Remedies
42 CFR §488.406(b) §1919(h)(2)(A) of the Act.	(i)	The State has established the remedies defined in 42 CFR 488.406(b)

X	(1)	Termination
x	(2)	Temporary Management
x	(3)	Denial of Payment for New Admissions
X	(4)	Civil Money Penalties
X	(5)	Transfer of Residents; Transfer of Residents with Closure of Facility
X	(6)	State Monitoring

Attachments 4.35-3 through 4.35-G describe the criteria for applying the above remedies.

Revision: HCFA-PM-95-4 (HSQB)
JUNE 1995

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation

42 CFR §488.406(b) The §1919(h)(2)(B) of the Act.

(ii) ___ The State uses alternative remedies. State has established alternative remedies that the State will impose in place of a remedy specified in 42 CFR 488.406(b).

___ (1) Temporary Management
___ (2) Denial of Payment for New Admissions
___ (3) Civil Money Penalties
___ (4) Transfer of Residents; Transfer of Residents with closure of Facility
___ (5) State Monitoring.

Attachments 4.35-B through 4.35-G describe the alternative remedies and the criteria for applying them.

42 CFR §488.303(b) 1910(h)(2)(F) of the Act.

(e) ___ State Incentive Programs

___ (1) Public Recognition
___ (2) Incentive Payments

Revision: HCFA-PM-87-14 (BERC) OMB No.: 0938-0193
OCTOBER 1987

State/Territory: NORTH CAROLINA

Citation	4.30 Exclusion of Providers and Suspension of Practitioners and Other Individuals
42 CFR 1002.203 AT-79-54 48 FR 3742 51 FR 34772	(a) All requirements of 42 CFR Part 1002, Subpart B are met. ___ The agency, under the authority of State law, imposes broader sanctions.

State/Territory: NORTH CAROLINA

Citation		
	(b)	The Medicaid agency meets the requirements of-
1902(p) of the Act P.L. 100-93 (secs. 7)	(1)	Section 1902(p) of the Act by excluding from participation-
		(A) At the State's discretion, any individual or entity for any reason for which the Secretary could exclude the individual or entity from participation in a program under title XVIII in accordance with sections 1128, 1128A, or 1866(b)(2).
42 CFR 438.808		(B) Any MCO (as defined in section 1903(m) of the Act) or an entity furnishing services under a waiver approved under section 1915(b)(1) of the Act, that-
		(i) Could be excluded under section 1128(b)(8) relating to owners and managing employees who have been convicted of certain crimes or received other sanctions, or
		(ii) Has, directly or indirectly, substantial contractual relationship (as defined by the Secretary) with an-individual or entity that is described in section 1123(b)(8)(B) of the Act.
1932(d)(1) 42 CFR 438.610	(2)	An MCO, PIHP, PAHP, or PCCM may not have prohibited affiliations with individuals (as defined in 42 CFR 438.610(b)) suspended, or otherwise excluded from participating in procurement activities under the Federal Acquisition Regulation or from participating in non-procurement activities under regulations issued under Executive Order No. 12549 or under guidelines implementing Executive Order No. 12549. If the State finds that an MCO, PCCM, PIPH, or PAHP is not in compliance, the State will comply with the requirements of 42 CFR 438.610(c).

Revision: HCFA-PM-87-14 (BERC) OMB No.: 0938-0193
OCTOBER 1987

State/Territory: NORTH CAROLINA

Citation

455.103
44 FR 41644
1902(a)(38)
of the Act
P.L. 100-93
(sec. 8(f))

4.31 Disclosure of Information by- Providers and Fiscal agents

The Medicaid agency has established procedures for the disclosure of information by providers and fiscal agents as specified in 42 CFR 455.104 through 455.106 and sections 1128(b)(9) and 1902(a)(38) of the Act.

435.940
through 435.960
52 FR 5967

4.32 Income and Eligibility Verification System

(a) The Medicaid agency has established a system for income and eligibility verification in accordance with the requirements of 42 CFR 435.940 through 435.960.

(b) ATTACHMENT 4.32-A describes, in accordance with 42 CFR 435.948(a) (6), the information that will be requested in order to verify eligibility or the correct payment amount and the agencies and the State(s) from which that information will be requested.

(c) The state has an eligibility determination system that provides for data matching through the Public Assistance Reporting Information System (PARIS), or any successor system, including matching with medical assistance programs operated by the States. The information that is requested will be exchanged with States and other entities legally entitled to verify title XIX applicants and individuals eligible for covered title XIX services consistent with applicable PARIS agreements.

Revision: HCFA-PM-91- 4 (BPD) OMB No.: 0938-
AUGUST 1991

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation	4.36 Required Coordination Between the Medicaid and WIC Programs
1902(a)(11)(C) and 1902(a)(53) of the Act	The Medicaid agency provides for the coordination between the Medicaid program and the Special Supplemental Food Program for Women, Infants, and Children (WIC) and provides timely notice and referral to WIC in accordance with section 1902(a)(53)of the Act.

Revision: HCFA-PM-91- 10 (BPD)
DECEMBER 1,991

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation			
42 CFR 483.35; 42 CFR 483 Subpart D; Secs. 1902(a)(28), 1919(e)(1) and (2), and 1919(f)(2), P.L. 100-203 (Sec. 4211(a)(3)); P.L. 101-239 (Secs. 6901(b)(3) and (4)); P.L. 101-508 (Sec. 4801(a)).	4.38		Nurse Aide Training and Competency Evaluation for Nursing Facilities
		(a)	The State assures that the requirements of 42 CFR 483. 150(a), which relate to individuals deemed to meet the nurse aide training and competency evaluation requirements, are met.
	X	(b)	The State waives the competency evaluation requirements for individuals who meet the requirements of 42 CFR 483.150(b)(1).
	X	(c)	The State deems individuals who meet the requirements of 42 CFR 483.150(b)(2) to have met the nurse aide training and competency evaluation requirements.
	__	(d)	The State specifies any nurse aide training and competency evaluation programs it approves as meeting the requirements of 42 CFR 483.152 and competency evaluation programs it approves as meeting the requirements of 42 CFR 483.154.
	No	(e)	The State offers a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program that meets the requirements of 42 CFR 483.152.
	No	(f)	The State offers a nurse aide competency evaluation program that meets the requirements of 42 CFR 483.154.

Revision: HCFA-PM-91- 10 (BPD)
DECEMBER 1991

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation		
42 CFR 48335; 42 CFR 483 Subpart D ; Secs. 1902(a)(28), 1919(e)(1) and (2), and 1919(f)(2), P.L. 100-203 (Sec-4211(a)(3)); P.L. 101-239 (Secs. 6901(b)(3) and (4)); P.L. 101-508 (Sec. 4801(a)).	(g)	If the State does not choose to offer a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program or nurse aide competency evaluation program, the State reviews all nurse aide training and competency evaluation programs and competency evaluation programs upon request.
	(h)	The State survey agency determines, during the course of all surveys, whether the requirements of 483.35(c) and (d) and 483.95(g) are met.
	(i)	Before approving a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program, the State determines whether the requirements of 42 CFR 483-152 are met.
	(j)	Before approving a nurse aide competency evaluation program, the state determines whether the requirements of 42 CFR 483-154 are met.
	(k)	For program reviews other than the initial review, the State visits the entity providing the program.
	(l)	The State does not approve a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program or competency evaluation program offered by or in certain facilities as described in 42 CFR 483.151(b)(2) and (3).

Revision: HCFA-PH-91-10 (BPD)
DECEMBER 1991

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation			
42 CFR 483.35; 42 CFR 483 Subpart D; Secs. 1902 (a) (28), 1919 (e) (1) and (2) and 1919(f)(2), P.L. 100-203 (Sec. 4211(a)(3)); P.L. 101-239 (Secs. 6901(b) (3) and (4)); P.L. 101-508 (Sec. 4801 (a))		(m)	The State, within 90 days of receiving a request for approval of a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program or competency evaluation program, either advises the requestor whether or not the program has been approved or requests additional information from the requestor.
		(n)	The State does not grant approval of a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program for a period longer than 2 years.
		(o)	The State reviews programs when notified of substantive changes (e.g., extensive curriculum modification).
		(p)	The State withdraws approval from nurse aide training and competency evaluation program and competency evaluation programs when the program is described in 42 CFR 483.151(b)(2) or (3).
	X	(q)	The State withdraws approval of nurse aide training and competency evaluation programs that cease to meet the requirements of 42 CFR 463.152 and competency-evaluation programs that cease to meet the requirements of 42 CFR 483.IS4.
		(r)	The State withdraws approval of nurse aide training and competency evaluation program and competency evaluation programs that do not permit unannounced visits by the State.

Revision: HCFA-PH-91-10 (BPD)
DECEMBER 1991

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation		
42 CFR 463.75; 42 CFR 483 Subpart D; Secs. 1902(a)(28), 1919(e)(1) and (2), and 1919(f)(2), P.L. 100-203 (Sec. 4211(a)(3)); P-L 101-239 (Secs. 6901(b)(3) and (4)); P.L. 101-508 (Sec. 4801 (a))		(s) When the State withdraws approval from a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program or competency evaluation program, the State notifies the program in writing, indicating the reasons for withdrawal of approval.
		(t) The State permits students who have started a training and competency evaluation program from which approval is withdrawn to finish the program.
		(u) The State provides for the reimbursement of costs incurred in completing a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program or competency evaluation program for nurse aides who become employed by or who obtain an offer of employment from a facility within 12 months of completing such program.
		(v) The State provides advance notice that a record of successful completion of competency evaluation will be included in the State's nurse aide registry.
		(w) Competency evaluation programs are administered by the State or by a State Approved entity which is neither a skilled nursing facility participating in Medicare nor a nursing facility participating in Medicaid.
	x	*(x)* The State permits proctoring of the competency evaluation in accordance with 42 CFR 483.154(d).
		(y) The State has a standard for successful completion of competency evaluation programs.

Revision: HCFA-PH-91-10 (BPD)
DECEMBER 1991

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation			
42 CFR 483-35; 42 CFR 483 Subpart D; Secs. 1902(a)(28), 1919(e)(1) and (2), and 1919(f)(2), P.L. 100-203 (Sec. 4211(a)(3)); P.L. 101-239 (Secs. 6901(b)(3) and (4)); P.L. 101-508 (Sec. 4801(a)).			(z) The State includes a record of successful completion of a competency evaluation within 30 days of the date an individual is found competent.
	No		The State imposes a maximum upon (aa) the number of tines an individual may take a competency evaluation program (any maximum imposed is not-less than 3).
			(bb) The State maintains a nurse aide registry that meets the requirements in 42 CFR 483.156.
	x		(cc) The State includes home health aides on the registry.
	No		(dd) The State contracts the operation of the registry to a non State entity.
x		(ee)	ATTACHMENT 4.38 contains the state's description of registry information to be disclosed in addition to that required in 42 CFR 483.156 (c)(1)(iii) and (iv).
	x		(ff) ATTACHMENT 4.38-A contains the State's description of information included on the registry in addition to the information required by 42 CIFR 483.156(c).

Revision: HCFA-PM-93-1 (BPO)
January 1993

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation		
Secs. 1902(a)(28)(D)(j) and 1919(e)(7) of the Act; P.L. 100-203 (Sec. 4211(c)); P.L. 101-508 (Sec. 4801(b)).	4.39	Preadmission screening and Annual Resident Review in Nursing Facilities
		(a) The Medicaid agency has in effect a written agreement with the State mental health and mental retardation authorities that meet the requirements of 42 (CFR) 431.621(c).
		(b) The State operates a preadmission and annual resident review program that meets the requirements of 42 CFR 483.100-138.
		(c) The State does not claim as "medical assistance under the State Plan" the cost of services to individuals who should receive preadmission screening or annual resident review until such individuals are screened or reviewed.
		(d) With the exception of NF services furnished to certain NF residents defined in 42 CFR 483.118(c)(1), the State does not claim as "medical assistance under the State plan" the cost of NF services to individuals who are found not to require NF services.
	X	(e) ATTACHMENT 4.39 specifies the State's definition of specialized services.

Revision: HcFA-PM-3-1 (BPD)
January 1993

State/Territory: North Carolina

4.39 (Continued)

(f) Except for residents identified in 42 CFR 483.118(c)(1), the State mental health or mental retardation authority makes categorical determinations that individuals with certain mental conditions or levels of severity of mental illness would normally require specialized services of such an intensity that a specialized services program could not be delivered by the State in most, if not all, NFs and that a more appropriate placement should be utilized.

(g) The State describes any categorical determinations it applies in ATTACHMENT 4.39-A.

Revision: HCFA-PM-92-3 (HSQB)
APRIL 1992

State Territory North Carolina

Citation Sections	4.40 Survey & Certification Process	
1919(g)(1) thru (2) and 1919(g)(4) thru (5) of the Act P.L. 100-203 Sec. 4212(a))	(a)	The State assures that the requirements or 1919(g)(1)(A) through (C) and section 1919(q)(2) (A) through (E)(i.11) of the Act which relate to the survey and (certification of non-State owned facilities based an the requirements of section 1919(b), (c) and (d) of the Act, are met.
1919(g)(1) (B)(C) of the Act	(b)	The State conducts periodic education programs for staff and residents(and their representatives). Attachment 4.40-A describes the survey and certification educational program.
1919(g)(1) (C) of the Act	(c)	The state provides for a process receipt and timely review and investigation of allegations of neglect and abuse and misappropriation of resident property by a nurse aide of a resident in a nursing facility or by another individual used by the facility. Attachment 4.40-B describes the State's process.
1919(g)(1) (C) of the Act	(d)	The State agency responsible for surveys and certification of nursing facilities or an agency delegated by the State survey agency conducts the process for the receipt and timely review and investigation of allegations of neglect and abuse and misappropriation of resident property. if not the State survey agency, what agency?
1919(g)(1) (C) of the Act	(e)	The State assures that a nurse aide, found to have neglected or abused a resident or misappropriated resident property in a facility, is notified of the finding. The name and finding is placed on the nurse aide registry.
1919(g)(1) (C) of the Act	(f)	The State notifies the appropriate licensure authority of any licensed individual found to have neglected or abused a resident or misappropriated resident property in a facility.

Revision: HCFA-PM-92-3 (HSQB) OMB NO:
APRIL 1992

State/Territory: North Carolina

1919(g)(2) (A)(i) of the Act	(g)	The State has procedures, as provided for a section 1919(g) (2) (A) (i) , for the scheduling and conduct of standard surveys to assure that the State has taken all reasonable steps to avoid giving notice through the scheduling procedures and the conduct of the surveys themselves. Attachment 4.40-C describes the State, procedures
1919(g)(2) (A) (ii) of the Act	(h)	The State assures that each facility shall have a standard survey which includes (for a case-mix stratified sample of residents) a survey of the quality of care furnished, as measured by indicators of medical, nursing and rehabilitative care, dietary and nutritional services, activities and social participation, and sanitation, infection control, and the physical environment, written plans of care and audit of resident's assessments, and a review of compliance with resident's rights not later than 15 months after the date of the previous standard survey.
1919(g)(2) (A)(ii)(I) of the Act	(i)	The State assures that the Statewide average interval between standard surveys of nursing facilities does not exceed 12 months.
1919(g)(2) (A) (iii) (ii) of the Act	(j)	The state may conduct a special standard or special abbreviated standard survey within 2 months of any change of ownership, administration, management, or director of nursing of the nursing facility to determine whether the change has resulted in any decline in the quality of care furnished in the facility.
1919(g)(2) (B) of the Act	(k)	The State conducts extended surveys immediately or, if not practicable, not later that 2 weeks following a completed standard survey in a nursing facility which is found to have provided substandard care or in any other facility at the Secretary's or State’s discretion.
1919(g)(2) (C) of the Act	(l)	The state conducts standard and extended surveys based upon a protocol, i.e., survey forms, methods, procedures and guidelines developed by HCFA, using individuals in the survey team who meet minimum qualifications established by the Secretary.

State/Territory: North Carolina

1919(g)(2) (D) of the Act	(m)	The State provides for programs to measure and reduce inconsistency in the application of survey results among surveyors. Attachment 4.40-D describes the State's programs.
1919(g)(2) (E)(i) of the Act	(n)	The State uses a multidisciplinary team of professionals including a registered professional nurse.
1919(g)(2) (E)(ii) of the Act	(o)	The State assures that member of a survey team do not serve (or have not serve within the previous two years) an a member of the staff or consultant to the nursing facility or has no personal or familial financial interest in the facility being surveyed.
1919(g)(2) (E)(iii) of the Act	(P)	The State assures that no individual shall serve as a member of any survey team unless the individual has successfully completed a training and test program in survey and certification techniques approved by the Secretary.
1919(g)(4) of the Act	(q)	The State maintains procedures and adequate staff to investigate complaints of violations of requirements by nursing facilities and onsite monitoring. Attachment 4-40-E describes the State's complaint procedures.
1919(g)(5) (A) of the Act	(r)	The State makes available to the public information respecting surveys and certification of nursing facilities including statements of deficiencies, plans of correction, copies of cost reports, statements of ownership and the information disclosed under section 1126 of the Act.
1919(g)(5) (B)(3) of the Act	(s)	The State notifies the State long-term care ombudsman of the State's finding of non-compliance with any of the requirements of subsection (b), (c), and (d) or of any adverse actions taken against a nursing facility.
1919(g)(5) (C) of the attending Act	(t)	If the State finds substandard quality of care in a facility, the State notifies the physician of each resident with respect to which such finding is made and the nursing facility administrator licensing board.
1919(g)(5) and (D) of the Act	(u)	The State provides the state Medicaid fraud abuse agency access to all information concerning survey and certification actions.

Revision: HCFA-PM-92-. 2 (HSQB)
MARCH 1992

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation	4.41 Resident Assessment for Nursing Facilities
Sections 1919(b)(3) and 1919 (e)(5) of the Act	(a) The State specifies the instrument to be used by nursing facilities for conducting a comprehensive, accurate, standardized, reproducible assessment of each resident's functional capacity as required in §1919 (b)(3)(A) of the Act.
1919(e)(5) (A) of the Act	(b) The State is using: x the resident assessment instrument designated by the Health Care Financing Administration (see Transmittal 241 of the State Operations Manual) (§1919(e)(5) (A)]; or
1919(e)(5) (B) of the Act	___ a resident assessment instrument that the Secretary has approved as being consistent with the minimum data set of core elements, common definitions, and utilization guidelines as specified by the Secretary (see Section 4470 of the State Medicaid manual for the Secretary's approval criteria) [§1919 (e)(5)(B)] .

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation
1902(a)(68) of the Act, P.L. 109-171

4.42 Employee Education about False Claims Recoveries

(a) The Medicaid agency meets the requirements regarding establishment of policies and procedures for the education of employees of entities covered by section 1902(a)(68) of the Social Security Act (the Act) regarding false claims recoveries and methodologies for oversight of entities' compliance with these requirements.

1 Definitions.

(A) An "entity" includes a governmental agency, organization, unit, corporation, partnership, or other business arrangement (including any Medicaid managed care organization, irrespective of the form of business structure or arrangement by which it exists), whether for-profit or not-for-profit, which receives or makes payments, under a State Plan approved under title XIX or under any waiver of such plan, totaling at least $5,000,000 annually.

If an entity furnishes items or services at more than a single location or under more than one contractual or other payment arrangement, the provisions of section 1902(a)(68) apply if the aggregate payments to that entity meet the $5,000,000 annual threshold. This applies whether the entity submits claims for payments using one or more provider identification or tax identification numbers.

A governmental component providing Medicaid health care items or services for which Medicaid payments are made would qualify as an "entity"(e.g., a state mental

health facility or school district providing school-based health services.) A government agency which merely administers the Medicaid program, in whole or part (e.g., managing the claims processing system or determining beneficiary eligibility), is not, for these purposes, considered to be an entity.

An entity will have met the $5,000,000 annual threshold as of January 1, 2007, if it received or made payments in that amount in Federal fiscal year 2006. Future determinations regarding an entity's responsibility stemming from the requirements of section 1902(a)(68) will be made by January 1 of each subsequent year, based upon the amount of payments an entity either received or made under the State Plan during the preceding Federal fiscal year.

(B) An "employee" includes any officer or employee of the entity.

(C) A "contractor" or "agent" includes any contractor, subcontractor, agent, or other person which or who, on behalf of the entity, furnishes or otherwise authorizes the furnishing of, Medicaid health care items or services, performs billing or coding functions, or is involved in the monitoring of health care provided by the entity.

(2) The entity must establish and disseminate written policies which must also be adopted by its contractors or agents. Written policies may be on paper or in electronic form, but must be readily available to all employees, contractors, or agents. The entity need not create an employee handbook if none already exists.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

(3) An entity shall establish written policies for all employees (including management), and of any contractor or agent of the entity, that include detailed information about the False Claims Act and the other provisions named in section 1902(a)(68)(A). The entity shall include in those written policies detailed information about the entity's policies and procedures for detecting and preventing waste, fraud, and abuse. The entity shall also include in any employee handbook a specific discussion of the laws described in the written policies, the rights of employees to be protected as whistleblowers and a specific discussion of the entity's policies and procedures for detecting and preventing fraud, waste, and abuse.

(4) The requirements of this law should be incorporated into each State's provider enrollment agreements.

(5) The State will implement this State Plan amendment on January 1, 2007.

(b) ATTACHMENT 4.42-A describes, in accordance with section 1902(a)(68) of the Act, the methodology of compliance oversight and the frequency with which the State will re-assess compliance on an ongoing basis.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act

State Territory: North Carolina

Citation	4.43	Cooperation with Medicaid Integrity Program Efforts
42 USCS 1396a(69) P.L. 109-171 (section 6034)		The Medicaid agency assures it complies with such requirements determined by the Secretary to be necessary for carrying out the Medicaid Integrity Program established pursuant to 42 USCS 1396u-6.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation	4.5 Medicaid Recovery Audit Contractor Program
Section 1902 (a)(42)(B)(i) Social Security Act	X The State has established a program under which it will contract with one or more recovery audit contractors (RACs) for the purpose of identifying underpayments and overpayments of Medicaid claims under the State Plan and under any waiver of the State Plan.
	___ The State is seeking an exception to establishing such program for the following reasons:
Section 1902 (a)(42)(B)(ii)(I) of the Act	X The State/Medicaid agency has contracts of the type(s) listed in section 1902(a)(42)(B)(ii)(I) of the Act. All contracts meet the requirements of the statute. RACs are consistent with the statute.
	Place a check mark to provide assurance of the following:
	X The State will make payments to the RAC(s) only from amounts recovered.
	X The State will make payments to the RAC(s) on a contingent basis for collecting overpayments.
Section 1902 (a)(42)(B)(ii) (II)(aa)of the Act	The following payment methodology shall be used to determine State payments to Medicaid RACs for identification and recovery of overpayments (e.g., the percentage of the contingency fee):
	X The State attests that the contingency fee rate paid to the Medicaid RAC will not exceed the highest rate paid to Medicare RACs, as published in the Federal Register.
	___ The State attests that the contingency fee rate paid to the Medicaid RAC will exceed the highest rate paid to Medicare RACs, as published in the Federal Register. The State will only submit for FFP up to the amount equivalent to that published rate.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

	____	The contingency fee rate paid to the Medicaid RAC will exceed the highest rate paid to Medicare RACs, as published in the Federal Register. The State will submit a justification for that rate and will submit for FFP for the full amount of the contingency fee.
Section 1902 (a)(42)(B)(ii)(II)(bb) of the Act	X	The following payment methodology shall be used to determine State payments to Medicaid RACs for the identification of underpayments (e.g., amount of flat fee, the percentage of the contingency fee): $30.00 flat fee per overpayment identified.
Section 1902 (a)(42)(B)(ii)(III) of the Act	X	The State has an adequate appeal process in place for entities to appeal any adverse determination made by the Medicaid RAC(s).
Section 1902 (a)(42)(B)(ii)(IV)(aa) of the Act	X	The State assures that the amounts expended by the State to carry out the program will be amounts expended as necessary for the proper and efficient administration of the State Plan or a waiver of the plan.
Section 1902 (a)(42)(B)(ii)(IV)(bb) of the Act	X	The State assures that the recovered amounts will be subject to a State's quarterly expenditure estimates and funding of the State's share.
Section 1902 (a)(42)(B)(ii)(IV)(cc) of the Act	X	Efforts of the Medicaid RAC(s) will be coordinated with other contractors or entities performing audits of entities receiving payments under the State plan or wavier in the State, and/or State and Federal law enforcement entities and the CMS Medicaid Integrity Program.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

4.44 Medicaid Prohibition on Payments to Institutions or Entities Located Outside the United States.

Citation

Section 1902(a)(80) of the Social Security Act, P.L. 111-148 (Section 6505)

X The state shall not provide any payments for items or services provided under the State plan or under a waiver to any financial institution or entity located outside the United States.

HCFA ID:

Revision: HCFA-AT-80-38(BPP)
May 22, 1980

State North Carolina

SECTION 5 PERSONNEL ADMINISTRATION

Citation
42 CFR 432.10(a)
AT-78-90
AT-79-23
AT-80-34

5.1 Standards of Personnel Administration

(a) The Medicaid agency has established and will maintain methods of personnel administration in conformity with standards prescribed by the U.S. Civil Service Commission in accordance with Section 208 of the Intergovernmental Personnel Act of 1970 and the regulations on Administration of the Standards for a Merit System of Personnel Administration, 5 CFR Part 900, Subpart F. All requirements of 42 CFR 432.10 are met.

x The plan is locally administered and State-supervised. The requirements of 42 CFR 432.10 with respect to local agency administration are met.

(b) Affirmative Action Plan

The Medicaid agency has in effect an affirmative action plan for equal employment opportunity that includes specific action steps and timetables and meets all other requirements of 5 CFR Part 900, Subpart F.

Revision: HCFA-AT-80-38(BPP)
May 22, 1980

State North Carolina

5.2 [Reserved]

Revision: HCFA-AT-80-38(BPP)
May 22, 1980

State North Carolina

Citation		
42 CFR Part 432, Subpart B AT-78-90	5.3	Training Programs; Subprofessional and Volunteer Programs The Medicaid agency meets the requirements of 42 CFR Part 432, Subpart B, with respect to a training program for agency personnel and the training and use of subprofessional staff and volunteers.

Revision: HCFA-AT-80-38(BPP)
May 22, 1980

State North Carolina

SECTION 6 FINANCIAL ADMINISIRATION

Citation
42 CFR 433.32
AT-79-29

6.1 Fiscal Policies and Accountability

The Medicaid agency and, where applicable, local agencies administering the plan, maintains an accounting system and supporting fiscal records adequate to assure that claims for Federal funds are in accord with applicable Federal requirements. The requirements of 42 CFR 433.32 are met.

Revision: HCFA-AT-82-10 (BPP)

State North Carolina

Citation
42 CFR 433.34
47 FR 17490

6.2 Cost Allocation

There is an approved cost allocation plan on file with the Department in accordance with the requirements contained in 45 CFR Part 95, Subpart E.

Revision: HCFA-AT-80-38(BPP)
May 22, 1980

State North Carolina

Citation
42 CFR 433.33
AT-79-29
AT-80-34

6.3 State Financial Participation

(a) State funds are used in both assistance and administration.

____ State funds are used to pay all of non-Federal share of total expenditures under the plan.

_x_ There is local participation. State funds are used to pay not less than 40 percent of the non-Federal share of the total expenditures under the plan. There is a method of apportioning Federal and State funds among the political subdivisions of the State on an equalization or other basis which assures that lack of adequate funds from local sources will not result in lowering the amount, duration, scope or quality of care and services or level of administration under the plan in any part of the State.

(b) State and Federal funds are apportioned among the political subdivisions of the State on a basis consistent with equitable treatment of individuals in similar circumstances throughout the State.

Revision: HCFA-PM-91- 4 (BPD) OMB No. 0938-
AUGUST 1991

State/Territory: North Carolina

SECTION 7 - GENERAL PROVISIONS

Citation	7.1 Plan Amendments
42 CFR 430.12(c)	The plan will be amended whenever necessary to reflect new or revised Federal statutes or regulations or material change in State law, organization, policy or State agency operation.

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation

7.2 Nondiscrimination

45 CFR Parts 80 and 84

In accordance with title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d et. seq.), Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 70b), and the regulations at 45 CFR Parts 80 and 84, the Medicaid agency assures that no individual shall be subject to discrimination under this plan on the grounds of race, color, national origin, or handicap.

The Medicaid agency has methods of administration to assure that each program or activity for which it receives Federal financial assistance will be operated in accordance with title VI regulations. These methods for title VI are described in ATTACHMENT 7.2-A

Revision: HCFA-PM-91-4 (BPD) OMB No. 0938-
AUGUST 1991

State/Territory:_____

Citation 7.3 Maintenance of AFDC Efforts

1902 (c) of the Act ___ The State agency has in effect under its approved AFDC plan payment levels that are equal to or more than the AFDC payment levels in effect on May 1, 1988.

Revision: HCFA-PH-91-4 (BPD) OMB No. 0938
August 1991

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation 7.4 State Governor's Review

42 CFR 430.12(b) The Medicaid agency will provide opportunity for the Office of the Governor to review State plan amendments, long-range program planning projections, and other periodic reports thereon, excluding periodic statistical, budget and fiscal reports. Any comments made will be transmitted to the Health Care Financing Administration with such documents.

___ Not applicable. The Governor--

___ Does not wish to review any plan material.

___ Wishes to review only the plan materials specified in the enclosed document.

_X_ Review is not required in accordance with 42 CRF 430.12(b).

I hereby certify that I am authorized to submit this plan on behalf of

The Department of Health and Human Services

(Designated Single State Agency)

Date: March 24, 2000



(Signature)

H.David Bruton, M.D., Secretary
(Title)

TN No. 00-03
Supersedes Approval Date **Aug 02 2000** Eff. Date 04/01/00
TN No. 94-22

Place Holder:

The following new pages are located at the end of the State Plan Manual.

Form A1-State Plan Administration
Designation and Authority
Form A2-State Plan Administration
Organization and Administration
Form A3-State Plan Administration
Assurances

The following state plan pages are now obsolete:

Includes the entire Text Pages: Page 1, Section 1.1 (pages 2-6), Section 1.2 (page 7), Section 1.3 (page 8), Attachment 1.1-A (Attorney General certification), Attachment 1.2-A and Attachment 1.2-A, pages 1-6), (Organization and function of State Agency and Organizational chart), Attachment 1.2-B, Page 1 and Attachment 1.2-B, Pages 1-27) (Organization and Function under Medical Assistance Division and organization charts), and Attachment 1.2-C (Description of professional medical and supporting staff)

Partial Page Superseded:

Section 1.4 (page 9)(State Medical Care Advisory Committee only. Tribal consultation will remain in the state plan.)

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

4.46 **Provider Screening and Enrollment**

This document outlines how the Medicaid agency establishes procedures under which screening is conducted with respect to providers of medical or other items or services and suppliers under Medicare, Medicaid, and CHIP, including requirements to comply with the process of screening providers and suppliers and imposing temporary enrollment moratoria for the Medicaid program as established by the Secretary under 1866(j)(2) and (7) of the Act.

Beginning with 2012, all participating Medicaid providers will be screened upon initial application, including applications for a new practice location, and any applications received in response to a request for re-enrollment. Screening will also performed for a provider who is revalidated for enrollment. The required screening measures vary according to the provider's categorical risk level of "limited," "moderate" or "high."

The Medicaid agency will impose an application fee on each institutional provider "with respect to which screening is conducted," whenever the required screening (whether upon initial enrollment, reactivation, or reenrollment) occurs and these fees will be used to offset the cost of conducting the required screening.

The Medicaid agency will include the disclosure requirements as specified in 42 CFR 455.104, 455.105, and 455.106 in revalidation efforts.

The Medicaid agency will confirm the identity and determine the exclusion status of providers and any person with an ownership or controlling interest or who is an agent or managing employee of the provider through routine checks of Federal databases. The Medicaid agency will check the Social Security Administration's Death Master File, the National Plan and Providers Enumeration System, the List of Excluded Individuals/Entities (LEIE), the Excluded Parties List System (EPLS), and any other databases as the Secretary may prescribe. States must consult these databases to confirm the identity of providers seeking enrollment and/or reenrollment in Medicaid programs or CHIP.

The Medicaid agency will determine which NPI number should be applied to the claim for payment if providers order or refer services for Medicaid or CHIP beneficiaries that are permitted under State law to order and/or refer services for Medicaid or CHIP beneficiaries but who do not have NPIs and who are not authorized to enroll as Medicaid or CHIP providers.

The Medicaid agency will comply with any temporary moratorium imposed by the Secretary unless the State determines that the imposition of such a moratorium would adversely impact beneficiaries' access to care.

State/Territory: NORTH CAROLINA

4.46 Provider Screening and Enrollment

Citation	The State Medicaid agency gives the following assurances:
1902(a)(77) 1902(a)(39) 1902(kk); P.L. 111-148 and P.L. 111-152	
Citation SubpartE	PROVIDER SCREENING X Assures tha the State Medicaid agency complies with the process for screening providers under section 1902(a)(39), 19029(a)(77) and 1902 (kk) of the Act. Implementation date is October 1, 2012.
42 CFR 455.410	ENROLLMENT AND SCREENING OF PROVIDERS X Assures enrolled providers will be screened in accordance with 42 CFR 455.400 et. seq. X Assures that the State Mediciad agency requires all ordering or referring physicians or other professionals to be enrolled under the State plan or under a waiver of the Plan as a participating provider.
42 CFR 455.412	VERIFICATION OF PROVIDER LICENSES X Assures that the State Mediciad agency has a method for verifying providers licensed by a State and that such providers licenses have not expired or have no current limitations.
42 CFR 455.414	REVALIDATION OF ENROLLMENT X Assures that providers will be revalidated regardless of provider type at least every 5 years.
42 CFR 455.416	TERMINIATION OR DENIAL OF ENROLLMENT X Assures that the State Medicaid agency will comply with section 1902(a)(39) of the Act and with the requirements outlined in 42 CFR 455.416 for all terminations or denials of provider enrollment.
42 CFR 455.420	REACTIVATION OF PROVIDER ENROLLMENT X Assures that any reactivation of a provider will include re-screening and payment aof application fees as required by 42 CFR 455.460. Implementation date is October 1, 2012.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: NORTH CAROLINA

4.46 Provider Screening and Enrollment

42 CFR 455.422 APPEAL RIGHTS

X Assures that all terminated providers and providers denied enrollment as a result of the requirements of 42 CFR 455.416 will have appeal rights available under procedures established by State law or regulation.

42 CFR 455.432 SITE VISITS

X Assures that pre-enrollment and post-enrollment site visits of providers who are in "moderate" or "high" risk categories will occur.

Implementation Date October 1, 2012

42 CFR 455.434

CRIMINAL BACKGROUND CHECKS

X Assures that providers, as a condition of enrollment, will be required to consent to criminal background checks including fingerprints, if required to do so under State law, or by the level of screening based on risk of fraud, waste or abuse for that category of provider.

42 CFR 455.436 FEDERAL DATABASE CHECKS

X Assures that the State Medicaid agency will perform Federal database checks on all providers or any person with an ownership or controlling interest or who is an agent or managing employee of the provider.

42 CFR 455.440 NATIONAL PROVIDER IDENTIFER

X Assures that the State Medicaid agency requires the National Provider Identifier of any ordering or referring physician or other professional to be specified on any claim for payment that is based on an order or referral of the physician or other professional.

42 CFR 455.450 SCREENING LEVELS FOR MEDICAID PROVIDERS

X Assures that the State Medicaid agency complies with 1902(a)(77) and 1902(kk) of the Act and with the requirements outlined in 42 CFR 455.450 for screening levels based upon the categorical risk level determined for a provider.

Implementation Date October 1, 2012

42 CFR 455.460 APPLICATION FEE

X Assures that the State Medicaid agency complies with the requirements for collection of the application fee set forth in section 1866(j)(2)(C) of the Act and 42 CFR 455.460.

Implementation Date October 1, 2012

42 CFR 455.470 TEMPORARY MORTATORIUM ON ENROLLMENT OF NEW PROVIDERS OR SUPPLIERS

X Assures that the State Medicaid agency complies with any temporary moratorium on the enrollment of new providers or provider types imposed by the Secretary under section 1966(j)(7) and 1902(kk)(4) of the Act, subject to any determination by the State and written notice to the Secretary that such a temporary moratorium would not adversely impact beneficiaries' access to medical assistance.

Place Holder:

The following new pages are located at the end of the State Plan Manual.

Form A1- State Plan Administration
Designation and Authority

Form A2- State Plan Administration
Organization and Administration

Form A3- State Plan Administration
Assurances

The following state plan pages are now obsolete:

Includes the entire Text Pages: Page 1, Section 1.1 (pages 2-6), Section 1.2 (page 7), Section 1.3 (page 8), Attachment 1.1-A (Attorney General certification), Attachment 1.2-A and Attachment 1.2-A, pages 1-6), (Organization and function of State Agency and Organizational chart), Attachment 1.2-B, Page 1 and Attachment 1.2-B, Pages 1-27) (Organization and Function under Medical Assistance Division and organization charts), and Attachment 1.2-C (Description of professional medical and supporting staff)

Partial Page Superseded:

Section 1.4 (page 9)(State Medical Care Advisory Committee only. Tribal consultation will remain in the state plan.)

State: North Carolina

The Medicaid Agency elects to enter into a risk contract with an HMO that is not Federally qualified, but meets the requirements of 42 CFR 434.20 (c), is licensed by the Department of Insurance and follow State Licensure Laws and is defined in State Law 58.67, which is incorporated by reference with subsequent changes or amendments.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

GROUPS COVERED AND AGENCIES RESPONSIBLE FOR ELIGIBILITY DETERMINATION

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered

The following groups are covered under this plan.

A. Mandatory Coverage - Categorically Needy and Other Required Special Groups

42 CFR 435.110 1. Recipients of AFDC

The approved State AFDC plan includes:

__x__ Families with an unemployed parent with no time limit.

____ Families with an unemployed parent for the mandatory 6-month period and an optional extension of months.

____ Pregnant women with no other eligible children.

____ AFDC children age 18 who are full-time students in a secondary school or in the equivalent level of vocational or technical training.

The standards for AFDC payments are listed in Supplement 1 of ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.

42 CFR 435.115 2. Deemed Recipients of AFDC

a. Individuals denied a title IV-A cash payment solely because the amount would be less than $10.

* Agency that determines eligibility for coverage.

State: North Carolina

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered
		A. Mandatory Coverage - Categorically Needy and other, Required Special Groups (Continued)
		2. Deemed Recipients of AFDC.
	1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(I) of the Act	b. Effective October 1, 1990, participants in a work supplementation program under title IV-A and any child or relative of such individual (or other individual living in the same household as such individuals) who would be eligible for AFDC if there were no work supplementation program, in accordance with section 482(e)(6) of the Act.
	402(a)(22)(A) of the Act	c. Individuals whose AFDC payments are reduced to zero by reason of recovery of overpayment of AFDC funds.
	406(h) and 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(I) of the Act	d. An assistance unit deemed to be receiving AFDC for a period of four calendar months because the family becomes ineligible for AFDC as a result of collection or increased collection of support and meets the requirements of section 406(h) of the Act.
	1902(a) of the Act	e. Individuals deemed to be receiving AFDC who meet the requirements of section 473(b)(1) or (2) for whom an adoption assistance agreement is in effect or foster care maintenance payments are being made under title IV-E of the Act.

*Agency that determines eligibility for coverage.

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered
		A. Mandatory Coverage - Categorically Needy and Other Required Special Groups (Continued) 3. Qualified Family Members
	407(b), 1902 (a)(10)(A)(i) and 1905(m)(l) of the Act	See Item A.10, Page 4a
	1902(a)(52) and 1925 of the Act	4. Families terminated from AFDC solely because of earnings, hours of employment, or loss of earned income disregards entitled up to twelve months of extended benefits in accordance with section 1925 of the Act. (This provision expires on September 30, 1998.)

*Agency that determines eligibility for coverage.

State: North Carolina

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered

A. Mandatory Coverage – Categorically Needy and Other Required Special Groups (Continued)

42 CFR 435.113

5. Individuals who are ineligible for AFDC solely because of eligibility requirements that are specifically prohibited under Medicaid. Included are:

   a. Families denied AFDC solely because of income and resources deemed to be available from--

      (1) Stepparents who are not legally liable for support of stepchildren under a State law of general applicability;

      (2) Grandparents;

      (3) Legal guardians; and

      (4) Individual alien sponsors (who are not spouses of the individual or the individual's parent);

   b. Families denied AFDC solely because of the involuntary inclusion of siblings who have income and resources of their own in the filing unit.

*Agency that determines eligibility for coverage.

State: North Carolina

Agency	Citation(s)	Groups Covered

A. Mandatory Coverage - Categorically Needy and Other Required Special Groups (Continued)

42 CFR 435.114

6. Individuals who would be eligible for AFDC except for the increase in OASDI benefits under Pub. L.92-336 (July 1, 1972), who were entitled to OASDI in August 1972, and who were receiving cash assistance in August 1972.

___ Includes persons who would have been eligible for cash assistance but had not applied in August 1972 (this group was included in this State's August 1972 plan).

___ Includes persons who would have been eligible for cash assistance in August 1972 if not in a medical institution or intermediate care facility (this group was included in this State's August 1972 plan).

___ Not applicable with respect to intermediate care facilities; State did or does not cover this service.

1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(III) and 1905(n) of the Act

7. Qualified Pregnant Women and Children.

a. A pregnant woman whose pregnancy has been medically verified who--

(1) Would be eligible for an AFDC cash payment if the child had been born and was living with her;

*Agency that determines eligibility for coverage.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

COVERAGE AND CONDITIONS OF ELIGIBILITY

Citation(s)	Groups Covered

A. Mandatory Coverage - Categorically Needy and Other Required Special Groups (Continued)

7. a. (2) Is a member of a family that would be eligible for aid to families with dependent children of unemployed parents if the State had an AFDC-unemployed parents program; or

(3) Would be eligible for an AFDC cash payment on the basis of the income and resource requirements of the State's approved AFDC plan.

1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(III) and 1905(n) of the Act

b Children born after September 30, 1983 who are under age 19 and who would be eligible for an AFDC cash payment on the basis of the income and resource requirements of the State's approved AFDC plan.

X Children born after Any Date
(specify optional earlier date)
who are under age 19 and who would be eligible for an AFDC cash payment on the basis of the income and resource requirements of the State's approved AFDC plan.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

COVERAGE AND CONDITIONS OF ELIGIBILITY

Citation(s)	Groups Covered
	A. Mandatory Coverage Categorically Needy and Other Required special Group (Continued)
1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(IV) and 1902(l)(1)(A) and (B) of the Act	8. Pregnant women and infants under 1 year of age with family incomes up to 133 percent of the Federal poverty level who are described in section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(IV) and 1902(1)(1)(A) and (B) of the Act. The income level for this group is specified in Supplement 1 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A. X The State uses a percentage greater than 133 but not more than 185 percent of the Federal poverty level, as established in its State plan, State legislation, or State appropriations as of December 19, 1989.
	9. Children:
1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(VI) 1902(l)(1)(C) of the Act	a. who have attained 1 year of age but have and not attained 6 years of age, with family incomes at or below 133 percent of the Federal poverty levels.
1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(VII) and 1902(l)(1)(D) of the Act	b. born after September 30, 1983, who have attained 6 years of age but have not attained 19 years of age, with family incomes at or below 100 percent of the Federal poverty levels. Income levels for these groups are specified in Supplement 1 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

COVERAGE AND CONDITIONS OF ELIGIBILITY

Citation(s)	Groups Covered
	A. Mandatory Coverage - Categorically Needy and Other, Required Special Groups (Continued)
1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(V) and 1905(m) of the Act	10. Individuals other than qualified pregnant women and children under item A.7. above who are members of a family that would be receiving AFDC under section 407 of the Act if the State had not exercised the option under section 407(b)(2)(B)(i) of the Act to limit the number of months for which a family may receive AFDC.
1902(e)(5) of the Act	11. a. A woman who, while pregnant, was eligible for, applied for, and receives Medicaid under the approved State plan on the day her pregnancy ends. The woman continues to be eligible, as though she were pregnant, for all pregnancy-related and postpartum medical assistance under the plan for a 60-day period (beginning on the last day of her pregnancy) and for any remaining days in the month in which the 60th day falls.
1902(e)(6) of the Act	b. A pregnant woman who would otherwise lose eligibility because of an increase in income (of the family in which she is a member) during the pregnancy or the postpartum period which extends through the end of the month in which the 60-day period (beginning on the last day of pregnancy) ends.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

COVERAGE AND CONDITIONS OF ELIGIBILITY

Citation(s)	Groups Covered
	A. Mandatory Coverage - Categorically Needy and Other Required Special Groups (Continued)
1902(e)(4) of the Act	12. A child born to a woman who is eligible for and receiving Medicaid as categorically needy on the date of the child's birth. The child is deemed eligible for one year from birth as long as the mother remains eligible or would remain eligible if still pregnant and the child remains in the same household as the mother.
42 CFR 435.120	13. Aged, Blind and Disabled Individuals Receiving Cash Assistance X a. Individuals receiving SSI. This includes beneficiaries eligible spouses and persons receiving SSI benefits pending a final determination of blindness or disability or pending disposal of excess resources under an agreement with the Social Security Administration; and beginning January 1, 1981 persons receiving SSI under section 1619(a) of the Act or considered to be receiving SSI under section 1619(b) of the Act. X Aged X Blind X Disabled

State: North Carolina

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered
	A. Mandatory Coverage - Categorically Needy and Other Required Special Groups (Continued)	
435.121 1619 (b)(1)of the Act	13.	b. Individuals who meet more restrictive requirements for Medicaid than the SSI requirements. (This includes persons who qualify for benefits under section 1619 (a) or who meet the requirements for SSI status under section 1619(b)(1) of the Act and who met the State's more restrictive requirements for Medicaid in the month before the month they qualified for SSI under section 1619(a) or met the requirements under section 1619(b)(1) of the Act. Medicaid eligibility for these individuals continues as long as they continue to meet the 1619 (a) eligibility standard or the requirements of section 1619(b) of the Act.) ___ Aged ___ Blind ___ Disabled The more restrictive categorical eligibility criteria are described below: (Financial criteria are described in ATTACHMENT 2.6-A).

*Agency that determines eligibility for coverage.

State: North Carolina

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered
		A. Mandatory Coverage - Categorically Needy and Other Required Special Groups (Continued)
	1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(II) and 1905(q) of the Act	14. Qualified severely impaired blind and disabled individuals who--
		a. For the month preceding the first month of eligibility under the requirements of section 1905(q)(2) of the Act, received SSI, a State supplemental payment under section 1616 of the Act or under section 212 of P.L. 93-66 or benefits under section 1619(a) of the Act and were eligible for Medicaid; or
		b. For the month of June 1987, were considered to be receiving SSI under section 1619(b) of the Act and were eligible for Medicaid. These individuals must--
		(1) Continue to meet the criteria for blindness or have the disabling physical or mental impairment under which the individual was found to be disabled;
		(2) Except for earnings, continue to meet all nondisability-related requirements for eligibility for SSI benefits;
		(3) Have unearned income in amounts that would not cause them to be ineligible for a payment under section 1611(b) of the Act;

*Agency that determines eligibility for coverage.

State: North Carolina

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered

A. Mandatory Coverage - Categorically Needy and Other Required Special Groups (Continued)

(4) Be seriously inhibited by the lack of Medicaid coverage in their ability to continue to work or obtain employment; and

(5) Have earnings that are not sufficient to provide for himself or herself a reasonable equivalent of the Medicaid, SSI (including any Federally administered SSP), or public funded attendant care services that would be available if he or she did have such earnings.

___ Not applicable with respect to individuals receiving only SSP because the State either does not make SSP payments or does not provide Medicaid to SSP-only recipients.

*Agency that determines eligibility for coverage.

State: North Carolina

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered

A. Mandatory Coverage - Categorically Needy and Other Required-Special Groups (Continued)

1619(b)(3) of the Act

___ The State applies more restrictive eligibility requirements for Medicaid than under SSI and under 42 CFR 435.121. Individuals who qualify for benefits under section 1619(a) of the Act or individuals described above who meet the eligibility requirements for SSI benefits under section 1619(b)(1) of the Act and who met the State's more restrictive requirements in the month before the month they qualified for SSI under section 1619(a) or met the requirements of section 1619(b)(1) of the Act are covered. Eligibility for these individuals continues as long as they continue to qualify for benefits under section 1619(a) of the Act or meet the SSI requirements under section 1619(b)(1) of the Act.

*Agency that determines eligibility for coverage.

State: North Carolina

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered

A. Mandatory Coverage - Categorically Needy and Other Required Special Groups (Continued)

1634(c) of the Act

15. Except in States that apply more restrictive eligibility requirements for Medicaid than under SSI, blind or disabled individuals who—

a. Are at least 18 years of age;

b. Lose SSI eligibility because they become entitled to OASDI child's benefits under section 202(d) of the Act or an increase in these benefits based on their disability. Medicaid eligibility for these individuals continues for as long as they would be eligible for SSI, absent their OASDI eligibility.

____ c. The State applies more, restrictive eligibility requirements than those under SSI, and part or all of the amount of the OASDI benefit that caused SSI/SSP ineligibility and subsequent increases are deducted when determining the amount of countable income for categorically needy eligibility.

____ d. The State applies more restrictive requirements than those under SSI, and none of the OASDI benefit is deducted in determining the amount of countable income for categorically needy eligibility.

42 CFR 435.122

16. Except in States that apply more restrictive eligibility requirements for Medicaid than under SSI, individuals who are ineligible for SSI or optional State supplements (if the agency provide Medicaid under §435.230), because of requirements that do not apply under title XIX of the Act.

42 CFR 435.130

17. Individuals receiving mandatory State supplements

*Agency that determines eligibility for coverage.

State North Carolina

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered

A. Mandatory Coverage - Categorically Needy and Other Required Special Groups (Continued)

42 CFR 435.131

18. Individuals who in December 1973 were eligible for Medicaid as an essential spouse and who have continued, as spouse, to live with and be essential to the well-being of a recipient of cash assistance. The recipient with whom the essential spouse is living continues to meet the December 1973 eligibility requirements of the State's approved plan for OAA, AB, APTD, or AABD and the spouse continues to meet the December 1973 requirements for having his or her needs included in computing the cash payment.

X In December 1973, Medicaid coverage of the essential spouse was limited to the following group(s):

X Aged X Blind X Disabled

___ Not applicable. In December 1973, the essential spouse was not eligible for Medicaid.

*Agency that determines eligibility for coverage.

State. North Carolina

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups covered

A. Mandatory Coverage - Categorically Needy and Other Required Special Groups (Continued)

42 CFR 435.132

19. Institutionalized individuals who were eligible for Medicaid in December 1973 as inpatients of title XIX medical institutions or residents of title XIX intermediate care facilities, if, for each consecutive month after December 1973, they--

    a. Continue to meet the December 1973 Medicaid State plan eligibility requirements; and

    b. Remain institutionalized; and

    c. Continue to need institutional care.

42 CFR 435.133

20. Blind and disabled individuals who-

    a. Meet all current requirements for Medicaid eligibility except the blindness or disability criteria; and

    b. Were eligible for Medicaid in December 1973 as blind or disabled; and

    c. For each consecutive month after December 1973 continue to meet December 1973 eligibility criteria.

*Agency that determines eligibility for coverage.

State: North Carolina

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered

A. Mandatory Coverage Categorically Needy and Other Required Special Groups (Continued)

42 CFR 435.134

21. Individuals who would be SSI/SSP eligible except for the increase in OASDI benefits under Pub. L. 92-336 (July 1, 1972), who were entitled to OASDI in August 1972, and who were receiving cash assistance in August 1972.

___ Includes persons who would have been eligible for cash assistance but had not applied in August 1972 (this group was included in this State's August 1972 plan).

___ Includes persons who would have been eligible for cash assistance in August 1972 if not in a medical institution or nursing facility (this group was included in this State's August 1972 plan).

___ Not applicable with respect to nursing facilities; the State did or does not cover this service.

*Agency that determines eligibility for coverage.

State: North Carolina

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered

A. Mandatory Coverage - Categorically Needy and Other Required Special Groups (Continued)

42 CFR 435.135 22. Individuals who--

a. Are receiving OASDI and were receiving SSI/SSP but became ineligible for SSI/SSP after April 1977; and

b. Would still be eligible for SSI or SSP if cost-of-living increases in OASDI paid under section 215(i) of the Act received after the last month for which the individual was eligible for and received SSI/SSP and OASDI, concurrently, were deducted from income.

___ Not applicable with respect to individuals receiving only SSP because the State either does not make such payments or does not provide Medicaid to SSP-only recipients.

___ Not applicable because the State applies more restrictive eligibility requirements than those under SSI.

___ The State applies more restrictive eligibility requirements than those under SSI and the amount of increase that caused SSI/SSP ineligibility and subsequent increases are deducted when determining the amount of countable income for categorically needy eligibility.

*Agency that determines eligibility for coverage.

State: North Carolina

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered

A. Mandatory Coverage - Categorically Needy and Other Required Special Groups (Continued)

1634 of the Act

23. Disabled widows and widowers who would be eligible for SSI or SSP except for the increase in their OASDI benefits as a result of the elimination of the reduction factor required by section 134 of Pub. L. 98-21 and who are deemed, for purposes of title XIX, to be SSI beneficiaries or SSP beneficiaries for individuals who would be eligible for SSP only, under section 1634(b) of the Act.

___ Not applicable with respect to individuals receiving only SSP because the State either does not make these payments or does not provide Medicaid to SSP-only recipients.

___ The State applies more restrictive eligibility standards than those under SSI and considers these individuals to have income equaling the SSI Federal benefit rate, or the SSP benefit rate for individuals who would be eligible for SSP only, when determining countable income for Medicaid categorically needy eligibility.

*Agency that determines eligibility for coverage.

State/Territory: North Carolina

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered
1634(d) of the Act	A. Mandatory Coverage - Categorically Needy and Other Required Special Groups (Continued)	

24. Disabled widows, disabled widowers, and disabled surviving divorced spouses who had been married to the insured individual for a period of at least ten years before the divorce became effective, who have attained the age of 50, who are receiving title II payments, and who because of the receipt of title II income lost eligibility for SSI or SSP which they received in the month prior to the month in which they began to receive title II payments, who would be eligible for SSI or SSP if the amount of the title II benefit were not, counted as income, and who are not entitled to Medicare Part A.

___ The State applies more restrictive eligibility requirements for its blind or disabled than those of the SSI program.

___ In determining eligibility as categorically needy, the State disregards the amount of the title II benefits identified in §1634(d)(1)(A) in determining the income of the individual but does not disregard any more of this income than would reduce the individual's income to the SSI income standard.

___ In determining eligibility as categorically needy, the State disregards only part of the amount of the benefit identified in §1634(d)(1)(A) in determining the income of the individual which amount would not reduce the individual's income below the SSI income standard. The amount of these benefits to disregarded is specified in Supplement 4 to Attachment 2.6-A.

___ In determining eligibility as categorically needy, the State chooses not to deduct any of the benefit identified in §1634(d)(1)(A) in determining the income of the individual.

___ In determine eligibility as categorically needy, the State disregards all of the amount of the title benefits identified in sec.1634(d)(1)(A) in determining the income of the individual until he becomes entitled to Medicare Part A.

*Agency that determines eligibility for coverage.

State: North Carolina

Agency*		Citation(s)	Groups Covered
	A	Mandatory Coverage - Categorically Needy and Other Required Special Groups (Continued)	
1902(a)(1O(E)(i) and 1905(p) of the Act	25.	Qualified Medicare beneficiaries a. Who are entitled to hospital insurance benefits under Medicare Part A, (but not pursuant to an enrollment under section 1818A of the Act); b. Whose income does not exceed 100 percent of the Federal poverty level; and ~~c.~~ Whose resources do not exceed the amount defined under section 1905(p)(1)(C) of the Act. (Medical assistance for this group is limited to Medicare cost-sharing as defined in item 3.2 of this plan.)	
1902 (a)(10)(E)(ii), 1905(s) and 1905(p)(3)(A)(i) of the Act	26.	Qualified disabled and working individuals -- a. Who are entitled to hospital insurance benefits under Medicare Part A under section 1818A of the Act; b. Whose income does not exceed 200 percent of the Federal poverty level; and c. Whose resources do not exceed twice the maximum standard under SSI. d. Who are not otherwise eligible for medical assistance under Title XIX of the Act. (Medical assistance for this group is limited to Medicare Part A premiums under section 1818A of the Act.)	

*Agency that determines eligibility for coverage.

STATE North Carolina

Agency*		Citation(s)	Groups Covered
	A.	Mandatory Coverage - Categorically Needy and Other Required Special Groups (Continued)	
1902(a)(10)(E)(iii), 1905 (p)(1)(C), and 1905 (p)(3)(A)(ii) of the Act	27.	Specified low-income Medicare beneficiaries- a. Who are entitled to hospital insurance benefits under Medicare Part A (but not pursuant to an enrollment under section 1818A of the Act); b. Whose income is greater than 100 percent but does not exceed 120 percent of the Federal poverty level; and c. Whose resources do not exceed the amount defined in section 1905(p)(1)(C) of the Act. (Medical assistance for this group is limited to Medicare Part B premiums under section 1839 of the Act.)	
1902(a)(10)(E)(iv), 1905(p)(1)(C)and 1905(p)(3)(A)(ii) of the Act	28.	Qualifying Individuals described in section 1905(a)(10)(E)(iv) of the Act a. Who would be qualified Medicare beneficiaries described in section 1905(p)(1) of the Act except that their income exceeds the income limit established under section 1905(p)(2) of the Act and is at least 120%, but less than 135% of the official poverty line [referred to in section 105(p)(2)], and b. Whose resources do not exceed the amount defined in 1905(p)(1)(C) of the Act. (Medical assistance for this group is limited to Medicare Part B premiums under section 1839 of the Act.)	

State: North Carolina

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered
	A.	Mandatory Coverage - Categorically Needy and Other Required Special Groups (Continued)
1634(e)	29.	Each person to whom SSI benefits by reason of disability are not payable for any month solely by reason of clause(i) of (v) of Section 1611(e)(3)(A) shall be treated, for purposes of Title XIX, as receiving SSI benefits for the month.

*Agency that determines eligibility for coverage.

State: North Carolina

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered

B. Optional Groups Other Than the Medically Needy

42 CFR 435.210 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii) and 1905(a) of the Act

X 1. Individuals described below who meet the income and resource requirements of AFDC, SSI, or an optional Sate supplement as specified in 42 CFR 435.230, but who do not receive cash assistance.

X The plan covers all individuals as described above and individuals up to 21.

_ The plan covers only the following group or groups of individuals:

_ Aged
_ Blind
_ Disabled
_ Caretaker relatives
_ Pregnant women
_ Individuals under the age of___.

42 CFR 435.211

_ 2. Individuals who would be eligible for AFDC, SSI or an optional State supplement as specified in 42 CFR 435.230, if they were not in a medical institution.

*Agency that determines eligibility for coverage.

State/Territory: North Carolina

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered
	B . Optional Groups Other Than the Medically Needy (Continued)	
42 CFR 435.212 & 1902(e)(2) of the Act, P.L. 99-272 (Section 9517) P.L. 101-508 (section 4732)	X 3	The State deems as eligible those individuals who became otherwise ineligible for Medicaid while enrolled in an HMO qualified under Title XIII of The Public Health Service Act or a Managed Care Organization (MCO), or a Primary Care Case Management (PCCM) program,but who have been enrolled in the entity for less than the minimum enrollment period listed below. Coverage under this section is limited to MCO or PCCM services and family planning services described in 1905(a)(4)(C). X The State elects not to guarantee eligibility. ___ The State elects to guarantee eligibility. The minimum enrollment period is six months (not to exceed six). The State measures the minimum enrollment period from: ___ The date beginning the period of enrollment in the MCO or PCCM, without any intervening disenrollment, regardless of Medicaid eligibility. ___ The date beginning the period of enrollment in the MCO or PCCM as a Medicaid patient (including periods when payment is made under this section), without any intervening disenrollment. ___ The date beginning the last period of enrollment in the MCO or PCCM as a Medicaid patient (not including periods when payment is made under this section), without any intervening disenrollment of periods of enrollment as a privately paying patient. (A new minimum enrollment period begins each time the individual becomes Medicaid eligible other than under this section.)

*Agency that determines eligibility for coverage.

State/Territory: North Carolina

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered

1932(a)(4) of

B. Optional Groups Other Than the Medically Needy (Continued)

The Medicaid Agency may elect to restrict the disenrollment of Medicaid enrollees of MCOs, PIHPs, PAHPs, and PCCMs in accordance with the regulations at 42 CFR 438.56. This requirement applies unless a recipient can demonstrate good cause for disenrolling or if he/she moves out of the entity's service area or becomes ineligible.

___ Disenrollment rights are restricted for a period of____months (not to exceed 12 months).

During the first three months of each enrollment period the recipient may disenroll without cause. The State will provide notification, at least once per year, to recipients enrolled with such organization of their right to and restrictions of terminating such enrollment.

X No restrictions upon disenrollment rights.

1903(m)(2)(H),
1902(a) (52)
of the Act
P.L. 101-508
42 CFR 438.56(g)

In the case of individuals who have become ineligible for Medicaid for the brief period described in section 1903(m)(2)(H) and who were enrolled with an MCO, PIHP, PAHP or PCCM when, they became ineligible, the Medicaid agency may elect to reenroll those individuals in the same entity if that entity still has a contract.

X The agency elects to reenroll the above individuals who are ineligible in a month but in the succeeding two months become eligible, into the same entity in which they were enrolled at the time eligibility was lost.

___ The agency elects not to reenroll above individuals into the same entity in which they were previously enrolled.

*Agency that determines eligibility for coverage.

State/Territory: North Carolina

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered

B. Optional Groups Other Than the Medically Needy (Continued)

42 CFR 435.217 ___ 4. A group or groups of individuals who would be eligible for Medicaid under the plan if they were in a NF or an ICF/MR, who but for the provision of home and community-based services under a waiver granted under 42 CFR Part 441, Subpart G would require institutionalization, and who will receive home and community based services under the waiver. The group or groups covered are listed in the waiver request. This option is effective on the effective date of the State's section 1915(c) waiver under which this group(s) is covered. In the event an existing 1915(c) waiver is amended to cover this group(s), this option is effective on the effective date of the amendment.

*Agency that determines eligibility for coverage.

State: North Carolina

Agency*		Citation(s)	Groups Covered
		B. Optional Groups other Than The Medically Needy (Continued)	
1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(VII) of the Act	_	5. Individuals who would be eligible for Medicaid under the plan if they were in a medical institution, who are terminally ill, and who receive hospice care in accordance with a voluntary election described in section 1905(o) of the Act.	
		_ The State covers all individuals as described above.	
		_ The State covers only the following group or groups of individuals:	
		_ Aged _ Blind _ Disabled _ Individuals under the age of- _ 21 _ 20 _ 19 _ 18 _ Caretaker relatives _ Pregnant women	

*Agency that determines eligibility for coverage.

State: North Carolina

Agency*		Citation(s)	Groups Covered
	B.	Optional Groups Other Than the Medically Needy (Continued)	
42 CFR 435.220	6.	Individuals who would be eligible for AFDC if their work related child care costs were paid from earnings rather than by a State agency as a service expenditure. The State's AFDC plan deducts work-related child care costs from income to determine the amount of AFDC.	
	___	The State covers all individuals as described above.	
1902(a)(10)(A)(1i) and 1905(a) of the Act	_	The State covers only the following group or groups of individuals:	
	_	Individuals under the age of--	
	_	21	
	_	20	
	_	19	
	_	18	
	_	Caretaker relatives	
	_	Pregnant women	
42 CFR 435.2 22 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii) and 1905(a)(i) of the Act	7. X	a. All individuals who are not described in section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i) of the Act, who meet the income and resource requirements of the AFDC State plan, and who are under the age.	
	X	21	
	_	20	
	_	19	
	_	18	

State: North Carolina

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered

B. Optional Groups Other Than the Medically Needy (Continued)

42 CFR 435.222

__ b. Reasonable classifications of individuals described in (a) above, as follows:

__ (1) Individuals for whom public agencies are assuming full or partial financial responsibility and who are:

___ (a) In foster homes (and are under the age of __).

___ (b) In private institutions (and are under the age of __).

___ (c) In addition to the group under b.(l)(a) and (b), individuals placed in foster homes or private institutions by private, nonprofit agencies (and are under the age of).

___ (2) Individuals in adoptions subsidized in full or part by a public agency (who are under the age of __).

___ (3) Individuals in NFs (who are under the age of __). NF services are provided under this plan.

___ (4) In addition to the group under (b)(3), individuals in ICFs/MR (who are under the age of __).

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered

B. Optional Groups Other Than the Medically Needy (Continued)

__ (5) Individuals receiving active treatment as inpatients in psychiatric facilities or programs (who are under the age of __). Inpatient psychiatric services for individuals under age 21 are provided under this plan.

(6) Other defined groups (and ages), as specified in Supplement 1 of ATTACHMENT 2.2-A.

State: North Carolina

Agency*		Citation(s)	Groups Covered
	B.	Optional Groups Other Than the Medically Needy (Continued)	
1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(VIII) of the Act	x	8. A child for whom there is in effect a State adoption assistance agreement (other than under title IV-E of the Act), who, as determined by the State adoption agency, cannot be placed for adoption without medical assistance because the child has special needs for medical or rehabilitative care, and who before execution of the agreement- a. Was eligible for Medicaid under the State's approved Medicaid plan; or b. Would have been eligible for Medicaid if the standards and methodologies of the title IV-E foster care program were applied rather than the AFDC standards and methodologies. The State covers individuals under the age of-- __ 21 __ 20 __ 19 X 18	

State: North Carolina

Agency*		Citation(s)	Groups Covered
	B.	Optional Groups Other Than the Medically Needy (Continued)	
42 CFR 435.223	X	9.	Individuals described below who would be eligible for AFDC if coverage under the State's AFDC plan were as broad as allowed under title IV-A:
1902(a)(10)(A)(ii) and 1905(a) of the Act	_		Individuals under the age of--
	_		21
	_		20
	_		19
	_		18
	X		Caretaker relatives
	___		Pregnant women

State: North Carolina

Agency*		Citation(s)	Groups Covered

B. Optional Groups Other Than the Medically Needy (Continued)

42 CFR 435.230 — X — 10. States using SSI criteria with agreements under sections 1616 and 1634 of the Act.

The following groups of individuals who receive only a State supplementary payment (but no SSI payment) under an approved optional State supplementary payment program that meets the following conditions. The supplement is—

a. Based on need and paid in cash on a regular basis.

b. Equal to the difference between the individual's countable income and the income standard used to determine eligibility for the supplement.

c. Available to all individuals in the State.

d. Paid to one or more of the classifications of individuals listed below, who would be eligible for SSI except for the level of their income.

___ (1) All aged individuals.
___ (2) All blind individuals.
___ (3) All disabled individuals.

State: North Carolina

Agency*			Citation(s)	Groups Covered
	B.	Optional Groups Other Than the Medically Needy (Continued)		
	X	(4)		Aged individuals in adult care homes or other group living arrangements as defined under SSI.
42 CFR 435.230	X	(5)		Blind individuals in adult care homes or other group living arrangements as defined under SSI.
	X	(6)		Disabled individuals in adult care homes or other group living arrangements as defined under SSI.
	_	(7)		Individuals receiving a Federally administered optional State supplement that meets the conditions specified in 42 CFR 435.230.
	_	(8)		Individuals receiving a State administered optional State supplement that meets the conditions specified in 42 CFR 435.230.
	_	(9)		Individuals in additional classifications approved by the Secretary as follows:

State: North Carolina

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered

B. Optional Groups Other Than the Medically Needy (Continued)

The supplement varies in income standard by political subdivisions according to cost-of-living differences.

__ Yes.

_X_ No.

The standards for optional State supplementary payments are listed in Supplement 6 of ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.

State: North Carolina

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered

B. Optional Groups Other Than the Medically Needy (Continued)

__ 11. Section 1902(f) States and SSI criteria

435.121
1902(a)(10)
(A)(ii)(XI)
of the Act

States without agreements under section 1616 or 1634 of the Act.

The following groups of individuals who receive a State supplementary payment under an approved optional State supplementary payment program that meets the following conditions. The supplement is—-

a. Based on need and paid in cash on a regular basis.

b. Equal to the difference between the individual's countable income and the income standard used to determine eligibility for the supplement.

c. Available to all individuals in each classification and available on a Statewide basis.

d. Paid to one or more of the classifications of individuals listed below:

__ (1) All aged individuals.

__ (2) All blind individuals.

__ (3) All disabled individuals.

STATE North Carolina

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered

Intentionally Left Blank

Agency*		Citation(s)	Groups Covered
1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(X) and 1902(m)(1) and (3) of the Act, P.L. 99-509	**X** 14.	In addition to individuals covered under item B.7(a), individuals-- (a) Who are 65 years of age or older or are disabled-- _X_ As determined under section 1614(a)(3)of the Act; or __ As determined under more restrictive categorical eligibility criteria specified under item A.9(b) of this Attachment. (b) Whose income does not exceed the income level (established at an amount up to 100 percent of the Federal nonfarm income poverty line) specified in Supplement 1 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A for a family of the same size; and (c) Whose resources do not exceed the maximum amount allowed-- _X_ Under SSI; __ Under the State's more restrictive financial criteria; or __ Under the State's medically needy program as specified in ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.	
(Section 9402(a) and (b))			

*Agency that determines eligibility for coverage.

Agency*		Citation(s)	Groups Covered
1902(a)(47) and 1920 of the Act, P.L. 99-509 (Section 9407)	X	15.	Pregnant women who meet the applicable income levels for the categorically needy specified in this plan under ATTACHMENT 2.6-A who are determined eligible by a qualified provider during a presumptive eligibility period in accordance with section 1920 of the Act.

C. Optional Coverage of the Medically Needy

435.301

This plan includes the medically needy.

__ No.

X Yes. This plan covers:

1. Pregnant women who, except for income and resources, would be eligible as categorically needy.

*Agency that determines eligibility for coverage.

State: North Carolina

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered

B. Optional Groups Other Than the Medically Needy
(Continued)

(4) Aged individuals in adult care homes or other group living arrangements as defined under SSI.

(5) Blind individuals in adult care homes or other group living arrangements as defined under SSI.

(6) Disabled individuals in adult care homes or other group living arrangements as defined under SSI.

__ (7) Individuals receiving federally administered optional State supplement that meets the conditions specified in 42 CFR 435.230.

__ (8) Individuals receiving a State administered optional State supplement that meets the conditions specified in 42 CFR 435.230.

__ (9) Individuals in additional classifications approved by the Secretary as follows:

State: North Carolina

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered

B. Optional Groups Other Than the Medically Needy
(Continued)

The supplement varies in income standard by political subdivisions according to cost-of-living differences.

__ Yes

__ No

The standards for optional State supplementary payments are listed in Supplement 6 of ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.

State: North Carolina

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered

B. Optional Groups Other Than the Medically Needy (Continued)

42 CFR 435.231
1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(V) of the Act

__ 12. Individuals who are in institutions for a least 30 consecutive days and who are eligible under a special income level. Eligibility begins on the first day of the 30-day period. These individuals meet the income standards specified in Supplement 1 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.

__ The State covers all individuals as described above.

__ The State covers only the following group or groups of individuals:

1902(a)(10)(A)(ii) and 1905(a) of the Act

__ Aged
__ Blind
__ Disabled
__ Individuals under the age of-
__ 21
__ 20
__ 19
__ 18
__ Caretaker relatives
__ Pregnant women

State: North Carolina

Agency*		Citation(s)	Groups Covered
	B.	Optional Groups Other Than the Medically Needy (Continued)	
1902(e)(3) of the Act	__	13.	Certain disabled children age 18 or under who are living at home, who would be eligible for Medicaid under the plan if they were in a medical institution, and for whom the State has made a determination as required under section 1902(e)(3)(B) of the Act. Supplement 3 to ATTACHMENT 2.2-A describes the method that is used to determine the cost effectiveness of caring for this group of disabled children at home.
1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(IX) and 1902(l) of the Act	X	14.	The following individuals who are not mandatory categorically needy whose income does not exceed the income level (established at an amount above the mandatory level and not more than 185 percent of the Federal poverty income level) specified in Supplement 1 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A for a family of the same size, including the woman and unborn child or infant and who meet the resource standards specified in Supplement 2 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A: a. Women during pregnancy (and during the 60-day period beginning on the last day of pregnancy); and b. Infants under one year of age.

State: North Carolina

Agency*		Citation(s)	Groups Covered
		B. Optional Groups Other Than the Medically Needy (Continued)	
1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(IX) and 1902(l)(1)(D) of the Act	_	15. The following individuals who are not mandatory categorically needy, who have income that does not exceed the income level (established at an amount up to 100 percent of the Federal poverty level) specified in Supplement 1 of ATTACHMENT 2.6-A for a family of the same size. Children who are born after September 30, 1983 and who have attained 6 years of age but have not attained-- _ 7 years of age; or _ 9 years of age. N/A --A mandatory group. See A.9.b.	

State: North Carolina

Agency*		Citation(s)	Groups Covered
		B. Optional Groups Other Than the Medically Needy (Continued)	
1902(a)(ii)(X) and 1902(m)(1) and (3) of the Act	X	16. Individuals-- a. Who are 65 years of age or older or are disabled, as determined under section 1614(a)(3) of the Act. Both aged and disabled individuals are covered under this eligibility group. b. Whose income does not exceed the income level (established at an amount up to 100 percent of the Federal income poverty level) specified in Supplement 1 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A for a family of the same size; and c. Whose resources do not exceed the maximum amount allowed under SSI; or under the State's medically needy program as specified in Supplement 2 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.	

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

COVERAGE AND CONDITIONS OF ELIGIBILITY

Citation(s)			Groups Covered
		B.	Optional Groups Other Than the Medically Needy (Continued)
1902(a)(47) and 1920 of the Act	X	17.	Pregnant women who are determined by a "qualified provider" (as defined in 1920(b)(2) of the Act) based on preliminary information, to meet the highest applicable income criteria specified in this plan under ATTACHMENT 2.6-A and are therefore determined to presumptively eligible during a presumptive eligibility period in accordance with 1920 of the Act.

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation		Groups Covered
	B.	Optional Groups Other Than the Medically Needy (Continued)
1906 of the Act	18.	Individuals required to enroll in cost-effective employer-based group health plans remain eligible for a minimum enrollment period of 6 months.
1902(a)(10)(F) and 1902(u)(1) of the Act	19.	Individuals entitled to elect COBRA continuation coverage and whose income as determined under Section 1612 of the Act for purposes of the SSI program, is no more than 100 percent of the Federal poverty level, whose resources are no more than twice the SSI resource limit for an individual, and for whom the State determines that the cost of COBRA premiums is likely to be less than the Medicaid expenditures for an equivalent set of services. See Supplement 11 to Attachment 2.6-A.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

Citation		COVERAGE AND CONDITIONS OF ELIGIBILITY Groups Covered
		B. Optional Coverage Other Than the Medically Needy (Continued)
1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIV)of the Act	___	20. Optional Targeted Low Income Children who:
		a. are not eligible for Medicaid under any other optional or mandatory eligibility group or eligible as medically needy (without spend-down liability):
		b. would not be eligible for Medicaid under the policies in the State's Medicaid plan as in effect on March 3, 1997 (other than because of the age Expansion provided for in S1902(1) (2) (D);
		c. are not covered under a group health plan or other group health insurance (as such terms are defined in S2791 of the Public Health Service Act coverage) other than under a health insurance program in operation before July 1, 1997 offered by a State which receives no Federal funds for the program:
		d. have family income at or below 200 percent of the Federal poverty level for the size family involved, as revised annually in the Federal Register; or A percentage of the Federal poverty level, which is in excess of the "Medicaid applicable income level" (as defined in S2110 (b) (4) of the Act) but by no more than 50 percentage points.

The State covers:

___ All children described above who are under age___(18, 19) with family income at or below___percent of the Federal poverty level.

___ The following reasonable classification of children described above who are under age ___ *17m 18(with family income at or below the percent of the Federal poverty level specified for the classification:

(ADD NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION(S) OF THE REASONALBE CLASSIFICATIONS(S) AND THE PERCENT OF THE FEDERAL POVERTY LEVEL USED TO ESTABLISH ELIGIBILITY FOR EACH CLASSIFICATION.)

1902(e)(12) of the Act — _X_ — 21. A child under age _19_ (not to exceed age 19) who has been determined eligible is deemed to be eligible for a total of _12_ months (not to exceed 12 months) regardless of changes in circumstances other than attainment of the maximum age stated above.

1920A of the Act — ___ — 22. Children under age 19 who are determined by a qualified entity" (as defined in S1920A(b)(3)(A)) based on preliminary information, to meet the highest applicable income criteria specified in this plan.

The presumptive period begins on the day that the determination is made. If an application for Medicaid is filed on the child's behalf by the last day of the month following the month is which the determination of presumptive eligibility was made, the presumptive period ends on the day that the State agency makes a determination of eligibility based on that application. If an application is not filed on the child's behalf by the last day of the month following the month the determination of presumptive eligibility was made, the presumptive period ends on that last day.

STATE: NORTH CAROLINA

Citation			Group Covered
		B.	Optional Coverage Other Than the Medically Needy (Continued)
1902 (a) (10) (A) (ii) (XVIII) of the Act	**X**	23.	Women who: a. Have been screened for breast or cervical cancer under the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program established under title XV of the Public Health Service Act in accordance with the requirements of section 1504 of that Act and need treatment for breast or cervical cancer, including a pre-cancerous condition of the breast or cervix; b. Are not otherwise covered under creditable coverage, as defined in section 2701 (c) of the Public Health Service Act; c. Are not eligible for Medicaid under any mandatory categorically needy eligibility group; and d. Have not attained age 65.

STATE: North Carolina

Citation		Group Covered
		B. Optional Coverage Other Than the Medically Needy (Continued)
1920B of the Act	____	24. Women who are determined by a "qualified entity" as defined in 1920B (b) based on preliminary information, to be a woman described in 1902 (aa) the Act related to certain breast and cervical cancer patients. The presumptive period begins on the day that the determination is made. The period ends on the date that the State makes a determination with respect to the woman's eligibility for Medicaid, or if the woman does not apply for Medicaid (or a Medicaid application was not made on her behalf) by the last day of the month following the month in which the determination of presumptive eligibility was made, the presumptive period ends on that last day.
1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XVII) of the Act	X	25. Independent foster care adolescents who are in foster care under the the responsibility of the North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services on their 18th birthday. Medicaid eligibility continues until age 21 without regard to income or resources.

Citation			Condition or Requirement
B.			Optional Groups Other Than the Medically Needy (Continued)
1902(a)(10)(A) (ii)(XIII) of the Act	[ ]	23.	BBA Work Incentives Eligibility Group - Individuals with a disability whose net family income is below 250 percent of the Federal poverty level for a family of the size involved and who, except for earned income, meet all criteria for receiving benefits under the SSI program. See page 12c of ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.
1902(a)(10)(A) (ii)(XV) of the Act	[X]	24.	TWWIIA Basic Coverage Group – Individuals with a disability at least 16 but less than 65 years of age whose income and resources do not exceed a standard established by the State. See page 12d of ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.
1902(a)(10)(A) (ii)(XVI) of the Act	[X]	25.	TWWIIA Medical Improvement Group - Employed individuals at least 16 but less than 65 years of age with a medically improved disability whose income and resources do not exceed a standard established by the State. See page 12h of ATTACHMENT 2.6-A. NOTE: If the State elects to cover this group, it MUST also cover the eligibility group described in No. 24 above.

Medicaid Eligibility

State Name: North Carolina
Transmittal Number: NC-14-0005

OMB Control Number: 0938-1148
Expiration date: 10/31/2014

Eligibility Groups – Options for Coverage **S59**
Individuals Eligible for Family Planning Services

1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XXI)
42 CFR 435.214

Individuals Eligible for Family Planning Services - The state elects to cover individuals who are not pregnant, and have household income at or below a standard established by the state, whose coverage is limited to family planning and related services and in accordance with provisions described at 42 CFR 435.214.

- ● Yes ☐ No

☐ The state attests that it operates this eligibility group in accordance with the following provisions:

- The individual may be a male or a female.
- Income standard used for this group
- Maximum income standard

☐ The state certifies that it has submitted and received approval for its converted income standard(s) for pregnant women to MAGI-equivalent standards and the determination of the maximum income standard to be used for this eligibility group.

An attachment is submitted.

The state's maximum income standard for this eligibility group is the highest of the following:

- ● The state's current effective income level for the Pregnant Women eligibility group (42 CFR 435.116) under the Medicaid state plan.

☐ The state's current effective income level for pregnant women under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration.

☐ The state's current effective income level for Targeted Low-Income Pregnant Women under the CHIP state plan.

☐ The state's current effective income level for pregnant women under a CHIP 1115 demonstration.

The amount of the maximum income standard is: 196 % FPL

- Income standard chosen

The state's income standard used for this eligibility group is:

☐ The maximum income standard

● Another income standard less than the maximum standard allowed.

The amount of the income standard is: 195 % FPL

- MAGI-based income methodologies are used in calculating household income. Please refer as necessary to S10MAGI-Based Income Methodologies, completed by the state.

- In determining eligibility for this group, the state uses the following household size:

  ☒ All of the members of the family are included in the household
  ☐ Only the applicant is included in the household
  ☐ The state increases the household size by one

- In determining eligibility for this group, the state uses the following income methodology:

  • The state considers the income of the applicant and all legally responsible household members (using MAGI-based methodology).

  ☐ The state considers only the income of the applicant.

- Benefits for this eligibility group are limited to family planning and related services described in the Benefit section.

- Presumptive Eligibility

  The state makes family planning services and supplies available to individuals covered under this group when determined presumptively eligible by a qualified entity.

  ☐ Yes • No

PRA Disclosure Statement

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. The valid OMB control number for this information collection is 0938-1148. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

V.20140415

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation	Groups Covered

PLACE HOLDER

(CURRENT PAGE IS SUPERSEDED BY PDF "S59 PAGE 1 & PAGE 2)

State: North Carolina

Citation	Groups Covered
	☐ In addition to family planning services, the State covers family planning-related services to such individuals during the period of presumptive eligibility.

State: North Carolina

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered

C. Optional Coverage of the Medically Needy

42 CFR 435.301 This plan includes the medically needy.

__ No.

X Yes. This plan covers:

1. Pregnant women who, except for income and/or resources, would be eligible as categorically needy under title XIX of the Act.

1902(e) of the Act

2. Women who, while pregnant, were eligible for and have applied for Medicaid and receive Medicaid as medically needy under the approved State plan on the date the pregnancy ends. These women continue to be eligible, as though they were pregnant, for all pregnancy-related and postpartum services under the plan for a 60-day period, beginning with the date the pregnancy ends, and any remaining days in the month in which the 60th day falls.

1902(a)(10)(C)(ii)(I) of the Act

3. Individuals under age 18 who, but for income and/or resources, would be eligible under section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i) of the Act.

State: North Carolina

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered

C. Optional Coverage of Medically Needy (Continued)

1902(e)(4) of the Act

4. Newborn children born on or after October 1, 1984 to a woman who is eligible as medically needy and is receiving Medicaid on the date of the child's birth. The child is deemed to have applied and been found eligible for Medicaid on the date of birth and remains eligible** for one year so long as the woman remains eligible and the child is a member of the woman's household.

42 CFR 435.308

5. X a. Financially eligible individuals who are not described in section C.3. above and who are under the age of

X 21
__ 20
__ 19
__ 18

__ b. Reasonable classifications of financially eligible individuals under the ages of 21, 20, 19, or 18 as specified below:

___ (1) Individuals for whom public agencies are assuming full or partial financial responsibility and who are:

__ (a) In foster homes (and are under the age of __).

___ (b) In private institutions (and are under the age of __).

** or would remain eligible if she were pregnant

State: North Carolina

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered

C. Optional Coverage of Medically Needy
(Continued)

___ (c) In addition to the group under b.(l)(a) and (b), individuals placed in foster homes or private institutions by private, nonprofit agencies (and are under the age of_).

__ (2) Individuals in adoptions subsidized in full or part by a public agency (who are under the age of____).

___ (3) Individuals in NFs (who are under the age of____). NF services are provided under this plan.

__ (4) In addition to the group under (b)(3), individuals in ICFs/MR (who are under the age of __).

__ (5) Individuals receiving active treatment as inpatients in psychiatric facilities or programs (who are under the age of____). Inpatient psychiatric services for individuals under age 21 are provided under this plan.

__ (6) Other defined groups (and ages), as specified in Supplement 1 of ATTACHMENT 2.2-A.

Agency*		Citation(s)	Groups Covered
	C.	Optional Coverage of Medically Needy (Continued)	
42CFR435.310	X	6. Caretaker relatives.	
42CFR435.320 and435.330	X	7. Aged individuals.	
42CFR435.322 and435.330	X	8. Blind individuals.	
42CFR435.324 and435.330	X	9. Disabled individuals.	
42CFR435.326	_	10. Individuals who would be ineligible if they were not enrolled in an HMO. Categorically needy individuals are covered under 42 CFR 435.212 and the same rules apply to medically needy individuals.	
435.340		11. Blind and disabled individuals who:	
		a. Meet all current requirements for Medicaid eligibility except the blindness or disability criteria;	
		b. Were eligible as medically needy in December 1973 as blind or disabled; and	
		c. For each consecutive month after December 1973 continue to meet the December 1973 eligibility criteria.	

State: North Carolina

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered
	C. Optional Coverage of Medically Needy Continued)	
1906 of the Act	12. Individuals required to enroll in cost effective employer-based group health plans remain eligible for a minimum enrollment period of 6 months.	

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO DETERMINING ELIGIBILITY FOR MEDICARE PRESCRIPTION DRUG LOW-INCOME SUBSIDIES

Agency*	Citation(s)	Groups Covered
1935(a) and 1902(a)(66) 42 CFR 423.774 and 423.904	The agency provides for making Medicare prescription drug Low Income Subsidy determinations under Section 1935(a) of the Social Security Act. 1. The agency makes determinations of eligibility for premium and cost-sharing subsidies under and in accordance with section 1860D-14 of the Social Security Act; 2. The agency provides for informing the Secretary of such determinations in cases in which such eligibility is established or redetermined; 3. The agency provides for screening of individuals for Medicare cost-sharing described in Section 1905(p)(3) of the Act and offering enrollment to eligible individuals under the State plan or under a waiver of the State plan.	

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO DETERMINING ELIGIBILITY FOR MEDICARE PRESCRIPTION DRUG LOW-INCOME SUBSIDIES

Agency	Citation (s)	Groups Covered
1935(a) and 1902(a)(66) 42 CFR 423.774 and 423.904	The agency provides for making Medicare prescription drug Low Income Subsidy determinations under Section 1935(a) of the Social Security Act. 1. The agency makes determinations of eligibility for premium and cost-sharing subsidies under and in accordance with section 1860D-14 of the Social Security Act; 2. The agency provides for informing the Secretary of such determinations in cases in which such eligibility is established or redetermined; 3. The agency provides for screening of individuals for Medicare cost-sharing described in Section 1905(p)(3) of the Act and offering enrollment to eligible individuals under the State plan or under a waiver of the State plan.	

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

REASONABLE CLASSIFICATIONS OF INDIVIDUALS UNDER
THE AGE OF 21, 20, 19, AND 18

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

Method for Determining Cost Effectiveness of Caring for Certain Disabled Children At Home

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

Citation(s)	Condition or Requirement
	A. General Conditions of Eligibility
	Each individual covered under the plan:
42 CFR Part 435, Subpart G	1. Is financially eligible (using the methods and standards described in Parts B and C of this Attachment) to receive services.
42 CFR Part 435, Subpart F	2. Meets the applicable non-financial eligibility conditions.
	a. For the categorically needy:
	(i) Except an specified under items A.2.a.(ii) and (iii) below, for AFDC-related individuals, meets the non-financial eligibility conditions of the AFDC program.
	(ii) For SSI-related individuals, meets the non-financial criteria of the SSI program or more restrictive SSI-related categorically needy criteria.
1902(l) of the Act	(iii) For financially eligible pregnant women, infants or children covered under sections 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(IV), 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(VI), 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(VII), and 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(IX) of the Act, meets the non-financial criteria of section 1902(l) of the Act.
1902(m) of the Act	(iv) For financially eligible aged and disabled individuals covered under section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(X) of the Act, meets the non-financial criteria of section 1902(m) of the Act.

Citation(s)	Condition or Requirement
	b. For the medically needy, meets the non-financial eligibility conditions of 42 CFR Part 435.
1905(p) of the Act	c. For financially eligible qualified Medicare beneficiaries covered under section 1902(a)(10)(E)(i) of the Act, meets the non-financial criteria of section 1905(p) of the Act.
1905(s) of the Act	d. For financially eligible qualified disabled and working individuals covered under section 1902(a)(10)(E)(ii) of the Act, meets the non-financial criteria of section 1905(s).
42 CFR 435.406	3. Is residing in the United States (U.S.), and
	a. Is a citizen or national of the United States;
	b. Is a qualified alien (QA) as defined in section 431 of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 (PRWORA) as amended, and the QA's eligibility is required by section 402(b) of PRWORA as amended, and is not prohibited by section 403 of PRWORA as amended;
	c. Is a qualified alien subject to the 5-year bar as described in section 403 of PRWORA, so that eligibility is limited to treatment of an emergency medical condition as defined in section 401 of PRWORA;
	d. Is a non-qualified alien, so that eligibility is limited to treatment of an emergency medical condition as defined in section 401 of PRWORA;
	e. Is a QA whose eligibility is authorized under section 402(b) of PRWORA as amended, and is not prohibited by section 403 of PRWORA as amended.

State: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement

_X_ State covers all authorized QAs.

___ State does not cover authorized QAs.

f. State elects CHIPRA option to provide full Medicaid coverage to otherwise eligible pregnant women or children as specified below who are aliens lawfully residing in the United States; including the following:

(1) A "Qualified alien" otherwise subject to the 5-year waiting period per section 403 of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996;

(2) A citizen of a Compact of Free Association State (i.e., Federated States of Micronesia, Republic of the Marshall Islands, and the Republic of Palau) who has been admitted to the U.S. as a non-immigrant and is permitted by the Department of Homeland Security to reside permanently or indefinitely in the U.S.;

(3) An individual described in 8 CFR section 103.12(a)(4) who does not have a permanent residence in the country of their nationality and is in a status that permits the individual to remain in the U.S. for an indefinite period of time, pending adjustment of status. These individuals include:
   (a) An individual currently in temporary resident status as an Amnesty beneficiary pursuant to section 210 or 245A of the Immigration and Nationality Act (INA);
   (b) An individual currently under Temporary Protected Status pursuant to section 244 of the INA;
   (c) A family Unity beneficiary pursuant to section 301 of Public Law 101-649 as amended by, as well as pursuant to, section 1504 of Public Law 106-554;
   (d) An individual currently under Deferred Enforced Departure pursuant to a decision made by the President; and
   (e) An individual who is the spouse or child of a U.S. citizen whose visa petition has been approved and who has a pending application for adjustment of status; and

(4) An individual in non-immigrant classifications under the INA who is permitted to remain in the U.S. for an indefinite period, including the following as specified in section 101(a)(15) of the INA:
   - A parent or child of an individual with special immigrant status under section 101(a)(27) of the INA, as permitted under section 101(a)(15)(N) of the INA;
   - A Fiancé of a citizen, as permitted under section 101(a)(15)(K) of the INA;

Citation | Condition or Requirement

- A religious worker under section 101(a)(15)(R);
- An individual assisting the Department of Justice in a criminal investigation, as permitted under section 101(a)(15)(S) of the INA;
- A battered alien under section 101(a)(15)(U) (see also section 431 as amended by PRWORA); and
- An individual with a petition pending for 3 years or more, as permitted under section 101(a)(15)(V) of the INA.

_X__ Elected for pregnant women.
_X__ Elected for children under age __19__.

g. __X__ The State provides assurance that for an individual whom it enrolls in Medicaid under the CHIPRA section 214 option, it has verified, at the time of the individual's initial eligibility determination and at the time of the eligibility redetermination, that the individual continues to be lawfully residing in the United States. The State must first attempt to verify this status using information provided at the time of initial application. If the State cannot do so from the information readily available, it must require the individual to provide documentation or further evidence to verify satisfactory immigration status in the same manner as it would for anyone else claiming satisfactory immigration status under section 1137(d) of the Act.

Citation	Condition or Requirement
	d. Is an alien granted lawful temporary resident status under section 210 of the Immigration and Nationality Act not within the scope of c. above (coverage must be restricted to certain emergency services during the five-year period beginning on the date the alien was granted such status); or
	e. Is an alien who is not lawfully admitted for permanent residence or otherwise permanently residing in the United States under color of law (coverage must be restricted to certain emergency services).
42 CFR 435.403 1902(b) of the Act	4. Is a resident of the State, regardless of whether or not the individual maintains the residence permanently or maintains it at a fixed address.
	X State has interstate residency agreement with the following States: Georgia
	___ State has open agreement(s).
	___ Not applicable; no residency requirement.

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement
42 CFR 435.1008	5. a. Is not an inmate of a public institution. Public institutions do not include medical institutions, intermediate care facilities, or publicly operated community residences that serve no more than 16 residents, or certain child care institutions.
42 CFR 435.1008 1905(a) of the Act	b. Is not a patient under age 65 in an institution for mental diseases except as an inpatient under age 22 receiving active treatment in an accredited psychiatric facility or program. ___ Not applicable with respect to individuals under age 22 in psychiatric facilities or programs. Such services are not provided under the plan.
42 CFR 433.145 1912 of the Act	6. Is required, as a condition of eligibility, to assign his or her own rights, or the rights of any other person who is eligible for Medicaid and on whose behalf the individual has legal authority to execute an assignment, to medical support and payments for medical care from any third party. (Medical support is defined as support specified as being for medical care by a court or administrative order.)

State /Territory: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement
	An applicant or recipient must also cooperate in establishing the paternity of any eligible child and in obtaining medical support and payments for himself or herself and any other person who is eligible for Medicaid and on whose behalf the individual can make an assignment; except that individuals described in §1902(l)(1)(A) of the Social Security Act (pregnant women and women in the post-partum period) are exempt from these requirements involving paternity and obtaining support. Any individual may be exempt from the cooperation requirements by demonstrating good cause for refusing to cooperate. An applicant or recipient must also cooperate in identifying any third party who may be liable to pay for care that is covered under the State plan and providing information to assist in pursuing these third parties. Any individual may be exempt from the cooperation requirements by demonstrating good cause for refusing to cooperate. XX/ Assignment of rights is automatic because of State law.
42 CFR 435.910	7. Is required, as a condition of eligibility, to furnish his/her social security account number (or numbers, if he/she has more than one number).

State: North Carolina

Citation		Condition or Requirement
1902(c)(2)	8.	Is not required to apply for AFDC benefits under title IV-A as a condition of applying for, or receiving, Medicaid if the individual is a pregnant woman, infant, or child that the State elects to cover under sections 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(IV) and 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(IX) of the Act.
1902(e)(10)(A) and (B) of the Act	9.	Is not required, as an individual child or pregnant woman; to meet requirements under section 402(a)(43)of the Act to be in certain living arrangements (Prior to terminating AFDC individuals who do not meet such requirements under a State's AFDC plan, the agency determines if they are otherwise eligible under the State's Medicaid plan.)

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation		Condition or Requirement
1906 of the Act	10.	Is required to apply for enrollment in an employer-based cost-effective group health plan, if such plan is available to the individual. Enrollment is a condition of eligibility except for the individual who is unable to enroll on his/her own behalf (failure of a parent to enroll a child does not affect a child's eligibility).

State: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement
	B. Post eligibility Treatment of Institutionalized Individuals' Incomes
	1. The following items are not considered in the post eligibility process:
1902(o)of the Act	a. SSI and SSP benefits paid under §1611 (e)(1)(E) and (G) of the Act to individuals who receive care in a hospital, nursing home, SNF, or ICF.
Bondi v Sullivan (SSI)	b. Austrian Reparation Payments (pension (reparation) payments made under §500 - 506 of the Austrian General Social Insurance Act). Applies only if State follows SSI program rules with respect to the payments.
1902(r)(1) of the Act	c. German Reparations Payments (reparation payments made by the Federal Republic of Germany).
105/206 of P.L. 100-383	d. Japanese and Aleutian Restitution Payments.
1.(a) of P.L. 103-286	e. Netherlands Reparation Payments based on Nazi, but not Japanese, persecution (during World War II).
10405 of P.L. 101-239	f. Payments from the Agent Orange Settlement Fund or any other fund established pursuant to the settlement in the In re Agent Orange product liability litigation, M.D.L. No. 381 (E.D.N.Y.)
6(h)(2) of P.L. 101-426	g. Radiation Exposure Compensation.
12005 of P. L. 103-66	h. VA pensions limited to $90 per month under 38 U.S.C. 5503.

State: North Carolina

Citation		Condition or Requirement
1924 of the Act 435.725 435.733 435.832	2.	The following monthly amounts for personal needs are deducted from total monthly income in the application of an institutionalized individual's or couple's income to the cost of institutionalized care: Personal Needs Allowance (PNA) of not less than $30 For Individuals and $60 For Couples For All Institutionalized Persons. a. Aged, blind, disabled: Individuals $ 30 Couples $ 60 For the following persons with greater need: Supplement 12 to Attachment 2.6-A describes the greater need; describes the basis or formula for determining the deductible amount when a specific amount is not listed above; lists the criteria to be met; and, where appropriate, identifies the organizational unit which determines that a criterion is met. b. AFDC related: Children $ 30 Adults $ 30 For the following persons with greater need: Supplement 12 to Attachment 2.6-A describes the greater need; describes the basis or formula for determining the deductible amount when a specific amount is not listed above; lists the criteria to be met; and, where appropriate, identifies the organizational unit which determines that a criterion is met. c. Individual under age 21 covered in the plan as specified in Item B. 7. of Attachment 2.2-A. $30

State: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement

For the following persons with greater need:

Supplement 12 to Attachment 2.6-A describes the greater need; describes the basis or formula for determining the deductible amount when a specific amount is not listed above; lists the criteria to be met; and, where appropriate, identifies the organizational unit which determines that a criterion is met.

1924 of the Act

3. In addition to the amounts under item 2. , the following monthly amounts are deducted from the remaining income of an institutionalized individual with a community spouse:

a. The monthly income allowance for the community spouse, calculated using the formula in §1924(d)(2), is the amount by which the maintenance needs standard exceeds the community spouse's income. The maintenance needs standard cannot exceed the maximum prescribed in §1924 (d)(3)(C). The maintenance needs standard consists of a poverty level component plus an excess shelter allowance.

_X_ The poverty level component is calculated using the applicable percentage (set out §1924(d)(3)(B) of the Act) of the official poverty level.

___ The poverty level component is calculated using a percentage greater than the applicable percentage, equal to__%,of the official poverty level (still subject to maximum maintenance needs standard).

___ The maintenance needs standard for all community spouses is set at the maximum permitted by §1924(d)(3)(C).

Except that, when applicable, the State will set the community spouse's monthly income allowance at the amount by which exceptional maintenance needs, established at a fair hearing, exceed the community spouse's income, or at the amount of any court ordered support.

Citation	Condition or Requirement

In determining any excess shelter allowance, utility expenses are calculated using:

X the standard utility allowance under §5(e) of the Food Stamp Act of 1977; or

___ the actual unreimbursable amount of the community spouse's utility expenses less any portion of such amount included in condominium or cooperative charges.

b. The monthly income allowance for other dependent family members living with the community spouse is:

X one-third of the amount by which the poverty level component (calculated under §1924(d)(3)(A)(i) of the Act, using the applicable percentage specified in §1924(d)(3)(B)) exceeds the dependent family member's monthly income.

___ a greater amounted calculated as follows:

The following definition is used in lieu of the definition provided by the Secretary to determine the dependency of family members under §1924(d)(l):

c. Amounts for health care expenses described below that are incurred by and for the institutionalized individual and are not subject to payments by a third party:

(i) Medicaid, Medicare, and other health insurance premiums, deductibles, or coinsurance charges, or copayments.

(ii) Necessary medical or remedial care recognized under State law but not covered under the State plan. (Reasonable limits on amounts are described in Supplement 3 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.)

State: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement

435.725
above,
435.733
435.832

4. In addition to any amounts deductible under the items above, the following monthly amounts are deducted from the remaining monthly income of an institutionalized individual or an institutionalized couple:

a. An amount for the maintenance needs of each member of a family living in the institutionalized individual's home with no community spouse living in the home. The amount must be based on a reasonable assessment of need but must not exceed the higher of the

o AFDC level; or
o Medically needy level:

(Check one)

___ AFDC levels in Supplement 1
_X_ Medically needy level in Supplement 1
___ Other: $_____

b. Amounts for health care expenses described below that have not been deducted under 3.c. above (i.e., for an institutionalized individual with a community spouse), are incurred by and for the institutionalized individual or institutionalized couple, and are not subject to the payment by a third party:

(i) Medicaid, Medicare, and other health insurance premiums,deductibles, or coinsurance charges, or copayments.

(ii) Necessary medical or remedial care recognized under State law but not covered under the State plan. (Reasonable limits on amount are described in Supplement 3 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.)

435.725
435.733
435.832

5. At the option of the State, as specified below, the following is deducted from any remaining monthly income of an institutionalized individual or an institutionalized couple:

A monthly amount for the maintenance of the home of the individual or couple for not longer than 6 months if a physician has certified that the individual, or one member of the institutionalized couple, is likely to return to the home within that period:

___ No.

_X_ Yes (the applicable amount is shown on page 5a.)

State: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement
	X Amount for maintenance of home is: $ The Medically Needy Income Limit - see Supplement 1 to this attachment.
	___ Amount for maintenance of home is the actual maintenance costs not to exceed $_____.
	X Amount for maintenance of home is deductible when countable income is determined under §1924(d)(1) of the Act only if the individuals' home and the community spouse's home are different.
	___ Amount for maintenance of home is not deductible when countable income is determined under §1924 (d)(1) of the Act.

STATE North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement

____ 2. A fixed standard greater than the amount which would be used if the formula described in section 1924(d)(1)(C) were used. The standard used is $_____.

X c. The standards described above are used for individuals receiving home and community based waiver services in lieu of services provided in a medical and remedial care institution.

d. Definition of Dependency

The definition of dependency below is used to define dependent children, parents and siblings for purposes of deducting allowances under Section 1924.
See attached page 5 (b.l.)

435.711
435.721
435.831

C. Financial Eligibility - Categorically and Medically Needy and Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries and Qualified Disabled Working Individuals

Except as provided under section 1924 of the Act the policies reflected in C. items 1-5 apply. See Supplement 13 for additional policies relative to Section 1924.

1902(l) or the Act, P.L. 99-643
(Section 3(b))

1. Income disregards -- Categorically and Medically Needy and Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries and Qualified Disabled Working Individuals

Dependency is established if a person may be claimed as a dependent for federal or state tax purposes.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

Citation(s)		Condition or Requirement
42 CFR 435.711 435.721, 435.831	C.	Financial Eligibility For individuals who are AFDC or SSI recipients, the income and resource levels and methods for determining countable income and resources of the AFDC and SSI program apply, unless the plan provides for more restrictive levels and methods than SSI for SSI recipients under section 1902(f) of the Act, or more liberal methods under section 1902(r)(2) of the Act, as specified below. For individuals who are not AFDC or SSI recipients in a non-section 1902(f) State and those who are deemed to be cash assistance recipients, the financial eligibility requirements specified in this section C apply. Supplement 1 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A specifies the income levels for mandatory and optional categorically needy groups of individuals, including individuals with incomes related to the Federal income poverty level-pregnant women and infants or children covered under sections 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(IV), 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(VI), 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(VII), and 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(IX) of the Act and aged and disabled individuals covered under section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(X) of the Act--and for mandatory groups of qualified Medicare beneficiaries covered under section 1902(a)(10)(E)(i) of the Act.

State: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement
	X Supplement 2 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A specifies the resource levels for mandatory and optional categorically needy poverty level related groups, and for medically needy groups.
	___ Supplement 7 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A specifies the income levels for categorically needy aged, blind and disabled persons who are covered under requirements more restrictive than SSI.
	___ Supplement 4 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A specifies the methods for determining income eligibility used by States that have more restrictive methods than SSI, permitted under section 1902(f) of the Act.
	___ Supplement 5 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A specifies the methods for determining resource eligibility used by States that have more restrictive methods than SSI, permitted under section 1902(f) of the Act.
	X Supplement 8a to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A specifies the methods for determining income eligibility used by States that are more liberal than the methods of the cash assistance programs, permitted under section 1902(r)(2) of the Act.
	X Supplement 8b to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A specifies the methods for determining resource eligibility used by States that are more liberal than the methods of the cash assistance programs, permitted under section 1902(r)(2) of the Act.

STATE UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

Citation(s)	Condition or Requirement
1902(r)(2) of the Act	1. Methods of Determining Income a. AFDC-related individuals (except for poverty level related pregnant women, infants, and children). (1) In determining countable income for AFDC-related individuals, the following methods are used: ___ (a) The methods under the State's approved AFDC plan only; or x (b) The methods under the State's approved AFDC plan and/or any more liberal methods described in Supplement 8a to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A. (2) In determining relative financial responsibility, the agency considers only the income of spouses living in the sane household as available to spouses and the income of parents as available to children living with parents until the children become 21.
1902(e)(6) the Act	(3) Agency continues to treat women eligible under the provisions of sections 1902(a)(10) of the Act as eligible, without regard to any changes in income of the family of which she is a member, for the 60-day period after her pregnancy ends and any remaining days in the month in which the 60th day falls.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

Citation(s)	Condition or Requirement
42 CFR 435.721 435.831, and 1902(m)(1)(B)(m)(4) and 1902(r)(2) to the of the Act	b. Aged individuals. In determining countable income for aged individuals, including aged individuals with incomes up Federal poverty level described in section 1902(m)(1) of the Act, the following methods are used: _____ The methods of the SSI program only. _X_ The methods of the SSI program and/or any more liberal methods described in Supplement 8a to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.

Citation	Condition or Requirement
	___ For individuals other than optional State supplement recipients, more restrictive methods than SSI, applied under the provisions of section 1902(f) of the Act, as specified in Supplement 4 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A and any more liberal methods described in Supplement 8a to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.
	___ For institutional couples, the methods specified under section 1611(e)(5) of the Act.
	___ For optional State supplement recipients under S435.230, income methods more liberal than SSI, as specified in Supplement 4 to ATTACFMENT 2.6-A.
	___ For optional State supplement recipients in section 1902(f) States and SSI criteria States without section 1616 or 1634 agreements--
	___ SSI methods only.
	___ SSI methods and/or any more liberal methods than SSI described in Supplement 8a to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.
	___ Methods more restrictive and/or more liberal than SSI. More restrictive methods are described in Supplement 4 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A and more liberal methods are described in Supplement 8a to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.
	In determining relative financial responsibility, the agency considers only the income of spouses living in the same household as available to spouses.

State: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement
42 CFR 435.721 and 435.831 1902(m)(1)(B), (m)(4), and 1902 (r) (2). program only. of the Act	c. Blind individuals. In determining countable income for blind individuals, the following methods are used: _____ The methods of the SSI _X_ SSI methods and/or any more liberal methods described in Supplement 8a to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A. ___ For individuals other than optional State supplement recipients, more restrictive methods than SSI, applied under the provisions of section 1902(f) of the Act, as specified in Supplement 4 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A, and any more liberal methods described in Supplement 8a to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A. ___ For institutional couples, the methods specified under section 1611(e)(5) of the Act. ___ For optional State supplement recipients under S435.230, income methods more liberal than SSI, as specified in Supplement 4 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A. ___ For optional State supplement recipients in section 1902(f) States and SSI criteria States without section 1616 or 1634 agreements-- ___ SSI methods only. ___ SSI methods and/or any more liberal methods than SSI described in Supplement 8a to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A. ___ Methods more restrictive and/ or more liberal than SSI. More restrictive methods are described in Supplement 4 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A and more liberal methods are described in Supplement 8a to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.

Citation		Condition or Requirement
		In determining relative responsibility, the agency considers only the income of spouses living in the same household as available to spouses and the income of parents as available to children living with parents until the children become 21.
42 CFR 435.721, and 435.831 1902(m)(1)(B), with (m)(4), and level 1902(r)(2) of the Act	d.	Disabled individuals. In determining countable income of disabled individuals, including individuals incomes up to the Federal poverty described in section 1902(m) of the Act the following methods are used: _X_ The methods of the SSI program. **_X_** SSI methods and/or any more liberal methods described in Supplement 8a to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A. ___ For institutional couples: the methods specified under section 1611(e)(5) of the Act. ___ For optional State supplement recipients under 435.230: income methods more liberal than SSI, as specified in Supplement 4 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A. ___ For individuals other than optional State supplement recipients (except aged and disable individuals described in section 1903(m)(1) of the Act): more restrictive methods than SSI, applied under the provisions of section 1902 (f) of the Act, as specified in Supplement 4 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A; and any more liberal methods described in Supplement 8a to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A

State: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement

___ For optional State supplement recipients -in section 1902(f) States and SSI criteria States without section 1616 or 1634 agreements-

___ SSI methods only.

___ SSI methods and/or any more liberal methods than SSI described in Supplement 8a to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.

___ Methods more restrictive than SSI, except for aged and disabled individuals described in section 1902(m)(1) of the Act. More restrictive methods are described in Supplement 4 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A and more liberal methods are specified in Supplement 8a to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.

In determining relative financial responsibility, the agency considers only the income of spouses living in the same household as available to spouses and the income of parents as available to children living with parents until the children become 21.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

Citation(s)	Condition or Requirement
1902(l)(3)(E) and 1902(r)(2) of the Act	e. Poverty level pregnant women, infants, and children. For pregnant women and infants For children covered under the provisions of sections 1902(a)(10)(A) (i)(IV), (VI), and (VII), and 1902(a) (10)(A)(ii)(IX) of the Act-- (1) The following methods are used in determining countable income: __ The methods of the State's approved AFDC plan. __ The methods of the approved title IV-E plan. X The methods of the approved AFDC State plan and/or any more liberal methods described in Supplement 8a to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A. __ The methods of the approved title IV-E plan and/or any more liberal methods described in Supplement 8a to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

Citation(s)			Condition or Requirement
		(2)	In determining relative financial responsibility, the agency considers only the income of spouses living in the same household as available to spouses and the income of parents as available to children living with parents until the children become 21.
1902(e)(6) of the Act		(3)	The agency continues to treat women eligible under the provisions of sections 1902(a)(10) of the Act as eligible, without regard to any changes in income of the family of which she is a member, for the 60-day period after her pregnancy ends and any remaining days in the month in which the 60th day falls.
1905(p)(1), 1902(m)(4), and 1902(r)(2) of the Act	f.	Qualified Medicare beneficiaries. In determining countable income for qualified Medicare beneficiaries covered under section 1902(a)(10)(E)(i) of the Act, the following methods are used:	
		X	The methods of the SSI program only.
		_	SSI methods and/or any more liberal methods than SSI described in Supplement 8a to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.
		_	For Institutional couples, the methods specified under section 1611(e)(5) of the Act.

Citation			Condition or Requirement
			If an individual receives a title II benefit, any amounts attributable to the most recent increase in the monthly insurance benefit as a result of a title II COLA is not counted as income during a "transition period" beginning with January, when the title II benefit for December is received, and ending with the last day of the month following the month of publication of the revised annual Federal poverty level. For individuals with title II income, the revised poverty levels are not effective until the first day of the month following the end of the transition period. For individuals not receiving title II income, the revised poverty levels are effective no later than the date of publication.
1905(s) of the Act	g.	(1)	Qualified disabled and working individuals. In determining countable income for qualified disabled and working individuals covered under 1902(a)(10)(E)(ii) of the Act, the methods of the SSI program are used.
1905(p) of the Act		(2)	Specified low-income Medicare beneficiaries. In determining countable income for specified low-income Medicare beneficiaries covered under 1902(a)(10)(E)(iii) of the Act, the same method as in f. is used.

*U.S. G.P.O.:1993-342-239:80032

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation		Condition or Requirement
1902(u) of the Act	h.	COBRA Continuation Beneficiaries

In determining countable income for COBRA continuation beneficiaries, the following disregards are applied:

__ The disregards of the SSI program;

__ The agency uses methodologies for treatment of income more restrictive than the SSI program. These more restrictive methodologies are described in Supplement 4 to Attachment 2.6-A.

NOTE: For COBRA continuation beneficiaries specified at 1902(u)(4), costs incurred from medical care or for any other type of remedial care shall not be taken into account in determining income, except as provided in section 1612(b)(4)(B)(ii).

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation		Condition or Requirement
1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIII) of the Act	(i)	Working Individuals With Disabilities -BBA In determining countable income and resources for working individuals with disabilities under BBA, the following methodologies are applied: ____ The methodologies of the SSI program. ____ The agency uses methodologies for treatment of income and resources more restrictive than the SSI program. These more restrictive methodologies are described in Supplement 4 (income) and Supplement 5 (resources) to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A. ____ The agency uses more liberal income and/or resource than the SSI program. More liberal methodologies are described in Supplement 8a to attachment 2.6-A. More liberal resource methodologies are described in Supplement 8b to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation		Condition or Requirement
1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XV) of the Act	(ii)	Working Individuals with Disabilities - Basic Coverage Group - TWWIIA

In determining financial eligibility for working individuals with disabilities under this provision. The following standards and methodologies are applied:

___ The agency does not apply any income or resource standard.

NOTE: If the above option is chosen, no further eligibility-related options should be elected.

_X_ The agency applies the following income and/or resource standard(s):

The total countable income standard is unlimited. However, those with total countable income equal to or greater than 450% of the federal poverty level must pay a 100% premium (see page 12o).

The countable unearned income standard equals the SSI federal benefit rate. (See Supplement 8a to Attachment 2.6-A for unearned income disregard).

Resource standard equals the minimum community spouse resource allowance as defined in §1924(f)(2)(A)(i) of the Act, subject to adjustment under §1924(g) of the Act.

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement
1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XV) of the Act (cont.)	Income Methodologies In determining whether an individual meets the income standard described above, the agency uses the following methodologies. ____ The income methodologies of the SSI program. ____ The agency uses methodologies for treatment of income that are more restrictive than the SSI program. These more restrictive methodologies are described in Supplement 4 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A. __X__ The agency uses more liberal income methodologies than the SSI program. More liberal income methodologies are described in Supplement 8a to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement
1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XV) of the Act (cont.)	Resource Methodologies In determining whether the individual meets the resource standard described above, the agency uses the following methodologies. Unless one of the following items is checked, the agency, under the authority of 1902(r)(2) of the Act, disregards all funds held in retirement funds and accounts, including private retirement accounts such as IRAs and other individual accounts, and employer-sponsored retirement plans such as 401(k) plans, Keogh plans, and employer pension plans. Any disregard involving retirement accounts is separately described in Supplement 8b to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A. ____ The agency disregards funds held in employer-sponsored retirement plans, but not private retirement plans. ____ The agency disregards funds in retirement accounts in a manner other than those described above. The agency's disregards are specified in Supplement 8b to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement	
1902(a)(10)(A) (ii)(XV) of the Act (cont.)	X	The agency does not disregard funds in retirement accounts.
	X	The agency uses resource methodologies in addition to any indicated above that are more liberal than those used by the SSI program. More liberal resource methodologies are described in Supplement 8b to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.
	____	The agency uses the resource methodologies of the SSI Program.
	____	The agency uses methodologies for treatment of resources that are more restrictive than the SSI program. These more restrictive methodologies are described in Supplement 5 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.

Citation		Condition or Requirement
1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XVI) of the Act	(iii)	Working Individuals with Disabilities - Employed Medically Improved Individuals - TWWIIA

In determining financial eligibility for employed medically improved individuals under this provision, the following standards and methodologies are applied:

____ The agency does not apply any income or resource standard.

NOTE: If the above option is chosen, no further eligibility-related options should be elected.

_X_ The agency applies the following income and/or resource standard(s):

The total countable income standard is unlimited. However, those with countable income equal to or greater than 450% of the federal poverty level must pay a 100% premium (see page 12o).

The countable unearned income standard equals the SSI federal benefit rate. (See Supplement 8a to Attachment 2.6-A for unearned income disregard).

Resource standard equals the minimum community spouse resource allowance as defined in §1924(f)(2)(A)(i) of the Act, subject to adjustment under §1924(g) of the Act.

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement
1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XVI) of the Act (cont.)	Income Methodologies In determining whether an individual meets the income standard described above, the agency uses the following methodologies. ____ The income methodologies of the SSI program. ____ The agency uses methodologies for treatment of income that are more restrictive than the SSI program. These more restrictive methodologies are described in Supplement 4 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A. __X__ The agency uses more liberal income methodologies than the SSI program. More liberal income methodologies are described in Supplement 8a to ATTCHMENT 2.6-A.

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement
1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XVI) of the Act (cont.)	Resource Methodologies

In determining whether the individual meets the resource standard described above, the agency uses the following methodologies.

Unless one of the following items are checked, the agency, under the authority of 1902(r)(2) of the Act, disregards all funds held in retirement funds and accounts, including private retirement accounts such as IRAs and other individual accounts, and employer-sponsored retirement plans such as 401(k) plans, Keogh plans, and employer pension plans. Any disregard involving retirement accounts is separately described in Supplement 8b to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.

____ The agency disregards funds held in employer-sponsored retirement plans, but not private retirement plans.

____ The agency disregards funds in retirement accounts in a manner other than those described above. The agency's disregards are specified in Supplement 8b to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement
1902(a)(10)(A) (ii)(XVI) of the Act (cont.)	_X_ The agency does not disregard funds in retirement accounts.
	_X_ The agency uses resource methodologies in addition to any indicated above that are more liberal than those used by the SSI program. More liberal resource methodologies are described in Supplement 8b to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.
	____ The agency uses the resource methodologies of the SSI Program.
	____ The agency uses methodologies for treatment of resources that are more restrictive than the SSI program. These more restrictive methodologies are described in Supplement 5 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement
1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XVI) and 1905(v)(2) of the Act.	Definition of Employed – Employed Medically Improved Individuals – TWWIIA

___ The agency uses the statutory definition of "employed", i.e., earning at least the minimum wage, and working at least 40 hours per month.

_X_ The agency uses an alternative definition of "employed" that provides for substantial and reasonable threshold criteria for hours of work, wages, or other measures. The agency's threshold criteria is described below:

Gross earnings at least equivalent to those of an individual who is working 40 hours per month at minimum wage.

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement

1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIII) (XV), (XVI), and 1916(g) of the Act

Payment of Premiums or Other Cost Sharing Charges

For individuals eligible under the BBA eligibility group described in No. 23 on page 23d of ATTACHMENT 2.2-A:

____ The agency requires payment of premiums or other cost-sharing charges on a sliding scale based on income. The premiums or other cost-sharing charges, and how they are applied are described below:

Citation	Condition or Requirement
1902(a)(10)(A)(ii) (XIII), (XV), (XVI), and 1916(g) of the Act (cont.)	For individuals eligible under the Basic Coverage Group described in No. 24 on page 23f of ATTACHMENT 2.2-A, and the Medical Improvement Group described in No. 25 on page 23f of ATTACHMENT 2.2-A: NOTE: Regardless of the option selected below, the agency MUST require that individuals whose annual adjusted gross income, as defined under IRS statute, exceeds $75,000 pay 100 percent of premiums. X The agency requires individuals to pay premiums or other cost sharing charges on a sliding scale based on income. For individuals with net annual income below 450 percent of the Federal poverty level for a family of the size involved, the amount of premiums cannot exceed 7.5 percent of the individual's income. The premiums or other cost-sharing charges, and how they are applied are described on page 12o.

Citation	Condition or Requirement

Sections 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XV), (XVI), and 1916(g) of the Act (cont.)

Premiums and Other Cost-Sharing Charges

For the Basic Coverage Group and the Medical Improvement Group, the agency's premium and other cost-sharing charges, and how they are applied, are described below.

Federal Poverty Level	Yearly Enrollment fee	Monthly Premium	Yearly Premium	Total Yearly Cost Sharing
101-150%	0	0	0	0
151-200%	$50	0	0	$ 50
201-250%	$50	$139	$1,668	$1,718
251-300%	$50	$175	$2,100	$2,150
301-350%	$50	$211	$2,532	$2,582
351-400%	$50	$247	$2,964	$3,014
401-450%	$50	$283	$3,396	$3,446
451 and above	$50	100%		100% + $50

Methodology

DMA bases its 100% premium on the overall costs of Medicaid, excluding nonstandard populations that are ineligible or unlikely to participate in the HCWD program. Claims costs for all non-excluded individuals are aggregated by the month in which they were incurred and are converted to a PM/PM basis.

State: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement
1902(k) of the Act	2. Medicaid Qualifying Trusts In the case of a Medicaid qualifying trust described in section 1902(k)(2) of the Act, the amount from the trust that is deemed available to the individual who established the trust (or whose spouse established the trust) is the maximum amount that the trustee(s) is permitted under the trust to distribute to the individual. This amount is deemed available to the individual, whether or not the distribution is actually made. This provision does not apply to any trust or initial trust decree established before April 7, 1986, solely for the benefit of a mentally retarded individual who resides in an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded. ___ The agency does not count the funds in a trust as described above in any instance where the State determines that it would work an undue hardship.
1902(a)(10) of the Act	3. Medically needy income levels (MNILs) are based on family size. Supplement 1 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A specifies the MNILs for all covered medically needy groups. If the agency chooses more restrictive levels under section 1902(f) of the Act, Supplement 1 so indicates.

State: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement
42 CFR 435.732, 435.831	4. Handling of Excess Income – Spend-down for the Medically Needy in All States and the Categorically Needy in 1902(f) States Only a. Medically Needy (1) Income in excess of the MNIL is considered as available for payment of medical care and services. The Medicaid agency measures available income for periods of either 6 or * month(s)(not to exceed 6 months) to determine the amount of excess countable income applicable to the cost of medical care and services. * For the 3 month period prior to the month of application, available income is measured for the 1, 2 or 3 consecutive month(s) period for which assistance is requested to determine the amount of excess countable income applicable to the cost of medical care and services. (2) If countable income exceeds the MNIL standard, the agency deducts the following incurred expenses in the following order: (a) Health insurance premiums, deductibles coinsurance charges. (b) Expenses for necessary medical and remedial care not included in the plan. (c) Expenses for necessary medical and remedial care included in the plan. ___ Reasonable limits on amounts of expenses deducted from income under a.(2)(a)and (b) above are listed below.
1902(a)(17) of the Act	Incurred expenses that are subject to payment by a third party are not deducted unless the expenses are subject to payment by a third party that is a publicly funded program (other than Medicaid) of a State or local government.

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement
	a. Medically Needy (Continued)
1903(f)(2) of the Act	(3) If countable income exceeds the MNIL standard, the agency deductsspend down payments made to the State by the individual.

State: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement
	b. Categorically Needy - Section 1902 (f) States
42 CFR 435.732	The agency applies the following policy under the provisions of section 1902(f) of the Act. The following amounts are deducted from income to determine the individual's countable income: (1) Any SSI benefit received. (2) Any State supplement received that is within the scope of an agreement described in section 1616 or 1634 of the Act, or a State supplement within the scope of section 1902(a)(10)(A) (ii)(XI) of the Act. (3) Increases in OASDI that are deducted under §§435.134 and 435.135 for individuals specified in that section, in the manner elected by the State under that section. (4) Other deductions from income described in this plan at Attachment 2.6-A, Supplement 4. (5) Incurred expenses for necessary medical and remedial services recognized under State law.
1902(a)(17) of the Act, P.L. 100-203	Incurred expenses that are subject to payment by a third party are not deducted unless the expenses are subject to payment by a third party that is a publicly funded program (other than Medicaid) of a State or local government.

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement
	4. b. Categorically Needy - Section 1902(f) States Continued
1903(f)(2) of the Act	(6) Spenddown payments made to the State by the individual.
	NOTE: FFP will be reduced to the extent a State is paid a spenddown payment by the individual.

Citation	Condition or Requirement

5. Methods for Determining Resources

a. AFDC-related individuals (except for poverty level related pregnant women, infants. and children).

(1) In determining countable resources for AFDC-related individuals, the following method are used:

(a) The methods under the State's approved AFDC plan; and

X (b) The methods under the State's approved AFDC plan and/or any more liberal methods described in Supplement 8b to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.

(2) In determining relative financial responsibility, the agency considers only the resources of spouses living in the same household as available to spouses and the resources of parents as available to children living with parents until the children become 21.

State North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement
	5. Methods for Determining Resources
1902(a)(10)(A), 1902(a)(10)(C), 1902(m)(1)(B) and (C), and 1902(r) of the Act	b. Aged individuals. For including individuals covered under section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(X) of the Act, the agency used the following methods for treatment of resources:
	___ The methods of the SSI program.
	X SSI methods and/or any more liberal methods described in Supplement 8b to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.
	___ Methods that are more restrictive (except for individuals described in section 1902(m)(1) of the Act) and/or more liberal than those of the SSI program. Supplement 5 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A describes the more restrictive methods and Supplement 8b to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A specifies the more liberal methods.

Citation	Condition or Requirement
	In determining relative financial responsibility, the agency considers only the resources of spouse living in the same household as available to spouses.
1902(a)(10)(A), 1902(a)(10)(C), 1902(m)(1)(B), and 1902(r) of the Act	c. Blind individuals. For blind individuals the agency uses the following methods for treatment of resources: The methods of the SSI program. X SSI methods and/or any more liberal methods described in Supplement 8b to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A. ___ Methods that are more restrictive and/or more liberal than those of the SSI program. Supplement 5 to ATTACHMENT 2 .6-A describe the more restrictive method and Supplement 8b to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A specify the more liberal methods. In determining relative financial responsibility, the agency considers only the resources of spouses living in the same household as available to spouses and resources of parents as available to children living with parents until the children become 21.

Citation	Condition or Requirement
1902(a)(10)(A), 1902(a)(10)(C), 1902(m)(1)(B) and 1902(r)(2) of the Act	d. Disabled individuals, including individuals covered under section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(X) of the Act. The agency uses the following methods for the treatment of resources,: ___ The methods of the SSI program. _X_ SSI methods and/or any more liberal methods described in Supplement 8a to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A. ___ Methods that are more restrictive (except for individuals described in section 1902(m)(1) of the Act) and/or more liberal that those under the SSI program. More restrictive methods are described in Supplement 5 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A and more liberal methods, are specified in Supplement 8b to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A. In determining relative financial responsibility, the agency considers only the resources of spouses living in the same household as available to spouses and the resources of parents as available to children living with parents until the children become 21.
1902(1)(3) and 1902(r)(2) the Act	e. Poverty level pregnant women covered under sections 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(IV) of and 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(IX)(A) of the Act. The agency uses the following methods in the treatment of resources. ___ The methods of the SSI program only. ___ The methods of the SSI program and/or any more liberal methods described in Supplement 5a or Supplement 8b to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.

Citation	Condition or Requirement
	___ Methods that are more liberal than those of SSI. The more liberal methods are specified in Supplement 5a or Supplement 8b to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.
	_X_ Not applicable. The agency does not consider resources in determining eligibility.
	In determining relative financial responsibility, the agency considers only the resources of spouses living in the same household as available to spouses and the resources of parents as available to children living with parents until the children become 21.
1902(l)(3) and 1902(r)(2) the Act	f. Poverty level infants covered under section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(IV) of the of Act.
	The agency uses the following methods for the treatment of resources:
	___ The methods of the State's approved AFDC plan.
1902(l)(3)(C) of the Act	___ Methods more liberal than those in the State's approved AFDC plan (but not more restrictive), in accordance with section 1902(l)(3)(C) of the Act, as specified in Supplement 5a of ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.
1902(r)(2) of the Act	Methods more liberal than those in the States approved AFDC plan (but not more restrictive), as described in Supplement 5a of Supplement 8b to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.
	_X_ Not applicable. The agency does not consider resources In determining eligibility.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

Citation(s)	Condition or Requirement
1902(l)(3) and 1902(r)(2) of the Act	g. 1. Poverty level children covered under section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(VI) of the Act. The agency uses the following methods for the treatment of resources: _ The methods of the State's approved AFDC plan
1902(l)(3)(C) Act	Methods more liberal than those inof the the State's approved AFDC plan (but not more restrictive), in accordance with section 1902(l)(3)(C) of the Act, as specified in Supplement 5a of ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.
1902 (r) (2) Act	Methods more liberal than those inof the the State's approved AFDC plan (but not more restrictive), as described in Supplement 8b to ATTACHMENT 2.6A.
	X Not applicable. The agency does not consider resources in determining eligibility. In determining relative financial responsibility, the agency considers only the resources of spouses living in the same household as available to spouses and the resources of parents as available to children living with parents until the children become 21.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

Citation(s)	Condition or Requirement
1902(l)(3) and 1902(r)(2) of the Act	g. 2. Poverty level children under section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(VII) The agency uses the following methods for the treatment of resources: ___ The methods of the State's approved AFDC plan.
1902(l)(3)(C) Act	Methods more liberal than those in the the State's approved AFDC plan (but not more restrictive) as specified in Supplement 5a of ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.
1902 (r) (2) Act	Methods more liberal than those inof the the State's approved AFDC plan (but not more restrictive), as described in Supplement 8a to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A. _X_ Not applicable. The agency does not consider resources in determining eligibility. In determining relative responsibility, the agency considers only the resources of spouses living in the same household as available to spouses and the resources of parents as available to children living with parents until the children become 21.

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement
1905(p)(l)(C) and (D) and 1902(r)(2) Act:	5. h. For Qualified Medicare beneficiaries covered under section 1902(a)(10)(E)(i) of the Act the agency uses the following of the methods for treatment of resources: ___ The methods of the SSI program only. XX The methods of the SSI program and/or more liberal methods as described in Supplement 8b to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.
1905(s) of the Act	i. For qualified disabled and working individuals covered under section 1902 (a)(10)(E)(ii) of the Act, the agency uses SSI program methods for the treatment of resources.
1902(u) of the Act	j. For COBRA continuation beneficiaries, the agency uses the following methods for treatment of resources: ___ The methods of the SSI program only. ___ More restrictive methods applied under section 1902 (f) of the Act as described in Supplement 5 to Attachment 2.6-A.

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement

6. Resource Standard - Categorically Needy

a. 1902(f) States (except as specified under items 6.c. and d. below) for aged, blind and disabled individuals:

___ Same as SSI resource standards.

___ More restrictive.

The resource standards for other individuals are the same as those in the related cash assistance program

b. Non-1902(f) States (except as specified under items 6.c. and d. below)

The resource standards are the same as those in the related cash assistance program.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

Citation(s)	Condition or Requirement
1902(l)(3)(A), (B) and (C) of the Act	c. For pregnant women and infants covered under the provisions of section 1902(a)(10)(A)(1)(IV) and 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(IX) of the Act, the agency applies a resource standard. ___ Yes. Supplement 2 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A specifies the standard which, for pregnant women, is no more restrictive than the standard under the SSI program; and for infants Is no more restrictive than the standard applied in the State's approved AFDC plan. _X_ No. The agency does not apply a resource standard to these individuals.
1902(l)(3)(A) and (C) of the Act	d. For children covered under the provisions of section 1902(a)(10)(A)(1)(VI) of the Act, the agency applies a resource standard. ___ Yes. Supplement 2 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A specifies the standard which is no more restrictive than the standard applied in the State's approved AFDC plan. _X_ No. The agency does not apply a resource standard to these individuals.

State: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement
1902(m)(1)(C) and (m)(2)(B) of the Act	e. For aged and disabled individuals described in section 1902(m)(1) of the Act who are covered under section 1902 (a)(10)(A)(ii)(X) of the Act, the resource standard is: ___ Same as SSI resource standards. ___ Same as the medically needy resource standards, which are higher than the SSI resource standards (if the State covers the medically needy). Supplement 2 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A specifies the resource levels for these individuals.

Citation	Condition or Requirement
	7. Resource Standard - Medically Needy
	a. Resource standards are based on family size.
1902(a)(10)(C)(i) of the Act	b. A single standard is employed in determining resource eligibility for all groups.
	c. In 1902(f) States, the resource standards is more restrictive than in 7.b. above for-- __ Aged __ Blind __ Disabled
1905(p)(1)(C) of the Act	8. Resource Standard For qualified Medicare beneficiaries covered under section 1902(a)(10)(E)(i) of the Act, specified low-income Medicare beneficiaries, covered under section 1902 (a)(10)(E)(iii) of the Act, and qualifying individuals covered under section 1902(a)(10) (E)(iv) of the Act the resource standard is the amount described in section 1905(p)(1)(C) of the Act.
1905(s) of the Act	9. For qualified disabled and working individuals covered under section 1902 (a)(10)(E)(ii) of the Act, the resource standard for an individual or a couple (in the case of an individual with a spouse) is twice the SSI resource standard.

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation		Condition or Requirement
1902(u) of the Act	9.1	For COBRA continuation beneficiaries, the resource standard is: Twice the SSI resource standard for an individual. More restrictive standard as applied under section 1902(f) of the Act as described in Supplement 8 to Attachment 2.6-A.

State: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement

10. Excess Resources

a. Categorically Needy, Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries, and Qualified Disabled and Working Individuals

Any excess resources make the individual ineligible.

b. Categorically Needy Only

X This State has a section 1634 agreement with SSI. Receipt of SSI is provided for individuals while disposing of excess resources.

c. Medically Needy

Any excess resources make individual ineligible. Individuals with excess resources at the first moment of the month may become eligible later in. the month when resources are reduce to the resource level. See SUPPLEMENT 8b to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.

STATE North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement

c. For Qualified Disabled Working Individuals (QDWI's) defined in Section i905 (s) of the Act, coverage is available beginning with the first month the individual is determined to be. a Disabled Working Individual (DWI) by the Social Security Administration but no more than three months prior to filing a QDWI application with the Medicaid agency. The eligibility determination is valid for --

X 12 months

___ 6 months

___ ____ months (no less than 6 months and no more than 12 months)

Citation	Condition or Requirement
42 CFR 435.914	11. Effective Date of Eligibility
	a. Groups Other Than Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries
	(1) For the prospective period.
	Coverage is available for the full month if the following individuals are eligible at any time during the month.
	_X_ Aged, blind, disabled. See page 24a.
	_X_ AFDC-related.
	Coverage is available only for the period during the month for which the following individuals meet the eligibility requirements.
	___ Aged, blind, disabled.
	___ AFDC-related.
	(2) For the retroactive period.
	Coverage is available for three months before the date of application if the following individuals would have been eligible had they applied:
	_X_ Aged, blind, disabled. See page 24a.
	_X_ AFDC-related.
	Coverage is available beginning the first day of the third month before the date of application if the following individuals would have been eligible at any time during that month, had they applied.
	___ Aged, blind, disabled.
	___ AFDC related.

STATE North Carolina

Applies to individuals who have no excess income or resources.

Medically Needy Aged, Blind and Disabled and Medically Needy AFDC-related individuals with excess income become eligible on the day that excess income is spent down.

AFDC related individuals and Medically Needy aged, blind and disabled individuals with excess resources become eligible on the day that resources are reduced to the resource limit.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

Citation(s)			Condition or Requirement
1920(b)(1) of the Act	X	(3)	For a presumptive eligibility for pregnant women only. Coverage is available for ambulatory prenatal care for the period that begins on the day a qualified provider determines that a woman meets any of the income eligibility levels specified in ATTACHMENT 2.6-A of this approved plan. If the woman files an application for Medicaid by the last day of the month following the month in which the qualified provider made the determination of presumptive eligibility, the period ends on the day that the State agency makes the determination of eligibility based on that application. If the woman does not file an application for Medicaid by the last day of the month following the month in which the qualified provider made the determination, the period ends on that last day.
1902(e)(8) and 1905(a) of the Act	X	b.	For qualified Medicare beneficiaries defined in section 1905(p)(1) of the Act coverage is available beginning with the first day of the month after the month in which the individual is first determined to be a qualified Medicare beneficiary under section 1905(p)(1). The eligibility determination is valid for-- X 12 months ___ 6 months ___ ___ months (no less than 6 months and no more than 12 months)

Citation	Condition or Requirement
1902(a)(18) and 1902(f) of the Act	12. Pre-OBRA 93 Transfer of Resources-Categorically and Medically Needy, Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries, and Qualified Disabled and Working Individuals The agency complies with the provisions of section 1917 of the Act with respect to the transfer of resources. Disposal of resources at less than fair market value affects eligibility for certain services as detailed in Supplement 9 to Attachment 2.6-A.
1917(c)	13. Transfer of Assets - All eligibility groups The agency complies with the provisions of section 1917(c) of the Act, as enacted by OBRA 93, with regard to the transfer of assets. Disposal of assets at less than fair market value affects eligibility for certain services as detailed in Supplement 9(a) to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A, except in instances where the agency determines that the transfer rules would work an undue hardship.
1917(d)	14. Treatment of Trusts - All eligibility groups The agency complies with the provisions of section 1917(d) of the Act, as amended by OBRA 93, with regard to trusts. ___ The agency uses more restrictive methodologies under section 1902(f) of the Act, and applies those methodologies in dealing with trusts; ___ The agency meets the requirements in section 1917(d)(f)(B) of the Act for use of Miller trusts. The agency does not count the funds in a trust in any instance where the agency determines that the transfer would work an undue hardship, as described in Supplement 10 to ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

INCOME ELIGIBILITY LEVELS

A. MANDATORY CATEGORICALLY NEEDY

1. AFDC-Related Groups Other Than Poverty Level Pregnant Women and Infants:

Family Size	Need Standard*	Payment Standard	Maximum Payment* Amounts
1	$362	The State applies	$181
2	$472	ratable reduction	$236
3	$544		$272
4	$594		$297
5	$648		$324

2. Pregnant Women and Infants under Section 1902(a)(10)(1)(IV) of the Act:

Effective April 1, 1990, based an the following percent of the official Federal income poverty level for the size family involved as revised annually in The Federal Register.

___ 133 percent X 185 Percent (no more than l85 percent) specify)

Family Size	Income Level
1	$
2	$
3	$
4	$
5	$

* per month

State: North Carolina

A.I. AFDC - Related Groups Other Than Poverty Level Pregnant Women and Infants: continued

Family Size	Need Standard	Payment Standard	Maximum Payment Amounts
6	$ 698		$349
7	$ 746		$373
8	$ 772		$386
9	$ 812		$406
10	$ 860		$430
11	$ 896		$448
12	$ 946		$473
13	$ 992		$496
14	$1042		$521
Each additional	add $ 50		$ 25

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

INCOME ELIGIBILITY LEVELS

A. MANDATORY CATEGORICALLY NEEDY (Continued)

3. For children under Section 1902(a)(l0)(A)(i)(VI) of the Act (children who have attained age 1 but have not attained age 6), the income eligibility level is 133 percent of the Federal poverty level (as revised annually in the Federal Register) for the size family involved.

4. For children under Section 1902(a)(10 (A)(i)(VII) of the Act (children who were born after September 30, 1983 and have attained age 6 but have not attained age 19), the income eligibility level is 100 percent of the Federal poverty level (as revised annually in the Federal Register) for the size family involved.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

STATE: North Carolina

INCOME ELIGIBILITY LEVELS (Continued)

B. OPTIONAL CATEGORICALLY NEEDY GROUPS WITH INCOMES RELATED TO FEDERAL POVERTY LEVEL

1. Pregnant Women and Infants

The levels for determining income eligibility for optional groups of pregnant women and infants under the provisions of section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(IX) and 1902(1)(2) of the Act are as follows:

Based on 185 percent of the official Federal income poverty level* (no less than 133 percent and no more than 185 percent) .

Family Size	Income Level
1	$_____
2	$_____
3	$_____
4	$_____
5	$_____

* for the size family involved as revised annually in the Federal Register.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

INCOME ELIGIBILITY LEVELS (Continued)

B. OPTIONAL CATEGORICALLY NEEDY GROUPS WITH INCOMES RELATED TO FEDERAL POVERTY LEVEL

2. Children Between Ages 6 and 8

The levels for determining income eligibility for groups of children who are born after September 30, 1983 and who have attained 6 years of age but are under 8 years of age under the provisions of section 1902(l)(2) of the Act are as follows:

Based on _____ percent (no more than 100 percent) of the official Federal income poverty line.

Family Size	Income Level
1	$
2	$
3	$
4	$
5	$
6	$
7	$
8	$
9	$
10	$

THIS PAGE NOT APPLICABLE AS THIS GROUP INCORPORATED INTO MANDATORY GROUPS.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

STATE North Carolina

C. INCOME ELIGIBILITY LEVEL - MANDATORY GROUP OF QUALIFIED DISABLED WORKING INDIVIDUALS

The income of Qualified Disabled Working Individuals will not exceed 200 percent of the Federal Poverty Level.

The income eligibility level is 200 percent of the Federal Poverty Level.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

INCOME ELIGIBILITY LEVELS (Continued)

3. Aged and Disabled Individuals

The levels for determining income eligibility for groups of aged and disabled individuals under the provisions of section 1902(m)(1) of the Act are as follows:

Based on 100% percent of the official Federal income poverty line for the size family involved as revised annually in the Federal Register.

Family Size	Income Level
1	$
2	$
3	$
4	$
5	$

If an individual receives a title II benefit, any amount attributable to the most recent increase in the monthly insurance benefit as a result of a title II COLA is not counted as income during a "transition period" beginning with January, when the title 11 benefit for December is received, and ending with the last day of the month following the month of publication of the revised annual Federal poverty level.

For individuals with title II income, the revised poverty levels are not effective until the first day of the month following the end of the transition period.

For individuals not receiving title II income, the revised poverty levels are effective no later than the beginning of the month following, the date of publication.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT:

State North Carolina

D. INCOME LEVELS - MEDICALLY NEEDY (cont.)

Family Size	Net income level Protected for maintenance
	Urban & Rural
11	$600
12	633
13	667
14	700
For each additional person add:	$ 33

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

INCOME ELIGIBILITY LEVELS (Continued)

C. QUALIFIED MEDICARE BENEFICIARIES WITH INCOMES RELATED TO FEDERAL POVERTY LEVEL

The levels for determining income eligibility for groups of qualified Medicare beneficiaries under the provisions of section 1905(p)(2)(A) of the Act are as follows:

1. NON-SECTION 1902(f) STATES

a. Based on the following percent of the official Federal income poverty level:

Eff. Jan. 1, 1989: ___ 85 percent ___percent (no more than 100)

Eff. Jan. 1, 1990: ___ 90 percent ___percent (no more than 100)

Eff. Jan. 1, 1991: 100 percent

Eff. Jan. 1, 1992. 100 percent

b. Levels:

Family Size	Income Levels
1	$
2	$

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

INCOME ELIGIBILITY LEVELS (Continued)

D. QUALIFIED MEDICARE BENEFICIARIES WITH INCOMES RELATED TO FEDERAL POVERTY LEVEL

2. SECTION 1902(f) STATES WHICH AS OF JANUARY 1 1989 USED INCOME STANDARDS MORE RESTRICTIVE THAN SSI

a. Based on the following percent of the official Federal income poverty level:

Eff. Jan. 1, 1989: ___ 80 percent___ percent (no more than 100)

Eff. Jan. 1, 1990: ___ 85 percent___ percent (no more than 100)

Eff. Jan. 1, 1991: ___ 95 percent___ percent (no more than 100)

Eff. Jan. 1, 1992: 100 percent

b. Levels:

Family Size	Income Levels
1	$
2	$

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

INCOME LEVELS (Continued)

D. MEDICALLY NEEDY

X Applicable to all groups. Applicable to all groups except those specified below. Excepted group income levels are also listed on an attached page 3.

(1) Family Size	(2) Net income level protected for maintenance for 1 months	(3) Amount by which Column (2) for exceeds limits specified in 42 CFR 435.1007	(4) Net income level for persons living in rural areas for ____ months	(5) Amount by which Column (4) exceeds limits specified in 42 CFR 435.1007
X urban only				
___ urban & rural				
1	$ 242	$	$	$
2	$ 317	$	$	$
3	$ 367	$	$	$
4	$ 400	$	$	$
For each additional person, add:	$	$	$	$

go to page 9

The agency has methods for excluding from its claim for FFP payments made on behalf of individuals whose income exceeds these limits.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

INCOME LEVELS (Continued)

D. MEDICALLY NEEDY

(1) Family Size	(2) Net income level protected for maintenance for 1 months	(3) Amount by which Column (2) for exceeds limits specified in 42 CFR 435.1007	(4) Net income level for persons living in rural areas for ____ months	(5) Amount by which Column (4) exceeds limits specified in 42 CFR 435.1007
X urban only				
___ urban & rural				
5	$ 433	$	$	$
6	$ 467	$	$	$
7	$ 500	$	$	$
8	$ 525	$	$	$
9	$ 542	$	$	$
10	$ 575	$	$	$
For each additional person, add:	$	$	$	$

see page 9a

The agency has methods for excluding from its claim for FFP payments made on behalf of individuals whose income exceeds these limits.

State North Carolina

D. MEDICALLY NEEDY - continued

Family Size	Net income level protected for maintenance for _____ month
11	$600
12	$633
13	$667
14	$700
each additional	$ 33

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

INCOME LEVELS (Continued)

E. Optional Groups Other Than the Medically Needy

1. Institutionalized Individuals Under Special Income Levels as follows:

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

RESOURCE LEVELS

A. CATEGORICALLY NEEDY GROUPS WITH INCOMES RELATED TO FEDERAL POVERTY LEVEL

1. Pregnant Women

a. Mandatory Groups

___ Same as SSI resources levels.

_X_ Less restrictive than SSI resource levels and is as follows:

Family Size	Resource Level	No resource test is applied
1		
2		

b. Optional Groups

___ Same as SSI resources levels.

_X_ Less restrictive than SSI resource levels and is as follows:

Family Size	Resource Level	No resource test is applied
1		
2		

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

2. Infants

a. Mandatory Group of Infants

____ Same as resource levels in the State's approved AFDC plan.

X Less restrictive than the AFDC levels and are as follows:

Family Size	Resource Level
1	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	

No resource test is applied

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

b. Optional Group of Infants

___ Same as resource levels in the State's approved AFDC plan.

_X_ Less restrictive than the AFDC levels and are as follows:

Family Size	Resource Level
1	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	

No resource test is applied

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

3. Children

a. Mandatory Group of Children under Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(VI) of the Act. (Children who have attained age 1 but have not attained age 6.)

___ Same as resource levels in the State's approved AFDC plan.

X Less restrictive than the AFDC levels and are as follows:

Family Size	Resource Level
1	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	

No resource test is applied.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

b. Mandatory Group of Children under section 1902 (a)(10)(i)(VII) of the Act. (Children born after September 30, 1983 who have attained age 6 but have not attained age 19.)

___ Same as resource levels in the State's approved AFDC plan.

_X_ Less restrictive than the AFDC levels and are as follow:

Family Size	Resource Level
1	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	

No resource test is applied.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

4. Aged and Disabled Individuals - Categorically Needy

X Same as SSI resource levels.

___ More restrictive than SSI levels and are as follows:

Family Size	Resource Level
1	
2	
3	
4	
5	

___ Same as medically needy resource levels (applicable only if State has a medically needy program

STATE: PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

RESOURCE LEVELS (Continued)

B. MEDICALLY NEEDY

Applicable to AFDC Related Groups

___ Except those specified below under the provisions of section 1902(f) of the Act.

Family Size	Resource Level
1	1500
2	2250
3	2350
4	2450
5	2550
6	2650
7	2750
8	2850
9	2950
10	3050
For each additional person	0

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

REASONABLE LIMITS ON AMOUNTS FOR NECESSARY MEDICAL OR REMEDIAL CARE NOT COVERED UNDER MEDICAID

The State projects non-covered medical expenses for six months.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

METHODS FOR TREATMENT OF INCOME THAT DIFFER FROM THOSE OF THE SSI PROGRAM

(Section 1902(f) more restrictive methods and criteria and State supplement criteria in SSI criteria State without section 1634 agreements and in section 1902 (f) States. Use to reflect more liberal methods only if you limit to State supplement recipients. DO NOT USE this supplement to reflect more liberal policies that you elect under the authority of section 1902 (r) (2) of the Act. Use Supplement 8a for section 1902 (r)(2) methods.)

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

MORE RESTRICTIVE METHODS OF TREATING RESOURCES THAN THOSE OF THE SSI PROGRAM – Section 1902 (f) States only

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

METHODS FOR TREATMENT OF RESOURCES FOR INDIVIDUALS
WITH INCOMES RELATED TO FEDERAL PROVERTY LEVELS

(Do not complete if you are electing more liberal methods under the authority of section 1902 (r)(2) of the Act instead of the authority specific to Federal poverty levels. Use Supplement 8b for section 1902(r)(2) methods.)

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

INCOME LEVELS FOR 1902(f) STATES – CATEGORICALLY NEEDY
WHO ARE COVERED UNDER REQUIREMENTS MORE RESTRICTIVE THAN SSI

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

RESOURCE STANDARDS FOR 1902(f) STATES – CATEGORICALLY NEEDY

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

MORE LIBERAL METHODS OF TREATING INCOME UNDER
SECTION 1902(r)(2) OF THE ACT*

___Section 1902(f) State X Non-Section 1902 (f) State

1. PREGNANT WOMEN UNDER SECTION 1902 (1) OF THE ACT--
Methodologies less restrictive than AFDC.

In determining countable income, there is no deeming of parents income to the pregnant woman.

2. QUALIFIED CHILDREN UNDER AGE 19--
Methodologies less restrictive than AFDC.

In determining countable income, disregard the income difference by family size in the amount of the AFDC payment standard and 100% of the Federal Poverty Level (as revised annually in the Federal Register) plus $1.

3. INFANTS UNDER ONE YEAR OF AGE DESCRIBED IN SECTION 1902(1)(1)(B) OF THE ACT
Methodologies less restrictive than AFDC.

In determining countable income, disregard the income difference by family size between 185% of the federal poverty level and 200% of the federal poverty level.

4. CHILDREN WHO HAVE ATTAINED ONE YEAR OF AGE BUT HAVE NOT ATTAINED 6 YEARS OF AGE DESCRIBED IN SECTION 1902(1)(1)(C) OF THE ACT
Methodologies less restrictive than AFDC.

In determining countable income, disregard the income difference by family size between 133% of the federal poverty level and 200% of the federal poverty level.

*More liberal methods may not result in exceeding gross income limitations under section 1903(f).

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act

State: North Carolina

LESS RESTRICTIVE METHODS OF TREATING INCOME
UNDER SECTION 1902(r)(2) OF THE ACT

X For 1902(r)(2) mandatory eligibility groups 1902 (a)(10)(A)(i)(III), 1902 (a)(10)(A)(i)(IV), 1902 (a)(10)(A)(i)(VI), 1902 (a)(10)(A)(i)(VII) and;
For optional groups1902 (a)(10)(C)(i)(III), 1902 (a)(10)(A)(ii)(I), 1902 (a)(10)(A)(ii)(IX), 1902 (a)(10)(A)(ii)(X), 1902 (a)(10)(A)(ii)(XV), 1902 (a)(10)(A)(ii)(XVI), and;

For 1905(p) groups 1902(a)(10)(E)(i), 1902(a)(10)(E)(ii), 1902(a)(10)(E)(iii), 1902(a)(10)(E)(iv):

All wages paid by the Census Bureau for temporary employment related to Census activities are excluded.

X The following income policy applies to the following groups of Medicaid eligibles:

- Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries, 1902(a)(10)(E)(i) and 1905(p)(1) of the Act
- Qualified Disabled and Working Individuals, 1902(a)(10)(E)(ii) and 1905(s) of the Act
- Specified Low-Income Medicare Beneficiaries, 1902(a)(10)(E)(iii) of the Act
- Qualifying Individuals, 1902(a)(10)(E)(iv)

Instead of the SSI methodology of determining income eligibility of an individual through deeming of income from ineligible individuals to eligible individuals, the State shall employ an income limit which is the appropriate percentage of poverty, for each of the groups listed above, for the number in the family.

The family shall consist of:

- The individual applying for assistance under one of the groups listed above and,
- If residing in the home with the individual, the following individuals:
  - The individual's spouse,
  - The individual's children and step-children under age 18, and
  - If the individual is under age 18, his parents and their ineligible children;

  Except for those individuals receiving public income maintenance payments.

Because all family members to whom income would be allocated are counted in determining the income limit, no income will be allocated to family members in the home. Only the income of those who are financially responsible for the individual under 1902(a)(17) of the Act shall be counted.

Should applying this policy cause an individual to be ineligible in one of the eligibility groups listed above, the State shall determine his eligibility for the group using the SSI income deeming methodology.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act

State: North Carolina

LESS RESTRICTIVE METHODS OF TREATING INCOME
UNDER SECTION 1902(r)(2) OF THE ACT

1. For 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(X), 1902(a)(10)(E)(i), 1902(a)(10)(E)(iii), and 1902(a)(10)(E)(iv):

   When the annual Social Security COLA and Federal Poverty Level adjustment cause ineligibility for Medicaid; disregard the most recent Social Security COLA increase.

   This disregard continues until the individual loses Medicaid coverage or becomes eligible without this disregard.

2. For individuals eligible under § 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XV) or § 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XVI):

   Disregard unearned income above the SSI federal benefit rate up to 150% of the federal poverty level.

3. When determining eligibility for medically needy individuals described at 42 CFR 435.301 (b)(1)(i), (iv) 42 CFR 435.301 (b)(1)(ii), 435.308 and 42 CFR 435.310, payments made under the authority of N.C. G.S. Section 6.18.(a) Article 9 of Chapter 143B, Part 30 Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Compensation Program are disregarded as income.

OMB No.: 0938-

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

MORE LIBERAL METHODS OF TREATING RESOURCES

UNDER SECTION 1902(r)(2) OF THE ACT

_____ Section 1902(f) State X Non-Section 1902(f) State

1. AGED, BLIND AND DISABLED INDIVIDUALS, QUALIFIED MEDICARE BENEFICIARIES, SPECIFIED LOW-INCOME MEDICARE BENEFICIARIES, QUALIFYING INDIVIDUALS, AND ALL NON-MAGI RELATED GROUPS

   Methodologies less restrictive than SSI.

a. The value of personal effects and-household goods are not counted.
b. The current market value for real property is the tax assessed value. The tax assessed value may be reduced if evidence is provided proving that the current market value is less than the tax assessed value.
c. For individuals not receiving optional State Supplements, the value of life estate interest in real property is not counted.
d. For individuals not receiving optional State Supplements, the value of tenancy in common interest in real property is not counted.
e. Value of burial plots are not counted.
f. The cash value of life insurance when the total face value of all cash value bearing life insurance policies does not exceed ten thousand dollars is not counted.
g. Up to $12,000 of real property contiguous to the individual's principal place of residence when the individual has no ownership interest in his principal place of residence.
h. Payments made under the authority of N.C.G.S. Section 6.18(a) Article 9 of Chapter 143B, Part 30 Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Compensation Program are not counted.

2. MEDICALLY NEEDY AGED. BLIND AND DISABLED INDIVIDUALS--
   Methodologies less restrictive than SSI

   Individuals with resources in excess of the resource limit at the first moment of the month may become eligible at the point that resources are reduced to the allowable limit.

3. MEDICALLY NEEDY AFDC RELATED INDIVIDUALS
   Methodologies less restrictive than AFDC

   a. The value of real property is not counted.
   b. The value of one vehicle per adult is not counted.
   c. The value of trusts funds, burial contracts and retirement accounts is not counted.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

MORE LIBERAL METHODS OF TREATING RESOURCES

UNDER SECTION 1902(r)(2) OF THE ACT

_____ Section 1902(f) State X Non-Section 1902(f) State

2. MEDICALLY NEEDY AGED (42 CFR 435.320), BLIND (42 CFR 435.322),AND DISABLED (42 CFR 435.224) INDIVIDUALS—

Methodologies less restrictive than SSI

Individuals with resources in excess of the resource limit at the first moment of the month may become eligible at the point that resources are reduced to the allowable limit.

3. AFDC RELATED INDIVIDUALS

- 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(III) mandatory qualified pregnant women and children
- 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(I) optional AFDC eligible children – 1905(a)(i), parents and other caretaker relatives – 1905(a)(ii), and pregnant women – 1905(a)(viii)
- 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(III) optional parents and other caretaker relatives – 1905(a)(ii)
- 1902(a)(10)(C) optional medically needy children – 1905(a)(i), parents and other caretaker relatives – 1905(a)(ii), and pregnant women – 1905(a)(viii)

Methodologies less restrictive than AFDC

a. The value of real property is not counted.
b. The value of one vehicle per adult is not counted.
c. The value of trusts funds, burial contracts and retirement accounts is not counted.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

STATE: North Carolina

MORE LIBERAL METHODS OF TREATING RESOURCES
UNDER SECTION 1902(R)(2) OF THE ACT

__SECTION 1902(f) State X Non-Section 1902(f) State

4. QUALIFIED CHILDREN UNDER AGE 19

All resources are excluded

5. MEDICALLY NEEDY AFDC RELATED INDIVIDUALS

Methodologies less restrictive than AFDC

Disregards otherwise countable assets in the following amounts:

Family Size	Amount
1	1500
2	750
3	650
4	550
5	450
6	350
7	250
8	150
9	50
10	0

6. When determining eligibility for medically needy individuals described at 42 CFR 435.301 (b)(1)(i), (iv) 42 CFR 435.301 (b)(1)(ii), 435.308 and 42 CFR 435.310, payments made under the authority of N.C. G.S. Section 6.18.(a) Article 9 of Chapter 143B, Part 30 Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Compensation Program are disregarded as income.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

STATE LONG-TERM CARE INSURANCE PARTNERSHIP

1902(r)(2) 1917(b)(1)(C) The following more liberal methodology applies to individuals who are eligible for medical assistance under one of the following eligibility groups:

- Optional categorically needy individuals described in 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(I) and 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(X)
- Medically needy Aged (42 CFR 435.320), Blind (42 CFR 435.322), and Disabled (42 CFR 435.224) individuals
- Individuals described in 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(II)
- Individuals described under 42 CFR 435.230

An individual, who is a beneficiary under a long-term care insurance policy that meets the requirements of a "qualified State long-term care insurance partnership" policy ("partnership policy") as set forth below, is given a resource disregard as described in this amendment. The amount of the disregard is equal to the amount of the insurance benefit payments made to or on behalf of the individual. The term "long-term care insurance policy" includes a certificate issued under a group insurance contract.

X The State Medicaid Agency (Agency) stipulates that the following requirements will be satisfied in order for a long-term care policy to qualify for a disregard. Where appropriate, the Agency relies on attestations by the State Insurance Commissioner (Commissioner) or other State official charged with regulation and oversight of insurance policies sold in the state, regarding information within the expertise of the State's Insurance Department.

- The policy is a qualified long-term care insurance policy as defined in section 7702B(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

- The policy meets the requirements of the long-term care insurance model regulation and long-term care insurance model Act promulgated by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners (as adopted as of October 2000) as those requirements are set forth in section 1917(b)(5)(A) of the Social Security Act.

- The policy was issued no earlier than the effective date of this State plan amendment.

- The insured individual was a resident of a Partnership State when coverage first became effective under the policy. If the policy is later exchanged for a different long-term care policy, the individual was a resident of a Partnership State when coverage under the earliest policy became effective.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

STATE LONG-TERM CARE INSURANCE PARTNERSHIP

- The policy meets the inflation protection requirements set forth in section 1917(b)(1)(C)(iii)(IV) of the Social Security Act.

- The Commissioner requires the issuer of the policy to make regular reports to the Secretary that include notification regarding when benefits provided under the policy have been paid and the amount of such benefits paid, notification regarding when the policy otherwise terminates, and such other information as the Secretary determines may be appropriate to the administration of such partnerships.

- The State does not impose any requirement affecting the terms or benefits of a partnership policy that the state does not also impose on non-partnership policies.

- The State Insurance Department assures that any individual who sells a partnership policy receives training, and demonstrates evidence of an understanding of such policies and how they relate to other public and private coverage of long-term care.

- The Agency provides information and technical assistance to the Insurance Department regarding the training described above.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

TRANSFER OF RESOURCES

1902(f) and 1917
of the Act

A. The agency provides for nursing facility or equivalent services as specified in Section 1917 (c) of the Social Security Act.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

B. An institutionalized individual who (or whose spouse) transfers resources for less than the fair market value shall not be found ineligible for nursing facility services, for a level of care in a medical institution equivalent to that of a nursing facility services, or for home and community-based services where the State determines that denial of eligibility would work undue hardship under the provision of Section 1917 (c) (2) (D) of the Social Security Act.

C. A non-institutionalized individual who (or whose spouse) transfers resources for less than the fair market value shall not be found ineligible for in-home health services and supplies where the State determines that denial of eligibility would work undue hardship under the provision of Section 1917(c)(2)(D) of the Social Security Act.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

TRANSFER OF ASSETS

1917(c) The agency provides for the denial of certain Medicaid services by reason of disposal of assets for less than fair market value.

1. Institutionalized individuals may be denied certain Medicaid services upon disposing of assets for less than fair market value on or after the look-back date.

The agency withholds payment to institutionalized individuals for the following services:

Payments based on a level of care in a nursing facility;

Payments based on a nursing facility level of care in a medical institution;

Home and community-based services under a 1915 waiver.

2. Non-institutionalized individuals:

X The agency applies these provisions to the following non-institutionalized eligibility groups. These groups can be no more restrictive than those set forth in section 1905 (a) of the Social Security Act:

Mandatory and optional categorically needy and medically needy Aged, Blind, Disabled individuals covered in ATTACHMENT 2.2-A of this Plan and qualified Medicare Beneficiaries described in 1905(p)(1). However, it does not apply to State Supplements (42 CFR 435.130 & 435.230.)

The agency withholds payment to non-institutionalized individuals for the following services:

X Home health services (section 1905(a)(7));

Home and community care for functionally disabled and elderly adults (section 1905(a)(22));

X Personal care services furnished to individuals who are not inpatients in certain medical institutions, as recognized under agency law and specified in section 1905(a)(24).

The following other long-term care services for which medical assistance is otherwise under the agency plan:

State: North Carolina

TRANSFER OF ASSETS

1. Penalty Date—The beginning date of each penalty period imposed for an uncompensated transfer of assets is:

   _x_ the first day of the month in which the asset was transferred;

   ___ the first day of the month following the month of transfer.

2. Penalty Period – Institutionalized Individuals—
In determining the penalty for an institutionalized individual, the agency uses:

   _x_ the average monthly cost to a private patient of nursing facility services in the agency;

   ___ the average monthly cost to a private patient of nursing facility services in the community in which the individual is institutionalized.

3. Penalty Period Non-institutionalized Individuals--
The agency imposes a penalty period determined by using the same method as is used for an institutionalized individual, including the use of the average monthly cost of nursing facility services;

   ___ imposes a shorter penalty than would be imposed for institutionalized individuals, as outlined below:

State: North Carolina

TRANSFER ASSETS

4. Penalty period for amounts of transfer less than cost of nursing facility care—

a. Where the amount of the transfer is less than the monthly cost of nursing facility care, the agency:

X does not impose a penalty;

____ imposes a penalty for less than a full month, based on the proportion of the agency's private nursing facility rate that was transferred.

b. Where an individual makes a series of transfers, each less than the private nursing facility rate for a month, the agency:

X does not impose a penalty;

____ Imposes a series of penalties, each for less than a full month.

5. Transfer made so that penalty periods would overlap—
The agency:

X totals the value of all assets transferred to produce a single penalty period;

____ calculates the individual penalty periods and impose them sequentially.

6. Transfers made so that penalty periods would not overlap—
The agency:

X assigns each transfer its own penalty period;

____ uses the method outlined below:

State: North Carolina

TRANSFER ASSETS

9. Penalty periods – transfer by a spouse that results in a penalty period for the individual-

(a) The agency apportions any existing penalty period between the spouses using the method outlined below, provided the spouse is eligible for Medicaid. A penalty can be assessed against the spouse, and some portion of the penalty against the individual remains.

When both spouses are institutionalized the penalty period is divided equally between the spouses.

When both spouses are non-institutionalized the penalty period is divided equally between the spouses.

(b) If one spouse is no longer subject to a penalty, the remaining penalty period must be served by the remaining spouse.

10. Treatment of income as an asset--When income has been transferred as a lump sum, the agency will calculate the penalty period on the lump sum value.

___ The agency will impose partial month penalty periods.

When a stream of income or the right to a stream of income has been transferred, the agency will impose a penalty period for each income payment.

___ For transfers of individual income payments, the agency will impose partial month penalty periods.

___ For transfers of the right to an income stream, the agency will use the actuarial value of all payments transferred.

_X_ The agency uses an alternate method to calculate penalty periods, as described below:

The agency adds each income payment and imposes a full month penalty the first day of the month in which income transferred equals the average monthly cost of nursing facility services.

State: North Carolina

TRANSFER ASSETS

11. Imposition of penalty would work an undue hardship--
The agency does not apply the transfer of assets provisions in any case in which the agency determines that such an application would work an undue hardship.

The following criteria will be used to determine whether the agency will not count assets transferred because the penalty would work an undue hardship:

When application of transfer of assets provisions would deprive an individual of medical care such that his health or life would be endangered or deprive individual of food, clothing, shelter, or other necessities of life.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

TRANSFER OF ASSETS

1917(c) For Transfers Of Assets for less than fair market value made on or after February 8, 2006, the agency provides for the denial of certain Medicaid services according to section 1917(c) of the Social Security Act, as amended by the Deficit Reduction Act of 2005 (P.L. 109-71).

1. Institutionalized individuals are denied coverage of certain Medicaid services upon disposing of assets for less than fair market value on or after the look-back date.

   The agency does not provide medical assistance coverage for institutionalized individuals for the following services:

   Nursing facility services;

   Nursing facility level of care provided in a medical institution;

   Home and community-based services under a 1915(c) or (d) waiver.

2. Non-institutionalized individuals:

   X The agency applies these provisions to the following non-institutionalized eligibility groups. These groups can be no more restrictive than those set forth in section 1905(a) of the Social Security Act:

   Mandatory and optional categorically needy and medically needy Aged, Blind, Disabled individuals covered in ATTACHMENT 2.2-A of this Plan and qualified Medicare Beneficiaries described in 1905(p)(1). However, it does not apply to State Supplements (42 CFR 435.130 & 435.230).

   The agency withholds payment to non-institutionalized individuals for the following services:

   X Home health services (section 1905(a)(7));

   Home and community care for functionally disabled elderly adults (section 1905(a)(22));

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

TRANSFER OF ASSETS

X Personal care services furnished to individuals who are not inpatients in certain medical institutions, as recognized under agency law and specified in section 1905(a)(24).

___ The following other long-term care services for which payment for medical assistance is otherwise made under the agency plan:

3. Penalty period start date – The penalty period begins:

a. For uncompensated transfers by or on behalf of individuals receiving Medicaid payment for long-term care services, on the first day of the month following advance notice of the penalty period, but no later than the first day of the month that follows three full calendar months from the date of the report or discovery of the transfer; or

b. For uncompensated transfers by individuals requesting Medicaid payment of long-term care services, on the date on which the person is eligible for medical assistance under the state plan and would receive institutional level long-term care services but for the imposition of the penalty period.

The penalty period cannot begin until any existing penalty period for uncompensated transfers has expired.

4. Penalty Period - Institutionalized Individuals--
In determining the penalty for an institutionalized individual, the agency uses:

X the average monthly cost to a private patient of nursing facility services in the State at the time of application;

___ the average monthly cost to a private patient of nursing facility services in the community in which the individual is institutionalized at the time of application.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

TRANSFER OF ASSETS

5. Penalty Period - Non-institutionalized Individuals--
The agency imposes a penalty period determined by using the same method as is used for an institutionalized individual, including the use of the average monthly cost of nursing facility services;

___ imposes a shorter penalty period than would be imposed for institutionalized individuals, as outlined below:

6. Penalty period for amounts of transfer less than cost of nursing facility care--

X Where the amount of the transfer is less than the monthly cost of nursing facility care, the agency imposes a penalty for less than a full month, based on the option selected in item 4.

X The state adds together all transfers for less than fair market value made during the look-back period in more than one month and calculates a single period of ineligibility, that begins on the earliest date that would otherwise apply if the transfer had been made in a single lump sum.

7. Penalty periods - transfer by a spouse that results in a penalty period for the individual--

(a) The agency apportions any existing penalty period between the spouses using the method outlined below, provided the spouse is eligible for Medicaid. A penalty can be assessed against the spouse, and some portion of the penalty against the individual remains.

(b) If both spouses are eligible for Medicaid and receiving institutional services or non-institutional services described in item 2., above, the penalty period is divided equally between the spouses.

(c) If one spouse is in a penalty period when the other spouse becomes eligible for Medicaid and begins to receive institutional services or non-institutional services described in item 2, above, the remaining penalty period is divided between the two spouses.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

TRANSFER OF ASSETS

(d) If one spouse is no longer subject to a penalty, the remaining penalty period must be served by the remaining spouse.

8. Treatment of a transfer of income—

When income has been transferred as a lump sum, the agency will calculate the penalty period on the lump sum value.

When a stream of income or the right to a stream of income has been transferred, the agency will impose a penalty period for each income payment.

X For transfers of individual income payments, the agency will impose partial month penalty periods using the methodology selected in 6. above.

___ For transfers of the right to an income stream, the agency will base the penalty period on the combined actuarial value of all payments transferred.

9. Imposition of a penalty would work an undue hardship--

The agency does not impose a penalty for transferring assets for less than fair market value in any case in which the agency determines that such imposition would work an undue hardship. The agency will use the following criteria in making undue hardship determinations:

Application of a transfer of assets penalty would deprive the individual:

(a) Of medical care such that the individual's health or life would be endangered; or

(b) Of food, clothing, shelter, or other necessities of life.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

TRANSFER OF ASSETS

10. Procedures for Undue Hardship Waivers

The agency has established a process under which hardship waivers may be requested that provides for:

(a) Notice to a recipient subject to a penalty that an undue hardship exception exists;
(b) A timely process for determining whether an undue hardship waiver will be granted; and
(c) A process, which is described in the notice, under which an adverse determination can be appealed.

These procedures shall permit the facility in which the institutionalized individual is residing to file an undue hardship waiver application on behalf of the individual with the consent of the individual or the individual's personal representative.

11. Bed Hold Waivers For Hardship Applicants

The agency provides that while an application for an undue hardship waiver is pending in the case of an individual who is a resident of a nursing facility:

____ Payments to the nursing facility to hold the bed for the individual will be made for a period not to exceed_____days (may not be greater than 30).

DEFINITION OF BLINDNESS

An individual shall be considered to be blind if he has central visual acuity of 20/200 or less in the better eye with the use of a correcting lens. An eye which is accompanied by a limitation in the fields of vision such that the widest diameter of the visual field substends an angle no greater than 20 degrees shall be considered as having a central visual acuity of 20/200 or less. An individual shall also be considered to be blind as defined under the State Plan approved under Title XVI as in effect for October 1972 and received aid under such plan (on the basis of blindness) for December 1973, so long as he is continuously blind as so defined.

DEFINITION OF DISABILITY

Disability is inability to engage in any substantial gainful activity due to a medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death, or has lasted, or can be expected to last 12 months or longer. An individual shall also be considered to be disabled if he is permanently and totally disabled as defined under the State Plan approved under Title XVI as in effect for October 1792 and received aid under such plan (on the basis of blindness) for December 1973, so long as he is continuously blind as so defined.

Neither of the above definitions is more liberal than the SSI definitions for the condition.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

The agency does not apply the trust provisions in any case in which the agency determines that such application would work an undue hardship.

The following criteria will be used to determine whether the agency will not count assets transferred because doing so would work an undue hardship:

When application of trust provisions would deprive an individual of medical care such that his health or life would be endangered or deprive the individual of food, clothing, shelter, or other necessities of life.

Under the agency's undue hardship provisions, the agency exempts the funds in an irrevocable burial trust.

The agency does not impose a limit as long as the burial contract itemizes each burial item and or service.

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement
	COST EFFECTIVENESS METHODOLOGY FOR COBRA CONTINUATION BENEFICIARIES
1902(u) of the Act	Premium payments are made by the agency only if such payments are likely to be cost effective. The agency specifies the guidelines used in determining cost effectiveness by selecting one of the following methods: ____ The methodology as described in SMM section 3598. ____ Another cost-effective methodology as described below.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

ELIGIBILITY UNDER SECTION 1931 OF THE ACT

The State covers low-income families and children under section 1931 of the Act.

The following groups were included in the AFDC State plan effective July 16, 1996:

x Pregnant women with no other eligible children.

x AFDC children age 18 who are full-time students in a secondary school or in the equivalent level of vocational or technical training.

___ In determining eligibility for Medicaid, the agency uses the AFDC standards and methodologies I effect as of July 16, 1996, without modification.

___ In determining eligibility for Medicaid, the agency uses the AFDC standards and methodologies in effect as of July 16,1996, with the following modifications:

___ The agency applies lower income standards which are no lower than the AFDC standards in effect on May 1, 1988, as follows:

___ The agency applies higher income standards than those in effect as of July 16, 1996, increased by no more than the percentage increases in the CPI-U since July 16, 1996, as follows:

___ The agency applies higher resource standards than those in effect as of July 16, 1996, increased by no more than the percentage increases in the CPI-U since July 16, 1996, as follows:

x The agency uses less restrictive income and/or resource methodologies than those in effect as of July 16, 1996, as follows:

1. Disregards the first $2,000.00 of otherwise countable resources for applicants and recipients.

2. Disregards the value of one motor vehicle per adult in addition to disregard of $2,000.00 of otherwise countable resources.

3. Disregards the value of real property,

4. Disregards trust funds, burial contracts and retirement accounts.

5. For budgeting purposes, prorates contract income over the period of time the contract is intended to cover. In cases where this methodology gives a more restrictive outcome than the July 16, 1996 methodology, the July 16, 1996 methodology is used.

6. Exclude all cash assistance payments made under the State TANF plan.

7. Disregards 100% of earnings for 3 months, for applicants and recipients who begin a permanent job where they will work at least 20 hours per week.

8. Disregards 27.5% of the caretaker relative's earned income. If this disregard results in a more restrictive outcome than the July 1, 1996 methodology, the July 1996 methodology will be applied.

9. Disregards the value of food not eaten by a case member who is temporarily absent from the home.

10. Excludes all wages paid by the Census Bureau for temporary employment related to Census activities.

The income and/or resource methodologies that the less restrictive methodologies replace are as follows:

1. Resource limit of $1000.00 regardless of family size. No otherwise countable resources may be disregarded.

2. Disregards $1,500.00 equity value of one vehicle.

3. Counts the value of real property.

4. Counts the value of trust funds, revocable burial contracts and retirement accounts if the retirement funds can be withdrawn in an lump sum.

5. Contract income budgeted using base period of one month.

6. Item 8, above, replaces a methodology that disregards $90 from the earned income of any member of the case plus costs for child/incapacitated adult care up to $200 for child under 2 and $175 for each child age 2 an over and incapacitated adult.

7. Item 9, above, replaces a methodology that counts as income the value of food not eaten by a case member who is temporarily absent from the home.

___ The agency terminates medical assistance (except for certain pregnant women and children) for individuals who fail to meet TANF work requirements.

_x_ The agency continues to apply the following waivers of provisions of Part A of Title IC in effect as of July 16, 1996, or submitted prior to August 22, 1996 and approval by the Secretary on or before July 1, 1997.

Waiver of sections 402(a)(41), 45 CFR 233.100 and 45 CFR 233.100(c) through which the State eliminated the 100 hour rule when determining the eligibility of two parent families. This allows the deprivation requirement to be met even if the principal earner is employed more than the 100 hours.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act

State: North Carolina

ELIGIBILITY UNDER SECTION 1931 OF THE ACT

The State covers low-income families and children under Section 1931 of the Act.

X The agency used less restrictive income and/or resource methodologies than those in effect as of July 16, 1996, as follows:

All wages paid by the Census Bureau for temporary employment related to Census 2000 activities are excluded.

__ The income and/or resource methodologies that the less restrictive methodologies replace are as follows:

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

VARIATIONS FROM THE BASIC PERSONAL NEEDS ALLOWANCE

SPECIAL PERSONAL NEEDS ALLOWANCE FOR PERSONS WITH GREATER NEED:

In addition to the standard personal needs allowance, the sum of the following, not to exceed the income maintenance level provided by North Carolina statue for a single individual (or a couple, if in the same LTC room) in a private living arrangement.

1. Mandatory non-discretionary deductions from income.

2. An incentive allowance for individual who are regularly engaged in work activities as a part of a development plan and for whom retention of additional income contributes to their achievement of independence. The formula for the incentive is as follows:

Monthly Net Wages	Monthly Incentive Allowance
$1 to $100	All up to $50
$101 to $200	$80
$201 to $300	$130
$301 to greater	$212

3. Individuals, for whom a guardian of the estate has been named by the court, shall be allowed, for payment of guardianship fees whichever of the following amounts is less:

   a. 10% of total monthly income from all sources, both earned an unearned;

   OR

   b. $25 per month

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

VARIATIONS FROM THE BASIC PERSONAL NEEDS ALLOWANCE- Continued

1924 of the SSA II
CFR 435.725
CFR 435.733
CFR 435.832

4. In addition to the basic personal needs allowance, the personal needs allowance is increased by the amount of compensation paid to the individual from the Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Compensation Fund.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

ASSET VERIFICATION SYSTEM

1940(a) 1. of the Act

The agency will provide for the verification of assets for purposes of determining or redetermining Medicaid eligibility for aged, blind and disabled Medicaid applicants and recipients using an Asset Verification System (AVS) that meets the following minimum requirements.

A. The request and response system must be electronic:

(1) Verification inquiries must be sent electronically via the internet or similar means from the agency to the financial institution (FI).
(2) The system cannot be based on mailing paper-based requests.
(3) The system must have the capability to accept responses electronically.

B. The system must be secure, based on a recognized industry standard of security (e.g., as defined by the U.S. Commerce Department's National Institute of Standards and Technology, or NIST).

C. The system must establish and maintain a database of FIs that participate in the agency's AVS.

D. Verification requests also must be sent to FIs other than those identified by applicants and recipients, based on some logic such as geographic proximity to the applicant's home address, or other reasonable factors whenever the agency determines that such requests are needed to determine or redetermine the individual's eligibility.

E. The verification requests must include a request for information on both open and closed accounts, going back up to 5 years as determined by the State.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

ASSET VERIFICATION SYSTEM

2. System Development

_____ A. The agency itself will develop an AVS.

In 3 below, provide any additional information the agency wants to include.

__X__ B. The agency will hire a contractor to develop an AVS.

In 3 below provide any additional information the agency wants to include.

_____ C. The agency will be joining a consortium to develop an AVS.

In 3 below, identify the States participating in the consortium. Also, provide any other information the agency wants to include pertaining to how the consortium will implement the AVS requirements.

____ D. The agency already has a system in place that meets the requirements for an acceptable AVS.

In 3 below, describe how the existing system meets the requirements in Section 1.

____ E. Other alternative not included in A. – D. above.

In 3 below, describe this alternative approach and how it will meet the requirements in Section 1.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

ASSET VERIFICATION SYSTEM

3. Provide the AVS implementation information requested for the implementation approach checked in Section 2, and any other information the agency may want to include.

The contractor will have the capacity, requisite experience, and expertise to provide AVS services for NCDHHS, in accordance with the provisions and requirements set forth. The contractor will meet the asset verification system requirements set forth in Section 1040 of P.L. 110-252. The contractor will ensure the quality of services provided and immediately take necessary and corrective steps upon identification of inappropriate, undesirable, or otherwise poor service or upon notification by representatives of NCDHHS. The contractor will meet or exceed specific and measurable performance standards as outlined in the RFP. The contractor will have an independent auditor, approved by NCDHHS, perform a Level II SAS 70 audit biennially. The system will comply with the national standards prescribed by the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 and the Balanced Budget Act of 1997, and will be kept in compliance with new and modified requirements.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

DISQUALIFICATION FOR LONG-TERM CARE ASSISTANCE FOR INDIVIDUALS WITH SUBSTANTIAL HOME EQUITY

1917(f) The State agency denies reimbursement for nursing facility services and other long-term care services covered under the State plan for an individual who does not have a spouse, child under 21 or adult disabled child residing in the individual's home, when the individual's equity interest in the home exceeds the following amount:

X $500,000 (increased by the annual percentage increase in the urban component of the consumer price index beginning with 2011, rounded to the nearest $1,000).

_____ An amount that exceeds $500,000 but does not exceed $750,000 (increased by the annual percentage increase in the urban component of the consumer price index beginning with 2011, rounded to the nearest $1,000).

The amount chosen by the State is_____.

_____ This higher standard applies statewide.

_____ This higher standard does not apply statewide. It only applies in the following areas of the State:

_____ This higher standard applies to all eligibility groups.

_____ This higher standard only applies to the following eligibility groups:

The State has a process under which this limitation will be waived in cases of undue hardship.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act

State: North Carolina

METHODOLOGY FOR IDENTIFICATION OF APPLICABLE FMAP RATES

The State will determine the appropriate FMAP rate for expenditures for individuals enrolled in the adult group described in 42 CFR 435.119 and receiving benefits in accordance with 42 CFR Part 440 Subpart C. The adult group FMAP methodology consists of two parts: an individual-based determination related to enrolled individuals, and as applicable, appropriate population-based adjustments.

Part 1 – Adult Group Individual Income-Based Determinations

For individuals eligible in the adult group, the state will make an individual income-based determination for purposes of the adult group FMAP methodology by comparing individual income to the relevant converted income eligibility standards in effect on December 1, 2009, and included in the MAGI Conversion Plan (Part 2) approved by CMS on 01/06/2017 . In general, and subject to any adjustments described

in this SPA, under the adult group FMAP methodology, the expenditures of individuals with incomes below the relevant converted income standards for the applicable subgroup are considered as those for which the newly eligible FMAP is not available. The relevant MAGI-converted standards for each population group in the new adult group are described in Table 1.

Table 1: Adult Group Eligibility Standards and FMAP Methodology Features

Covered Populations Within New Adult Group		Applicable Population Adjustment			
Population Group	**Relevant Population Group Income Standard** For each population group, indicate the lower of: • The reference in the MAGI Conversion Plan (Part 2) to the relevant income standard and the appropriate cross-reference, or • 133% FPL. If a population group was not covered as of 12/1/09, enter "Not covered".	**Resource Proxy**	**Enrollment Cap**	**Special Circumstances**	**Other Adjustments**
		Enter "Y" (Yes), "N" (No), or "NA" in the appropriate column to indicate if the population adjustment will apply to each population group. Provide additional information in corresponding attachments.			
A	B	C	D	E	F
Parents/Caretaker Relatives	**Attachment A, Column C, Line 1 of Part 2 of the CMS approved MAGI Conversion Plan, including any subsequent CMS approved modifications to the MAGI Conversion Plan.**	No	No	No	No
Disabled Persons, non-institutionalized	**Attachment A, Column C, Line 2 of Part 2 of the CMS approved MAGI Conversion Plan, including any subsequent CMS approved modifications to the MAGI Conversion Plan.**	No	No	No	No
Disabled Persons, institutionalized	**Attachment A, Column C, Line 3 of Part 2 of the CMS approved MAGI Conversion Plan, including any subsequent CMS approved modifications to the MAGI Conversion Plan.**	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Children Age 19 or 20	**Attachment A, Column C, Line 4 of Part 2 of the CMS approved MAGI Conversion Plan, including any subsequent CMS approved modifications to the MAGI Conversion Plan.**	No	No	No	No
Childless Adults	**Attachment A, Column C, Line 5 of Part 2 of the CMS approved MAGI Conversion Plan, including any subsequent CMS approved modifications to the MAGI Conversion Plan.**	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Part 2 – Population-based Adjustments to the Newly Eligible Population Based on Resource Test, Enrollment Cap or Special Circumstances

A. Optional Resource Criteria Proxy Adjustment (42 CFR 433.206(d))

1. The state:

   ☐ Applies a resource proxy adjustment to a population group(s) that was subject to a resource test that was applicable on December 1, 2009.

   ☒ Does NOT apply a resource proxy adjustment (Skip items 2 through 3 and go to Section B).

   Table 1 indicates the group or groups for which the state applies a resource proxy adjustment to the expenditures applicable for individuals eligible and enrolled under 42 CFR 435.119. A resource proxy adjustment is only permitted for a population group(s) that was subject to a resource test that was applicable on December 1, 2009.

   The effective date(s) for application of the resource proxy adjustment is specified and described in Attachment B.

2. Data source used for resource proxy adjustments:

   The state:

   ☐ Applies existing state data from periods before January 1, 2014.

   ☐ Applies data obtained through a post-eligibility statistically valid sample of individuals.

   Data used in resource proxy adjustments is described in Attachment B.

3. Resource Proxy Methodology: Attachment B describes the sampling approach or other methodology used for calculating the adjustment.

B. Enrollment Cap Adjustment (42 CFR 433.206(e))

1. ☐ An enrollment cap adjustment is applied by the state (complete items 2 through 4).

   ☒ An enrollment cap adjustment is not applied by the state (skip items 2 through 4 and go to Section C).

2. Attachment C describes any enrollment caps authorized in section 1115 demonstrations as of December 1, 2009 that are applicable to populations that the state covers in the eligibility group described at 42 CFR 435.119 and received full benefits, benchmark benefits, or benchmark equivalent benefits as determined by CMS. The enrollment cap or caps are as specified in the applicable section 1115 demonstration special terms and conditions as confirmed by CMS, or in alternative authorized cap or caps as confirmed by CMS. Attach CMS correspondence confirming the applicable enrollment cap(s).

3. The state applies a combined enrollment cap adjustment for purposes of claiming FMAP in the adult group:

   ☐ Yes. The combined enrollment cap adjustment is described in Attachment C

   ☐ No.

4. Enrollment Cap Methodology: Attachment C describes the methodology for calculating the enrollment cap adjustment, including the use of combined enrollment caps, if applicable.

C. Special Circumstances (42 CFR 433.206(g)) and Other Adjustments to the Adult Group FMAP Methodology

1. The state:

   ☐ Applies a special circumstances adjustment(s).

   ☒ Does not apply a special circumstances adjustment.

2. The state:

   ☐ Applies additional adjustment(s) to the adult group FMAP methodology (complete item 3).

   ☒ Does not apply any additional adjustment(s) to the adult group FMAP methodology (skip item 3 and go to Part 3).

3. Attachment D describes the special circumstances and other proxy adjustment(s) that are applied, including the population groups to which the adjustments apply and the methodology for calculating the adjustments.

Part 3 – One-Time Transitions of Previously Covered Populations into the New Adult Group

A. Transitioning Previous Section 1115 and State Plan Populations to the New Adult Group

☐ Individuals previously eligible for Medicaid coverage through a section 1115 demonstration program or a mandatory or optional state plan eligibility category will be transitioned to the new adult group described in 42 CFR 435.119 in accordance with a CMS-approved transition plan and/or a section 1902(e)(14)(A) waiver. For purposes of claiming federal funding at the appropriate FMAP for the populations transitioned to new adult group, the adult group FMAP methodology is applied pursuant to and as described in Attachment E, and where applicable, is subject to any special circumstances or other adjustments described in Attachment D.

☒ The state does not have any relevant populations requiring such transitions.

Part 4 - Applicability of Special FMAP Rates

A. Expansion State Designation

The state:

☒ Does NOT meet the definition of expansion state in 42 CFR 433.204(b). (Skip section B and go to Part 5)

☐ Meets the definition of expansion state as defined in 42 CFR 433.204(b), determined in accordance with the CMS letter confirming expansion state status, dated _____.

B. Qualification for Temporary 2.2 Percentage Point Increase in FMAP.

The state:

☒ Does NOT qualify for temporary 2.2 percentage point increase in FMAP under 42 CFR 433.10(c)(7).

☐ Qualifies for temporary 2.2 percentage point increase in FMAP under 42 CFR 433.10(c)(7), determined in accordance with the CMS letter confirming eligibility for the temporary FMAP increase, dated _____ . The state will not claim any federal funding for individuals determined eligible under 42 CFR 435.119 at the FMAP rate described in 42 CFR 433.10(c)(6).

Part 5 - State Attestations

The State attests to the following:

A. The application of the adult group FMAP methodology will not affect the timing or approval of any individual's eligibility for Medicaid.

B. The application of the adult group FMAP methodology will not be biased in such a manner as to inappropriately establish the numbers of, or medical assistance expenditures for, individuals determined to be newly or not newly eligible.

ATTACHMENTS

Not all of the attachments indicated below will apply to all states; some attachments may describe methodologies for multiple population groups within the new adult group. Indicate those of the following attachments which are included with this SPA:

☒ Attachment A – Conversion Plan Standards Referenced in Table 1

☐ Attachment B – Resource Criteria Proxy Methodology

☐ Attachment C – Enrollment Cap Methodology

☐ Attachment D – Special Circumstances Adjustment and Other Adjustments to the Adult Group FMAP Methodology

☒ Attachment E – Transition Methodologies

PRA Disclosure Statement

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. The valid OMB control number for this information collection is 0938-1148. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 4 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

Attachment A
Most Recent Updated Summary Information for Part 2 of Modified Adjusted Gross Income (MAGI) Conversion Plan*

NORTH CAROLINA

01/06/2017

	Population Group	Net standard as of 12/1/09	Converted standard for FMAP claiming	Same as converted eligibilty standard? (yes, no, or n/a)	Source of information in Column C (New SIPP conversion or Part 1 of approved state MAGI conversion plan)	Data source for Conversion (SIPP or state data)
	A	B	C	D	E	F
Conversions for FMAP Claiming Purposes						
1	**Parents/Caretaker Relatives** Dollar standards by family size 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 add-on	 $362 $472 $544 $594 $648 $698 $746 $772 $812 $860 $50	 $429 $562 $657 $730 $807 $881 $952 $1,001 $1,064 $1,135 $73	yes	Part 1 of approved state MAGI conversion plan	SIPP
2	**Noninstitutionalized Disabled Persons** FPL %	100%	102%	n/a	new SIPP conversion	SIPP
3	**Institutionalized Disabled Persons**	same as non-institutionalized disabled	same as non-institutionalized disabled	n/a	same as non-institutionalized disabled	same as non-institutionalized disabled
4	**Children Age 19-20** Dollar standards by family size 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 add-on	 $362 $472 $544 $594 $648 $698 $746 $772 $812 $860 $50	 $429 $562 $657 $730 $807 $881 $952 $1,001 $1,064 $1,135 $73	yes	Part 1 of approved state MAGI conversion plan	SIPP
5	**Childless Adults**	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

n/a: Not applicable.

***The contents of this table will be updated automatically in the case of modifications in the CMS approved MAGI Conversion Plan.**

Attachment E

Transition Populations. The North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) is committed to providing a smooth transition for those currently enrolled in Medicaid who may be eligible under the new adult group. DHHS intends to align its adult group Alternative Benefit Plan package with the State Plan benefit package. The transition populations include:

- **Family Planning Benefit Program (FPBP).** FPBP is North Carolina's limited-benefit family planning program authorized through a State Plan Amendment. The program covers non-pregnant individuals (of any age) with MAGI-based household income at or below 195 percent of the federal poverty level (FPL). Prior to Medicaid expansion effective date, DHHS anticipates that during the unwinding period, most people who are no longer eligible for full Medicaid benefits due to income will be moved to FPBP, if eligible. Upon Medicaid expansion, most current FPBP enrollees with incomes below 133 percent of the FPL will be eligible for full Medicaid in the adult group and will be moved to that group.
- **Additional MAGI Medicaid Populations with Income Below 133 Percent of the FPL.** As a condition of receiving the 6.2 percent enhanced FMAP, North Carolina has continuously maintained coverage for Medicaid enrollees ("continuous enrollment period"). As part of the State's Medicaid expansion transition plan, the State will also evaluate whether individuals in other Medicaid eligibility categories can be transitioned to the new adult group when they are reviewed as part of their renewal process, as explained further below. These potential transition populations will include:
    - Children who have turned 19 (or 21 in the optional Reasonable Classification group) and whose coverage was maintained during the continuous enrollment period;
    - Individuals at the end of their 12-month postpartum period;
    - Parents/Caretaker Relatives whose coverage was maintained during the continuous enrollment period but are no longer eligible; and
    - Individuals whose most recent enrollment has been in a medically needy group.

Transition Process.

- **Individuals whom the State has eligibility information that is less than 12 months old.** The State's eligibility and enrollment system contains MAGI-based household income data for each enrollee from their most recent eligibility determination. The State will use the most recent eligibility determination information if it is less than 12 months old to transfer individuals identified as eligible for expanded Medicaid to a new adult group aid category with coverage beginning on the effective date of expansion. These individuals will retain their current redetermination date and will undergo a full redetermination process during their redetermination period. At least 10 days prior to an individual's effective date of coverage in the new adult expansion group, the State will send a notice which complies 42 CFR Part 431, Subpart E and informs the individual of their coverage effective date, change in benefits, reporting obligations and where to go to have questions answered.
- **Individuals whom the State has eligibility information that is greater than 12 months old.** The State will conduct a full redetermination at the regularly scheduled renewal date for individuals for whom the State has eligibility information that is older than 12 months old. If the State finds they are eligible under the new adult group through an ex-parte redetermination process or

after a submission of a renewal form, the State will move the individuals into the new adult group. At least 10 days prior to an individual's effective date of coverage in the new adult expansion group, the State will send a notice which complies 42 CFR Part 431, Subpart E and informs the individual of their new coverage, change in benefits, new redetermination date, reporting obligations and where to go to have questions answered.

Revision: MSA-PI-75-3 Attachment 2.6-C
August 20, 1974

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State North Carolina

ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS FOR THE MEDICALLY NEEDY

I. Non-financial eligibility

For families and children, and aged, blind, and disabled individuals, the non-financial eligibility conditions are the same as those applicable to the categorically needy as described in Section II of ATTACHMEMT 2.6-A, except with respect to blind and disabled individuals as described in Section C of ATTACHMENT 2.2-A.

II Financial eligibility

A. Treatment of income

1. Income levels by family size

a. The minimum net income level for maintenance is as described below and as indicated in the table below:

X 1. The higher of the payment standards generally used as a measure of financial eligibility in the money payment programs, as specified in 45 CFR 248.3(c)(1)(ii).

X This level does not exceed 133 1/3 percent of the highest amount ordinarily paid to an AFDC family of comparable size, as specified an 45 CFR 248.4(b)(4).

___ This level exceeds 133 1/3 percent of the highest amount ordinarily paid to an AFDC family of comparable size, as specified in 45 CFR 248.4(b)(4.). The State agency has methods for excluding from its claim for Federal financial participation payments of amounts equivalent to those in columns (3) and (5) in the table below.

Rec'd_____ OPC 11# 74-66 Dated _____

R.O. Action 3/12/75 EFF. Date 1/1/74

Obsoleted by_____ Dated _____

State North Carolina

____ ii. A level higher than that specified in Item i above.

____ This level does not exceed 133 1/3 Percent of the highest amount ordinarily paid to an AFDC family of comparable size, as specified in 45 CFR 248.4(b)(4).

____ This level exceeds 133 1/3 percent of the highest amount ordinarily paid to an AFDC family of comparable size, as specified in 45 CFR 248.4(b)(4). The State agency has methods for excluding from its claim for Federal financial participation payments of amounts equivalent to those in columns (3) and (5) in the table below.

____ iii. A level lower than that specified in Item I above, but no lower than 133 1/3 percent of the highest amount ordinarily paid to an AFDC family of comparable size, as specified in 45 CFR 248.4(b)(4).

a. The State agency uses urban and rural differentials in establishing the amounts of net income protected for maintenance.

___ Yes. These amounts are indicated in columns (2) and (4) of the table below.

_x_ No. The net income levels for all medically needy individuals are as stated in column 2 of the table below.

Rec'd_____ OPC-11 # 74-66 Dated _____

R.O. Action 3/12/75 Eff. Date 1/1/74

Obseleted by_____Dated _____

State North Carolina

The income levels for the medically needy are specified below:

Family Size	Semi-Annual Net income level protected for maintenance ___ Urban only _X_ urban only	Semi-Annual Amount by which Column (2) exceeds limits specified in 45 CFR 248.4	Net income level for person living in rural areas	Amount by which Column (4) exceeds limits specified in 45 CFR 248.4
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
1	$ 1050	$	$	$
2	$ 1350	$	$	$
3	$ 1550	$	$	$
4	$ 1700	$	$	$
5	$ 1850	$	$	$
6	$ 2000	$	$	$
7	$ 2150	$	$	$
8	$ 2250	$	$	$
9	$ 2350	$	$	$
10	$ 2450	$	$	$
For each additional Add:	$ 100	$	$	$

SENT BY OPC-11 # 79-18 DATED 8-7-79

R.O. ACTION DATE 10-15-79 EFF. DATE 7-1-79

OBSOLETED BY _____ DATED _____

State North Carolina

2. Income disregards

a. In determining net income for families and children, the disregards and set-asides and exemption of work-related expenses in the State's approved AFDC plan are applied.

b. In determining net income for aged individuals, the following disregards are applied

___ The disregards of the SSI program.

___ The disregards of the State supplementary payment program

_X_ The disregards of the SSI program, except for the restrictions specified in section II B-1 of ATTACHMENT 2.6-A

c. In determining net income for blind individuals, the following disregards are applied:.

___ The disregards of the SSI program.

___ The disregards of the State supplementary payment program.

_X_ The disregards of the SSI program, except for the restrictions specified in section II-B-2 of ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.

d. In determining net income for disabled individuals, the following disregards are applied:

___ The disregards of the SSI program.

___ The disregards of the State supplementary payment program

_X_ The disregards of the SSI program, except for the restrictions specified in section II-B-3 of ATTACHMENT 2.6-A.

Rec'd_____ OPC-11 # 74-66 Dated _____

R.O. Action 3/12/75 Eff. Date 1/1/74

Obsoleted by_____Dated _____

State North Carolina

3. Handling of Excess Income

a. Income in excess of the amount protected for maintenance, as specified in the table on page 3 of this ATTACHMENT is considered as available for payment of medical care an services. The State agency measures available income for the following period to determine the amount of excess income applicable to the cost of medical care and services:

6 months

b. Excess income may be applied to medical and remedial care and services not encompassed in the plan:

X Without limitation or exceptions

___ With the exception of the care and service specified below:

B. Treatment of resources

1. The resource levels:

___ Are the same as the level specified in the State's approved AFDC plan or the SSI program whichever is higher for a family of a particular size.

___ Exceed the level specified in the State's approved AFDC plan or the SSI program, whichever is higher for a family of a particular size.

X A supplement to this ATTACHMENT describes the limitations imposed on resources for the medically needy.

SENT BY OPC-11 # 79-18 DATED 8-7-79

R.O. ACTION DATE 10-15-79 EFF. DATE 7-1-79

OBSOLETED BY _____ DATED _____

State: North Carolina

2. The method(s) checked below is used in handling resources in excess of those specified above:

___ Excess non-income producing property (except the home) must be disposed of

_X_ Any excess resources render the individual ineligible

___ Other described as follows:

Resource Levels

Number of Persons	Resources Allowed Held in Reserve
1	$1,000
2	$1,100
3	$1,150
4	$1,200
5	$1,250
6	$1,300
7	$1,350
8	$1,400

For each additional person add $50 up to maximum of $2,000.

Items Counted in Reserve

1. Cash

2. Liquid assets - savings, checking accounts, stocks and bonds, cash value of life insurance policies when total face value of policies in possession of the person exceeds $1,500, and other investments.

3. Equity in real property not used as a home or not producing income.

4. Equity in the loan value of non-essential motor vehicles

5. Equity value of $1,000 or less in essential motor vehicles.

Items Exempt from the Reserve

1. Real property used as a home- No maximum established.

2. Real property producing income.

3. Personal clothing and effects.

4. Essential household furnishings and appliances.

5. Equity value of $1,000 or less in essential motor vehicles.

6. Cash value of life insurance policies when the total face value of all policies does not exceed $1,500.

State North Carolina

The resource limitations are the same for the medically needy as for the categorically needy except that burial plots are excluded as a resource for the medically needy and any property producing any income is excluded.

SENT BY OPC-11 # 7918 DATED 8-7-79

R.O. ACTION DATE 10-15-79 EFF. DATE 7-1-79

OBSOLETED BY _____ DATED _____

State/Territory: North Carolina

AMOUNT, DURATION, AND SCOPE OF MEDICAL AND
REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES PROVIDED TO THE CATEGORICALLY NEEDY

Inpatient hospital services other than those provided in an institution for mental diseases.

X Provided: _ No Limitations X With Limitations

2.a. Outpatient hospital services.

X Provided: _ No Limitations X With Limitations

b. Rural health clinic services and other ambulatory services furnished by a rural health clinic (which are otherwise included in the State Plan).

X Provided: _ No Limitations X With Limitations

_ Not Provided.

c. Federally qualified health center (FQHC) services and other ambulatory services that are covered under the plan and furnished by an FQHC in accordance with section 4231 of the State Medicaid Manual (HCFA-Pub. 45-4).

X Provided: _ No Limitations X With Limitations

_ Not Provided.

3. Other laboratory and X-ray services.

X Provided: _ No Limitations X With Limitations

*Description provided on attachment. 3.1-A.1

State/Territory: North Carolina

AMOUNT, DURATION, AND SCOPE OF MEDICAL AND
REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES PROVIDED TO THE CATEGORICALLY NEEDY

4.a. Nursing facility services (other than services in an institution for mental diseases) for individuals 21 years of age or older.

Provided: __ No limitations X With limitations*

4.b. Early and periodic screening, diagnostic and treatment services for individuals under 21 years of age, and treatment of conditions found.

4.c. Family planning services and supplies for individuals of child-bearing age.

Provided: X No limitations __ With limitations*

4.d 1) Face-to-Face Tobacco Cessation Counseling Services provided (by):

(i) By or under supervision of a physician;

(ii) By any other health care professional who is legally authorized to furnish such services under State law and who is authorized to provide Medicaid coverable services *other* than tobacco cessation services; or*

(iii) Any other health care professional legally authorized to provide tobacco cessation services under State law *and* who is specifically *designated* by the Secretary in regulations. (None are designated at this time; this item is reserved for future use.)

*describe if there are any limits on who can provide these counseling services

2) Face-to-Face Tobacco Cessation Counseling Services Benefit Package for Pregnant Women

Provided: X No limitations* With limitations**

*The State is providing at least four (4) counseling sessions per quit attempt.

** Any benefit package that consists of *less* than four (4) counseling sessions per quit attempt should be explained below.

Please describe any limitations:

* Description provided on attachment.

State/Territory: North Carolina

AMOUNT, DURATION, AND SCOPE OF MEDICAL AND
REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES PROVIDED TO THE CATEGORICALLY NEEDY

5.a. Physicians' services whether furnished in the office, the patient's home, a hospital, a nursing facility or elsewhere.

Provided: __ No Limitations X With limitations*

b. Medical and surgical services furnished by a dentist (in accordance with section 1905(a)(5)(B) of the Act).

Provided: __ No Limitations X With limitations*

6.a. Medical care and any other type of remedial care recognized under State law, furnished by licensed practitioners within the scope of their practice as defined by State law.

Podiatrists' services.

Provided: __ No limitations X With limitations*

* Description provided on attachment.

AMOUNT, DURATION, AND SCOPE OF MEDICAL AND
REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES PROVIDED TO THE CATEGORICALLY NEEDY

b. Optometrists services.

/X/ Provided: / / No Limitations /X/ With Limitations*

/ / Not provided.

c. Chiropractor's services.

/X/ Provided: / / No Limitations /X/ With Limitations

d. Other practitioners' services.

/X/ Provided: Identified on attached sheet with description of limitations, if any.

Nurse Practitioner criteria described in Attachment 3.1-A.1, Page 12a.

/ / Not provided.

Certified Registered Nurse Anesthetists (CRNA) criteria described in Appendix 8 of Attachment 3.1-A.

/ / Not provided

Anesthesiologist Assistant criteria described in Appendix 8 of Attachment 3.1-A.

/X/ Provided

Pharmacist criteria described in Attachment 3.1-A.1, Page 12c.

/ / Not provided

7. Home health services.

a. Intermittent or part-time nursing services provided by a home health agency or by a registered nurse when no home health agency exists in the area.

Provided: / / No Limitations /X/ With Limitations*

b. Home health aide services provided by a home health agency.

Provided: / / No Limitations /X/ With Limitations*

c. Medical supplies, equipment, and appliances suitable for use in the home.

Provided: / / No Limitations /X/ With Limitations*

* Description provided on attachment: See 3.1-A.1

State/Territory: North Carolina

AMOUNT, DURATION, AND SCOPE OF MEDICAL AND
REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES PROVIDED TO THE CATEGORICALLY NEEDY

d. Physical therapy, occupational therapy, or speech pathology and audiology services provided by a home health agency or medical rehabilitation facility.

X Provided: _ No limitations X With limitations*

_ Not provided.

8. Private duty nursing services.

X Provided: _ No limitations X With limitations*

_ Not provided.

* Description provided on attachment.

AMOUNT, DURATION AND SCOPE OF MEDICAL AND
REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES PROVIDED TO THE CATEGORICALLY NEEDY

9. Clinic services.

X Provided: __ No limitations X With limitations*

__ Not provided.

10. Dental services.

X Provided: __ No limitations X With limitations*

__ Not provided.

11. Physical therapy and related services.

a. Physical therapy.

__ Provided: __ No limitations __ With limitations*

X Not provided.

b. Occupational therapy.

__ Provided: __ No limitations __ With limitations*

X Not provided.

c. Services for individuals with speech, hearing, and language disorders (provided by or under the supervision of a speech pathologist or audiologist).

__ Provided: __ No limitations __ With limitations*

X Not provided.

* Description provided on attachment. See 3.1-A.1

AMOUNT, DURATION AND SCOPE OF MEDICAL AND
REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES PROVIDED TO THE CATEGORICALLY NEEDY

12. Prescribed drugs, dentures, and prosthetic devices and eyeglasses prescribed by a physician skilled in diseases of the eye or by an optometrist.

a. Prescribed drugs.

X Provided: __ No limitations X With limitations*

__ Not provided.

b. Dentures.

X Provided: __ No limitations X With limitations*

__ Not provided.

c. Orthotic and Prosthetic devices.

X Provided: __ No limitations X With limitations*

__ Not provided.

d. Eyeglasses.

X Provided: __ No limitations X With limitations*

__ Not provided.

13. Other diagnostic, screening, preventive, treatment, and rehabilitative services, i.e., other than those provided elsewhere in the plan.

a. Diagnostic services

X Provided: __ No limitations X With limitations*

__ Not provided.

*Description provided in Attachment 3.1-A.1.

AMOUNT, DURATION AND SCOPE OF MEDICAL AND
REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES PROVIDED TO THE CATEGORICALLY NEEDY

b. Screening services.

X Provided: __ No limitations X With limitations*

__ Not provided.

c. Preventive services.

X Provided: __ No limitations X With limitations*

__ Not provided.

d. Rehabilitative services.

X Provided: __ No limitations X With limitations*

__ Not provided.

14. Services for individuals age 65 or older in institutions for mental disease.

a. Inpatient hospital services.

X Provided: X No limitations __ With limitations*

__ Not provided.

b. Skilled nursing facility services.

__ Provided: __ No limitations __ With limitations*

X Not provided.

c. Intermediate care facility services.

X Provided: __ No limitations X With limitations*

__ Not provided.

* Description provided on attachment. See 3.1-A.1

AMOUNT, DURATION AND SCOPE OF MEDICAL AND
REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES PROVIDED TO THE CATEGORICALLY NEEDY

15.a. Intermediate care facility services (other than such services in an institution for mental diseases) for persons determined, in accordance with section 1902(a)(31)(A) of the Act, to be in need of such care.

____ Provided: ___ No limitations ____ With limitations*

_X_ Not provided.

b. Including such services in a public institution (or distinct part thereof) for the mentally retarded or persons with related conditions.

_X_ Provided: __ No limitations _X_ With limitations*

__ Not provided.

16. Inpatient psychiatric facility services for individuals under 21 years of age.

_X_ Provided: __ No limitations _X_ With limitations*

__ Not provided.

Definition of services described in Appendix 2 to Attachment 3.1-A, page 1.

17. Nurse-midwife services.

_X_ Provided: __ No limitations _X_ With limitations*

__ Not provided.

18. Hospice care (in accordance with section 1905(o) of the Act).

__X___Provided: __X___No limitations _X_Provided in accordance with section 2302 of the Affordable Care Act

____With limitations*

*Description provided on attachment.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: NORTH CAROLINA

AMOUNT, DURATION AND SCOPE OF MEDICAL AND
REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES PROVIDED TO THE CATEGORICALLY NEEDY

---

19. Case management services and Tuberculosis related services

a. Case management services as defined in, and to the group specified in, Supplement 1 to ATTACHMENT 3.1-A (in accordance with section 1905(a)(19) or section 1915(g) of the Act).

X Provided: __ With limitations*

__ Not provided.

b. Special tuberculosis (TB) related services under section 1902(z)(2)(F) of the Act.

__ Provided: __ With limitations*

X Not provided.

20. Extended services for pregnant women

a. Pregnancy-related and postpartum services for a 60-day period after the pregnancy ends and any remaining days in the month in which the 60th day falls.

X Additional coverage ++

b. Services for any other medical conditions that may complicate pregnancy.

X Additional coverage ++

++ Attached is a description of increases in covered services beyond limitations for all groups described in this attachment and/or any additional services provided to pregnant women only.

*Description provided on attachment.

State/Territory: North Carolina

AMOUNT, DURATION, AND SCOPE OF MEDICAL AND
REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES PROVIDED TO THE CATEGORICALLY NEEDY

21. Ambulatory prenatal care for pregnant women furnished during a presumptive eligibility period by an eligible provider (in accordance with section 1920 of the Act).

X Provided: X No limitations __ With limitations*

__ Not provided.

22. Respiratory care services (in accordance with section 1902(e)(9)(A) through (C) of the Act).

__ Provided: __ No limitations __ With limitations*

X Not provided.

23. Certified pediatric or family nurse practitioner's services.

X Provided: __ No limitations X With limitations*

24. Clinical Pharmacist Practitioner's services.

X Provided: __ No limitations X With limitations*

*Description provided on attachment.

20. **DESCRIPTION OF EXTENDED SERVICES TO PREGNANT WOMEN**

Pregnancy related and postpartum services include:

Physician
Clinic, including rural health and migrant health
In-patient hospital
Outpatient hospital
Prescription drugs

The above services are provided to all Medicaid eligibles. The restrictions specified in ATTACHMENT 3.1-A.1 apply to all eligibles including pregnant women. Services available to pregnant women do not exceed the scope of services available to other eligible individuals or groups.

Childbirth Education Classes

Childbirth education classes include a series of classes designed to help prepare pregnant women and their support person for the labor and delivery experience. The classes are based on a written curriculum that outlines the course objectives and specific content to be covered in each class as approved and published in Medicaid Clinical Coverage Policies at the NC Division of Medical Assistance website, www.dhhs.state.nc.us/dma/mp/mpindex.htm.

Qualified providers must:

- be enrolled with the N.C. Medicaid Program; and
- be certified as a childbirth educator by a nationally recognized organization for childbirth education or meet State-approved childbirth education program requirements; and be a licensed practitioner operating within the scope of their practice as defined under State law or
- be under the personal supervision of an individual licensed under State law to practice medicine.

Dietary Evaluation and Counseling

Dietary Evaluation and Counseling, when provided by a qualified nutritionist to Medicaid eligible pregnant and postpartum women identified as having high risk conditions by their prenatal care provider include but is not limited to:

- Nutrition Assessment
- Development of an individualized care plan
- Diet therapy
- Counseling, education about needed nutrition habits/skills and follow-up
- Communication with the WIC Program, Baby Love Program and prenatal care provider as appropriate.

The high risk indicators used to assess pregnant and postpartum women's medical need for the services are as follows:

1. Conditions that impact the length of gestation or the birth weight, where nutrition is an underlying cause, such as:
   a. severe anemia (HGB<10M/DL or HCT<30)
   b. pre-conceptionally underweight (<90% standard weight for height)
   c. inadequate weight gain during pregnancy
   d. intrauterine growth retardation
   e. very young maternal age (under the age of 16)
   f. multiple gestation
   g. substance abuse
2. metabolic disorders such as diabetes, thyroid dysfunction, maternal PKU, or other inborn errors of metabolism
3. chronic medical conditions such as cancer, heart disease, hypertension, hyperlipidemia, inflammatory bowel disease, malabsorption syndromes, or renal disease
4. auto-immune diseases of nutritional significance such as systemic lupus erythematosus
5. eating disorders such as severe pica, anorexia nervosa, or bulimia nervosa
6. obesity when the following criteria are met:
   BMI >30 in same woman pre-pregnancy and post partum
   BMI >35 at 6 weeks of pregnancy
   BMI >30 at 12 weeks of pregnancy
7. a documented history of a relative of the first degree with cardiovascular disease and/or possessing factors that significantly increase the risk of cardiovascular disease such as a sedentary lifestyle, elevated cholesterol, smoking, high blood pressure, greater than ideal body weight

Provider Qualifications

Medicaid enrolled providers who employ licensed dieticians/nutritionists or registered dieticians are eligible to provide dietary evaluation and counseling. It is the responsibility of the provider agency to verify in writing that staff meet the following qualifications:

1. A dietitian/nutritionist, currently licensed by the N.C. Board of Dietetics/Nutrition (provisional license is not acceptable)
2. A registered dietitian, currently registered with the Commission of Dietetic Registration (registration eligibility is not acceptable).

Coordination with WIC

This nutrition service is not intended to replace WIC nutrition education contacts. All individuals receiving this service must be referred to WIC to receive the two WIC nutrition education contacts.

Other Services

Other services described in this attachment and restrictions described in Attachment 3.1-A.1 apply to all pregnant women except those that are entitled as optionally categorically needy pregnant women. For this latter category of pregnant women only pregnancy-related services and family planning services are available.

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation

Family Planning Benefits

1905(a)(4)(C)

4.c.(i) Family planning services and supplies for individuals of child-bearing age and for individuals eligible pursuant to Att. 2.2-A, B, if this eligibility option is elected by the State.

Provided: ☐ No limitations ☒ With limitations

Please describe any limitations:

The State of North Carolina will cover a total of six family planning inter-periodic visits annually, not including the annual assessment and comprehensive preventive medicine exam and will cover FDA-approved family planning supplies. Under the State Eligibility Option for Family Planning Services, the State will cover the same family planning services received by all traditional Medicaid beneficiaries.

4.c.(ii) Family planning-related services provided under the above State Eligibility Option

Of the six inter-periodic visits allowed under the program, the State of North Carolina will cover medically necessary family planning-related services, pursuant to or in conjunction with an annual assessment or preventive medicine exam. Family planning-related services will include screening for Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV), Hepatitis B Virus (HBV), Hepatitis C Virus (HCV), and screening and treatment for other sexually-transmitted infections.

State/Territory: North Carolina

AMOUNT, DURATION, AND SCOPE OF MEDICAL AND
REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES PROVIDED TO THE CATEGORICALLY NEEDY

25. Home and Community Care for Functionally Disabled Elderly Individuals, as defined, described and limited in Supplement 2 to Attachment 3.1-A, and Appendices A-G to Supplement 2 to Attachment 3.1-A.

____ provided X not provided

26. Personal care services furnished to an individual who is not an inpatient or resident of a hospital, nursing facility, intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded, or institution for mental disease that are (A) authorized for the individual by a physician in accordance with a plan of treatment, (B) provided by an individual who is qualified to provide such services and who is not a member of the individual's family, and (C) furnished in a home.

X Provided:
- __ State Approved (Not Physician) Service Plan Allowed
- __ Service Outside the Home Also Allowed
- X Limitations Described on Attachment

__ Not Provided

27. Program of All-Inclusive Care for the Elderly (PACE) services, as described in Supplement 3 to Attachment 3.1-A.

X Election of PACE: By virtue of this submittal, the State elects PACE as an optional State Plan service.

____ No election of PACE: By virtue of this submittal, the State elects to not add PACE as an optional State Plan service.

P & I change per State Agency

Medical Assistance
State/Territory: North Carolina

Attachment 3.1A: Freestanding Birth Center Services

28. (i) Licensed or Otherwise State-Approved Freestanding Birth Centers

Provided: No limitations √ With limitations None licensed or approved

Please describe any limitations:

Free standing Birth Centers can only bill for vaginal delivery. These centers are subject to all rules and limitations as specified in the Ambulatory Surgical Center section of the State Plan.

28. (ii) Licensed or Otherwise State-Recognized covered professionals providing services in the Freestanding Birth Center

Provided: √ No limitations With limitations (please describe below)

Not Applicable (there are no licensed or State approved Freestanding Birth Centers)

Please describe any limitations:

Please check all that apply:
√ (a) Practitioners furnishing mandatory services described in another benefit category and otherwise covered under the State plan (i.e., physicians and certified nurse midwives).
√ (b) Other licensed practitioners furnishing prenatal, labor and delivery, or postpartum care in a freestanding birth center within the scope of practice under State law whose services are otherwise covered under 42 CFR 440.60 (e.g., lay midwives, certified professional midwives (CPMs), and any other type of licensed midwife). *

- Physicians
- Physician Assistants
- Certified Nurse Midwives
- Nurse Practitioners

(c) Other health care professionals licensed or otherwise recognized by the State to provide these birth attendant services (e.g., doulas, lactation consultant, etc.).*

*For (b) and (c) above, please list and identify below each type of professional who will be providing birth center services:

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Medical Home Fee for Carolina ACCESS and Advanced Medical Home (AMH) Program

Carolina Access and AMH medical home fees are payable to the following providers:

- Physician
- Physician group practice
- Advance Practice Midwife
- Nurse Practitioner
- Physician Assistant

Providers must meet all state licensure and certification requirements for their area of practice including licensed physicians, nurse practitioners, advance practice midwife and physician assistants.

Carolina ACCESS and AMH practices must meet the following requirements

- Enroll in NC Medicaid
- Sign Primary Care Provider Agreement with DHB
- Provide primary care services, including certain preventative and ancillary services (ex. Family Medicine, OB/GYN, Psychiatry/Neurology, Internal Medicine, Pediatric)
- Manage patient-clinician relationship
- Offer a minimum of 30 hours/week of direct patient care operational hours
- Provide access to services and medical advice 24 hours/day, 7 days/week
- Refer to other providers for services not covered by PCP Offer interpretation services (at no cost to patient)

The Medical Home Fee for Carolina ACCESS and Advanced Medical Home (AMH) Program provides reimbursement for primary care coordination that primary care providers provide to beneficiaries outside of traditional PCP services. Providers are locating, coordinating, and monitoring primary care services for beneficiaries. This service will be monitored to observe impact on beneficiaries' engagement with primary care at 6-, 12- and 18-month intervals.

Through peer reviewed articles, Medical Homes have been shown to improve care for HIV patients with diabetes, chronic pulmonary disease, asthma, congestive heart failure, or behavioral disorders at lower costs and reduce specialist visits and improve care delivery and population health management.

Assurances

The following beneficiary protections in §1905(t) apply to this program as applicable:

- Services are provided according to the provisions of 1905(t) of the Social Security Act (the Act);
- §1905(t)(3)(A), which requires primary care case managers to maintain reasonable hours of operation and 24-hour availability of referral and treatment;
- §1905(t)(3)(B), which restricts enrollment to nearby providers, does not apply to this program because there is no enrollment of new Medicaid beneficiaries as part of this program;
- §1905(t)(3)(C), which requires primary care case managers to ensure the availability of a sufficient number of health care professionals to provide high quality care in a prompt manner;
- §1905(t)(3)(D), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of health status in enrollment and disenrollment;
- §1903(d)(1) provides for protections against fraud and abuse;
- Any marketing and/or other activities will not result in selective recruitment and enrollment of individuals with more favorable health status, pursuant to Section 1905(t)(3)(D) of the Act, prohibiting discrimination based on health status, marketing activities included; and
- The state will notify Medicaid beneficiaries of the Carolina Access and AMH program. The notification will include a description of the attribution process, calculation of payments, how personal information will be used and of payment incentives, and will be made publicly available.

EDITORIAL NOTE:

Supplement 1 to Attachment 3.1-A, Parts B, C and D -- Case Management Services for Mentally Ill Adults (Part B), ED Children/Youth (Part C), and Substance Abusers (Part D) were eliminated with the approval of SPA 05-005 on December 29, 2006.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
Adults and Children Over 5 Years of Age, or On the CAP-MR/DD Waiver, With Developmental Disabilities Or Traumatic Brain Injury

Target Group (42 Code of Federal Regulations 441.18(8)(i) and 441.18(9)):

This target group includes the individuals who meet the following criteria:

Adults and children five years of age and older, or children on the CAP-MR/DD HCBS waiver, who are diagnosed with a developmental disability or diagnosed with mental retardation manifested prior to the age of 22, or who have mental or physical impairments similar to developmental disabilities as the result of a traumatic brain injury manifested after age 22.

Recipients included in the 1915 c Innovations waiver will be excluded. They will receive coordination of services under 42 CFR 438.208.

☒ Target group includes individuals transitioning to a community setting. Case-management services will be made available for up to 60 consecutive days of a covered stay in a medical institution Reimbursement is made to the Community Case Management Provider rather than the medical institution. The target group does not include individuals between ages 22 and 64 who are served in Institutions for Mental Disease or individuals who are inmates of public institutions. (State Medicaid Directors Letter (SMDL), July 25, 2000)

Areas of State in which services will be provided (§1915(g)(1) of the Act):

____ Entire State

_X_ Only in the following geographic areas: Recipients with eligibility in the counties or tribal boundaries covered under Fee for Service Medicaid are eligible for this service.

Comparability of services (§§1902(a)(10)(B) and 1915(g)(1))

__ Services are provided in accordance with §1902(a)(10)(B) of the Act.

☒ Services are not comparable in amount duration and scope (§1915(g)(1)).

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
Adults and Children Over 5 Years of Age, or On the CAP-MR/DD Waiver, With Developmental Disabilities Or Traumatic Brain Injury

Definition of services (42 CFR 440.169): Targeted case management services are defined as services furnished to assist individuals, eligible under the State Plan, in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational and other services. Targeted Case Management includes the following assistance:

- Comprehensive assessment and periodic reassessment of individual needs, to determine the need for any medical, educational, social or other services. These assessment activities include:

  - taking client history;
  - identifying the individual's needs and completing related documentation; and
  - gathering information from other sources such as family members, medical providers, social workers, and educators (if necessary), to form a complete assessment of the eligible individual.

  The TCM recipient is assessed on an ongoing basis to determine if additional services or different services might be needed and at least annually as a part of the review of the individualized services plan, referred to as the care plan.

- Development (and periodic revision) of a specific care plan that is based on the information collected through the assessment that:
  - specifies the goals and actions to address the medical, social, educational, and other services needed by the individual;
  - includes activities such as ensuring the active participation of the eligible individual, and working with the individual (or the individual's authorized health care decision maker) and others to develop those goals; and
  - identifies a course of action to respond to the assessed needs of the eligible individual.

- Referral and related activities (such as scheduling appointments for the individual) to help the eligible individual obtain needed services including,
  - activities that help link the individual with medical, social, educational providers, or other programs and services that are capable of providing needed services to address identified needs and achieve goals specified in the care plan; and

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
Adults and Children Over 5 Years of Age, or On the CAP-MR/DD Waiver, With Developmental Disabilities Or Traumatic Brain Injury

❖ Monitoring and follow-up activities:
- activities and contacts that are necessary to ensure the care plan is implemented and adequately addresses the eligible individual's needs, and which may be with the individual, family members, service providers, or other entities or individuals and conducted as frequently as necessary, and including at least one annual monitoring, to determine whether the following conditions are met:
  - services are being furnished in accordance with the individual's care plan;
  - services in the care plan are adequate; and
  - changes in the needs or status of the individual are reflected in the care plan. Monitoring and follow-up activities include making necessary adjustments in the care plan and service arrangements with providers.

Plans are monitored on at least an annual basis or at any time additional services are needed and requested by or for a recipient. The plan will be reviewed and agreed upon by the recipient, recipient parent or legal representative and case manager.

X Case management includes contacts with non-eligible individuals that are directly related to identifying the eligible individual's needs and care, for the purposes of helping the eligible individual access services; identifying needs and supports to assist the eligible individual in obtaining services; providing case managers with useful feedback, and alerting case managers to changes in the eligible individual's needs.
(42 CFR 440.169(e))

Qualifications of providers (42 CFR 441.18(a)(8)(v) and 42 CFR 441.18(b)):

Qualifications for Individual Case Managers: Case Managers under this State Plan must meet one of the following qualifications:

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
Adults and Children Over 5 Years of Age, or On the CAP-MR/DD Waiver, With Developmental Disabilities Or Traumatic Brain Injury

1. A Licensed clinical social worker; or

2. A Licensed psychologist; or

3. A Master's prepared individual with degree in a human service area with one year of experience in case management with the developmentally disabled; A Master's prepared individual with a degree in a human service field, employed by the agency at the time of enrollment, but who does not have one year of experience with public sector case management must meet this experience criteria within one year; or

4. A Bachelor's prepared individual with degree in a human service area with two years of experience in case management with the developmentally disabled; A college prepared individual with a Baccalaureate degree in a human service area that includes the above disciplines, employed by the agency at the time of enrollment, but does not have two years experience with public sector case management must meet this experience criteria within two years; or a Baccalaureate degree in an area other than human services with 4 years of experience in case management with the developmentally disabled.

5. Registered nurse currently licensed by the North Carolina Board of Nursing at the time of enrollment with two years experience with public sector case management; Registered nurse currently licensed by the North Carolina Board of Nursing employed at the time of enrollment but does not have two years experience with public sector case management must meet this experience criteria within two years.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
Adults and Children Over 5 Years of Age, or On the CAP-MR/DD Waiver, With Developmental Disabilities Or Traumatic Brain Injury

Qualifications for Agency Providers for adults and children five years of age and older or children in the CAP-MR/DD HCBS waiver, who are diagnosed with a developmental delay/disability manifested prior to the age of 22, or diagnosed with mental retardation, or who have mental or physical impairments similar to developmental disabilities as the result of a traumatic brain injury manifested after age 22 shall meet following qualifications.

Provider Agencies providing TCM for persons with Developmental disabilities will include both Local Management Entities (LMEs) and private providers through subcontracting arrangements with LMEs. If Local Management Entities serve as providers, they will be approved by the Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities and Substance Abuse. These provider agencies must have the capacity to assure quality and provide services according to North Carolina laws, policies and regulations.

By August 1, 2010, private providers will be endorsed by the Local Management Entities. Upon provider endorsement, each provider must ensure that each case manager has 20 hours of training relating to case management functions within the first 90 days of hire.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
Adults and Children Over 5 Years of Age, or On the CAP-MR/DD Waiver, With Developmental Disabilities Or Traumatic Brain Injury

EPSDT: The statewide vendor conducts reviews for consumers under the age of 21, when additional services may be requested even if they do not appear in the State Medicaid Plan or when coverage is limited to those over 21 years of age. Service limitations on scope, amount, or frequency described in the coverage policy may not apply if the service is medically necessary. Any denial, reduction, suspension or termination of a service requires notification to the recipient and/or legal guardian about their appeal rights.

Freedom of choice (42 CFR 441.18(a)(1):
The State assures that the provision of case management services will not restrict an individual's free choice of providers in violation of section 1902(a)(23) of the Act.

1. Eligible individuals will have free choice of any qualified Medicaid provider within the specified geographic area identified in this plan.
2. Eligible individuals will have free choice of any qualified Medicaid providers of other medical care under the plan.

Freedom of Choice Exception (§1915(g)(1) and 42 CFR 441.18(b)):

X Target group consists of eligible individuals with developmental disabilities or with chronic mental illness. Providers are limited to qualified Medicaid providers of case management services capable of ensuring that individuals with developmental disabilities or with chronic mental illness receive needed services.

Targeted Case Management Provider Agencies providing services to this target group must be endorsed by the Local Management Entity by August 1, 2010, as meeting both business and service quality criteria.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
Adults and Children Over 5 Years of Age, or On the CAP-MR/DD Waiver, With Developmental Disabilities Or Traumatic Brain Injury

Access to Services (42 CFR 441.18(a)(2), 42 CFR 441.18(a)(3), 42 CFR 441.18(a)(6):
The State assures the following:

- Case management (including targeted case management) services will not be used to restrict an individual's access to other services under the plan.
- Individuals will not be compelled to receive case management services, condition receipt of case management (or targeted case management) services on the receipt of other Medicaid services, or condition receipt of other Medicaid services on receipt of case management (or targeted case management) services; and
- Providers of case management services do not exercise the agency's authority to authorize or deny the provision of other services under the plan.

Payment (42 CFR 441.18(a)(4)):
Payment for case management or targeted case management services under the plan does not duplicate payments made to public agencies or private entities under other program authorities for this same purpose.

Case Records (42 CFR 441.18(a)(7)):
Providers maintain case records that document for all individuals receiving case management as follows: (i)The name of the individual; (ii) The dates of the case management services; (iii)The name of the provider agency (if relevant) and the person providing the case management service; (iv) The nature, content, units of the case management services received and whether goals specified in the care plan have been achieved; (v) Whether the individual has declined services in the care plan; (vi) The need for, and occurrences of, coordination with other case managers; (vii) A timeline for obtaining needed services; (viii) A timeline for reevaluation of the plan.

Limitations:
Case management does not include, and Federal Financial Participation (FFP) is not available in expenditures for, services defined in §441.169 when the case management activities are an integral and inseparable component of another covered Medicaid service (State Medicaid Manual (SMM) 4302.F).

Case management does not include, and Federal Financial Participation (FFP) is not available in expenditures for, services defined in §441.169 when the case management activities constitute the

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
Adults and Children Over 5 Years of Age, or On the CAP-MR/DD Waiver, With Developmental Disabilities Or Traumatic Brain Injury

direct delivery of underlying medical, educational, social, or other services to which an eligible individual has been referred, including for foster care programs, services such as, but not limited to, the following: research gathering and completion of documentation required by the foster care program; assessing adoption placements; recruiting or interviewing potential foster care parents; serving legal papers; home investigations; providing transportation; administering foster care subsidies; making placement arrangements. (42 CFR 441.18(c)).

FFP only is available for case management services or targeted case management services if there are no other third parties liable to pay for such services, including as reimbursement under a medical, social, educational, or other program except for case management that is included in an individualized education program or individualized family service plan consistent with §1903(c) of the Act. (§§1902(a)(25) and 1905(c)).

This service has a limit of one unit per week, with no upper limit on the number of hours per week.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina
TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES

[Children ages zero-to-five enrolled in Medicaid who meet the identified target group]

Target Group (42 Code of Federal Regulations 441.18(a)(8)(i) and 441.18(a)(9)):

Target group includes:

- Children with Special Health Care Needs (CSHCN);
- Children with experience in the Infant in Neonatal intensive Care Unit (NICU);
- Children with experience of adverse childhood events including, but is not limited to:
  - Child in foster care
  - History of abuse and neglect
  - Caregiver unable to meet infant's health and safety needs/neglect.
  - Parent(s) has history of parental rights termination.
  - Parental/caregiver/ household substance abuse, neonatal exposure to substances
  - CPS Plan of Safe Care referral for "Substance Affected Infant" (Complete section "Infant Plan of Safe Care")
  - Child exposed to family/ domestic violence.
  - Unsafe where child lives/ environmental hazards or violence.
  - Incarcerated family or household member
  - Parent/guardian suffers from depression or other mental health condition, maternal postpartum depression.
  - Homeless or living in a shelter/ Unstable housing

_N/A_Target group includes individuals transitioning to a community setting. Case management services will be made available for up to _N/A_ consecutive days of a covered stay in a medical institution. The target group does not include individuals between ages 22 and 64 who are served in Institutions for Mental Disease or individuals who are inmates of public institutions.)
(State Medicaid Directors Letter (SMDL), July 25, 2000)

Areas of State in which services will be provided (§1915(g)(1) of the Act):

_X_ Entire State
____Only in the following geographic areas: [N/A]

Comparability of services (§§1902(a)(10)(B) and 1915(g)(1))

_X_ Services are provided in accordance with §1902(a)(10)(B) of the Act.
____Services are not comparable in amount duration and scope (§1915(g)(1)).

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina
TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES

[Children ages zero-to-five enrolled in Medicaid who meet the identified target group]

Definition of services (42 CFR 440.169): Targeted case management services are defined as services furnished to assist individuals, eligible under the State Plan, in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational and other services. Targeted Case Management includes the following assistance:

Comprehensive assessment and periodic reassessment of individual needs, to determine the need for any medical, educational, social or other services. These assessment activities include

- taking client history;
- identifying the individual's needs and completing related documentation; and
- gathering information from other sources such as family members, medical providers, social workers, and educators (if necessary), to form a complete assessment of the eligible individual;

A comprehensive assessment will be done on all beneficiaries within 30 days of an enrollee being identified as part of the target population. Continued case management services will be determined based upon the patient's level of need as determined through ongoing assessments as needed. Reassessment will be required at least annually, upon beneficiary request, after changes in scores on level of care determination tools, after care transitions, after joining the Innovations/TBI (Traumatic Brain Injury) waiver waiting list, and/or after a significant change in health or functional status.

Development (and periodic revision) of a specific care plan that is based on the information collected through the assessment that

- specifies the goals and actions to address the medical, social, educational, and other services needed by the individual;
- includes activities such as ensuring the active participation of the eligible individual, and working with the individual (or the individual's authorized health care decision maker) and others to develop those goals; and
- identifies a course of action to respond to the assessed needs of the eligible individual;

Referral and related activities (such as scheduling appointments for the individual) to help the eligible individual obtain needed services including

- activities that help link the individual with medical, social, educational providers, or other programs and services that are capable of providing needed services to address identified needs and achieve goals specified in the care plan; and

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina
TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES

[Children ages zero-to-five enrolled in Medicaid who meet the identified target group]

Monitoring and follow-up activities:

- activities and contacts that are necessary to ensure the care plan is implemented and adequately addresses the eligible individual's needs, and which may be with the individual, family members, service providers, or other entities or individuals and conducted as frequently as necessary, and including at least one annual monitoring, to determine whether the following conditions are met:
  - services are being furnished in accordance with the individual's care plan.
  - services in the care plan are adequate; and
  - changes in the needs or status of the individual are reflected in the care plan. Monitoring and follow-up activities include making necessary adjustments in the care plan and service arrangements with providers.

Information gathered during the assessment process will determine whether the child meets the target population description, identify needs, and will determine the frequency of monitoring to be provided. Frequency of monitoring will be adjusted to meet care plan needs and will be assessed and updated as needed.

_X_ Case management includes contacts with non-eligible individuals that are directly related to identifying the eligible individual's needs and care, for the purposes of helping the eligible individual access services; identifying needs and supports to assist the eligible individual in obtaining services; providing case managers with useful feedback, and alerting case managers to changes in the eligible individual's needs.
(42 CFR 440.169(e))

Qualifications of providers (42 CFR 441.18(a)(8)(v) and 42 CFR 441.18(b)):
Staff eligible to provide this service must meet at least one of the following qualifications:

- Social worker with a Bachelor of Social Work (BSW, BA in SW, or BS in SW) or Master of Social Work (MSW, MA in SW, or MS in SW) from a Council on Social Work Education (CSWE) accredited social work degree program.
- Registered nurse
- Bachelor's degree in a human service field with 5 or more years of care management/case management experience working with the specific population of low-income, pregnant individuals and/or children ages 0-5 years
- Bachelor's degree in a human service field with 3 or more years of care management/case management experience working with the specific population (low income, pregnant individuals and/or children ages 0-5 years) and has certification as a Case Manager (CCM preferred)

Program staff hired prior to Sept. 1, 2011, without a bachelor's or master's degree in social work may retain their existing position only. This grandfathered status does not transfer to any other position.

Employers shall engage Care Managers who operate with a high level of professionalism and possess an appropriate mix of skills needed to work effectively with high-risk children. This skill mix must reflect the capacity to address the needs of patients with both medically and socially complex conditions.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina
TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES

[Children ages zero-to-five enrolled in Medicaid who meet the identified target group]

Employer shall ensure that Care Managers demonstrate:

i. Proficiency with the technologies required to perform care management functions – particularly as pertains to claims data review and the care management documentation system;
ii. Ability to effectively communicate with families and providers;
iii. Critical thinking skills, clinical judgment and problem-solving abilities; and
iv. Motivational interviewing skills, trauma-informed care, and knowledge of adult teaching andlearning principles.

Trainings include:

a. DHHS/health plan-sponsored webinars, new hire orientation, training sessions and continuing education opportunities as provided.
b. The requirement to pursue ongoing continuing education opportunities to stay current in evidence-based Care Management of At-Risk children

Freedom of choice (42 CFR 441.18(a)(1)):
The State assures that the provision of case management services will not restrict an individual's free choice of providers in violation of section 1902(a)(23) of the Act.

1. Eligible individuals will have free choice of any qualified Medicaid provider within the specified geographic area identified in this plan.
2. Eligible individuals will have free choice of any qualified Medicaid providers of other medical care under the plan.

Freedom of Choice Exception (§1915(g)(1) and 42 CFR 441.18(b)):
[N/A] Target group consists of eligible individuals with developmental disabilities or with chronic mental illness. Providers are limited to qualified Medicaid providers of case management services capable of ensuring that individuals with developmental disabilities or with chronic mental illness receive needed services:

Access to Services (42 CFR 441.18(a)(2), 42 CFR 441.18(a)(3), 42 CFR 441.18(a)(6)):
The State assures the following:

- Case management (including targeted case management) services will not be used to restrict an individual's access to other services under the plan.
- Individuals will not be compelled to receive case management services, condition receipt of case management (or targeted case management) services on the receipt of other Medicaid services, or condition receipt of other Medicaid services on receipt of case management (or targeted case management) services; and
- Providers of case management services do not exercise the agency's authority to authorize or deny the provision of other services under the plan.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina
TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES

[Children ages zero-to-five enrolled in Medicaid who meet the identified target group]

Payment (42 CFR 441.18(a)(4)):
Payment for case management or targeted case management services under the plan does not duplicate payments made to public agencies or private entities under other program authorities for this same purpose.

Case Records (42 CFR 441.18(a)(7)):
Providers maintain case records that document for all individuals receiving case management as follows: (i)The name of the individual; (ii) The dates of the case management services; (iii)The name of the provider agency (if relevant) and the person providing the case management service; (iv) The nature, content, units of the case management services received and whether goals specified in the care plan have been achieved; (v) Whether the individual has declined services in the care plan; (vi) The need for, and occurrences of, coordination with other case managers; (vii) A timeline for obtaining needed services; (viii) A timeline for reevaluation of the plan.

Limitations:
Case management does not include, and Federal Financial Participation (FFP) is not available in expenditures for, services defined in §440.169 when the case management activities are an integral and inseparable component of another covered Medicaid service (State Medicaid Manual (SMM) 4302.F).

Case management does not include, and Federal Financial Participation (FFP) is not available in expenditures for, services defined in §440.169 when the case management activities constitute the direct delivery of underlying medical, educational, social, or other services to which an eligible individual has been referred, including for foster care programs, services such as, but not limited to, the following: research gathering and completion of documentation required by the foster care program; assessing adoption placements; recruiting or interviewing potential foster care parents; serving legal papers; home investigations; providing transportation; administering foster care subsidies; making placement arrangements. (42 CFR 441.18(c))

FFP only is available for case management services or targeted case management services if there are no other third parties liable to pay for such services, including as reimbursement under a medical, social, educational, or other program except for case management that is included in an individualized education program or individualized family service plan consistent with §1903(c) of the Act. (§§1902(a)(25) and 1905(c))

NC does not have any additional limitations. NC will ensure that it does not pay for duplicative care management services.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina
TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES

[Pregnant Medicaid beneficiaries ages fourteen to forty-four identified at risk for adverse birth outcomes.]

Target Group (42 Code of Federal Regulations 441.18(a)(8)(i) and 441.18(a)(9)):

Target group includes beneficiaries who have a history or are at risk of:

- Preterm birth (<37 completed weeks)
- At least one spontaneous preterm labor and/or rupture of the membranes
- Low birth weight (<2500g)
- Fetal death >20 weeks
- Neonatal death (within first 28 days of life)
- Second trimester pregnancy loss
- Three or more first trimester pregnancy losses
- Cervical insufficiency
- Gestational diabetes
- Postpartum depression
- Hypertensive disorders of pregnancy
  - Eclampsia
  - Preeclampsia
  - Gestational hypertension
  - Hemolysis, elevated liver enzymes, low platelet count (HELLP) syndrome
- Multifetal Gestation
- Fetal complications:
  - Fetal anomaly
  - Fetal chromosomal abnormality
  - Intrauterine growth restriction (IUGR)
  - Oligohydramnios
  - Polyhydramnios
- Chronic condition which may complicate pregnancy:
  - Diabetes
  - Hypertension
  - Asthma
  - Mental illness
  - HIV
  - Seizure disorder
  - Renal disease
  - Systemic lupus erythematosus

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security
Act State/Territory: North Carolina
TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES

[Pregnant Medicaid beneficiaries ages fourteen to forty-four identified at risk for adverse birth outcomes.]

- Current use of drugs or alcohol/recent drug use or heavy alcohol use in month prior to learning of pregnancy
- Late entry into prenatal care (>14 weeks)
- Hospital utilization in the antepartum period
- Missed 2+ prenatal appointments
- Cervical insufficiency
- Gestational diabetes
- Vaginal bleeding in 2nd trimester
- Hypertensive disorders of pregnancy
  - Preeclampsia
  - Gestational hypertension
- Short interpregnancy interval (<12 months between last live birth and current pregnancy)
- Current sexually transmitted infection
- Recurrent urinary tract infections (>2 in past 6 months, >5 in past 2 years)
- Non-English speaking
- Positive depression screening

_N/A_Target group includes individuals transitioning to a community setting. Case management services will be made available for up to _N/A_consecutive days of a covered stay in a medical institution. The target group does not include individuals between ages 22 and 64 who are served in Institutions for Mental Disease or individuals who are inmates of public institutions). (State Medicaid Directors Letter (SMDL), July 25, 2000)

Areas of State in which services will be provided (§1915(g)(1) of the Act):
_X_ Entire State
___Only in the following geographic areas: [N/A]

Comparability of services (§§1902(a)(10)(B) and 1915(g)(1))
_X_ Services are provided in accordance with §1902(a)(10)(B) of the Act.
___Services are not comparable in amount duration and scope (§1915(g)(1)).

Definition of services (42 CFR 440.169): Targeted case management services are defined as services furnished to assist individuals, eligible under the State Plan, in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational and other services.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina
TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES

[Pregnant Medicaid beneficiaries ages fourteen to forty-four identified at risk for adverse birth outcomes.]

Continued from previous page:

Targeted Case Management includes the following assistance:

Comprehensive assessment and periodic reassessment of individual needs, to determine the need for any medical, educational, social or other services. These assessment activities include

- taking client history;
- identifying the individual's needs and completing related documentation; and
- gathering information from other sources such as family members, medical providers, social workers, and educators (if necessary), to form a complete assessment of the eligible individual.

A comprehensive assessment will be completed on all beneficiaries upon initial contact (or within 15 days) and continued case management services will be determined based upon the patient's level of need as determined through ongoing assessments as needed.

Development (and periodic revision) of a specific care plan that is based on the information collected through the assessment that

- specifies the goals and actions to address the medical, social, educational, and other services needed by the individual;
- includes activities such as ensuring the active participation of the eligible individual, and working with the individual (or the individual's authorized health care decision maker) and others to develop those goals; and
- identifies a course of action to respond to the assessed needs of the eligible individual;

Referral and related activities (such as scheduling appointments for the individual) to help the eligible individual obtain needed services including

- activities that help link the individual with medical, social, educational providers, or other programs and services that are capable of providing needed services to address identified needs and achieve goals specified in the care plan; and

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina
TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES

[Pregnant Medicaid beneficiaries ages fourteen to forty-four identified at risk for adverse birth outcomes.]

Monitoring and follow-up activities:

- Activities and contacts that are necessary to ensure the care plan is implemented and adequately addresses the eligible individual's needs, and which may be with the individual, family members, service providers, or other entities or individuals and conducted as frequently as necessary, and including at least one annual monitoring, to determine whether the following conditions are met:
  - services are being furnished in accordance with the individual's care plan;
  - services in the care plan are adequate; and
  - changes in the needs or status of the individual are reflected in the care plan. Monitoring and follow-up activities include making necessary adjustments in the care plan and service arrangements with providers based on information gathered through the assessment process.

  [Specify the type of monitoring and justify the frequency of monitoring.]

Information gathered during the assessment process will determine whether the individual meets the target population description, identify needs, and will determine the level of monitoring to be provided. The assessment process includes, but is not limited to, review of the following: prior assessment history, prior care management documentation, information from claims data, medical records, patient interviews, and information from prenatal care providers and referral sources. Level of monitoring will be adjusted to meet care plan needs and will be assessed and updated as needed.

__X__Case management includes contacts with non-eligible individuals that are directly related to identifying the eligible individual's needs and care, for the purposes of helping the eligible individual access services; identifying needs and supports to assist the eligible individual in obtaining services; providing case managers with useful feedback, and alerting case managers to changes in the eligible individual's needs.

(42 CFR 440.169(e))

Qualifications of providers (42 CFR 441.18(a)(8)(v) and 42 CFR 441.18(b)):
Staff eligible to provide this service must meet at least one of the following qualifications:

- Social worker with a Bachelor of Social Work (BSW, BA in SW, or BS in SW) or Master of Social Work (MSW, MA in SW, or MS in SW) from a Council on Social Work Education (CSWE) accredited social work degree program.
- Registered nurse
- Bachelor's degree in a human service field with 5 or more years of care management/case management experience working with the specific population of low-income, pregnant individuals and/or children ages 0-5 years
- Bachelor's degree in a human service field with 3 or more years of care management/case management experience working with the specific population (low income, pregnant individuals and/or children ages 0-5 years) and has certification as a Case Manager (CCM preferred)

Program staff hired prior to Sept. 1, 2011, without a bachelor's or master's degree in social work may retain their existing position only. This grandfathered status does not transfer to any other position.

Employers will engage care managers who operate with a high level of professionalism and possess an appropriate mix of skills needed to work effectively with the pregnant population at high risk for adverse birth outcomes. This skill reflects the capacity to address the needs of patients with both medically and socially complex conditions.

birth outcomes. This skill reflects the capacity to address the needs of patients with both medically and socially complex conditions.

Employer shall ensure that Care Managers demonstrate:

i. Proficiency with the technologies required to perform care management functions – particularly as pertains to claims data review and the care management documentationsystem;
ii. Ability to effectively communicate with families and providers;
iii. Critical thinking skills, clinical judgment and problem-solving abilities; and
iv. Motivational interviewing skills, trauma-informed care, and knowledge of adult teaching andlearning principles.

Trainings include:

a. Care Management for High-Risk Pregnancies (CMHRP) Care Managers and their supervisors attend CMHRP training offered by the health plan and/or DHHS, including webinars, New Hire Orientation or other programmatic training.
b. CMHRP Care Managers and their supervisors attend continuing education sessions coordinated by the health plan and/or DHHS.
c. CMHRP Care Managers and their supervisors pursue ongoing continuing education opportunities to stay current in evidence-based care management of pregnancy and postpartum women at risk for poor birth outcomes.
d. CMHRP Care Managers and their supervisors have access to Motivational Interviewing, Mental Health First Aid and Trauma-Informed Care training.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina
TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES

[Pregnant Medicaid beneficiaries ages fourteen to forty-four identified at risk for adverse birth outcomes.]

Freedom of choice (42 CFR 441.18(a)(1)):
The State assures that the provision of case management services will not restrict an individual's free choice of providers in violation of section 1902(a)(23) of the Act.

1. Eligible individuals will have free choice of any qualified Medicaid provider within the specified geographic area identified in this plan.
2. Eligible individuals will have free choice of any qualified Medicaid providers of other medical care under the plan.

Freedom of Choice Exception (§1915(g)(1) and 42 CFR 441.18(b)):
_N/A_____Target group consists of eligible individuals with developmental disabilities or with chronic mental illness. Providers are limited to qualified Medicaid providers of case management services capable of ensuring that individuals with developmental disabilities or with chronic mental illness receive needed services: [N/A]

Access to Services (42 CFR 441.18(a)(2), 42 CFR 441.18(a)(3), 42 CFR 441.18(a)(6)):
The State assures the following:

- Case management (including targeted case management) services will not be used to restrict an individual's access to other services under the plan.
- Individuals will not be compelled to receive case management services, condition receipt of case management (or targeted case management) services on the receipt of other Medicaid services, or condition receipt of other Medicaid services on receipt of case management (or targeted case management) services; and
- Providers of case management services do not exercise the agency's authority to authorize or deny the provision of other services under the plan.

Payment (42 CFR 441.18(a)(4)):
Payment for case management or targeted case management services under the plan does not duplicate payments made to public agencies or private entities under other program authorities for this same purpose.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina
TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES

[Pregnant Medicaid beneficiaries ages fourteen to forty-four identified at risk for adverse birth outcomes.]

Case Records (42 CFR 441.18(a)(7)):
Providers maintain case records that document for all individuals receiving case management as follows: (i)The name of the individual; (ii) The dates of the case management services; (iii)The name of the provider agency (if relevant) and the person providing the case management service; (iv) The nature, content, units of the case management services received and whether goals specified in the care plan have been achieved; (v) Whether the individual has declined services in the care plan; (vi) The need for, and occurrences of, coordination with other case managers; (vii) A timeline for obtaining needed services; (viii) A timeline for reevaluation of the plan.

Limitations:
Case management does not include, and Federal Financial Participation (FFP) is not available in expenditures for, services defined in §440.169 when the case management activities are an integral and inseparable component of another covered Medicaid service (State Medicaid Manual (SMM) 4302.F).

Case management does not include, and Federal Financial Participation (FFP) is not available in expenditures for, services defined in §440.169 when the case management activities constitute the direct delivery of underlying medical, educational, social, or other services to which an eligible individual has been referred, including for foster care programs, services such as, but not limited to, the following: research gathering and completion of documentation required by the foster care program; assessing adoption placements; recruiting or interviewing potential foster care parents; serving legal papers; home investigations; providing transportation; administering foster care subsidies; making placement arrangements. (42 CFR 441.18(c))

FFP only is available for case management services or targeted case management services if there are no other third parties liable to pay for such services, including as reimbursement under a medical, social, educational, or other program except for case management that is included in an individualized education program or individualized family service plan consistent with §1903(c) of the Act. (§§1902(a)(25) and 1905(c))

NC does not have any additional limitations. NC will ensure that it does not pay for duplicative care management services.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

==========

Intentionally Left Blank

State/Territory: North Carolina

AMOUNT, DURATION AND SCOPE OF SERVICES PROVIDED

CATEGORICALLY NEEDY GROUP(S)

30. Coverage of Routine Patient Cost in Qualifying Clinical Trials

*The state needs to check each assurance below.

Provided: X

I. General Assurances:

Routine Patient Cost – Section 1905(gg)(1)

X Coverage of routine patient cost for items and services as defined in section 1905(gg)(1) that are furnished in connection with participation in a qualified clinical trial.

Qualifying Clinical Trial – Section 1905(gg)(2)

X A qualified clinical trial is a clinical trial that meets the definition at section 1905(gg)(2).

Coverage Determination – Section 1905(gg)(3)

X A determination with respect to coverage for an individual participating in a qualified clinical trial will be made in accordance with section 1905(gg)(3).

PRA Disclosure Statement - This information is being collected to assist the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services in implementing Section 210 of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2021 amending section 1905(a) of the Social Security Act (the Act), by adding a new mandatory benefit at section 1905(a)(30). Section 210 mandates coverage of routine patient services and costs furnished in connection with participation by Medicaid beneficiaries in qualifying clinical trials effective January 1, 2022. Section 210 also amended sections 1902(a)(10)(A) and 1937(b)(5) of the Act to make coverage of this new benefit mandatory under the state plan and any benchmark or benchmark equivalent coverage (also referred to as alternative benefit plans, or ABPs). Under the Privacy Act of 1974 any personally identifying information obtained will be kept private to the extent of the law. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unlessit displays a currently valid Office of Management and Budget (OMB) control number. The OMB control number for this project is 0938-1148 (CMS-10398 #74). Public burden for all of the collection of information requirements under this control number is estimated to take about 56 hours per response. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to CMS, 7500 SecurityBoulevard, Attn: Paperwork Reduction Act Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

Intentionally Left Blank

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

==========

Intentionally Left Blank

Intentionally Left Blank

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
Children Less Than Three Years of Age Who Are At Risk For, or Have Been Diagnosed With, Developmental Delay/Disability or Social Emotional Disorder

Target Group (42 Code of Federal Regulations 441.18(8)(i) and 441.18(9)):

This target group includes the individuals who meet the requirements defined in the Children's Development Service Agencies policy: Children less than three years of age who are at risk for, or have been diagnosed with, developmental delay/disability or social emotional disorder.

X Target group includes individuals transitioning to a community setting. Case-management services will be made available for up to 60 consecutive days of a covered stay in a medical institution or up to 180 days for infants in a neo-natal intensive care unit. Reimbursement is made to the Community Case Management Provider rather than the medical institution.

Areas of State in which services will be provided (§1915(g)(1) of the Act):
X Entire State
__ Only in the following geographic areas: [Specify areas]

Comparability of services (§§1902(a)(10)(B) and 1915(g)(1))
__ Services are provided in accordance with §1902(a)(10)(B) of the Act.
X Services are not comparable in amount duration and scope (§1915(g)(1)).

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
Children Less Than Three Years of Age Who Are At Risk For, or Have Been Diagnosed With, Developmental Delay/Disability or Social Emotional Disorder

Definition of services (42 CFR 440.169): Targeted case management services are defined as services furnished to assist individuals, eligible under the State Plan, in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational and other services. Targeted Case Management includes the following assistance:

- Comprehensive assessment and periodic reassessment of individual needs, to determine the need for any medical, educational, social or other services. These assessment activities include:

  - taking client history;
  - identifying the individual's needs and completing related documentation; and
  - gathering information from other sources such as family members, medical providers, social workers, and educators (if necessary), to form a complete assessment of the eligible individual.

  The TCM recipient is assessed on an ongoing basis to determine if additional services or different services might be needed and at least annually as a part of the review of the individualized services plan, referred to as the care plan.

- Development (and periodic revision) of a specific care plan that is based on the information collected through the assessment that:
  - specifies the goals and actions to address the medical, social, educational, and other services needed by the individual;
  - includes activities such as ensuring the active participation of the eligible individual, and working with the individual (or the individual's authorized health care decision maker) and others to develop those goals; and
  - identifies a course of action to respond to the assessed needs of the eligible individual.

- Referral and related activities (such as scheduling appointments for the individual) to help the eligible individual obtain needed services including,
  - activities that help link the individual with medical, social, educational providers, or other programs and services that are capable of providing needed services to address identified needs and achieve goals specified in the care plan; and

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
Children Less Than Three Years of Age Who Are At Risk For, or Have Been Diagnosed With, Developmental Delay/Disability or Social Emotional Disorder

❖ Monitoring and follow-up activities:
- activities and contacts that are necessary to ensure the care plan is implemented and adequately addresses the eligible individual's needs, and which may be with the individual, family members, service providers, or other entities or individuals and conducted as frequently as necessary, and including at least one annual monitoring, to determine whether the following conditions are met:
  - services are being furnished in accordance with the individual's care plan;
  - services in the care plan are adequate; and
  - changes in the needs or status of the individual are reflected in the care plan.

Monitoring and follow-up activities include making necessary adjustments in the care plan and service arrangements with providers.

Plans are monitored on at least an annual basis or at any time additional services are needed and requested by or for a recipient. The plan will be reviewed and agreed upon by the recipient, recipient parent or legal representative and case manager.

X Case management includes contacts with non-eligible individuals that are directly related to identifying the eligible individual's needs and care, for the purposes of helping the eligible individual access services; identifying needs and supports to assist the eligible individual in obtaining services; providing case managers with useful feedback, and alerting case managers to changes in the eligible individual's needs.
(42 CFR 440.169(e))

Qualifications of providers (42 CFR 441.18(a)(8)(v) and 42 CFR 441.18(b)):

Provider agencies are certified by the North Carolina Division of Public Health, Early Intervention Branch as having in-depth knowledge, experience and understanding of the special populations of infants and children who are in this defined target population.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
Children Less Than Three Years of Age Who Are At Risk for, or Have Been Diagnosed With, Developmental Delay/Disability or Social Emotional Disorder

Qualifications for case managers are established by the Division of Public Health, Early Intervention Branch. They are as follows:

1. Case managers for an infant or toddler, referred to or enrolled in the Early Intervention Program, shall meet *one* of the following qualifications regarding degree held:

    - Hold a master's degree from an accredited university in a health, education, early childhood, or human services field.
    - Hold a current North Carolina license in nursing, regardless of whether a two, three, or four-year educational program.
    - Be an infant or toddler's case manager who is working with children and families under the supervision of a Case Management Supervisor as defined below to conduct those case management activities that they have been approved to perform.

2. An infant or toddler's case manager must be approved through the certification process of the Division of Public Health Early Intervention Branch for the NC Infant-Toddler Program.
3. A Case Management Supervisor shall meet *one* of the following qualifications regarding degree held:
    - Hold a master's degree from an accredited university in a health, education, early childhood, or human services field; or

    - Hold a bachelor's degree from an accredited university in a health, education, early childhood, or human services field and have a minimum of two years of experience in providing services to infants or toddlers with or at risk for developmental delays.
4. A Case Management Supervisor must be approved through the certification process of the Division of Public Health Early Intervention Branch for the NC Infant-Toddler Program.
5. Certification Process. The Division of Medical Assistance has adopted the Division of Public Health, Infant Toddler Program standards and procedures for certification of each individual case manager. This certification process assures:

    a. Their capacity to provide case management services.
    b. Their experience with delivery and/or coordination of services for children and families.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
Children Less Than Three Years of Age Who Are At Risk for, or Have Been Diagnosed With, Developmental Delay/Disability or Social Emotional Disorder

EPSDT: The statewide vendor conducts reviews for consumers under the age of 21, when additional services may be requested even if they do not appear in the State Medicaid Plan or when coverage is limited to those over 21 years of age. Service limitations on scope, amount, or frequency described in the coverage policy may not apply if the service is medically necessary. Any denial, reduction, suspension or termination of a service requires notification to the recipient and/or legal guardian about their appeal rights.

Freedom of choice (42 CFR 441.18(a)(1):
The State assures that the provision of case management services will not restrict an individual's free choice of providers in violation of section 1902(a)(23) of the Act.

3. Eligible individuals will have free choice of any qualified Medicaid provider within the specified geographic area identified in this plan.
4. Eligible individuals will have free choice of any qualified Medicaid providers of other medical care under the plan.

Freedom of Choice Exception (§1915(g)(1) and 42 CFR 441.18(b)):
X Target group consists of eligible individuals with developmental disabilities or with chronic mental illness. Providers are limited to qualified Medicaid providers of case management services capable of ensuring that individuals with developmental disabilities or with chronic mental illness receive needed services.

TCM Provider Agencies must be certified by the Division of Public Health as meeting both business and service quality criteria.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
Children Less Than Three Years of Age Who Are At Risk For, or Have Been Diagnosed With, Developmental Delay/Disability or Social Emotional Disorder

Access to Services (42 CFR 441.18(a)(2), 42 CFR 441.18(a)(3), 42 CFR 441.18(a)(6):
The State assures the following:

- Case management (including targeted case management) services will not be used to restrict an individual's access to other services under the plan.
- Individuals will not be compelled to receive case management services, condition receipt of case management (or targeted case management) services on the receipt of other Medicaid services, or condition receipt of other Medicaid services on receipt of case management (or targeted case management) services; and
- Providers of case management services do not exercise the agency's authority to authorize or deny the provision of other services under the plan.

Payment (42 CFR 441.18(a)(4)):
Payment for case management or targeted case management services under the plan does not duplicate payments made to public agencies or private entities under other program authorities for this same purpose.

Case Records (42 CFR 441.18(a)(7)):
Providers maintain case records that document for all individuals receiving case management as follows: (i)The name of the individual; (ii) The dates of the case management services; (iii)The name of the provider agency (if relevant) and the person providing the case management service; (iv) The nature, content, units of the case management services received and whether goals specified in the care plan have been achieved; (v) Whether the individual has declined services in the care plan; (vi) The need for, and occurrences of, coordination with other case managers; (vii) A timeline for obtaining needed services; (viii) A timeline for reevaluation of the plan.

Limitations:
Case management does not include, and Federal Financial Participation (FFP) is not available in expenditures for, services defined in §441.169 when the case management activities are an integral and inseparable component of another covered Medicaid service (State Medicaid Manual (SMM) 4302.F).

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
Children Less Than Three Years of Age Who Are At Risk For, or Have Been Diagnosed With, Developmental Delay/Disability or Social Emotional Disorder

Case management does not include, and Federal Financial Participation (FFP) is not available in expenditures for, services defined in §441.169 when the case management activities constitute the direct delivery of underlying medical, educational, social, or other services to which an eligible individual has been referred, including for foster care programs, services such as, but not limited to, the following: research gathering and completion of documentation required by the foster care program; assessing adoption placements; recruiting or interviewing potential foster care parents; serving legal papers; home investigations; providing transportation; administering foster care subsidies; making placement arrangements. (42 CFR 441.18(c)).

FFP only is available for case management services or targeted case management services if there are no other third parties liable to pay for such services, including as reimbursement under a medical, social, educational, or other program except for case management that is included in an individualized education program or individualized family service plan consistent with §1903(c) of the Act. (§§1902(a)(25) and 1905(c)).

This service is limited to 12 units or three hours per month.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
[Individuals with Mental Illness/Substance Use Disorders]

Target Group (42 Code of Federal Regulations 441.18(8)(i) and 441.18(9)):
In order to receive services, the individual must meet the defined entrance criteria.

1. (For recipients age 3 through 20): Has a serious emotional disturbance or substance use disorder.

2. (For recipients 21 and older) Has a severe and persistent mental illness or a substance use disorder.

X Target group includes individuals transitioning to a community setting. Case-management services will be made available for up to 60 consecutive days of a covered stay in a medical institution. Reimbursement is made to community case management providers rather than the medical institution, for these activities. The target group does not include individuals between ages 22 and 64 who are served in Institutions for Mental Disease or individuals who are inmates of public institutions). (State Medicaid Directors Letter (SMDL), July 25, 2000)

Areas of State in which services will be provided (§1915(g)(1) of the Act):

____ Entire State

X Only in the following geographic areas: Recipients included in the 1915(b) North Carolina MH/DD/SA Health Plan will be excluded. They will receive coordination of services under 42 CFR 438.208.

Comparability of services (§§1902(a)(10)(B) and 1915(g)(1))

___ Services are provided in accordance with §1902(a)(10)(B) of the Act.

X Services are not comparable in amount duration and scope (§1915(g)(1)).

Definition of services (42 CFR 440.169): Targeted case management services are defined as services furnished to assist individuals, eligible under the State Plan, in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational and other services. Targeted Case Management includes the following assistance:

- Comprehensive assessment and periodic reassessment of individual needs, to determine the need for any medical, educational, social or other services. These assessment activities include
  - taking client history;
  - identifying the individual's needs and completing related documentation; and
  - gathering information from other sources such as family members, medical providers, social workers, and educators (if necessary), to form a complete assessment of the eligible individual;

  The TCM recipient is assessed on an ongoing basis to determine if additional services or different services might be needed and at least annually as a part of the review of the individualized services plan, referred to as the Person Centered Plan.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
[Individuals with Mental Illness/Substance Use Disorders]

- Development (and periodic revision) of a specific care plan that is based on the information collected through the assessment that
  - specifies the goals and actions to address the medical, social, educational, and other services needed by the individual;
  - includes activities such as ensuring the active participation of the eligible individual, and working with the individual (or the individual's authorized health care decision maker) and others to develop those goals; and
  - identifies a course of action to respond to the assessed needs of the eligible individual;

- Referral and related activities (such as scheduling appointments for the individual) to help the eligible individual obtain needed services including
  - activities that help link the individual with medical, social, educational providers, or other programs and services that are capable of providing needed services to address identified needs and achieve goals specified in the care plan; and

- Monitoring and follow-up activities:
  - activities and contacts that are necessary to ensure the care plan is implemented and adequately addresses the eligible individual's needs, and which may be with the individual, family members, service providers, or other entities or individuals and conducted as frequently as necessary, and including at least one annual monitoring, to determine whether the following conditions are met:

    - services are being furnished in accordance with the individual's care plan;
    - services in the care plan are adequate; and
    - changes in the needs or status of the individual are reflected in the care plan. Monitoring and follow-up activities include making necessary adjustments in the care plan and service arrangements with providers.

Plans are monitored on at least an annual basis or at any time additional services are needed and requested by or for a recipient. The plan will be reviewed and agreed upon by the recipient, recipient parent or legal representative and case manager.

Case management includes contacts with non-eligible individuals that are directly related to identifying the eligible individual's needs and care, for the purposes of helping the eligible individual access services; identifying needs and supports to assist the eligible individual in obtaining services; providing case managers with useful feedback, and alerting case managers to changes in the eligible individual's needs. (42 CFR 440.169(e))

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
[Individuals with Mental Illness/Substance Use Disorders]

Qualifications of providers (42 CFR 441.18(a)(8)(v) and 42 CFR 441.18(b)):

To provide TCM for persons with mental illness or substance use disorder, provider agencies must be certified as a Critical Access Behavioral Health Agency (CABHA). These provider agencies must have the capacity to assure quality and provide services according to North Carolina laws, policies and regulations. CABHAs will be certified by the DHHS and Local Management Entities (LMEs). Each provider must ensure that each case manager completes DHHS-approved targeted case management training within the first 90 days of hire.

Qualifications for Individual Case Managers: Case Managers under this State Plan must meet one of the following qualifications based on the target population being served:

1. currently licensed by the appropriate North Carolina licensure board as a Licensed Clinical Addiction Specialist, Licensed Clinical Social Worker, Licensed Marriage and Family Therapist, Licensed Professional Counselor, Psychiatrist, Licensed Psychologist or a Licensed Psychological Associate or;
2. a graduate of a college or university with a Masters degree in a human service field and has one year of full-time, post-graduate degree accumulated MH/DD/SAS experience with the population served or a substance abuse professional who has one year of full-time, post-graduate degree accumulated supervised experience in alcoholism and drug abuse counseling or;
3. a graduate of a college or university with a bachelor's degree in a human service field or an RN currently licensed by the NC Board of Nursing and has four years of full-time, post-bachelor's degree accumulated MH/DD/SAS experience with the population served, or a substance abuse professional who has two years of full-time, post-graduate degree accumulated supervised experience in alcoholism and drug abuse counseling or;

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
[Individuals with Mental Illness/Substance Use Disorders]

4. a graduate of a college or university with a bachelor's degree in a field other than human services and has four years of full-time, post-bachelor's degree accumulated MH/DD/SAS experience with the population served, or a substance abuse professional who has four years of full-time, post-graduate degree accumulated supervised experience in alcoholism and drug abuse counseling.

   *Degrees in a human service field include but are not limited to, the following degrees: psychology, social work, mental health counseling, rehabilitation counseling, addictions, psychiatric nursing, special education, and therapeutic recreation.

Freedom of choice (42 CFR 441.18(a)(1):
The State assures that the provision of case management services will not restrict an individual's free choice of providers in violation of section 1902(a)(23) of the Act.

5. Eligible individuals will have free choice of any qualified Medicaid provider within the specified geographic area identified in this plan.
6. Eligible individuals will have free choice of any qualified Medicaid providers of other medical care under the plan.

Freedom of Choice Exception (§1915(g)(1) and 42 CFR 441.18(b)):
X Target group consists of eligible individuals with mental illness or substance use disorders. Providers are limited to qualified Medicaid providers of case management services capable of ensuring that individuals with mental illness or substance use disorders receive needed services:

For this target population, Targeted Case Management Provider Agencies must be certified as Critical Access Behavioral Health Agencies (CABHAs) by DHHS and Local Management Entities (LMEs).

Access to Services (42 CFR 441.18(a)(2), 42 CFR 441.18(a)(3), 42 CFR 441.18(a)(6):
The State assures the following:

- Case management (including targeted case management) services will not be used to restrict an individual's access to other services under the plan.
- Individuals will not be compelled to receive case management services, condition receipt of case management (or targeted case management) services on the receipt of other Medicaid services, or condition receipt of other Medicaid services on receipt of case management (or targeted case management) services; and
- Providers of case management services do not exercise the agency's authority to authorize or deny the provision of other services under the plan.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
[Individuals with Mental Illness/Substance Use Disorders]

Payment (42 CFR 441.18(a)(4)):
Payment for case management or targeted case management services under the plan does not duplicate payments made to public agencies or private entities under other program authorities for this same purpose**.**

Case Records (42 CFR 441.18(a)(7)):
Providers maintain case records that document for all individuals receiving case management as follows: (i)The name of the individual; (ii) The dates of the case management services; (iii)The name of the provider agency (if relevant) and the person providing the case management service; (iv) The nature, content, units of the case management services received and whether goals specified in the care plan have been achieved; (v) Whether the individual has declined services in the care plan; (vi) The need for, and occurrences of, coordination with other case managers; (vii) A timeline for obtaining needed services; (viii) A timeline for reevaluation of the plan.

Limitations:
Case management does not include, and Federal Financial Participation (FFP) is not available in expenditures for, services defined in §441.169 when the case management activities are an integral and inseparable component of another covered Medicaid service (State Medicaid Manual (SMM)) 4302.F).

Case management does not include, and Federal Financial Participation (FFP) is not available in expenditures for, services defined in §441.169 when the case management activities constitute the direct delivery of underlying medical, educational, social, or other services to which an eligible individual has been referred, including for foster care programs, services such as, but not limited to, the following: research gathering and completion of documentation required by the foster care program; assessing adoption placements; recruiting or interviewing potential foster care parents; serving legal papers; home investigations; providing transportation; administering foster care subsidies; making placement arrangements. (42 CFR 441.18(c))

FFP only is available for case management services or targeted case management services if there are no other third parties liable to pay for such services, including as reimbursement under a medical, social, educational, or other program except for case management that is included in an individualized education program or individualized family service plan consistent with §1903(c) of the Act. (§§1902(a)(25) and 1905(c))

Case management services may be provided by only a provider agency that is a certified Critical Access Behavioral Health Agency (CABHA). An individual may receive case management services from only one CABHA during any active authorization period for this service.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
[Individuals with Mental Illness/Substance Use Disorders]

In situations where more than one recipient within a family qualifies for MH/SA Targeted Case Management and the family has chosen the same CABHA, that CABHA shall assign the same case manager to serve each recipient in the family only as long as that case manager has the required qualifications to serve both populations and is clinically appropriate.

The following are not billable under this service:

- Transportation time
- Transportation services
- Any treatment interventions (for example, habilitation or rehabilitation activities)
- Any social or recreational activities (or the supervision thereof)
- Clinical and administrative supervision of staff, including team meetings
- Writing assessment reports, Person Centered Plans, or service notes
- Service record reviews

Service delivery to individuals other than the recipient(s) may be covered only when the activity is directed exclusively toward the benefit of the recipient(s).

Case Management services can be provided for two weeks during the same authorization period as the following services for transition purposes: Intensive In-Home Services, Community Support Team, Assertive Community Treatment Team, Multisystemic Therapy, Child and Adolescent Day Treatment, Substance Abuse Intensive Outpatient Program, Substance Abuse Comprehensive Outpatient Treatment, or Substance Abuse Non-Medical Community Residential Treatment.

Medicaid recipients receiving MH/SA case management may not receive other Medicaid-reimbursable case management services during the same period, including but not limited to the following:

- Community Alternatives Program (CAP), including CAP for Disabled Adults (CAP/DA), CAP for Children (CAP/C), CAP for Individuals with Mental Retardation or Developmental Disabilities (CAP/MR-DD) or CAP Choice.
- Targeted Case Management for Individuals with Mental Retardation/Developmental Disabilities (MR/DD)

Service is limited to one unit per week.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES

ADULTS AND CHILDREN AT-RISK OF ABUSE, NEGLECT, OR EXPLOITATION

Target Group (42 Code of Federal Regulations 441.18(8)(i) and 441.18(9)):
The target group includes Medicaid recipients who are assessed as at-risk of abuse, neglect, or exploitation as defined in North Carolina General Statutes 7B-101 and 108A-101 *and who meet requirements defined in the At Risk Case Management policy.*

The recipient cannot be institutionalized nor a recipient of other Medicaid-reimbursed case management services provided through the State's home and community-based services waivers or the State Plan. The at risk case manager assesses risk using a State prescribed format. The criteria for determining whether an adult or child is at risk of abuse, neglect, or exploitation is as follows:

1. At-Risk Adult: An at-risk adult is an individual who is at least 18 years old, or an emancipated minor, and meets one or more of the following criteria:
   a. An individual with only one consistent identified caregiver, who needs personal assistance 24 hours per day with two or more of the activities of daily living (bathing, dressing, grooming, toileting, transferring, ambulating, eating, communicating); or
   b. An individual with no consistent identified caregiver, who is unable to perform at least one of the activities of daily living (bathing, dressing, grooming, toileting, transferring, ambulating, eating, communicating); or
   c. An individual with no consistent identified caregiver, who is unable to carry out instrumental activities of daily living (managing financial affairs, shopping, housekeeping, laundry, meal preparation, using transportation, using a telephone, reading, writing); or
   d. An individual who was previously abused, neglected or exploited, and the conditions leading to the previous incident continue to exist; or
   e. An individual who is being abused, neglected, or exploited and the need for protective services is substantiated.

2. At-Risk Child: An at-risk child is an individual under 18 years of age who meets one or more of the following criteria:
   a. A child with a chronic or severe physical or mental condition whose parent(s) or caretaker(s) are unable or unwilling to meet the child's care needs or whose adoptive parents needs assistance in order to meet the child's care needs; or

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES

ADULTS AND CHILDREN AT-RISK OF ABUSE, NEGLECT, OR EXPLOITATION

b. A child whose parents are mentally or physically impaired to the extent that there is a need for assistance with maintaining family stability and preventing or remedying problems which may result in abuse or neglect of the child; or
c. A child of adolescent (under age 18) parents or parents who has their first child when either parent was an adolescent and there is a need for assistance with maintaining family stability, strengthening individual support systems, and preventing or remedying problems which may result in abuse or neglect of the child; or
d. A child who was previously abused or neglected, and the conditions leading to the previous incident continue to exist; or
e. A child who is being abused or neglected and the need for protective services is substantiated.

___ The target group includes individuals transitioning to a community setting. Case-management services will be made available for up to_____[insert a number; not to exceed 180] consecutive days of a covered stay in a medical institution. The target group does not include individuals between ages 22 and 64 who are served in Institutions for Mental Disease or individuals who are inmates of public institutions). (State Medicaid Directors Letter (SMDL), July 25, 2000)

Areas of State in which services will be provided (§1915(g)(1) of the Act):
_X_ Entire State
___ Only in the following geographic areas: [Specify areas]

Comparability of services (§§1902(a)(10)(B) and 1915(g)(1))
___ Services are provided in accordance with §1902(a)(10)(B) of the Act.
_X_ Services are not comparable in amount duration and scope (§1915(g)(1)).

Definition of services (42 CFR 440.169): Targeted case management services are defined as services furnished to assist individuals, eligible under the State Plan, in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational and other services. Targeted Case Management includes the following assistance:

❖ Comprehensive assessment and periodic reassessment of individual needs, to determine the need for any medical, educational, social or other services. These assessment activities include
  - taking client history;

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES

ADULTS AND CHILDREN AT-RISK OF ABUSE, NEGLECT, OR EXPLOITATION

- identifying the individual's needs and completing related documentation; and
- gathering information from other sources such as family members, medical providers, social workers, and educators (if necessary), to form a complete assessment of the eligible individual;

An initial assessment is conducted to determine the individual's need for medical, education, social, and other services. The continuing appropriateness of providing At Risk Case Management Services is assessed during quarterly reviews of the service plan. Reassessments are completed annually which include performing a new assessment and creating a new service plan.

❖ Development (and periodic revision) of a specific care plan that is based on the information collected through the assessment that
- specifies the goals and actions to address the medical, social, educational, and other services needed by the individual;
- includes activities such as ensuring the active participation of the eligible individual, and working with the individual (or the individual's authorized health care decision maker) and others to develop those goals; and
- identifies a course of action to respond to the assessed needs of the eligible individual;

❖ Referral and related activities (such as scheduling appointments for the individual) to help the eligible individual obtain needed services including
- activities that help link the individual with medical, social, educational providers, or other programs and services that are capable of providing needed services to address identified needs and achieve goals specified in the care plan; and

❖ Monitoring and follow-up activities:
- activities and contacts that are necessary to ensure the care plan is implemented and adequately addresses the eligible individual's needs, and which may be with the individual, family members, service providers, or other entities or individuals and conducted as frequently as necessary, and including at least one annual monitoring, to determine whether the following conditions are met:
    - services are being furnished in accordance with the individual's care plan;
    - services in the care plan are adequate; and
    - changes in the needs or status of the individual are reflected in the care plan. Monitoring and follow-up activities include making necessary adjustments in the care plan and service arrangements with providers.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES

ADULTS AND CHILDREN AT-RISK OF ABUSE, NEGLECT, OR EXPLOITATION

- Follow up visits are conducted quarterly unless there is a change in the individual's condition. These contacts with the individual subsequent to the initial assessment must be one-on-one, face-to-face visits. It is necessary to contact the individual at least quarterly to ensure that there are not any new concerns or changes in the status of previously identified concerns. In addition, these contacts are necessary to ensure that the care plan is effectively implemented and is consistent with quality of care.

_X_ At risk case management includes contacts with non-eligible individuals that are directly related to identifying the eligible individual's needs and care, for the purposes of helping the eligible individual access services; identifying needs and supports to assist the eligible individual in obtaining services; providing case managers with useful feedback, and alerting case managers to changes in the eligible individual's needs.
(42 CFR 440.169(e))

Qualifications of providers (42 CFR 441.18(a)(8)(v) and 42 CFR 441.18(b)):

1. Provider Qualifications
Providers must meet the following qualifications:
- Meet applicable State and Federal laws governing the participation of providers in the Medicaid Program.
- Be certified by the Division of Aging and Adult Services as a qualified At Risk Case Management Provider.

2. Certification Process
In the absence of State licensure laws governing the qualifications and standards of practice of providers of case management services for at-risk adults and children, the State Division of Medical Assistance and the State Division of Social Services and the State Division of Aging and Adult Services have a Memorandum of Understanding to provide a certification process. The State Division of Aging and Adult Services agrees to implement methods and procedures for certifying providers of At Risk Case Management services as qualified to render services according to professionally recognized standards for quality care. This will help assure that case management services are provided by qualified providers

To be certified as an At Risk Case Manager, a provider must:
- Have qualified case managers with supervision provided by a supervisor who meets State requirements for Social Work Supervisor I or Social Work Supervisor II classification.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES

ADULTS AND CHILDREN AT-RISK OF ABUSE, NEGLECT, OR EXPLOITATION

- Case Manager for At-Risk Adults: A case manager for at-risk adults must have a Master of Social Work degree or a Bachelor of Social Work degree, or be a social worker who meets State Requirements for Social Worker II classification. The individual must have training in recognizing risk factors related to abuse, neglect, or exploitation of elderly or disabled adults and in assessment of functional capacity and needs related to activities of daily living. The individual must have experience in providing case management for elderly and disabled adults.

- Case Manager for At-Risk Children: A case manager for at-risk children must have a Master of Social Work degree or a Bachelor of Social Work degree, or be a social worker who meets State requirements for Social Worker II classification. The individual must also have training in recognizing risk factors related to abuse or neglect of children and in assessing family functioning. The individual must have experience in providing case management for children and their families.

- Have the capability to access multi-disciplinary staff, when needed. For adults this includes, at a minimum, medical professionals as needed and an adult protective services social worker. For children, this includes, at a minimum, medical professionals as needed and a child protective services social worker.
- Have experience as a legal guardian of persons and property.

Freedom of choice (42 CFR 441.18(a)(1):
The State assures that the provision of at risk case management services will not restrict an individual's free choice of providers in violation of section 1902(a)(23) of the Act.

7. Eligible individuals will have free choice of any qualified Medicaid provider within the specified geographic area identified in this plan.
8. Eligible individuals will have free choice of any qualified Medicaid providers of other medical care under the plan.

Freedom of Choice Exception (§1915(g)(1) and 42 CFR 441.18(b)):
____This target group consists of eligible individuals with developmental disabilities or with chronic mental illness. Providers are limited to qualified Medicaid providers of targeted case management services capable of ensuring that individuals with developmental disabilities or with chronic mental illness receive needed services: [Identify any limitations to be imposed on the providers and specify how these limitations enable providers to ensure that individuals within the target groups receive needed services.]

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES

ADULTS AND CHILDREN AT-RISK OF ABUSE, NEGLECT, OR EXPLOITATION

Access to Services (42 CFR 441.18(a)(2), 42 CFR 441.18(a)(3), 42 CFR 441.18(a)(6):
The State assures the following:

- Case management (including targeted case management) services will not be used to restrict an individual's access to other services under the plan.
- Individuals will not be compelled to receive case management services, condition receipt of case management (or targeted case management) services on the receipt of other Medicaid services, or condition receipt of other Medicaid services on receipt of case management (or targeted case management) services; and
- Providers of case management services do not exercise the agency's authority to authorize or deny the provision of other services under the plan.

EPSDT: Reviews are conducted for consumers under the age of 21, when additional services may be requested even if they do not appear in the State Medicaid Plan or when coverage is limited to those over 21 years of age. Service limitations on scope, amount, or frequency described in the coverage policy may not apply if the service is medically necessary. Any denial, reduction, suspension or termination of a service requires notification to the recipient and/or legal guardian about their appeal rights.

Payment (42 CFR 441.18(a)(4)):
Payment for case management or at risk case management services under the plan does not duplicate payments made to public agencies or private entities under other program authorities for this same purpose.

Case Records (42 CFR 441.18(a)(7)):
Providers maintain case records that document for all individuals receiving at risk case management as follows: (i)The name of the individual; (ii) The dates of the case management services; (iii)The name of the provider agency (if relevant) and the person providing the at risk case management service; (iv) The nature, content, units of the at risk case management services received and whether goals specified in the care plan have been achieved; (v) Whether the individual has declined services in the care plan; (vi) The need for, and occurrences of, coordination with other case managers; (vii) A timeline for obtaining needed services; (viii) A timeline for reevaluation of the plan.

Limitations:
At risk case management does not include, and Federal Financial Participation (FFP) is not available in expenditures for, services defined in §441.169 when the case management activities are an integral and inseparable component of another covered Medicaid service (State Medicaid Manual (SMM) 4302.F).

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES

ADULTS AND CHILDREN AT-RISK OF ABUSE, NEGLECT, OR EXPLOITATION

At risk case management does not include, and Federal Financial Participation (FFP) is not available in expenditures for, services defined in §441.169 when the at risk case management activities constitute the direct delivery of underlying medical, educational, social, or other services to which an eligible individual has been referred, including for foster care programs, services such as, but not limited to, the following: research gathering and completion of documentation required by the foster care program; assessing adoption placements; recruiting or interviewing potential foster care parents; serving legal papers; home investigations; providing transportation; administering foster care subsidies; making placement arrangements. (42 CFR 441.18(c)).

FFP only is available for At risk case management services or targeted case management services if there are no other third parties liable to pay for such services, including as reimbursement under a medical, social, educational, or other program except for case management that is included in an individualized education program or individualized family service plan consistent with §1903(c) of the Act. (§§1902(a)(25) and 1905(c))

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina
TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
Persons with HIV Disease

Target Group (42 Code of Federal Regulations 441.18(8)(i) and 441.18(9)):
The target group includes individuals below who meet the requirements defined in the HIV Case Management policy:

1. Have a medical diagnosis of HIV disease; or
2. Have a medical diagnosis of HIV seropositivity; and
3. Are eligible for regular Medicaid services; and
4. Are not institutionalized; and
5. Are not recipients of other Medicaid-reimbursed case management services, including those provided through the State's home and community-based services waivers or the State Plan.

___ Target group includes individuals transitioning to a community setting. Case-management services will be made available for up to_____[insert a number; not to exceed 180] consecutive days of a covered stay in a medical institution. The target group does not include individuals between ages 22 and 64 who are served in Institutions for Mental Disease or individuals who are inmates of public institutions). (State Medicaid Directors Letter (SMDL), July 25, 2000)

Areas of State in which services will be provided (§1915(g)(1) of the Act):
_X_ Entire State
___ Only in the following geographic areas: [Specify areas]

Comparability of services (§§1902(a)(10)(B) and 1915(g)(1))
___ Services are provided in accordance with §1902(a)(10)(B) of the Act.
_X_ Services are not comparable in amount duration and scope (§1915(g)(1)).

Definition of services (42 CFR 440.169): Targeted case management services are defined as services furnished to assist individuals, eligible under the State Plan, in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational and other services. Targeted Case Management includes the following assistance:

- Comprehensive assessment and periodic reassessment of individual needs, to determine the need for any medical, educational, social or other services. These assessment activities include
  - taking client history;
  - identifying the individual's needs and completing related documentation; and
  - gathering information from other sources such as family members, medical providers, social workers, and educators (if necessary), to form a complete assessment of the eligible individual;

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina
TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
Persons with HIV Disease

HIV case managers shall conduct a comprehensive assessment and evaluate the individual's need for initial case management services. The assessment shall include observation of the recipient's physical appearance and behavior during the interview; and gathering the individual's history, obtaining information from other sources such as family members, medical providers, social workers and educators. The assessment shall address the following:

- coordination and follow-up of medical treatments;
- provision of treatment adherence education;
- physical needs to include activities of daily living and instrumental activities of daily living;
- mental health/substance abuse/developmental disability needs;
- housing and unmet needs related to physical environment;
- financial needs; and
- socialization and recreational needs.

❖ Development (and periodic revision) of a specific care plan that is based on the information collected through the assessment that

- specifies the goals and actions to address the medical, social, educational, and other services needed by the individual;
- includes activities such as ensuring the active participation of the eligible individual, and working with the individual (or the individual's authorized health care decision maker) and others to develop those goals; and
- identifies a course of action to respond to the assessed needs of the eligible individual;

❖ Referral and related activities (such as scheduling appointments for the individual) to help the eligible individual obtain needed services including

- activities that help link the individual with medical, social, educational providers, or other programs and services that are capable of providing needed services to address identified needs and achieve goals specified in the care plan; and

❖ Monitoring and follow-up activities:

- activities and contacts that are necessary to ensure the care plan is implemented and adequately addresses the eligible individual's needs, and which may be with the individual, family members, service providers, or other entities or individuals and conducted as frequently as necessary, and including at least one annual monitoring, to determine whether the following conditions are met:
    - services are being furnished in accordance with the individual's care plan;
    - services in the care plan are adequate; and
    - changes in the needs or status of the individual are reflected in the care plan. Monitoring and follow-up activities include making necessary adjustments in the care plan and service arrangements with providers.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina
TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
Persons with HIV Disease

Monitoring and follow-up are conducted quarterly and more frequently as necessary to determine whether:

- the individual is receiving medical treatment;
- services are being furnished in accordance with the individual's care plan;
- services in the care plan are needed;
- services in the care plan are adequate; and
- there are changes in the needs or status of the individual, and if so, whether
  - necessary adjustments have been made in the care plan and service arrangements with the providers; or
  - the individual's goals have been met and the individual has been discharged if appropriate.

_X_Case management includes contacts with non-eligible individuals that are directly related to identifying the eligible individual's needs and care, for the purposes of helping the eligible individual access services; identifying needs and supports to assist the eligible individual in obtaining services; providing case managers with useful feedback, and alerting case managers to changes in the eligible individual's needs.
(42 CFR 440.169(e))

Qualifications of providers (42 CFR 441.18(a)(8)(v) and 42 CFR 441.18(b)):

Provider Qualifications

To qualify for certification as a provider of HIV Case Management services, a provider shall meet the following criteria:

- Have a documented record of three (3) years of providing or managing HIV Case management programs.
- Ensure the provision of HIV case management services by qualified case managers as described in HIV Case Management Policy 12B
- Ensure supervision of HIV case managers by qualified supervisors as described in the HIV Case Management policy.
- Enroll each physical site with DMA as a provider of HIV case management services in accordance with §1902(a)(23) of the Social Security Act.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina
TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
Persons with HIV Disease

- Meet applicable state and federal laws governing the participation of providers in the Medicaid program.
- Maintain certification as a qualified provider HIV case management services and have a collaborative relationship with the physician record.
- Demonstrate compliance with initial and ongoing certification processes.
- Demonstrate compliance with the monitoring and evaluation of case management records through a quality improvement plan.
- Allow DMA to review recipient records and inspect agency operation and financial records.
- Notify DMA of proposed changes such as business owner or name change, address or telephone number change, or plans for business dissolution within 30 calendar days of the proposed change and no later than five business days of the actual change.
- Achieve national accreditation with at least one of the designated accrediting agencies within one year of enrollment with Medicaid as a provider.

To qualify for reimbursement for HIV case management services, a provider shall meet all the criteria specified below:

- Be enrolled in accordance with section 1902(a)(23) of the Social Security Act; and
- Meet applicable State and Federal laws governing the participation of providers in the Medicaid program; and
- Meet applicable state and federal laws, including licensure and certification requirements; and
- Bill only for services that are within the scope of their clinical practice, as defined by HIV Case Management policy.
- Attest by signature that services billed were medically necessary and were actually delivered to the recipient.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina
TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
Persons with HIV Disease

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina
TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
Persons with HIV Disease

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina
TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
Persons with HIV Disease

Quality Assurance Monitoring

A newly certified agency will be provided with two quality assurance (QA) site visits, to be completed within the first year following certification. The QA site visits are initiated by DMA after the agency is certified.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina
TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
Persons with HIV Disease

Failure to adhere to policy requirements will result in decertification or a provisional recertification or a referral to DMA's Program Integrity unit.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina
TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
Persons with HIV Disease

Staff Qualifications

It is the responsibility of the provider agency to verify staff qualifications and credentials prior to hiring and assure during the course of employment that the staff member continues to meet the requirements set in forth in the HIV Case Management policy as identified in *HIV Case Manager, Case Management Experience, Knowledge Skills and Abilities, HIV Case Manager Supervisor, Case Management Supervisor's Experience, and Contract Staff sections.* Verification of staff credentials shall be maintained by the provider agency.

An HIV CM shall meet one of the following qualifications:

a. Hold a master's degree from an accredited college or university in a human services field, including, but not limited to, social work, sociology, child development, maternal and child health, counseling, psychology, or nursing.
b. Hold a bachelor's degree from an accredited school of social work.
c. Hold a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university in a human services field or related curriculum, including at least 15 semester hours in courses related to social work, counseling, or public health; and have six months of social work or counseling experience.
d. Hold a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university and have one year of experience in counseling or in a related human services field that provides experience in techniques of counseling, casework, group work, social work, public health, or human services.
e. Be licensed, if applicable, by the appropriate licensure board in North Carolina as a registered nurse, nurse practitioner, physician, physician assistant, or certified substance abuse counselor and have two years of experience working in human services.

In addition, the CM shall possess two years' case management experience. All CM's shall possess, or acquire through cross training, a clinical understanding of HIV, as evidenced by documentation in their personnel file.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina
TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
Persons with HIV Disease

An HIV Case Management supervisor shall meet one of the following qualifications:

a. Hold a master's degree from an accredited college or university in a human services field, including, but not limited to, social work, sociology, child development, maternal and child health, counseling, psychology, or nursing; and one year of human services experience;
b. Hold a bachelor's degree from an accredited school of social work and have two years of human services experience;
c. Hold a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university in a human services field or related curriculum, including at least 15 semester hours in courses related to social work or counseling and have two years of experience in human services or public health;
d. Hold a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university, and have either, three years of human services experience, or two years of human services experience plus one year of supervisory experience; or
e. Be licensed, if applicable, by the appropriate licensure board in North Carolina as a registered nurse, nurse practitioner, physician, physician assistant, or certified substance abuse counselor; and have either, three years of human services experience, or two years of human services experience plus one year of supervisory experience.

In addition, the case manager CM's supervisor must possess three years' case management experience.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina
TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
Persons with HIV Disease

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina
TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
Persons with HIV Disease

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina
TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
Persons with HIV Disease

Training Requirements

All HIV case managers and case manager supervisors shall complete North Carolina state-sponsored, basic policy training within ninety days of their employment date and must be completed prior to any billed case management units. It is the responsibility of providers to retain copies of certificates of completion issued by DMA.

Upon successful completion of the basic training, the case manager or supervisor will be able to perform all of the following:

- Describe basic HIV information and prevention techniques;
- Describe the scope of work for case managers;
- Identify and explain the core components of HIV case management;
- Demonstrate an understanding of basic ethical issues relating to case management;
- Demonstrate an understanding of the responsibilities and functions of the HIV case manager system of care; and
- Demonstrate an understanding of the documentation requirements of this program as defined in the documentation requirements section of HIV Case Management policy.

Annual Training
All HIV case managers and supervisors are required to complete 12 hours annually of continuing education related to HIV case management. It is the responsibility of providers to retain copies of certificates of completion.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina
TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
Persons with HIV Disease

Freedom of choice (42 CFR 441.18(a)(1):
The State assures that the provision of case management services will not restrict an individual's free choice of providers in violation of section 1902(a)(23) of the Act.

1. Eligible individuals will have free choice of any qualified Medicaid provider within the specified geographic area identified in this plan.
2. Eligible individuals will have free choice of any qualified Medicaid providers of other medical care under the plan.

Freedom of Choice Exception (§1915(g)(1) and 42 CFR 441.18(b)):
____ Target group consists of eligible individuals with developmental disabilities or with chronic mental illness. Providers are limited to qualified Medicaid providers of case management services capable of ensuring that individuals with developmental disabilities or with chronic mental illness receive needed services: [Identify any limitations to be imposed on the providers and specify how these limitations enable providers to ensure that individuals within the target groups receive needed services.]

Access to Services (42 CFR 441.18(a)(2), 42 CFR 441.18(a)(3), 42 CFR 441.18(a)(6):
The State assures the following:

- Case management (including targeted case management) services will not be used to restrict an individual's access to other services under the plan.
- Individuals will not be compelled to receive case management services, condition receipt of case management (or targeted case management) services on the receipt of other Medicaid services, or condition receipt of other Medicaid services on receipt of case management (or targeted case management) services; and
- Providers of case management services do not exercise the agency's authority to authorize or deny the provision of other services under the plan.

Payment (42 CFR 441.18(a)(4)):
Payment for case management or targeted case management services under the plan does not duplicate payments made to public agencies or private entities under other program authorities for this same purpose.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina
TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES
Persons with HIV Disease

Case Records (42 CFR 441.18(a)(7)):
Providers maintain case records that document for all individuals receiving case management as follows: (i)The name of the individual; (ii) The dates of the case management services; (iii)The name of the provider agency (if relevant) and the person providing the case management service; (iv) The nature, content, units of the case management services received and whether goals specified in the care plan have been achieved; (v) Whether the individual has declined services in the care plan; (vi) The need for, and occurrences of, coordination with other case managers; (vii) A timeline for obtaining needed services; (viii) A timeline for reevaluation of the plan.

Limitations:
Case management does not include, and Federal Financial Participation (FFP) is not available in expenditures for, services defined in §441.169 when the case management activities are an integral and inseparable component of another covered Medicaid service (State Medicaid Manual (SMM) 4302.F).

Case management does not include, and Federal Financial Participation (FFP) is not available in expenditures for, services defined in §441.169 when the case management activities constitute the direct delivery of underlying medical, educational, social, or other services to which an eligible individual has been referred, including for foster care programs, services such as, but not limited to, the following: research gathering and completion of documentation required by the foster care program; assessing adoption placements; recruiting or interviewing potential foster care parents; serving legal papers; home investigations; providing transportation; administering foster care subsidies; making placement arrangements. (42 CFR 441.18(c))

FFP only is available for case management services or targeted case management services if there are no other third parties liable to pay for such services, including as reimbursement under a medical, social, educational, or other program except for case management that is included in an individualized education program or individualized family service plan consistent with §1903(c) of the Act. (§§1902(a)(25) and 1905(c))

The State has limited the amount of HIV Case Management service that may be billed to Medicaid to 16 units per recipient per month. One unit equals 15 minutes, therefore 16 units equals four hours.

Physician Orders

- The case manager shall obtain a physician's or attending practitioner's written order that details the need for the initiation of HIV case management services.
- Ongoing HIV Case management services beyond two calendar months require a written physician's order from the beneficiary's primary care physician attesting to the medical necessity of the additional case management.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES

A. Target Group: All Children to Age 21 Who Are Eligible for EPSDT

B. Areas of State in which services will be provided:

X Entire State

_ Only in the following geographic areas (authority of section 1915(g)(1) of the Act is involved to provide services less than Statewide:

C. Comparability of Services:

_ Services are provided in accordance with section 1902 (a) (10)(B) of the Act.

X Services are not comparable in amount, duration, and scope. Authority of section 1915 (g) of the Act is involved to provide services without regard to the requirements of section 1901 (a) (10) (B) of the Act.

D. Definition of Services:

Case management is a set of interrelated activities under which responsibility for locating, coordinating and monitoring appropriate services for an individual rests with a specific person or organization. The purpose of case management services for children to age 21 is to assist those eligible for Medicaid in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational and other services, to encourage the use of cost-effective medical care by referrals to appropriate providers, and to discourage overutilization of costly services. Case management services will provide necessary coordination with providers of non-medical services such as nutrition programs like WIC or educational agencies, when services provided by these entities are needed to enable the individual to benefit from programs for which she is eligible.

The set of interrelated activities are as follows:

1. Evaluation of the clients' individual situation to determine the extent of or need for initial or continuing case management services.

2. Needs Assessment and reassessment to identify the service needs of the client.

3. Development and implementation of an individualized plan of care to meet the service needs of the client.

4. Providing assistance to the client in locating and referring her to providers and/or programs that can meet the service needs.

State/Territory: North Carolina

5. Coordinating delivery of services when multiple providers or programs are involved in care provision.

6. Monitoring and follow-up to ensure services are received; are adequate to meet the clients' needs; and are consistent with good quality of care.

These activities are structured to be in conformance with 1902 (a)(23) and not to duplicate any other service reimbursed in the Medicaid program.

E. Qualification of Providers:

Enrollment will be accomplished in accordance with Section 1902(a)(23) of the Act.

1. Case Manager Qualifications:

a. RN licensed in North Carolina with experience in community health nursing or experience in working children and families or

b. MSW, BSW, or SW meeting State SW, Community Health Assistant qualifications with experience in health and human service or experience in working with children and families or individuals with comparable experience certified by the Department of Environment, Health and Natural Resources as being eligible to provide case management services.

2. Provider Qualifications:

a. Must have qualified case manager(s)

b. Must meet applicable state and federal law governing the participation of providers in the Medicaid program.

c. Must be certified by the Department of Environment, Health and Natural Resources, Maternal and Child Health as a qualified case management provider.

Enrollment is open to all providers who can meet these requirements. In the absence of State licensing laws governing the qualifications and standards of practice for case management services to children, an agreement will be made with the State agency, Department of Environment, Health and Natural Resources, Maternal and Child Health, which has the recognized professional expertise and authority to establish standards that govern case management services for children. As part of the interagency agreement the Department of Environment, Health and Natural Resources, Maternal and Child Health will certify that providers are qualified to render case

management services in accordance with professionally recognized standards for good care. the purpose of this activity is to help assure that case management services are provided by professionally qualified providers in accordance with section 1902(a)(23) of the Act.

3. Certification Process:

The Section through an MOU with the Division of Medical Assistance will implement methods and procedures to certify all providers for case management to children who can demonstrate:

a. Their capacity to provide case management services.

b. Their experience with delivery and/or coordination of services for children.

c. Their capacity to assure quality.

d. Their experience in sound financial management and record keeping.

Certification is open to all providers who can meet these requirements.

F. The State assures that the provision of case management services will not restrict an individual's free choice of providers in violation of section 1902(a)(23) of the Act.

1. Eligible recipients will have free choice of the providers of case management services.

2. Eligible recipients will have free choice of the providers of other medical care under the plan.

G. Payment for case management services under the plan does not duplicate payments made to public agencies or private entities under other program authorities for this same purpose. Only activities associated with direct services to clients will be considered targeted case management services.

LEVEL OF CARE CRITERIA

4600. General Information

The following criteria are not intended to be the only determinant of the recipient's need for skilled or intermediate care. Professional judgement and a thorough evaluation of the recipient's medical condition and psychosocial needs as well as an understanding of and the ability to differentiate between the need for skilled or intermediate care. Also, the assessment of other health care alternatives should be made as applicable.

4601. Skilled Level of Care Criteria

4601.1 Skilled Nursing Care

Skilled nursing services, as ordered by a physician, must be required and provided on a 24-hour basis, 7 days a week.

Skilled nursing care is that level of care which provides continuously available professional skilled nursing care, but does not require the degree of medical consultation and support services which are available in the acute care hospital. Skilled nursing services are those which must be furnished under the direct supervision of licensed nursing personnel and under the general direction of a physician in order to achieve the medically desired results and to assure quality patient care.

Skilled nursing services include observation and assessment of the total needs of a patient on a 24-hour basis, planning and management of a recorded treatment plan according to that which is established and approved by a physician, and rendering direct services to the patient.

4601.2 Factors Frequently Indicating Need for Skilled Care

1. Twenty-four hour observation and assessment of patient needs by a registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

2. Intensive rehabilitative services as ordered by a physician, and provided by a physical, occupational, respiratory or speech therapist five times per week or as indicated by therapist.

3. Administration and/or control of medication as required by State law to be the exclusive responsibility of registered or licensed nurses and other specific services subject to such limitation.

4. Twenty-four hour performance of direct services that by physician judgement requires:
   a. a registered nurse
   b. a licensed practical nurse, or
   c. other personnel working under the direct supervision of a registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

5. Medications: Drugs requiring intravenous, hypodermoclysis or nasogastric tube administration. The use of drugs requiring close observation during an initial stabilization period or requiring nursing skills or professional judgement on a continuous basis, frequent injections requiring nursing skills or professional judgement.

6. Colostomy-lleostomy: In the stabilization period following surgery and allowing for instruction in self-care.

7. Gastrostomy: Feeding or other tube feedings requiring supervision and observation by licensed nurses.

8. Oxygen therapy: When monitoring need or careful regulation of flow rate is required.

9. Tracheostomy: When twenty-four hour tracheostomy care may be indicated.

10. Radiation Therapy or Cancer Chemotherapy: When case observation for side effects during course of treatment is required.

11. Isolation: When medically necessary as a limited measure because of contagious or infectious disease.

12. Sterile Dressings: Requiring prescription medications and aseptic technique by qualified staff.

13. Decubitus Ulcer(s): When infected or extensive.

14. Uncontrolled Diabetes

4601.3 Less Serious Conditions Which Alone May Not Justify Placement at the Skilled Level

Although any one of these conditions alone may not justify placement at the skilled level, presence of several of these factors may justify skilled care. This determination will require careful judgement.

1. Diagnostic Procedures: Frequent laboratory procedures when intimately related to medication administration (such as monitoring anticoagulants, arterial blood gas analysis, blood sugars in unstable diabetics)
2. Medications: Frequent intramuscular injections, routine or PRN medications requiring daily administration and/or judgement by a licensed nurse.
3. Treatments: Required observation, evaluation and assistance by skilled personnel for proper use or patient's safety (e.g., oxygen, hot packs, hot soaks, whirlpool, diathermy, IPPB, etc.).
   Skilled procedures including the related teaching and adaptive aspects of skilled nursing are part of the active treatment and the presence of licensed nurses at the time when they are performed is required.
4. Dietary: Special therapeutic diets ordered by a physician and requiring close dietary supervision for treatment or control of an illness, such as chronic renal failure, 0.5 grams or less sodium restrictions, etc.
5. Incontinency: Intense bowel and bladder retraining programs if deemed necessary in accordance with facility procedures.
6. Mental and Behavioral Problems: Mental and behavioral problems requiring treatment or observation by skilled professional personnel, to the extent deemed appropriate for the nursing home.
7. Psychosocial Conditions: The psychosocial conditions of each patient will be evaluated in relation to his/her medical condition when determining a change in level of care. Factors taken into consideration along with the patient's medical needs include age, length of stay in current placement, location and condition of spouse, proximity of social support and the effect of transfer on the patient. It is understood that there can always be, to a greater or lesser degree, some trauma with transfer; even sometimes from one room or hall to

another within the same facility. Whenever a patient/resident exhibits acute psychological symptoms, these symptoms and the need for appropriate services and supervision must have been documented by physician's orders or progress notes, and/or by nursing or therapy notes. Proper and timely discharge planning will help alleviate the fear and worry of transfer.

4602. Intermediate Level of Care Criteria

Intermediate care, as ordered by a physician, must be provided on a 24-hour basis, with a minimum of eight hours of licensed nurse coverage daily. Intermediate care is that level of care which provides daily licensed nursing care, but does not require the 24-hour skilled nursing services required in a skilled nursing facility. ICF services must be furnished under the direction of a physician in order to promote and maintain the highest level of functioning of the patient, and to assure quality patient care.

Intermediate care includes daily observation and assessment of the total needs of the patient by a licensed nurse, planning and management of a recorded treatment plan according to that which is established and approved by a physician, and rendering direct services to the patient. In summary, the philosophy of intermediate care is to maintain patients at their maximum level of self care and independence, prevent regression, and/or return them to a previous level of or new stage of independence.

4602.1 Factors Frequently Indicating Need For Intermediate Care (ICF)

1. Need for daily licensed nurse observation and assessment of patient needs.

2. Need for restorative nursing measures to maintain or restore maximum function, or to prevent the advancement of progressive disabilities as much as possible. Such measures may include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. encouraging patients to achieve independence in activities of daily living by teaching self care, transfer and ambulation activities.
   b. use of preventive measures/devices to prevent or retard the development of contractures, such as positioning and alignment, range of motion, use of handrolls and positioning pillows.
   c. ambulation and gait training with or without assistive devices.
   d. assistance with or supervision of transfers.

3. Need for administration and/or control of medications which, according to State law, are to be the exclusive responsibility of licensed nurses and any other specific services which are subject to such limitations.

4. Performance of services that by physician judgement require either:
   a. a licensed nurse a minimum of 8 hours daily; or
   b. other personnel working under the supervision of a licensed nurse.

5. Medications: The use of drugs for routine and/or maintenance therapy requiring daily observation for drug effectiveness and side effects.

6. Assistance with activities of daily living (i.e., bathing, eating, toileting, dressing, transfer/ambulation), including maintenance of foley catheters and ostomies, supervision of special diets, and proper skin care of incontinent patients.

7. Colostomy – lleostomy: Maintenance of ostomy patients, including daily monitoring and nursing intervention to assure adequate elimination and proper skin care.

8. Oxygen Therapy: Oxygen as a temporary or intermittent therapy.

9. Radiation Therapy or Cancer Chemotherapy: When a physician determines that daily observation by a licensed nurse is required and adequate.

10. Isolation: When medically necessary on a limited basis because of non-complicated contagious or infectious disease requiring daily observation by licensed personnel, not complicated by other factors requiring skilled care.

11. Dressings: Requiring prescription medications and/or aseptic or sterile technique no more than once daily by licensed staff.

12. Skin Condition:
    a. decubitus ulcer(c) when not infected or extensive
    b. minor skin tears, abrasions or chronic skin condition requiring daily observation and/or intervention by licensed personnel.

13. Diabetes: When daily observation of dietary intake and/or medication administration is required for proper physiological control.

4602.2 Illustrative Requirements Which, When Present in Combination, Can Justify Intermediate Level Placement

1. Tracheostomy: When minimal assistance or observation of self care technique is required.

2. Need for teaching and counseling related to a disease process and/or disabilities, diet or medications.

3. Ancillary Therapies: Supervision of patient performance of procedures taught by physical, occupational or speech therapists. This may include care of braces or prostheses and general care of plaster casts.

4. Injections: Given during the hours a nurse is on duty requiring administration and/or professional judgement by a licensed nurse.

5. Treatments: Temporary cast, braces, splint, hot or cold applications, or other appliances requiring nursing care and direction.

6. Psychosocial Considerations: The psychosocial condition of each patient will be evaluated in relation to his/her medical condition when determining a change in level of care. Factors taken into consideration along with the patient's medical needs include age, length of stay in current placement, location and condition of spouse, proximity of social support and the effect of transfer on the patient. It is understood that there can always be, to a greater or lesser degree, some trauma with transfer, even sometimes from one room or hall to another within the same facility. Whenever a patient/resident exhibits acute psychological symptoms, these symptoms and the need for appropriate services and supervision must have been documented by physician's orders or progress notes, and/or by nursing or therapy notes. Proper and timely discharge planning will help alleviate the fear and worry of transfer.

7. Use of protective devices or restraints to assure that each patient is restrained in accordance with the physician's order and that the restrained patient is appropriately evaluated and released at a minimum of every two hours.

8. Other conditions which may require ICF care:
    - Blindness
    - Behavioral problems such as wandering, verbal disruptiveness, combativeness, verbal or physical abusiveness, inappropriate behavior when these can be properly managed in an intermediate care facility.
    - Frequent falls.
    - Chronic recurrent medical problems which require daily observation by licensed personnel for prevention and/or treatment.

Inpatient psychiatric facility services for individuals under 21 years of age.

DEFINITION: Inpatient psychiatric services for recipients under age 21 must be provided by a psychiatric facility or an inpatient program in a psychiatric facility that meets the requirements set forth in 42 CFR Section 441.151 and 42 CFR Section 483, Subpart G.

These services are provided before the recipient reaches age 21 or, if the recipient was receiving the services immediately before he or she reached age 21, before the earlier of the following:

(a) The date he or she no longer requires the services; or
(b) The date he or she reaches age 22.

Prior approval is required via the utilization management contractor. The initial prior approval process will ensure that the level of the service is appropriate, and concurrent reviews will determine the ongoing medical necessity for the service.

CRITERIA FOR MEDICAID COVERAGE OF SERVICES IN A NON ACUTE INTENSIVE REHABILITATION PROGRAM FOR HEAD INJURY CARE

13. D. Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services
Description of Services

Non-acute intensive rehabilitation services for head injury care

The state provides head injury care in the most appropriate setting based on medical necessity. This service is for persons who meet medical necessity for skilled nursing care. It is provided in a 24 hour separate setting in a licensed nursing facility for brain injury caused by external trauma.

Description of Service

This service provides intensive rehabilitative services for head injured persons. Services must be under the direction of a qualified physician and include nursing services, as well as a minimum of 15 hours per week of at least two types of the following therapies: Physical Therapy, Occupational Therapy, Cognitive Therapy and Speech Therapy. Recreational therapy must be available that provides activities, selected by the recipient, as a means to furthering individualized rehabilitation goals. Services are designed to effect a measurable and timely improvement in functional status. Recipients must be approved for this level of care by the Division of Medicaid or designated agency and must have specific functional goals and the potential to benefit from rehabilitative services. Continued stay reviews occur every 30 days.

Services include 24 hour care and medical supervision in addition to rehabilitative services that address the specific functional deficits of the individual, such as loss of speech, mobility, cognitive abilities and the abilities to carry out activities of daily living.

Provider Qualifications

Professional staff must meet all state licensure and certification requirements for their area of practice including licensed physicians, nurses, physical therapists, occupational therapists, psychologists and speech therapists. Direct care staff, social workers, dietary, and ancillary staff must meet requirements commensurate with those for skilled nursing facilities.

There is a need for a separate rate to be established commensurate with the level of rehabilitative care required to treat this type of patients. Other non-rehabilitative brain injury care is available in existing NF's.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Geropsychiatric Care Units in Nursing Facilities

I. Definition

Geropsychiatric care is a separate or distinct part setting for nursing facility level of care individuals with long-term psychiatric and behavioral health needs and who exhibit challenging and difficult behaviors that are beyond the management capacity of traditional skilled nursing home facilities in community-based facilities.

II. Services Definition

Geropsychiatric units must provide a therapeutic environment using the least restrictive alternatives that promote the maintenance and enhancement of the recipient's quality of life. (10A NCAC 27E .0101) These therapeutic elements are provided through:

a. Enhanced nursing services to meet both the nursing care and behavioral care needs of the recipients
b. Psychiatric services to address the recipients' needs related to the management of symptoms and medications for severe and persistent mental illness (i.e. Psychiatrist will be part of the on-going treatment assessment and treatment planning of the patient)
c. Psychological services to develop and implement behavior management plans, including training nursing staff in ongoing implementation of the plan (i.e. Psychologist will be part of the on-going treatment assessment and treatment planning of the patient)
d. Social work services to coordinate the enhanced behavioral health care services provided to the recipients
e. Licensed psychiatric nursing services to supervise and coordinate the nursing and medical services being provided to the recipients
f. Programming that is focused on maintaining previously learned psychosocial and recreational skills

III. Eligibility Criteria for recipients

A. The recipient must meet nursing facility level of care criteria.
B. The recipient must meet the definition of severely persistent mental illness or severe behavioral issues as defined by the following:
   1. A major mental disorder diagnosable under the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, including, but not limited to, schizophrenia, bipolar disorder major depression, schizoaffective disorder, schizophreniform disorders, and psychotic disorder NOS (Not Otherwise Specified).
   2. Upon admission, the recipient's Global Assessment of Functioning score is 40 or lower.

Geropsychiatric Care Units in Nursing Facilities - Continued

C. The level of the recipient's impairment is confirmed by a level II Pre-admission Screening and Annual Resident Review evaluation.

D. The recipient is currently in a psychiatric hospital; or has had one or more past hospitalizations; or is exhibiting behaviors that place him or her at risk of psychiatric hospitalization in a State, public, or private psychiatric hospital in the State of North Carolina.

E. The recipient exhibits chronic, unsafe behaviors that cannot be managed in a traditional nursing facility, including one of the following:

1. Elopement or wandering,
2. Combative and assaulting behaviors (physical or verbal abuse toward staff, or self-abuse),
3. Sexually aggressive behaviors (touching or grabbing others, for example)
4. Self-endangering behaviors, including suicidal ideation and medicine noncompliance, or
5. Other challenging and difficult behaviors related to the individual's psychiatric illness.

F. Alternative services to meet the person's behavioral health needs are not available.

G. Prior approval is required.

IV. Provider Qualifications

Nursing facilities that meet Medicaid's qualifications for participation and are currently enrolled with the N.C. Medicaid program are eligible to establish geropsychiatric units and receive the special rate when they meet the additional staffing and certification requirements for geropsychiatric units and execute an agreement with DMA to provide the service.

V. Establishing Unit

The enhanced skilled nursing units must be an on-site geropsychiatric component of a licensed nursing facility and must be certified (42 CFR 483) to receive Medicaid and Medicare reimbursements.

The facility must meet nursing facility requirements as well as an enhanced level of nursing care to meet the special nursing and behavioral health needs of the residents. The facility must be certified and monitored by the Division of Health Service Regulation for compliance with nursing facility rules. This compliance is to ensure that the facility is designed, constructed, equipped, and maintained to protect the health and safety of residents, personnel, and the public.

The facility must also provide a therapeutic environment with enhanced and trained staff as identified below in (Staff Training Requirements).

Geropsychiatric Care Units in Nursing Facilities Continued

(MH/DD/SAS) monitors all specialty training for the enhanced nursing staff in a therapeutic environment to ensure that it is timely maintained and documented. If training requirements are not met, the nursing facility does not qualify for the nursing specialty services, geropsychiatry. MH/DD/SAS Program Accountability will monitor all geropsychiatric units for the following through its annual program assessments/reviews:

- Therapeutic environment
- Staffing
- Staff training

All nursing facilities must provide a separate or distinct part and sufficient space on the geropsychiatric unit. They must also provide equipment in dining, medical health services, recreation, and program areas to enable staff to provide residents with needed behavioral health services.

A provider agreement between DMA and the facility is required.

There are two options for establishing a geropsychiatric unit in a nursing facility:

A. A nursing facility may use no more than 20 currently certified nursing beds to create the geropsychiatric services unit. There must be clinical documentation to ensure that existing residents meet criteria for the geropsychiatric unit and that the geropsychiatric unit is the most appropriate placement for residents who would otherwise be displaced. The nursing facility must also provide a transition plan for any residents who will be displaced by the creation of the geropsychiatric unit.

B. A nursing facility may expand its current number of certified beds by converting existing beds that are not currently certified beds or by developing new certified nursing beds. If this option is selected, the Certificate of Need (CON) requirements apply and the facility must meet and follow all CON requirements. The CON must be approved prior to the final approval of a proposal to develop a geropsychiatric unit in the nursing facility.

VI. Staff Training Requirements

All nursing staff (RNs, LPNs, and CNAs) must complete no fewer than 40 initial hours of staff training (20 hours annually thereafter) on behavioral health management issues for challenging and difficult behaviors, and additional training as professionally required (10A NCAC 27E .0107). The staff training calendar and schedule are planned by the Staff Development Coordinator with approval of MH/DD/SAS. All nurses and CNAs are required to participate in this training. The facility orientation will include additional training for all nursing facility staff assigned to the geropsychiatric unit.

Geropsychiatric Care Units in Nursing Facilities Continued

The additional training curriculum is defined by the MH/DD/SAS training guidelines. Training consists of at least 40 hours. Training includes, but is not limited to, the mental health, nursing, and medical guidelines for treating the geropsychiatric patient population to ensure employee skilled competencies in the following areas:

A. Person-centered thinking and Person-centered care planning

B. Assessment of mental status

C. Documentation of behaviors

D. Loss and grief

E. Establishment of a therapeutic environment

F. Effective communication with families

G. Effective communication with persons with cognitive deficits

H. Physical, social, and emotional self-awareness

I. Recognition of symptoms of mental illness

J. Sexuality and aging

K. Mental illness and the aging population

L. Crisis prevention and intervention

M. Relocation trauma; psychological aspects of change

N. Stress management and impact on caregivers

O. Psychotropic medications and side effects and adverse reactions in the elderly

P. Reality orientation

Q. Problem solving: bathing

R. Problem solving: incontinence

S. Therapeutic approaches and interventions for problem behaviors

T. Elopement precautions

U. Working with aggressive, assaulting, and sexual behaviors

V. Training for staff self-protection

Geropsychiatric Care Units in Nursing Facilities Continued

VII. Discharge Criteria

Discharge from a Geropsychiatric unit must be in accordance with 42 CFR 483 Subpart B, Subpart C and Subpart E.

A. Discharge from a geropsychiatric unit to a regular nursing unit is contingent upon:

1. the consistent absence of unsafe behaviors (as outlined in paragraph III.E. Eligibility Criteria for recipients) in a consistently structured geropsychiatric specialty nursing unit; and
2. the anticipation that the individual will not exhibit unsafe behaviors if transitioned from the geropsychiatric unit, as evidenced by stays on exploratory visits to a regular nursing unit, during which unsafe behaviors are not observed.

These criteria must be closely observed and monitored during a continuous period of at least three months.

B. Additional determining criteria for discharge to a regular nursing unit or a setting outside of a certified nursing facility include the following:

1. Monitoring of medication stability/consistency;
2. Treatment compliance;
3. Appropriate living arrangements upon discharge; or
4. Arrangement of aftercare for continued services in the community, with family/guardian support and involvement.

CRITERIA FOR VENTILATOR-DEPENDENT RECIPIENTS
(Hospital Based or Nursing Facility)

I. Definition

A. Ventilator dependent is defined by the Division of Medical Assistance as requiring at least ten (10) hours/day of mechanical ventilation to maintain a stable respiratory status.

II. Criteria

A. Recipient's condition must meet the definition of ventilator dependence.

B. The recipient's condition at time of placement must be stable without infections or extreme changes in ventilatory settings and/or duration (i.e. increase in respiratory rate by 5 breaths per minute, increase in FIO_2 of 25% or more, and/or increase in tidal volume of 200 mls or more).

C. The recipient must have prior approval for admission to a long-term care facility. Prior approval requests for ventilator services must include the following:

a. The FL-2 or the North Carolina Medicaid designated screening form with the PAS~~A~~RR number, the National Provider Identifier (NPI) of the long term care facility, signed and dated by the attending physician.

b. Medical records documenting the criteria for ventilator level of care.

c. A ventilator addendum form, signed and dated by the attending physician within 45 days of the authorization for ventilator level of care.

Medical Care/Other Remedial Care

Services provided under this section are provided by individual practitioners who meet individual practitioner certification standards. Each provider must be certified as meeting program standards of the Department of Health and Human Services. The services are available to the categorically needy and medically needy and include the services described herein.

A. Generally covered state plan services provided to outpatients by qualified health professional service entities to include prevention, diagnostic, therapeutic or palliative items or services when they are medically necessary.

1) Diagnostic services includes medical procedures or supplies recommended by a physician or other licensed practitioner of the healing arts within the scope of his practice that enable him to identify the existence, nature or extent of illness, injury or other health deviation.

2) Screening services includes standardized tests performed under medical direction by qualified health care professionals to a designated population to detect the existence of one or more particular diseases.

3) Preventive services includes services provided by a physician or other licensed practitioner of the healing arts within the scope of practice under state law to a) prevent disease, disability and other health conditions or their progression b) prolong life and c) promote physical and mental health and efficiency.

4) Therapeutic services means medical care and clinical services for a patient for the purpose of combating disease, injury or other physical/mental disorders by a physician or other qualified practitioner within the scope of practice under state law.

5) Physical therapy occupational therapy and services for individuals with speech, hearing, and language disorders as defined in 42 CFR 440.110. Services are limited to EPSDT eligibles.

6) Psychosocial services include assessment, testing, clinical observation and treatment when provided by a psychologist licensed in accordance with state law or certified as a school psychologist by the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction or social worker when certified by the North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services. Services provided are limited to EPSDT eligibles.

7) Respiratory therapy services as defined in 1902(e)(9)(A) of the Act when provided by a respiratory therapist licensed under the provisions of the North Carolina Respiratory Care Practice Act. Services provided are limited to EPSDT eligibles.

For EPSDT eligibles, services covered under 1905(r)(5) and as required by 1905 (a) to correct, ameliorate defects and physical and mental illnesses and conditions discovered by screening services whether or not such services are included in the state plan.

Service providers will be offering a comprehensive array of health services to eligible individuals throughout the State of North Carolina and will be offering them in the most appropriate settings possible (for example, schools, homes). All services to an individual are provided as directed in an individualized treatment program by a physician or other licensed practitioner of the healing arts within the scope of his/her practice under state law. The treatment plan also directs the duration and scope of services to be provided in order to achieve the goals and objectives of the plan.

Provision of services where the family is involved will be directed to meeting the identified client's treatment needs. Services provided to non-Medicaid eligible family members independent of meeting the identified client's treatment needs are not covered by Medicaid.

CRITERIA FOR MEDICAID COVERAGE OF CERTIFIED REGISTERED NURSE ANESTHETISTS SERVICES

Certified Registered Nurse Anesthetist Services

1) are provided in accordance with the scope of practice as defined by the Nursing Practice Act and rules promulgated by the Board of Nursing, and

2) are performed by Certified Registered Nurse Anesthetists who are duly licensed as registered nurses by the State Board of Nursing and are credentialled by the Council on Certification of Nurse Anesthetists as Certified Registered Nurse Anesthetists, and recertified through the Council on Recertification of Nurse Anesthetists, and

3) are performed in collaboration with a physician, dentist, podiatrist or other lawfully qualified health care provider and, when prescribing a medical treatment regimen or making a medical diagnosis, are performed under the supervision of a licensed physician.

COVERAGE LIMITATIONS

Medical services must be performed in accordance with the Certified Registered Nurse Anesthetists scope of practice.

1. By Certified Registered Nurse Anesthetists in any practice setting.

2. For DMA approved procedures developed for use by Certified Registered Nurse Anesthetists.

3. Subject to the same coverage limitations as those in effect for Physicians.

DEFINITION OF SERVICE

Anesthesiology is the practice of medicine dealing with, but not limited to, the following:

a. The management of procedures for rendering a patient insensible to pain and emotional stress during surgical, obstetrical, and other diagnostic or therapeutic procedures
b. The evaluation and management of essential physiologic functions under the stress of anesthetic and surgical manipulations
c. The clinical management of the patient unconscious from whatever cause
d. The evaluation and management of acute or chronic pain
e. The management of problems in cardiac and respiratory resuscitation
f. The application of specific methods of respiratory therapy
g. The clinical management of various fluid, electrolyte, and metabolic disturbances

Anesthesia services include the anesthesia care consisting of preanesthesia, intraoperative anesthesia, and postanesthesia components. Anesthesia services include all services associated with the administration and monitoring of the anesthetic/analgesic during various types/methods of anesthesia. Anesthesia services include, but are not limited to, general anesthesia, regional anesthesia, and monitored anesthesia care (MAC). These services entail a preoperative evaluation and the prescription of an anesthetic plan; anesthesia care during the procedure; interpretation of intra-operative laboratory tests; administration of intravenous fluids including blood and/or blood products; routine monitoring (such as electrocardiogram (ECG), temperature, blood pressure, pulse oximetry, capnography, end-tidal infrared gas analysis, mass spectrography, bispectral electroencephalography, and transcranial Doppler); immediate post-anesthesia care, and a postoperative visit when applicable.

Time-based anesthesia services include all care of the patient until the anesthesiologist, resident, anesthesiologist assistant AA, or certified registered nurse anesthetist (CRNA) is no longer in personal attendance.

QUALIFICATIONS FOR LICENSE

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Subchapter, an individual shall obtain a license from the Board before practicing as an Anesthesiologist Assistant. The Board may grant an Anesthesiologist Assistant license to an applicant who has met all the following criteria:

(1) submits a completed license application on forms provided by the Board;

(2) pays the license fee established by Rule .0113 in this Subchapter;

(3) submits to the Board proof of completion of a training program for Anesthesiologist Assistants accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Programs or its preceding or successor organization;

(4) submits to the Board proof of current certification by the National Commission for Certification of Anesthesiologist Assistants (NCCAA) or its successor organization, including passage of the Certifying Examination for Anesthesiologist Assistants administered by the NCCAA within 12 months after completing training;

(5) certifies that he or she is mentally and physically able to safely practice as an Anesthesiologist Assistant;

(6) has no license, certificate, or registration as an Anesthesiologist Assistant currently under discipline, revocation, suspension, or probation;

(7) has good moral character; and

(8) submits to the Board any other information the Board deems necessary to determine if the applicant meets the requirements of the rules in this Subchapter.

(b) The Board may deny any application for licensure for any enumerated reason contained in G.S. 90-14 or for any violation of the Rules of this Subchapter.

(c) An applicant may be required to appear, in person, for an interview with the Board, or its representatives upon completion of all credentials.

COVERAGE LIMITATIONS

Medical services must be performed in accordance with the Anesthesiologist Assistants scope of practice.

4. By Anesthesiologist Assistants in any practice setting.

5. For DMA approved procedures developed for use by Anesthesiologist Assistants.

6. Subject to the same coverage limitations as those in effect for Anesthesiologists, Certified Registered Nurse Anesthetists and Physicians.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT
Program of All-Inclusive Care for the Elderly (PACE) services

State/Territory: North Carolina

I. Eligibility

The State determines eligibility for PACE enrollees under rules applying to community groups.

A. ____ The State determines eligibility for PACE enrollees under rules applying to institutional groups as provided for in section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(VI) of the Act (42 CFR 435.217 in regulations). The State has elected to cover under its State plan the eligibility groups specified under these provisions in the statute and regulations. The applicable groups are:

(If this option is selected, please identify, by statutory and/or regulatory reference, the institutional eligibility group or groups under which the State determines eligibility for PACE enrollees. Please note that these groups must be covered under the State's Medicaid plan.)

B. __ The State determines eligibility for PACE enrollees under rules applying to institutional groups, but chooses not to apply post-eligibility treatment of income rules to those individuals. (If this option is selected, skip to II - Compliance and State Monitoring of the PACE Program.

C. ___ The State determines eligibility for PACE enrollees under rules applying to institutional groups, and applies post-eligibility treatment of income rules to those individuals as specified below. Note that the post-eligibility treatment of income rules specified below are the same as those that apply to the State's approved HCBS waiver(s).

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT
Program of All-Inclusive Care for the Elderly (PACE) services

State/Territory: North Carolina

Regular Post Eligibility

1. ____ SSI State. The State is using the post-eligibility rules at 42 CFR 435.726. Payment for PACE services is reduced by the amount remaining after deducting the following amounts from the PACE enrollee's income.

(a). Sec. 435.726--States which do not use more restrictive eligibility requirements than SSI.

(1.) Allowances for the needs of the:
(A.) Individual (check one)

1.____ The following standard included under the State plan (check one):

(a) _____ SSI
(b) _____ Medically Needy
(c) _____ The special income level for the institutionalized
(d) ____ Percent of the Federal Poverty Level:____%
(e) _____ Other (specify):_____

2._____ The following dollar amount: $_____
Note: If this amount changes, this item will be revised.

3._____ The following formula is used to determine the needs allowance:

_____
_____

Note: If the amount protected for PACE enrollees in item 1 is equal to, or greater than the maximum amount of income a PACE enrollee may have and be eligible under PACE, enter N/A in items 2 and 3.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT
Program of All-Inclusive Care for the Elderly (PACE) services

State/Territory: North Carolina

(B.) Spouse only (check one):

1.____ SSI Standard
2.____ Optional State Supplement Standard
3.____ Medically Needy Income Standard
4.____ The following dollar amount: $_____
Note: If this amount changes, this item will be revised.
5.____ The following percentage of the following standard that is not greater than the standards above:_____% of _____ standard.
6.____ The amount is determined using the following formula: 1924(d)(1)(B) of the Act
7.____ Not applicable (N/A)

(C.) Family (check one):

1.____ AFDC need standard
2.____ Medically needy income standard

Note: The amount specified below cannot exceed the higher of the need standard for a family of the same size used to determine eligibility under the State's approved AFDC plan or the medically needy income standard established under 435.811 for a family of the same size.

3.____ The following dollar amount: $_____
Note: If this amount changes, this item will be revised.
4.____ The following percentage of the following standard that is not greater than the standards above:_____% of_____standard.
5. ____ The amount is determined using the following formula: 1924(d)(1)(C)of the Act
6.____ Other
7.____ Not applicable (N/A)

(2). Medical and remedial care expenses in 42 CFR 435.726.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT
Program of All-Inclusive Care for the Elderly (PACE) services

State/Territory: North Carolina

Regular Post Eligibility

2. _____ 209(b) State, a State that is using more restrictive eligibility requirements than SSI. The State is using the post-eligibility rules at 42 CFR 435.735. Payment for PACE services is reduced by the amount remaining after deducting the following amounts from the PACE enrollee's income.

(A) 42 CFR 435.735--States using more restrictive requirements than SSI.

1. Allowances for the needs of the:
   (A.) Individual (check one)
      1.___ The following standard included under the State plan (check one):
      (a) _____SSI
      (b) _____Medically Needy
      (c) _____The special income level for the institutionalized
      (d) _____Percent of the Federal Poverty Level:_____%
      (e) _____Other (specify):_____
2.___The following dollar amount: $_____
   Note: If this amount changes, this item will be revised.
3___The following formula is used to determine the needs allowance:
   _____
   _____

Note: If the amount protected for PACE enrollees in item 1 is equal to, or greater than the maximum amount of income a PACE enrollee may have and be eligible under PACE, enter N/A in items 2 and 3.

(B.) Spouse only (check one):

1. _____The following standard under 42 CFR 435.121:
   _____
2._____The Medically needy income standard
   _____
3.____The following dollar amount: $_____
   Note: If this amount changes, this item will be revised.
4 .____The following percentage of the following standard that is not greater than the standards above:_____% of_____standard.
5._____The amount is determined using the following formula:
   _____
   _____
6. _____Not applicable (N/A)

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT
Program of All-Inclusive Care for the Elderly (PACE) services

State/Territory: North Carolina

(C.) Family (check one):
1.____AFDC need standard
2_____Medically needy income standard

Note: The amount specified below cannot exceed the higher of the need standard for a family of the same size used to determine eligibility under the State's approved AFDC plan or the medically needy income standard established under 435.811 for a family of the same size.

3.____The following dollar amount: $_____
Note: If this amount changes, this item will be revised.
4.____The following percentage of the following standard that is not greater than the standards above:_____% of_____standard.
5.____The amount is determined using the following formula:

_____

_____

6.____ Other
7.____ Not applicable (N/A)

(b) Medical and remedial care expenses specified in 42 CFR 435.735.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT
Program of All-Inclusive Care for the Elderly (PACE) services

State/Territory: North Carolina

Spousal Post Eligibility

3.____ State uses the post-eligibility rules of Section 1924 of the Act (spousal impoverishment protection) to determine the individual's contribution toward the cost of PACE services if it determines the individual's eligibility under section 1924 of the Act. There shall be deducted from the individual's monthly income a personal needs allowance (as specified below), and a community spouse's allowance, a family allowance, and an amount for incurred expenses for medical or remedial care, as specified in the State Medicaid plan.

(a.) Allowances for the needs of the:

1. Individual (check one)

(A). ____The following standard included under the State plan (check one):

1. _____SSI
2. _____Medically Needy
3. _____The special income level for the institutionalized
4. _____Percent of the Federal Poverty Level: _____
5. _____Other (specify):_____

(B). _____The following dollar amount: $_____
Note: If this amount changes, this item will be revised.

(C)_____The following formula is used to determine the needs allowance:

_____

_____

If this amount is different than the amount used for the individual's maintenance allowance under 42 CFR 435.726 or 42 CFR 435.735, explain why you believe that this amount is reasonable to meet the individual's maintenance needs in the community:

These individuals are living in the community and thus have greater needs for shelter, food and clothing. We provide optional coverage for Aged, Blind and Disabled in the community at 100% of the federal poverty level to meet these greater needs.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT
Program of All-Inclusive Care for the Elderly (PACE) Services

State/Territory: North Carolina

II. Rates and Payments

A. The State assures CMS that the capitated rates will be equal to or less than the cost to the agency of providing those same fee-for-service State plan approved services on a fee-for-service basis, to an equivalent non-enrolled population group based upon the following methodology. Please attach a description of the negotiated rate setting methodology and how the State will ensure that rates are less than the cost in fee-for-service.

1. X Rates are set at a percent of fee-for-service costs
2. ___ Experience-based (contractors/State's cost experience or encounter date)(please describe)
3. ___ Adjusted Community Rate (please describe)
4. ___ Other (please describe)

B. The State Medicaid Agency assures that the rates were set in a reasonable and predictable manner. Please list the name, organizational affiliation of any actuary used, and attestation/description for the initial capitation rates.

Mercer Government Human Services Consulting
3131 East Camelback Road
Suite 300
Phoenix, Arizona 850164536

Contact: Edward C. Fischer
602-522-6500

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT
Program of All-Inclusive Care for the Elderly (PACE) Services

State/Territory: North Carolina

II. Rates and Payments

A. The State assures CMS that the capitated rates will be less than the cost to the agency of providing State plan approved services to an equivalent non-enrolled population group based upon the following methodology. Please attach a description of the negotiated rate setting methodology and how the State will ensure that rates are less than the amount the state would have otherwise paid for a comparable population.

1. X Rates are set at a percent of the amount that would otherwise been paid for a comparable population.
2. ___ Experience-based (contractors/State's cost experience or encounter date)(please describe)
3. ___ Adjusted Community Rate (please describe)
4. ___ Other (please describe)

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT
Program of All-Inclusive Care for the Elderly (PACE) Services

State/Territory: North Carolina

The description of the PACE payment methodology and actuarial certification of these rates is as follows:

1. To develop the AWOP's, the state actuary uses historical comparable population data adjusted for the populations and services covered by the PACE program. This includes base information where the recipient is 55 years of age or older, who require a nursing home level of care, and live within a PACE service area. Only the costs of State Plan approved services from this data file were used for the development of AWOP's. Separate AWOP's were developed for dually eligible individuals (Medicare and Medicaid) and non-dually eligible individuals (Medicaid only) 55 years of age and older. The dual eligible categories QMB only, QDWI, SLMB, QI1, and QI2 are not entitled to Medicaid services and thus are not included in the AWOP calculations. Recipients enrolled in managed care programs and services not eligible for PACE were excluded.

2. Each of the dually eligible and non-dually eligible groups was analyzed separately with costs weighted between institutional and community populations to produce a AWOP for each of the two eligibility categories.

3. Adjustments were applied to determine the AWOP once the base data was analyzed and determined appropriate. The adjustments include program changes and trend. AWOP methodology includes the impact of any programmatic changes.

B. The State Medicaid Agency assures that the rates were set in a reasonable and predictable manner.

C. The State will submit all capitated rates to the CMS Regional Office for prior approval, and will include the name, organizational affiliate of any actuary used, and attestation/description of the capitation rates.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT
Program of All-Inclusive Care for the Elderly (PACE) Services

State/Territory: North Carolina

III. Enrollment and Disenrollment

The state assures that there is a process in place to provide for dissemination of enrollment and disenrollment data between the State and the State Administering Agency. The State assures that it has developed and will implement procedures for the enrollment and disenrollment of participants in the State's management information system, including procedures for any adjustment to account for the difference between the estimated number of participants on which the prospective monthly payment was based and the actual number of participants in that month.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

Section 1905(a)(29) Medication Assisted Treatment (MAT)

Citation: 3.1-A Amount, Duration, and Scope of Services

[Please check the box below to indicate if this benefit is provided for the categorically needy (3.1-A) or medically needy only (3.1-B)]

☒ 1905(a)(29) MAT as described and limited in Supplement 4 to Attachment 3.1-A.

PRA Disclosure Statement - This use of this form is mandatory and the information is being collected to assist the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services in implementing section §1905(a)(29) of the Social Security Act. Under the Privacy Act of 1974, any personally identifying information obtained will be kept private to the extent of the law. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid Office of Management and Budget (OMB) control number. The OMB control number for this project is 0938-1148 (CMS-10398 #68). Public burden for all of the collection of information requirements under this control number is estimated to take about 25 hours per response. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: Paperwork Reduction Act Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

Section 1905(a)(29) Medication Assisted Treatment (MAT)

General Assurances
[Select all three checkboxes below.]
☒ MAT is covered under the Medicaid state plan for all Medicaid beneficiaries who meet the medical necessity criteria for receipt of the service for the period beginning October 1, 2020.

☒ The state assures coverage of Naltrexone, Buprenorphine, and Methadone and all of the forms of these drugs for MAT that are approved under section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355) and all biological products licensed under section 351 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 262).

☒ The state assures that Methadone for MAT is provided by Opioid Treatment Programs that meet the requirements in 42 C.F.R. Part 8.

Service Package
The state covers the following counseling services and behavioral health therapies as part of MAT: [**Please describe in the text fields as indicated below.]**

Please set forth each service and components of each service (if applicable), along with a description of each service and component service.

Assessments –may include a comprehensive medical history, physical examination, and laboratory test; a face-to-face evaluative review by a qualified licensed practitioner, of a beneficiary's medical, psychological, familial, social and psychiatric treatment history; current mental status and functioning, strengths, natural supports, current treatment and medication regime, for the purpose of developing a diagnostic formulation of treatment needs and a treatment plan.

Person-centered and recovery focused treatment planning – a collaborative process between the Opioid Treatment Program (OTP) provider and a beneficiary and/or a beneficiary's authorized representative (if applicable) to develop a written person-centered plan that outlines attainable treatment goals, the services to be provided, and the proposed frequency and schedule for their provision.

PRA Disclosure Statement - This use of this form is mandatory and the information is being collected to assist the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services in implementing section §1905(a)(29) of the Social Security Act. Under the Privacy Act of 1974, any personally identifying information obtained will be kept private to the extent of the law. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid Office of Management and Budget (OMB) control number. The OMB control number for this project is 0938-1148 (CMS-10398 #68). Public burden for all of the collection of information requirements under this control number is estimated to take about 25 hours per response. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: Paperwork Reduction Act Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

Section 1905(a)(29) Medication Assisted Treatment (MAT)

Medication management - pharmacologic management including review of medication use, both current and historical, if indicated; evaluation of symptoms being treated, side effects and effectiveness of current medication(s), adjustment of medications if indicated, and prescription, provided by a medical professional practicing within the scope of his or her licensure; may be provided under Physician Services.

Outpatient therapy - outpatient psychotherapy including individual insight oriented, behavior modifying, and/or supportive psychotherapy; interactive psychotherapy; group psychotherapy; and family psychotherapy. Family psychotherapy is provided to the extent that it is for the direct benefit of the beneficiary.

Urine drug screens and test- biochemical assays to identify recent drug use (presumptive drug screens and definitive drug tests).

Medication administration and monitoring- treatment with methadone, buprenorphine formulations, or other medications approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for the treatment of opioid use disorder (OUD); and ongoing assessment and treatment of a beneficiary prescribed medication for OUD.

Psychoeducation – includes health education information regarding human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) and acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) and other health services.

Laboratory and diagnostic test – include pregnancy test, tuberculosis (TB) test, and drug toxicology.

Service Coordination- coordination of services with care management entities and coordination of on-site and off-site treatment and supports

PRA Disclosure Statement - This use of this form is mandatory and the information is being collected to assist the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services in implementing section §1905(a)(29) of the Social Security Act. Under the Privacy Act of 1974, any personally identifying information obtained will be kept private to the extent of the law. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid Office of Management and Budget (OMB) control number. The OMB control number for this project is 0938-1148 (CMS-10398 #68). Public burden for all of the collection of information requirements under this control number is estimated to take about 25 hours per response. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: Paperwork Reduction Act Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

Section 1905(a)(29) Medication Assisted Treatment (MAT)

Please include each practitioner and provider entity that furnishes each service and component service.

The following practitioners may furnish assessments according to their scope of practice:

- Licensed Physician
- Physician Assistant
- Nurse Practitioner
- Licensed Clinical Addiction Specialists (LCAS)
- Licensed Clinical Addition Specialists Associates (LCAS-A)
- Licensed Clinical Social Worker (LCSW)
- Licensed Clinical Social Worker Associates (LCSW-A)
- Licensed Clinical Mental Health Counselor (LCMHC)
- Licensed Clinical Mental Health Counselor Associate (LCMHC-A)
- Licensed Marriage and Family Therapist (LMFT)
- Licensed Marriage and Family Therapist Associate (LMFT-A)
- Licensed Psychologist (LP/Ph.D.)
- Licensed Psychologist Associate (LPA)

The following practitioners may furnish nursing assessments:

- Nurse Practitioners (NP)
- Registered Nurses (RN)

The following practitioners may furnish person-centered and recovery focused treatment planning:

- Licensed Physician
- Physician Assistant
- Nurse Practitioner
- Licensed Clinical Addiction Specialists (LCAS)
- Licensed Clinical Addition Specialists Associates (LCAS-A)
- Licensed Clinical Social Worker (LCSW)

PRA Disclosure Statement - This use of this form is mandatory and the information is being collected to assist the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services in implementing section §1905(a)(29) of the Social Security Act. Under the Privacy Act of 1974, any personally identifying information obtained will be kept private to the extent of the law. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid Office of Management and Budget (OMB) control number. The OMB control number for this project is 0938-1148 (CMS-10398 #68). Public burden for all of the collection of information requirements under this control number is estimated to take about 25 hours per response. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: Paperwork Reduction Act Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

Section 1905(a)(29) Medication Assisted Treatment (MAT)

- Licensed Clinical Social Worker Associates (LCSW-A)
- Licensed Clinical Mental Health Counselor (LCMHC)
- Licensed Clinical Mental Health Counselor Associate (LCMHC-A)
- Licensed Marriage and Family Therapist (LMFT)
- Licensed Marriage and Family Therapist Associate (LMFT-A)
- Certified Alcohol and Drug Counselor (CADC), Certified Alcohol and Drug Counselor Intern (CADC-I), and Registrant
- Licensed Psychologist (LP/Ph.D.)
- Licensed Psychologist Associate (LPA)

The following practitioners may furnish medication evaluation and management:

- Licensed Physician
- Physician Assistant
- Nurse Practitioner

The following practitioners may furnish outpatient therapy services according to their scope of practice:

- Licensed Physician
- Physician Assistant
- Nurse Practitioner
- Licensed Clinical Addiction Specialists (LCAS)
- Licensed Clinical Addition Specialists Associates (LCAS-A)
- Licensed Clinical Social Worker (LCSW)
- Licensed Clinical Social Worker Associates (LCSW-A)
- Licensed Clinical Mental Health Counselor (LCMHC)
- Licensed Clinical Mental Health Counselor Associate (LCMHC-A)
- Licensed Marriage and Family Therapist (LMFT)
- Licensed Marriage and Family Therapist Associate (LMFT-A)

PRA Disclosure Statement - This use of this form is mandatory and the information is being collected to assist the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services in implementing section §1905(a)(29) of the Social Security Act. Under the Privacy Act of 1974, any personally identifying information obtained will be kept private to the extent of the law. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid Office of Management and Budget (OMB) control number. The OMB control number for this project is 0938-1148 (CMS-10398 #68). Public burden for all of the collection of information requirements under this control number is estimated to take about 25 hours per response. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: Paperwork Reduction Act Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

Section 1905(a)(29) Medication Assisted Treatment (MAT)

- Licensed Psychologist (LP/Ph.D.)
- Licensed Psychologist Associate (LPA)

The following practitioners may administer medications for opioid use disorder (OUD):

- Licensed Physician
- Physician Assistant
- Nurse Practitioner
- Registered Nurse
- Licensed Practical Nurse

The following practitioners may furnish urine drug screens and tests:

- Licensed Physician
- Physician Assistant
- Nurse Practitioner
- Registered Nurse
- Licensed Practical Nurse
- Licensed Clinical Addiction Specialists (LCAS)
- Licensed Clinical Addition Specialists Associates (LCAS-A)
- Licensed Clinical Social Worker (LCSW)
- Licensed Clinical Social Worker Associates (LCSW-A)
- Licensed Clinical Mental Health Counselor (LCMHC)
- Licensed Clinical Mental Health Counselor Associate (LCMHC-A)
- Licensed Marriage and Family Therapist (LMFT)
- Licensed Marriage and Family Therapist Associate (LMFT-A)
- Certified Alcohol and Drug Counselor (CADC), Certified Alcohol and Drug Counselor Intern (CADC-I), and Registrant
- Licensed Psychologist (LP/Ph.D.)
- Licensed Psychologist Associate (LPA)

PRA Disclosure Statement - This use of this form is mandatory and the information is being collected to assist the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services in implementing section §1905(a)(29) of the Social Security Act. Under the Privacy Act of 1974, any personally identifying information obtained will be kept private to the extent of the law. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid Office of Management and Budget (OMB) control number. The OMB control number for this project is 0938-1148 (CMS-10398 #68). Public burden for all of the collection of information requirements under this control number is estimated to take about 25 hours per response. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: Paperwork Reduction Act Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

Section 1905(a)(29) Medication Assisted Treatment (MAT)

The following practitioners may furnish psychoeducation:

- Licensed Physician
- Physician Assistant
- Nurse Practitioner
- Registered Nurse
- Licensed Practical Nurse

The following practitioners may furnish laboratory and diagnostic test (pregnancy test, tuberculosis (TB) test, and drug toxicology) in accordance with the physician, PA or NP's order:

- Licensed Physician
- Physician Assistant
- Nurse Practitioner
- Registered Nurse
- Licensed Practical Nurse

The following practitioners may furnish service coordination:

- Licensed Physician
- Physician Assistant
- Nurse Practitioner
- Registered Nurse
- Licensed Practical Nurse
- Licensed Clinical Addiction Specialists (LCAS)
- Licensed Clinical Addition Specialists Associates (LCAS-A)
- Licensed Clinical Social Worker (LCSW)
- Licensed Clinical Social Worker Associates (LCSW-A)
- Licensed Clinical Mental Health Counselor (LCMHC)
- Licensed Clinical Mental Health Counselor Associate (LCMHC-A)
- Licensed Marriage and Family Therapist (LMFT)
- Licensed Marriage and Family Therapist Associate (LMFT-A)

PRA Disclosure Statement - This use of this form is mandatory and the information is being collected to assist the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services in implementing section §1905(a)(29) of the Social Security Act. Under the Privacy Act of 1974, any personally identifying information obtained will be kept private to the extent of the law. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid Office of Management and Budget (OMB) control number. The OMB control number for this project is 0938-1148 (CMS-10398 #68). Public burden for all of the collection of information requirements under this control number is estimated to take about 25 hours per response. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: Paperwork Reduction Act Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

Section 1905(a)(29) Medication Assisted Treatment (MAT)

- Certified Alcohol and Drug Counselor (CADC), Certified Alcohol and Drug Counselor Intern (CADC-I), and Registrant
- Licensed Psychologist (LP/Ph.D.)
- Licensed Psychologist Associate (LPA)

PRA Disclosure Statement - This use of this form is mandatory and the information is being collected to assist the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services in implementing section §1905(a)(29) of the Social Security Act. Under the Privacy Act of 1974, any personally identifying information obtained will be kept private to the extent of the law. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid Office of Management and Budget (OMB) control number. The OMB control number for this project is 0938-1148 (CMS-10398 #68). Public burden for all of the collection of information requirements under this control number is estimated to take about 25 hours per response. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: Paperwork Reduction Act Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

Section 1905(a)(29) Medication Assisted Treatment (MAT)

Please include a brief summary of the qualifications for each practitioner or provider entity that the state requires. Include any licensure, certification, registration, education, experience, training and supervisory arrangements that the state requires.

- LCAS: Must possess a master's degree, 2000-4000 hours post-Masters experience & passage of the International Certification & Reciprocity Consortium (IC&RC) Advanced Alcohol and Drug Counselor (AADC) Exam and have a valid license or certification from the NC Addiction Specialists Professional Practice Board.
- LCAS-A: Associate status, must possess a master's degree, 300 hours of supervised post-master's practicum and supervision agreement while pursuing full LCAS licensure from the NC Addiction Specialists Professional Practice Board.
- LCSW: Must possess a Master's Degree of Social Work (MSW), Doctorate of Social Work (DSW), or Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Social Work; and passage of the Association of Social Work Boards (ASWB) clinical level exam and possess a minimum of 3000 hours of post-MSW paid clinical employment appropriately supervised clinical practice accumulated in a period of 2-6 years. Certification or licensure by the North Carolina Social Work Certification and Licensure Board (NCSWCLB).
- LCSW-A: Must possess a MSW, DSW, or PhD in Social Work and pursuing the requirements of a fully licensed LCSW (noted above).
- LCMHC: Must possess a master's degree in counseling or a related field from a program accredited by the Council of Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs, complete 3000 hours of supervised professional practice with a mental health professional approved by the board, and pass an examination in accordance with rules adopted by the North Carolina Board of Clinical Mental Health Counselors.
- LCMHC-A: Associate status, must possess a master's degree in counseling or a related field from a program accredited by the Council of Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs and pursuing the requirements of a fully licensed LCMHC (noted above).
- LMFT: Must possess a master's degree in a qualifying degree program, complete 1500 hours of documented clinical experience in the practice of marriage and family therapy

PRA Disclosure Statement - This use of this form is mandatory and the information is being collected to assist the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services in implementing section §1905(a)(29) of the Social Security Act. Under the Privacy Act of 1974, any personally identifying information obtained will be kept private to the extent of the law. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid Office of Management and Budget (OMB) control number. The OMB control number for this project is 0938-1148 (CMS-10398 #68). Public burden for all of the collection of information requirements under this control number is estimated to take about 25 hours per response. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: Paperwork Reduction Act Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

Section 1905(a)(29) Medication Assisted Treatment (MAT)

and complete a minimum of 200 supervision hours with an American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy (AAMFT) certified supervisor.

- LMFT-A: Associate status, must possess a master's degree in a qualifying degree program and pursuing the requirements of a fully licensed LMFT.
- LP/Ph.D.: Must possess a PhD in Psychology, passage of Examination for Professional Practice in Psychology (EPPP) and possess a minimum of 3000 hours of supervised experience in the practice of psychology. Licensed by the North Carolina Psychology Board.
- LPA: Licensed Psychologists Associates must possess a Master's Degree in Psychology, possess 500 hours of supervised experience, passage of the EPPP. Licensed Psychologists Associates are required to be supervised by a licensed psychologist for their clinical activities.
- Physician: Must be licensed by the North Carolina Medical Board and must meet one of the following criteria:
    - Have at least one year of experience in providing substance use disorder treatment services; OR
    - Be certified in addiction medicine by the American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM) or the American Board of Preventive Medicine (ABPM), or in addiction psychiatry by the American Board of Psychiatry and Neurology (ABPN); OR
    - Be supervised by the Opioid Treatment Program medical director; OR
    - Be supervised by an Opioid Treatment Program physician who holds current certification in addiction medicine (ASAM or ABPM) or addiction psychiatry (ABPN).
- Physician Assistant (PA): Licensed by the North Carolina Medical Board and certified with the National Commission on Certification of Physician Assistants, with appropriate federal waiver of 42 CFR Part 8.12(h). Have at least 1 year of experience in the provision of substance use disorder treatment services or be supervised by the OTP medical director or be supervised by the OTP program physician who holds current certification in addiction medicine by the ASAM or the ABPM, or in addiction psychiatry by the American Board of Psychiatry and Neurology.

PRA Disclosure Statement - This use of this form is mandatory and the information is being collected to assist the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services in implementing section §1905(a)(29) of the Social Security Act. Under the Privacy Act of 1974, any personally identifying information obtained will be kept private to the extent of the law. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid Office of Management and Budget (OMB) control number. The OMB control number for this project is 0938-1148 (CMS-10398 #68). Public burden for all of the collection of information requirements under this control number is estimated to take about 25 hours per response. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: Paperwork Reduction Act Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

Section 1905(a)(29) Medication Assisted Treatment (MAT)

- Nurse Practitioner (NP): Active licensure by the North Carolina Board of Nursing with appropriate federal waiver of 42 CFR Part 8.12(h). Have at least 1 year of experience in the provision of substance use disorder treatment services.
- Registered nurse (RN): Active licensure as an RN with the North Carolina Board of Nursing. Have a minimum of 1-year of experience working with adults with a substance use disorder.
- Licensed Practical Nurse (LPN): Active licensure with the North Carolina Board of Nursing. Have a minimum of 1-year of experience working with adults with a substance use disorder.
- Certified Alcohol and Drug Counselor (CADC): Completed 6,000 hours of supervised substance use disorder counseling experienced verified by a Certified Clinical Supervisor (CCS) or Certified Supervisor Intern (CSI). Have a valid certification from the North Carolina Addiction Specialist Professional Practice Board.
- Certified Alcohol and Drug Counselor Intern (CADC-I): Completed 300 hours of supervised work with a CCS or CSI at a ratio of 1 hour of supervision per 10 hours of work and passing of the IC&RC exam.
- Registrant: Completed application provided by the North Carolina Substance Abuse Professional Practice Board (NCSAPPB), documentation of the degree required for the credential, a supervision agreement with a CCS or CSI, signed adherence to the NCSAPPB ethical standards, three (3) documented hours of educational training in ethics, job description evidencing practice is under the scope of practice for the credential sought, resume, completion of background check.

In accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1621t, licensed health professionals employed by a tribal health program are exempt, if licensed in any state, from the licensing requirements of the State (i.e. North Carolina) in which the tribal health program performs the services described in the contract or compact of the tribal health program under the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450 et seq.).

PRA Disclosure Statement - This use of this form is mandatory and the information is being collected to assist the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services in implementing section §1905(a)(29) of the Social Security Act. Under the Privacy Act of 1974, any personally identifying information obtained will be kept private to the extent of the law. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid Office of Management and Budget (OMB) control number. The OMB control number for this project is 0938-1148 (CMS-10398 #68). Public burden for all of the collection of information requirements under this control number is estimated to take about 25 hours per response. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: Paperwork Reduction Act Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
State/Territory: North Carolina

Section 1905(a)(29) Medication Assisted Treatment (MAT)

Utilization Controls
[Select all applicable checkboxes below.]

☒ The state has drug utilization controls in place. (Check each of the following that apply)

- ☐ Generic first policy
- ☒ Preferred drug lists
- ☒ Clinical criteria
- ☒ Quantity limits

☐ The state does not have drug utilization controls in place.

Limitations
[Describe the state's limitations on amount, duration, and scope of MAT drugs, biologicals, and counseling and behavioral therapies related to MAT.]

MAT drugs are covered in the Outpatient Pharmacy Program in accordance with the SUPPORT Act. Drugs listed as non-preferred on the PDL require prior authorization. The duration of treatment is determined by the prescriber.

PRA Disclosure Statement - This use of this form is mandatory and the information is being collected to assist the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services in implementing section §1905(a)(29) of the Social Security Act. Under the Privacy Act of 1974, any personally identifying information obtained will be kept private to the extent of the law. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid Office of Management and Budget (OMB) control number. The OMB control number for this project is 0938-1148 (CMS-10398 #68). Public burden for all of the collection of information requirements under this control number is estimated to take about 25 hours per response. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: Paperwork Reduction Act Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

Preventive Services

State/Territory: North Carolina

13. c Preventive Services

In addition to services contained in other sections of this document, North Carolina Medicaid covers all ACIP recommended vaccines for adults and the administration of these vaccines. The state has methods to ensure that its coverage and billing codes of approved vaccines and their administration are updated as necessary to reflect changes to ACIP recommendations. The state also assures that changes to ACIP recommendations will be incorporated into coverage and billing codes as necessary.

**LIMITATIONS ON AMOUNT
DURATION AND SCOPE OF SERVICES**

General Provisions Applicable to All Services:

Payment for Services Furnished Out-of-State
Out-of-state services, furnished in accordance with 42 CFR 431.52, are subject to the same prior approval and continued stay reviews that would be required if the services were rendered by an in-state provider, and must be subject to the utilization review and oversight requirements of the provider's home state Medicaid program.

In addition, out-of-state services provided in accordance with 42 CFR 431.52(2)(b)(iii) are subject to prior approval to go out of state.

In accordance with 42 CFR 431.52(2)(b)(iv), the state Medicaid agency will determine whether it is the general practice for recipients in a particular locality to use medical providers in another state.

Prior Approval
Prior approval is required for certain procedures, products, and services. The decision to require prior approval for a specific procedure, product or service and the requirements that must be met for prior approval are based on evaluation of the factors such as: utilization; efficacy; safety; potential risk to patients; potential for misuse or abuse; high cost; the availability of more cost effective or equivalent procedures, products and services; and legislative mandate. Specific prior approval requirements are published in Medicaid Clinical Coverage Policies on the NC Division of Medial Assistance website (www.dhhs.state.nc.us/dma/mp/mpindex.htm).

Retroactive prior approval for procedures, products, and services that require prior approval will not be permitted, except in cases where retroactive eligibility is established.

1. Inpatient General Hospital Services:

All medical services performed must be medically necessary and may not be experimental in nature. Medical necessity is determined by generally accepted North Carolina community practice standards as verified by independent Medicaid consultants.

A. Prior approval is required for cosmetic surgery. Prior approval is not required for bone marrow or surgical transplants. Prior approval is based on medical necessity and state medical policy.

B. Medical necessity for on-going inpatient general hospital services will be determined initially by a hospital's Utilization Review Committee and may be subject to post-payment review by the State Agency. All claims will be subject to prepayment review for Medicaid coverage.

C. The State Agency may grant a maximum of three Administrative days to arrange for discharge of a patient to a lower level-of-care. With prior approval by the State Medicaid agency, the hospital may be reimbursed for days in excess of the three administrative days at the statewide average rate for the particular level of care needed in the event a lower level-of-care bed in a Medicaid approved health care institution is not available. The hospital must, however, make every effort to place the recipient in an appropriate institution within the three-day administrative time allowance.

D. The following are non-covered services: telephone, television, or other convenience items not routinely provided to other patients.

PLACE HOLDER FOR ATTACHMENT 3.1-A.1 PAGES 2, 3 AND 4 AREOBSELETE OR HAVE BEEN MOVED IN OTHER AREAS OF THE STATE PLAN, THERE ARE NO MISSING PAGES

Mandatory Services 42 CFR 440.230

Mandatory services visits are provided in accordance with 42 CFR 440.230 per recipient per State fiscal year. Exceptions to a visit limitation may be authorized by the State when additional visits are medically necessary. The mandatory services visit limit is 22. This limitation does not apply to EPSDT eligible children.

2. a. Outpatient Hospital Services

All medical services performed must be medically necessary and may not be experimental in nature.

(1) Prior approval shall be required for each psychiatric outpatient visit after the eighth visit for recipients 21 years and over. The visit limitation per year does not apply to recipients 21 years and over receiving mental health services subject to utilization review. Approval will be based on medical necessity.

(2) Prior approval shall be required for each psychiatric hospital outpatient visit after the 16th visit for recipients under age 21.

(3) Routine physical examinations and immunizations are covered under Adult Health Screening and under Early Periodic Screening Diagnosis and Treatment (EPSDT).

(4) "Take home drugs", medical supplies, equipment and appliances are not covered, except for small quantities of medical supplies, legend drugs or insulin needed by the patient until such time as the patient can obtain a continuing supply.

(5) Injections are not covered if oral drugs are suitable.

(6) Office visits in a hospital outpatient setting are included in the visit limit per recipient per State fiscal year. This limitation does not apply to adults 21 and over receiving mental health services subject to independent utilization review.

Mandatory Services 42 CFR 440.230

Mandatory services visits are provided in accordance with 42 CFR 440.230 per recipient per State fiscal year. Exceptions to a visit limitation may be authorized by the State when additional visits are medically necessary. The mandatory services visit limit is 22. This limitation does not apply to EPSDT eligible children.

2. b. Rural Health Clinic Services and other Ambulatory Services Furnished by a Rural Health Clinic

All medical services performed must be medically necessary and may not be experimental in nature.

(1) Other ambulatory services provided by Rural Health Clinics are:

(a) Chiropractic services
(b) Dental Services
(c) Drugs, legend and insulin
(d) EPSDT
(e) Eyeglasses and visual aids
(f) Family Planning Services
(g) Hearing Aids
(h) Optometric Services
(i) Podiatry Services

(2) Rural Health Clinic Services are subject to the limitations of the physicians' services program.

(3) Office visits in a RHC are included in the visit limit per recipient per State fiscal year.

2. c. Federally Qualified Health Center (FQHC) services and other ambulatory services

Limitations are the same as in 2.b

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

3. Other laboratory and X-ray services

Laboratory and X-ray services shall be covered to the extent permitted in federal Medicaid regulations and subject to the following conditions:

(1) The service is not performed in connection with a routine physical examination.
(2) It is provided in an office or similar facility other than a hospital outpatient department or a clinic.
(3) Clinical laboratory services are rendered by medical care entities who are issued a certificate of waiver, registration certificate, or certificate of accreditation under the Clinical Laboratories Improvement Amendments of 1988.
(4) Portable X-ray services are medically necessary and ordered in writing by the attending physician. Services may be provided only by providers who are Medicare certified and inspected by the N.C. Division of Facility Services and are limited to provision in the patient's place of residence. The ordering physician must:
    (a) State the patient's diagnosis, and
    (b) Indicate the condition suspected, and
    (c) Reason why "portable" service is needed.
(5) Portable ultrasound services are medically necessary and ordered in writing by the attending physician. Providers must be Medicare certified as physiological labs, assure its personnel are licensed or registered in accordance with applicable State laws, and comply with manufacturer's guidelines for use of and routine inspection of equipment. The ordering physician must:
    (a) State the patient's diagnosis, and
    (b) Indicate the condition suspected, and
    (c) Reason why "portable" service is needed

4.a. Nursing Facility Services

(1) Prior approval is required. This approval is based on reporting form for each patient to be admitted to a nursing facility signed by the attending physician which indicates anticipated restoration potential, treatments orders, and type of care recommended.

(1) Private accommodations are authorized only when directed by a physician as medically necessary or when all semi-private accommodations are occupied.

(2) The items and services furnished in NFs and ICF-IID that are payable by the Medicaid Program when medically necessary and for which recipients may not be charged are listed below. Unless stated otherwise these services are payable only to long term care facilities.

(a) Semi-private room, ward accommodations or private room if medically necessary, including room supplies such as water pitchers, basins, and bedpans.
(b) Nursing staff services.
(c) Food and intravenous fluids or solutions.
(d) Linens and patient gowns and laundering of these items.
(e) Housekeeping services.
(f) Social services and activity programs.
(g) Physical therapy, speech therapy, audiology, occupational therapy, respiratory therapy, and all other forms of therapy.
(h) Medical supplies, oxygen, orthotics, prostheses and durable medical equipment.
(i) Non legend drugs, serums, vaccines, antigens, and antitoxins.
(j) Transportation to other medical providers for routine, non-emergency care.
(k) Laboratory and radiology services, payable to either the long term care facility or directly to the provider furnishing the service.
(l) Physician and dental services, payable only to the practitioners if provided in private facilities.
(m) Legend drugs and insulin payable only to pharmacies if provided in private facilities.
(n) Transportation to other medical providers for emergency care, payable only to ambulance providers.

The following items can be charged to recipients:

(a) Customary room charge to reserve a room during a recipient's hospital stay, therapeutic leave in excess of the maximum allowed, and other absences.;
(b) Customary private room differential charge if a private room is not medically necessary.-;
(c) Private duty nurse or attendants.;
(d) Telephone, television, newspaper, and magazines.;
(e) Guest meals.;
(f) Barber and beauty shop, services other than routine grooming required as part of the patient's care plan.;
(g) Personal clothing;
(h) Grooming items.;
(i) Tobacco products;
(j) Burial services and items.;
(k) Personal computer and other electronic device for personal use;
(l) Radio;
(m) Personal comfort items such as notions, novelties or confections;
(n) Gifts purchased on behalf of residents;
(o) Flowers and plants;
(p) Cost to participate in social events and entertainment offered outside the scope of the activities program; and
(q) Specially prepared or alternative food requested instead of food and meals generally prepared by the facility, unless ordered by the resident's physician, physician's assistant, nurse practitioner or clinical nurse specialist.

Level of Care criteria is described in Appendix 1 of Attachment 3.1-A. Level of Care criteria for non acute intensive rehabilitation head-injury care described in Appendix 3 of Attachment 3.1-A. Level of Care criteria for ventilator-dependent care described in Appendix 4 of Attachment 3.1-A.

4.b. Early and Periodic Screening, Diagnosis and Treatment

(1) Hearing Aid Services

Prior approval is required for hearing aids. The prior approval request must be supported by a certification of need for beginning the hearing aid selection process (medical clearance) from a physician or otologist (including otolaryngologist or otorhinolaryngologist). A copy of the hearing evaluation (including the audiogram) and the results of the hearing aid selection and evaluation must be included. Hearing aid services are provided in accordance with 42 CFR 440.110.

(2) Dental Services

Covers fillings, extractions, restorative services, stainless steel space maintainers, prophylaxes, scaling and curettage, fluoride, x-rays, relief of pain, periodontal services, complete and partial dentures with rebasing and relining, endodontic therapy, surgery, and orthodontics in accordance with evidence-based best practices and/or where medical necessity dictates.

(4) Prosthetic and Orthotic Devices

Medically necessary orthotic and prosthetic devices are covered by the Medicaid program when prescribed by a qualified licensed healthcare practitioner and supplied by a qualified provider.

Only items determined to be medically necessary, effective and efficient are covered. Items which require prior approval are indicated by an asterisk beside the HCPCS code on the Orthotic and Prosthetic Fee Schedule. This fee schedule is located at www.dhhs.state.nc.us/dma/fee/fee.htm.

A qualified orthotic and prosthetic device provider must be approved by the Division of Medical Assistance. The provider requirements are published in Medicaid Clinical Coverage Policies on the NC Division of Medical Assistance website (www.dhhs.state.nc.us/dma/dme/5B.pdf).

Prior approval is required for certain orthotic and prosthetic devices. The decision to require prior approval for a specific procedure, product or service and the requirements that must be met for prior approval are based on evaluation of the factors such as: utilization; efficacy; safety; potential risk to patients; potential for misuse or abuse; high cost; the availability of more cost effective or equivalent procedures, products and services; and legislative mandate. High cost is cost in comparison to other covered items and related maintenance. Such a designation would usually be arrived at by a team of DMA staff from fiscal, programmatic and Program Integrity areas. Whether the recipient gets the item or not is dependent on the rationale for medical need and the unavailability of another less costly item that would adequately address the need. Session Law 2004-124 states "medically necessary prosthetics and orthotics are subject to prior approval and utilization review." Specific prior approval requirements are published in Medicaid Clinical Coverage Policies on the NC Division of Medical Assistance website (www.dhhs.state.nc.us/dma/dme/5B.pdf).

**Adult Orthotic and Prosthetic Information is located at: Attachment 3.1-A.1, Page 15.*

(5) Selected Services Are Covered

Selected services include physical, occupational, speech, language pathology/audiology, and respiratory therapy. Services include but are not limited to: inpatient hospital; nursing facilities; and outpatient services in physician offices and hospitals; and local management entities, as well as locations defined by clinical policies.

Prior to treatment a screening service provided by a practitioner licensed according to North Carolina General Statute Chapter 90 must document that the treatment is medically necessary to correct or ameliorate any defects or chronic conditions.

The amount, duration and scope of the services must be expected to correct or ameliorate any defects or chronic conditions according to the referring treatment plan of care. These services must be provided in the most economical setting available according to clinical policies and limitations promulgated in accordance with Session Law 2001-424.

(6) The above listed services are covered as follows:

Other Diagnostic Screening, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services are reimbursed in accordance with Attachment 4.19-B. Clinic services, Hospital Outpatient services, Home Health Agencies and Physician Services are also reimbursed in accordance with Attachment 4.19-B.

The agency assures that if there are providers involved whose payment is based on reasonable cost, the State will provide appropriate cost reimbursement methodologies. The agency has waived the 6 prescription limit and the 24 visit limit for ambulatory visits for EPSDT eligible clients. The agency will cover all diagnostic and treatment services listed in 1905(a) which are medically necessary to correct or lessen health problems detected during screening. These services will be made available based on individual client needs.

(7) Assurance 1905(a) Services

The state assures that EPSDT eligible clients have access to 1905(A) services not specifically listed in the state plan when they are medically necessary. Services provided as described in Section 1905(a) to correct or ameliorate defects and physical and mental illnesses and conditions discovered by screening services and not covered in the state plan will be provided if determined to be medically necessary by the appropriate agency staff or consultants.

4.b **Early and periodic screening, diagnostic and treatment services for individuals under 21 years of age, and treatment of conditions found.**

(8) Services provided under this section are provided by licensed practitioners (within their scope of practice as determined by the North Carolina Practice Acts per discipline) or programs/agencies for the mentally ill and substance abusers certified as meeting the program standards of the Commission on Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities and Substance Abuse Services or as Critical Access Behavioral Health Care Agencies, and directly enrolled in Medicaid. Staff of the agency providing services will also meet requirements set forth in Federal regulations or the requirements for one of the three categories described on pages 7c.10 and 7c.11. These services are available to categorically needy and medically needy recipients. Services include the following:

Medically necessary diagnostic evaluations or assessments (Diagnostic Assessment) identify the existence, nature and extent of illness. The services may include a systematic appraisal of mental, psychological, physical, behavioral, functional, social, economic and/or intellectual limitations and resources of the individual in order to determine the nature and extent of illness. This information will be used in the formulation of an individualized person centered plan for the recipient.

Other medically necessary diagnostic, screening, treatment, preventive and rehabilitative (ODSPR) services for the mentally ill and substance abusers are covered benefits when medically necessary. Screening services means the use of standardized tests given under medical direction. Diagnostic, preventive, or rehabilitative services must be ordered by a physician, licensed psychologist, physician's assistant or nurse practitioner practicing within the scope of his/her practice according to Chapter 90 of the North Carolina General Statutes. Specific Services for children from age 0 to age 3 can be found at Attachment 3.1-A.1 page 7g.1 "*Early Intervention Rehabilitative Services*."

Covered services are provided to recipients in their residence or in a community setting, which may be any location other than in a public institution (IMD), other inpatient setting, jail or detention facility.

Inpatient psychiatric facilities serving individuals under age 21 will meet the requirement of 42 Code of Federal Regulations Part 441, Subpart D, and Part 483, Subpart G.

Critical Access Behavioral Health Agencies (CABHA), for profit, not for profit, public, or private behavioral health care, behavioral health services provider agencies, will be certified by the North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services (the Department) as meeting the following staffing, and operational certification requirements.

4.b **Early and periodic screening, diagnostic and treatment services for individuals under 21 years of age, and treatment of conditions found.** ***(continued)***

Critical Access Behavioral Health Agency (CABHA)

A Critical Access Behavioral Health Agency must meet all statutory, rule and policy requirements for Medicaid mental health and substance abuse service provision and monitoring; be determined to be in good standing with the Department; and have a three year (or longer) accreditation from an accrediting body recognized by the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services. State statutory requirements regulating the provision of mental health and substance abuse services are in North Carolina General Statute, Chapter 122C; administrative rules relating to these services are in 10A NCAC 27 and clinical policy requirements are specified in Medicaid Clinical Policy Section 8. Medicaid and enrollment policy require compliance with Federal Medicaid Policy relating to confidentiality, record retention, fraud and abuse reporting and education, documentation, staff qualifications and compliance with clinical standards for each service. Required staff for a CABHA includes a Medical Director; a Clinical Director and a Quality Management/Training Director.

4.b **Early and periodic screening, diagnostic and treatment services for individuals under 21 years of age, and treatment of conditions found.** ***(continued)***

Critical Access Behavioral Health Agency (CABHA) *(continued)*

Each CABHA is required to offer at a minimum the following five services;

1. Comprehensive clinical assessment, which is defined as a face to face evaluative review by a qualified licensed practitioner, of a recipient's medical, psychological, familial, social and psychiatric treatment history; current mental status and functioning, strengths, natural supports, current treatment and medication regime, for the purpose of developing a diagnostic formulation of the recipient's treatment needs and treatment plan.; may be provided under Diagnostic Assessment, Attachment 3.1-A1, Page 7c.2 or under Rehabilitative Services for Behavioral Health, Page 7c.12 – 13.
2. Medication management defined as pharmacologic management including review of medication use, both current and historical, if indicated; evaluation of symptoms being treated, side effects and effectiveness of current medication(s), adjustment of medications if indicated, and prescription, provided by a medical professional practicing within the scope of his or her licensure; may be provided under Physician Services, Attachment 3.1-A.1, Page 7h or under Rehabilitative Services for Behavioral Health, Page 7c.12 – 13.
3. Outpatient therapy defined as outpatient psychotherapy including individual insight oriented, behavior modifying, and/or supportive psychotherapy; interactive psychotherapy; family psychotherapy; and group psychotherapy. Service can be billed by all licensed clinicians according to their scope of practice, as indicated on Attachment 3.1-A.1., page 7.c.12 – 13.
4. At least two additional mental health and/or substance abuse services from the list below for which the agency has been credentialed from the Local Management Entity in the same region where it provides the services and which provide a continuum of service which is age and disability specific. There is a description of each of the services, including who provides the services and their qualifications in the State Plan in Attachment 3.1-A.1.,-on the page as indicated below.

   These services must include two or more of the following:

Services	Page Reference
Intensive In-Home (IIH)	Page 7c.6
Community Support Team (CST)	Page 15a.6
Substance Abuse Intensive Outpatient Program (SAIOP)	Pages 7c.8 & 15a.9-A
Substance Abuse Comprehensive Outpatient Treatment (SACOT)	Page 15a.10
Child and Adolescent Day Treatment	Page 7c.4
Psychosocial Rehabilitation (PSR)	Page 15a.3
Assertive Community Treatment Team (ACTT)	15a.7
Multi-Systemic Therapy (MST)	Page 7c.7
Partial Hospitalization (PH)	Pages 7c.5 & 15a.4
Substance Abuse Medically Monitored Community Residential Treatment	Page 15a.11-A
Substance Abuse Non-Medical Community Residential Treatment	Page 15a.11
Outpatient Opioid Treatment	Page 15a.9
(Therapeutic Foster Care) Child Residential Level II – Family Type	Page 15a.19
Child Residential Level II – Program Type	Page 15a.19
Child Residential Level III and IV	Page 15a.20

CABHAs and non-CABHA agencies may provide Comprehensive Clinical Assessments, Medication Management, and Outpatient Therapy.

4.b **Early and periodic screening, diagnostic and treatment services for individuals under 21 years of age, and treatment of conditions found.** ***(continued)***

Only CABHAs will be able to provide Community Support Team, Intensive In-Home, Child and Adolescent Day Treatment after December 31, 2010.

CABHAs must coordinate with other provider participants, Carolina Access and other primary care providers to improve the coordination of services within the Local Management Entity's community of providers.

The following services under this section will be covered when a determination is made that the services are medically necessary and will meet specific behavioral health needs of the recipient. Specific services must correct or ameliorate diagnosable conditions or prevent the anticipated deterioration of the patient's condition. Services provided to family members of the recipient must be related to the recipient's mental health/substance abuse disability.

4.b.(8) Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Description of Services

(a) Psychotherapy Services:
For the complete description of the service providers, their qualifications, service limitations and service descriptions, see Attachment 3.1-A pages 15a.16 and 15a.7

(b) Diagnostic Assessment (42 CFR 440.130(a))

This is a clinical face to face or telehealth evaluation of a beneficiary's MH/DD/SAS condition that will establish a need for the enhanced benefit package of services. It is a team service and must include evaluations by either, a physician, physician assistant, nurse practitioner or licensed psychologist who can sign an order for services and a licensed or certified practitioner with expertise in MH/DD/SAS as appropriate and consist of the following:

- a chronological general health and behavioral health history (includes both mental health and substance abuse) of the beneficiary's symptoms, treatment, treatment response and attitudes about treatment over time, emphasizing factors that have contributed to or inhibited previous recovery efforts; biological, psychological, familial, social, developmental and environmental dimensions and identified strengths and weaknesses in each area;
- a description of the presenting problems, including source of distress, precipitating events, associated problems or symptoms, recent progressions, and current medications;
- a strengths/problem summary which addresses risk of harm, functional status, co-morbidity, recovery environment, and treatment and recovery history;
- diagnoses on all five (5) axes of DSM-IV;
- evidence of an interdisciplinary team progress note that documents the team's review and discussion of the assessment;
- a recommendation regarding target population eligibility; and
- evidence of beneficiary participation including families, or when applicable, guardians or other caregivers.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

4.b Early and periodic screening, diagnostic and treatment services for individuals under 21 years of age, and treatment of conditions found. *(continued)*

(d) Mental Health Day Treatment

This service is available for children from age 3 up through age 20 and includes therapeutic or rehabilitation goals of the consumer in a structured setting. As required by EPSDT, children outside of these age ranges would be able to receive the service if medically necessary and if no other more appropriate service is available. The interventions are outlined in the child/adolescent person centered treatment plan and may include:

- behavioral interventions,
- social and other skill development,
- communication enhancement,
- problem- solving skills,
- anger management,
- monitoring of psychiatric symptoms; and
- psycho-educational activities as appropriate.

These interventions are designed to support symptom stability, increase the recipient's ability to cope and relate to others and enhancing the highest level of functioning possible. The service will also contain a care coordination component with assessment, monitoring, linking to services related to mental health needs and coordination of mental health services. Documentation must include: a daily full service note that includes the recipient's name, Medicaid identification number, date of service, purpose of contact, describes the provider's interventions, includes the time spent performing the interventions, effectiveness of the intervention, and the signature of the staff providing the service. This service must be available three hours a day minimally in a licensed program. After December 31, 2010, this service can only be provided by and billed by a Critical Access Behavioral Health Care Agency (CABHA). All services in the milieu are provided by a team which may have the following configuration; providers meet the qualified professional requirements, associate professionals and paraprofessionals. The service must be ordered by a physician, licensed psychologists, physician's assistant or nurse practitioner and prior approval will be required via the statewide UR vendor or by an approved LME, contracted with the Medicaid Agency and meeting the same standards and requirements as the statewide vendor. This initial prior approval process will ensure that the level of the service is appropriate and concurrent reviews will determine the ongoing medical necessity for the service or the need to move up or down the continuum of services to another level of care.

Service limitations:

This service can only be provided by one day treatment provider at a time and cannot be billed on the same day as any inpatient, residential, or any other intensive in home service.
The following are not billable under this service:

- Transportation time (this is factored in the rate)
- Any habilitation activities
- Child care
- Any social or recreational activities (or the supervision thereof)
- Clinical and administrative supervision of staff (this is factored in the rate)
- Educational instruction

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA
==========

4.b. Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Description of Services

Child and Adolescent Day Treatment service delivery to individuals other than the beneficiary may be covered only when the activity is directed exclusively toward the benefit of that beneficiary. Day Treatment services may not be provided during the same authorization period as the following services:

- Intensive In-Home Services;
- Multisystemic Therapy;
- Individual, group and family therapy;
- Substance Abuse Intensive Outpatient Program;
- Child Residential Treatment services–Levels II (Program Type) through IV;
- Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF);
- Substance abuse residential services; or
- Inpatient hospitalization.

Day Treatment shall be provided in a licensed facility separate from the beneficiary's residence.
Note: For beneficiaries under the age of 21, additional products, services, or procedures may be requested even if they do not appear in the State Plan or when coverage is limited to those over 21 years of age. Service limitations on scope, amount, or frequency described in the coverage policy may not apply if the product, service, or procedure is medically necessary.

Partial Hospitalization (PH):

This is a short term service for acutely mentally ill children and adults which provides a broad range of intensive therapeutic approaches including:

- Individual/group therapies,
- Community living skills/training, and
- Coping skills.

Partial Hospitalization is used as a step up to inpatient or a step down from inpatient. Physician involvement is required. This service must be offered at a minimum of 4 hours per day, 5 days/week. Clinical criteria (medical necessity criteria for admission and continued stay) are embedded in the service definition. Documentation must include: a daily full service note that includes the recipient's name, Medicaid identification number, date of service, purpose of contact, describes the provider's interventions, includes the time spent performing the interventions, effectiveness of the intervention, and the signature of the staff providing the service. The service must be ordered by a physician, licensed psychologists, physician's assistant or nurse practitioner and prior approval will be required via the statewide UR vendor or by an approved LME contracted with the Medicaid Agency and meeting the same standards and requirements as the statewide vendor. This initial prior approval process will ensure that the level of the service is appropriate and concurrent reviews will determine the ongoing medical necessity for the service or the need to move up or down the continuum of services to another level of care.

Behavioral Health Rehabilitative Services

Mobile Crisis Management

This involves all supports, services, and treatments necessary to provide integrated crisis response, and crisis stabilization interventions. Mobile Crisis Management services are available 24-hours-a-day, 7-daysa-week. Crisis response provides an immediate evaluation, triage and access to acute mental health, intellectual/developmental disabilities, or substance use services, treatment, and supports to effect symptom reduction, harm reduction, or to safely transition persons in acute crises to appropriate crisis stabilization and withdrawal management services. Crisis response services include screening and assessment; stabilization and de-escalation; and coordination with, and referrals to, health, social, and other services and supports as needed. Services are provided to a beneficiary outside of a hospital or crisis facility setting.

MCM services are provided by a multidisciplinary team that includes:

- a licensed clinician capable of conducting an assessment of the beneficiary within their authorized scope of practice; and
- a Qualified Professional (QP), an Associate Professional (AP), or a Paraprofessional (as defined in Attachment 3.1-A.1 Page 7c.10-11) including NC Certified Peer Support Specialist or National Federation of Families Certified Family Peer Specialist. Paraprofessionals must work under the supervision of a QP.
- a psychiatrist must be available for in-person, telehealth, or telephonic consults.

The MCM team must have experience with the appropriate disability group and 20 hours of crisis intervention training within the first 90 days of employment.

4.b. Early and periodic screening, diagnostic and treatment services for individuals under 21 years of age, and treatment of conditions found. ***(continued)***

Provider agencies for Partial Hospitalization are licensed by the Division of Health Service Regulation, credentialed by the LMEs as meeting the program specific requirements for provision of Partial Hospitalization and enrolled in Medicaid. The staff providing this service is employees of the enrolled agency. Their qualifications and the discrete service components they perform are listed below.

All services in the Partial Hospitalization are provided by a team, which may have the following configuration: social workers, psychologists, therapists, or paraprofessionals.
The following sets forth the activities included in this service definition. These activities reflect the appropriate scope of practice for the Partial Hospitalization staff identified below
Physician: The partial hospitalization milieu is directed under the supervision of a physician. The physician participates in diagnosis, treatment planning, and admission/discharge decisions.

Qualified Professional: Staff shall include at least one Qualified Professional (qualifications described on Attachment 3.1-A.1, 15a.15). Qualified Professionals practicing within the scope of their licensing and training shall perform group activities and therapy such as individual supportive therapy and recreational therapy. Care coordination functions are performed by the Qualified Professional as clinically indicated.

Paraprofessionals: (qualifications described on Attachment 3.1-A.1, 15a.14): Paraprofessionals perform community living skills training under the supervision of a Qualified Professional.

Exclusions and limitations of PH are:

- A beneficiary can receive PH services from only one PH provider at a time.
- For beneficiaries under the age of 21, additional products, services, or procedures may be requested even if they do not appear in the N.C. State Plan or when coverage is limited to those over 21 years of age. Service limitations on scope, amount, or frequency described in the coverage policy may not apply if the product, service, or procedure is medically necessary.

(g) Intensive In-Home
A mental health/substance abuse service that can be provided through age 20 in order to:

- diffuse current crisis as a first responder,
- intervene to reduce likelihood of re-occurrence,
- ensure linkage to community services and resources,
- monitor and manage presenting psychiatric and/or addictions,
- provide self-help and living skills for youth; and
- work with caregivers in implementation of home-based supports and other rehabilitative supports to prevent out of home placement for the child.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

4.b. Early and periodic screening, diagnostic and treatment services for individuals under 21 years of age, and treatment of conditions found. ***(continued)***

This is a team service provided by qualified professionals, associate professionals and paraprofessionals. There is a team to family ratio to keep case load manageable and staff must complete intensive in home training with in the first 90 days of employment. Services are provided in the home or community and not billable for children in detention or inpatient settings. It is expected that service frequency shall decrease over time. The service requires a minimum of 12 face-to-face contacts the first month, and at least 6 face-to-face contacts per month in the second and third months of service with a contact being defined as all visits within a 24-hour period. A minimum of 2 hours of service must be provided each day for the service to be billable. Documentation must include: a daily full service note that includes the recipient's name, Medicaid identification number, date of service, purpose of contact, describes the provider's interventions, includes the time spent performing the interventions, effectiveness of the intervention, and the signature of the staff providing the service**.** After December 31, 2010, this service can only be provided by and billed by a Critical Access Behavioral Health Care Agency (CABHA). The service must be ordered by a physician, licensed psychologists, physician's assistant or nurse practitioner.

Service Limitations:
This service can only be provided by one Intensive In-Home provider at the time and cannot be billed on the same day as Multisystemic Therapy, Day Treatment, Hourly Respite, Individual, group or family therapy, SAIOP, or for individuals living in a Level II-IV program type facility (Attachment 3.1-A.1, Pages 15a.19-20) Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility, or substance abuse residential facility.
The following are not billable under this service:

- Transportation time (this is factored in the rate)
- Any habilitation activities
- Any social or recreational activities (or the supervision thereof)
- Clinical and administrative supervision of staff, including team meetings (this is factored in the rate)

Service delivery to individuals other than the beneficiary may be covered only when the activity is directed exclusively toward the benefit of that beneficiary.

Note: For Medicaid beneficiaries under the age of 21, additional products, services, or procedures may be requested even if they do not appear in the N.C. State Plan or when coverage is limited to those over 21 years of age. Service limitations on scope, amount, or frequency described in the coverage policy may not apply if the product, service, or procedure is medically necessary.

4.b.(8) Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Description of Services

(h) Multisystemic Therapy (MST)

This mental health/substance abuse program is an evidenced-based practice designed for youth generally between the ages of 7 and 17 who have antisocial, aggressive/violent behaviors and are at risk for out of home placement due to delinquency; adjudicated youth returning from out of home placement and/or chronic or violent juvenile offenders; and youths with serious emotional disturbances or abusing substances. As required by EPSDT, youth outside of these age ranges would be able to receive the service if medically necessary and if no other more appropriate service is available. This is a team service that has the ability to provide service 24/7/365. The service components include assessment, individual therapeutic interventions with the youth and family, care coordination, and crisis stabilization. Specialized therapeutic interventions are available to address special areas such as substance abuse, sexual abuse, sex offending, and domestic violence. Services are available in-home, at school, and in other community settings. MST involves families and other systems such as the school, probation officers, extended families, and community connections. The service must be ordered by a physician, licensed psychologists, physician's assistant or nurse practitioner.

Recipients residing in detention facilities, halfway houses or wilderness camps under governmental control, an inmate receiving outpatient treatment, or receiving care on premises of prison, jail, detention center, or other penal setting are not eligible for receiving any Medicaid Federal Financial Participation (FFP) through MST.

A minimum of 12 contacts are required within the first month of the service and for the next two months an average of 6 contacts per month will occur. It is the expectation that service frequency will be titrated over the last two months.

MST services are provided by a team of master's level Qualified Professionals (QP) as defined in Attachment 3.1-A. l Page 7c. 10-11.

In accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1621t, licensed health professionals employed by a tribal health program are exempt, if licensed in any state, from the licensing requirements of the State (i.e. North Carolina) in which the tribal health program performs the services described in the contract or compact of the tribal health program under the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450 et seq.).

Service Exclusions and Service Limitations:

A beneficiary may receive MST services from only one MST provider organization at a time. MST services may not be covered for beneficiaries who are receiving, Intensive In-Home Services, Day Treatment, individual, group or family therapy, SAIOP, Child residential Level II–IV, Non-Medical Community Residential Treatment or Medically Monitored Community Residential Treatment.

Note: For beneficiaries under the age of 21, additional products, services, or procedures may be requested even if they do not appear in the N.C. State Plan or when coverage is limited to those over 21 years of age. Service limitations on scope, amount, or frequency described in the coverage policy may not apply if the product, service, or procedure is medically necessary.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

4.b. Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Description of Services

(i) Substance Abuse Intensive Outpatient (SAIOP)

This service provides motivational enhancement and engagement therapies for recovery, random alcohol/ drug testing and strategies for relapse prevention to include community and/or other strategies for relapse preventions. These therapies include:

- Individual counseling and support,
- Group counseling and support,
- Family counseling and support,
- Biochemical assays to identify recent drug use (e.g. urine drug screens),
- Strategies for relapse prevention: community and social support systems in treatment,
- Crisis contingency planning, and
- Self-Management of Symptoms and Treatment support activities that have been adapted or specifically designed for persons with physical disabilities or persons with co-occurring disorders of mental illness and/or developmental disabilities and/or substance abuse/dependence.

Family counseling and support as well as group counseling and support are provided only for the direct benefit of the recipient of the SAIOP program.

SAIOP must be available for a minimum of 3 hours per day, be operated out of a licensed substance abuse facility and can be provided in a variety of settings. The maximum face to face ratio is an average of not more than 12 recipients to 1 direct services staff based on average daily attendance. This service can only be provided by qualified substance abuse professional staff with the following licenses or certifications: Licensed Psychological Associates, Licensed Clinical Mental Health Counselors, Licensed Clinical Social Workers, Certified Alcohol and Drug Counselors, and Licensed Clinical Addiction Specialists. This service must be ordered by an MD, NP, PA or PhD psychologist.

Exclusions and limitations of SAIOP are:

- SAIOP cannot be billed during the same episode of care as SA Comprehensive Outpatient Treatment, Ambulatory Detoxification, Non-Hospital Medical Detoxification, all detoxification services levels, Non-Medical Community Residential Treatment or Medically Monitored Community Residential Treatment.
- For beneficiaries under the age of 21, additional products, services, or procedures may be requested even if they do not appear in the North Carolina State Plan or when coverage is limited to those over 21 years of age. Service limitations on scope, amount, or frequency described in the coverage policy may not apply if the product, service, or procedure is medically necessary.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

4.b.(8) **Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)***
Description of Services

(j) Ambulatory Detoxification

Ambulatory Detoxification is an organized service available to children and adults, delivered by trained practitioners who provide medically supervised evaluations, detoxification and referral services according to a predetermined schedule. Medical supervision consists of a physician available 24 hours a day by telephone, a registered nurse who monitors the recipient's progress and medication, and appropriately licensed and credentialed staff to administer medications in accordance with physician orders. Ambulatory Detoxification service components include outpatient services delivered by trained clinicians, who provide medically supervised evaluation, detoxification and referral services according to a predetermined schedule. Such services are provided in regularly scheduled sessions. The services are designed to treat the patient's level of clinical severity and to achieve safe and comfortable withdrawal from mood-altering drugs (including alcohol) and to effectively facilitate the patient's transition into ongoing treatment and recovery. These services are provided in a licensed facility with regularly scheduled sessions by a Certified Clinical Supervisor (CCS), Licensed Clinical Addictions Specialist (LCAS), Qualified Professional (QP) or Associate Professional (AP). A CCS is an individual who is certified as such by the North Carolina Substance Abuse Professional Certification Board. A LCAS is certified as such by the North Carolina Substance Abuse Professional Certification Board. The Qualified Professional is:

(a) an individual who holds a license, provisional license, certificate, registration or permit issued by the governing board regulating a human service profession, except a registered nurse who is licensed to practice in the State of North Carolina by the North Carolina Board of Nursing who also has four years of full-time accumulated experience in MH/DD/SA with the population served; or

(b) a graduate of a college or university with a Master's degree in a human service field and has one year of full-time, pre- or post-graduate degree accumulated MH/DD/SA experience with the population served, or a substance abuse professional who has one year of full-time, pre- or post-graduate degree accumulated supervised experience in alcoholism and drug abuse counseling; or

(c) a graduate of a college or university with a bachelor's degree in a human service field and has two years of full-time, pre- or post-bachelor's degree accumulated MH/DD/SA experience with the population served, or a substance abuse professional who has two years of full-time, pre- or post-bachelor's degree accumulated supervised experience in alcoholism and drug abuse counseling; or

(d) a graduate of a college or university with a bachelor's degree in a field other than human services and has four years of full-time, pre- or post-bachelor's degree accumulated MH/DD/SA experience with the population served, or a substance abuse professional who has four years of full-time, pre- or post-bachelor's degree accumulated supervised experience in alcoholism and drug abuse counseling.

An AP within the mental health, developmental disabilities and substance abuse services (MH/DD/SAs) system of care is a:

4.b.(8) Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Description of Services

(a) graduate of a college or university with a Masters degree in a human service field with less than one year of full-time, post-graduate degree accumulated MH/DD/SA experience with the population served, or a substance abuse professional with less than one year of full-time, post-graduate degree accumulated supervised experience in alcoholism and drug abuse counseling. Supervision shall be provided by a qualified professional with the population served until the individual meets one year of experience. The supervisor and the employee shall develop an individualized supervision plan upon hiring. The parties shall review the plan annually; or

(b) graduate of a college or university with a bachelor's degree in a human service field with less than two years of full-time, post-bachelor's degree accumulated MH/DD/SA experience with the population served, or a substance abuse professional with less than two years of full-time, post-bachelor's degree accumulated supervised experience in alcoholism and drug abuse counseling. Supervision shall be provided by a qualified professional with the population served until the individual meets two years of experience. The supervisor and the employee shall develop an individualized supervision plan upon hiring. The parties shall review the plan annually; or

(c) graduate of a college or university with a bachelor's degree in a field other than human services with less than four years of full-time, post-bachelor's degree accumulated MH/DD/SA experience with the population served, or a substance abuse professional with less than four years of full-time, post-bachelor's degree accumulated supervised experience in alcoholism and drug abuse counseling. Supervision shall be provided by a qualified professional with the population served until the individual meets four years of experience. The supervisor and the employee shall develop an individualized supervision plan upon hiring. The parties shall review the plan annually; or

(d) registered nurse who is licensed to practice in the State of North Carolina by the North Carolina Board of Nursing with less than four years of full-time accumulated experience in MH/DD/SA with the population served. Supervision shall be provided by a qualified professional with the population served until the individual meets four years of experience. The supervisor and the employee shall develop an individualized supervision plan upon hiring. The parties shall review the plan annually.

Ambulatory Detoxification is an outpatient service that provides periodic services involving the provision of supportive services, particularly active support systems under the supervision of a physician for clients who are experiencing physical withdrawal from alcohol and other drugs, including but not limited to appropriate medical, nursing and specialized substance abuse services. This service must be provided in an Ambulatory Detoxification Facility licensed under 10A NCAC 27G .3301. Each outpatient detoxification facility shall operate at least eight hours per day, for a minimum of five days per week.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

4.b.(8) Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Description of Services

(k) Professional Treatment Services in Facility-Based Crisis Program – Children and Adolescents (continued)

Each facility shall have staff ratios, trained staff, and protocols and procedures in conformance with State policies and rules. Aftercare planning includes: (aftercare planning is the responsibility of the Qualified Professional)

Discharge planning which begins at admission, including:
• arranging for linkage to new or existing services that will provide further treatment, habilitation and/or rehabilitation upon discharge from the Facility-Based Crisis service.
• arranging for linkage to a higher level of care as medically necessary;
• identifying, linking to, and collaborating with informal and natural supports in the community; and
• developing or revising the crisis plan to assist the recipient and his or her supports in preventing and managing future crisis events.

This service is designed as a time-limited alternative to hospitalization for an individual in crisis. Providers are required to staff programs according to population designation above. Staff eligible to provide this service include: Board-eligible or board certified child psychiatrist or a general psychiatrist with a minimum of two years' experience in the treatment of children and adolescents, Licensed Practicing Psychologists, Licensed Professionals (Licensed Clinical Social Workers, Licensed Clinical Mental Health Counselors, Licensed Clinical Addiction Specialists, Licensed Marriage and Family Therapists, Registered Nurses, Licensed Practical Nurse), Qualified Professionals, Associate Professionals and/or Paraprofessionals (as defined in Attachment 3.1-A. l Pages 7c. 10-11) with disability-specific knowledge, skills, and abilities required by the population and age to be served. Practitioners providing direct services to beneficiaries must be licensed or certified by the State. The program shall be under the supervision of a psychiatrist, the licensed professional provides clinical supervision to the program, and the program shall have the capacity to provide more intensive supervision in response to the needs of individual clients.

The Facility Based Crisis program must address the age, behavior, and developmental functioning of each recipient to ensure safety, health and appropriate treatment interventions within the program milieu. The facility must ensure the physical separation of children from adolescents by living quarters, common areas, and in treatment, etc. If adults and children are receiving services in the same building, the facility must ensure complete physical separation between adults and children. All facilities serving both children and adults shall have 16 beds or less.

Each facility must be staffed at a minimum of a psychiatrist, a registered nurse (24 hours/day), and an additional licensed professional. A physician is available 24/7 and must conduct a psychiatric assessment within 24 hours of admission. A registered nurse must conduct a nursing assessment within 24 hours on admission and oversee the monitoring of patient's progress and medications. A licensed professional must conduct a comprehensive clinical assessment upon admission. Treatment interventions may be performed by all staff based on their qualifications and/or scope of practice. Aftercare planning may be performed by any Qualified Professional. This service must be ordered by an MD, NP, PA or PhD psychologist

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

(k) Professional Treatment Services in Facility-Based Crisis Program – Children and Adolescents (continued)

Facility Based Crisis is not available for:

a. room and board services;
b. educational, vocational and job training services;
c. habilitation services;
d. services to inmates in public institutions as defined in 42 CFR §435.1010;
e. services to individuals residing in institutions for mental diseases as described in 42 CFR§435.1010;
f. recreational and social activities; and
g. services that must be covered elsewhere in the state Medicaid plan.

In accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1621t, licensed health professionals employed by a tribal health program are exempt, if licensed in any state, from the licensing requirements of the State (i.e. North Carolina) in which the tribal health program performs the services described in the contract or compact of the tribal health program under the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450 et seq.).

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

4.b.(9) **Behavioral Health Rehabilitative Services *(continued)***

(d) Provider Qualifications for Staff Employed by Agencies Enrolled with Medicaid

(iii) Qualified Professional (QP):
"Qualified Professional" within the mental health and substance abuse system means:

- an individual who holds a license, provisional license, certificate, registration or permit issued by the governing board regulating a human service profession, except a registered nurse who is licensed to practice in the State of North Carolina by the North Carolina Board of Nursing, who also has four years of full-time accumulated experience in MH/SA with the population served; or
- a graduate of a college or university with a Master's degree in a human service field and one year of full-time, pre- or post-graduate degree experience with the population served or a substance abuse professional with one year of full-time, pre- or post-graduate degree accumulated supervised experience in alcoholism and drug abuse counseling; or
- a graduate of college or university with a bachelor's degree in a human service field and two years of full-time, pre- or post-bachelor's degree experience with the population served or a substance abuse professional who has two years full-time, pre- or post-bachelor's degree accumulated supervised alcoholism and drug abuse counseling; or
- a graduate of a college or university with a bachelor's degree in a field other than human services with four years of full-time, pre- or post-bachelor's degree accumulated MH/SA experience with the population served.

This category includes Substance Abuse Professional, Certified Substance Abuse Counselors (CSAC), Certified Clinical Supervisor (CCS), Licensed Clinical Additions Specialist (LCAS) *

The full descriptions of categories of providers are found in the North Carolina Administrative Code.

Supervision is provided as described below:

Covered services are provided to recipients by agencies directly enrolled in the Medicaid program which employ qualified professionals, associate professional and paraprofessionals. Medically necessary services delivered by associate and paraprofessionals are delivered under the supervision and direction of the qualified professional. The qualified professional personally works with consumers to develop the person centered individualized treatment plan and meets with consumers periodically during the course of treatment to monitor the services being delivered and to review the need for continued services. The supervising qualified professional assumes professional responsibility for the services provided by associate and paraprofessionals and spends as much time as necessary directly supervising services to ensure that recipients are receiving services in a safe and efficient manner in accordance with accepted standards of practice. The terms of the qualified professional's employment with the directly enrolled agency providing service ensures that the qualified professional is adequately supervising the associate and paraprofessionals. The agencies ensure that supervisory ratios are reasonable and ethical and provide adequate opportunity for the qualified professional to effectively supervise the associate and paraprofessional staff assigned. Documentation is kept to support the supervision provided to associate and paraprofessional staff in the delivery of medically necessary services.

4.b.(9) Behavioral Health Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*

(d) Provider Qualifications for Staff Employed by Agencies Enrolled with Medicaid

Providers will meet either the appropriate Federal regulations or the requirements for one of the three categories described on pages 7c.10 and 7c.11.

i) Paraprofessional

"Paraprofessional" within the mental health and substance system means an individual who has a GED or high school diploma (or no GED or high school diploma if employed prior to November 1, 2001). Supervision shall be provided by a qualified professional or associate professional with the population served.

ii) Associate Professional (AP)

"Associate Professional" within the mental health and substance abuse services system means an individual who is a:

- graduate of college or university with a Masters degree in a human service field and less than one year of full time post-graduate mental health or substance abuse experience with the population served or a substance abuse professional with less than one year of full-time, post-graduate degree supervised experience in alcoholism and drug abuse counseling. Supervision shall be provided by a qualified professional with the population served until the individual meets one year of experience; or
- graduate of college or university with a bachelor's degree in a human service field with less than two years of full-time post-bachelor's degree mental health or substance abuse experience with the population served, or a substance abuse professional with less than two years post bachelor's degree accumulated supervised experience in alcoholism and drug abuse counseling. Supervision shall be provided by a qualified professional with the population served until the individual meets two years of experience; or
- graduate of a college or university with a bachelor's degree in a field other than human services with less than four years of full-time, post bachelor's degree accumulated supervised experience in mental health or substance abuse with the population served. Supervision shall be provided by a qualified professional with the population served until the individual meets four years of experience; or
- registered nurse who is licensed to practice in the State of North Carolina by the North Carolina Board of Nursing with less than four years of full-time accumulated experience in mental health or substance abuse with the population served. Supervision shall be provided by a qualified professional with the population served until the individual meets four years of experience.

4.b.(9) Rehabilitative Services for Behavioral Health of EPSDT Eligible

(a) The agency assures that if there are providers involved whose payment is based on reasonable cost, the State will provide appropriate cost reimbursement methodologies. Services are reimbursed in accordance with Attachment 4.19-B.

(b) Services may be provided by: Licensed or certified psychologists, licensed clinical social workers, certified clinical nurse specialists in psychiatric mental health advanced practice, nurse practitioners certified in psychiatric mental health advanced practice, licensed psychological associates, licensed professional counselors, licensed marriage and family therapists, certified/licensed clinical addictions specialists, and certified/licensed clinical supervisors, when Medicaid-eligible children are referred by the Community Care of North Carolina primary care physician, a Medicaid enrolled psychiatrist, or the area mental health program or local management entity. Prior approval shall be required for each psychiatric outpatient visit after the 16th visit each calendar year for recipients under age 21.

The first 16 visits are unmanaged visits. Unmanaged visits are defined as services that do not require prior approval by a utilization review vendor under the fee for service delivery system. For individuals under 21, Medicaid policy does require that the child or adolescent be referred for these services through the child's Community Care of North Carolina primary care physician, a Medicaid enrolled psychiatrist or the Local Management Entity (LME). The referral is not limited to the primary care physician but does include a choice of referral sources. The referral is requested by the practitioner offering services and is indicated on the request for reimbursement. The reason for the requirement for a referral for children and adolescents is to promote coordination of care including medical and behavioral health services when indicated for this population.

4.b.(9) Rehabilitative Services for Behavioral Health of EPSDT Eligible *(continued)*

(c) Services under this section are provided by licensed practitioners or programs/agencies for the mentally ill, developmentally disabled and substance abusers certified/licensed as clinical addiction specialists (LCAS) and clinical supervisors (CCS) meeting the program standards of the Commission on Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities and Substance Abuse Services; and who are directly enrolled with Medicaid. These services are available to categorically needy and medically needy recipients.

Services may be provided by:

Licensed or certified psychologists, licensed clinical social workers, licensed clinical social worker associates, certified clinical nurse specialists in psychiatric mental health advanced practice, nurse practitioners certified in psychiatric mental health advanced practice, licensed psychological associates, licensed professional counselors, licensed professional counselor associates, licensed marriage and family therapists, licensed marriage and family therapist associates, certified/licensed clinical addictions specialists, licensed clinical addictions specialist associates, and certified/licensed clinical supervisors.

For individuals under 21, the first 16 visits are unmanaged visits. Unmanaged visits are defined as services that do not require prior approval by a utilization review vendor under the fee for service delivery system. For individuals under 21, Medicaid policy does require that the child or adolescent be referred for these services through the child's Community Care of North Carolina primary care physician, a Medicaid enrolled psychiatrist or the Local Management Entity (LME). The referral is not limited to the primary care physician but does include a choice of referral sources. The referral is requested by the practitioner offering services and is indicated on the request for reimbursement. The reason for the requirement for a referral for children and adolescents is to promote coordination of care including medical and behavioral health services when indicated for this population.

For individuals 21 years and older, the first 8 visits are unmanaged visits. Unmanaged visits are defined as services that do not require prior approval by a utilization review vendor under the fee for service delivery system. Medicaid eligible adults (21 years and older) may be self-referred.

Services include the following:

1. Outpatient Psychotherapy services are individual psychotherapy, family psychotherapy; and group psychotherapy. Psychotherapy, as defined in the 2011 American Medical Association's Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) Manual, is the treatment for mental illness as well as substance use disorders in which the clinician through therapeutic communication attempts to alleviate the emotional disturbances and reverse or change maladaptive patterns of behavior.

   Individual psychotherapy is psychotherapy provided with the licensed clinician and the beneficiary on a one-to-one face-to-face basis. Family psychotherapy is psychotherapy provided with the licensed clinician and one or more family members face-to-face. Group psychotherapy is psychotherapy provided with the licensed clinician and more than one beneficiary face to face. Psychotherapy services may be provided in a variety of settings and psychotherapy may be practiced utilizing a variety of models many of which have significant evidence backing their efficacy. These models include Behavior Therapy, Cognitive Therapy, Psychodynamic Therapy, Cognitive Behavioral Therapy, and Person-Centered Therapy. Behavior Therapy is a treatment model that focuses on modifying observable behavior in order to regain and restore the beneficiary's level of social and emotional functioning and engagement in the community. Cognitive Therapy is a treatment model that focuses on challenging and changing distorted thinking in order to regain and restore the beneficiary's level of social and emotional functioning and engagement in the community. Psychodynamic Therapy is a treatment model that assumes dysfunctional behavior is caused by unconscious internal conflicts. The focus of treatment is to gain insight into unconscious motives of behavior in order to regain and restore the beneficiary's level of social and emotional functioning and engagement in the community. Cognitive Behavioral Therapy is a treatment model that assumes that maladaptive thinking patterns cause maladaptive behavior as well as negative emotions. The treatment focuses on changing the recipient's thoughts in order to change behavior as well as emotions in order to regain and restore the beneficiary's level of social and emotional functioning and engagement in the community.

Person-Centered Therapy is a nondirective treatment model in which the clinician helps the beneficiary increase understanding and awareness of attitudes, feelings, and behavior, in order to regain and restore the beneficiary's level of social and emotional functioning and engagement in the community.

All psychotherapy services are only for the benefit of Medicaid recipients. These services can be furnished by all the North Carolina licensed and certified clinicians listed below. These North Carolina licensed and certified clinicians are: licensed psychologists, licensed clinical social workers, certified clinical nurse specialists in psychiatric mental health advanced practice, nurse practitioners certified in psychiatric mental health advanced practice, licensed physician assistants, licensed psychological associates, licensed professional counselors, licensed marriage and family therapists, licensed clinical addictions specialists, and certified clinical supervisors. Each of the above listed clinicians are licensed by their respective occupational licensing board and are credentialed to practice independently and it is within their scope of practice to provide individual psychotherapy, family psychotherapy, and group psychotherapy.

Psychological testing (e.g., Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory, Rorschach, Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale) includes written, visual, or verbal evaluations administered to assess the cognitive and emotional functioning of recipients. Developmental testing (e.g., Developmental Screening Test, Bayley Scales of Infant and Toddler Development, Mullen Scales of Early Learning) includes assessment of motor, language, social, adaptive and/or cognitive functioning by standardized developmental instruments. Neuro-behavioral testing (e.g., Halstead-Reitan, Wechsler Memory Scales, Wisconsin Card Sorting Test) includes standard tests designed to evaluate different aspects of the functioning of the central nervous system, including attention, motor performance, perceptual coding, learning, memory and affect. The SPA states on page 3.1-A.1, Page 15a.17: "These services can only be billed by PhD and Master's Level Psychologist, licensed in the State of NC."

These individuals have, within the scope of their practice, the ability to perform psychological testing, developmental testing, and neurobehavioral testing. However, each individual psychologist must also have the training and experience required in order to ethically provide each of these assessments according to the requirements of the North Carolina Psychology Board.

Psychological testing, developmental testing, and neuro-behavioral testing should result in recommendations regarding the need for rehabilitative treatment which may include outpatient services and should result in recommendations for type, duration, frequency, or amount of rehabilitative services.

(d) All disciplines are licensed or credentialed by the State as mental health clinicians and can practice independently with oversight by their individual boards. Nurse Practitioners must have oversight by the Medical Board, while Licensed Psychological Associates must have supervision by a PhD to bill certain services. This type of requirement does not exist for the other disciplines. Certified/Licensed Clinical Supervisors (CCS) and Certified/Licensed Clinical Addictions Specialists (CCAS) requirements have been approved by the Division of Mental Health/Developmental Disabilities/Substance Abuse Services and are able to practice independently to provide counseling services only.

(e) Behavioral assessment and counseling codes may be billed by all clinicians. CPT codes or counseling codes should be used to define services provided not based on discipline.

4.b.(9) Rehabilitative Services for Behavioral Health of EPSDT Eligible *(continued)*

(d) EPSDT Early Intervention Rehabilitative Services:

Medicaid-eligible children from birth to age three who are referred to and/or determined to be eligible for the NC Infant-Toddler Program under Part C of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) are eligible for services through the Children's Developmental Service Agency (CDSA). The CDSA is the local lead agency for the NC Infant-Toddler Program.

Rehabilitative Services for Infants and Toddlers include a range of coordinated services provided to children from birth to age 3 in order to correct, reduce, or prevent further deterioration of identified deficits in the cognitive, communicative, physical, socioemotional, physical, or adaptive developmental status.

They can also be targeted at restoring the developmental capacity of children who are felt to be at risk for such deficits because of specific medical, biological, or environmental risk factors. Children under three must meet all eligibility for early intervention services delineated in the "North Carolina Infant and Toddler Manual."

Deficits are identified through comprehensive screening, assessments, and evaluations. Recommended services must be face-to-face encounters, medically necessary, within the scope of practice of the provider, and intended to maximize reduction of identified disability (ies) or deficit (s) and restoration of a recipient to his best possible functional level. Services include providing information related to the health and development of a child, skills training, modeling and offering anticipatory guidance to parents and to caregivers and assisting those in identifying, planning and maintaining a regimen related to regaining the child's functioning. Services may be provided in office settings, home, day care center, or other natural environment locations.

Provision of services to the family or caregivers must be directed to meeting the identified child's medical treatment needs. Services provided to non-Medicaid eligible family members independent of meeting the identified needs of the child are not covered by Medicaid. Services must be ordered by and under the direction of a Physician, Psychologist, Advanced Practice Nurse, or Physician's Assistant.

The following services are covered when medically necessary.

4.b.(9) Rehabilitative Services for Behavioral Health of EPSDT Eligible *(continued)*
(d) EPSDT Early Intervention Rehabilitative Services

Services include:

Audiological: services to identify children with auditory impairment, using at risk criteria and appropriate audiologic evaluation procedures to determine the range, nature, and degree of hearing loss and communication functions. It includes referral for medical and other services necessary for the rehabilitation, provision of auditory training and aural rehabilitation, and determination of the child's need for amplification and its selection, use, and evaluation. These services must be provided by an Audiologist. As defined in 42 CFR 440.110, an Audiologist who has a valid license issued by the NC Board of Examiners for Speech and Language Pathologists and Audiologists.

Nutritional Assessment: services that include conducting nutritional assessments, developing and monitoring appropriate plans to address the nutritional needs of the child, based on the findings of the nutritional assessment, and making referrals to appropriate community resources to carry out nutritional goals. These services must be provided by a Nutritionist/Dietician registered with the American Dietetic Association's Commission on Dietetic Registration or licensed by the NC Board of Dietetics/Nutrition.

Occupational Therapy: services to address the functional needs of a child related to adaptive development, adaptive behavior and play, and sensory, motor, and postural development to improve the child's functional ability to perform tasks, including identification, assessment, intervention, adaptation of the environment, and selection of assistive and orthotic devises. These services must be provided by an Occupational Therapist as defined in 42 CFR 440.110 and be licensed pursuant to North Carolina State law or by a licensed Occupational Therapy Assistant under the supervision of a licensed Occupational Therapist.

Physical Therapy: services to address the promotion of sensor motor function through enhancement of musculoskeletal status, neurobehavioral organization, perceptual and motor development, cardiopulmonary status, and effective environmental adaptation. It includes evaluation to identify movement dysfunction, obtaining, interpreting and integrating information for program planning and treatment to prevent or compensate for functional problems. These services must be provided by a Physical Therapist as defined in 42 CFR 440.110 and be licensed pursuant to North Carolina State law or a licensed Physical Therapy Assistant under the supervision of a licensed Physical Therapist.

4.b.(9) Rehabilitative Services for Behavioral Health of EPSDT Eligible *(continued)*
(d) EPSDT Early Intervention Rehabilitative Services

Psychological: services are administering psychological and developmental tests, interpreting results, obtaining and integrating information about the child's behavior, child and family conditions related to learning, mental health and development, and planning and managing a program of psychological services, including psychological counseling, family counseling, consultation on child development, parent training and education programs. Qualifications of the practitioners who furnish psychological services are as follows: A Licensed Family and Marriage Counselor as defined in Article 18C of the Marital and Family Therapy Certification Act. A Licensed Clinical Social Worker (LCSW) or a Licensed Clinical Social Worker-Provisional (LCSW-P), under the supervision of an LCSW, in accordance with the Ethical Guidelines of the Social Worker Act (NCGS 90B) and the NASW Code of Ethics. A psychologist licensed by the NC Psychology Board, in accordance with the NC Psychology Act. A Licensed Professional Counselor (LPC) or a Licensed Professional Counselor Associate (LPCA), under the supervision of a LPC, in accordance with the Licensed Professional Counseling Act (NCGS 24).

Speech/Language: services to identify children with communicative or oropharyngeal disorders and delays in communication skills development, referral for medical or other professional services and the provision of services necessary for their rehabilitation. These services must be provided by a Speech Pathologist as defined in 42 CFR 440.110 and be licensed pursuant to North Carolina State law or, a Speech/Language Pathology Assistant who works under the supervision of an enrolled licensed Speech Pathologist. A Speech/Language Pathology Assistant (SLPA) must hold an Associate's degree in Speech/Language Pathology or a Bachelor's Degree from an accredited institution with specialized coursework in Speech/Language Pathology. A SLPA must also pass a competency test by the North Carolina Board of Examiners for Speech and Language Pathologists and Audiologists.

Clinical Social Work: services are evaluation of a child's living conditions and patterns or parent-child interaction, preparing a social or emotional assessment of the child within the family context, counseling parents and other family members, appropriate social skill-building with the child and parents, working with those problems in the child's living situation, and identifying community resources to enable the child and family to receive maximum benefit from services. These services may be provided by a Licensed Clinical Social Worker (LCSW) or a Licensed Clinical Social Worker-Provisional (LCSW-P) under the supervision of an LCSW, in accordance with the Ethical Guidelines of the Social Worker Act (NCGS 90B) and the NASW Code of Ethics.

Multidisciplinary Evaluations and Assessments: services are screening, evaluation, and assessment procedures used to determine a child's initial and continuing eligibility for Early Intervention services, the child's level of functioning in the developmental domains, and a medical perspective on the child's development.

4.b.(9) Rehabilitative Services for Behavioral Health of EPSDT Eligible *(continued)*
(d) EPSDT Early Intervention Rehabilitative Services

This service is used to determine the child's strengths and needs, and services appropriate to meet those needs, as well as the resources and concerns of the family, and the supports and services necessary to enhance the family's capacity to meet their child's developmental needs. These services may be provided by a physician, a Pediatrician, or Physician's Assistant, in accordance with the scope of the NC Medical Practice Act, a Nurse Practitioner within the scope of the Nurse Practice Act ; a Registered Nurse licensed in the State of North Carolina, in accordance with the NC Board of Nursing; an Audiologist (described above) an Occupational Therapist (described above); a Physical Therapist (described above); a Nutritionist/Dietician (described above); a Psychologist (described above); a Speech Pathologist (described above); a Licensed Family and Marriage Counselor (described above); a Licensed Clinical Social Worker (LCSW) or a Licensed Clinical Social Worker-Provisional (LCSW-P) (described above); an Educational Diagnostician, with a master's degree in special education or related field, with at least six hours of coursework and two years of experience in educational/developmental testing, or a bachelor's degree in special education or related field, with at least six hours of coursework and three years of experience in educational/developmental testing. Examples of related fields include degrees in psychology or general education.

Community Based Rehabilitative Services: This service is provided to meet the cognitive, communication, social/emotional and adaptive development needs of the child.

The ITFS, in consultation with the IFSP team, will work with caregivers on planning and developing individualized intervention strategies for the child to extend opportunities to practice the following skills into everyday activities in the home, daycare or other community setting: thinking, problem solving and information processing skills, self-help skills, appropriate social behaviors and interactions, language skills, and gross and fine motor skills.

4.b.(9) Rehabilitative Services for Behavioral Health of EPSDT Eligible *(continued)*
(d) EPSDT Early Intervention Rehabilitative Services

Providers of Community Based Rehabilitative Services are as follows: An individual with Infant, Toddler, and Family Specialist (ITFS) certification or a Infant, Toddler, and Family Associate (IFSA) working toward certification at the required rate. The ITFS must hold a Bachelor's degree or higher in a health, education, early childhood, or human service field or hold a Bachelor's degree or higher in a non-human service field but have four years of full-time, post-Bachelor's degree accumulated experience with the infant and toddler population, or are a Registered Nurse and hold a current North Carolina license. The IFSA must hold an Associate's degree or less in a health, education, early childhood, or other human service field. Both ITFS and IFSA must have at least 27 hours of coursework in health, education, or early childhood. The North Carolina Division of Public Health, through the Children's Developmental Services Agencies (CDSAs), documents and verifies the qualifications, training, and certification of the ITFS, verifies the valid licensure status (if applicable), and recommends the provider for Medicaid participation.

Services performed by the Infant, Toddler, and Family certified individual must be ordered by the physician. Psychologist, advanced practice nurse, or physician's assistant.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
STATE: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

(8) Medicaid Services Provided in Schools (Local Education Agencies)

School-Based Services (SBS) are Medicaid-covered health services provided to a Medicaid beneficiary by or through a Local Education Agency (LEA) and are included under one or more of the categories in Section 1905(a) of the Social Security Act, and EPSDT services. SBS are provided in accordance with state law and policies, and listed in one of the following documents:

- Individualized Education Program (IEP)
- Section 504 accommodation plan (34 C.F.R. §104.36)
- Individual Health Plan (IHP)
- Behavior Intervention Plan (BIP)
- Other written plan of care

A beneficiary shall receive services delivered in the least restrictive environment consistent with the nature of the specific services and the physical and mental condition of the beneficiary.

Covered Services
The SBS benefit includes medically necessary evaluation, diagnostic, and treatment services that are covered under North Carolina's Medicaid program when provided by or through a LEA. These services are necessary to correct or ameliorate physical or behavioral illnesses or conditions. Covered school-based services include:

- Physical therapy, occupational therapy, and services for individuals with speech, hearing, and language disorders provided by licensed practitioners within the scope of practice as defined under state law and in accordance with 42 CFR §440.110.

- Behavioral health services recommended by a physician or other licensed practitioner operating within their scope of practice under state law and regulation, and provided by a:
  Licensed Psychologist (LP);
  Licensed Psychological Associate (LPA);
  Licensed Clinical Mental Health Counselor (LCMHC);
  Licensed Clinical Mental Health Counselor Associate (LCMHCA);
  Licensed Clinical Social Worker (LCSW);
  Licensed Clinical Social Worker Associate (LCSWA);
  School Psychologist (SP);
  School Psychologist Intern;
  Licensed Marriage and Family Therapist (LMFT);
  Licensed Marriage and Family Therapist Associate (LMFTA);
  Licensed Clinical Addiction Specialist (LCAS);
  Licensed Clinical Addiction Specialist Associate (LCASA);
  Licensed Physician Assistant (PA);

Nurse Practitioner (NP), including Psychiatric Mental Health Nurse Practitioner (PMHNP);
Licensed Behavior Analyst;
Licensed Assistant Behavior Analyst;
Behavior Technician;
Medical Doctor (MD);
Doctor of Osteopathic Medicine (DO); or
other licensed practitioner operating within their scope of practice under state law and regulations or provided by staff under the supervision of a licensed practitioner.

Behavioral health services are provided in accordance with 42 CFR §§ 440.130(d) or 440.50(a) and include psychological testing; clinical observation; clinical assessment; medication management; crisis services (assessment, referral, and direct treatment); therapy; and counseling services.

- Research-Based Behavioral Health Treatment (RB-BHT) services are research-based behavioral intervention services that prevent or minimize the disabilities and behavioral challenges associated with Autism Spectrum Disorder (ASD) and promote, to the extent practicable, the adaptive functioning of a beneficiary. Research-Based Behavioral Health Treatment demonstrates clinical efficacy in treating ASD, prevents or minimizes the adverse effects of ASD, and promotes, to the maximum extent possible, the functioning of the beneficiary. RB-BHT services include: adapting environments to promote positive behaviors and learning while reducing negative behaviors; applying reinforcement to change behaviors and promote learning; teaching techniques to increase positive behaviors, build motivation, and develop social, communication, and adaptive skills; using typically developing peers to teach and interact with individuals with ASD; and applying technological tools to change behaviors and teach.

  RB-BHT services are provided by a Licensed Qualified Autism Service Provider (LQASP) as defined under state law and regulations and a Certified Qualified Professional (C-QP) or a paraprofessional under the supervisions of an LQASP and within the scope of practice as defined under state law and regulations and in accordance with 42 CFR § 440.130(c).

- Nursing services provided pursuant to a written treatment plan developed by a licensed Registered Nurse (RN) based on a written order as required by the North Carolina Board of Nursing. Nursing services provided by a Licensed RN or delegated to a Licensed Practical Nurse (LPNs) operating within the scope of practice as defined under state law and regulations and covered under 42 CFR §440.60(a).

- Vision and hearing screenings administered in accordance with 42CFR § 440.130(b) by a licensed registered nurse (RN), licensed practical nurse (LPN), licensed audiologist, or licensed speech/language pathologist working within the scope of practice as defined under state law and regulations.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
STATE: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

Additional EPSDT services may be provided by or through a LEA to the extent they are coverable under Medicaid, consistent with the federal and state requirements and provider qualification standards established in the State Plan. All covered services must be provided in accordance with treatment plans that meet standards and requirements defined in state policy.

Federally recognized tribes or Indian Health Services are exempt from the above requirements as they are governed by Federal Regulations and/or equivalent tribal code.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
STATE: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

(d) Counseling/Psychological Services

Counseling/Psychological services are provided in accordance with 42CFR § 440.130(d).

Evaluation services

Service may include testing and clinical observation**,** as appropriate for chronological age**,** for one or more of the following areas of functioning, and shall yield a written report:

Cognitive, emotional**,** personality, adaptive behavior, behavior and perceptual or visual motor.

Treatment services

Service may include one or more of the following**:**

Cognitive-behavioral therapy, rational-emotive therapy, family therapy, individual interactive psychotherapy using play equipment, physical devices, language interpreter or other mechanisms of non-verbal communication and sensory integrative therapy

Qualifications of Providers:

Minimum qualifications for service providers are licensure as a psychological associate or practicing psychologist by the North Carolina State Board of Examiners of Practicing Psychologists, licensure as a licensed professional Counselor by the North Carolina Board of Licensed Professional Counselors, or licensure as a school psychologist by the NC Department of Public Instruction, Licensed Clinical Social Workers, and School Psychologist. Licensed Clinical Social Workers, Licensed Professional Counselors and Licensed Psychologists shall provide documentation of appropriate training and experience, which qualified them to work with students in an educational setting**.** All evaluation services must be provided by a licensed psychologist or school psychologist. The duties of school counselors are defined in G.S. 115C-316.1.(a)(2), and the exemptions from licensure is specified in G.S. 90-332.1.(a)(2). For providers employed by federally recognized tribes not subject to North Carolina licensure requirements, tribal providers must have licensure in any state as a counselor/psychologist and must operate within the scope of applicable clinical policy.

(e) Speech/Language Therapy

Evaluation services

Service may include testing and clinical observation**,** as appropriate for chronological or developmental age**,** for one or more of the following areas and shall yield a written report:

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
STATE: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE
==========

Receptive and expressive language, auditory memory, auditory discrimination and processing, vocal quality and resonance patterns, phonological development, articulation, pragmatic language, rhythm and fluency, oral mechanism, feeding and oral motor evaluation, swallowing evaluation, augmentative communication and pure tone audiometry.

Treatment services

Service includes one or more of the following:

Articulation therapy, pragmatic language therapy; receptive and expressive language, augmentative communication training, auditory processing therapy, auditory discrimination training, fluency therapy, voice therapy, oral motor training; swallowing therapy and speech reading training.

Qualifications of Providers:

Speech Pathologist, as defined under 42 CFR § 440.110(c) (2)(i)(ii)(iii), may provide services. Speech-language pathologist requirements are specified under 42CFR § 484.4 and defined in G.S. 293(5). Speech-Language Pathologist shall comply with G.S. Chapter 90, Article 22, Licensure Act for Speech and Language Pathologists and Audiologists and Title 21 NCAC, Chapter 64 Speech and Language Pathologists and Audiologists. For providers employed by federally recognized tribes not subject to North Carolina licensure requirements, tribal providers must have licensure in any state as a speech/language pathologist and must operate within the scope of applicable clinical policy.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
STATE: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

(f) Nursing Services:

Nursing services are provided in accordance with 42CFR § 440.60(a).

Treatment Services:

Nursing services must be medical treatment services that are in a written Plan of Care (POC) developed by a licensed Registered Nurse (RN) based on a Medical Doctor (MD), Doctor of Osteopathic Medicine (DO), Doctor of Podiatric Medicine (DPM), Certified Nurse Midwife (CNM), Physician Assistant (PA), or Nurse Practitioner's (NP) written order as required by the North Carolina Board of Nursing.

Qualifications of Providers:

Licensed RNs or licensed practical nurses (LPNs) under the supervision of a registered nurse shall be licensed to practice in the State of North Carolina. Certain tasks may be delegated by the RN to unlicensed school personnel. Delegated staff includes, but is not limited to, school or contracted staff, such as teachers, teacher assistants, therapists, school administrators, administrative staff, cafeteria staff, or personal care aides. The RN determines the degree of supervision and training required for the LPN and staff to whom duties have been assigned or delegated in accordance with the North Carolina Nursing Practice Act. The RN shall be available by phone to individuals being supervised. All services must be compliant with the regulations cited in Title 21 NCAC, Chapter 36 Nursing and the Nursing Practice Act G.S. Chapter 90, Article 9A. For providers employed by federally recognized tribes not subject to North Carolina licensure requirements, tribal providers must have licensure in any state as a RN or LPN and must operate within the scope of applicable clinical policy.

(g) Vision Screening

Vision Screening Services must be administered prior to providing a billable psychological evaluation, occupational therapy evaluation, physical therapy evaluation or speech/language evaluation service. Vision screening services are provided in accordance with 42CFR § 440.130(b).

Qualifications of Providers:

Licensed registered nurses (RNs) or licensed practical nurses (LPNs) under the supervision of a registered nurse shall be licensed to practice in the State of North Carolina. All services must be compliant with the regulations cited in Title 21 NCAC, Chapter 36 Nursing and the Nursing Practice Act G.S. Chapter 90, Article 9A. For providers employed by federally recognized tribes not subject to North Carolina licensure requirements, tribal providers must have licensure in any state as a RN or LPN and must operate within the scope of applicable clinical policy.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
STATE: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

(h) Hearing Screening

Hearing Screening services must be administered prior to providing a billable psychological evaluation, occupational therapy evaluation, physical therapy evaluation or speech/language evaluation service. Hearing screening services are provided in accordance with 42CFR § 440.130(b).

Qualifications of Providers:

Licensed registered nurses (RNs) shall be licensed to practice in the State of North Carolina. All services must be compliant with the regulations cited in Title 21 NCAC, Chapter 36 Nursing and the Nursing Practice Act G.S. Chapter 90, Article 9A. Audiologists and Speech-Language Pathologists shall comply with G.S. Chapter 90, Article 22, Licensure Act for Speech and Language Pathologists and Audiologists and Title 21 NCAC, Chapter 64 Speech and Language Pathologists and Audiologists. For providers employed by federally recognized tribes not subject to North Carolina licensure requirements, tribal providers must have licensure in any state as a RN, an audiologist, or a speech/language pathologist and must operate within the scope of applicable clinical policy.

(9) Medicaid-eligible children from birth to age three who are referred to and/or determined to be eligible for the NC Infant-Toddler Program under Part C of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) are eligible for services through the Children's Developmental Service Agency (CDSA). The CDSA is the local lead agency for the NC Infant-Toddler Program. At the request of the IDEA (LEA), the CDSA may perform evaluations on Preschoolers (age 3, 4 and 5). For children who are transitioning from the NC Infant-Toddler Program to Preschool services, eligibility may extend beyond the third birthday as long as there is a time-limited transition plan in place.

The following federally mandated services are provided under the IDEA, covered when medically necessary and the service is outlined in the child's Individual Family Service Plan (IFSP).

(a) Services include:

Audiological: services to identify children with auditory impairment, using at risk criteria and appropriate audiologic evaluation procedures to determine the range, nature, and degree of hearing loss and communication functions. It includes referral for medical and other services necessary for the rehabilitation, provision of auditory training and aural rehabilitation, and determination of the child's need for amplification and its selection, use, and evaluation.

Nutrition: services that include conducting nutritional assessments, developing and monitoring appropriate plans to address the nutritional needs of the child, based on the findings of the nutritional assessment, and making referrals to appropriate community resources to carry out nutritional goals.

Occupational Therapy: services to address the functional needs of a child related to adaptive development, adaptive behavior and play, and sensory, motor, and postural development to improve the child's functional ability to perform tasks, including identification, assessment, intervention, adaptation of the environment, and selection of assistive and orthotic devises.

Physical Therapy: services to address the promotion of sensorimotor function through enhancement of musculoskeletal status, neurobehavioral organization, perceptual and motor development, cardiopulmonary status, and effective environmental adaptation. It includes evaluation to identify movement dysfunction, obtaining, interpreting and integrating information for program planning and treatment to prevent or compensate for functional problems.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medial Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

==========

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medial Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

==========

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medial Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

==========

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medial Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medial Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medial Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medial Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

==========

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

4.b(10) Dietary Evaluation and Counseling

Dietary evaluation and counseling are provided by a qualified nutritionist to Medicaid eligible children through age 20 identified as having high risk conditions by their health care provider, include but are not limited to:

- Nutrition assessment
- Development of an individualized care plan
- Diet therapy
- Counseling, education about needed nutrition habits/skills and follow-up

The high risk indicators used to assess the medical need for services for children through age 20 are as follows:

1. there is a chronic, episodic, or acute condition for which nutrition therapy is a critical component of medical management, including but not limited to:
    a. inappropriate growth/weight gain such as inadequate weight gain, inappropriate weight loss, underweight, obesity, inadequate linear growth, or short stature
    b. nutritional anemia
    c. eating or feeding disorders that result in a medical condition such as failure to thrive, anorexia nervosa, or bulimia nervosa
    d. physical conditions that impact growth and feeding such as very low birth weight, necrotizing enterocolitis, cleft palate, cerebral palsy, and neural tube defects
    e. chronic or prolonged infections that have a nutritional treatment component such as HIV or hepatitis
    f. genetic conditions that affect growth and feeding such as cystic fibrosis, Prader-Willi Syndrome, or Down Syndrome
    g. chronic medical conditions such as cancer, chronic or congenital cardiac disease, hypertension, hyperlipidemia, gastrointestinal diseases, liver disease, pulmonary disease, malabsorption syndromes, renal disease, significant food allergies,and diseases of the immune system
    h. metabolic disorders such as inborn errors of metabolism (PKU, galactosemia, etc.) and endocrine disorders (diabetes, etc.)
    i. Non-healing wounds due to chronic conditions
    j. Acute burns over significant body surface area
    k. Metabolic Syndrome/Type 2 diabetes
    l. a documented history of a relative of the first degree with cardiovascular disease and/or possessing factors that significantly increase the risk of cardiovascular disease such as a sedentary lifestyle, elevated cholesterol, smoking, high blood pressure, greater than ideal body weight.
2. There is a preventable condition for which nutrition/diet is the primary therapy.

Provider Qualifications

Medicaid enrolled providers who employ licensed dieticians/nutritionists or registered dieticians are eligible to provide dietary evaluation and counseling. It is the responsibility of the provider agency to verify in writing that staff meet the following qualifications:

1. a dietitian/nutritionist, currently licensed by the N.C. Board of Dietetics/Nutrition (provisional license is not acceptable)
2. a registered dietitian, currently registered with the Commission of Dietetic Registration (registration eligibility is not acceptable).

5. Physicians' Services

All medical services performed must be medically necessary and may not be experimental in nature. Medical necessity is determined by generally accepted North Carolina community practice standards as verified by independent Medicaid consultants.

a. Routine physician examinations and screening tests are covered for adults and EPSDT recipients, which include adults and children in nursing facilities.

b. Experimental – Medical care that is investigatory or an unproven procedure or treatment regimen that does not meet generally accepted standards of medical practice in North Carolina.

In evaluating whether a particular service is or is not experimental the agency will consider safety, effectiveness and common acceptance as verified through 1) scientifically validated clinical studies 2) medical literature research and 3) qualified medical experts.

d. Injections are excluded when oral drugs may be used in lieu of injections.

e. Therapeutic abortions are covered only in the case where a woman suffers from a physical disorder, physical injury, or physical illness, including a life-endangering physical condition caused by or arising from the pregnancy itself, that would, as certified by physician, place the woman in danger of death unless an abortion is performed; therapeutic abortions are also covered in cases of rape or incest.

Optional Services 42 CFR 440.225 *(Continued)*

Optional Services Limitation:

Combined optional services are limited to eight per recipient per State fiscal year. This limitation does not apply to EPSDT eligible children. Exceptions to the limit may be authorized by the State when additional visits are medically necessary.

6.a. Podiatrists' Services

(1) Routine foot care is not covered except as a medical necessity.

(2) Office visits to podiatrists are included in the optional services limit per recipient per State fiscal year.

Medical care and any other type of remedial care recognized under State law, furnished by licensed practitioners within the scope of their practice as defined by State law:

Chiropractic Services, Podiatry Services, Optometry Services, Nurse Practitioner Services, Independent Practitioner Services and Other Licensed Practitioner Services.

6.b. Optometrists' Services
(1) Routine eye exams and refractions are covered for recipients under 21 years of age once per year and for recipients 21 years of age and older once every two years, based on general medical practice as published in North Carolina Division of Medical Assistance's Medicaid clinical coverage policies on the Division's website. Additional routine eye exams and refractions may be authorized by the State Medicaid Agency, based on Medicaid clinical coverage policy and medical necessity.

Optional Services 42 CFR 440.225 *(Continued)*

6.c. Chiropractors' Services

(1) Chiropractic services are limited to manual manipulation of the spine to correct subluxation which has resulted in a neuromusculoskeletal condition for which manipulation is appropriate. X-rays are covered as part of the documentation associated with the definition of the musculoskeletal condition for which manual manipulation of the spine is appropriate. When an x-ray is used as part of the documentation of need for the services the x-ray must be taken within six months of the date of service.

(2) Chiropractic services include only services provided by a chiropractor who is licensed by the State.

(3) Chiropractic providers must meet the educational requirements as outlined in 42 CFR 410.21.

(4) Office visits to chiropractors are included in the optional services limit per recipient per State fiscal year.

.

Optional Services 42 CFR 440.225 *(Continued)*

6.d. Other practitioners' services

(1) Limitations for nursing practitioner services are on Page 12a of Attachment 3.1-A.1.

(2) Licensed psychologists, licensed clinical social workers, licensed nurse practitioners, certified in child and adolescent psychiatry and licensed clinical nurse specialists certified in child and adolescent psychiatry can provide psychotherapeutic assessment and treatment services to EPSDT eligible children with a referral from the Carolina ACCESS primary care provider or the area Local Management Entity (LME). Prior approval shall be required for each psychiatric hospital outpatient visit after the 16th visit for recipients under age 21.

(3) Physician Assistants:

Coverage Limitations for Physician Assistants:

Medical services must be performed in accordance with the physician assistant scope of practice determined by the State of North Carolina.

6.d. I. Other Practitioners' Services

A. Criteria For Medicaid Coverage Of Nurse Practitioner Services
Nurse practitioner services means that the services are:

1) provided in accordance with the scope of practice as defined by the State Board of Medical Examiners and Board of Nursing;

2) performed by nurse practitioners who are duly licensed to practice nursing and are approved by the State Board of Medical Examiners and Board of Nursing as "nurse practitioners"; and

3) performed under the supervision of a physician licensed in the State of practice.

B. Coverage Limitations For Nurse Practitioner Services
Medical services must be performed in accordance with the nurse practitioners scope of practice and signed protocols, as follows:

1) By Nurse Practitioners in an independent practice (i.e. not in the employ of a practitioner, clinic or other service provider for the provision of Nurse Practitioner services).

2) For DMA approved procedures developed for use by Nurse Practitioners.

3) Subject to the same coverage limitations as those in effect for Physicians.

6.d. I. Other Practitioners' Services *(continued)*

C. For Medicaid eligible adults, services may be provided by licensed psychologists, licensed clinical social workers, clinical nurse specialists (psychiatric mental health advanced practice), and nurse practitioners (psychiatric mental health advanced practice), licensed psychological associates, licensed professional counselors, and licensed marriage and family therapists. Medicaid eligible adults may be self referred. Prior approvals shall be required for each psychiatric outpatient visit after the eighth visit for recipients age 21 years and over.

6.d. Other Practitioners' Services:

Pharmacist

North Carolina licensed pharmacists and designated employed by North Carolina registered and Medicaid enrolled pharmacies may administer services within the scope of their practice.

Clinical Pharmacist Practitioners

North Carolina licensed and certified clinical pharmacist practitioners employed by North Carolina registered and Medicaid enrolled clinics, hospitals, and pharmacies may provide services within a scope of practice as outlined by protocol and with supervision of an actively licensed physician

A) Criteria for Medicaid Coverage of Clinical Pharmacist Practitioner Services means that the services are:

1) provided in accordance with the scope of practice as defined by the State Board of Pharmacy;

2) performed by clinical pharmacist practitioners who are duly licensed to practice pharmacy and are approved by the Board of Pharmacy as "Clinical Pharmacist Practitioners"; and

3) performed under the supervision of a physician licensed in the State of practice.

4) Or, performed by pharmacists employed by a federally recognized tribe.

B) Coverage Limitations for Clinical Pharmacist Practitioner Services
Medical services must be performed in accordance with the clinical pharmacist practitioners scope of practice and signed protocols, as follows:

1) By Clinical Pharmacist Practitioners in practice

2) For DMA approved procedures developed for use by Clinical Pharmacist Practitioners.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Intentionally Left Blank

7. Home Health

Home health services are provided by Medicare certified Home Health Agencies under a plan of care authorized by the patient's physician, nurse practitioner, clinical nurse specialist or physician assistant and in accordance with 42 CFR 440.70. Covered home health services include nursing services, services of home health aides, specialized therapies (speech therapy, physical therapy, occupational therapy) and medical supplies, equipment and appliances.

a. Intermittent or Part-Time Nursing Services Furnished by a Medicare certified Home Health Agency.

(1) Care which is furnished only to assist the patient in meeting personal care needs is not covered.

(2) Intermittent or part-time nursing service by a registered nurse when no home health agency exists in the area is limited to a registered nurse employed by or under contractual arrangement with a local health department or an Indian Health Service/Tribal provider.

7. Home Health ***(continued)***

c. Medical supplies, equipment, and appliances suitable for use in any setting in which normal life activities take place in accordance with 42 CFR 440.70(b)(3).

1) Medical Supplies

Medical supplies are covered when medically necessary and suitable for use in any setting in which normal life activities take place, as defined at § 440.70(c)(l). Medical supplies must be prescribed by a physician, nurse practitioner, clinical nurse specialist or physician assistant under an approved plan of care. Providers must be certified to participate in Medicare as a ME supplier or be a Medicaid enrolled home health agency.

7. Home Health ***(continued)***

c. Medical supplies, equipment, and appliances suitable for use in any setting in which normal life activities take place in accordance with 42 CFR 440.70(b)(3).

2) Medical Equipment

Medically necessary medical equipment (ME) is covered by the Medicaid program when prescribed by a physician, nurse practitioner, clinical nurse specialist or physician assistant. Prior approval must be obtained from the Division of Medical Assistance, or its designated agent.

Providers must be certified to participate in Medicare as a ME supplier, or be a Medicaid enrolled home health agency.

Only items determined to be medically necessary, effective and efficient are covered.

7. Home Health ***(continued)***

c. Medical supplies, equipment, and appliances suitable for use in any setting in which normal life activities take place in accordance with 42 CFR 440.70(b)(3).

3) Home Infusion Therapy

Self-administered Home Infusion Therapy (HIT) is covered when it is medically necessary and provided through a Medicaid enrolled HIT agency as prescribed by a physician, nurse practitioner, clinical nurse specialist or physician assistant. "Self-administered" means that the patient and/or an unpaid primary caregiver is capable, able, and willing to administer the therapy following teaching and with monitoring. An agency must be a home care agency licensed in North Carolina for the provision of infusion nursing services to qualify for enrollment as a Home Infusion Therapy Provider.

The following therapies are included in this coverage when self-administered:

i. Total parenteral nutrition

ii. Enteral nutrition

iii. Intravenous chemotherapy

iv. Intravenous antibiotic therapy

v. Pain management therapy, including subcutaneous, epidural, intrathecal, and intravenous pain management therapy

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

8. Private Duty Nursing Services

Medically necessary private duty nursing (PDN) services are provided under the direction of the recipient's physician in accordance with 42 CFR 440.80 and prior approval by the Division of Medical Assistance, or its designee.

Residents who are in adult care homes are not eligible for this service. According to State regulations for adult care homes, people are not to be admitted for professional nursing care under continuous medical supervision and residents who develop a need for such care are to be placed elsewhere. In addition, recipients in hospitals, nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for individuals with intellectual disabilities, rehabilitation centers, and other institutional settings are not eligible for this service. PDN services are not covered while an individual is being observed or treated in a hospital emergency room or similar environment.

This service is only approvable based on the need for PDN services in the patient's private residence. An individual may utilize the approved hours of coverage outside of his/her residence during those hours when the individual's normal life activities take the patient out of the home. The need for nursing care to participate in activities outside of the home is not a basis for authorizing PDN services or expanding the hours needed for PDN services.

Medicaid will not reimburse for Personal Care Services, Skilled Nursing Visits, or Home Health Aide Services provided during the same hours of the day as PDN services.

Agencies must be enrolled with the Division of Medical Assistance as providers for the service. An enrolled provider must be a State licensed home care agency within North Carolina that is approved in its license to provide nursing services within the State. PDN services shall be rendered by a licensed registered nurse (RN) or licensed practical nurse (LPN) who is licensed by the North Carolina Board of Nursing and employed by a licensed home care agency. NC Medicaid shall not cover PDN provided by a family member if the PDN Service provider is owned by the beneficiaries near relative (spouse, child, parent, grandparent, grandchild, or sibling, including corresponding step-and in-law relationships) or legally responsible person.

Service Limitations:

1. Up to 112 hours per week for adults, may be exceeded based on medical necessity.
2. Up to 112 hours per week for children. Pursuant to section 1905(r)(5) of the Social Security Act, the Early and Periodic Screening, Diagnostic and Treatment (EPSDT) benefit requires that states provide all medically necessary services listed in 1905(a) of the Social Security Act, for children who are covered under the Medicaid program and eligible for coverage under EPSDT**.** Hours above the 112 hours may be provided to children under the age of 21, through the EPSDT allowance, if they meet medical necessity criteria and all federal EPSDT guidelines.

Mandatory Services 42 CFR 440.230

Mandatory services visits are provided in accordance with 42 CFR 440.230 per recipient per State fiscal year. Exceptions to a visit limitation may be authorized by the State when additional visits are medically necessary. The mandatory services visit limit is 22. This limitation does not apply to EPSDT eligible children.

9. Clinic Services

All medical services performed must be medically necessary and may not be experimental in nature.

a. Only services furnished by or under the direction of a physician or dentist are covered.

b. Clinic services for which physicians or dentists file directly for payment are not covered.

c. Services specifically covered under other Medicaid programs, e.g., Family Planning or EPSDT, are not reimbursable under the clinic program.

d. Office visits in a clinic setting are included in the visit limit per recipient per State fiscal year. This limitation does not apply to adults 21 and over receiving mental health services subject to independent utilization review.

e. Dialysis Services

The following Dialysis services are covered:

(1) Hemodialysis**,** peritoneal dialysis**,** and self-dialysis support services are covered when they are provided by a Medicaid enrolled certified ESRD hospital-based renal dialysis center or free-standing ESRD facility.

a. Hemodialysis is defined as the removal of certain elements from the blood by virtue of the difference in the rates of their diffusion through a semi-permeable membrane while the blood is being circulated outside the body.

b. Peritoneal dialysis is defined as a process by which waste products and excess fluids are removed from the blood when the body's own kidneys have failed. But unlike hemodialysis where the blood passes through a machine, peritoneal dialysis is done inside the body. Two types of peritoneal dialysis are covered:
   (i) Continuous cycling peritoneal dialysis (CCPD), is a continuous dialysis process which uses a machine to make automatic exchanges at night.
   (ii) Continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis (CAPD), which does not require a machine. CAPD is a continuous dialysis process that uses the patient's peritoneal membrane as a dialyzer. CCPD and CAPD are furnished on a continuous basis, not in discrete sessions.

c. Self-dialysis is not covered for beneficiaries diagnosed with Acute Kidney Injury, as they need to be closely monitored in the ESRD facility.

Provider Qualifications

A dialysis center or free-standing facility must provide a letter of Certification as a Medicare provider from the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS).

10. Dental Services

All dental services performed must be medically necessary and may not be experimental in nature. Medical necessity is determined by generally accepted North Carolina community practice standards as verified by independent Medicaid consultants.

a. Routine dental examinations and screening tests are covered for adults and EPSDT recipients, which include adults and children in nursing facilities.

b. Experimental – Dental care that is investigatory or an unproven procedure or treatment regimen that does not meet generally accepted standards of medical practice in North Carolina.

In evaluating whether a particular service is or is not experimental the agency will consider safety, effectiveness and common acceptance as verified through 1) scientifically validated clinical studies 2) dental literature research and 3) qualified dental experts.

c. The services requiring prior approval are: complete dentures, partial dentures, complete and partial denture relines, orthodontic services, periodontal services, elective root canal therapy, and complex or extensive oral maxillo-facial surgical procedures. Emergency services are exempt from prior approval. The Division of Medical Assistance will have the responsibility of prior authorization of dental services.

d. Endodontic treatment is covered for anterior teeth only.

e. Experimental appliances are non-covered services.

f. Payment for full mouth x-ray series is allowed only once every five (5) years.

g. Replacement of complete dentures may be made once every ten years. Replacement of partial dentures may be made once every eight years. Replacement after the expiration of fewer than ten years for complete dentures and after fewer than eight years for partial dentures may be made with prior approval if failure to replace the dentures will cause an extreme medical problem or irreparable harm. Initial reline of dentures may only be made if six months have elapsed since receipt of dentures. For an immediate denture, the initial reline may be approved and rendered earlier than six months from denture delivery if the provider determines that healing of extraction sites is essentially complete and a reline is necessary to ensure proper fit and function of the denture. Subsequent relines are allowed only at five year intervals; if failure to reline in fewer than five years will cause an extreme medical problem or irreparable harm, relines may be made with prior approval. Standard procedures and materials shall be used for full and partial dentures.

h. The state assures that EPSDT eligible clients have access to 1905(A) services not specifically listed in the state plan when they are medically necessary.

12.a. Prescribed Drugs

(1) Limited to rebateable legend drugs, Insulin and selected rebateable over the counter (OTC) drugs designated per the North Carolina Division of Medical Assistance policy on Over the Counter Medications, criteria listed in General Clinical Coverage Policy No. A2. Prior authorization is required for certain high-cost drugs which are subject to overutilization or abuse per the North Carolina Division of Medical Assistance Policy for Prior Authorization, General Clinical Coverage Policy No. A3.

(2) For Non MAC (Maximum Allowable Cost) drugs, a prescription designated by a brand or trade name for which one or more equivalent drugs are available shall be considered to be an order for the drug by its generic name, except when the prescriber personally indicates in their own handwriting on the prescription order brand name "medically necessary". For MAC drugs, the prescriber must write in their own handwriting on the face of the prescription brand name "medically necessary". The Department may prevent substitution of a generic equivalent drug when the net cost to the State of the brand-name drug, after consideration of all rebates, is less than the cost of the generic equivalent. The Department will ensure that the preferred brand-name name drug is not on the Federal Upper Limit or State Maximum Allowable Cost lists in order to maintain lesser of logic pricing of prescription drug claims.

12. a. Prescribed Drugs *continued)*

(3) The Department may establish authorizations, limitations, and reviews for specific drugs, drug classes, brands, or quantities in order to manage effectively the Medicaid pharmacy program. This may include limitations on monthly brand-name and generic prescriptions as well as restrictions on the total number of medications, except that the Department may not impose limitations on brand-name medications for which there is a generic equivalent in cases where the prescriber has determined at the time the drug is prescribed, that the brand-name drug is medically necessary and has written on the prescription order the phrase “medically necessary”. The Department may impose prior authorization requirements on brand-name drugs for which the phrase "medically necessary" is written on the prescription.

(4) Drugs for which Medical Assistance reimbursement is available are limited to the following:

Covered outpatient drugs of any manufacturer which has entered into and complies with an agreement under Section 1927(a) of the Act which are prescribed for a medically accepted indication.

A preferred drug list or other restrictions such as Prior Authorization (PA) must permit coverage of participating manufacturers’ drugs. In addition, prior authorization must be obtained from the Medicaid agency or its authorized agent for any drug on the prior authorization list before Medicaid reimbursement is available. The state provides for response by telephone or other telecommunication device within twenty-four (24) hours of a request for prior authorization. The state also provides for the dispensing of at least a seventy-two (72) hour supply of a covered outpatient prescription drug in an emergency situation (effective July 1, 1991).

12.a. Prescribed Drugs *(continued)*

Effective January 1, 1991 Medicaid will cover only drugs of participating manufacturers except 1-A drugs, where State process for approval must be described. (Because of extenuating circumstances waiver, the State may cover non-participating manufacturers' drugs for claims with date of service through March 31, 1991.)

The state will comply with the reporting requirements for State utilization information and on restrictions to coverage.

If the state has "existing" agreements, these will operate in conformance with law, and for new agreements, require CMS approval. The State must also agree to report rebates from separate agreements.

The State must allow manufacturer to audit utilization data.

The unit rebate amount is confidential and cannot be disclosed for purposes other than rebate invoicing and verification.

12.a. Prescribed Drugs *(continued)*

(4) DESI drugs and any identical, similar or related products or combinations of these products are not covered.

(5) Supplemental Medicaid Drug Rebate Agreements

A rebate agreement between the State and a drug manufacturer for drugs provided to the Medicaid population, submitted to CMS on December 30, 2009 and entitled, " State of North Carolina Magellan Medicaid Administration National Medicaid Pooling Initiative (NMPI)," has been authorized by CMS.

The State assures compliance with Section 1927 of the Social Security Act. Drugs of federal rebate participating manufacturers are covered. Policies for the supplemental rebate program for Medicaid beneficiaries are as follows:

a) Supplemental rebates received by the State in excess of those required under the national drug rebate agreement will be shared with the Federal government on the same percentage basis as applied under the national rebate agreement.

b) Supplemental rebates are for the Medicaid population only and will be collected from manufacturers based on drug utilization for both fee-for-service and managed care plan participants effective July 1, 2021.

c) The State will be negotiating supplemental rebates in addition to the federal rebates provided for in Title XIX. Rebate agreements between the State and a pharmaceutical manufacturer will be separate from the federal rebates.

d) All drugs covered by the program, irrespective of placement on the recommended drug list, will comply with the provisions of the national drug rebate agreement.

e) The State is in compliance with reporting requirements for utilization and restrictions to coverage. Pharmaceutical manufacturers may audit utilization data. The unit rebate amount is confidential and cannot be disclosed for purposes other than rebate invoicing and verification.

f) Participation in the Magellan Medicaid Administration National Medicaid Pooling Initiative (NMPI) will not limit the State's ability to negotiate state-specific supplemental rebate agreements for specific drug classes that are not part of the NMPI. These agreements must be authorized by CMS

g) The State may enter into value/outcomes-based contracts with manufacturers. The contracts will be executed on the model agreement or contract titled " Value-Based Supplemental Rebate Agreement" approved by the Centers for Medicaid and Medicare Services (CMS). The Value-Based Supplemental Rebate Agreement will apply to the Medicaid drug benefit for both the fee-for-service drugs in accordance with the state plan and drugs paid for by Medicaid contracted managed care organizations (MCOs).

12.a. Prescribed Drugs *(continued)*

(7) Drugs of manufacturers who do not participate in the supplemental rebate program will be made available to Medicaid recipients through prior authorization (PA).
Payment of supplemental rebates results in a drug being included on the PDL and/or the recommended drug list.

Certain products may be limited by on-line clinical or fiscal edits to monitor appropriate utilization and secure cost savings.

North Carolina is establishing a Preferred Drug List (PDL) with PA for drugs not included on the PDL pursuant to 42 USC § 1396r-8. PA is established for certain drug classes, particular drugs or medically accepted indication for uses and doses.

The State will appoint a Pharmacy and Therapeutics Committee or utilize the drug utilization review committee in accordance with Federal law.

The State ensures that the PDL is consistent with Medicaid goals and objectives. The State will seek continuity of care of patients who were stabilized on previously prescribed, non-preferred medications. The PDL will address needs of recipients with special and complex medical conditions.

The Program complies with PA requirements set forth in Section 1927(d)(5) of the Social Security Act pertaining to PA programs.

The State ensures that during the contracting process all payments, the methodology for determining payments, and any other information regarding costs and incentives and the PDL development are disclosed by the vendor. Information includes any and all payment from manufacturers, distributors and other entities involved in the sale of pharmaceuticals.

(8) In accordance with 42 CFR 431.54 and the Medicaid State Plan section 4.10, the State has the authority to lock-in recipients who over-utilize Medicaid services. The State will lock Medicaid enrollees into a single pharmacy and prescriber when the Medicaid enrollee's utilization of selected medications meets the lock-in criteria approved by the North Carolina Physicians Advisory Group.

(9) Prescribed drugs that are not covered outpatient drugs, including drugs authorized for import by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA), are covered when medically necessary during drug shortages identified by the FDA.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Medicaid Program: Requirements Relating to Covered Outpatient Drugs for the Categorically Needy

12.a. PRESCRIBED DRUGS

Citation (s)	Provision (s)
USC 1935(d)(1)	Effective January 1, 2006, the Medicaid agency will not cover any Part D drug for full-benefit dual eligible individuals who are entitled to receive Medicare benefits under Part A or Part B.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Medicaid Program: Requirements Relating to Covered Outpatient Drugs for the Categorically Needy

12.a. PRESCRIBED DRUGS continued

Citation (s)	Provision (s)
USC 1927(d)(2) and 1935(d)(2)	The Medicaid agency provides coverage for the following excluded or otherwise restricted drugs or classes of drugs, or their medical uses to all Medicaid recipients, including full benefit dual eligible beneficiaries under the Medicare Prescription Drug Benefit – Part D. (1) The following excluded drugs are covered: ☑ (a) Non-prescription drugs Selective non-prescription (over-the-counter) medications will be covered as listed on the North Carolina Medicaid website and in the provider manual.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security
Act Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Medicaid Program: Requirements Relating to Covered Outpatient Drugs for the Categorically Needy

12.a. PRESCRIBED DRUGS continued

Citation (s)		Provision (s)
USC 1927(d)(2) and 1935(d)(2)	(1)	The following excluded drugs are not covered: (a) Agents when used for anorexia or weight gain (b) Agents when used to promote fertility (c) Covered outpatient drugs which the manufacturer seeks to require as a condition of sale that associated tests or monitoring services be purchased exclusively from the manufacturer or its designee. (d) Agents when used for the symptomatic relief of cough and colds. All legend products that contain expectorants or cough suppressants. (e) All legend vitamins and mineral products, except prenatal vitamins and fluoride.

12.b Dentures

See Attachment 3.1-A.1 Page 13d under "Dental Services" Section 10.g. for denture, partial denture and reline limitations.

12.c Medically necessary orthotic and prosthetic devices are covered by the Medicaid program when prescribed by a qualified licensed healthcare practitioner and supplied by a qualified provider. Only items determined to be medically necessary, effective and efficient are covered. Items which require prior approval are indicated by an asterisk beside the HCPCS code on the Orthotic and Prosthetic Fee Schedule. This fee schedule is located at www.dhhs.state.nc.us/dma/fee/fee.htm.

A qualified orthotic and prosthetic device provider must be approved by the Division of Medical Assistance. The provider requirements are published in Medicaid Clinical Coverage Policies on the NC Division of Medical Assistance website (www.dhhs.state.nc.us/dma/dme/5B.pdf).

Prior approval is required for certain orthotic and prosthetic devices. The decision to require prior approval for a specific procedure, product or service and the requirements that must be met for prior approval are based on evaluation of the factors such as: utilization; efficacy; safety; potential risk to patients; potential for misuse or abuse; high cost; the availability of more cost effective or equivalent procedures, products and services; and legislative mandate. High cost is cost in comparison to other covered items and related maintenance. Such a designation would usually be arrived at by a team of DMA staff from fiscal, programmatic and Program Integrity areas. Whether the recipient gets the item or not is dependent on the rationale for medical need and the unavailability of another less costly item that would adequately address the need. Session Law 2004-124 states "medically necessary prosthetics and orthotics are subject to prior approval and utilization review." Specific prior approval requirements are published in Medicaid Clinical Coverage Policies on the NC Division of Medical Assistance website (www.dhhs.state.nc.us/dma/dme/5B.pdf).

**EPDST Orthotic and Prosthetic Information is located at: Attachment 3.1-A.1, Page 7b.*

12.d Eyeglasses

(1) All visual aids require prior approval.
(2) No eyeglass frames other than frames made of zylonite, metal or combination zylonite and metal shall be covered.
(3) Eyeglass repair or replacement, or any other service costing five dollars $5.00 or less, shall not be covered.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

13. c. Preventive Services under Other Diagnostic, Screening, Preventive, Treatment, and Rehabilitative Services

Research-based Behavioral Health Treatment (RB-BHT):

RB-BHT services are researched-based behavioral intervention services that prevent or minimize the disabilities and behavioral challenges associated with Autism Spectrum Disorder (ASD) and promote, to the extent practicable, the adaptive functioning of a beneficiary. Research Based-Behavioral Health Treatments, demonstrates clinical efficacy in treating ASD, prevents or minimizes the adverse effects of ASD and; promotes, to the maximum extent possible, the functioning of a beneficiary.

In accordance with 42 CFR 440.130(c), RB-BHT services are covered as medically necessary services based upon the recommendation and referral of a licensed physician or a licensed doctorate- level psychologist for individuals who have been diagnosed with Autism Spectrum Disorder as defined below. Services that treat or address ASD under this state plan ~~are~~ available for the following beneficiaries: infants, children and adolescents age 0 to up to 21st birthday and adults (over 21st birthday). Services that treat or address ASD will be provided to all individuals who meet the medical necessity criteria for receipt of the service(s). For Individuals over the age of 21 the intervention provided must be supported by credible scientific or clinical evidence, as appropriate for the treatment of Autism Spectrum Disorder and the individuals age range.

Individuals diagnosed with Autism Spectrum Disorder utilizing a scientifically validated tool or tools for diagnosis of ASD including individuals diagnosed under Section 8A of the State plan. For an individual (0-3), at the time if initiating services, a provisional diagnosis of ASD is accepted.

- Behavioral / Adaptive / Functional assessment and development of treatment plan;
- Delivery of RB-BHT services;
    - Adapting environments to promote positive behaviors and learning while reducing negative behaviors *(e.g.,* naturalistic intervention, antecedent based intervention, visual supports);
    - Applying reinforcement to change behaviors and promote learning *(e.g.* Reinforcement, differential reinforcement of alternative behaviors, extinction);
    - Teaching techniques to increase positive behaviors, build motivation, and develop social, communication, and adaptive skills *(e.g.,* discrete trial teaching, modeling, social skills instruction, picture exchange communication systems, pivotal response training, social narratives, self-management, prompting);
    - Using typically developing peers (e.g., individuals who do not have ASD) to teach and interact with children with ASD *(e.g.,* peer mediated instruction, structured play groups);
    - Applying technological tools to change behaviors and teach skills *(e.g.,* video modeling, tablet-based learning software); and
- Training of parents/ guardians/caregivers on interventions consistent with the RB-BHT, and

13. c. Preventive Services under Other Diagnostic, Screening, Preventive, Treatment, and Rehabilitative Services

- Observation and Direction Performing Provider's observation and direction of the BCaBA or Technician, which is reimbursed only when: (A) the Performing Provider is in the same location as both the individual and the BCaBA or technician and (B) the observation is for the benefit of the individual. The Performing Provider delivers observation and direction regarding developmental and behavioral techniques, progress measurement, data collection, function of behaviors, and generalization of acquired skills for each child. Observation and direction also informs any modifications needed to the methods to be implemented to support the accomplishment of outcomes in the Treatment Plan. Observation and direction must be provided on an ongoing basis throughout the time that RB-BHT services are being provided to an individual.

In addition to the categories of interventions listed immediately above, covered RB-BHT services not specifically listed above also include any other intervention supported by credible scientific and/or clinical evidence, as appropriate to each individual.

A provisional diagnosis of ASD is a diagnosis made by a licensed professional as provisional or rule-out based on significant concern for ASD (e.g., physician screening results, parent report, early intervention documentation of concern, or observation of symptoms) when a comprehensive evaluation has not yet been completed. Provisional diagnosis maybe made by licensed psychologist, physician, or clinicians with a Master's degree for whom this service is within their scope of practice (e.g., licensed Psychological Associate, Licensed Clinical Social Worker)

Limitations:

RB-BHT services are provided under a prior authorized treatment plan that has measurable goals over a specific timeline for the specific individual being treated developed by a licensed Qualified Autism Service Provider (LQASP). The treatment plan shall be reviewed no less than once every six months by a Licensed Qualified Autism Service Provider (LQASP) and modified whenever appropriate. Extension of service authorization must be received to continue coverage of the service. Services provided without prior authorization shall not be considered for payment or reimbursement except in the case of retroactive Medicaid eligibility. Services must be provided and supervised under an approved treatment plan developed by a Licensed Qualified Autism Service provider (LQASP). Coverage is limited to medically necessary services.

13. c. Preventive Services under Other Diagnostic, Screening, Preventive, Treatment, and Rehabilitative Services

Research-based Behavioral Health Treatment (RB-BHT):

Assessment and Treatment Plan:

The behavioral / functional / adaptive assessment shall:

1. Be based on the individual's strengths and interests.
2. Describe the core and associated deficits of ASD for the individual and how those deficits impact the individual

The treatment plan shall:

1. Be person centered and developmentally appropriate with individualized goals.
2. Describe the individual's behavioral health or developmental skills / challenges that are to be treated;
3. Delineate an intervention plan that includes the service type, number of hours of direct service and supervision, and parent/guardian/caregiver participation needs to achieve the long-term, intermediate, and short-term goals and objectives that are specific, behaviorally defined, measurable, and based upon clinical observation; the frequency at which the beneficiary's progress is evaluated and reported, and identifies the individual providers responsible for delivering the services;
4. Provide intervention plans that utilize research- based practices, with demonstrated clinical efficacy in treating ASD and that are specific to the individual's needs and developmental level;
5. Include outcome measurement assessment criteria that will be used to measure achievement of behavior objectives and goals identified in the intervention plan;
6. Update goals and objectives when the treatment goals and objectives are achieved or no longer appropriate.
7. Services should be reviewed and evaluated for termination, transfer to a different provider or transfer to a different service/treatment when:
    - The individual has achieved the treatment goals as defined in the treatment plan; or
    - The individual who has a provisional diagnosis for ASD does not meet the diagnostic criteria for ASD (as measured by appropriate scientifically validated tools) or is not appropriate for the particular service type; or
    - The individual no longer meets Medical Necessity criteria for receipt of the services; or
    - The family/caregiver desires to discontinue services; or

13. c. Preventive Services under Other Diagnostic, Screening, Preventive, Treatment, and Rehabilitative Services

Research-based Behavioral Health Treatment (RB-BHT):

Transition and discharge planning from a treatment program shall include a written plan that specifies details for monitoring and follow-up as is appropriate for the individual and family/caregiver. The treatment plan is not to be used for purposes of providing for the reimbursement of respite, day care, or educational services and is not to be used to reimburse a parent for participating in a treatment program. The treatment plan shall be available to a health plan upon request. A unit of service is defined according to the Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) approved code set and other AMA approved codes, unless otherwise specified.

Provider Qualifications:

These services are regularly scheduled and provided by a Licensed Qualified Autism Service Provider (LQASP) provider, a Certified Qualified Autism Provider (C-QP), or a paraprofessional.

A Licensed Qualified Autism Provider is:

Licensed Qualified Autism Service Provider (LQASP): Person, entity, or group who meets one of the following credentials: A person licensed as a physician or developmental and developmental/behavioral pediatrician , psychologist or psychological associate, occupational therapist, speech-language pathologist, clinical social worker, professional counselor, licensed marriage or family therapist or other licensee allowed to independently practice RB-BHT under the scope of practice permitted in North Carolina, provided the services are within the experience and competence of the state licensee. The Licensed Qualified Autism Service Provider develops the treatment plan and may also supervises or provides RB-BHT.

A Certified Qualified Professional (C-QP) is:

Certified Qualified Professional (C – QP) means a certified or provisionally licensed professional, including a Board Certified Behavioral Analyst certified by a national entity that is accredited by the National Commission for Certifying Agencies, or an individual who holds a provisional license in North Carolina and is practicing within the scope of practice permitted by that license. The C-QP is at least 21 years of age and has training and experience in providing services for ASD. The Certified Qualified Professional provides, supervises, or provides and supervises RB-BHT pursuant to a treatment plan developed by a Licensed Qualified Autism Service provider.

13. c. Preventive Services under Other Diagnostic, Screening, Preventive, Treatment, and Rehabilitative Services

Provider Qualifications (Cont.):

A Paraprofessional is:

Paraprofessional means a person who has completed specific competency-based RB-BHT training for persons with ASD that is equivalent to the minimum hour requirements of the lowest level paraprofessional (e.g. Technician) as specified by the Behavior Analyst Certification Board (BACB). The paraprofessional is at least 18 years of age and has a GED or high school diploma. The paraprofessional provides RB-BHT pursuant to a treatment plan developed by a Licensed Qualified Autism Service provider and is supervised by either a LQASP or C-QP.

Amount, Duration and Scope:

A unit of service is defined according to the Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) or other approved AMA code sets consistent with the National Correct Coding Initiative unless otherwise specified. RB-BHT can occur in a variety of settings including community locations where the beneficiary lives, works, attends school, engages in services and/or socializes.

13. d. Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services

These services are available to categorically needy and medically needy recipients. Services provided under this section are provided by licensed practitioners (within their scope of practice as determined by the North Carolina Practice Acts per discipline) or programs/agencies for the mentally ill and substance abusers certified as meeting the program standards of the Commission on Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities and Substance Abuse Services or as Critical Access Behavioral Health Care Agencies (CABHA), and directly enrolled in Medicaid. See Section 4.b.(8) in this Attachment 3.1-A.1 for a description of a CABHA. Staff of the agency providing services will also meet requirements set forth in Federal regulations or the requirements for one of the three categories described in the North Carolina Practice Act.

Critical Access Behavioral Health Agencies (CABHA):

Critical Access Behavioral Health Agencies (CABHA), for profit, not for profit, public, or private behavioral health care, behavioral health services provider agencies, will be certified by the North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services (the Department) as meeting the following staffing, and operational certification requirements.

A Critical Access Behavioral Health Agency must meet all statutory, rule and policy requirements for Medicaid mental health and substance abuse service provision and monitoring; be determined to be in good standing with the Department; and have a three year (or longer) accreditation from an accrediting body recognized by the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services. State statutory requirements regulating the provision of mental health and substance abuse services are in North Carolina General Statute, Chapter 122C; administrative rules relating to these services are in 10A NCAC 27 and clinical policy requirements are specified in Medicaid Clinical Policy Section 8. Medicaid and enrollment policy require compliance with Federal Medicaid Policy relating to confidentiality, record retention, fraud and abuse reporting and education, documentation, staff qualifications and compliance with clinical standards for each service.

Required staff for a CABHA includes a Medical Director; a Clinical Director and a Quality Management/Training Director. Each CABHA is required to offer at a minimum the following five services:

1. Comprehensive clinical assessment, which is defined as a face to face evaluative review by a qualified licensed practitioner, of a recipient's medical, psychological, familial, social and psychiatric treatment history; current mental status and functioning, strengths, natural supports, current treatment and medication regime, for the purpose of developing a diagnostic formulation of the recipient's treatment needs and treatment plan; may be provided under Diagnostic Assessment, (Attachment 3.1-A.1, Page 15a.1) or under Behavioral Health Rehabilitative Services (Pages 15a.16 -17).
2. Medication management, defined as pharmacologic management including review of medication use, both current and historical if indicated; evaluation of symptoms being treated, side effects and effectiveness of current medication(s), adjustment of medications if indicated, and prescription provided by a medical professional practicing within the scope of his or her licensure; may be provided under Physician Services, Attachment 3.1-A.1**,** Page 7h or under Behavioral Health Rehabilitative Services, Page 15a.16-17.
3. Outpatient therapy, defined as outpatient psychotherapy including individual insight oriented, behavior modifying, and/or supportive psychotherapy; interactive psychotherapy; family psychotherapy; and group psychotherapy. Service can be billed by all licensed clinicians according to their scope of practice, as indicated in Attachment 3.1-A.1on Page 15a.16-17.
4. At least two additional mental health and/or substance abuse services from the list below for which the agency has been credentialed from the Local Management Entity in the same region where it provides the services and which provide a continuum of service which is age and disability specific. There is a description of each of the services, including who provides the services and their qualifications in the State plan, in Attachment 3.1-A.1, on the Pages as indicated below:

13. d. Diagnostic, Screening, Preventive, Treatment and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*

These services must include two or more of the following as described in Attachment 3.1-A.1 of the State's plan on the pages indicated:

Services	Page Reference
Intensive In-Home (IIH)	Page 7c.6
Community Support Team (CST)	Page 15a.6
Substance Abuse Intensive Outpatient Program (SAIOP)	Pages 7c.8 & 15a.9-A
Substance Abuse Comprehensive Outpatient Treatment (SACOT)	Page 15a.10
Child and Adolescent Day Treatment	Page 7c.4
Psychosocial Rehabilitation (PSR)	Page 15a.3
Assertive Community Treatment Team (ACTT)	15a.7
Multi-Systemic Therapy (MST)	Page 7c.7
Partial Hospitalization (PH)	Pages 7c.5 & 15a.4
Substance Abuse Medically Monitored Community Residential Treatment	Page 15a.11-A
Substance Abuse Non-Medical Community Residential Treatment	Page 15a.11
Outpatient Opioid Treatment	Page 15a.9
(Therapeutic Foster Care) Child Residential Level II – Family Type	Page 15a.19
Child Residential Level II – Program Type	Page 15a.19
Child Residential Level III and IV	Page 15a.20

CABHAs and non-CABHA agencies may provide Comprehensive Clinical Assessments, Medication Management, and Outpatient Therapy.

Only CABHAs will be able to provide Community Support Team, Intensive In-Home, Child and Adolescent Day Treatment (both for individuals under 21) after December 31, 2010.

13. d. Diagnostic, Screening, Preventive, Treatment and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*

CABHAs must coordinate with other provider participants, Carolina Access and other primary care providers to improve the coordination of services within the Local Management Entity's community of providers.

Rehabilitative Services include the following:

A. Medically necessary diagnostic evaluations or assessments (Diagnostic Assessment) identify the existence, nature and extent of illness. The services may include a systematic appraisal of mental, psychological, physical, behavioral, functional, social, economic and/or intellectual limitations and resources of the individual in order to determine the nature and extent of illness. This information will be used in the formulation of an individualized person centered plan for the recipient in accordance with 42 CFR 430.130(a).

B. Other medically necessary diagnostic, screening, treatment, preventive and rehabilitative (ODSPR) services for the mentally ill, developmentally disabled and substance abusers are covered benefits when medically necessary. Screening services means the use of standardized tests given under medical direction. Diagnostic, preventive, or rehabilitative services must be ordered by a physician, licensed psychologist, physician's assistant or nurse practitioner practicing within the scope of his/her practice according to Chapter 90 of the North Carolina General Statutes in accordance with 42 CFR 430.130(d).

Covered services are provided to recipients in their residence or in a community setting other than in a public institution (IMD), jail or detention facility.

The following services will be covered when a determination is made that the service will meet specific behavioral health needs of the recipient. Specific services must ameliorate diagnosable conditions or prevent the anticipated deterioration of the patient's condition. Family services must be to the exclusive benefit of the Medicaid eligible beneficiary, and is designed to address a specific rehabilitative goal.

13. D. Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services
Description of Services

(i) Psychotherapy Services:
For the complete description of the service providers, their qualifications, service limitations and service descriptions, see Attachment 3.1-A pages 15a.16 and 15a.7

(ii) Diagnostic Assessment

This is a clinical face-to-face evaluation of a beneficiary's MH/DD/SAS condition that will establish a need for the enhanced benefit package of services. It is a team service and must include evaluations by either, a physician, physician assistant, nurse practitioner or licensed psychologist who can sign an order for services and a licensed or certified practitioner with expertise in MH/DD/SAS as appropriate and consist of the following:

- a chronological general health and behavioral health history (includes both mental health and substance abuse) of the beneficiary's symptoms, treatment, treatment response and attitudes about treatment over time, emphasizing factors that have contributed to or inhibited previous recovery efforts; biological, psychological, familial, social, developmental and environmental dimensions and identified strengths and weaknesses in each area;
- a description of the presenting problems, including source of distress, precipitating events, associated problems or symptoms, recent progressions, and current medications;
- a strengths/problem summary which addresses risk of harm, functional status, co-morbidity, recovery environment, and treatment and recovery history;
- diagnoses on all five (5) axes of DSM-IV;
- evidence of an interdisciplinary team progress note that documents the team's review and discussion of the assessment;
- a recommendation regarding target population eligibility; and
- evidence of beneficiary participation including families, or when applicable, guardians or other caregivers.

Documentation must include the following elements:

- a chronological general health and behavioral health history (includes both mental health and substance abuse) of the beneficiary's symptoms, treatment, treatment response and attitudes about treatment over time, emphasizing factors that have contributed to or inhibited previous recovery efforts; biological, psychological, familial, social, developmental and environmental dimensions and identified strengths and weaknesses in each area;
- a description of the presenting problems, including source of distress, precipitating events, associated problems or symptoms, recent progressions, and current medications;
- strengths/problem summary which addresses risk of harm, functional status, co-morbidity, recovery environment, and treatment and recovery history;
- diagnoses on all five (5) axes of DSM-IV;
- evidence of an interdisciplinary team progress note that documents the team's review and discussion of the assessment;

Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Description of Services

Peer Support Services (PSS)

Peer Support Services (PSS) are an evidenced-based mental health model of care that provides community-based recovery services directly to a Medicaid-eligible adult beneficiary diagnosed with a mental health or substance use disorder. PSS provides structured, scheduled services that promote recovery, self-determination, self-advocacy, engagement in self-care and wellness and enhancement of community living skills of beneficiaries. PSS services are directly provided by Certified Peer Support Specialists (CPSS) who have self-identified as a person(s) in recovery from a mental health or substance use disorder. PSS can be provided in combination with other approved mental health or substance use services or as an independent service. Due to the high prevalence of beneficiaries with co-occurring disorders (mental health, substance use or physical health disorders) it is a priority that integrated treatment be available to these beneficiaries.

PSS are based on the belief that beneficiaries diagnosed with serious mental health or substance use disorders can and do recover. The focus of the services is on the person, rather than the identified mental health or substance use disorder and emphasizes the acquisition, development, and expansion of rehabilitative skills needed to move forward in recovery. The services promote skills for coping with and managing symptoms while utilizing natural resources and the preservation and enhancement of community living skills.

Peer Support Services (PSS) are provided one-on-one to the beneficiary or in a group setting. Providing one-on-one support builds on the relationship of mutuality between the beneficiary and CPSS; supports the beneficiary in accomplishing self-identified goals; and may further support the beneficiary's engagement in treatment. Peer Support Services provided in a group setting allow the beneficiary the opportunity to engage in structured services with others that share similar recovery challenges or interest; improve or develop recovery skills; and explore community resources to assist the beneficiary in his or her recovery. PSS are based on the beneficiary's needs and coordinated within the context of the beneficiary's Person-Centered Plan. Structured services provided by PSS include:

a. Peer mentoring or coaching (one-on-one) - to encourage, motivate, and support beneficiary moving forward in recovery. Assist beneficiary with setting self-identified recovery goals, developing recovery action plans, and solving problems directly related to recovery, such as finding housing, developing natural support system, finding new uses of spare time, and improving job skills. Assist with issues that arise in connection with collateral problems such as legal issues or co-existing physical or mental challenges.

b. Recovery resource connecting – connecting a beneficiary to professional and nonprofessional services and resources available in the community that can assist a beneficiary in meeting recovery goals.

Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Description of Services

Peer Support Services (PSS) (continued)

c. Skill Building Recovery groups – structured skill development groups that focus on job skills, budgeting and managing credit, relapse prevention, and conflict resolution skills and support recovery.
d. Building community – assist a beneficiary in enhancing his or her social networks that promote and help sustain mental health and substance use disorder recovery. Organization of recovery-oriented services that provide a sense of acceptance and belonging to the community, promote learning of social skills and the opportunity to practice newly learned skills.

A comprehensive clinical assessment (CCA) that demonstrates medical necessity must be completed prior to the provision of this service. Relevant clinical information must be obtained and included in the beneficiary's Person-Centered Plan (PCP). A service order must be signed by a physician or other licensed clinician prior to or on the first day service is rendered.

Program and Staff requirements:

The Peer Support Services (PSS) program is provided by qualified providers with the capacity and adequate workforce to offer this service to eligible Medicaid beneficiaries. PSS must be available during times that meet the needs of the beneficiary which may include evening, weekends, or both.

The PSS program must be under the direction of a full-time Qualified Professional (QP).

Program services and interventions shall be provided by Peer Support Specialist that are certified by the North Carolina's Certified Peer Support Specialist Program or other state-approved certification program.

The PSS program must have designated competent mental health or substance use professionals to provide supervision to CPSS during the times of service provision

The PSS program must follow the NC Peer Support Specialist Code of Ethics and Values and principles when rendering PSS services. All ethical issues shall be governed by the administers of the Peer Support Specialist Registry and policies and procedures established by the hiring provider agency.

Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Description of Services

Peer Support Services (PSS) (continued)

Service limitations:

a. A beneficiary can receive PSS from only one provider organization when receiving services. The beneficiary may choose a new provider at any time.
b. Family members or legally responsible person(s) of the beneficiary are not eligible to provide this service to the beneficiary.
c. A beneficiary with a sole diagnosis of Intellectual/Developmental Disabilities is not eligible for PSS funded by Medicaid.
d. Peer Support must not be provided to a beneficiary receiving ACTT, as a peer support specialist is a requirement of that team.
e. Peer Support must not be provided to a beneficiary receiving CST, as a peer support specialist may be a component of the service and a beneficiary who is in need of CST and peer support will be offered CST providers who have peers on the team.
f. PSS must not be provided during the same time of day when a beneficiary is receiving Substance Abuse Intensive Outpatient Program (SAIOP) or Substance Abuse Comprehensive Outpatient Treatment (SACOT), Partial Hospitalization, Psychosocial Rehabilitation, Respite, or Individual Support services.
g. PSS must not be duplicative of other Medicaid services the beneficiary is receiving.
h. Transportation of a beneficiary is not covered as a component for this policy. Any provision of services provided to a beneficiary during travel must be indicated in the PCP prior to the travel and must have corresponding documentation supporting intervention provided. This limitation does not impact a beneficiary's ability to access non-emergency medical transportation (NEMT).

Place of service:

PSS is a direct periodic service provided in a range of community settings. It may be provided in the beneficiary's place of residence, community, in an emergency department, or in an office setting. It may not be provided in the residence of PSS staff.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

13. D. Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services (Continued)

Provider Agency Qualifications and Qualifications for Staff Employed by Agencies Enrolled with Medicaid.

Please refer to chart included with this SPA for staff qualifications for each specific service.

Staff Qualifications for Each Specific Service

Service	Agency Qualifications		Staff Qualifications					
			Authorization	See Definitions for QP, AP, PP in Attachment 3.1-A.1 Page 15a.14-15:			Medical Coverage	
	Licensed	Credentialed	Service Ordered by: MD, Nurse Practitioner, Physicians Assistant or PhD Psychologist licensed in NC	Qualified Professional (QP), includes SA Professionals	Under Supervision of a Qualified Professional:		Medical Oversight/ Participation by:	
	All facilities must be 16 beds or less				Associate Professional	Para-Professional	Psychiatrist/ MD	Registered Nurse* RNs are considered QPs as well
Psychosocial Rehabilitation	X	X	X	X	X	X		
Partial Hospitalization	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Mobile Crisis Management		X		X (Nurse, LCSW or Psychologist)		X	X (Must be available for face to face or tel. Consult)	
Community Support Team (adults)		X	X	X (required)	X	X		
Assertive Community Treatment (ACTT) ***minimum required per team***		X	X	X		X (includes certified peer specialist)	X	X
Professional Treatment Services in a Facility Based Crisis Program	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Opioid Treatment	X	X	X				Must be provided by RN, LPN, Pharmacist or MD	
Substance Abuse (SA) Intensive Outpatient	X		X	X	X	X		

Staff Qualifications for Each Specific Service (Continued)

Service	**Agency Qualifications**		**Staff Qualifications**					
			Authorization	**See Definitions for QP, AP, PP in Attachment 3.1-A.1 Pages 15a.14-15:**			**Medical Coverage**	
	Licensed	**Credentialed**	**Service Ordered by: MD, Nurse Practitioner, Physicians Assistant or PhD Psychologist licensed in NC**	**Qualified Professional (QP), includes SA Professionals**	**Under Supervision of a Qualified Professional:**		**Medical Oversight/ Participation by:**	
	All facilities must be 16 beds or less				**Associate Professional**	**Para-Professional**	**Psychiatrist/ MD**	**Registered Nurse* RNs are considered QPs as well**
SA Comprehensive Output. Treatment	X	X	X	X	X	X	Recipients must have access to MD assessment and tx.	
SA Non-Medical Community Residential Tx	X	X	X	X	X	X		
SA Medically Monitored Residential Tx	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Ambulatory Withdrawal Management Without Extended Onsite Monitoring	X	X	X	X	X	X	X (provides assessment w/n 24 hrs.)	X (provides admission assessment /monitors tx
Ambulatory Withdrawal Management With Extended Onsite Monitoring	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Clinically Managed Residential Withdrawal Services	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Medically Monitored Inpatient Withdrawal Service	X	X	X	X	X	X	X (provides assessment w/n 24 hrs.)	X (provides admission assessment /monitors tx

13. D. Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services (Continued)

Provider Agency Qualifications:

The Community Intervention Service provider has met the requirements either with:

The required Licensure through the Division of Health Service Regulation (DHSR); and /or Credentialing through the PIHP indicating that the provider is in compliance with requirements for the specific service per service specific Credentialing protocols.

These pre-requisites must be completed prior to enrollment with the Division of Medical Assistance (DMA). Additionally, providers must be accredited by a national accrediting body within three years of enrollment into Medicaid; per requirement during this SPA's effective dates.

Qualifications for Staff Employed by Agencies Enrolled with Medicaid

i) Paraprofessional
"Paraprofessional" within the mental health and substance system means an individual who has a GED or high school diploma (or no GED or high school diploma if employed prior to November 1, 2001). Supervision shall be provided by a qualified professional or associate professional with the population served.

ii) Associate Professional (AP)
"Associate Professional" within the mental health and substance abuse services system means an individual who is a:

- graduate of college or university with a Masters degree in a human service field and less than one year of full time post-graduate mental health or substance abuse experience with the population served or a substance abuse professional with less than one year of full-time, post-graduate degree supervised experience in alcoholism and drug abuse counseling. Supervision shall be provided by a qualified professional with the population served until the individual meets one year of experience; or
- graduate of college or university with a bachelor's degree in a human service field with less than two years of full-time post-bachelor's degree mental health or substance abuse experience with the population served, or a substance abuse professional with less than two years post bachelor's degree accumulated supervised experience in alcoholism and drug abuse counseling. Supervision shall be provided by a qualified professional with the population served until the individual meets two years of experience; or
- graduate of a college or university with a bachelor's degree in a field other than human services with less than four years of full-time, post bachelor's degree accumulated supervised experience in mental health or substance abuse with the population served. Supervision shall be provided by a qualified professional with the population served until the individual meets four years of experience; or

13. D. Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services (Continued)

- registered nurse who is licensed to practice in the State of North Carolina by the North Carolina Board of Nursing with less than four years of full-time accumulated experience in mental health or substance abuse with the population served. Supervision shall be provided by a qualified professional with the population served until the individual meets four years of experience.

(iii) Qualified Professional (QP)

"Qualified Professional" within the mental health and substance abuse system means:

- an individual who holds a license, provisional license, certificate, registration or permit issued by the governing board regulating a human service profession, except a registered nurse who is licensed to practice in the State of North Carolina by the North Carolina Board of Nursing, who also has four years of full-time accumulated experience in MH/SA with the population served; or
- a graduate of a college or university with a Master's degree in a human service field and one year of full-time, pre- or post-graduate degree experience with the population served or a substance abuse professional with one year of full-time, pre- or post-graduate degree accumulated supervised experience in alcoholism and drug abuse counseling; or
- a graduate of college or university with a bachelor's degree in a human service field and two years of full-time, pre- or post-bachelor's degree experience with the population served or a substance abuse professional who has two years full-time, pre- or post-bachelor's degree accumulated supervised alcoholism and drug abuse counseling; or
- a graduate of a college or university with a bachelor's degree in a field other than human services with four years of full-time, pre- or post-bachelor's degree accumulated MH/SA experience with the population served.

This category includes Substance Abuse Professional, Certified Substance Abuse Counselors (CSAC), Certified Clinical Supervisor (CCS), Licensed Clinical Addictions Specialist (LCAS)*

The full descriptions of categories of providers are found in the North Carolina Administrative Code.

13. D Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services (Continued)

Supervision is provided as described below:

Covered services are provided to recipients by agencies directly enrolled in the Medicaid program which employ qualified professionals, associate professional and paraprofessionals. Medically necessary services delivered by associate and paraprofessionals are delivered under the supervision and direction of the qualified professional. The qualified professional personally works with consumers to develop the person centered individualized treatment plan and meets with consumers periodically during the course of treatment to monitor the services being delivered and to review the need for continued services. The supervising qualified professional assumes professional responsibility for the services provided by associate and paraprofessionals and spends as much time as necessary directly supervising services to ensure that recipients are receiving services in a safe and efficient manner in accordance with accepted standards of practice. The terms of the qualified professional's employment with the directly enrolled agency providing service ensures that the qualified professional is adequately supervising the associate and paraprofessionals. The agencies ensure that supervisory ratios are reasonable and ethical and provide adequate opportunity for the qualified professional to effectively supervise the associate and paraprofessional staff assigned. Documentation is kept to support the supervision provided to associate and paraprofessional staff in the delivery of medically necessary services.

13. D. Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Description of Services (42 CFR 30.130(a))

(iv) Psychosocial Rehabilitation

Psychosocial Rehabilitation (PSR) is a service designed to help adults with psychiatric disabilities regain and/or restore an individual to his/her best age-appropriate functional level according to an individualized treatment plan, which addresses the adult's assessed needs. The activities included in PSR shall be included in the treatment plan and intended to achieve the identified beneficiary's treatment plan goals or objectives. Components that are not provided or directed exclusively toward the treatment of the beneficiary are not eligible for Medicaid reimbursement

The service components include:

- Behavioral intervention and management, including anger management.
- Assisting the individual to develop daily living skills specific to managing their own home, including managing their money, medications, and using community resources and other self care requirements.
- Assisting in the restoration of social skills, adaptive skills, enhancement of communication and problem solving skills, monitoring of changes in psychiatric symptoms/or functioning.
- Assisting the individual and family members or other collaterals to identify strategies or treatment options associated with the individual's mental illness, with the goal of minimizing the negative effects of mental illness symptoms or emotional disturbances or associated environmental stressors which interfere with the individual's daily living, financial management, housing, academic and/or employment progress, personal recovery or resilience, family and/or interpersonal relationships, and community integration.
- Participation in and utilization of strengths based planning and treatments which include assisting the individual and family members or other collaterals with identifying strengths and needs, resources, natural supports and developing goals and objectives to utilize personal strengths, resources, and natural supports to address functional deficits associated with their mental illness.
- Individual supportive counseling, solution focused interventions, emotional and behavioral management, and problem behavior analysis with the individual, with the goal of assisting the individual with developing and implementing social, interpersonal, self care, daily living and independent living skills to restore stability, to support functional gains, and to adapt to community living.

Services provided at a work site must not be job task oriented. Any services or components of services the basic nature of which are to supplant housekeeping, homemaking, or basic services for the convenience of a person receiving covered services (including housekeeping, shopping, child care, and laundry services) are non-covered.

The Psychosocial Rehabilitation program shall be under the direction of a person who meets the requirements specified for Qualified Professional status. The Qualified Professional is responsible for supervision of other program staff which may include Associate Professionals and Paraprofessionals. All staff must have the knowledge, skills, and abilities required by the population and age to be served.

13. d. Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Description of Services

Qualified Professional (QP): In addition to the following components, the QP may provide any activity listed under Associate Professional or Paraprofessional: developing, implementing, and monitoring the Person Centered Plan; behavioral interventions/management; social and other skill restoration, adaptive skill training; enhancement of communication and problem solving skills, anger management, family support, medication monitoring, monitoring of changes in psychiatric symptoms/or functioning.

Associate Professional (AP): In addition to the following components, the AP may provide the activities listed under Paraprofessionals: behavioral interventions/management; social and other skill restoration, adaptive skill training; restoration of communication and problem solving skills, anger management, family support, medication monitoring, monitoring of changes in psychiatric symptoms/or functioning.

Paraprofessional: The Paraprofessional may provide restoration of skills needed for community living, use of leisure time, workplace skills, and the skills needed to pursue needed education services.

Operating Requirements:

Each facility shall have a designated program director. A minimum of one staff member on-site to each eight or fewer beneficiaries in average daily attendance shall be maintained.

PSR is available for a period of 5 or more hours per day. There should be a supportive, therapeutic relationship between providers and the beneficiary. It is provided in a licensed facility with staff to beneficiary ratio of 1:8. This service must be ordered by an MD, NP, PA or PhD psychologist.

Exclusions and limitations of PSR are:

- PSR cannot be provided during the same episode of care with the following services: Partial hospitalization and ACT.
- For beneficiaries under the age of 21, additional products, services, or procedures may be requested even if they do not appear in the N.C. State Plan or when coverage is limited to those over 21 years of age. Service limitations on scope, amount, or frequency described in the coverage policy may not apply if the product, service, or procedure is medically necessary.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

13. d. Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Description of Services

(v) Partial Hospitalization (PH):
This is a short-term service for acutely mentally ill children and adults which provides a broad range of intensive therapeutic approaches-including:

- Individual/group therapies,
- Community living skills/training, and
- Coping skills.

Partial Hospitalization is provided in a licensed facility under the direction of a physician. This service must be offered at a minimum of 4 hours per day, 5 days/week. The service must be ordered by a physician, licensed psychologists, physician's assistant or nurse practitioner**.**

Service Operations Requirements:

Staff shall include at least one qualified mental health professional.
(a) Each facility serving minors shall have:
(1) A program director who has a minimum of two years' experience in child or adolescent services and who has educational preparation in administration, education, social work, nursing, psychology or a related field; and
(2) one staff member present if only one beneficiary is in the program and two staff members present when two or more beneficiaries are in the program.
(b) each facility shall have a minimum ratio of one staff member present for every six beneficiaries at all times.
(c) a physician shall participate in diagnosis, treatment planning, and admission and discharge decisions. This physician shall be a psychiatrist unless a psychiatrist is unavailable or for other good cause cannot be obtained.

13. d. Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Description of Services

Exclusions and limitations of PH are:

- A beneficiary can receive PH services from only one PH provider at a time.
- For beneficiaries under the age of 21, additional products, services, or procedures may be requested even if they do not appear in the N.C. State Plan or when coverage is limited to those over 21 years of age. Service limitations on scope, amount, or frequency described in the coverage policy may not apply if the product, service, or procedure is medically necessary.

13. D. Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Description of Services

(vi) Mobile Crisis Management

This involves all supports, services and treatments necessary to provide integrated crisis response, crisis stabilization interventions and crisis prevention activities. It is available 24/7/365 and provides immediate evaluation, triage and access to acute mh/dd/sas services, treatment, supports to effect symptom reduction, harm reduction and/or to safely transition persons in acute crisis to the appropriate environment for stabilization. It is provided by a team that includes a Qualified Professional who must be a nurse, a clinical social worker or psychologist. Teams include substance abuse professionals, and a psychiatrist must be available for face to face or telephone consults. Paraprofessionals with crisis management experience may also be included on the team but must work under the supervision of a professional. Experience with the appropriate disability group is required and 20 hours of crisis intervention training within the first 90 days of employment is necessary. The maximum length of the service is 24 hours per episode and prior authorization will be required via the statewide UR vendor or by an approved LME contracted with the Medicaid Agency and meeting the same standards and requirements as the statewide vendor after the first 8 hours for the remaining 16 hours. Documentation must include: a service note that includes the recipient's name, Medicaid identification number, date of service, purpose of contact, describes the provider's interventions, includes the time spent performing the interventions, effectiveness of the intervention, and the signature of the staff providing the service.

NOTE: This has a limitation because the service requires stabilization or movement into an environment that can stabilize.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

13. d. Diagnostic, Screening, Preventive, Treatment and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Description of Services

(vii) **Community Support Team (CST) - (adults)**

Services provided by this team consist of mental health and substance abuse services and supports necessary to assist adults in achieving rehabilitation and recovery goals. It assists individuals to gain access to necessary services; reduce psychiatric and addiction symptoms; and develop optimal community living skills. The services include assistance and support to individuals in crisis situation; service coordination; psycho education and support for individuals and their families; independent living skills; development of symptom monitoring and management skills, monitoring medications and self-medication.

This is an intensive community-based rehabilitation team service that provides direct treatment and restorative interventions.

CST is designed to:

- Assist individuals to gain access to necessary services to reduce psychiatric and addiction symptoms,
- Assistance and support for individuals in crisis situations,
- Service coordination,
- Psycho-education,
- Individual restorative interventions for development of interpersonal, community coping and independent living skills; and
- Monitoring medications and self-medication.

The CST provider assumes the role of advocate, broker, coordinator and monitor of the service delivery system on the behalf of the recipient. The service must be ordered by a physician, physician assistant, nurse practitioner or licensed psychologist. A team must be comprised of four full-time staff positions as follows**:**

a. One full-time equivalent (FTE) dedicated Team Leader who is a licensed clinician. An associate level licensed clinician actively seeking licensure may serve as the Team Leader conditional upon being fully licensed within 30 calendar months from the effective date of hire.

b. One FTE dedicated team member who is a licensed substance abuse professional. Team member can be a Certified Clinical Supervisor (CCS), Licensed Clinical Addiction Specialist (LCAS), Licensed Clinical Addiction Specialist-Associate (LCAS-A), or a Certified Substance Abuse Counselor (CSAC).

c. Two FTE team members that are Qualified Professionals, Associate Professionals, or Paraprofessionals or NC Certified Peer Support Specialist (NCCPSS).

All staff providing this service must have a minimum of one-year documented experience with the adult population. Clinical criteria are imbedded in the definition as well as service limitations to prevent duplication of services.

A beneficiary will be offered a choice of CST providers that include Certified Peer Support Specialist (CPSS) on the team if it is medically necessary that beneficiary have a CPSS.

Exclusions and limitations of CST are:

- A beneficiary may receive CST services from only one CST provider organization during an episode of care.
- CST may not be provided at the same time as any other State Plan service that contains duplicative service components.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

13. d. Diagnostic, Screening, Preventive, Treatment and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*

Description of Services

- The following are not covered under this service:
  - Transportation time (this is factored in the rate)
  - Any habilitation activities
  - Any social or recreational activities (or the supervision thereof)
  - Clinical and administrative supervision of staff (this is factored in the rate)
- Service delivery to individuals other than the beneficiary may be covered only when the activity is directed exclusively toward the benefit of that beneficiary.
- CST services may not be provided to beneficiaries residing in Institutions for Mental Disease (IMD) regardless of the facility type.
- CST services can be covered for beneficiaries who are transitioning to or from, Assertive Community Treatment (ACT), Substance Abuse Intensive Outpatient Program (SAIOP), Substance Abuse Comprehensive Outpatient Treatment (SACOT), Professional Treatment Services in Facility-Based Crisis Programs, Partial Hospitalization, Substance Abuse Medially Monitored Community Residential Treatment, Substance Abuse Non-Medically Monitored Community Residential Treatment, and all detoxification services for the purpose of facilitating admission and discharge for up to eight units of service within the 30 day transition periods. The eight units may be exceeded (with authorization) and based on medical need.
- For beneficiaries under the age of 21, additional products, services, or procedures may be requested even if they do not appear in the N.C. State Plan or when coverage is limited to those over 21 years of age. Service limitations on scope, amount, or frequency described in the coverage policy may not apply if the product, service, or procedure is medically necessary.

NOTE: This service is used as an intervention to avoid need for a higher level of care or as a step down from a higher level of care. It is an ACTT "lite" service.

13. d. Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Description of Services

(viii) **Assertive Community Treatment (ACT)**

Assertive Community Treatment (ACT) is defined as an individual-centered, recovery-oriented mental health service delivery model for facilitating community living, psychosocial rehabilitation and recovery for persons who have the most severe and persistent mental illnesses, have severe symptoms and impairments, and have not benefited from traditional outpatient programs. ACT is a multi–disciplinary, self-contained clinical team approach with team members providing long-term intensive care in natural community settings. The team provides all mental health services rather than referring individuals to different mental health providers, programs, and other agencies.

The team provides evaluations (an assessment to determine the extent of the problems), outpatient treatment, case management, and community based services (described below) for individuals with mental health and substance abuse diagnoses. Interventions include the following, with a focus on achieving a maximum reduction of physical or mental disability and restoration of a beneficiary to his/her best possible functional level are provided for the direct benefit of the beneficiary.

- Service coordination
- Crisis assessment and intervention
- Symptom assessment and management
- Individual counseling and psychotherapy, including cognitive and behavioral therapy
- Medication monitoring, administration and documentation
- Substance abuse treatment
- Working with beneficiaries to help them regain and restore skills needed to function socially and in the community and at an age-appropriate level.
- Support and consultation to families and other major supports are provided for the direct benefit of the beneficiary

ACT is available 24/7/365, in any location except jails, detention centers, clinic settings and hospital inpatient settings.

13. d. Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Description of Services

(viii) **Assertive Community Treatment (ACT)** ***(continued)***

The service is intended to provide support and guidance in all functional domains to enhance the beneficiary's ability to remain in the community.

Eligible Providers

The team shall be interdisciplinary to carry out the varied activities needed to meet the complex needs of beneficiaries and shall include:

a. a dedicated Team Leader who is a licensed clinician. An associate level licensed clinician actively seeking licensure may serve as Team Leader conditional upon being fully licensed within 30 calendar days from the effective date of hire.
b. a registered nurse or advanced practice registered nurse (APRN);
c. a psychiatrist; and
d. physician extenders (psychiatric nurse practitioner and physician assistant) under the supervision of the psychiatrist;
e. a licensed clinical addiction specialist (LCAS) or an associate level LCAS, certified alcohol and drug counselor (CADC) or certified clinical supervisor (CSS);
f. a vocational specialist who meets criteria of an associate professional or qualified professional (as defined in Attachment 3.1-A. l Page 7c. 10-11); and
g. a NC certified peer support specialist

Exclusions and limitations of ACT are:

- A beneficiary can receive ACT services from only one ACT provider at a time. ACT is a comprehensive team intervention and may not be provided at the same time as any other State Plan service that contain duplicative service components. Opioid Treatment can be provided concurrently with ACT.
- ACT services can be covered for beneficiaries who are transitioning to or from, CST, Partial Hospitalization, SAIOP, SACOT, PSR, or SA residential services for the purpose of facilitating admission and discharge.
- ACT services can be provided for individuals residing in adult MH residential programs that are 16 beds or less.
- For beneficiaries under the age of 21, additional products, services, or procedures may be requested even if they do not appear in the N.C. State Plan or when coverage is limited to those over 21 years of age. Service limitations on scope, amount, or frequency described in the coverage policy may not apply if the product, service, or procedure is medically necessary.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

13. D. Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Description of Services

(ix) Professional Treatment Services in Facility-Based Crisis Programs (FBC)
This existing service serves as an alternative to hospitalization for recipients who have mental illness/ substance abuse disorder. It is a 24-hour residential facility that provides support and crisis services in a community setting. The services are provided under the supervision of a physician with interventions implemented under the physician direction. The purpose is to implement intensive treatment, behavioral management, interventions or detoxification protocols, to stabilize the immediate problems and to ensure the safety of the individual.

- Evaluation (assesses condition),
- Intensive treatment,
- Stabilization (behavioral management),
- Monitoring response to interventions; and
- Provide linkage for other services.

It is offered 7 days/week and must be provided in a licensed facility. At no time will the staff to recipient ratio be less the 1:6 for adult mental health recipients, 1:9 for substance abuse recipients. This service must be provided in a facility with 16 beds or less. Medicaid reimburses only treatment costs.

In accordance with 25U.S.C. 1621t, licensed health professionals employed by a tribal health program are exempt, if licensed in any state, from the licensing requirements of the State (i.e. North Carolina) in which the tribal health program performs the services described in the contract or compact of the tribal health program under the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450 et seq.).

13. D. Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Description of Services

(ix) Professional Treatment Services in Facility-Based Crisis Programs (FBC) *(continued)*

Program Operations Requirements

(a) Each facility shall maintain staff to client ratios that ensure the health and safety of clients served in the facility.
(b) Staff with training and experience in the provision of care appropriate to the needs of clients shall be present at all times when clients are in the facility.
(c) The facility shall have the capacity to bring additional staff on site to provide more intensive supervision, treatment, or management in response to the needs of individual clients.
(d) The treatment of each client shall be under the supervision of a physician, and a physician shall be on call on a 24-hour per day basis.
(e) Each direct care staff member shall have access at all times to qualified professionals who are qualified in the disability area(s) of the clients with whom the staff is working.
(f) Each direct care staff member shall be trained and have basic knowledge about mental illnesses and psychotropic medications and their side effects; mental retardation and other developmental disabilities and accompanying behaviors; the nature of addiction and recovery and the withdrawal syndrome; and treatment methodologies for adults and children in crisis.
(g) Staff supervision shall be provided by a qualified professional as appropriate to the client's needs

13. d. Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Description of Services

(x) **Opioid Treatment**

This existing service is provided through the LMEs for the treatment of Opioid addiction in conjunction with the provision of rehabilitation and medical services. It is provided only for treatment and/or maintenance. The program must be licensed and must meet the Federal Guidelines for this program. Providers will be direct enrolled. It is provided by an RN, LPN, Pharmacist or MD. This service must be ordered by an MD, NP, PA or PhD psychologist. Prior approval will be required via the statewide UR vendor or by an approved LME contracted with the Medicaid Agency and meeting the same standards and requirements as the statewide vendor. This initial prior approval process will ensure that the level of the service is appropriate and concurrent reviews will determine the ongoing medical necessity for the service or the need to move up or down the continuum of services to another level of care.

Exclusions and limitations of Opioid Treatment are:

- An individual may receive Opioid Treatment services from only one Opioid Treatment provider organization during any active authorization period for this service.
- For beneficiaries under the age of 21, additional products, services, or procedures may be requested even if they do not appear in the N.C. State Plan or when coverage is limited to those over 21 years of age. Service limitations on scope, amount, or frequency described in the coverage policy may not apply if the product, service, or procedure is medically necessary.

13. D. Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Description of Services

(xi) Substance Abuse Intensive Outpatient (SAIOP)

This service provides motivational enhancement and engagement, therapies for recovery, random alcohol/ drug testing, and strategies for relapse prevention, including community and/or other strategies for relapse preventions. These therapies include:

- Individual counseling and support,
- Group counseling and support,
- Family counseling and support,
- Biochemical assays to identify recent drug use (e.g. urine drug screens),
- Strategies for relapse prevention: community and social support systems in treatment,
- Crisis contingency planning,
- Disease management; and
- Treatment support activities that have been adapted or specifically designed for persons with physical disabilities, persons with co-occurring disorders of mental illness and substance abuse/dependence or mental retardation/developmental disabilities and substance abuse/dependence.

SAIOP must be available for a minimum of 3 hours per day. It is operated out of a licensed substance abuse facility but can be provided in a variety of settings. The maximum face to face ratio is an average of not more than 12 recipients to 1 direct service staff based on average daily attendance. This service can only be provided by qualified substance abuse professional staff with the following licenses or certifications: persons who meet the requirements specified for Certified Clinical Supervisor (CCS); Licensed Clinical Addition Specialist (LCAS); and Certified Substance Abuse Counselor (CSAC). Services may also be provided by staff who meet the requirements specified for QP or AP status for Substance Abuse, under the supervision of a LCAS or CCS. Paraprofessional level providers who meet the requirements for Paraprofessional status and who have the knowledge, skills, and abilities required for the population and age of persons receiving services may deliver SAIOP, under the supervision of a LCAS or CCS. Paraprofessional level providers may not provide services in lieu of on-site service provision by a qualified professional, LCAS, CCS, or CSAC.

The program must be under the clinical supervision of a CCS or a LCAS who is on site a minimum of 50% of the hours the service is in operation. The maximum face-to-face staff-to-client ratio is not more than 12 adult consumers to 1 QP based on an average daily attendance. The ratio for adolescents will be 1:6. Documentation must include: a daily full service note that includes the recipient's name, Medicaid identification number, date of service, purpose of contact, describes the provider's interventions, includes the time spent performing the interventions, effectiveness of the intervention, and the signature of the staff providing the service. This service must be ordered by an MD, NP, PA or PhD psychologist. Prior approval will be required via the statewide UR vendor or by an approved LME contracted with the Medicaid Agency and meeting the same standards and requirements as the statewide vendor. This initial prior approval process will ensure that the level of the service is appropriate and concurrent reviews will determine the ongoing medical necessity for the service or the need to move up or down the continuum of services to another level of care.

13. d. Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Description of Services

Exclusions and limitations of SAIOP are:

- SAIOP cannot be billed during the same authorization as SA Comprehensive Outpatient Treatment, all detoxification services levels, Non-Medical Community Residential Treatment or Medically Monitored Community Residential Treatment.
- For beneficiaries under the age of 21, additional products, services, or procedures may be requested even if they do not appear in the N.C. State Plan or when coverage is limited to those over 21 years of age. Service limitations on scope, amount, or frequency described in the coverage policy may not apply if the product, service, or procedure is medically necessary.

13. d. Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Description of Services

(xii) Substance Abuse Comprehensive Outpatient Treatment (SACOT)

This periodic service is a time-limited, multifaceted service approach for adults who require structure and support to achieve and sustain recovery. It emphasizes reduction in use and abuse of substances and/or continued abstinence, the negative consequences of substance abuse, development of a support network necessary to support necessary life style changes, and the continued commitment to recovery. The individual components of the services include:

- Individual counseling and support,
- Group counseling and support,
- Family counseling and support,
- Biochemical assays to identify recent drug use (e.g. urine drug screens),
- Strategies for relapse prevention to include community and social support systems in treatment,
- Crisis contingency planning,
- Self-management of symptoms, and
- Treatment support activities that have been adapted or specifically designed for persons with physical disabilities, persons with co-occurring disorders of mental illness and substance abuse/dependence or mental retardation/developmental disabilities and substance abuse/dependence.

This service must operate at least 20 hours per week and offer a minimum of 4 hours of scheduled services per day with availability of at least 5 days per week with no more than a 2 day lapse between services. Staff must meet the requirements for CCS, LCAS and CADC or a QP, AP or paraprofessional. Recipients must have ready access to psychiatric assessment and treatment services when warranted by the presence of symptoms indicating a co-occurring disorder. This service must be ordered by an MD, NP, PA or PhD psychologist.

Exclusions and limitations of SACOT are:

- SACOT cannot be billed during the same episode of care as SA Intensive Outpatient Program, all detoxification services levels (with the exception of Ambulatory Detoxification) or Non-Medical Community Residential Treatment or Medically Monitored Community Residential Treatment.
- For beneficiaries under the age of 21, additional products, services, or procedures may be requested even if they do not appear in the N.C. State Plan or when coverage is limited to those over 21 years of age. Service limitations on scope, amount, or frequency described in the coverage policy may not apply if the product, service, or procedure is medically necessary.

13. d. Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Description of Services

(xiii) Substance Abuse Non-Medical Community Residential Treatment

This is a 24 hour residential recovery program professionally supervised that works intensively with adults. It is a licensed rehabilitation facility with 16 beds or less without medical nursing/ monitoring, with a planned program of professionally directed evaluation, care and treatment for the restoration of functioning for persons with an addictions disorder. Programs include assessment/referral, individual and group therapy, family recovery, recovery skills training, care management, symptoms monitoring, medication monitoring and self-management of symptoms. Care management and coordination includes coordination with other providers to assure continuity of services, discharge planning, and coordination of care among providers. Services in the person-centered plan will be adapted to the client's developmental and cognitive level. Staff requirements are CCS, LCAS and CADC; or a QP, AP or paraprofessional (staff definitions are included at the end of this document). Medicaid will not pay room and board; will pay only the treatment component. This service must be ordered by an MD, NP, PA or PhD psychologist.

(xiv) Exclusions and limitations of Substance Abuse Non-Medical Community Residential Treatment are:

- This service cannot be billed the same day as any other MHSA service except CST or ACT.
- For beneficiaries under the age of 21, additional products, services, or procedures may be requested even if they do not appear in the N.C. State Plan or when coverage is limited to those over 21 years of age. Service limitations on scope, amount, or frequency described in the coverage policy may not apply if the product, service, or procedure is medically necessary.

13. d. Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Description of Services

(xiv) Substance Abuse Medically Monitored Residential Treatment

This is a 24 hour non-hospital, medically monitored residential recovery program in a facility with 16 beds or less, with 24 hour medical/nursing monitoring where a planned program of professionally directed evaluation, care and treatment for the restoration of functioning for persons with alcohol and other drug problems/addictions occurs. This facility is not a detoxification facility but the focus is on treatment after detoxification has occurred. Substance Abuse Medically Monitored Residential Treatment service is provided in a non-hospital rehabilitation facility and provides assessments, monitoring of patient's progress and medication administration, treatment relating to restoration of functioning (sustained improvement in health and psychosocial functioning, reduction of psychiatric symptoms when present, and reduction in risk of relapse); and staff serve first responder for crisis intervention. Treatments related to restoration of functioning include individual counseling, group counseling, family counseling, biochemical assays, life skills training, strategies for relapse prevention, and self-management of symptoms.

It is staffed by Certified Clinical Supervisor, Licensed Clinical Addiction Specialist and Certified Alcohol and Drug Counselor's, QPs, APs and paraprofessionals with training and expertise with this population. This service must be ordered by an MD, NP, PA or PhD psychologist.

Exclusions and limitations of Substance Abuse Medically Monitored Residential Treatment are:

- This service cannot be billed the same day as any other MHSA service except CST or ACT.
- For beneficiaries under the age of 21, additional products, services, or procedures may be requested even if they do not appear in the N.C. State Plan or when coverage is limited to those over 21 years of age. Service limitations on scope, amount, or frequency described in the coverage policy may not apply if the product, service, or procedure is medically necessary.

13. D. Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Description of Services

Ambulatory Withdrawal Management with Extended On-Site Monitoring – ASAM Level 2-WM

Ambulatory Withdrawal Management with Extended On-Site Monitoring in ASAM Level 2-WM is an organized outpatient service that provides medically supervised evaluation, withdrawal management, and referral services according to a predetermined schedule. Service is for a beneficiary who is assessed to be at moderate risk of severe withdrawal, free of severe physical and psychiatric complications and who would safely respond to several hours of monitoring, medication, and treatment. Services are designed to treat the beneficiary's level of clinical severity and to achieve safe and comfortable withdrawal from alcohol and other substances to effectively facilitate the beneficiary's transition into ongoing treatment and recovery. Services are provided in regularly scheduled sessions and delivered under a defined set of policies and procedures and medical protocols. Staffing includes licensed physicians, physician assistants, nurse practitioners, registered nurses, and licensed clinical addiction specialist (LCAS) or associate level LCAS. This service must be ordered by a MD, Physician Assistant, or Nurse Practitioner.

13. D. Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Description of Services

(xv) Ambulatory Withdrawal Management without Extended On-Site Monitoring – ASAM Level 1-WM (Formally known as Ambulatory Detoxification)

Ambulatory Withdrawal Management without Extended On-Site Monitoring in ASAM Level 1-WM is an organized outpatient service that provides medically supervised evaluation, withdrawal management, and referral services according to a predetermined schedule. Service is for a beneficiary who is assessed to be at minimal risk of severe withdrawal, free of severe physical and psychiatric complications and can be safely managed at this level. Service is designed to treat a beneficiary's level of clinical severity and to achieve safe and comfortable withdrawal from alcohol and other substances to effectively facilitate the beneficiary's transition into ongoing treatment and recovery. Services are provided in regularly scheduled sessions and should be delivered under a defined set of policies and procedures and medical protocols. Staffing includes licensed physicians, physician assistants, nurse practitioners, registered nurses, and licensed clinical addiction specialists (LCAS) or associate level LCAS. Staff providing direct care to beneficiaries must be licensed or certified by the State. This service must be ordered by a MD, Physician Assistant, or Nurse Practitioner.

13. D. Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Description of Services

(xvi) Medically Monitored Inpatient Withdrawal Service – ASAM Level 3.7-WM (Formally known as Non-Hospital Medical Detoxification)

Medically Monitored Inpatient Withdrawal Service in ASAM Level 3.7-WM is an organized service delivered by medical and nursing professionals, which provides 24-hour evaluation and withdrawal management in a licensed facility. This service provides care to beneficiaries whose withdrawal signs and symptoms are sufficiently severe to require 24-hour observation, monitoring, and treatment in a residential setting. Medically Monitored Inpatient Withdrawal Service programs are staffed by physicians, who are available 24 hours a day and are active members of an interdisciplinary team to medically manage the care of the beneficiary.

Staffing includes:

- licensed physicians, registered nurses, licensed clinical addiction specialists (LCAS) or associate level LCAS, certified substance abuse counselors or certified alcohol and drug counselors; and
- physician assistant, nurse practitioner, licensed nurse; and
- qualified professionals, associate professionals, paraprofessionals (as defined in Attachment 3.1-A.1 Pages 15a.13-A – 15a.15) and NC certified peer support specialist.

Services include daily clinical services to assess and address the needs of each individual, person centered plan development, appropriate medical services, individual and group counseling or therapy, withdrawal support, nurse monitoring of the patient's progress and medication administration, health education services, involvement of families and significant others as appropriate, and discharge or transfer planning. Services that involve family or other collaterals are provided for the direct benefit of the beneficiary. Practitioners providing direct services to beneficiaries must be licensed or certified by the State. This service must be ordered by a psychiatrist, Ph.D psychologist, nurse practitioner, or physician assistant.

Rehabilitative Services for Behavioral Health

(xvi) Clinically Managed Residential Withdrawal Services – ASAM Level 3.2-WM

Clinically Managed Residential Withdrawal Services, ASAM Level 3.2-WM, is an organized service provided with 24-hour supervision, observation, and support for individuals who are intoxicated or experiencing withdrawal. This service is designed to safely assist individuals through withdrawal without the need for on-site access to medical and nursing personnel. Programs are staffed to supervise self-administered medications for the management of withdrawal.

Staffing includes:

- a licensed physician and physician extender;
- licensed clinical addiction specialist (LCAS) or associate level LCAS;
- certified alcohol and drug counselor (CADC) or certified substance abuse counselor (CSAC); and
- qualified professionals, associate professionals, paraprofessionals (as defined in Attachment 3.1-A.1 Pages 15a.14-15) and NC Certified Peer Support Specialists.

Services provided include clinical services to assess and address the needs of each individual, person centered plan development and implementation, appropriate medical services, individual and group counseling or therapy, withdrawal support, health education services, peer support services, and involvement of families and significant others as appropriate, and discharge or transfer planning. Services that involve family or other collaterals are provided for the direct benefit of the beneficiary. This service must be ordered by a medical doctor, PhD psychologist, nurse practitioner, or physician assistant.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

13. D. Behavioral Health Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Provider Qualifications for Staff Employed by Agencies Enrolled with Medicaid

Supervision is provided as described below:

Covered services are provided to recipients by agencies directly enrolled in the Medicaid program which employ qualified professionals, associate professional and paraprofessionals. Medically necessary services delivered by associate and paraprofessionals are delivered under the supervision and direction of the qualified professional. The qualified professional personally works with consumers to develop the person centered individualized treatment plan and meets with consumers periodically during the course of treatment to monitor the services being delivered and to review the need for continued services. The supervising qualified professional assumes professional responsibility for the services provided by associate and paraprofessionals and spends as much time as necessary directly supervising services to ensure that recipients are receiving services in a safe and efficient manner in accordance with accepted standards of practice. The terms of the qualified professional's employment with the directly enrolled agency providing service ensures that the qualified professional is adequately supervising the associate and paraprofessionals. The agencies ensure that supervisory ratios are reasonable and ethical and provide adequate opportunity for the qualified professional to effectively supervise the associate and paraprofessional staff assigned. Documentation is kept to support the supervision provided to associate and paraprofessional staff in the delivery of medically necessary services.

13. E. Behavioral Health Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*

Provider Qualifications for Staff Employed by Agencies Enrolled with Medicaid
Providers will meet either the appropriate Federal regulations or the requirements for one of the three categories described on pages 15a.14 and 15a.15.

i) Paraprofessional
"Paraprofessional" within the mental health and substance system means an individual who has a GED or high school diploma (or no GED or high school diploma if employed prior to November 1, 2001). Supervision shall be provided by a qualified professional or associate professional with the population served.

ii) Associate Professional (AP)
"Associate Professional" within the mental health and substance abuse services system means an individual who is a:

- graduate of college or university with a Masters degree in a human service field and less than one year of full time post-graduate mental health or substance abuse experience with the population served or a substance abuse professional with less than one year of full-time, post-graduate degree supervised experience in alcoholism and drug abuse counseling. Supervision shall be provided by a qualified professional with the population served until the individual meets one year of experience; or
- graduate of college or university with a bachelor's degree in a human service field with less than two years of full-time post-bachelor's degree mental health or substance abuse experience with the population served, or a substance abuse professional with less than two years post bachelor's degree accumulated supervised experience in alcoholism and drug abuse counseling. Supervision shall be provided by a qualified professional with the population served until the individual meets two years of experience; or
- graduate of a college or university with a bachelor's degree in a field other than human services with less than four years of full-time, post bachelor's degree accumulated supervised experience in mental health or substance abuse with the population served. Supervision shall be provided by a qualified professional with the population served until the individual meets four years of experience; or
- registered nurse who is licensed to practice in the State of North Carolina by the North Carolina Board of Nursing with less than four years of full-time accumulated experience in mental health or substance abuse with the population served. Supervision shall be provided by a qualified professional with the population served until the individual meets four years of experience.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

13. E. Behavioral Health Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Provider Qualifications for Staff Employed by Agencies Enrolled with Medicaid

(iii) Qualified Professional (QP)
"Qualified Professional" within the mental health and substance abuse system means:

- an individual who holds a license, provisional license, certificate, registration or permit issued by the governing board regulating a human service profession, except a registered nurse who is licensed to practice in the State of North Carolina by the North Carolina Board of Nursing, who also has four years of full-time accumulated experience in MH/SA with the population served; or
- a graduate of a college or university with a Master's degree in a human service field and one year of full-time, pre- or post-graduate degree experience with the population served or a substance abuse professional with one year of full-time, pre- or post-graduate degree accumulated supervised experience in alcoholism and drug abuse counseling; or
- a graduate of college or university with a bachelor's degree in a human service field and two years of full-time, pre- or post-bachelor's degree experience with the population served or a substance abuse professional who has two years full-time, pre- or post-bachelor's degree accumulated supervised alcoholism and drug abuse counseling; or
- a graduate of a college or university with a bachelor's degree in a field other than human services with four years of full-time, pre- o**r** post-bachelor's degree accumulated MH/SA experience with the population served.

This category includes Substance Abuse Professional, Certified Substance Abuse Counselors (CSAC), Certified Clinical Supervisor (CCS), Licensed Clinical Additions Specialist (LCAS) *

The full descriptions of categories of providers are found in the North Carolina Administrative Code

Supervision is provided as described below:
Covered services are provided to recipients by agencies directly enrolled in the Medicaid program which employ qualified professionals, associate professional and paraprofessionals. Medically necessary services delivered by associate and paraprofessionals are delivered under the supervision and direction of the qualified professional. The qualified professional personally works with consumers to develop the person centered individualized treatment plan and meets with consumers periodically during the course of treatment to monitor the services being delivered and to review the need for continued services. The supervising qualified professional assumes professional responsibility for the services provided by associate and paraprofessionals and spends as much time as necessary directly supervising services to ensure that recipients are receiving services in a safe and efficient manner in accordance with accepted standards of practice. The terms of the qualified professional's employment with the directly enrolled agency providing service ensures that the qualified professional is adequately supervising the associate and paraprofessionals. The agencies ensure that supervisory ratios are reasonable and ethical and provide adequate opportunity for the qualified professional to effectively supervise the associate and paraprofessional staff assigned. Documentation is kept to support the supervision provided to associate and paraprofessional staff in the delivery of medically necessary services.

13. D. Behavioral Health Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*

Services under this section are provided by licensed practitioners or programs/agencies for the mentally ill, developmentally disabled and substance abusers, certified/licensed as clinical addiction specialists (LCAS) and clinical supervisors (CCS) who are directly enrolled with Medicaid. These services are available to categorically needy and medically needy beneficiaries.

In accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1621t, licensed health professionals employed by a tribal health program are exempt, if licensed in any state, from the licensing requirements of the State (i.e. North Carolina) in which the tribal health program performs the services described in the contract or compact of the tribal health program under the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450 et seq.).

Services may be provided by:

Licensed or certified psychologists, licensed clinical social workers, licensed clinical social worker associates, certified clinical nurse specialists in psychiatric mental health, advanced practice, nurse practitioners certified in psychiatric mental health advanced practice, licensed psychological associates, licensed clinical mental health counselors, licensed clinical mental health counselor associates, licensed marriage and family therapists, licensed marriage and family therapist associates, certified/licensed clinical addictions specialists, licensed clinical addictions specialist associates, and certified/licensed clinical supervisors.

Services include the following:

1. Outpatient Psychotherapy services are individual psychotherapy, family psychotherapy, and group psychotherapy. Psychotherapy is the treatment for mental illness as well as substance use disorders in which the clinician through therapeutic communication attempts to alleviate the emotional disturbances and reverse or change maladaptive patterns of behavior.

   All psychotherapy services are only for the benefit of a Medicaid beneficiary. These services can be furnished by all the North Carolina licensed and certified clinicians listed below. These North Carolina licensed and certified clinicians are: licensed psychologists, licensed clinical social workers, certified clinical nurse specialists in psychiatric mental health advanced practice, nurse practitioners certified in psychiatric mental health advanced practice, licensed psychological associates, licensed clinical mental health counselors, licensed marriage and family therapists, licensed clinical addictions specialists, and certified clinical supervisors. Each of the above listed clinicians is licensed by their respective occupational licensing board and is credentialed to practice independently and it is within their scope of practice to provide individual psychotherapy, family psychotherapy, and group psychotherapy.

13. D. Behavioral Health Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*

2. Psychological testing includes written, visual, or verbal evaluations administered to assess the cognitive and emotional functioning of a beneficiary. Developmental testing includes assessment of motor, language, social, adaptive and/or cognitive functioning by standardized developmental instruments. Neuro-behavioral testing includes standard tests designed to evaluate different aspects of the functioning of the central nervous system, including attention, motor performance, perceptual coding, learning, memory and affect.

   These services are provided by licensed Psychologists that meet relevant experience and training required by the North Carolina Psychology Board.

   Psychological testing, developmental testing, and neuro-behavioral testing should result in recommendations regarding the need for rehabilitative treatment which may include outpatient services and should result in recommendations for type, duration, frequency, or amount of rehabilitative services.

3. All disciplines are licensed or credentialed by the State as mental health clinicians and can practice independently with oversight by their individual boards. Nurse Practitioners must have oversight by the Medical Board, while Licensed Psychological Associates must have supervision by a PhD to furnish certain services (assessment of personality functioning; neuropsychological evaluation; psychotherapy, counseling, and other interventions with clinical populations for the purpose of preventing or eliminating symptomatic, maladaptive, or undesired behavior). This type of requirement does not exist for the other disciplines.

4. Behavioral health assessments and counseling may be furnished by all clinicians.

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

13. d. Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Description of Services:

Component/ Intervention (Intensity and Frequency per child's needs)	Level I Family	Level II Family	Level II Program	Level III Program	Level IV Program	Practitioner
Rehabilitation plan development with child and family	X	X				Qualified Professionals Therapeutic Parents
			X	X	X	Licensed Professionals Qualified Professionals
Re-evaluation of the rehabilitation plan with child and family:	X	X				Qualified Professionals Therapeutic Parents
			X	X	X	Licensed Professional Qualified Professionals
Reinforcement of child's rehabilitated behavior with family for successful transition.			X	X	X	Qualified professionals
Rehabilitative behavioral interventions per child's treatment plan:						
Social skills remediation	X	X				Therapeutic Parents
			X	X	X	Qualified Professional Associate Professionals Para-professionals
Anger management restoration	X	X				Therapeutic Parents
			X	X	X	Qualified Professional Associate Professionals Para-professionals
Daily living skills restoration	X	X				Therapeutic Parents
			X	X	X	Qualified Professional Associate Professionals Para-professionals

13. d. Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services *(continued)*
Description of Services:

Component/ Intervention (Intensity and Frequency per child's needs)	Level I Family	Level II Family	Level II Program	Level III Program	Level IV Program	Practitioner
Communication skills remediation	X	X				Therapeutic Parents
			X	X	X	Qualified Professional Associate Professionals Para-professionals
Stress management and coping skills restoration	X	X				Therapeutic Parents
			X	X	X	Qualified Professional Associate Professionals Para-professionals
Recovery of age appropriate problem solving skills	X	X				Therapeutic Parents
			X	X	X	Qualified Professional Associate Professionals Para-professionals
Crisis de-escalation	X	X				Therapeutic Parents
			X	X	X	Licensed Professional Qualified Professionals Associate Professionals Para-professionals
Interventions to address highly disruptive and aggressive behavior				X	X	Qualified Professional Associate Professionals Para-professionals Licensed professionals may provide
Care coordination of mental health services	X	X	X	X	X	Qualified Professionals Licensed professionals may provide

13. d. Behavioral Health Rehabilitative Services (continued)

High-Risk Intervention Services for Children:

High-Risk intervention services for children under age 21 are community based rehabilitative services for EPSDT eligible children whose disabilities place them at high risk for placement in a more restrictive setting. Two of the services, Level I and II, Family Type, are provided in a licensed therapeutic family setting and three of the services, Level II, Level III, and IV, Program Type, are delivered in a group home setting of 12 beds or less.

The services provide an increasing amount and intensity of rehabilitative interventions to meet the child's individual needs. The appropriate service for a specific child is determined through assessment of the child's:

- degree of deficits in meeting age appropriate behavioral expectations in family, school and or community setting due to mental health or substance use disorder;
- degree of verbal and physical aggression;
- degree of risk for harm to self and self-destructive behaviors;
- ability to self-manage emotions and behaviors;
- co-morbidity of metal health, substance use and developmental delays; and
- the child's mental health and treatment history; the child's ability to engage in and benefit from the rehabilitative treatment service as well as assessment of the ability of the service to provide the appropriate level of intervention.

These services:

- must be ordered by a physician, physician assistant, psychologist or nurse practitioner, practicing within the scope of their licensure under state law.
- must be prior authorized by the state's utilization review vendor or the beneficiary's Prepaid Inpatient Health Plan, as meeting medical necessity for the level of care.
- are designed for children under 21 years of age who need behavioral health treatment services that require out of home treatment due to an inability to maintain or moderate to severe difficulty in maintaining in the naturally available family, or a lower level of care.
- are provided under the authority of CFR 42 440. 130(d).
- are provided in accordance with an individualized Person Centered Rehabilitation Plan developed with the individual beneficiary and his or her family or responsible adult and staff.
- are interventions designed for the maximum reduction of disability and restoration to the best possible function level.

C. High Risk Intervention services for EPSDT eligible children are provided under this section. The services comprise a treatment component package, which may be provided in supervised residential settings. A physician or a Ph.D. psychologist orders these services. A treatment plan must be in place. The population served is for children under 21 years of age that have mental health or substance abuse service needs. This service would only be provided for the developmentally disabled population less than 21 years of age if they have a dual diagnosis, MR along with MI or SA, and medical necessary services are needed for MI/SA. The CFR reference is CFR 42 440. 130. The residential living situation is not compensated for room and board.

High Risk Intervention services has four levels of care.

Level I

Level I is a low to moderate structured and supervised environment level of care provided in a family setting. Services provided include: mentoring, minimal staff/support/supervision in all identified need areas, minimal assistance with adaptive skill training in all functional domains, behavioral interventions for mildly disruptive behaviors, minimal assistance with community integration activities, and stress management. Modeling, providing positive reinforcement when needed, teaching social skills, daily living skills, anger management, family living skills and communication skills are all part of the treatment component.

Level II

Level II is a moderate to high structured supervised environment level of care provided in a group home (a minimum of one staff is required per four consumers at all times) or a family setting (one or two consumers per home). This service in the family or program settings includes all of Level I elements plus provision of a more intensive corrective relationship in which therapeutic interactions are dominant. There is a higher level of supervision and structure. Provider requirements for Program Type Residential Treatment is a high school education/GED or an associate degree with one year experience; or a four-year degree in the human service field; and / or must meet requirements established by the state personnel system or equivalent for job classifications.

Skills and competencies of this service provider must be at a level, which offer psychoeducational relational support, behavioral modeling interventions and supervision. Additionally, special training of the caregiver is required in all aspects of sex offender specific treatment. A qualified professional is also available oncall. Implementation of therapeutic gains is to be the goal of the placement setting.

13. d. Behavioral Health Rehabilitative Services (continued)

- **The State assures that**
  - The services in the Level I and Level II Family Type homes are available to all children who meet medical necessity for these services regardless of their status as a foster child or a child in the legal and physical custody of their parents.
  - These services are not provided in any home or facility that is greater than 16 beds**.**
  - Medicaid covers only those rehabilitative services and interventions included in individualized treatment plans which are designed to help the child regain skills and restore behavior management ability necessary for successful reintegration into the natural family or to transition into the community**.**
  - These rehabilitative services are provided to or directed exclusively toward the treatment of the Medicaid eligible child.
  - All qualified and willing providers may furnish the services, including any willing and qualified individual who becomes licensed to furnish services in Level I and Level II Family Type homes.
  - Children of majority age or parents or responsible adults on behalf of their children, have free choice of Child Placing Agencies, and Level I and Level II Family Type homes.
  - These services are rehabilitative in nature with interventions designed to lead to the goals of maximum reduction of behavioral and mental disability and restoration to the best possible functional level.
  - These rehabilitative services include the development of the rehabilitation plan with the beneficiary and his or her family, licensed professional and other staff working directly with the beneficiary. Rehabilitative interventions are prescribed in the individualized person centered plan with intensity and frequency in accordance with the specific identified deficits and needs of the individual. Also, included in these services is re-evaluation of the rehabilitation plan to determine if measurable goals and objectives as set forth in the plan for reduction of the mental and behavioral disability and restoration of functional abilities are being met.
  - Medicaid reimbursement for this service does not cover room and board expenses;
    - educational, vocational and job training services;
    - habilitation services;
    - custodial services such as provision of therapeutic supervision or a therapeutic milieu;
    - services to inmates in public institutions as defined in 42 CFR §435.1010;
    - services to individuals residing in institutions for mental diseases as described in 42 CFR §435.1010;
    - recreational and social activities;
    - services that must be covered elsewhere in the state Medicaid plan; and
    - Child Welfare Services.

Level III

Level III is a highly structured and supervised environment level of care in a program setting only. All elements of Family/Program-Type Residential Treatment (Levels I, II) are provided plus intensified structure, supervision, and containment of frequent and highly inappropriate behavior. This setting is typically defined as being "staff secure". Staff is present and available at all times of the day, including overnight awake.

A minimum of one staff is required per four consumers at all times. Staffing requirements are: minimal requirement is a high school diploma/GED, associate degree with one year experience; or a four-year degree in the human service field and / or a combination of experience, skills, and competencies that is equivalent. Skills and competencies of this service provider must be at a level which offer pychoeducational relational support, and behavioral modeling interventions and supervision and / or must meet requirements established by the state personnel system or equivalent for job classifications. These preplanned, therapeutically structured interventions occur as required in all aspects of sex offender specific treatment. Implementation of therapeutic gains is to be the goal of the placement setting. Additionally, consultative and treatment services at a Qualified Professional level shall be available no less than four hours per week. This staff may include a social worker, psychologist, or a psychiatrist. These services must be provided at the facility.

Level IV

Level IV is a level of care provided in a physically secure, locked environment in a program setting. All elements of Level III care are included in Level IV plus ability to to manage intensive levels of aggressiveness. Supervision is continuous. Staff is present and available at all times of the day, including overnight awake. A minimum of two direct care staff are required per six consumers at all times. Additionally, consultative and treatment services at a Qualified Professional level shall be available no less than eight hours per week. Staffing provisions apply as with Level III. Provider requirements are as follows: minimal requirement is a high school diploma / GED, associate degree with one year experience or a four-year degree in the human service field and / or a combination of experience, skills and competencies that is equivalent.

Skills and competencies of this service provider must be at a level that include structured interventions in a contained setting to assist the consumer in acquiring control over acute behaviors. In addition, special training of the caregiver is required in all aspects of sex offender specific treatment; and /or the provider must meet requirements established by the state personnel system or the equivalent for job classifications. Implementation of therapeutic gains is to be the goal of the placement setting.

13. d. Behavioral Health Rehabilitative Services (continued)

Service Limitation

A child may receive on only one unit of a Level I or II, Family Type or Level II or III or IV, Program Type service each day.

Provider and Practitioner Qualifications

Medicaid providers must comply with the following requirements to be eligible to bill for service:

Providers must meet all staffing and programmatic requirements of this service including provisions in clinical policies, Implementation Updates and Medicaid Bulletins.

Level I and Level II, Family Type must be provided by a Child Placing Agency licensed by the Division of Social Service under North Carolina General Statutes (131-D) and 10A NCAC 70F and 70G. Provider Agencies must ensure that Level I and Level II Family Type settings are licensed as Therapeutic Foster Homes under NC GS 131-D and 10A NCAC 70E and that therapeutic parents are specially trained, qualified and supervised to provide rehabilitative treatment interventions for children with mental health and substance use disorders.

Child Placing Agencies licensed after September 1, 2011 shall have a three year or longer accreditation by the Council on Accreditation, the Joint Commission, The Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities, or the Council on Quality and Leadership.

- Each Level I and Level II Family Type setting shall serve no more than two children receiving Level I or Level II, with exceptions made for sibling groups and have no more than two (2) children belonging to the treatment parents living in the home for a total not to exceed four (4).

Level II –IV, Program Type must be licensed in accordance with provisions in 10A NCAC 27G.by the Division of Health Service Regulation as a Mental Health Facility, under the Authority G.S. 122C-26.

- Each group home shall serve no more than 12 children and adolescents.
- Providers must be accredited by a national accrediting agency approved by the State by October 12, 2010 or within one year of enrollment in Medicaid.

13. d. Behavioral Health Rehabilitative Services (continued)

- When a child or adolescent requires sex offender treatment, as specified in the treatment plan, special training of the caregiver is required in all aspects of sex offender specific treatment.
- During treatment, parent and legal guardian must participate in rehabilitation plan development and implementation and the beneficiaries must be provided opportunity for inclusion in community activities.
- Record maintenance is the responsibility of the provider and must be in compliance with all state and federal documentation and record retention requirements.

Practitioner Qualifications:

Licensed Professional:

The Licensed Professional is a Professional (LP) holding a valid license issued by the governing board regulating the human service profession in the State of North Carolina. A Licensed Professional includes the following:

- Licensed Clinical Addiction Specialist (LCAS);
- Licensed Clinical Social Worker**;** (LCSW);
- Licensed Marriage and Family Therapist; (LMFT);
- Licensed Professional Counselor (LPC);
- Psychiatrist;
- Psychologist;
- Psychiatric Nurse Practitioner or;
- Psychiatric Clinical Nurse Specialist.

The Licensed Professional provides supervision of the Qualified Professionals and others as directed by the agency.

13. d. Behavioral Health Rehabilitative Services (continued)

Qualified Professional (QP) is a:

(a) a graduate of a college or university with a Master's degree in a human service field and has one year of full-time, post-graduate degree accumulated experience with the population served, or a substance abuse professional who has one year of full-time, post-graduate degree accumulated supervised experience in alcoholism and drug abuse counseling; or

(b) a graduate of a college or university with a bachelor's degree in a human service field and has two years of full-time, post-bachelor's degree accumulated experience with the population served, or a substance abuse professional who has two years of full-time, post-bachelor's degree accumulated supervised experience in alcoholism and drug abuse counseling; or

(c) a graduate of a college or university with a bachelor's degree in a field other than human services and has four years of full-time, post-bachelor's degree accumulated MH/DD/SAS experience with the population served, or a substance abuse professional who has four years of full-time, post-bachelor's degree accumulated supervised experience in alcoholism and drug abuse counseling.

Degrees in a human service field include but are not limited to, the following degrees: psychology, social work, mental health counseling, rehabilitation counseling, addictions, psychiatric nursing, special education and therapeutic recreation.

Associate Professional (AP) within the mental health, developmental disabilities and substance abuse services system of care means an individual who is a:

(a) graduate of a college or university with a Master's degree in a human service field with less than one year of full-time, post-graduate degree accumulated MH/DD/SAS experience with the population served, or a substance abuse professional with less than one year of full-time, post-graduate degree accumulated supervised experience in alcoholism and drug use counseling. Supervision shall be provided by a qualified professional with the population served until the individual meets one year of experience. The supervisor and the employee shall develop an individualized supervision plan upon hiring. The parties shall review the plan annually; or

(b) graduate of a college or university with a bachelor's degree in a human service field with less than two years of full-time, post-bachelor's degree accumulated experience with the population served, or a substance abuse professional with less than two years of full-time, post-bachelor's degree accumulated supervised experience in alcoholism and drug use counseling. Supervision shall be provided by a qualified professional with the population served until the individual meets two years of experience. The supervisor and the employee shall develop an individualized supervision plan upon hiring. The parties shall review the plan annually; or

13. d. Behavioral Health Rehabilitative Services (continued)

(c) graduate of a college or university with a bachelor's degree in a field other than human services with less than four years of full-time, post-bachelor's degree accumulated experience with the population served, or a substance use professional with less than four years of full-time, post-bachelor's degree accumulated supervised experience in alcoholism and drug use counseling. Supervision shall be provided by a qualified professional with the population served until the individual meets four years of experience. The supervisor and the employee shall develop an individualized supervision plan upon hiring. The parties shall review the plan annually; or

(d) Registered Nurse who is licensed to practice in the State of North Carolina by the North Carolina Board of Nursing with less than four years of full-time accumulated experience in MH/DD/SAS with the population served. Supervision shall be provided by a qualified professional with the population served until the individual meets four years of experience. The supervisor and the employee shall develop an individualized supervision plan upon hiring. The parties shall review the plan annually.

Paraprofessional (PP) is an individual who, at a minimally has a GED or high school diploma; (or no GED or high school diploma, employed prior to November 1, 2001 to provide a MH/DD/SAS service). Paraprofessionals shall demonstrate knowledge, skills and abilities required by the population served. Supervision shall be provided by a qualified professional or associate professional with experience working with the population served. The supervisor and the employee shall develop an individualized supervision plan upon hiring. The parties shall review the plan annually. Employee training programs shall be provided and at a minimum, shall consist of the following:

(1) general organizational orientation
(2) training on client rights and confidentiality
(3) training to meet the specific treatment needs of the beneficiaries as specified in the treatment plan; and
(4) training in infectious diseases and blood borne pathogens.

Therapeutic Parents are specially trained individuals, at least 21 years of age, who demonstrate the ability to provide rehabilitative treatment interventions in a family setting for children and adolescents with diagnosed mental health, substance use and behavioral disorders; and meet all criteria for licensure under NC GS 131-D and 10A NCAC 70E as therapeutic foster parents. The licensure requirements and training for therapeutic foster care parents is in addition to the training received by Family Foster Care parents.

(1) Therapeutic parents receive at least 60 minutes of supervision, including support and technical assistance in carrying out the rehabilitative treatment plan, by a Qualified Professional on a weekly basis for each child receiving Level I or II, Family Type service.

13. d. Behavioral Health Rehabilitative Services (continued)

(1) Therapeutic Parents are required to receive training in addition to that required of licensed family foster parents. If a child presents with a substance use diagnosis, training and supervision of therapeutic parents are required in all aspects of substance abuse and shall be made available by a provider who meets the requirements specified for a Licensed or Qualified Professional or Associate Professional for substance use.

(2) Therapeutic parents must receive prior to licensure at least ten additional hours of pre-service training in behavioral mental health treatment services including the following:
(a) role of the therapeutic parent;
(b) safety planning; and
(c) managing behaviors.

Medicaid does not pay for foster parent training required to obtain a licensure as a family foster home or a therapeutic foster home.

(4) During the first year of licensure, each therapeutic parent shall receive additional training in the following areas:
(a) development of the rehabilitation person-centered plan;
(b) dynamics of emotionally disturbed and substance abusing youth and families;
(c) symptoms of substance use disorders;
(d) needs of emotionally disturbed and substance abusing youth and families; and
(e) crisis intervention.

When the child or adolescent requires rehabilitative interventions as a result of sexual abuse, or for reactive, sexually reactive and sexual offender behaviors, specific rehabilitative interventions shall be identified in his/her person-centered plan. Training of Therapeutic Parents is required in all aspects of reactive and offender specific sexual treatment and shall be supervised by a Licensed Professional with sex offender-specific treatment expertise. When the child or adolescent requires rehabilitative interventions to recover from-for substance abusive behaviors, specific interventions shall be identified in his/her person-centered plan.

Staff Supervision In Levels II –IV, Program Type

Medically necessary rehabilitative services delivered by Associate and Paraprofessionals are delivered under the supervision and direction of a Licensed Professional or Qualified Professional. These qualified professionals work with beneficiaries and their family to develop the person centered individualized rehabilitation plan and meets with beneficiaries periodically during the course of treatment to monitor the services being delivered and to review the need for continued services.

The supervising Licensed Professional assumes professional responsibility for the services provided by the associate and paraprofessionals and spends as much time as necessary directly supervising services to ensure that recipients are receiving services in a safe and efficient manner in accordance with accepted standards of practice. The agency providing service ensures that the Qualified Professional is adequately supervising the associate and Paraprofessionals. The agencies ensure that supervisory ratios are reasonable and ethical and provide adequate opportunity for the non-licensed qualified professional to effectively supervise the Associate and Paraprofessional staff assigned. Documentation is kept to support the supervision provided to Associate and Paraprofessional staff in the delivery of medically necessary services.

13. d. Behavioral Health Rehabilitative Services (continued)

Rehabilitative Components and Interventions of High Risk Intervention Services:

Below is a definition for rehabilitative service component and interventions delivered within these services for children. Following the descriptions of all the services, is a chart that displays which components are available under each service and includes the Practitioner(s) who delivers the intervention. The intensity and frequency of interventions available and provided in each service determines which service is most appropriate to meet the child's needs.

Rehabilitation Plan Development:

Plan development occurs when a Licensed or Qualified Professional meets with child and family or other responsible adult to develop a plan of interventions for reducing problems and functional deficits that are interfering with the child's personal, family and community adaptations and restore the child to the best possible level of functioning. The plan is designed to achieve specific and measurable targets and timelines and is based on the child's needs as identified in a comprehensive assessment. The plan is designed to maximize a child and family's strengths and increase the child's resiliency while reducing disabilities related to mental illness and emotional disturbance towards the goal of a successful discharge from the rehabilitative treatment setting.

Involvement of family is integral to this process and means inclusion of the family members or other legally responsible person in identification of the deficits to be addressed, the development of the rehabilitation plan and interventions and in the discharge planning process in order to assure a smooth transition to home or a less restrictive setting.

Practitioners for this service are listed in Table on page 15a.18b and their respective qualifications are included on Pages 15a.21 and 15a.22.

Reevaluation of the Rehabilitation Plan:
Reevaluation of the Rehabilitation plan occurs when staff meet with the child, family or responsible adult with input from therapeutic parents, para-professionals, and associate professionals, to assess the effectiveness of the rehabilitative interventions, progress made toward reducing targeted deficits in functioning and any need for revision of the interventions, targets and goals.

Practitioners for this service are listed in Table on page 15a.18b and their respective qualifications are included on Pages 15a.21 and 15a.22.

13. d. Behavioral Health Rehabilitative Services (continued)

Reinforcement of child's rehabilitated behavior with the family for successful transition. Qualified Professionals meet with parents before and after off site visits with the family to inform them about, and improve the parent's ability to reinforce, the child's specific rehabilitated behaviors and skills for successful transfer of these rehabilitated skills to the family and home environment. It is solely for the benefit of the child and successful accomplishment of his rehabilitative goals.

Practitioners for this service are listed in Table on page 15a.18b and their respective qualifications are included on Pages 15a.22.

Rehabilitative Behavioral Interventions:

These interventions are designed to modify behavior to restore functional abilities in the functional areas listed below, to a level commensurate with the child's chronological age and optimum functional level. The frequency and intensity of intervention are based as on the child's individual needs as reflected in the rehabilitation plan.

Rehabilitative Behavioral Interventions include:

- implementation of behavior modification plans that reward improved behavior and provide consequences for maladaptive behaviors; staff coaching and redirecting during interactions and giving reminders of alternative behaviors;
- modeling effective self-expression while communicating with peers, staff or family;
- providing on spot positive reinforcement for improved age appropriate behavior,
- providing logical consequences for dysfunctional behavior such as loss of privileges and
- providing an increasing level of privilege for age appropriate behavior.

Social skills remediation to address deficits and re-establish pro social peer relationships and appropriate response to authority in line with normative expectations for the child's age group.

Practitioners for this service are listed in Table on page 15a.18b and their respective qualifications are included on Pages 15a.22 and 15a.23.

Anger management restoration to decrease occurrences of maladaptive, aggressive or self-destructive behaviors and to increase resiliency and the ability to self-regulate behavior and demonstrate self-control when experiencing anger.

Practitioners for this service are listed in Table on page 15a.18b and their respective qualifications are included on Pages 15a.22 and 15a.23.

Daily living skills restoration to re-establish basic functional abilities lost or delayed due to presence of a mental illness or emotional disturbance, to an age appropriate level.

Practitioners for this service are listed in Table on page 15a.18b and their respective qualifications are included on Pages 15a22.

Communication skills remediation to correct deficits in self-expression, restore ability to verbalize needs and feelings, and engage in age appropriate verbal interactions with peers and adults and remediate dysfunction through use of effective interpersonal interactions.

13. d. Behavioral Health Rehabilitative Services (continued)

Practitioners for this service are listed in Table on page 15a.18c and their respective qualifications are included on Pages 15a.22 and 15a.23.

Stress management and coping skills restoration to reduce dysfunctional reactions to stress and strengthen resiliency in coping with external and internal stress to an age appropriate functional level.

Practitioners for this service are listed in Table on page 15a.18c and their respective qualifications are included on Pages 15a.22 and 15a.23.

Recovery of Problem solving skills to ameliorate deficits in ineffectual approaches to solving problems and dealing with frustration due to symptoms of mental illness or emotional disturbance and replace with effective strategies suitable to the child's age group's normed expectations.

Practitioners for this service are listed in Table on page 15a18b and their respective qualifications are included on Pages 15a.22 and 15a.23.

Crisis de-escalation and management Provision of intensive pre-planned crisis management interventions per a child's rehabilitation plan to ensure safety and de-escalation of any occurrences of out of control behavior.

Practitioners for this service are listed in Table on page 15a18b and their respective qualifications are included on Pages 15a.21, 15a.22 and 15a.23.

Rehabilitative Interventions to Address Highly Aggressive and Disruptive Behaviors:

These interventions focuses on intense use of redirection, token/level systems, contracts, structured behavior modification plan with rewards and consequences and de-escalation techniques, to provide safety while assisting the beneficiary in re-gaining control over dangerous and threatening behaviors, and restoring the ability to self-regulate and control emotions rather than acting out in anger and frustration.

Practitioners for this service are listed in Table on page 15a18c and their respective qualifications are included on Pages 15a.21, 15a.22 and 15a.23.

Care coordination to coordinate rehab treatment plan with school, the child's IEP and any other mental health treatment the child receives coordination of treatment planning and implementation across the service.

Practitioners for this service are listed in Table on page 15a18c and their respective qualifications are included on Pages 15a.21 and 15a.22.

13. d. Behavioral Health Rehabilitative Services (continued)

Level I, Family Type Service:

Description:

Level I Family Type service provides a low level of intensity and frequency of rehabilitative interventions in a family setting designed for children with behavioral mental health or substance abuse problems who cannot be managed in their own home or in a regular foster home, but who do not require a higher level placement. Not more than four children including not more than 2 children receiving services may live in a Level I, Family Type Service.

When psychiatric evaluation, individual therapy, medication management or other outpatient therapies or other Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services are medically necessary, these services are provided to the children outside the service by licensed practitioners in the community and other providers who meet the state's relevant licensure and professional qualifications.

Staffing requirements

Therapeutic parents
Qualified Professional

Services

The service components provided in Level I are rehabilitative interventions delivered by therapeutic parents, under the weekly supervision of a Qualified Professional and in accordance with an individualized rehabilitation treatment plan.

See the chart on Attachment 3.1-A.1 Pages 15a.18b and 15a.18c for the rehabilitative service components and interventions provided under this service and the practitioners who deliver them. Rehabilitative service components and interventions are defined in Attachment 3.1-A.1, Pages 15a25 -15a.27 Practitioner qualifications are defined in Attachment 3.1-A.1, Pages 15a21 – 15a24.

For Level I Family Type these interventions are provided at a low level of intensity and frequency as needed to address the degree of functional deficits presented for a child approved for this service, and to assist the child in restoring functioning to the best possible level.

13. d. Behavioral Health Rehabilitative Services (continued)

Level II, Family Type Service

Description

Level II Family Type Service provides rehabilitative interventions at a moderate level of intensity and frequency in a family setting. The children or adolescents meeting this level of care are assessed as having significant behavioral, functional and risk factors due to behaviors and symptoms of their diagnosis (es). There is a need for a higher level of, and more frequent, rehabilitative interventions required for the child to restore improved functioning and attain goals as included in the individualized rehabilitation plan. Not more than four children including not more than (two) 2 children receiving this service may live in a Level II, Family Type Service.

When psychiatric evaluation, individual therapy, medication management or other Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services are medically necessary, these services are provided to the children outside the service by licensed practitioners in the community and other providers who meet the state's relevant qualifications.

13. d. Behavioral Health Rehabilitative Services (continued)

Staffing Requirements:

Therapeutic Parents
Qualified Professionals

Services Provided:

Level II, Family Type-Services are delivered by therapeutic parents in accordance with an individualized rehabilitative treatment plan and under the supervision of a Qualified Professional.

See the chart on Attachment 3.1-A.1, Pages 15a.18b and 15a.18c for the rehabilitative service components and interventions provided under this service and the practitioners who deliver them. Rehabilitative service components and interventions are defined in Attachment 3.1-A.1, Pages 15a25 -15a.27. Practitioner qualifications are defined in Attachment 3.1-A.1, Pages 15a21 – 15a24.

For Level II Family Type these interventions are provided at a moderate level of intensity and frequency as needed to address the degree of functional deficits presented for a child approved for this service, and to assist the child in restoring functioning to the best possible level.

13. d. Behavioral Health Rehabilitative Services (continued)

Level II Program Type Service:

Description

Level II Program Type service is provided in a program setting that does not exceed 12 beds, with qualified staff who provide rehabilitative interventions at a moderate level of intensity or children and adolescents who require admission into a group residential treatment setting, rather than a family setting, due to deficits in functioning related to a mental health disorder, emotional disturbance or substance use disorder. There is a higher level of and more frequent, provision of rehabilitative interventions for moderately disruptive behaviors and identified functional deficits to assist the child in functioning or working toward functioning at an age appropriate level and attaining goals as included in the individualized rehabilitative plan.

When psychiatric evaluation, medication management, other outpatient therapy or other Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services are medically necessary these services are provided to the children by licensed practitioners in the community and other providers who meet the state's relevant qualifications and are not covered under this service.

Staffing requirements:

1. Each facility shall have a Program Director to oversee the clinical and administrative operations of the service. This clinical and administrative oversight is not reimbursable as a rehabilitative service.
2. A Qualified Professional or Licensed Professional who provides clinical consultation consisting of guidance and technical assistance to the staff and families.
3. Associate Professionals.
4. Paraprofessionals.

Services provided:

See the chart on Attachment 3.1-A.1, Pages 15a.18b and 15a.18c for the rehabilitative service components and interventions provided under this service and the practitioners who deliver them. Rehabilitative service components and interventions are defined in Attachment 3.1-A.1, Pages 15a25 -15a.27. Practitioner qualifications are defined in Attachment 3.1-A.1, Pages 15a21 – 15a24.

For Level II Program Type these interventions are provided at a moderate level of intensity and frequency as needed to address the degree of functional deficits presented for a child approved for this level of care, and to assist the child in restoring functioning to the best possible level.

13. d. Behavioral Health Rehabilitative Services (continued)

Level III - Program Type Service:

Description

Level III Program Type is a service that provides rehabilitative interventions at a high level of intensity and frequency in a program setting only that does not exceed 12 beds. Rehabilitative interventions are provided with intense frequency as necessary to contain frequent and highly inappropriate behavior. Level III offers specific interventions to address complex mental health, behavioral disorders and substance abuse needs in an unlocked service setting. Interventions focus on replacing grossly inappropriate behaviors with intense efforts directed towards restoring skills to improve functioning and bring behavior in line with expectations for an individual of the same age.

13. d. Behavioral Health Rehabilitative Services (continued)

Length of stay is anticipated to be up to 180 days. For Level III Type Service, additional days may be authorized based on an independent psychiatric assessment that supports medical necessity for continued treatment, Child and Family Team review of goals and treatment progress, and family or discharge placement setting's active engagement in progressing toward treatment goals and objectives.

When psychiatric evaluation, individual therapy, medication management or outpatient therapy or other Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services are medically necessary, these services may be provided to the children by licensed practitioners and other providers who meet the state's relevant qualifications and are not covered under this service.

Staffing Requirements for Level III Program Type

1. Licensed Professional for at least four hours a week who provides clinical oversight and clinical consultation to Qualified, Associate and Para Professionals in carrying out individualized treatment plans and may provide direct interventions to a child and family and during crisis management; may provide individual group or family therapy which would be billed separately and is not reimbursed under this service.
2. A Qualified Professional(s) who perform supervision and administrative functions as well as serves as a provider of rehabilitative interventions.
3. Associate Professionals who supervise paraprofessional staff and oversee day to day operations and serves as provider of rehabilitative interventions.
4. Paraprofessionals to implement and carry out interventions as included on the Rehabilitation Plan.

Services Provided

See the chart on page Attachment 3.1-A.1, Pages 15a.18b and 15a.18c for the rehabilitative service components and interventions provided under this service and the practitioners who deliver them. Rehabilitative service components and interventions are defined in Attachment 3.1-A.1, Pages 15a25 – 15a.27. Practitioner qualifications are defined in Attachment 3.1-A.1, Pages 15a21 – 15a24.

For Level III Program Type these interventions are provided at a high level of intensity and frequency as needed to address the degree of functional deficits presented and to assist the child in restoring functioning to the best possible level.

Children/adolescents will attend public school.

13. d. Behavioral Health Rehabilitative Services (continued)

Level IV Program Type Service:

Description:

Level IV Program Type is a rehabilitative service that provides the highest intensity of interventions in a physically secure, locked group home setting. This service is designed to have the ability to manage intensive levels of aggressiveness and is focused on helping beneficiaries acquire behavioral management skills. Staff is present and available at all times.

Length of stay is anticipated to be up to 180 days. For Level IV Type Service, additional days may be approved based on an independent psychiatric assessment that supports medical necessity for continued treatment, Child and Family Team review of goals and treatment progress, and family or discharge placement setting's active engagement in progressing toward treatment goals and objectives.

When psychiatric evaluation, medication management or outpatient therapy or Diagnostic, Screening, Treatment, Preventive and Rehabilitative Services are medically necessary, these services are provided to the children in Level IV Program Type Service by licensed practitioners in the setting or community and other providers who meet the state's relevant qualifications.

Staffing Requirements:

- **Licensed Professional**. Each group home facility must have at least one full-time licensed professional on staff. For substance use disorders, this must include a Licensed Clinical Addiction Specialist or a Certified Clinical Supervisor. This staff provides clinical oversight of Qualified, Associate and Para professional staff and of clinical emergencies; provides ongoing clinical assessment of the child and the effectiveness of treatment, participates in treatment planning and coordination of treatment for children and adolescents; assuring discharge planning from the day of admission to facilitate an effective and successful discharge.
- **Qualified Professional:** The Qualified Professional participates in treatment and discharge planning, provides care management functions, and performs other duties including supervision of carrying out treatment interventions and management of day to day operations of the group home; supervision of associate's and paraprofessionals regarding implementation of the treatment plans.
- **Associate Professionals:** Associate Professional supervise paraprofessional staff and oversee day to day operations and serves as provider of rehabilitative interventions.
- **Paraprofessionals:** Paraprofessionals implement and carry out interventions as included on the Rehabilitation Plan.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

13. d. Behavioral Health Rehabilitative Services (continued)

Services provided:

See the chart on Attachment 3.1-A.1, Pages 15a.18b and 15a.18c for the rehabilitative service components and interventions provided under this service and the practitioners who deliver them. Rehabilitative service components and interventions are defined in Attachment 3.1-A.1, Pages 15a.25-15a.27. Practitioner qualifications are defined in Attachment 3.1-A.1, Pages15a21 – 15a24.

For Level IV Program Type these interventions are provided at the highest level of intensity and frequency as needed to address the degree of most severe functional deficits presented and to assist the child in restoring functioning to the best possible level.

Educational services are provided in the facility and must meet all requirements of a qualified nonpublic school under Article 39 of NCGS Chapter 115C, including any teacher qualifications therein. Services are arranged and designed to maintain the educational and intellectual development of the child or adolescent. Treatment staff will coordinate with teachers and the local educational agency to ensure that the child or adolescent's needs are met as identified in the education plan.

Psychiatric evaluation for beneficiaries in Level IV Program type shall be available as needed for each child or adolescent, and provided by a community based psychiatrist.

14.b Services for Individuals Age 65 or Older in Institutions for Mental Disease

(1) Inpatient Hospital Services

The state agency may grant a maximum of three administrative days to arrange for discharge of a patient to a lower level-of-care. With prior approval by the State Medicaid Agency, the hospital may be reimbursed for days in excess of the three administrative days at the statewide average rate for the particular level-of-care needed in the event a lower level-of-care bed in a Medicaid approved health care institution is not available. The hospital must, however, make every effort to place the

recipient in an appropriate institution within the three day administrative time allowance.

(3) Intermediate care facility services.

(a) Prior approval is required in the following circumstances:

(1) All admissions to intermediate care facilities.

(2) All utilization Review Committee recommendations that require change in the level of care; however, these recommendations will be taken into consideration at the time of review.

(3) Patients seeking Title XIX assistance in an intermediate care facility who were previously private pay or insured by a third party carrier.

(4) When a patient is discharged from an intermediate care facility to a lower level of care or to his own home, and later returns to a level of care that requires prior approval.

(5) When a Medicaid patient's benefits are terminated for 90 days or more before reinstatement, even though the patient remains in the same facility.

(b) Circumstances that DO NOT Require Prior Approval for Intermediate Care:

(1) An approved patient who is hospitalized and returns to the previously approved level of care.

(2) An approved ICF patient who leaves the facility for an overnight stay provided the absence is authorized by the attending physician.

(3) The Independent Professional Review Team recommends a change in level of care. These recommendations will be accepted.

(c) The form approved for ICF placement is valid for 60 days. If a patient has not been placed during this period of validity, the state or its designated agency should be contacted. At this time, the reviewing nurse will re-evaluate the form and determine if more current information is needed.

15. Intermediate Care Facility Services

Limitations and prior approval same as described in Item 14.b.(3).

a. Intermediate Care Services Including Such Services in a Public Institution for the Mentally Retarded

Limitations and prior approval same as described in Item 14.b.(3).

16. Inpatient Psychiatric Facility Services for Individuals Under 21

The state agency may grant a maximum of three administrative days to arrange for discharge of a patient to a lower level-of-care. With prior approval by the State Medicaid Agency, the hospital may be reimbursed for days in excess of the three administrative days at the statewide average rate for the particular level of care needed in the event a lower level-of-care bed in a Medicaid approved health care institution is not available. The hospital must, however, make every effort to place the recipient in an appropriate institution within the three day administrative time allowance.

Admissions for all out of state psychiatric hospitals including those enrolled as border psychiatric hospitals are subject to prior approval for necessity to go out of state. Services in out-of-state hospitals are provided only to the same extent and under the same conditions as medical services provided in North Carolina.

23.a. Transportation

Services provided by an ambulance provider under the Medicaid program must be demonstrated to be medically necessary and are subject to limitations described herein. Medical necessity is indicated when the patient's condition is such that any other means of transportation would endanger the patient's health. Ambulance transportation is not considered medically necessary when any other means of transportation can be safely utilized.

a. Emergency ambulance transportation for the client to receive immediate and prompt medical services arising in an emergency situation. Emergency transportation to a physician's office is covered only if all the following conditions are met:
   (1) The patient is enroute to a hospital.
   (2) There is medical need for a professional to stabilize the patient's condition.
   (3) The ambulance continues the trip to the hospital immediately after stabilization.

b. Non-emergency ambulance transportation to and from a physician directed office/clinic or other medical facility in which the individual is an inpatient is covered in the following situations:
   (1) Medical necessity is indicated when the use of other means of transportation is medically contraindicated because it would endanger the patient's health. This refers to clients whose medical condition requires transport by stretcher.
   (2) Client is in need of medical services that cannot be provided in the place of residence.
   (3) Return transportation from a facility which has capability of providing total care for every aspect of injury/disease to a facility which has fewer resources to offer highly specialized care.

c. In order to claim Medicaid reimbursement, providers of ambulance services must be able to document that ambulance services were medically necessary.
   (1) The UB-92 claim form must describe the recipient's medical condition at the time of transport by using appropriate condition codes to demonstrate that transportation by any other means would be medically inappropriate.
   (2) A legible copy of the ambulance call report to support the condition codes used must be kept on file by the provider for five (5) years which indicates:
      a. the purpose for transport,
      b. the treatments,
      c. the patient's response; and
      d. the patient's condition that sufficiently justifies transport by stretcher was medically necessary.

d. Prior approval is required for non-emergency transportation for recipients to receive out-of –state services or to return to North Carolina or nearest appropriate facility.

23.d. Skilled Nursing Facility Services for Patients Under 21 Years of Age

Limitations and prior approval same as described in Item 4.a. Skilled Nursing Facility Services.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

==========

24f. **Personal Care Services:**

SERVICES

Personal care services (PCS) include a range of human assistance provided to persons of all ages with disabilities and chronic conditions to enable them to accomplish tasks that they would ordinarily do for themselves if they were not disabled. These PCS are intended to provide person-to-person, hands-on assistance by a PCS direct care worker in the beneficiary's-home or residential setting with common activities of daily living (ADLs) that, for this program are eating, dressing, bathing, toileting, and mobility. PCS also include: assistance with instrumental activities of daily living (IADLs), such as light housekeeping tasks, when directly related to the approved ADLs and the assistance is specified in the beneficiary's plan of care. PCS is provided by a direct care worker who is employed by a licensed home care agency, or by a residential facility licensed as an adult care home, family care home, supervised living facility, or combination home, and who meets the qualifications specified on Attachment 3.1-A.1, Pages 23-29, section c.

In addition to the specified assistance with ADLs and IADLs, qualified PCS direct care workers may also provide Nurse Aide I and Nurse Aide II tasks as specified on Attachment 3.1-A.1, Pages 23-29, section c., pursuant to the North Carolina Board of Nursing as described in 21 NCAC 36.0403 and as specified in the beneficiary's approved plan of care.

ELIGIBILITY

To qualify for PCS, an adult or child must:

- Be referred for PCS by his or her primary care or attending physician;
- Be medically stable;
- Not require monitoring, (observation resulting in intervention), supervision (precautional observation) or ongoing care from a licensed health care professional; and

Require hands-on assistance with at least:

a. Three of the five qualifying ADLs at the limited level; or
b. Two of the five qualifying ADLs, one of which is at the extensive level; or
c. Two of the five qualifying ADLs, one of which is at the full dependency level.

Recipients not qualifying for additional PCS hours under EPSDT may qualify for up to 50 additional hours of Medicaid PCS assistance by a physician attestation that the Medicaid recipients meets the eligibility criteria provided in Session Law 203-306, Section 10.99F.(c)(3) and (a-d) below:

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

24f. **Personal Care Services (continued):**

(a) Requires an increased level of supervision (precautional observation) as assessed during an independent assessment conducted by State Medicaid Agency or entity designated by State Medicaid Agency;

(b) Requires caregivers with training or experience in caring for individuals who have a degenerative disease characterized by irreversible memory dysfunction, that attacks the brain and results in impaired memory, thinking, and behavior, including gradual memory loss, impaired judgment, disorientation, personality change, difficulty learning, and the loss of language skills;

(c) Regardless of setting, requires a physical environment that addresses safety and safeguards the beneficiary because of the recipient's gradual memory loss, impaired judgment, disorientation, personality change, difficulty learning, and loss of language skill; and

(d) Medical documentation or verifiable information provided by a caregiver obtained during the independent assessment reflects a history of escalating safety concerns related to inappropriate wandering, ingestion, aggressive behavior, and an increased incidence of falls.

Each ADL is scored at one of five levels of self-performance or assistance. Totally Able and Cueing/Supervision levels of need do not entail hands-on assistance and are not qualifying levels of need for PCS. The three qualifying levels of need are Limited Hands-On Assistance, Extensive Hands-On Assistance, and Full Dependence.

The five levels of need are defined as follows:

- Totally Able- Beneficiary is able to self-perform 100 percent of activity, with or without aides or assistive devices, and without supervision or assistance setting up supplies and environment.
- Cueing/Supervision- Beneficiary is able to self-perform 100 percent of activity, with or without aides or assistive devices, and requires supervision, monitoring, or assistance retrieving or setting up supplies or equipment.
- Limited Hands-On Assistance- Beneficiary is able to self-perform more than 50 percent of activity and requires hands-on assistance to complete remainder of activity.
- Extensive Hands-On Assistance- Beneficiary is able to self-perform less than 50 percent of activity and requires hands-on assistance to complete remainder of activity.
- Full Dependence- Beneficiary is unable to perform any of the activity and is totally dependent on another to perform all of the activity.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

24f. **Personal Care Services (continued)**:

Service Limitations:

1. Up to 130 hours per month for adults,
2. Up to 60 hours per month for children. Pursuant to section 1905(r)(5) of the Social Security Act, the Early and Periodic Screening, Diagnostic and Treatment (EPSDT) benefit requires that states provide all medically necessary services coverable under the Medicaid program to EPSDT eligible children. Hours above the 60 hours may be provided to children through the EPSDT allowance; and

- Services levels must be re-assessed and re-authorized at least annually.

Service Exclusions:

a. Services provided in an unauthorized location;
b. Services provided by unauthorized individuals or providers;
c. The beneficiaries primary need is housekeeping or homemaking;
d. The IADLs performed are not directly related to the approved ADLs or as specified in the beneficiaries plan of care;
e. In the event that the services provided in a month exceed a beneficiary's authorized monthly limit, services that exceed the authorized level will not be reimbursed;
f. The services provided are not in accordance with the person-centered plan of care;
g. Companion sitting or leisure time activities;

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

1. Continuous monitoring or ongoing beneficiary supervision except when approved under the EPSDT program based on a determination of medical necessity;
2. Financial management;
3. Errands; and
4. Personal care or home management tasks for other residents of the household

North Carolina assures that personal care services do not include, and FFP is not available for, services to individuals residing in institutions for mental disease (IMD).

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

24f. **Personal Care Services (cont.):**

PERSONAL CARE SERVICES (PCS) AGENCY/ENTITY AND DIRECT CARE WORKER QUALIFICATIONS

a. **Each PCS agency/entity must be enrolled with NC Medicaid.**

b. To ensure that the PCS direct care workers are properly supervised, and that PCS services are available in a range of settings, and not as a limitation on the availability of services; PCS Agency/Entity providers are required to perform the following activities to comply with state laws and rules:

1. Complete background checks on all employees;
2. Conduct trainings;
3. Monitor quality of care;
4. Develop a beneficiary plan of care; and
5. Ensure that PCS direct care workers work under ~~the~~ supervision as specified in licensure requirements;

PCS agency/entity and direct care worker qualifications continue on Attachment 3.1-A.1, Pages 23-29.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

==========

PERSONAL CARE SERVICES (PCS) AGENCY /ENTITY & DIRECT CARE WORKER QUALIFICATIONS (continued)

c. PCS agency/entity provider definitions and direct care worker minimum qualifications, minimum training requirements, and additional staffing requirements are as follows:

	AGENCY/ENTITY PROVIDER				
	ADULT CARE HOME	**FAMILY CARE HOME**	**COMBINATION HOME**	**SUPERVISED LIVING**	**HOME CARE AGENCIES**
Agency/Entity Provider Definitions	Adult Care Homes licensed as a residential facility as defined under 131D-2 101 (1a) and licensed by the State of North Carolina as an adult care home or family care home or; a combination home as defined in G.S. 131E-101(1a).	Adult care homes that provide care to two to six unrelated residents are commonly called family care homes. G.S. 131D-2.1	In accordance to G.S. 131E-101, a combination home, as distinguished from a nursing home, means a facility operated in part as a nursing home, and which also provides residential care for aged or disabled persons whose principal need is a home with the shelter or personal care their age or disability requires. Services to the resident in an adult care home bed within the combination home are distinct from NF beds	A group home licensed under G.S. 122C and under 10A NCAC 27G .5601 as a supervised living facility for two or more adults whose primary diagnosis is mental illness, a developmental disability, or substance abuse dependency	Home care agencies as defined under G.S. 131E-136 (2) and licensed by the State of North Carolina as a home care agency under 10A NCAC 13J;"Home care agency" means a private or public organization that provides home care services.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

==========

PERSONAL CARE SERVICES (PCS) AGENCY /ENTITY & DIRECT CARE WORKER QUALIFICATIONS (continued)

	AGENCY/ENTITY PROVIDER				
	ADULT CARE HOME	**FAMILY CARE HOME**	**COMBINATION HOME**	**SUPERVISED LIVING**	**HOME CARE AGENCIES**
			in that services do not meet the NF level of care criteria, MDS process is not used, cannot be billed at the NF case rate, and any medical care is incidental. An adult care home bed in a combination home provides the residential care to aged or disabled who demonstrate unmet needs for personal care. While medical care is incidental services center on unmet activities of daily living such as assistance with bathing, dressing, toileting, ambulation, and eating.		
Direct Care Worker Minimum Qualifications	18 years of age or; high school graduates or equivalent	18 years of age or; high school graduates or equivalent	18 years of age or; high school graduates or equivalent	18 years of age or; high school graduates or equivalent	18 years of age or; high school graduates or equivalent
PCS Direct Care Worker Minimal Training Requirements	1) Beneficiary rights; 2) Confidentiality and Privacy Practices; 3) Personal Care Skills a) Assistance with Bathing b) Assistance with Toileting	1) Beneficiary rights; 2) Confidentiality and Privacy Practices; 3) Personal Care Skills a) Assistance with Bathing b) Assistance with Toileting	1) Beneficiary rights; 2) Confidentiality and Privacy Practices; 3) Personal Care Skills a) Assistance with Bathing b) Assistance with Toileting	1) Beneficiary rights; 2) Confidentiality and Privacy Practices; 3) Personal Care Skills a) Assistance with Bathing b) Assistance with Toileting	1) Beneficiary rights; 2) Confidentiality and Privacy Practices; 3) Personal Care Skills a) Assistance with Bathing Assistance with Toileting

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

==========

PERSONAL CARE SERVICES (PCS) AGENCY /ENTITY & DIRECT CARE WORKER QUALIFICATIONS (continued)

	AGENCY/ENTITY PROVIDER				
	ADULT CARE HOME	**FAMILY CARE HOME**	**COMBINATION HOME**	**SUPERVISED LIVING**	**HOME CARE AGENCIES**
	c) Assistance with Mobility d) Assistance with Dressing e) Assistance with Eating 4) Training about providing care to individuals with impaired judgment, disorientation, loss of language skills, inappropriate behaviors, like wandering that are resulting from the exacerbation of dementia 5) Documentation and Reporting of beneficiary accidents and incidents; 6) Recognizing and Reporting Signs of Abuse and Neglect, 7)Infection Control	c) Assistance with Mobility d) Assistance with Dressing e) Assistance with Eating 4) Training about providing care to individuals with impaired judgment, disorientation, loss of language skills, inappropriate behaviors, like wandering that are resulting from the exacerbation of dementia 5) Documentation and Reporting of beneficiary accidents and incidents; 6) Recognizing and Reporting Signs of Abuse and Neglect; 7) Infection Control	c) Assistance with Mobility d) Assistance with Dressing e) Assistance with Eating 4) Training about providing care to individuals with impaired judgment, disorientation, loss of language skills, inappropriate behaviors, like wandering that are resulting from the exacerbation of dementia 5) Documentation and Reporting of beneficiary accidents and incidents; 6) Recognizing and Reporting Signs of Abuse and Neglect; 7) Infection Control	c) Assistance with Mobility d) Assistance with Dressing e) Assistance with Eating 4) Training about providing care to individuals with impaired judgment, disorientation, loss of language skills, inappropriate behaviors, like wandering that are resulting from the exacerbation of dementia 5) Documentation and Reporting of beneficiary accidents and incidents; 6) Recognizing and Reporting Signs of Abuse and Neglect; 7) Infection Control	b) Assistance with Mobility c) Assistance with Dressing d) Assistance with Eating 4) Training about providing care to individuals with impaired judgment, disorientation, loss of language skills, inappropriate behaviors, like wandering that are resulting from the exacerbation of dementia 5) Documentation and Reporting of beneficiary accidents and incidents; 6) Recognizing and Reporting Signs of Abuse and Neglect; 7) Infection Control

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

==========

PERSONAL CARE SERVICES (PCS) AGENCY /ENTITY & DIRECT CARE WORKER QUALIFICATIONS (continued)

	AGENCY/ENTITY PROVIDER				
	ADULT CARE HOME	**FAMILY CARE HOME**	**COMBINATION HOME**	**SUPERVISED LIVING**	**HOME CARE AGENCIES**
Additional Staffing Qualifications	**1. Personal Care Aide:** Personal Care Aides providing services in the Adult Care Home must meet the staff orientation, training, competency, and continuing education requirements specified in licensure requirements, including successful completion of an 80-hour personal care training and competency evaluation program established by DHHS. The training must be successfully completed within six months of hiring.	**1. Personal Care Aide:** Personal Care Aides providing services in the Adult Care Home must meet the staff orientation, training, competency, and continuing education requirements specified in licensure requirements, including successful completion of an 80-hour personal care training and competency evaluation program established by DHHS. The training must be successfully completed within six months of hiring.	**1. Personal Care Aide:** Personal Care Aides providing services in the Adult Care Home must meet the staff orientation, training, competency, and continuing education requirements specified in licensure requirements, including successful completion of an 80-hour personal care training and competency evaluation program established by DHHS. The training must be successfully completed within six months of hiring.	**1. Paraprofessionals:** Staff must meet the requirements for paraprofessionals in 10A NCAC 27G.0200. Staff must have a high school diploma or GED Staff must meet participant specific competencies as identified by the participant's person-centered planning team and documented in the Person Centered Plan. Staff must successfully complete First Aid, CPR and DMH/DD/SAS Core Competencies and	**1. Personal Care Aides:** Personal Care Aides providing services **for** the Home Care Agencies must meet the staff orientation, training, competency, and continuing education requirements specified in licensure requirements. **Home Care Agency: 10A NCAC 13J** **http://www.ncdhhs.gov/dhsr/ahc/rules.html** In-home aides shall follow instructions for client care written by the health care practitioner required for the services provided. In-home aide duties may help with prescribed exercises which the client and in-home aides have been taught by a health care practitioner licensed pursuant to G.S. 90; provide or assist with personal care (i.e., bathing, care of mouth, skin and hair); assist with ambulation; assist client with self-administration of medications which are ordered by a physician or other person authorized by state law to prescribe; perform incidental household services which are essential to the client's care at home; and record and report changes in the client's condition, family situation or needs to an appropriate health care practitioner.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

==========

PERSONAL CARE SERVICES (PCS) AGENCY /ENTITY & DIRECT CARE WORKER QUALIFICATIONS (continued)

	AGENCY/ENTITY PROVIDER				
	ADULT CARE HOME	**FAMILY CARE HOME**	**COMBINATION HOME**	**SUPERVISED LIVING**	**HOME CARE AGENCIES**
	2. Nurse Aide I: Nurse Aides at this level are listed on the North Carolina Nurse Aide Registry and perform basic nursing skills and personal care activities. Nurse Aide I activities are delegated by a licensed nurse based on	2. Nurse Aide I: Nurse Aides at this level are listed on the North Carolina Nurse Aide Registry and perform basic nursing skills and personal care activities. Nurse Aide I activities are delegated by a licensed nurse based on the knowledge, skill,	2. Nurse Aide I: Nurse Aides at this level are listed on the North Carolina Nurse Aide Registry and perform basic nursing skills and personal care activities. Nurse Aide I activities are delegated by a	required refresher training. Paraprofessionals providing this service must be supervised by a Qualified Professional. Supervision must be provided according to supervision requirements specified in 10A NCAC 27G.0204 and according to licensure or certification requirements of the appropriate discipline. Must have a criminal record check A healthcare registry check is required in accordance with 10A NCAC 27G.0200	2. Nurse Aide I: Nurse Aides at this level are listed on the North Carolina Nurse Aide Registry and perform basic nursing skills and personal care activities. Nurse Aide I activities are delegated by a licensed nurse based on the knowledge, skill, training, and competence of the individual aide. Nurse Aides at this level must successfully complete an orientation program specific to the employing facility, and must successfully complete a training and competency evaluation approved by DHHS. The training and competency evaluation program must be successfully completed within four months of the employment date. During the four month

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

==========

PERSONAL CARE SERVICES (PCS) AGENCY /ENTITY & DIRECT CARE WORKER QUALIFICATIONS (continued)

	AGENCY/ENTITY PROVIDER				
	ADULT CARE HOME	**FAMILY CARE HOME**	**COMBINATION HOME**	**SUPERVISED LIVING**	**HOME CARE AGENCIES**
	the knowledge, skill, training, and competence of the individual aide. Nurse Aides at this level must successfully complete an orientation program specific to the employing facility, and must successfully complete a training and competency evaluation approved by DHHS. The training and competency evaluation program must be successfully completed within four months of	training, and competence of the individual aide. Nurse Aides at this level must successfully complete an orientation program specific to the employing facility, and must successfully complete a training and competency evaluation	licensed nurse based on the knowledge, skill, training, and competence of the individual aide. Nurse Aides at this level must successfully complete an orientation program specific to the employing facility, and must successfully complete a training and competency evaluation		period, the individual is assigned, and performs under supervision, only tasks for which he or she has demonstrated competence.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

==========

PERSONAL CARE SERVICES (PCS) AGENCY /ENTITY & DIRECT CARE WORKER QUALIFICATIONS (continued)

	AGENCY/ENTITY PROVIDER				
	ADULT CARE HOME	**FAMILY CARE HOME**	**COMBINATION HOME**	**SUPERVISED LIVING**	**HOME CARE AGENCIES**
	the employment date. During the four month period, the individual is assigned, and performs under supervision, only tasks for which he or she has demonstrated competence.	approved by DHHS. The training and competency evaluation program must be successfully completed within four months of the employment date. During the four month period, the individual is assigned, and performs under supervision, only tasks for which he or she has demonstrated competence.	approved by DHHS. The training and competency evaluation program must be successfully completed within four months of the employment date. During the four month period, the individual is assigned, and performs under supervision, only tasks for which he or she has demonstrated competence.		

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

==========

PERSONAL CARE SERVICES (PCS) AGENCY /ENTITY & DIRECT CARE WORKER QUALIFICATIONS (continued)

	AGENCY/ENTITY PROVIDER				
	ADULT CARE HOME	**FAMILY CARE HOME**	**COMBINATION HOME**	**SUPERVISED LIVING**	**HOME CARE AGENCIES**
	3. Nurse Aide II: Nurse Aides at this level are authorized to perform more complex nursing skills with emphasis on sterile technique in elimination, oxygenation, and nutrition, after successful completion of state-approved Nurse Aide II training program and competency evaluation program.	**3. Nurse Aide II:** Nurse Aides at this level are authorized to perform more complex nursing skills with emphasis on sterile technique in elimination, oxygenation, and nutrition, after successful completion of state-approved Nurse Aide II training program and competency evaluation program.	**3. Nurse Aide II:** Nurse Aides at this level are authorized to perform more complex nursing skills with emphasis on sterile technique in elimination, oxygenation, and nutrition, after successful completion of state-approved Nurse Aide II training program and competency evaluation program.	**3. Nurse Aide II:** Nurse Aides at this level are authorized to perform more complex nursing skills with emphasis on sterile technique in elimination, oxygenation, and nutrition, after successful completion of state-approved Nurse Aide II training program and competency evaluation program.	**3. Nurse Aide II:** Nurse Aides at this level are authorized to perform more complex nursing skills with emphasis on sterile technique in elimination, oxygenation, and nutrition, after successful completion of state-approved Nurse Aide II training program and competency evaluation program.

State/Territory: North Carolina

AMOUNT, DURATION AND SCOPE OF SERVICES PROVIDED
MEDICALLY NEEDY GROUP(S): All

The following ambulatory services are provided.

(a) Chiropractic services
(b) Dental services
(c) Drugs, legend and insulin
(d) EPSDT
(e) Eyeglasses and visual aids
(f) Family planning services
(g) Hearing aids
(h) Optometric services
(i) Podiatry services
(j) Outpatient hospital
(k) Physician office visits
(l) Rural health clinics
(m) Free standing ambulatory surgical centers

Rural Health Clinic services are subject to limitations of the Physician's services program.

Other ambulatory services are subject to the limitations of each specific service program.

*Description provided on attachment.

State/Territory: North Carolina

AMOUNT, DURATION, AND SCOPE OF SERVICES PROVIDED
MEDICALLY NEEDY GROUP(S):

1. Inpatient hospital services other than those provided in an institution for mental diseases.

X Provided: _ No Limitations X With Limitations*

2.a. Outpatient hospital services.

X Provided: _ No Limitations X With Limitations*

b. Rural health clinic services and other ambulatory services furnished by a rural health clinic (which are otherwise covered under the Plan)

X Provided: _ No Limitations X With Limitations*

c. Federally qualified health center (FQHC) services and other ambulatory services that are covered under the plan and furnished by an FQHC in accordance with section 4231 of the State Medicaid Manual (HCFA-PUB. 45-4).

X Provided: _ No Limitations X With Limitations

3. Other laboratory and x-ray services.

X Provided: _ No Limitations X With Limitations*

4.a. Nursing facility services (other than services in an institution for mental diseases) for individuals 21 years of age or older.

X Provided: _ No Limitations X With Limitations*

b. Early and periodic screening, diagnostic and treatment services for individuals under 21 years of age, and treatment of conditions found.*

X Provided: X No Limitations _ With Limitations*

c. Family planning services and supplies for individuals of child-bearing age.

X Provided: X No Limitations _ With Limitations*

*Description provided on attachment.

State/Territory: North Carolina

AMOUNT, DURATION AND SCOPE OF SERVICES PROVIDED MEDICALLY NEEDY GROUP(S):

4. d. 1) Face-to-Face Tobacco Cessation Counseling Services provided (by):

(i) By or under supervision of a physician;

(ii) By any other health care professional who is legally authorized to furnish such services under State law and who is authorized to provide Medicaid coverable services *other* than tobacco cessation services; or*

(iii) Any other health care professional legally authorized to provide tobacco cessation services under State law *and* who is specifically *designated* by the Secretary in regulations. (None are designated at this time; this item is reserved for future use.)

*describe if there are any limits on who can provide these counseling services

2) Face-to-Face Tobacco Cessation Counseling Services Benefit Package for Pregnant Women

Provided: X No limitations* ☐ With limitations**

*The State is providing at least four (4) counseling sessions per quit attempt.

** Any benefit package that consists of *less* than four (4) counseling sessions per quit attempt should be explained below.

Please describe any limitations:

5.a. Physicians' services, whether furnished in the office, the patient's home, a hospital, a nursing facility, or elsewhere.

Provided: _ No Limitations X With limitations*

b. Medical and surgical services furnished by a dentist (in accordance with section 1905(a)(5)(B) of the Act).

Provided: _ No Limitations X With limitations:

*Description provided on attachment.

State/Territory: North Carolina

AMOUNT, DURATION, AND SCOPE OF SERVICES PROVIDED
MEDICALLY NEEDY GROUP(S): all

6. Medical care and any other type of remedial care recognized under State law, furnished by licensed practitioners within the scope of their practice as defined by State law.

   a. Podiatrists' Services

      X Provided: _ No Limitations X With Limitations*

   b. Optometrists' Services

      X Provided: _ No Limitations X With Limitations*

   c. Chiropractors' Services

      X Provided: _ No Limitations X With Limitations*

   d. Other Practitioners' Services

      X Provided: _ No Limitations X With Limitations*

      Nurse Practitioner criteria described in Appendix 5 of Att. 3.1-A.

      Clinical Pharmacist Practitioner criteria described in Attachment 3.1-A.

7. Home Health Services

   a. Intermittent or part-time nursing service provided by a home health agency or by a registered nurse when no home health agency exists in the area.

      X Provided: _ No Limitations X With Limitations*

   b. Home health aide services provided by a home health agency.

      X Provided: _ No Limitations X With Limitations*

   c. Medical supplies, equipment, and appliances suitable for use in the home.

      X Provided: _ No Limitations X With Limitations*

   d. Physical therapy, occupational therapy, or speech pathology and audiology services provided by a home health agency or medical rehabilitation facility.

      X Provided: _ No Limitations X With Limitations*

*Description provided on attachment.

State/Territory: North Carolina

AMOUNT, DURATION, AND SCOPE OF SERVICES PROVIDED
MEDICALLY NEEDY GROUP(S): all

6. Medical care and any other type of remedial care recognized under State law, furnished by licensed practitioners within the scope of their practice as defined by State law.

   a. Podiatrists' Services

      X Provided: __ No Limitations X With Limitations*

   b. Optometrists' Services

      X Provided: __ No Limitations X With Limitations*

   c. Chiropractors' Services

      X Provided: __ No Limitations X With Limitations*

   d. Other Practitioners' Services

      X Provided: __ No Limitations X With Limitations*

      Nurse Practitioner criteria described in Appendix 5 of Att. 3.1-A.

7. Home Heath Services

   a. Intermittent or part-time nursing service provided by a home health agency or by a registered nurse when no home health agency exists in the area.

      X Provided: __ No Limitations X With Limitations*

   b. Home health aide services provided by a home health agency.

      X Provided: __ No Limitations X With Limitations*

   c. Medical supplies, equipment, and appliances suitable for use in the home.

      X Provided: __ No Limitations X With Limitations*

   d. Physical therapy, occupational therapy, or speech pathology and audiology services provided by a home health agency or medical rehabilitation facility.

      X Provided: __ No Limitations X With Limitations*

*Description provided on attachment.

State/Territory: North Carolina

AMOUNT, DURATION AND SCOPE OF SERVICES PROVIDED
MEDICALLY NEEDY GROUP(S): all

8. Private duty nursing services.

X Provided: __ No Limitations X With limitations*

9. Clinic services.

X Provided: __ No Limitations X With limitations*

10. Dental services.

X Provided: __ No Limitations X With limitations*

11. Physical therapy and related services.

a. Physical therapy.

__ Provided: __ No Limitations __ With limitations*

b. Occupational therapy.

__ Provided: __ No Limitations __ With limitations*

c. Services for individuals with speech, hearing, and language disorders provided by or under supervision of a speech pathologist or audiologist.

__ Provided: __ No Limitations __ With limitations*

12. Prescribed drugs, dentures, prosthetic devices and eyeglasses prescribed by a physician skilled in disease of the eye or by an optometrist.

a. Prescribed drugs.

X Provided: No Limitations X With limitations*

b. Dentures

X Provided: __ No Limitations X With limitations*

*Description provided on attachment.

State/Territory: North Carolina

AMOUNT, DURATION AND SCOPE OF SERVICES PROVIDED
MEDICALLY NEEDY GROUP(S): All

c. Orthotic and Prosthetic devices.

X Provided: __ No Limitations X With limitations*

d. Eyeglasses.

X Provided: __ No Limitations X With limitations*

13. Other diagnostic, screening, preventive, and rehabilitative services, i.e., other than those provided elsewhere in this plan.

a. Diagnostic services.

X Provided: __ No Limitations X With limitations*

b. Screening services.

X Provided: __ No Limitations X With limitations*

c. Preventive services.

X Provided: __ No Limitations X With limitations*

d. Rehabilitative services.

X Provided: __ No Limitations X With limitations*

14. Services for individuals age 65 or older in institutions for mental diseases.

a. Inpatient hospital services.

X Provided: X No Limitations __ With limitations*

b. Skilled nursing facility services.

__ Provided: __ No Limitations With limitations*

*Description provided on attachment.

State/Territory: North Carolina

AMOUNT, DURATION AND SCOPE OF SERVICES PROVIDED
MEDICALLY NEEDY GROUP(S): All

c. Intermediate care facility services.

____ Provided: ____ No Limitations ____ With limitations**

15.a. Intermediate care facility services (other than such services in an institution for mental diseases) for persons determined in accordance with section 1902(a)(31)(a) of the Act, to be in need of such care.

____ Provided: ____ No Limitations ____ With limitations*

b. Including such services in a public institution (or distinct art thereof) for the mentally retarded or persons with related conditions.

X Provided: ____ No Limitations X With limitations*

16. Inpatient psychiatric facility service for individuals under 21 years of age.

X Provided: ____ No Limitations X With limitations*

17. Nurse-midwife services.

X Provided: ____ No Limitations X With limitations*

18. Hospice care (in accordance with section 1905(o) of the Act).

X Provided: X No limitations X Provided in accordance with section 2302 of the Affordable Care Act

____ With limitations*

*Description provided on attachment.

State/Territory: NORTH CAROLINA

AMOUNT, DURATION, AND SCOPE OF SERVICES PROVIDED
MEDICALLY NEEDY GROUP(S):

19. Case management services and Tuberculosis related services

a. Case management services as defined in, and to the group specified in, Supplement 1 to ATTACHMENT 3.1-A (in accordance with section 1905(a)(19) or section 1915(g) of the Act).

X Provided: __ With limitations*

__ Not provided.

b. Special tuberculosis (TB) related services under section 1902(z) (2)(F) of the Act.

__ Provided: __ With limitations*

X Not provided.

20. Extended services for pregnant women.

a. Pregnancy-related and postpartum services for a 60-day period after the pregnancy ends and for any remaining days in the month in which the 60th day falls.

+ ++

X Provided: X Additional coverage

b. Services for any other medical conditions that may complicate pregnancy.

+ ++

X Provided: X Additional coverage __ Not provided.

21. Certified pediatric or family nurse practitioners' services.

X Provided: __ No limitations __ With limitations*

__ Not provided.

\+ Attached is a list of major categories of services (e.g., inpatient hospital, physician, etc.) and limitations on them, if any, that are available as pregnancy-related services or services for any other medical condition that may complicate pregnancy.

++ Attached is a description of increases in covered services beyond limitations for all groups described in this attachment and/or any additional services provided to pregnant women only.

*Description provided on attachment.

20. DESCRIPTION OF EXTENDED SERVICES TO PREGNANT WOMEN

Pregnancy related and postpartum services include:

Physician
Clinic, including rural health and migrant health
In-patient hospital
Outpatient hospital
Prescription drugs

The above services are provided to all Medicaid eligibles. The restrictions specified in ATTACHMENT 3.1-A.1 apply to all eligibles including pregnant women. Services available to pregnant women do not exceed the scope of services available to other eligible individuals or groups.

Pregnancy Medical Home:

Pregnancy Medical Home (PMH) services are managed care services to provide obstetric care to pregnant Medicaid recipients with the goal of improving the quality of maternal care, improving birth outcomes, and providing continuity of care. Requirements for PMH services are specified in Attachment 3.1-F.

Qualified providers must:

- be currently enrolled with the N.C. Medicaid Program;
- meet Medicaid's qualifications for participation;
- bill only for procedures, products, and services that are within the scope of their clinical practice, as defined by the appropriate licensing entity; and
- meet the Division of Medical Assistance qualifications for enrollment as a PMH provider.

PMH providers include:

1. Individual physicians or physician groups enrolled with NC Medicaid as:
   - General/family practice
   - Obstetrics/Gynecology
   - Multi-specialty
2. Federally Qualified Health Clinics (FQHC)
3. Rural Health Clinics (RHC)
4. Nurse Practitioners
5. Nurse Midwives

20. DESCRIPTION OF EXTENDED SERVICES TO PREGNANT WOMEN, CONT'D

Childbirth Education Classes

Childbirth education classes include a series of classes designed to prepare pregnant women and their support person for the labor and delivery experience. These classes are based on a written curriculum that outlines the course objectives and specific content to be covered in each class as approved and published in Medicaid Clinical Coverage Policies at the NC Division of Medical Assistance website, **www.dhhs.state.nc.us/dma/mp/mpindex.htm**.

Qualified providers must:

- be enrolled with the N.C. Medicaid Program; and
- be certified as a childbirth educator by a nationally recognized organization for childbirth education or meet State-approved childbirth education program requirements; and be a licensed practitioner operating within the scope of their practice as defined under State law or
- be under the personal supervision of an individual licensed under State law to practice medicine.

Dietary Evaluation and Counseling

Dietary Evaluation and Counseling, when provided by a qualified nutritionist to Medicaid eligible pregnant and postpartum women identified as having high risk conditions by their prenatal care provider include but is not limited to:

- Nutrition assessment
- Development of an individualized care plan
- Diet therapy
- Counseling, education about needed nutrition habits/skills and follow-up
- Communication with the WIC Program, Baby Love Program and prenatal care provider as appropriate.

The high risk indicators used to assess pregnant and postpartum women's medical need for the services are as follows:

1. conditions that impact the length of gestation or the birth weight, where nutrition is an underlying cause, such as:
   a. severe anemia (HGB<10M/DL or HCT<30)
   b. pre-conceptionally underweight (<90% standard weight for height)
   c. inadequate weight gain during pregnancy
   d. intrauterine growth retardation
   e. very young maternal age (under the age of 16)
   f. multiple gestation
   g. substance abuse
2. metabolic disorders such as diabetes, thyroid dysfunction, maternal PKU, or other inborn errors of metabolism
3. chronic medical conditions such as cancer, heart disease, hypertension, hyperlipidemia, inflammatory bowel disease, malabsorption syndromes, or renal disease
4. auto-immune diseases of nutritional significance such as systemic lupus erythematosus
5. eating disorders such as severe pica, anorexia nervosa, or bulimia nervosa
6. obesity when the following criteria are met:
   BMI >30 in same woman pre-pregnancy and post partum
   BMI >35 at 6 weeks of pregnancy
   BMI >30 at 12 weeks of pregnancy
7. a documented history of a relative of the first degree with cardiovascular disease and/or possessing factors that significantly increase the risk of cardiovascular disease such as a sedentary lifestyle, elevated cholesterol, smoking, high blood pressure, greater than ideal body weight

Provider Qualifications

Medicaid enrolled providers who employ licensed dieticians/nutritionists or registered dieticians are eligible to provide dietary evaluation and counseling. It is the responsibility of the provider agency to verify in writing that staff meet the following qualifications:

1. a dietitian/nutritionist, currently licensed by the N.C. Board of Dietetics/Nutrition (provisional license is not acceptable)
2. a registered dietitian, currently registered with the Commission of Dietetic Registration (registration eligibility is not acceptable).

Coordination with WIC

This nutrition service is not intended to replace WIC nutrition education contacts. All individuals receiving this service must be referred to WIC to receive the two WIC nutrition education contacts.

Other Services

Other services described in this attachment and restrictions described in Attachment 3.1-A.1 apply to all pregnant women except those that are entitled as optionally categorically needy pregnant women. For this latter category of pregnant women only pregnancy-related services and family planning services are available.

State/Territory: North Carolina

AMOUNT, DURATION, AND SCOPE OF SERVICES PROVIDED
MEDICALLY NEEDY GROUP(S): All

22. Respiratory care services (in accordance with section 1902(e)(9)(A) through (C) of the Act).

__ Provided: __ No limitations __ With limitations*

X Not provided.

23. Any other medical care and any other type of remedial care recognized under State law, specified by the Secretary.

a. Transportation.

X Provided: __ No limitations X With limitations*

b. Services of Christian Science nurses

__ Provided: __ No limitations __ With limitations*

c. Care and services provided in Christian Science sanitoria.

__ Provided: __ No limitations __ With limitations*

d. Skilled nursing facility services provided for patients under 21 years of age.

X Provided: __ No limitations X With limitations*

e. Emergency hospital services.

__ Provided: __ No limitations __ With limitations*

f. Personal care services in recipient's home, prescribed in accordance with a plan of treatment and furnished by a qualified person under supervision of a registered nurse.

X Provided: __ No limitations X With limitations*

State/Territory: North Carolina

AMOUNT, DURATION, AND SCOPE OF SERVICES PROVIDED
MEDICALLY NEEDY GROUP(S): ALL

24. Home and Community Care for Functionally Disabled Elderly Individuals, as defined, described and limited in Supplement 2 to Attachment 3.1-A, and Appendices A-G to Supplement 2 to Attachment 3.1-A.

_ Provided X Not Provided

25. Personal care services furnished to an individual who is not an inpatient or resident of a hospital, nursing facility, intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded, or institution for mental disease that are (A) authorized for the individual by a physician in accordance with a plan of treatment, (B) provided by an individual who is qualified to provide such services and who is not a member of the individual's family, and (C) furnished in a home.

X Provided: _ State Approved (Not Physician) Service Plan Allowed

_ Services Outside the Home Also Allowed

X Limitations Described on Attachment

_ Not Provided

26. Program of All-Inclusive Care for the Elderly (PACE) services, as described in Supplement 3 to Attachment 3.1-A.

X Election of PACE: By virtue of this submittal, the State elects PACE as an optional State Plan service.

____ No election of PACE: By virtue of this submittal, the State elects to not add PACE as an optional State Plan service.

State/Territory: North Carolina

AMOUNT, DURATION AND SCOPE OF SERVICES PROVIDED

MEDICALLY NEEDY GROUP(S)

30. Coverage of Routine Patient Cost in Qualifying Clinical Trials

*The state needs to check each assurance below.

Provided: X

I. General Assurances:

Routine Patient Cost – Section 1905(gg)(1)

X Coverage of routine patient cost for items and services as defined in section 1905(gg)(1) that are furnished in connection with participation in a qualified clinical trial.

Qualifying Clinical Trial – Section 1905(gg)(2)

X A qualified clinical trial is a clinical trial that meets the definition at section 1905(gg)(2).

Coverage Determination – Section 1905(gg)(3)

X A determination with respect to coverage for an individual participating in a qualified clinical trial will be made in accordance with section 1905(gg)(3).

PRA Disclosure Statement - This information is being collected to assist the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services in implementing Section 210 of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2021 amending section 1905(a) of the Social Security Act (the Act), by adding a new mandatory benefit at section 1905(a)(30). Section 210 mandates coverage of routine patient services and costs furnished in connection with participation by Medicaid beneficiaries in qualifying clinical trials effective January 1, 2022. Section 210 also amended sections 1902(a)(10)(A) and 1937(b)(5) of the Act to make coverage of this new benefit mandatory under the state plan and any benchmark or benchmark equivalent coverage (also referred to as alternative benefit plans, or ABPs). Under the Privacy Act of 1974 any personally identifying information obtained will be kept private to the extent of the law. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unlessit displays a currently valid Office of Management and Budget (OMB) control number. The OMB control number for this project is 0938-1148 (CMS-10398 #74). Public burden for all of the collection of information requirements under this control number is estimated to take about 56 hours per response. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to CMS, 7500 SecurityBoulevard, Attn: Paperwork Reduction Act Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

LIMITATIONS ON AMOUNT
DURATION AND SCOPE OF SERVICES
MEDICALLY NEEDY

Services covered for medically needy individuals are equal in amount, duration and scope to services covered for the categorically needy. Limitations are described in Attachment 3.1-A.1.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Medicaid Program: Requirements Relating to Covered Outpatient Drugs for the Medically Needy

12.a. PRESCRIBED DRUGS

Citation (s)	Provision (s)
USC 1935(d)(1)	Effective January 1, 2006, the Medicaid agency will not cover any Part D drug for full-benefit dual eligible individuals who are entitled to receive Medicare benefits under Part A or Part B.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Medicaid Program: Requirements Relating to Covered Outpatient Drugs for the Medically Needy

12.a. PRESCRIBED DRUGS *continued*

Citation (s)	Provision (s)
USC 1927(d)(2) and 1935(d)(2)	The Medicaid agency provides coverage for the following excluded or otherwise restricted drugs or classes of drugs, or their medical uses to all Medicaid recipients, including full benefit dual eligible beneficiaries under the Medicare Prescription Drug Benefit – Part D. (1) The following excluded drugs are covered: ☐ (a) Non-prescription drugs North Carolina (NC) will only cover selected rebateable over the counter (OTC) products when not covered by the prescription drug plans (PDPs). Examples of OTC drugs covered are: Non-sedating antihistamines e.g. Loratadine OTC and Claritin OTC, proton pump inhibitors e.g. Prilosec OTC

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Medicaid Program: Requirements Relating to Covered Outpatient Drugs for the Medically Needy
12.a. PRESCRIBED DRUGS *continued*

Citation (s)	Provision (s)

(2) The following excluded drugs are not covered:

(a) Agents when used for anorexia or weight gain

(b) Agents when used to promote fertility

(c) Covered outpatient drugs which the manufacturer seeks to require as a condition of sale that associated tests or monitoring services be purchased exclusively from the manufacturer or its designee

(d) Agents when used for the symptomatic relief of cough and colds. All legend products that contain expectorants or cough suppressants.

(e) All legend vitamins and mineral products, except prenatal vitamins and fluoride.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT Attachment 3.1-C
MEDICAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

State North Carolina

STANDARDS AND METHODS TO ASSURE HIGH QUALITY CARE

Institutional care will be provided by facilities qualified to participate in Title XVIII and/or Title XIX.

Physicians' services are those services provided within the scope of practice, as defined by State law, by or under the personal supervision of an individual licensed under State law to practice medicine, osteopathy, podiatry, and optometry. Those services, as required by State statute, performed by a licensed optometrist or podiatrist which fall within the scope of services performed by a doctor of medicine are the only podiatric and optometric services which may be covered.

Drugs will be provided only on the written prescription of a licensed practitioner qualified to prescribe and will be dispensed through registered or licensed pharmacies except for remote areas where pharmaceutical services are not available, except when dispensed by the physician.

Independent laboratories and x-ray facilities, including such facilities in a physician's office, furnishing outpatient diagnostic services must meet the standards prescribed for participation under Title XVIII.

Home health agencies must meet the standards prescribed for participation in Title XVIII.

Consultants in pharmacy, dentistry, nursing, and medicine, with advice and counsel of committees representing professional provider groups and advisory council, will participate in program planning, establishing standards, and program evaluations.

Provisions will be made for obtaining recommended medical care and services regardless of geographic boundaries.

Long term care of patients in medical institutions will be provided in accordance with procedures and practices that are based on the patient's medical and social needs and requirements.

Standards in other specialized high quality programs such as Crippled Children's Services will be incorporated as appropriate.

Rec'd 12/26/73 OPC-11# 73-45 Dated 12/21/73

R.O. Action 7/19/74 Eff. Date 10/1/73

Obsoleted by _____ Dated _____

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

AMOUNT DURATION AND SCOPE OF MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES PROVIDED

Limitations in the Amount, Duration and Scope of Certain Items of Provided Medical and Remedial Care and Services are Described Below:

CITATION	Medical and Remedial Care and Services	
42 CFR 431.53	Item 24.a Transportation	Methodologies for medically necessary ambulance transportation are found in Attachment 3.1-A.1, page 18. Transportation services for categorically needy are defined in Attachment 3.1-A and transportation services for medically needy are defined in Attachment 3.1-B. An amount to reimburse Hospitals, nursing facilities, ICF-DD, and Psychiatric Treatment Facility for non-ambulance non-emergency transportation is included in Medicaid payments to those facilities. Methods of Assuring Transportation The North Carolina Division of Medical Assistance, or its designated agent, shall assure that necessary NEMT services are provided for beneficiaries who have a need for assistance with transportation. The county departments of social services or the federally recognized tribe contracts with vendors to provide NEMT services. For beneficiaries in a facility receiving long term care services, NEMT to and from outpatient services is part of the payment made to the facility (per diem) and is the responsibility of the facility. Medically Needy beneficiaries that do not have enough medical expenses to meet their Medicaid deductible are not eligible for NEMT services. Medically Needy beneficiaries are only authorized for Medicaid the day they meet their Medicaid deductible. The designated agent is the county departments of social services or the federally recognized tribe. The distance to be traveled, transportation methods available, treatment facilities available, and the physical condition and welfare of the beneficiary shall determine the type of NEMT authorized. NEMT services provided is not without qualification.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

AMOUNT DURATION AND SCOPE OF MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES PROVIDED

A medical transportation assessment must be completed every twelve months or when there is change of circumstances to determine the eligibility and need for NEMT services.
Transportation is provided by the least expensive mode available and appropriate for the beneficiary, to the nearest appropriate medical provider and for a Medicaid-covered service. The type of transportation available may vary by region because of rural and urban conditions.

Any appropriate means of transportation which can be secured without charge through volunteer organizations, public services, beneficiary relatives or friends will be used. If transportation is not available without charge, payment will be made for the least expensive appropriate means of transportation available, including personal vehicle, multi-passenger van, wheelchair van, bus, taxi, train, ambulance, and other forms of public and private conveyance. With the exception of personal vehicles, providers are required to be contracted with the county departments of social services or the federally recognized tribe. Contracts must include specific requirements as determined by North Carolina Division of Medical Assistance. Beneficiaries, family members and volunteers using their own vehicles to provide transportation are provided gas vouchers or mileage reimbursement at the rate defined in Amendment 4.19-B Section 23, Page I g, Paragraph F.

Transportation to in-state or out-of-state locations, that are not within the beneficiary's normal service area, shall be covered when it has been determined, on the basis of medical advice, that the needed medical services, or necessary supplementary resources, are not able to be provided by a provider/facility within the state or within the beneficiary's normal service area.

Services ancillary to NEMT shall include meals and lodging. Reimbursement for related travel expenses may not exceed the state mileage, subsistence and lodging reimbursement rates.

AMOUNT DURATION AND SCOPE OF MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES PROVIDED

Recipients of NEMT services adhere to Advance Notice Policies, Conduct Policies, and No-show Policies. The county departments of social services and the federally recognized tribes are subject to specific safety and risk management policies regarding their providers and/or drivers.

Attendants, including family members, are entitled to reimbursement of expenses incurred during transportation at the least expensive rate that is appropriate to the beneficiary's circumstances. Attendants, other than family members, may charge for their time when an attendant is medically necessary. Maximum reimbursement for an attendant's time shall not exceed the state hourly wage rate, nor shall an attendant be reimbursed for time spent in travel without the beneficiary. A medical professional who serves as an attendant and administers medical services during the trip may bill Medicaid for that service, but cannot also charge for his time.

Applicants/ beneficiaries are made aware of NEMT services by the following methods:

- Information on applications/re-enrollment forms
- Rights and Responsibilities Handout/Mailing
- Department of Social Services **or** federally recognized tribe contact
- Beneficiary Handbook
- DMA Website

Compliance with NEMT policy is assured through county, tribal, and state monitoring and state auditing.

Counties or the federally recognized tribe are required to track each trip request from intake through disposition. Effective April 1, 2012, counties are required by policy to audit 2% of the trips made each month using a state compliance monitoring tool. Effective April 1, 2017, the federally recognized tribe is also required by policy to audit 2% of the trips made each month using a state compliance monitoring tool. Reports are maintained at the county or with the federally recognized tribe and must be provided to the state upon request and at a time of state audits.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

AMOUNT DURATION AND SCOPE OF MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES PROVIDED

Division of Health Benefits (DHB) will attest that the following requirements are met for NEMT Providers and drivers:

(A) Each provider and individual driver is not excluded from participation in any federal health care program (as defined in section 1128B(f) of the Act) and is not listed on the exclusion list of the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services;
(B) Each such individual driver has a valid driver's license;
(C) Each such provider has in place a process to address any violation of a state drug law; and
(D) Each such provider has in place a process to disclose to the state Medicaid program the driving history, including any traffic violations, of each such individual driver employed by such provider, including any traffic violations.
(E) The DHB will ensure the payments are consistent with efficiency, economy and quality of care and are sufficient to enlist enough providers so that care and services are available.

State/Territory: North Carolina

I. Coverage of Transplant Services

Subject to the specifications, conditions, and limitations established by the State Medicaid Agency, transplant services are covered as follows:

- Coverage is limited to transplant services that are specified in the North Carolina Division of Medical Assistance Medicaid Clinical Coverage Policies. Additionally, the criteria for determining a recipient's clinical eligibility for transplantation are specified in the Medicaid Clinical Coverage Policies as well. The North Carolina Division of Medical Assistance Medicaid Clinical Coverage Policies can be located on the web at www.dhhs.state.nc.us/dma/mp/mpindex.htm.

- Organs procured from outside the transplanting facility must be obtained from an organ procurement organization meeting the standards described in Section 1138 of the Social Security Act. The North Carolina Division of Medical Assistance Medicaid Clinical Coverage Policies further specifies organ procurement requirements. These policies are available on the Division's website located at www.dhhs.state.nc.us/dma/mp/mpindex.htm.

- The transplant facility must meet the requirements contained in Section 1138 of the Social Security Act.

- Donor expenses are covered for certain transplants as specified in the North Carolina Division of Medical Assistance Medicaid Clinical Coverage Policies that are available on the Division's website located at www.dhhs.state.nc.us/dma/mp/mpindex.htm.

State/Territory: North Carolina

II. Solid Organ Transplants

A. Medically necessary solid organ transplants and other related procedures are covered for adults and children, without prior approval. These include the following:

- Kidney transplant
- Ventricular assist device (VAD)
- Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO), Extracorporeal life support (ECLS)
- Implantable cardioverter defibrillator (ICD)
- Biventricular Pacemaker for congestive heart failure (CHF)
- Heart transplant
- Heart/lung transplant
- Lung transplant
- Liver transplant
- Pancreas transplant
- Islet cell transplant
- Small bowel, small bowel/liver and multi-visceral transplant

State/Territory: North Carolina

B. Definitions

1. Cadaveric/deceased donor is a person who has been declared dead and his/her family has offered one or more organs to be used for transplantation or is a dying person that has self-declared that he/she will offer one or more organs to be used for transplantation.

2. Living donor is a living person who donates an organ or part of an organ to another person.

3. Xenotransplantation refers to the surgical transfer of cells, tissues or whole organs from one species to another.

State/Territory: North Carolina

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State/Territory: North Carolina

D. Other

- The NC Division of Medical Assistance will consider coverage for other transplants based on clinical trials reported in peer reviewed journals, new technology assessments and medical necessity.

- Additional information regarding solid organ transplantation medical coverage criteria and donor fees has been specified in the North Carolina Division of Medical Assistance Medicaid Clinical Coverage Policies. These policies are available on the Division's website located at www.dhhs.state.nc.us/dma/mp/mpindex.htm.

State/Territory: North Carolina

III. Stem Cell/Bone Marrow/Umbilical Cord Transplants

A. Medically necessary Stem Cell/Bone Marrow/Umbilical Cord transplants and other related procedures are covered for adults and children, without prior approval. Current stem cell transplants and related procedures include:

- Hematopoietic Stem-Cell Transplantation for Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia (ALL)
- Hematopoietic Stem-Cell Transplantation for Acute Myeloid Leukemia (AML)
- Hematopoietic Stem-Cell Transplantation for Chronic Myeloid Leukemia (CML)
- Allogeneic Hematopoietic Stem-Cell Transplantation for Genetic Diseases and Acquired Anemias
- Hematopoietic Stem-Cell Transplantation in the Treatment of Germ Cell Tumors
- Hematopoietic Stem-Cell Transplantation for Hodgkin Lymphoma
- Hematopoietic Stem-Cell Transplantation for Multiple Myeloma, POEMS Syndrome and Primary Amyloidosis
- Allogeneic Stem-Cell Transplantation for Myelodysplastic Syndromes & Myeloproliferative Neoplasms
- Hematopoietic Stem-Cell Transplantation for Central Nervous System (CNS) Embryonal Tumors & Ependymoma
- Hematopoietic Stem-Cell Transplantation for Non-Hodgkin Lymphomas
- Placental and Umbilical Cord Blood as a Source of Stem Cells
- Hematopoietic Stem-Cell Transplantation for Solid Tumors of Childhood
- Hematopoietic Stem-Cell Transplantation for Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia (CLL) and Small Lymphocytic Lymphoma (SLL)

State/Territory: North Carolina

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State/Territory: North Carolina

B. Definitions

1. Autologous means the new marrow comes from the patient/recipient. The marrow or stem cells are collected, stored and reinfused to the patient/recipient.

2. Allogeneic refers to new cells which arise from an appropriately matched donor.

3. Bone marrow transplant means a technique in which bone marrow is transplanted from one individual to another or removed from and transplanted to the same individual in order to stimulate production of blood cells. It is used to treat malignancies, certain forms of anemia and immunologic deficiencies.

4. Stem cell transplant restores stem cells, also called peripheral stem cell. The donor can be related or unrelated. The stem cells used in peripheral blood stem cell transplantation (PBSCT) come from the bloodstream. A process called apheresis or leukapheresis is used to obtain peripheral blood stem cells (PBSCs) for transplantation.

5. Mini-transplant is a type of allogeneic transplant and uses lower, less toxic doses of chemotherapy and/or radiation. It may also be called a non-myeloablative or reduced-intensity transplant.

6. Tandem transplant is a type of autologous transplant. The patient/recipient receives two sequential courses of high-dose chemotherapy with stem cell transplant.

7. Umbilical cord blood transplant is the injection of umbilical cord blood to restore an individual's own blood production system suppressed by anticancer drugs, radiation therapy.

State/Territory: North Carolina

D. Other

- The NC Division of Medical Assistance will consider coverage for other transplants based on clinical trials reported in peer reviewed journals, new technology assessments and medical necessity.

- Additional information regarding stem cell/bone marrow/umbilical cord transplantation medical coverage criteria and donor fees has been specified in the North Carolina Division of Medical Assistance Medicaid Clinical Coverage Policies. These policies are available on the Division's website located at www.dhhs.state.nc.us/dma/mp/mpindex.htm.

State: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement

1932(a)(1)(A)

A. Section 1932(a)(1)(A) of the Social Security Act.

The State of North Carolina enrolls Medicaid beneficiaries on a mandatory basis into managed care entities (managed care organization [MCOs], primary care case managers [PCCMs], and/or PCCM entities) in the absence of section 1115 or section 1915(b) waiver authority. This authority is granted under section 1932(a)(1)(A) of the Social Security Act (the Act). Under this authority, a state can amend its Medicaid state plan to require certain categories of Medicaid beneficiaries to enroll in managed care entities without being out of compliance with provisions of section 1902 of the Act on statewideness (42 CFR 431.50), freedom of choice (42 CFR 431.51) or comparability (42 CFR 440.230).

This authority may ***not*** be used to mandate enrollment in Prepaid Inpatient Health Plans (PIHPs), Prepaid Ambulatory Health Plans (PAHPs), nor can it be used to mandate the enrollment of Medicaid beneficiaries described in 42 CFR 438.50(d).

Where the state's assurance is requested in this document for compliance with a particular requirement of 42 CFR 438 et seq., the state shall place a check mark to affirm that it will be in compliance no later than the applicable compliance date. All applicable assurances should be checked, even when the compliance date is in the future. **Please see Appendix A of this document for compliance dates for various sections of 42 CFR 438.**

1932(a)(1)(B)(i)
1932(a)(1)(B)(ii)
42 CFR 438.2
42 CFR 438.6
42 CFR 438.50(b)(1)-(2)

B. Managed Care Delivery System.

The State will contract with the entity(ies) below and reimburse them as noted under each entity type.

1. ☐ MCO
   a. ☐ Capitation
   b. ☐ The state assures that all applicable requirements of 42 CFR 438.6, regarding special contract provisions related to payment, will be met.

2. ☐ PCCM (individual practitioners)
   a. ☐ Case management fee
   b. ☐ Other (please explain below)

3. ☒ PCCM entity
   a. ☒ Case management fee
   b. ☐ Shared savings, incentive payments, and/or financial rewards (see 42 CFR 438.310(c)(2))
   c. ☐ Other (please explain below)

State: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement

If PCCM entity is selected, please indicate which of the following function(s) the entity will provide (as in 42 CFR 438.2), in addition to PCCM services:

- X Provision of intensive telephonic case management
- X Provision of face-to-face case management
- ☐ Operation of a nurse triage advice line
- X Development of enrollee care plans.
- ☐ Execution of contracts with fee-for-service (FFS) providers in the FFS program
- ☐ Oversight responsibilities for the activities of FFS providers in the FFS program
- X Provision of payments to FFS providers on behalf of the State.
- X Provision of enrollee outreach and education activities.
- X Operation of a customer service call center.
- X Review of provider claims, utilization and/or practice patterns to conduct provider profiling and/or practice improvement.
- X Implementation of quality improvement activities including administering enrollee satisfaction surveys or collecting data necessary for performance measurement of providers.
- X Coordination with behavioral health systems/providers.
- X Coordination with long-term services and supports systems/providers.
- ☐ Other (please describe): _____

42 CFR 438.50(b)(4) C. Public Process.

Describe the public process including tribal consultation, if applicable, utilized for both the design of the managed care program and its initial implementation. In addition, describe what methods the state will use to ensure ongoing public involvement once the state plan managed care program has been implemented. *(Example: public meeting, advisory groups.)* If the program will include long term services and supports (LTSS), please indicate how the views of stakeholders have been, and will continue to be, solicited and addressed during

the design, implementation, and oversight of the program, including plans for a member advisory committee (42 CFR 438.70 and 438.110)

The CCNC PCCM program was founded with input from the medical provider community and other agencies involved in public service delivery. Physician and physician professional organizations have always been instrumental in developing initiatives and direction for the program. Social service agencies, physicians, and hospitals became participants in planning at the community level how Medicaid beneficiaries could best be served with quality medical care and care management. A provider satisfaction survey using an external vendor will be conducted every two years to maintain continued input from providers who participate in the program but who may not be part of an advisory committee.

NC Medicaid regularly consults with our federally recognized tribal representatives on all changes to the Medicaid program prior to submission to CMS, as required in our tribal consultation process, including changes affecting our PCCM.

Beneficiaries enrolled with the PCCM managed care program have public input through the state's toll free customer service phone center which is staffed from eight to five, Monday through Friday. The toll free number for the state customer service center is 1-800-662-7030.

Beneficiaries are also able to submit concerns about the program through a written complaint process.

Enrollees have public input through a Patient Satisfaction Survey. The survey is used to collect data on satisfaction, access, health status, utilization, and trust. The tool used to collect the data is the CAHPS survey for children and adults. A patient satisfaction survey will be conducted by an external vendor every three (3) years.

The NC Medical Care Advisory Committee reviews all major program changes for the Medicaid program. Beneficiaries have an opportunity to serve on this Committee.

The North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services contracts with a vendor to provide Medicaid Managed Care Ombudsman services for the state's Medicaid beneficiaries. The Medicaid Managed Care Ombudsman will serve as a central resource to educate and inform beneficiaries about the state's move to Medicaid Managed Care through and array of events as well as help to resolve issues/complaints within the Medicaid Managed Care delivery system.

State: North Carolina

D. State Assurances and Compliance with the Statute and Regulations.
If applicable to the state plan, place a check mark to affirm that compliance with the following statutes and regulations will be met.

1932(a)(1)(A)(i)(I)
1903(m)

1. ☐ The state assures that all of the applicable requirements of section 1903(m) of the Act, for MCOs and MCO contracts will be met.

State: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement
42 CFR 438.50(c)(1)	
1932(a)(1)(A)(i)(I) 1905(t) 42 CFR 438.50(c)(2) 1902(a)(23)(A)	2. X The state assures that all the applicable requirements of section 1905(t) of the Act for PCCMs and PCCM contracts (including for PCCM entities) will be met.
1932(a)(1)(A) 42 CFR 438.50(c)(3)	3. X The state assures that all the applicable requirements of section 1932 (including subpart (a)(1)(A)) of the Act, for the state's option to limit freedom of choice by requiring beneficiaries to receive their benefits through managed care entities will be met.
1932(a)(1)(A) 42 CFR 431.51 1905(a)(4)(C) 42 CFR 438.10(g)(2)(vii)	4. X The state assures that all the applicable requirements of 42 CFR 431.51 regarding freedom of choice for family planning services and supplies as defined in section 1905(a)(4)(C) will be met.
1932(a)(1)(A)	5. X The state assures that it appropriately identifies individuals in the mandatory exempt groups identified in 1932(a)(1)(A)(i).
1932(a)(1)(A) 42 CFR 438 1903(m)	6. X The state assures that all applicable managed care requirements of 42 CFR Part 438 for MCOs, PCCMs, and PCCM entities will be met.
1932(a)(1)(A) 42 CFR 438.4 42 CFR 438.5 42 CFR 438.7 42 CFR 438.8 42 CFR 438.74 42 CFR 438.50(c)(6)	7. ☐ The state assures that all applicable requirements of 42 CFR 438.4, 438.5, 438.7, 438.8, and 438.74 for payments under any risk contracts will be met.
1932(a)(1)(A) 42 CFR 447.362 42 CFR 438.50(c)(6)	8. ☐ The state assures that all applicable requirements of 42 CFR 447.362 for payments under any non-risk contracts will be met.
45 CFR 75.326	9. ☐ The state assures that all applicable requirements of 45 CFR 75.326 for procurement of contracts will be met.
42 CFR 438.66	10. Assurances regarding state monitoring requirements:

State: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement

X The state assures that all applicable requirements of 42 CFR 438.66(a), (b), and (c), regarding a monitoring system and using data to improve the performance of its managed care program, will be met.

X The state assures that all applicable requirements of 42 CFR 438.66(d), regarding readiness assessment, will be met.

X The state assures that all applicable requirements of 42 CFR 438.66(e), regarding reporting to CMS about the managed care program, will be met.

1932(a)(1)(A)
1932(a)(2)

E. Populations and Geographic Area.

1. **Included Populations.** Please check which eligibility groups are included, if they are enrolled on a **Mandatory (M)** or **Voluntary (V)** basis (as defined in 42 CFR 438.54(b)) or **Excluded (E),** and the geographic scope of enrollment. Under the **Geographic Area** column, please indicate whether the nature of the population's enrollment is on a statewide basis, or if on less than a statewide basis, please list the applicable counties/regions. Also, if type of enrollment varies by geographic area (for example, mandatory in some areas and voluntary in other areas), please note specifics in the **Geographic Area** column. Under the **Notes** column, please note any additional relevant details about the population or enrollment.

A. Mandatory Eligibility Groups (Eligibility Groups to which a state must provide Medicaid coverage)

1. Family/Adult

Eligibility Group	Citation (Regulation [42 CFR] or SSA)	M	V	E	Geographic Area (include specifics if M/V/E varies by area)	Notes
1. Parents and Other Caretaker Relatives	§435.110	X			**Statewide**	Population would be mandatory unless otherwise enrolled in MCO or Tribal Option PCCMe

State: North Carolina

2.	Pregnant Women	§435.116	X			See row 1	See row 1
3.	Children Under Age 19 (Inclusive of Deemed Newborns under §435.117)	§435.118	X			See row 1	See row 1
4.	Former Foster Care Youth (up to age 26)	§435.150		X		See row 1	See row 1
5.	Adult Group (Non-pregnant individuals age 19-64 not eligible for Medicare with income no more than 133% FPL)	§435.119	X			See row 1	See row 1
6.	Transitional Medical Assistance (Includes adults and children, if not eligible under §435.116, §435.118, or §435.119)	1902(a)(52), 1902(e)(1), 1925, and 1931(c)(2) of SSA	X			See row 1	See row 1
7.	Extended Medicaid Due to Spousal Support Collections	§435.115	X			See row 1	See row 1

State: North Carolina

Citation | Condition or Requirement

2. Aged/Blind/Disabled Individuals

Eligibility Group	Citation (Regulation [42 CFR] or SSA)	M	V	E	Geographic Area (include specifics if M/V/E varies by area)	Notes
8. Individuals Receiving SSI age 19 and over only (See E.2. below regarding age <19)	§435.120	X			See row 1	See row 1
9. Aged and Disabled Individuals in 209(b) States	§435.121					Not applicable
10. Individuals Who Would be Eligible for SSI/SSP but for OASDI COLA Increase since April, 1977	§435.135	X			See row 1	See row 1
11. Disabled Widows and Widowers Ineligible for SSI due to an increase of OASDI	§435.137	X			See row 1	See row 1
12. Disabled Widows and Widowers Ineligible for SSI due to Early Receipt of Social Security	§435.138	X			See row 1	See row 1

State: North Carolina

13. Working Disabled under 1619(b)	1619(b), 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(II), and 1905(q) of SSA	X			See row 1	See row 1
14. Disabled Adult Children	1634(c) of SSA	X			See row 1	See row 1

B. Optional Eligibility Groups

1. Family/Adult

Eligibility Group	Citation (Regulation [42 CFR] or SSA)	M	V	E	Geographic Area (include specifics if M/V/E varies by area)	Notes
1. Optional Parents and Other Caretaker Relatives	§435.220					Not applicable
2. Optional Targeted Low-Income Children	§435.229					Not applicable
3. Independent Foster Care Adolescents Under Age 21	§435.226	X			Statewide	Population would be mandatory unless otherwise enrolled in MCO or Tribal Option PCCMe
4. Individuals Under Age 65 with Income Over 133%	§435.218					Not applicable
5. Optional Reasonable Classifications of Children Under Age 21	§435.222					Not applicable
6. Individuals Electing COBRA Continuation Coverage	1902(a)(10)(F) of SSA					Not applicable

State: North Carolina

Citation | Condition or Requirement

2. Aged/Blind/Disabled Individuals

Eligibility Group	Citation (Regulation [42 CFR] or SSA)	M	V	E	Geographic Area (include specifics if M/V/E varies by area)	Notes
7. Aged, Blind or Disabled Individuals Eligible for but Not Receiving Cash	§435.210 and §435.230	X			See row 3	See row 3
8. Individuals eligible for Cash except for Institutionalized Status	§435.211					Not applicable
9. Individuals Receiving Home and Community-Based Waiver Services Under Institutional Rules	§435.217	X			See row 3	See row 3
10. Optional State Supplement Recipients - 1634 and SSI Criteria States – with 1616 Agreements	§435.232	X			See row 3	See row 3
11. Optional State Supplemental Recipients- 209(b) States and SSI criteria States without 1616 Agreements	§435.234					Not applicable
12. Institutionalized Individuals Eligible under a Special Income Level	§435.236					Not applicable
13. Individuals Participating in a PACE Program under Institutional Rules	1934 of the SSA			X		
14. Individuals Receiving Hospice Care	1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(VII) and 1905(o) of the SSA					Not applicable

State: North Carolina

15. Poverty Level Aged or Disabled	1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(X) and 1902(m)(1) of the SSA	X			See row 3	See row 3
16. Work Incentive Group	1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIII) of the SSA					Not applicable
17. Ticket to Work Basic Group	1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XV) of the SSA	X			See row 3	See row 3
18. Ticket to Work Medically Improved Group	1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XVI) of the SSA	X			See row 3	See row 3
19. Family Opportunity Act Children with Disabilities	1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIX) of the SSA	X			See row 3	See row 3
20. Individuals Eligible for State Plan Home and Community-Based Services	§435.219					Not applicable

State: North Carolina

Citation | Condition or Requirement

3. Partial Benefits

Eligibility Group	Citation (Regulation [42 CFR] or SSA)	M	V	E	Geographic Area (include specifics if M/V/E varies by area)	Notes
21. Family Planning Services	§435.214			X		
22. Individuals with Tuberculosis	§435.215					Not applicable
23. Individuals Needing Treatment for Breast or Cervical Cancer (under age 65)	§435.213	X			See row 3	See row 3

C. Medically Needy

Eligibility Group	Citation (Regulation [42 CFR] or SSA)	M	V	E	Geographic Area (include specifics if M/V/E varies by area)	Notes
1. Medically Needy Pregnant Women	§435.301(b)(1)(i) and (iv)	X			Statewide	Population would be mandatory unless otherwise enrolled in MCO or Tribal Option PCCMe
2. Medically Needy Children under Age 18	§435.301(b)(1)(ii)	X			See row 1	See row 1
3. Medically Needy Children Age 18 through 20	§435.308	X			See row 1	See row 1
4. Medically Needy Parents and Other Caretaker Relatives	§435.310	X			See row 1	See row 1
5. Medically Needy Aged	§435.320	X			See row 1	See row 1
6. Medically Needy Blind	§435.322	X			See row 1	See row 1
7. Medically Needy Disabled	§435.324	X			See row 1	See row 1
8. Medically Needy Aged, Blind and Disabled in 209(b) States	§435.330					Not applicable

2. **Voluntary Only or Excluded Populations.** Under this managed care authority, some populations cannot be subject to mandatory enrollment in an MCO, PCCM, or PCCM entity (per 42 CFR 438.50(d)). Some such populations are Eligibility

State: North Carolina

Groups separate from those listed above in E.1., while others (such as American Indians/Alaskan Natives) can be part of multiple Eligibility Groups identified in E.1. above.

Please indicate if any of the following populations are excluded from the program, or have only voluntary enrollment (even if they are part of an eligibility group listed above in E.1. as having mandatory enrollment):

Population	Citation (Regulation [42 CFR] or SSA)	V	E	Geographic Area	Notes
Medicare Savings Program – Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries, Qualified Disabled Working Individuals, Specified Low Income Medicare Beneficiaries, and/or Qualifying Individuals	1902(a)(10)(E), 1905(p), 1905(s) of the SSA		X		

State: North Carolina

Citation Condition or Requirement

Population	Citation (Regulation [42 CFR] or SSA)	V	E	Geographic Area	Notes
"Dual Eligibles" not described under Medicare Savings Program - Medicaid beneficiaries enrolled in an eligibility group other than one of the Medicare Savings Program groups who are also eligible for Medicare		X		Statewide	
American Indian/Alaskan Native—Medicaid beneficiaries who are American Indians or Alaskan Natives and members of federally recognized tribes	§438.14	X		Statewide	This includes IHS eligible beneficiaries
Children Receiving SSI who are Under Age 19 - Children under 19 years of age who are eligible for SSI under title XVI	§435.120				Not applicable
Qualified Disabled Children Under Age 19 - Certain children under 19 living at home, who are disabled and would be eligible if they were living in a medical institution.	§435.225 1902(e)(3) of the SSA	X		Statewide	
Title IV-E Children - Children receiving foster care, adoption assistance, or kinship guardianship assistance under title IV-E *	§435.145	X		Statewide	
Non-Title IV-E Adoption Assistance Under Age 21*	§435.227	X		Statewide	
Children with Special Health Care Needs - Receiving services through a family-centered, community-based, coordinated care system that receives grant funds under section 501(a)(1)(D) of Title V, and is defined by the State in terms of either program participation or special health care needs.					Not applicable

* = Note – Individuals in these two Eligibility Groups who are age 19 and 20 can have mandatory enrollment in managed care, while those under age 19 cannot have mandatory enrollment. Use the Notes column to indicate if you plan to mandatorily enroll 19 and 20 year olds in these Eligibility Groups.

3. **(Optional) Other Exceptions.** The following populations (which can be part of various Eligibility Groups) can be subject to mandatory enrollment in managed care, but states may elect to make exceptions for these or other individuals. Please indicate if any of the following populations are excluded from the program, or have only voluntary enrollment (even if they are part of an eligibility group listed above in E.1. as having mandatory enrollment):

State: North Carolina

Citation | Condition or Requirement

Population	V	E	Notes
Other Insurance--Medicaid beneficiaries who have other health insurance			Not applicable
Reside in Nursing Facility or ICF/IID-- Medicaid beneficiaries who reside in Nursing Facilities (NF) or Intermediate Care Facilities for Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities (ICF/IID).	X		Population would be mandatory unless otherwiseenrolled in MCO or Tribal Option PCCMe
Enrolled in Another Managed Care Program--Medicaid beneficiaries who are enrolled in another Medicaid managed care program			Not applicable
Eligibility Less Than 3 Months--Medicaid beneficiaries who would have less than three months of Medicaid eligibility remaining upon enrollment into the program			Not applicable
Participate in HCBS Waiver--Medicaid beneficiaries who participate in a Home and Community Based Waiver (HCBS, also referred to as a 1915(c) waiver).	X		
Retroactive Eligibility–Medicaid beneficiaries for the period of retroactive eligibility.		X	
Other (Please define):		X	PCCMe Care Management and Tailored Care Management are duplicative services and a beneficiary cannot receive both services. Members will be disenrolled from CCNC if they opt into the Health Home Benefit called Tailored Care Management.

1932(a)(4)
42 CFR 438.54

F. Enrollment Process.

Based on whether mandatory and/or voluntary enrollment are applicable to your program (see E. Populations and Geographic Area and definitions in 42 CFR 438.54(b)), please complete the below:

1. For **voluntary** enrollment: (see 42 CFR 438.54(c))
   a. Please describe how the state fulfills its obligations to provide information as specified in 42 CFR 438.10(c)(4), 42 CFR 438.10(e) and 42 CFR 438.54(c)(3).

      The Department will develop a model member handbook inclusive of required managed care terminology as defined in 42 CFR 438.10(c)(4). CCNC will use that model handbook to create a PCCM handbook for their enrolled beneficiaries. The Department issues informational notices upon eligibility determination or redetermination defining all managed care programs an individual is available to elect. The notices include required information outlined in 42 CFR 438.10(e) and 42 CFR 438.54(c)(3).

State with voluntary enrollment must have an enrollment choice period or passive enrollment. Please indicate which will apply to the managed care program:

b. X If applicable, please check here to indicate that the state provides an enrollment choice period, as described in 42 CFR 438.54(c)(1)(i) and 42 CFR 438.54(c)(2)(i), during which individuals who are subject to voluntary enrollment may make an active choice to enroll in the managed care program, or will otherwise continue to receive covered services through the fee-for-service delivery system.

i. Please indicate the length of the enrollment choice period:

There is an unlimited choice period for AI/AN beneficiaries eligible to enroll in the N3CN PCCMe program.

State: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement

c. X If applicable, please check here to indicate that the state uses a passive enrollment process, as described in 42 CFR 438.54(c)(1)(ii) and 438.54(c)(2)(ii), for individuals who are subject to voluntary enrollment.

i. If so, please describe the algorithm used for passive enrollment and how the algorithm and the state's provision of information meets all of the requirements of 42 CFR 438.54(c)(4),(5),(6),(7), and (8).

Except for the AI/AN populations, who may select a different PCCMe (EBCI Tribal Option), there is only one PCCMe contractor in this program and there is no enrollment choice between different PCCMe entities.

There is an unlimited choice period for voluntary beneficiaries who are passively enrolled in the N3CN PCCMe program, including:

1) "Dual Eligibles" not described under Medicare Savings Program - Medicaid beneficiaries enrolled in an eligibility group other than one of the Medicare Savings Program groups who are also eligible for Medicare
2) Qualified Disabled Children Under Age 19 - Certain children under 19 living at home, who are disabled and would be eligible if they were living in a medical institution.
3) Title IV-E Children - Children receiving foster care, adoption assistance, or kinship guardianship assistance under title IV-E
4) Non-Title IV-E Adoption Assistance Under Age 2
5) Reside in Nursing Facility or ICF/IID-- Medicaid beneficiaries who reside in Nursing Facilities (NF) or Intermediate Care Facilities for Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities (ICF/IID).
6) Participate in HCBS Waiver--Medicaid beneficiaries who participate in a Home and Community Based Waiver (HCBS, also referred to as a 1915(c) waiver).

The algorithm for passive enrollment is to enroll all voluntarily enrolled groups into the single statewide PCCM entity, North Carolina Community Care Networks, Inc.")

For the following groups:

1) "Dual Eligibles" not described under Medicare Savings Program - Medicaid beneficiaries enrolled in an eligibility group other than one of the Medicare Savings Program groups who are also eligible for Medicare

2) Qualified Disabled Children Under Age 19 - Certain children under 19 living at home, who are disabled and would be eligible if they were living in a medical institution.
3) Title IV-E Children - Children receiving foster care, adoption assistance, or kinship guardianship assistance under title IV-E
4) Non-Title IV-E Adoption Assistance Under Age 21

Caseworkers at the local department of social services (DSSs) or the DHHS/EBCI Medicaid and FNS Eligibility Office provide information about the program to potential enrollees and enroll them into the program. These populations are not eligible to enroll in any other MCO.

For the following groups:
1) Reside in Nursing Facility or ICF/IID-- Medicaid beneficiaries who reside in Nursing Facilities (NF) or Intermediate Care Facilities for Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities (ICF/IID).
2) Participate in HCBS Waiver--Medicaid beneficiaries who participate in a Home and Community Based Waiver (HCBS, also referred to as a 1915(c) waiver).

The Enrollment Broker provide information about the program to potential enrollees and enroll them into the program.

ii. Please indicate how long the enrollee will have to disenroll from the plan and return to the fee-for-service delivery system:

_____

Enrollees can disenroll from the PCCM program on a month to month basis.

2. For mandatory enrollment: (see 42 CFR 438.54(d))
   a. Please describe how the state fulfills its obligations to provide information as specified in 42 CFR 438.10(c)(4), 42 CFR 438.10(e) and 42 CFR 438.54(d)(3).

The Department will develop a model member handbook inclusive of required managed care terminology as defined in 42 CFR 438.10(c)(4). CCNC will use that model handbook to create a PCCM handbook for their enrolled beneficiaries. The Department issues informational notices upon eligibility determination or redetermination defining all managed care programs individual is available to elect. The notices include required information outlined in 42 CFR 438.10(e) and 42 CFR 438.54(d)(3). The mandatory enrollment process of this section applies to all eligibility groups and populations not otherwise identified as voluntary in the preceding sections.

b. ☐ If applicable, please check here to indicate that the state provides an enrollment choice period, as described in 42 CFR 438.54(d)(2)(i), during which individuals who are subject to mandatory enrollment may make an active choice to select a managed care plan, or will otherwise be enrolled in a plan selected by the State's default enrollment process.

i. Please indicate the length of the enrollment choice period: _____

c. X If applicable, please check here to indicate that the state uses a default enrollment process, as described in 42 CFR 438.54(d)(5), for individuals who are subject to mandatory enrollment.

i. If so, please describe the algorithm used for default enrollment and how it meets all of the requirements of 42 CFR 438.54(d)(4), (5), (7), and (8).

Except for the AI/AN populations, who may select a different PCCMe (EBCI Tribal Option), there is only one PCCMe contractor in this program and there is no enrollment choice between different PCCMe entities. For populations eligible to enroll in an MCO, The Enrollment Broker provide information about the program to potential enrollees and enroll them into the program.

For populations not eligible to enroll in an MCO, caseworkers at the local department of social services (DSSs) or the DHHS/EBCI Medicaid and FNS Eligibility Office provide information about the program to potential enrollees and enroll them into the program.

The algorithm for mandatory enrollment is to enroll all mandatorily enrolled groups into the single statewide PCCM entity, North Carolina Community Care Networks, Inc.

d. ☐ If applicable, please check here to indicate that the state uses a passive enrollment process, as described in 42 CFR 438.54(d)(2), for individuals who are subject to mandatory enrollment.

i. If so, please describe the algorithm used for passive enrollment and how it meets all of the requirements of 42 CFR 438.54(d)(4), (6), (7), and (8).

1932(a)(4)
42 CFR 438.54

3. State assurances on the enrollment process.

Place a check mark to affirm the state has met all of the applicable requirements of choice, enrollment, and re-enrollment.

42 CFR 438.52

a. X The state assures that, per the choice requirements in 42 CFR 438.52:

State: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement

i. Medicaid beneficiaries with mandatory enrollment in an MCO will have a choice of at least two MCOs unless the area is considered rural as defined in 42 CFR 438.52(b)(3);
ii. Medicaid beneficiaries with mandatory enrollment in a primary care case management system will have a choice of at least two primary care case managers employed by or contracted with the State;
iii. Medicaid beneficiaries with mandatory enrollment in a PCCM entity may be limited to a single PCCM entity and will have a choice of at least two PCCMs employed by or contracted with the PCCM entity.

42 CFR 438.52

b. ☐ The state plan program applies the rural exception to choice requirements of 42 CFR 438.52(a) for MCOs in accordance with 42 CFR 438.52(b). Please list the impacted rural counties:

X This provision is not applicable to this 1932 State Plan Amendment.

42 CFR 438.56(g)

c. X The state applies the automatic reenrollment provision in accordance with 42 CFR 438.56(g) if the recipient is disenrolled solely because he or she loses Medicaid eligibility for a period of 2 months or less.

☐ This provision is not applicable to this 1932 State Plan Amendment.

42 CFR 438.71

d. X The state assures that all applicable requirements of 42 CFR 438.71 regarding developing and implementing a beneficiary support system that provides support to beneficiaries both prior to and after MCO, PCCM, or PCCM entity enrollment will be met.

1932(a)(4)
42 CFR 438.56

G. Disenrollment.

1. The state will X/ will not limit disenrollment for managed care.

The state will not limit disenrollment for voluntarily enrolled groups and populations, but that the state will limit enrollment for all mandatorily enrolled groups and populations

2. The disenrollment limitation will apply for_____(up to 12 months).

3. X The state assures that beneficiary requests for disenrollment (with and without cause) will be permitted in accordance with 42 CFR 438.56.

4. Describe the state's process for notifying the Medicaid beneficiaries of their right to disenroll without cause during the 90 days following the date of their initial enrollment into the MCO, PCCM, or PCCM entity. *(Examples: state generated correspondence, enrollment packets, etc.)*

When making application for medical assistance, beneficiaries are informed that they may enroll, disenroll, or change their medical home on a month to month basis if they opt to enroll.

5. Describe any additional circumstances of "cause" for disenrollment (if any).

State: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement

H. Information Requirements for Beneficiaries.

1932(a)(5)(c)
42 CFR 438.50
42 CFR 438.10

X The state assures that its state plan program is in compliance with 42 CFR 438.10 for information requirements specific to MCOs, PCCMs, and PCCM entity programs operated under section 1932(a)(1)(A)(i) state plan amendments.

1932(a)(5)(D)(b)
1903(m)
1905(t)(3)

I. List all benefits for which the MCO is responsible.

Complete the chart below to indicate every State Plan-Approved services that will be delivered by the MCO, and where each of those services is described in the state's Medicaid State Plan. For "other practitioner services", list each provider type separately. For rehabilitative services, habilitative services, EPSDT services and 1915(i), (j) and (k) services list each program separately by its own list of services. Add additional rows as necessary.

In the first column of the chart below, enter the name of each State Plan-Approved service delivered by the MCO. In the second – fourth column of the chart, enter a State Plan citation providing the Attachment number, Page number, and Item number, respectively.

State Plan-Approved Service Delivered by the MCO	Medicaid State Plan Citation		
	Attachment #	Page #	Item #
Ex. Physical Therapy	*3.1-A*	*4*	*11.a*

1932(a)(5)(D)(b)(4)

J. ☐ The state assures that each MCO has established an internal grievance and

State: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement
42 CFR 438.228	appeal system for enrollees.
1932(a)(5)(D)(b)(5) 42 CFR 438.62 42 CFR 438.68 42 CFR 438.206 42 CFR 438.207 42 CFR 438.208	K. Services, including capacity, network adequacy, coordination, and continuity. X The state assures that all applicable requirements of 42 CFR 438.62, regarding continued service to enrollees, will be met. ☐ The state assures that all applicable requirements of 42 CFR 438.68, regarding network adequacy standards, will be met. ☐ The state assures that all applicable requirements of 42 CFR 438.206, regarding availability of services, will be met. ☐ The state assures that all applicable requirements of 42 CFR 438.207, regarding assurances of adequate capacity and services, will be met. ☐ The state assures that all applicable requirements of 42 CFR 438.208, regarding coordination and continuity of care, will be met.
1932(c)(1)(A) 42 CFR 438.330 42 CFR 438.340	L. X The state assures that all applicable requirements of 42 CFR 438.330 and 438.340, regarding a quality assessment and performance improvement program and State quality strategy, will be met.
1932(c)(2)(A) 42 CFR 438.350 42 CFR 438.354 42 CFR 438.364	M. X The state assures that all applicable requirements of 42 CFR 438.350, 438.354, and 438.364 regarding an annual external independent review conducted by a qualified independent entity, will be met.
1932 (a)(1)(A)(ii)	N. Selective Contracting Under a 1932 State Plan Option. To respond to items #1 and #2, place a check mark. The third item requires a brief narrative. 1. The state will X/will not ☐ intentionally limit the number of entities it contracts under a 1932 state plan option.

State: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement

2. X The state assures that if it limits the number of contracting entities, this limitation will not substantially impair beneficiary access to services.

3. Describe the criteria the state uses to limit the number of entities it contracts under a 1932 state plan option. *(Example: a limited number of providers and/or enrollees.)*

   The single PCCMe consists of the entire NC Medicaid FFS network of primary care providers. As such, the requirement to participate in this program does not affect the enrollee's access to primary care providers in any way

   The population served by the PCCMe will decrease in size over the next five years. Therefore, the State has contracted with a single statewide PCCMe to support this work during the transition of populations into MCOs.

4. ☐ The selective contracting provision in not applicable to this state plan.

State: North Carolina

Citation | Condition or Requirement

Appendix A: Compliance Dates (from Supplementary Information in 81 FR 27497, published 5/6/2016)

States must comply with all provisions in effect as of the issuance of this preprint. Additionally, the following compliance dates apply:

Compliance Dates	Sections
For rating periods for Medicaid managed care contracts beginning before July 1, 2017, States will not be held out of compliance with the changes adopted in the following sections so long as they comply with the corresponding standard(s) codified in 42 CFR part 438 contained in 42 CFR parts 430 to 481, edition revised as of October 1, 2015. States must comply with these requirements no later than the rating period for Medicaid managed care contracts starting on or after July 1, 2017.	§§ 438.3(h), 438.3(m), 438.3(q) through (u), 438.4(b)(7), 438.4(b)(8), 438.5(b) through (f), 438.6(b)(3), 438.6(c) and (d), 438.7(b), 438.7(c)(1) and (2), 438.8, 438.9, 438.10, 438.14, 438.56(d)(2)(iv), 438.66(a) through (d), 438.70, 438.74, 438.110, 438.208, 438.210, 438.230, 438.242, 438.330, 438.332, 438.400, 438.402, 438.404, 438.406, 438.408, 438.410, 438.414, 438.416, 438.420, 438.424, 438.602(a), 438.602(c) through (h), 438.604, 438.606, 438.608(a), and 438.608(c) and (d)
For rating periods for Medicaid managed care contracts beginning before July 1, 2018, states will not be held out of compliance with the changes adopted in the following sections so long as they comply with the corresponding standard(s) codified in 42 CFR part 438 contained in the 42 CFR parts 430 to 481, edition revised as of October 1, 2015. States must comply with these requirements no later than the rating period for Medicaid managed care contracts starting on or after July 1, 2018.	§§ 438.4(b)(3), 438.4(b)(4), 438.7(c)(3), 438.62, 438.68, 438.71, 438.206, 438.207, 438.602(b), 438.608(b), and 438.818
States must be in compliance with the requirements at § 438.4(b)(9) no later than the rating period for Medicaid managed care contracts starting on or after July 1, 2019.	§ 438.4(b)(9)
States must be in compliance with the requirements at § 438.66(e) no later than the rating period for Medicaid managed care contracts starting on or after the date of the publication of CMS guidance.	§ 438.66(e)
States must be in compliance with § 438.334 no later than 3 years from the date of a final notice published in the Federal Register.	§ 438.334
Until July 1, 2018, states will not be held out of compliance with the changes adopted in the following sections so long as they comply with the corresponding standard(s) codified in 42	§§ 438.340, 438.350, 438.354, 438.356, 438.358, 438.360, 438.362, and 438.364

State: North Carolina

Citation Condition or Requirement

Compliance Dates	Sections
CFR part 438 contained in the 42 CFR parts 430 to 481, edition revised as of October 1, 2015.	
States must begin conducting the EQR-related activity described in § 438.358(b)(1)(iv) (relating to the mandatory EQR-related activity of validation of network adequacy) no later than one year from the issuance of the associated EQR protocol.	§ 438.358(b)(1)(iv)
States may begin conducting the EQR-related activity described in § 438.358(c)(6) (relating to the optional EQR-related activity of plan rating) no earlier than the issuance of the associated EQR protocol.	§ 438.358(c)(6)

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. The valid OMB control number for this information collection is 0938-0933. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 10 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850

CMS-10120 (exp. TBD – currently 4/30/17)

Citation	Condition or Requirement

1932(a)(1)(A)

A. Section 1932(a)(1)(A) of the Social Security Act.

The State of North Carolina enrolls Medicaid beneficiaries on a mandatory basis into managed care entities (managed care organization [MCOs], primary care case managers [PCCMs], and/or PCCM entities) in the absence of section 1115 or section 1915(b) waiver authority. This authority is granted under section 1932(a)(1)(A) of the Social Security Act (the Act). Under this authority, a state can amend its Medicaid state plan to require certain categories of Medicaid beneficiaries to enroll in managed care entities without being out of compliance with provisions of section 1902 of the Act on state wideness (42 CFR 431.50), freedom of choice (42 CFR 431.51) or comparability (42 CFR 440.230).

This authority may ***not*** be used to mandate enrollment in Prepaid Inpatient Health Plans (PIHPs), Prepaid Ambulatory Health Plans (PAHPs), nor can it be used to mandate the enrollment of Medicaid beneficiaries described in 42 CFR 438.50(d).

Where the state's assurance is requested in this document for compliance with a particular requirement of 42 CFR 438 et seq., the state shall place a check mark to affirm that it will be in compliance no later than the applicable compliance date. All applicable assurances should be checked, even when the compliance date is in the future. **Please see Appendix A of this document for compliance dates for various sections of 42 CFR 438.**

1932(a)(1)(B)(i)
1932(a)(1)(B)(ii)
42 CFR 438.2
42 CFR 438.6
42 CFR 438.50(b)(1)-(2)

B. Managed Care Delivery System.

The State will contract with the entity(ies) below and reimburse them as noted under each entity type.

1. ☐ MCO
   a. ☐ Capitation
   b. ☐ The state assures that all applicable requirements of 42 CFR 438.6, regarding special contract provisions related to payment, will be met.

2. ☐ PCCM (individual practitioners)
   a. ☐ Case management fee
   b. ☐ Other (please explain below)

3. X PCCM entity
   a. **X** Case management fee
   b. ☐ Shared savings, incentive payments, and/or financial rewards(see 42 CFR 438.310(c)(2))
   c. ☐ Other (please explain below)

Citation	Condition or Requirement

If PCCM entity is selected, please indicate which of the following function(s) the entity will provide (as in 42 CFR 438.2), in addition to PCCM services:

X Provision of intensive telephonic case management

X Provision of face-to-face case management

☐ Operation of a nurse triage advice line

X Development of enrollee care plans.

☐ Execution of contracts with fee-for-service (FFS) providers in the FFS program

☐ Oversight responsibilities for the activities of FFS providers in the FFS program

☐ Provision of payments to FFS providers on behalf of the State.

X Provision of enrollee outreach and education activities.

X Operation of a customer service call center.

X Review of provider claims, utilization and/or practice patterns to conduct provider profiling and/or practice improvement.

X Implementation of quality improvement activities including administering enrollee satisfaction surveys or collecting data necessary for performance measurement of providers.

X Coordination with behavioral health systems/providers.

X Coordination with long-term services and supports systems/providers.

☐ Other (please describe): _____

42 CFR 438.50(b)(4) C. Public Process.

Describe the public process including tribal consultation, if applicable, utilized for both the design of the managed care program and its initial implementation. In addition, describe what methods the state will use to ensure ongoing public involvement once the state plan managed care program has been implemented. *(Example: public meeting, advisory groups.)*

The EBCI Tribal Option was developed in coordination with North Carolina's only federally recognized tribe, the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians. The Tribe, in partnership with NC DHHS, is designing the EBCI Tribal Option. The Tribe is consulted on all aspects of program operations and implementation of the EBCI Tribal Option and any other changes in the Medicaid program that may impact the Tribal providers or IHS eligibles, as per our tribal consultation process.

Beneficiaries enrolled with the EBCI Tribal Option PCCM have public input through the state's toll-free customer service phone center which is staffed from 8:00 AM to 5:00 PM, Monday through Friday. The toll-free number for the State customer service center is 1-800-662-7030.

The EBCI Tribal Option also operates a Patient/Member and Family Advisory Council that allows for the Member's voice to be heard. They are consulted on review of policies, design ideas, and materials. They reviewed the Tribal Option Member Handbook and developed the Tribal Option Member Rights and Responsibilities. The Council meets monthly.

In addition, beneficiaries are also able to submit a concern about the program through an oral or written compliant process.

There are two surveys that Members will be given the opportunity to participate in to provide feedback on their experience in EBCI Tribal Option. First, enrolled Members have public input through a Member Satisfaction Survey, administered by the PCCM on an ongoing basis. The survey is used to collect data on satisfaction, access, health status, utilization and trust. Second, the EBCI Tribal Option is participating in an annual Member Quality Assurance Survey, facilitated by DHHS and administered by an external vendor. This survey will give members an opportunity to provide feedback on the quality of care they received through EBCI Tribal Option. The tool used to collect the data is the CAHPS survey for children and adults. The Member Quality Assurance Survey is administered on an annual basis.

Additionally, the NC Medical Care Advisory Committee reviews all major program changes for the Medicaid program. NC Medicaid beneficiaries have an opportunity to serve on this Committee.

The North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services contracts with a vendor to provide Medicaid Managed Care Ombudsman services for the state's Medicaid beneficiaries. The Medicaid Managed Care Ombudsman will serve as a central resource to educate and inform beneficiaries about the state's move to Medicaid Managed Care through and array of events as well as help to resolve issues/complaints within the Medicaid Managed Care delivery system.

If the program will include long term services and supports (LTSS), please indicate how the views of stakeholders have been, and will continue to be, solicited and addressed during the design, implementation, and oversight of the program, including plans for a member advisory committee (42 CFR 438.70 and 438.110)

D. State Assurances and Compliance with the Statute and Regulations.
If applicable to the state plan, place a check mark to affirm that compliance with the following statutes and regulations will be met.

1932(a)(1)(A)(i)(I)
1903(m)

1. ☐ The state assures that all of the applicable requirements of section 1903(m) of the Act, for MCOs and MCO contracts will bemet.

Citation	Condition or Requirement
42 CFR 438.50(c)(1)	
1932(a)(1)(A)(i)(I) 1905(t) 42 CFR 438.50(c)(2) 1902(a)(23)(A)	2. **X** The state assures that all the applicable requirements of section 1905(t) of the Act for PCCMs and PCCM contracts (including for PCCM entities) will be met.
1932(a)(1)(A) 42 CFR 438.50(c)(3)	3. ☐ The state assures that all the applicable requirements of section 1932 (including subpart (a)(1)(A)) of the Act, for the state's option to limit freedom of choice by requiring beneficiaries to receive their benefits through managed care entities will be met.
1932(a)(1)(A) 42 CFR 431.51 1905(a)(4)(C) 42 CFR 438.10(g)(2)(vii)	4. **X** The state assures that all the applicable requirements of 42 CFR 431.51 regarding freedom of choice for family planning services and supplies as defined in section 1905(a)(4)(C) will be met.
1932(a)(1)(A)	5. **X** The state assures that it appropriately identifies individuals in the mandatory exempt groups identified in 1932(a)(1)(A)(i).
1932(a)(1)(A) 42 CFR 438 1903(m)	6. **X** The state assures that all applicable managed care requirements of 42 CFR Part 438 for MCOs, PCCMs, and PCCM entities will be met.
1932(a)(1)(A) 42 CFR 438.4 42 CFR 438.5 42 CFR 438.7 42 CFR 438.8 42 CFR 438.74 42 CFR 438.50(c)(6)	7. ☐ The state assures that all applicable requirements of 42 CFR 438.4, 438.5, 438.7, 438.8, and 438.74 for payments under any risk contracts will be met.
1932(a)(1)(A) 42 CFR 447.362 42 CFR 438.50(c)(6)	8. ☐ The state assures that all applicable requirements of 42 CFR 447.362 for payments under any non-risk contracts will be met.
45 CFR 75.326	9. ☐ The state assures that all applicable requirements of 45 CFR 75.326 for procurement of contracts will be met.
42 CFR 438.66	10. Assurances regarding state monitoring requirements:

Citation	Condition or Requirement
	X The state assures that all applicable requirements of 42 CFR 438.66(a), (b), and (c), regarding a monitoring system and using data to improve the performance of its managed care program, will be met.
	X The state assures that all applicable requirements of 42 CFR 438.66(d), regarding readiness assessment, will be met.
	X The state assures that all applicable requirements of 42 CFR 438.66(e), regarding reporting to CMS about the managed care program, will be met.
1932(a)(1)(A) 1932(a)(2)	E. Populations and Geographic Area. 1. **Included Populations.** Please check which eligibility groups are included, if they are enrolled on a **Mandatory (M)** or **Voluntary (V)** basis (as defined in 42 CFR 438.54(b)) or **Excluded (E),** and the geographic scope of enrollment. Under the **Geographic Area** column, please indicate whether the nature of the population's enrollment is on a statewide basis, or if on less than a statewide basis, please list the applicable counties/regions. Also, if type of enrollment varies by geographic area (for example, mandatory in some areas and voluntary in other areas), please note specifics in the **Geographic Area** column. Under the **Notes** column, please note any additional relevant details about the population or enrollment.

A. Mandatory Eligibility Groups (Eligibility Groups to which a state must provide Medicaid coverage)

1. Family/Adult

A. Mandatory Eligibility Groups (Eligibility Groups to which a state must provide Medicaid coverage)

1. Family/Adult

Eligibility Group	Citation (Regulation [42 CFR] or SSA)	M	V	E	Geographic Area (include specifics if M/V/E varies by area)	Notes
1. Parents and Other Caretaker Relatives	§435.110		X		Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson and Swain Counties.	Tribal members and other IHS eligible beneficiaries from Buncombe, Clay, Henderson, Macon, Madison and Transylvania counties may also opt-in. Tribal members and other IHS eligible beneficiaries are exempt from managed care and may request disenrollment from the Tribal Option PCCM entity at any time upon request to the Department and/or its Vendor partners.
2. Pregnant Women	§435.116		X		Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson and Swain Counties.	Same as Row A.1
3. Children Under Age 19 (Inclusive of Deemed Newborns under §435.117)	§435.118		X		Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson and Swain Counties.	Same as Row A.1
4. Former Foster Care Youth (up to age 26)	§435.150		X		Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson and Swain Counties.	Same as Row A.1
5. Adult Group (Non-pregnant individuals age 19-64 not eligible for Medicare with income no more than 133% FPL)	§435.119		X		Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson and Swain Counties.	Same as Row A.1
6. Transitional Medical Assistance (Includes adults and children, if not eligible under §435.116, §435.118, or §435.119)	1902(a)(52), 1902(e)(1), 1925, and 1931(c)(2) of SSA		X		Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson and Swain Counties.	Same as Row A.1
7. Extended Medicaid Due to Spousal Support Collections	§435.115		X		Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson and Swain Counties.	Same as Row A.1

Citation | Condition or Requirement

2. Aged/Blind/Disabled Individuals

Eligibility Group	Citation (Regulation [42 CFR] or SSA)	M	V	E	Geographic Area (include specifics if M/V/E varies by area)	Notes
8. Individuals Receiving SSI age 19 and over only (See E.2. below regarding age <19)	§435.120		X		Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson	Same as Row A.1
9. Aged and Disabled Individuals in 209(b) States	§435.121					Not applicable
10. Individuals Who Would be Eligible for SSI/SSP but for OASDI COLA Increase since April, 1977	§435.135		X		Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson and Swain Counties.	Same as Row A.1
11. Disabled Widows and Widowers Ineligible for SSI due to an increase of OASDI	§435.137		X		Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson and Swain Counties.	Same as Row A.1
12. Disabled Widows and Widowers Ineligible for SSI due to Early Receipt of Social Security	§435.138		X		Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson and Swain Counties.	Same as Row A.1
13. Working Disabled under 1619(b)	1619(b), 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(II), and 1905(q) of SSA		X		Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson and Swain Counties.	Same as Row A.1
14. Disabled Adult Children	1634(c) of SSA		X		Cherokee, Graham,	Same as Row A.1

B. Optional Eligibility Groups

1. Family/Adult

Eligibility Group	Citation (Regulation [42 CFR] or SSA)	M	V	E	Geographic Area (include specifics if M/V/E varies by area)	Notes
1. Optional Parents and Other Caretaker Relatives	§435.220					Not applicable
2. Optional Targeted Low-Income Children	§435.229					Not applicable

3.	Independent Foster Care Adolescents Under Age 21	§435.226		**X**		**Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson and Swain Counties.**	**Tribal members and other IHS eligible beneficiaries from Buncombe, Clay, Henderson, Macon, Madison and Transylvania counties may also opt-in.** **Tribal members and other IHS eligible beneficiaries are exempt from managed care and may request disenrollment from the Tribal Option PCCM entity at any time upon request to the Department and/or its Vendor partners.**
4.	Individuals Under Age 65 with Income Over 133%	§435.218					**Not applicable**
5.	Optional Reasonable Classifications of Children Under Age 21	§435.222					**Not applicable**
6.	Individuals Electing COBRA Continuation Coverage	1902(a)(10)(F) of SSA					**Not applicable**

Citation | Condition or Requirement

2. Aged/Blind/Disabled Individuals

Eligibility Group	Citation (Regulation [42 CFR] or SSA)	M	V	E	Geographic Area (include specifics if M/V/E varies by area)	Notes
7. Aged, Blind or Disabled Individuals Eligible for but Not Receiving Cash	§435.210 and §435.230		X		**Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson**	**Same as Row B.1.3**
8. Individuals eligible for Cash except for Institutionalized Status	§435.211					**Not applicable**
9. Individuals Receiving Home and Community-Based Waiver Services Under Institutional Rules	§435.217		X		**Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson and Swain Counties.**	**Same as Row B.1.3**
10. Optional State Supplement Recipients - 1634 and SSI Criteria States – with 1616 Agreements	§435.232		X		**Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson and Swain Counties.**	**Same as Row B.1.3**
11. Optional State Supplemental Recipients- 209(b) States and SSI criteria States without 1616 Agreements	§435.234					**Not applicable**
12. Institutionalized Individuals Eligible under a Special Income Level	§435.236					**Not applicable**
13. Individuals Participating in a PACE Program under Institutional Rules	1934 of the SSA		X		**Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson**	**Same as Row B.1.3**
14. Individuals Receiving Hospice Care	1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(VII) and 1905(o) of the SSA					**Not applicable**
15. Poverty Level Aged or Disabled	1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(X) and 1902(m)(1) of the SSA		X		**Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson and Swain Counties.**	**Same as Row B.1.3**
16. Work Incentive Group	1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIII) of the SSA					**Not applicable**
17. Ticket to Work Basic Group	1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XV) of the SSA		X		**Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson**	**Same as Row B.1.3**
18. Ticket to Work Medically Improved Group	1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XVI) of the SSA		X		**Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson**	**Same as Row B.1.3**
19. Family Opportunity Act Children with Disabilities	1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIX) of the SSA		X		**Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson**	**Same as Row B.1.3**
20. Individuals Eligible for State Plan Home and Community-Based Services	§435.219					**Not applicable**

Citation | Condition or Requirement

3. Partial Benefits

Eligibility Group	Citation (Regulation [42 CFR] or SSA)	M	V	E	Geographic Area (include specifics if M/V/E varies by area)	Notes
21. Family Planning Services	§435.214			X		
22. Individuals with Tuberculosis	§435.215					**Not applicable**
23. Individuals Needing Treatment for Breast or Cervical Cancer (under age 65)	§435.213		X		**Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson**	**Same as Row B.1.3**

C. Medically Needy

Eligibility Group	Citation (Regulation [42 CFR] or SSA)	M	V	E	Geographic Area (include specifics if M/V/E varies by area)	Notes
1. Medically Needy Pregnant Women	§435.301(b)(1)(i) and (iv)		X		**Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson**	**Tribal members and other IHS**
. Medically Needy Children under Age 18	§435.301(b)(1)(ii)		X		**Cherokee, Graham,**	Same as Row C.1
3. Medically Needy Children Age 18 through 20	§435.308		X		**Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson**	Same as Row C.1
4. Medically Needy Parents and Other Caretaker Relatives	§435.310		X		**Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson**	Same as Row C.1
5. Medically Needy Aged	§435.320		X		**Cherokee, Graham,**	Same as Row C.1
6. Medically Needy Blind	§435.322		X		**Cherokee, Graham,**	Same as Row C.1
7. Medically Needy Disabled	§435.324		X		**Cherokee, Graham,**	Same as Row C.1
8. Medically Needy Aged, Blind and Disabled in 209(b) States	§435.330		X		**Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson**	Same as Row C.1

2. **Voluntary Only or Excluded Populations.** Under this managed care authority, some populations cannot be subject to mandatory enrollment in an MCO, PCCM, or PCCM entity (per 42 CFR 438.50(d)). Some such populations are Eligibility Groups separate from those listed above in E.1., while others (such as American Indians/Alaskan Natives) can be part of multiple Eligibility Groups identified in E.1. above.

Please indicate if any of the following populations are excluded from the program, or have only voluntary enrollment (even if they are part of an eligibility group listed above in E.1. as having mandatory enrollment):

Population	Citation (Regulation [42 CFR] or SSA)	V	E	Geographic Area	Notes
Medicare Savings Program – Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries, Qualified Disabled Working Individuals, Specified Low Income Medicare Beneficiaries, and/or Qualifying Individuals	1902(a)(10)(E), 1905(p), 1905(s) of the SSA	X		**Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson and**	**Tribal members and other IHS eligible beneficiaries from Buncombe, Clay,**

Citation Condition or Requirement

Population	Citation (Regulation [42 CFR] or SSA)	V	E	Geographic Area	Notes
"Dual Eligibles" not described under Medicare Savings Program - Medicaid beneficiaries enrolled in an eligibility group other than one of the Medicare Savings Program groups who are also eligible for Medicare		**X**		**Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson and Swain**	**Same as Population Row 1**
American Indian/Alaskan Native— Medicaid beneficiaries who are American Indians or Alaskan Natives and members of federally recognized tribes	§438.14	**X**		**Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson and Swain Counties.**	**Same as Population Row 1**
Children Receiving SSI who are Under Age 19 - Children under 19 years of age who are eligible for SSI under title XVI	§435.120				**Not applicable**
Qualified Disabled Children Under Age 19 - Certain children under 19 living at home, who are disabled and would be eligible if they were living in a medical institution.	§435.225 1902(e)(3) of the SSA	**X**		**Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson and**	**Same as Population Row 1**
Title IV-E Children - Children receiving foster care, adoption assistance, or kinship guardianship assistance under title IV-E *	§435.145	**X**		**Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson and**	**Same as Population Row 1**
Non-Title IV-E Adoption Assistance Under Age 21*	§435.227	**X**		**Cherokee, Graham,**	**Same as Population Row 1**
Children with Special Health Care Needs - Receiving services through a family-centered, community-based, coordinated care system that receives grant funds under section 501(a)(1)(D) of Title V, and is defined by the State in terms of either program participation or special health care needs.					**Not applicable**

* = Note – Individuals in these two Eligibility Groups who are age 19 and 20 can have mandatory enrollment in managed care, while those under age 19 cannot have mandatory enrollment. Use the Notes column to indicate if you plan to mandatorily enroll 19 and 20 year olds in these Eligibility Groups.

3. **(Optional) Other Exceptions.** The following populations (which can be part of various Eligibility Groups) can be subject to mandatory enrollment in managed care, but states may elect to make exceptions for these or other individuals. Please indicate if any of the following populations are excluded from the program, or have only voluntary enrollment (even if they are part of an eligibility group listed above in E.1. as having mandatory enrollment):

State: North Carolina

Citation | Condition or Requirement

Population	V	E	Notes
Other Insurance--Medicaid beneficiaries who have other health insurance			Not applicable
Reside in Nursing Facility or ICF/IID-- Medicaid beneficiaries who reside in Nursing Facilities (NF) or Intermediate Care Facilities for Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities (ICF/IID).		X	
Enrolled in Another Managed Care Program--Medicaid beneficiaries who are enrolled in another Medicaid managed care program	X		
Eligibility Less Than 3 Months--Medicaid beneficiaries who would have less than three months of Medicaid eligibility remaining upon enrollment into the program			Not applicable
Participate in HCBS Waiver--Medicaid beneficiaries who participate in a Home and Community Based Waiver (HCBS, also referred to as a 1915(c) waiver).	X		
Retroactive Eligibility–Medicaid beneficiaries for the period of retroactive eligibility.		X	
Other (Please define):		**X**	**PCCMe Care Management and Tailored Care Management are duplicative services and a beneficiary cannot receive both services.** **Tribal members and other IHS eligible beneficiaries will be disenrolled from the Tribal Option if they opt into the Health Home Benefit called Tailored Care Management.**

1932(a)(4)
42 CFR 438.54

F. Enrollment Process.

Based on whether mandatory and/or voluntary enrollment are applicable to your program (see E. Populations and Geographic Area and definitions in 42 CFR 438.54(b)), please complete the below:

1. For **voluntary** enrollment: (see 42 CFR 438.54(c))
   a. Please describe how the state fulfills its obligations to provide information as specified in 42 CFR 438.10(c)(4), 42 CFR 438.10(e) and 42 CFR 438.54(c)(3).

      The Department has developed a model member handbook inclusive of required managed care terminology as defined in 42 CFR 438.10(c)(4). The EBCI Tribal Option has used that model handbook to create a PCCM handbook for their enrolled beneficiaries. The Department issues informational notices upon eligibility determination or redetermination defining all managed care programs individual is available to elect. The notices include required information outlined in 42 CFR 438.10(e) and 42 CFR 438.54(c)(3).

State: North Carolina

The Department's and their vendor's communications with Members and Potential Members are to be provided in a culturally sensitive manner and format that may be easily understood and is readily accessible. This includes the NC Medicaid Health Plans website and Choice Guide, as well as all letters sent to Members and Potential Members (e.g., transition, enrollment, confirmation). These communications are intended to provide information on eligibility for enrollment in the PCCM program within the designated open enrollment timeframe, as well as help individuals and their families make informed choices about other programs available to them (e.g., MCOs, other PCCM). All referenced materials were reviewed by EBCI and supported.

State with voluntary enrollment must have an enrollment choice period or passive enrollment. Please indicate which will apply to the managed care program:

b. **X** If applicable, please check here to indicate that the state provides an **enrollment choice period**, as described in 42 CFR 438.54(c)(1)(i) and 42 CFR 438.54(c)(2)(i), during which individuals who are subject to voluntary enrollment may make an active choice to enroll in the managed care program, or will otherwise continue to receive covered services through the fee-for-service delivery system.

i. Please indicate the length of the enrollment choice period:
There is a 60-day choice period for initial enrollment only. After initial enrollment, beneficiary can change enrollment at any time.

State:

Citation	Condition or Requirement

c. ☐ If applicable, please check here to indicate that the state uses a **passive enrollment** process, as described in 42 CFR 438.54(c)(1)(ii) and 438.54(c)(2)(ii), for individuals who are subject to voluntaryenrollment.

i. If so, please describe the algorithm used for passive enrollment and how the algorithm and the state's provision of information meets all of the requirements of 42 CFR 438.54(c)(4),(5),(6),(7), and (8).

ii. Please indicate how long the enrollee will have to disenroll from the plan and return to the fee-for-service delivery system:

_____

2. For **mandatory** enrollment: (see 42 CFR 438.54(d))

a. Please describe how the state fulfills its obligations to provide information as specified in 42 CFR 438.10(c)(4), 42 CFR 438.10(e) and 42 CFR 438.54(d)(3).

b. ☐ If applicable, please check here to indicate that the state provides an **enrollment choice period**, as described in 42 CFR 438.54(d)(2)(i), during which individuals who are subject to mandatory enrollment may make an active choice to select a managed care plan, or will otherwise be enrolled in a plan selected by the State's default enrollment process.

i. Please indicate the length of the enrollment choice period:

_____

c. ☐ If applicable, please check here to indicate that the state uses a **default** enrollment process, as described in 42 CFR 438.54(d)(5), for individuals who are subject to mandatory enrollment.

i. If so, please describe the algorithm used for default enrollment and how it meets all of the requirements of 42 CFR 438.54(d)(4), (5), (7), and (8).

d. ☐ If applicable, please check here to indicate that the state uses a **passive enrollment** process, as described in 42 CFR 438.54(d)(2), for individuals who are subject to mandatory enrollment.

i. If so, please describe the algorithm used for passive enrollment and how it meets all of the requirements of 42 CFR 438.54(d)(4), (6), (7), and (8).

1932(a)(4)
42 CFR 438.54

3. State assurances on the enrollment process.

Place a check mark to affirm the state has met all of the applicable requirements of choice, enrollment, and re-enrollment.

42 CFR 438.52

a. **X** The state assures that, per the choice requirements in 42 CFR 438.52:

State:

Citation	Condition or Requirement

i. Medicaid beneficiaries with mandatory enrollment in an MCO will have a choice of at least two MCOs unless the area is considered rural as defined in 42 CFR 438.52(b)(3);
ii. Medicaid beneficiaries with mandatory enrollment in a primary care case management system will have a choice of at least two primary care case managers employed by or contracted with the State;
iii. Medicaid beneficiaries with mandatory enrollment in a PCCM entity may be limited to a single PCCM entity and will have a choice of at least two PCCMs employed by or contracted with the PCCM entity.

42 CFR 438.52

b. ☐ The state plan program applies the rural exception to choice requirements of 42 CFR 438.52(a) for MCOs in accordance with 42 CFR 438.52(b). Please list the impacted rural counties:

☐ This provision is not applicable to this 1932 State Plan Amendment.

42 CFR 438.56(g)

c. **X** The state applies the automatic reenrollment provision in accordance with 42 CFR 438.56(g) if the recipient is disenrolled solely because he or she loses Medicaid eligibility for a period of 2 months or less.

☐ This provision is not applicable to this 1932 State Plan Amendment.

42 CFR 438.71

d. **X** The state assures that all applicable requirements of 42 CFR 438.71 regarding developing and implementing a beneficiary support system that provides support to beneficiaries both prior to and after MCO, PCCM, or PCCM entity enrollment will be met.

1932(a)(4)
42 CFR 438.56

G. Disenrollment.

1. The state will☐/ will not **X** limit disenrollment for managed care.

2. The disenrollment limitation will apply for_____(up to 12 months).

3. **X** The state assures that beneficiary requests for disenrollment (with and without cause) will be permitted in accordance with 42 CFR 438.56.

4. Describe the state's process for notifying the Medicaid beneficiaries of their right to disenroll without cause during the 90 days following the date of their initial enrollment into the MCO, PCCM, or PCCM entity. *(Examples: state generated correspondence, enrollment packets, etc.)*

There are several opportunities for Members to learn about their right to disenrollment. These include the following:

- **Choice Counseling is available through the Department's Enrollment Broker vendor where Members and potential**

Members can receive assistance and education in understanding their ability to disenroll from the EBCI Tribal Option PCCM.

- **Once determined eligible for the PCCM, a transition notice is sent to eligible EBCI Tribal Option members informing them of their right to disenroll at any time.**
- **The initial welcome packet and redetermination packet includes a Member Handbook which includes information on the Member enrollment and disenrollment policy;**
    - **EBCI Tribal Option Members must meet the federal definition of Indian or be otherwise eligible for Indian Health Services, and are exempt from managed care and may request disenrollment from the Tribal Option PCCM entity without cause at any time upon request to the Department and/or is Vendor partners.**
- **Following enrollment in the EBCI Tribal Option, Members will receive a Confirmation Letter informing them of their enrollment choice and information on other health care options that they can pursue if they decide to disenroll from the PCCM.**
- **EBCI Tribal Option Member Education Materials have sufficient information such that those interested in enrolling have adequate, written descriptions of the rules, procedures, benefits, services and other information necessary to make an informed decision about enrollment and/or disenrollment.**
- **The PCCM Call Center is trained on how Members may disenroll from the EBCI Tribal Option PCCM and are able to address disenrollment inquires coming through the call center properly.**
- **The beneficiary Ombudsman Program is also available to assist Members and potential Members in understanding their ability to disenroll from the EBCI Tribal Option PCCM.**

5. Describe any additional circumstances of "cause" for disenrollment (if any).

Not Applicable

State:

Citation	Condition or Requirement

H. Information Requirements for Beneficiaries.

1932(a)(5)(c)
42 CFR 438.50
42 CFR 438.10

X The state assures that its state plan program is in compliance with 42 CFR 438.10 for information requirements specific to MCOs, PCCMs, and PCCM entity programs operated under section 1932(a)(1)(A)(i) state plan amendments.

1932(a)(5)(D)(b)
1903(m)
1905(t)(3)

I. List all benefits for which the MCO is responsible.

Complete the chart below to indicate every State Plan-Approved services that will be delivered by the MCO, and where each of those services is described in the state's Medicaid State Plan. For "other practitioner services", list each provider type separately. For rehabilitative services, habilitative services, EPSDT services and 1915(i), (j) and (k) services list each program separately by its own list of services. Add additional rows as necessary.

In the first column of the chart below, enter the name of each State Plan-Approved service delivered by the MCO. In the second – fourth column of the chart, enter a State Plan citation providing the Attachment number, Page number, and Item number, respectively.

State Plan-Approved Service Delivered by the MCO	Medicaid State Plan Citation		
	Attachment #	Page #	Item #
Ex. Physical Therapy	*3.1-A*	*4*	*11.a*

1932(a)(5)(D)(b)(4)

J. ☐ The state assures that each MCO has established an internal grievance and

State:

Citation	Condition or Requirement
42 CFR 438.228	appeal system for enrollees.
1932(a)(5)(D)(b)(5) 42 CFR 438.62 42 CFR 438.68 42 CFR 438.206 42 CFR 438.207 42 CFR 438.208	K. Services, including capacity, network adequacy, coordination, and continuity. **X** The state assures that all applicable requirements of 42 CFR438.62, regarding continued service to enrollees, will be met. ☐ The state assures that all applicable requirements of 42 CFR 438.68, regarding network adequacy standards, will be met. ☐ The state assures that all applicable requirements of 42 CFR 438.206, regarding availability of services, will be met. ☐ The state assures that all applicable requirements of 42 CFR 438.207, regarding assurances of adequate capacity and services, will be met. ☐ The state assures that all applicable requirements of 42 CFR 438.208, regarding coordination and continuity of care, will be met.
1932(c)(1)(A) 42 CFR 438.330 42 CFR 438.340	L. **X** The state assures that all applicable requirements of 42 CFR 438.330 and 438.340, regarding a quality assessment and performance improvement program and State quality strategy, will be met.
1932(c)(2)(A) 42 CFR 438.350 42 CFR 438.354 42 CFR 438.364	M. **X** The state assures that all applicable requirements of 42 CFR 438.350, 438.354, and 438.364 regarding an annual external independent review conducted by a qualified independent entity, will be met.
1932 (a)(1)(A)(ii)	N. Selective Contracting Under a 1932 State Plan Option. To respond to items #1 and #2, place a check mark. The third item requires a brief narrative. 1. The state will **X**/will not ☐ intentionally limit the number of entities it contracts under a 1932 state plan option.

State:

Citation	Condition or Requirement

2. **X** The state assures that if it limits the number of contracting entities, this limitation will not substantially impair beneficiary access to services.

3. Describe the criteria the state uses to limit the number of entities it contracts under a 1932 state plan option. *(Example: a limited number of providers and/or enrollees.)*

The Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians (EBCI) Tribal Option is a primary care case management entity managed by the Cherokee Indian Hospital Authority (CIHA) to meet the primary care coordination needs of federally recognized tribal members and others eligible for services through Indian Health Service (IHS). Only IHS-eligible beneficiaries who are eligible to receive IHS services at EBCI facilities can participate in this health plan.

The EBCI Tribal Option offers care coordination and management of Medicaid medical, behavioral health, pharmacy, dental, LTSS and other ancillary/support services to address the health needs of American Indian/Alaskan Native and other IHS eligible Medicaid beneficiaries.

The EBCI Tribal Option is primarily offered in five counties: Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Jackson, and Swain. Eligible beneficiaries in the following counties may opt in: Buncombe, Clay, Henderson, Macon, Madison, and Transylvania.

CIHA is the primary health system for the EBCI. CIHA has delegated authority to manage programs, functions, services, and activities provided by IHS. CIHA provides medical care for more than 13,000 members of the EBCI and IHS-eligible individuals, including approximately 4,000 Medicaid beneficiaries.

4. ☐ The selective contracting provision is not applicable to this state plan.

State:

Citation | Condition or Requirement

Appendix A: Compliance Dates (from Supplementary Information in 81 FR 27497, published 5/6/2016)

States must comply with all provisions in effect as of the issuance of this preprint. Additionally, the following compliance dates apply:

Compliance Dates	Sections
For rating periods for Medicaid managed care contracts beginning before July 1, 2017, States will not be held out of compliance with the changes adopted in the following sections so long as they comply with the corresponding standard(s) codified in 42 CFR part 438 contained in 42 CFR parts 430 to 481, edition revised as of October 1, 2015. **States must comply with these requirements no later than the rating period for Medicaid managed care contracts starting on or after July 1, 2017.**	§§ 438.3(h), 438.3(m), 438.3(q) through (u), 438.4(b)(7), 438.4(b)(8), 438.5(b) through (f), 438.6(b)(3), 438.6(c) and (d), 438.7(b), 438.7(c)(1) and (2), 438.8, 438.9, 438.10, 438.14, 438.56(d)(2)(iv), 438.66(a) through (d), 438.70, 438.74, 438.110, 438.208, 438.210, 438.230, 438.242, 438.330, 438.332, 438.400, 438.402, 438.404, 438.406, 438.408, 438.410, 438.414, 438.416, 438.420, 438.424, 438.602(a), 438.602(c) through (h), 438.604, 438.606, 438.608(a), and 438.608(c) and (d)
For rating periods for Medicaid managed care contracts beginning before July 1, 2018, states will not be held out of compliance with the changes adopted in the following sections so long as they comply with the corresponding standard(s) codified in 42 CFR part 438 contained in the 42 CFR parts 430 to 481, edition revised as of October 1, 2015. **States must comply with these requirements no later than the rating period for Medicaid managed care contracts starting on or after July 1, 2018.**	§§ 438.4(b)(3), 438.4(b)(4), 438.7(c)(3), 438.62, 438.68, 438.71, 438.206, 438.207, 438.602(b), 438.608(b), and 438.818
States must be in compliance with the requirements at § 438.4(b)(9) no later than the rating period for Medicaid managed care contracts starting on or after July 1, 2019.	§ 438.4(b)(9)
States must be in compliance with the requirements at § 438.66(e) no later than the rating period for Medicaid managed care contracts starting on or after the date of the publication of CMS guidance.	§ 438.66(e)
States must be in compliance with § 438.334 no later than 3 years from the date of a final notice published in the Federal Register.	§ 438.334
Until July 1, 2018, states will not be held out of compliance with the changes adopted in the following sections so long as they comply with the corresponding standard(s) codified in 42	§§ 438.340, 438.350, 438.354, 438.356, 438.358, 438.360, 438.362, and 438.364

State:

Citation Condition or Requirement

Compliance Dates	**Sections**
CFR part 438 contained in the 42 CFR parts 430 to 481, edition revised as of October 1, 2015.	
States must begin conducting the EQR-related activity described in § 438.358(b)(1)(iv) (relating to the mandatory EQR-related activity of validation of network adequacy) **no later than one year from the issuance of the associated EQR protocol.**	§ 438.358(b)(1)(iv)
States may begin conducting the EQR-related activity described in § 438.358(c)(6) (relating to the optional EQR-related activity of plan rating) **no earlier than the issuance of the associated EQR protocol.**	§ 438.358(c)(6)

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. The valid OMB control number for this information collection is 0938-0933. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 10 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850

CMS-10120 (exp. TBD – currently 4/30/17)

1915(i) State plan Home and Community-Based Services

Administration and Operation

The state implements the optional 1915(i) State plan Home and Community-Based Services (HCBS) benefit *for elderly and disabled individuals as set forth below.*

1. **Services.** *(Specify the state's service title(s) for the HCBS defined under "Services" and listed in Attachment 4.19-B):*

NC MH/IDD/SUD/TBI 1915(i) State Plan Option Services
- Supported Employment/Individual Placement Supports
- Community Living and Supports
- Individual and Transitional Supports
- Respite
- Community Transition

2. **Concurrent Operation with Other Programs.** (*Indicate whether this benefit will operate concurrently with another Medicaid authority*): *Completing this section does not authorize the provision of 1915(i) State Plan HCBS under these authorities. In order to operate concurrently with another Medicaid authority, the state must receive CMS approval via that Medicaid authority for the concurrent program which is separate and distinct from this 1915(i) authority.*

***Select one*:**

○	**Not applicable**
◉	**Applicable**
	Check the applicable authority or authorities:
☐	**Services furnished under the provisions of §1915(a)(1)(a) of the Act.** The State contracts with a Managed Care Organization(s) (MCOs) and/or prepaid inpatient health plan(s) (PIHP) or prepaid ambulatory health plan(s) (PAHP) under the provisions of §1915(a)(1) of the Act for the delivery of 1915(i) State plan HCBS. Participants may *voluntarily* elect to receive *waiver* and other services through such MCOs or prepaid health plans. Contracts with these health plans are on file at the State Medicaid agency. *Specify:* *(a) the MCOs and/or health plans that furnish services under the provisions of §1915(a)(1);* *(b) the geographic areas served by these plans;* *(c) the specific 1915(i) State plan HCBS furnished by these plans;* *(d) how payments are made to the health plans; and* *(e) whether the 1915(a) contract has been submitted or previously approved.*
☒	**Waiver(s) authorized under §1915(b) of the Act.** *Specify the §1915(b) waiver program and indicate whether a §1915(b) waiver application has been submitted or previously approved:*
	The NC MH/IDD/SUD 1915(b) Waiver has been previously approved and provides managed care authority for North Carolina's PIHPs. Effective July 1, 2023, PIHPs will be authorized to offer and oversee delivery of the 1915(i)

	services for the populations that are delayed, exempt, or excluded from enrollment in integrated managed care plans authorized under the State's 1115 waiver. The 1915(b) waiver will be approved concurrently and operate concurrently with the 1915(i) SPA.			
	Specify the §1915(b) authorities under which this program operates (*check each that applies*):			
	☒	§1915(b)(1) (mandated enrollment to managed care)	☐	§1915(b)(3) (employ cost savings to furnish additional services)
	☐	§1915(b)(2) (central broker)	☒	§1915(b)(4) (selective contracting/limit number of providers)

☐	**A program operated under §1932(a) of the Act.** *Specify the nature of the State Plan benefit and indicate whether the State Plan Amendment has been submitted or previously approved:*
☒	**A program authorized under §1115 of the Act.** *Specify the program*:
	The North Carolina Section 1115 Demonstration Project, which was renewed in December 2024, authorizes managed care authority for Tailored Plans and the Child and Family Specialty Plan (CFSP), which are specialized managed care organizations. Tailored Plans and the CFSP will be authorized to offer and oversee delivery of the 1915(i) service for the populations enrolled in these integrated managed care plans authorized under the State's 1115 waiver. Tailored Plans and the CFSP will be available statewide.

3. State Medicaid Agency (SMA) Line of Authority for Operating the State plan HCBS Benefit. *(Select one)*:

●	The State plan HCBS benefit is operated by the SMA. Specify the SMA division/unit that has line authority for the operation of the program *(select one)*:		
	○	The Medical Assistance Unit *(name of unit)*:	Division of Health Benefits
	○	Another division/unit within the SMA that is separate from the Medical Assistance Unit	
		(name of division/unit) This includes administrations/divisions under the umbrella agency that have been identified as the Single State Medicaid Agency.	
○	The State plan HCBS benefit is operated by *(name of agency)*		

	a separate agency of the state that is not a division/unit of the Medicaid agency. In accordance with 42 CFR §431.10, the Medicaid agency exercises administrative discretion in the administration and supervision of the State plan HCBS benefit and issues policies, rules and regulations related to the State plan HCBS benefit. The interagency agreement or memorandum of understanding that sets forth the authority and arrangements for this delegation of authority is available through the Medicaid agency to CMS upon request.

4. Distribution of State plan HCBS Operational and Administrative Functions.

☒ *(By checking this box the state assures that):* When the Medicaid agency does not directly conduct an administrative function, it supervises the performance of the function and establishes and/or approves policies that affect the function. All functions not performed directly by the Medicaid agency must be delegated in writing and monitored by the Medicaid Agency. When a function is performed by an agency/entity other than the Medicaid agency, the agency/entity performing that function does not substitute its own judgment for that of the Medicaid agency with respect to the application of policies, rules and regulations. Furthermore, the Medicaid Agency assures that it maintains accountability for the performance of any operational, contractual, or local regional entities. In the following table, specify the entity or entities that have responsibility for conducting each of the operational and administrative functions listed (*check each that applies*):

(*Check all agencies and/or entities that perform each function*):

Function	Medicaid Agency	Other State Operating Agency	Contracted Entity	Local Non-State Entity
1 Individual State plan HCBS enrollment	☑	☐	☑	☐
2 Eligibility evaluation	☑	☐	☐	☐
3 Review of participant service plans	☑	☐	☑	☐
4 Prior authorization of State plan HCBS	☑	☐	☑	☐
5 Utilization management	☑	☐	☑	☐
6 Qualified provider enrollment	☑	☐	☐	☐
7 Execution of Medicaid provider agreement	☑	☐	☐	☐
8 Establishment of a consistent rate methodology for each State plan HCBS	☑	☐	☑	☐
9 Rules, policies, procedures, and information development governing the State plan HCBS benefit	☑	☐	☐	☐
10Quality assurance and quality improvement activities	☑	☐	☑	☐

(Specify, as numbered above, the agencies/entities (other than the SMA) that perform each function):

Tailored Plan/PIHPs/CFSP perform these activities under a contract with the State Medicaid agency.

1. Individual State Plan HCBS enrollment
3. Review of participant service plans
4. Prior authorization of State plan HCBS
5. Utilization management
8. Establishment of a consistent rate methodology for each State Plan HCBS
10. Quality assurance and quality improvement activities.

(By checking the following boxes the State assures that):

5. ☒ **Conflict of Interest Standards.** The state assures the independence of persons performing evaluations, assessments, and plans of care. Written conflict of interest standards ensure, at a minimum, that persons performing these functions are not:

- related by blood or marriage to the individual, or any paid caregiver of the individual
- financially responsible for the individual
- empowered to make financial or health-related decisions on behalf of the individual
- providers of State plan HCBS for the individual, or those who have interest in or are employed by a provider of State plan HCBS; except, at the option of the state, when providers are given responsibility to perform assessments and plans of care because such individuals are the only willing and qualified entity in a geographic area, and the state devises conflict of interest protections. *(If the state chooses this option, specify the conflict of interest protections the state will implement):*

As a result of North Carolina's 1115 Demonstration Waiver and the section 1915(b)(4) selective provider contracting waiver, Tailored Plans/PIHP/CFSPs, who have contracts with 1915(i) service providers, are the only willing and qualified agents to approve the person-centered service plan. The CFSP and the Tailored Plan/ PIHP's contracted care managers, who are certified by the Department and do not provide HCBS services to the Member, may perform the independent assessment and develop the person-centered service plan to be approved by the Tailored Plan/ PIHP/CFSP. The CFSP, PIHP and Tailored Plan contracts expressly prohibit care managers from exercising prior authorization authority over the Member's Person-centered Care Plan.

The Tailored Plans/PIHP/CFSPs are contractually obligated by the Department to ensure compliance with federal requirements at 42 CFR § 441.730 regarding conflict of interest. The Department requires health plans to develop a plan for provider oversight of care management organizations that complete 1915(i) independent assessments, develop 1915(i) person-centered service plans and also provide 1915(i) services.

Additionally, the following safeguards are in place to mitigate and address any potential conflict of interest.

- Members are required to receive written notification that includes their choice of organization where they obtain care management, choice of 1915(i) service providers, and notification that 1915(i) services and care management are not provided through the same provider organization.
- The health plans are required to ensure members do not obtain 1915(i) services and care management from the same provider organization.
- Tailored Plans/PIHPs/CFSPs are required to inform members about their rights, protections, and responsibilities, including the right to change providers, the grievance and complaint resolution process, and the reconsideration of the Fair Hearing Process.

For Tribal members who are exempt from enrollment in integrated Medicaid managed care, the State will allow the Cherokee Indian Hospital Authority (CIHA) or their delegated Tribal entity to conduct assessment and care planning, although CIHA may also provide services to the members. CIHA or their delegated Tribal entities are the only entities that have willing and qualified providers with experience and knowledge to provide services to individuals who share a common language or cultural background. Individuals providing care management and services will not work in the same unit. Individuals providing care management will not be:

- Related by blood or marriage to the individual, or any paid caregiver of the individual
- Financially responsible for the individual
- Empowered to make financial or health-related decisions on behalf of the individual

Additionally, care managers may not supervise individuals providing 1915(i) services, and utilization managers and care managers may not be supervised by the same supervisor or manager.
Tribal members will be provided with information explaining that it is their choice to use CIHA or their delegated Tribal entity and that independent care managers and service providers are available if they do not believe they need the common language/cultural background which only the CIHA or their delegated Tribal entity can provide. To oversee Tribal assessors the State will do a sampling of the assessments to ensure that they meet the 1915(i) requirements.

6. ☒ **Fair Hearings and Appeals.** The state assures that individuals have opportunities for fair hearings and appeals in accordance with 42 CFR 431 Subpart E.

7. ☒ **No FFP for Room and Board.** The state has methodology to prevent claims for Federal financial participation for room and board in State plan HCBS.

8. ☒ **Non-duplication of services.** State plan HCBS will not be provided to an individual at the same time as another service that is the same in nature and scope regardless of source, including Federal, state, local, and private entities. For habilitation services, the state includes within the record of each individual an explanation that these services do not include special education and related services defined in the Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act of 2004 that otherwise are available to the individual through a local education agency, or vocational rehabilitation services that otherwise are available to the individual through a program funded under §110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973.

Number Served

1. **Projected Number of Unduplicated Individuals To Be Served Annually.**
(Specify for year one. Years 2-5 optional):

Annual Period	From	To	Projected Number of Participants
Year 1	7/1/23	6/30/24	10,364
Year 2	7/1/24	6/30/25	
Year 3	7/1/25	6/30/26	
Year 4	7/1/26	6/30/27	
Year 5	7/1/27	6/30/28	

2. ☒ **Annual Reporting.** *(By checking this box the state agrees to):* annually report the actual number of unduplicated individuals served and the estimated number of individuals for the following year.

Financial Eligibility

1. ☒ **Medicaid Eligible.** *(By checking this box the state assures that):* Individuals receiving State plan HCBS are included in an eligibility group that is covered under the State's Medicaid Plan and have income that does not exceed 150% of the Federal Poverty Line (FPL). (This election does not include the optional categorically needy eligibility group specified at §1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XXII) of the Social Security Act. States that want to adopt the §1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XXII) eligibility category make the election in Attachment 2.2-A of the state Medicaid plan.)

2. **Medically Needy** (*Select one*):

☐ The State does not provide State plan HCBS to the medically needy.

☒ The State provides State plan HCBS to the medically needy. (*Select one*):

☒ The state elects to disregard the requirements section of 1902(a)(10)(C)(i)(III) of the Social Security Act relating to community income and resource rules for the medically needy. When a state makes this election, individuals who qualify as medically needy on the basis of this election receive only 1915(i) services.

☐ The state does not elect to disregard the requirements at section 1902(a)(10)(C)(i)(III) of the Social Security Act.

Evaluation/Reevaluation of Eligibility

1. **Responsibility for Performing Evaluations / Reevaluations.** Eligibility for the State plan HCBS benefit must be determined through an independent evaluation of each individual). Independent evaluations/reevaluations to determine whether applicants are eligible for the State plan HCBS benefit are performed (*Select one*):

○	Directly by the Medicaid agency

¡	By Other (*specify State agency or entity under contract with the State Medicaid agency*):

2. **Qualifications of Individuals Performing Evaluation/Reevaluation**. The independent evaluation is performed by an agent that is independent and qualified. There are qualifications (that are reasonably related to performing evaluations) for the individual responsible for evaluation/reevaluation of needs-based eligibility for State plan HCBS. *(Specify qualifications):*

The minimum qualifications for individuals performing evaluations/reevaluations are that these individuals meet North Carolina's definition of a Qualified Professional:

- An individual who holds a license, provisional license, certificate, registration or permit issued by the governing board regulating a human service profession, except a registered nurse who is licensed to practice in the State of North Carolina by the North Carolina Board of Nursing who also has four years of full-time accumulated experience in mental health, developmental disabilities and substance abuse services (mh/dd/sa) with the population served; or
- A graduate of a college or university with a Master's degree in a human service field and has one year of full-time accumulated mh/dd/sa experience with the population served, or a substance abuse professional who has one year of full-time accumulated supervised experience in alcoholism and drug abuse counseling; or
- A graduate of a college or university with a bachelor's degree in a human service field and has two years of full-time accumulated mh/dd/sa experience with the population served, or a substance abuse professional who has two years of full-time accumulated supervised experience in alcoholism and drug abuse counseling; or
- A graduate of a college or university with a bachelor's degree in a field other than human services and has four years of full-time accumulated mh/dd/sa experience with the population served, or a substance abuse professional who has four years of full-time accumulated supervised experience in alcoholism and drug abuse counseling.

3. **Process for Performing Evaluation/Reevaluation.** Describe the process for evaluating whether individuals meet the needs-based State plan HCBS eligibility criteria and any instrument(s) used to make this determination. If the reevaluation process differs from the evaluation process, describe the differences:

The individual will be referred for assessment to an organization conducting care management—either the Tailored Plan/PIHP/CFSP/Tribal Option, a care management agency (behavioral health or I/DD provider certified by the State), or an AMH+ practice (primary care provider certified by the State) or, if a Tribal member, the CIHA. The individual must have a 1915(i) assessment completed prior to 1915(i) enrollment.

The State will conduct a brief evaluation to determine if an individual meets eligibility criteria (needs-based risk criteria, targeting criteria, and financial criteria, including confirming that the individual's income does not exceed 150% of the FPL). This evaluation will be at the initial request, and reevaluation will be done during the individual's birth month.

4. ☒ **Reevaluation Schedule**. *(By checking this box the state assures that):* Needs-based eligibility reevaluations are conducted at least every twelve months.

5. ☒ **Needs-based HCBS Eligibility Criteria.** *(By checking this box the state assures that):* Needs-based criteria are used to evaluate and reevaluate whether an individual is eligible for State plan HCBS.

The criteria take into account the individual's support needs, and may include other risk factors: *(Specify the needs-based criteria):*

> Need for support in acquiring, maintaining, and retaining skills needed to live and work in the community, as evidenced by at least one functional deficit in ADLs, IADLs, social and/or work skills.

6. ☒ **Needs-based Institutional and Waiver Criteria.** *(By checking this box the state assures that):* There are needs-based criteria for receipt of institutional services and participation in certain waivers that are more stringent than the criteria above for receipt of State plan HCBS. If the state has revised institutional level of care to reflect more stringent needs-based criteria, individuals receiving institutional services and participating in certain waivers on the date that more stringent criteria become effective are exempt from the new criteria until such time as they no longer require that level of care. *(Complete chart below to summarize the needs-based criteria for State Plan HCBS and corresponding more-stringent criteria for each of the following institutions):*

State plan HCBS needs-based eligibility criteria	NF (& NF LOC** waivers)	ICF/IID (& ICF/IID LOC waivers)	Applicable Hospital* (& Hospital LOC waivers)
Need for support in acquiring, maintaining, and/or retaining skills needed to live and work in the community, as evidenced by at least one functional deficit in ADLs, IADLs, social and/or work skills.	**1.** Need for services, by physician's judgment, requiring: **A.** Supervision of a registered nurse (RN) or licensed practical nurse (LPN); and **B.** Other personnel working under the direct supervision of an RN or LPN. **2.** Observation and assessment of beneficiary needs by an RN or LPN. The nursing services must be intensive and directed to an acute episode or a change in the treatment plan that requires such concentrated monitoring. **3.** Restorative nursing measures once a beneficiary's medical condition becomes stable as noted in the treatment plan. Restorative nursing measures are used to maintain or restore maximum function or to prevent advancement of progressive disability as much as possible. Restorative nursing measures are: **A.** A coordinated plan that assists an active beneficiary in achieving independence in activities of daily living, bathing, eating, toileting, dressing, transfer, and	In order to be Medicaid-certified at an ICF/IID level of care, a beneficiary shall meet the following criteria: **1.** Require active treatment necessitating the ICF/IID level of care; and **2.** Have a diagnosis of Intellectual Disability per the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual on Mental Disorders, fifth edition, text (DSM-5), or a condition that is closely related to mental retardation. **i.** Intellectual Disability is a disability characterized by significant limitations both in general intellectual function resulting in, or associated with, deficits or impairments in adaptive behavior. The disability manifests before age 18. **ii.** Persons with closely related conditions refers to individuals who have a severe, chronic disability that meets ALL of the following conditions: **A.** is attributable to:	The NC TBI Level of Care Assessment tool is used to determine the initial Level Of Care (LOC). For Specialty Hospital Level of Care, the following must be met: **1.** Behavior Assessment Grid indicates impairment that is present and severe AND requires the availability of intensive behavior intervention in two or more of the following areas: damage to property, inappropriate sexual activity, injury to others, injury to self, physical aggression; **2.** Behavioral support at one of the following levels: • Needs and receives occasional staff intervention in the form of cues because the person is anxious, irritable, lethargic or demanding. Person responds to cues.

	ambulation; **B.** Use of preventive measures or devices to prevent or delay the development of contractures, such as positioning, alignment, range of motion, and use of pillows; **C.** Ambulation and gait training with or without assistive devices; or **D.** Assistance with or supervision of the transfer, so the beneficiary would not necessarily require skilled nursing care. **4.** Dialysis (hemodialysis or peritoneal dialysis) as part of a maintenance treatment plan. **5.** Treatment for a specialized therapeutic diet (physician prescribed). Documentation must address the specific plan of treatment, such as the use of dietary supplements, therapeutic diets, and frequent recording of the participant's nutritional status. **6.** Administration or control of medication as required by State law to be the exclusive responsibility of the licensed nurse: **A.** Drugs requiring intravenous, hypodermoclysis, or nasogastric tube administration; **B.** The use of drugs requiring close observation during an initial stabilization period or requiring nursing skills or professional judgment on a continuous basis; or **C.** Frequent injections requiring nursing skills or professional judgment. **7.** Nasogastric or gastrostomy feedings requiring supervision and observation by an RN or LPN: **A.** Primary source of nutrition by daily bolus or continuous feedings; **B.** Medications administered through the tube; **C.** When beneficiary on dysphagia diet, pureed diet, or soft diet with thickening liquids; and **D.** Tube with flushes. **8.** Respiratory therapy: oxygen as a temporary or intermittent therapy, or for a beneficiary who receives oxygen continuously as a component to a stable treatment plan: **A.** Nebulizer usage; **B.** Nasopharyngeal or tracheal suctioning; **C.** Oral suctioning; and **D.** Pulse oximetry. **9.** Isolation when medically necessary as a limited measure because of a contagious or infectious disease. **10.** Wound care of decubitus ulcers	**i.** Cerebral palsy or epilepsy; or **ii.** any other condition, other than mental illness, found to be closely related to mental retardation because this condition results in impairment of general intellectual functioning or adaptive behavior similar to that of Intellectually Disabled persons, and requires treatment or services similar to those required for these persons; **B.** The related condition manifested before age 22; **C.** Is likely to continue indefinitely; and **D.** Have Intellectual Disability or a related condition resulting in substantial functional limitations in three or more of the following major life activity areas (refer to Attachment B): **i.** Self-Care (ability to take care of basic life needs for food, hygiene, and appearance); **ii.** Understanding and use of language (ability to both understand others and to express ideas or information to others either verbally or nonverbally); **iii.** Learning (ability to acquire new behaviors, perceptions, and information, and to apply experiences to new situations); **iv.** Mobility (ambulatory, semi-ambulatory, non-ambulatory); **v.** Self-direction (managing one's social and personal life, and ability to make decisions necessary to protect one's life); **vi.** Capacity for independent living (age-appropriate ability to live without extraordinary	"Occasional" is defined as less than four times per week. The person needs and receives regular staff intervention in the form of redirection because the person has episodes of disorientation, hallucinates, wanders, is withdrawn or exhibits similar behaviors. Person may be resistive but responds to redirection. "Regular" is defined as four or more times per week. • Needs and receives behavior management and staff intervention because person exhibits disruptive behavior such as verbally abusing others, wandering into private areas, removing or destroying property, or acting in a sexually aggressive manner. Person may be resistant to redirection. • Needs and receives behavior management and staff intervention because person is physically abusive to self and others. Person may physically resist redirection. **3.** Requires services and/or supports that exceed services in TBIW-NF. **4.** Requires a 24-hour plan of care that includes a formal behavioral support plan. 5. Requires LOC and behavioral support available in a neurobehavioral hospital; available intensive behavior intervention. A person does not have to be a resident of a neurobehavioral hospital to require this LOC.

	or open areas. **11.** Rehabilitative services by a licensed therapist or assistant as part of a maintenance treatment plan. **12.** HCBS Nursing Facility LOC may be established if having two (2) or more conditions in Category I OR one (1) or more conditions from both Categories I and II below. **1.** Category I (two or more, or at least one in combination with one from Category II): **A.** Ancillary therapies: supervision of participant's performance of procedures taught by a physical, occupational, or speech therapist, consisting of care of braces or prostheses and general care of plaster casts; **B.** Chronic recurrent medical problems that require daily observation by licensed personnel or other personnel for prevention and treatment; **C.** Blindness; **D.** Injections, requiring administration or professional judgment by an RN or LPN, or a trained personal assistant; **E.** Diabetes: when daily observation of dietary intake or medication administration is required for proper physiological control: **i.** Vision, dexterity, and cognitive deficiencies; or **ii.** Frequent hypoglycemic and diabetic ketoacidosis (DKA) (high blood sugar) episodes with documentation requiring intravenous (IV) or intramuscular (IM) or oral intervention; **F.** Treatments: temporary cast, braces, splint, hot or cold applications, or other applications requiring nursing care and direction as prescribed by a primary care physician; **G.** Frequent falls due to physical disability or medical diagnosis; **H.** Behavioral symptoms due to cognitive impairment and depressive disorders such as: **i.** Wandering due to cognitive impairments; **ii.** Verbal disruptiveness; **iii.** Physical aggression; **iv.** Verbal aggression or physical abusiveness; or **v.** Inappropriate behavior (when it can be properly	assistance).	

	managed in the community setting). **2.** Category II: (One or more conditions from both Category I and II) **A.** Need for teaching and counseling related to a disease process, disability, diet, or medication. **B.** Adaptive programs: re-training the beneficiary to reach his or her maximum potential (such as bowel and bladder training or restorative feeding); documentation must report the purpose of the beneficiary's participation in the program and document the beneficiary's progress. **C.** Factors to consider along with the beneficiary's medical needs are psychosocial determinants of health such as: **i.** Acute psychological symptoms (these symptoms and the need for appropriate services and supervision must have been documented by physician's orders and progress notes, or by nursing or therapy notes); **ii.** Age; **iii.** Length of stay in current placement; **iv.** Location and condition of spouse or primary caregiver; **v.** Proximity and availability of social support; or **vi.** Effect of transfer on individual, understanding that there can always be, to a greater or lesser degree, some trauma with transfer (proper and timely discharge planning helps alleviate the fear and worry about transfer).		

*Long Term Care/Chronic Care Hospital
**LOC= level of care

7. ☒ **Target Group(s).** The state elects to target this 1915(i) State plan HCBS benefit to a specific population based on age, disability, diagnosis, and/or eligibility group. With this election, the state will operate this program for a period of 5 years. At least 90 days prior to the end of this 5 year period, the state may request CMS renewal of this benefit for additional 5-year terms in accordance with 1915(i)(7)(C) and 42 CFR 441.710(e)(2). (*Specify target group(s)*):

The target groups will be beneficiaries ages 3 and older with I/DD, TBI, SMI (including SPMI), SED, or severe SUD.

Individuals enrolled in the 1915(c) Innovations, or TBI waiver will not be included in 1915(i) target groups because they will have equivalent benefits provided through the 1915(c) Innovations

or TBI waiver. Individuals on the waitlist for the 1915(c) Innovations or TBI waiver will be eligible to obtain 1915(i) services if they are part of a target group and meet the functional limitation and eligibility requirements.

☐ **Option for Phase-in of Services and Eligibility.** If the state elects to target this 1915(i) State plan HCBS benefit, it may limit the enrollment of individuals or the provision of services to enrolled individuals in accordance with 1915(i)(7)(B)(ii) and 42 CFR 441.745(a)(2)(ii) based upon criteria described in a phase-in plan, subject to CMS approval. At a minimum, the phase-in plan must describe: (1) the criteria used to limit enrollment or service delivery; (2) the rationale for phasing-in services and/or eligibility; and (3) timelines and benchmarks to ensure that the benefit is available statewide to all eligible individuals within the initial 5-year approval. (Specify the phase-in plan):

(By checking the following box the State assures that):

8. ☒ **Adjustment Authority**. The state will notify CMS and the public at least 60 days before exercising the option to modify needs-based eligibility criteria in accord with 1915(i)(1)(D)(ii).

9. Reasonable Indication of Need for Services. In order for an individual to be determined to need the 1915(i) State plan HCBS benefit, an individual must require: (a) the provision of at least one 1915(i) service, as documented in the person-centered service plan, and (b) the provision of 1915(i) services at least monthly or, if the need for services is less than monthly, the participant requires regular monthly monitoring which must be documented in the person-centered service plan. Specify the state's policies concerning the reasonable indication of the need for 1915(i) State plan HCBS:

i.	**Minimum number of services**. The minimum number of 1915(i) State plan services (one or more) that an individual must require in order to be determined to need the 1915(i) State plan HCBS benefit is*:* One	
ii.	**Frequency of services**. The state requires (select one):	
	◉	**The provision of 1915(i) services at least monthly**
	○	**Monthly monitoring of the individual when services are furnished on a less than monthly basis** If the state also requires a minimum frequency for the provision of 1915(i) services other than monthly (e.g., quarterly), specify the frequency:

Home and Community-Based Settings

(By checking the following box the State assures that):

1. ☒ **Home and Community-Based Settings.** The State plan HCBS benefit will be furnished to individuals who reside and receive HCBS in their home or in the community, not in an institution. (*Explain how residential and non-residential settings in this SPA comply with Federal home and community-based settings requirements at 42 CFR 441.710(a)(1)-(2) and associated CMS guidance. Include a description of the settings where individuals will reside and where individuals will receive HCBS, and how these settings meet the Federal home and community-based settings requirements, at the time of submission and in the future):*

   (Note: In the Quality Improvement Strategy (QIS) portion of this SPA, the state will be prompted to include how the state Medicaid agency will monitor to ensure that all settings meet federal home and community-based settings requirements, at the time of this submission and ongoing.)

Beneficiaries may obtain 1915(i) services in the following settings: private homes, the community, group homes, integrated employment sites, or micro-enterprise. All settings where the beneficiaries obtaining 1915(i) services reside and receive 1915(i) services will meet and continue to meet the federal HCBS standards prior to providing services and, therefore, will be in integrated settings. These HCBS rules will be applied to all individuals in residential supports and supported employment/individual placement support except where such activities or abilities are contraindicated specifically in an individual's person-centered plan and applicable due process has been executed to restrict any of the standards or rights.

We have assessed the 1915(i) service settings and determined that the services that the HCBS Final Rule will potentially impact are:

- Supported Employment/Individual Placement Supports
- Individual and Transitional Supports (when used to support someone in a residential setting and provided by the residential provider)
- Community Living and Supports (when used to support someone in a residential setting and provided by the residential provider)

Please note that 1915(i) providers must comply to provide 1915(i) services.

Services provided to individuals in private homes are assumed to meet HCBS requirements. Individuals residing in their own or family homes will be monitored to ensure that they are afforded the same rights as those in other settings. The State will monitor this through the use of the Quarterly HCBS monitoring tool.

Providers must complete a self-assessment, which is reviewed by the Tailored Plan/PIHP/CFSP for compliance. The Tailored Plan/PIHP/CFSP may review the assessment using at least one of the following strategies to validate the self-assessment: face-to-face care management review and completion of the Care Management tool; HCBS Quarterly Monitoring Tab, which is submitted to the Tailored Plan/PIHP/CFSP; quality management/provider network team review; desk review of provider policies/procedures, Care Plans/ISPs, care management monitoring tools and any applicable My Individual Experience (MIE) Surveys; Intense On-site Review—which may be triggered by discrepancy in policies presented, provider self-assessment, and the care management monitoring tool; and telehealth visit with two-way, real-time, interactive audio/video.

DHHS also validates a sample of Tailored Plan/PIHP/CFSP provider self-assessments via a desk review.

An MIE Survey is an assessment that is completed by the individual receiving HCBS. This survey is mirrored against the provider assessment; however, it is in a format that is easily understood, in person-first language, and contains graphics. The survey asks for the provider/site where individuals receive services so that the information received can inform the assessment of the provider/site. This survey is sent to a sample of individuals in each service. A series of "threshold" questions have been identified in each survey. If these questions are all answered in a manner that is noncompliant by HCBS standards, the survey will be flagged, and the DHHS HCBS internal team and Tailored Plan/PIHP/CFSP staff will be alerted to follow up. The DHHS HCBS internal team has provided a standardized series of follow-up questions to be used in the follow-up process if the survey is flagged, and a template for reporting findings and follow-up actions has been provided to the Tailored Plan/PIHP/CFSP staff.

If the MIE results are inconsistent with the provider's self-assessment results, the provider will be required to develop a Plan of Action. An analysis of surveys and actions taken will be submitted to the DHHS HCBS internal team quarterly.

Person-Centered Planning & Service Delivery

(By checking the following boxes the state assures that):

1. ☒ There is an independent assessment of individuals determined to be eligible for the State plan HCBS benefit. The assessment meets federal requirements at 42 CFR §441.720.

2. ☒ Based on the independent assessment, there is a person-centered service plan for each individual determined to be eligible for the State plan HCBS benefit. The person-centered service plan is developed using a person-centered service planning process in accordance with 42 CFR §441.725(a), and the written person-centered service plan meets federal requirements at 42 CFR §441.725(b).

3. ☒ The person-centered service plan is reviewed, and revised upon reassessment of functional need as required under 42 CFR §441.720, at least every 12 months, when the individual's circumstances or needs change significantly, and at the request of the individual.

4. Responsibility for Face-to-Face Assessment of an Individual's Support Needs and Capabilities. There are educational/professional qualifications (that are reasonably related to performing assessments) of the individuals who will be responsible for conducting the independent assessment, including specific training in assessment of individuals with need for HCBS. *(Specify qualifications):*

Care managers based at State-certified AMH+ primary care practices, State-certified CMAs, Tailored Plans, PIHPs, and the CFSP will be responsible for completing the assessment.

Care managers must meet North Carolina's definition of a Qualified Professional:

- An individual who holds a license, provisional license, certificate, registration or permit issued by the governing board regulating a human service profession, except a registered nurse who is licensed to practice in the State of North Carolina by the North Carolina Board of Nursing who also has four years of full-time accumulated experience in mental health, developmental disabilities and substance abuse services (mh/dd/sa) with the population served; or
- A graduate of a college or university with a Master's degree in a human service field and has one year of full-time accumulated mh/dd/sa experience with the population served, or a substance abuse professional who has one year of full-time accumulated supervised experience in alcoholism and drug abuse counseling; or
- A graduate of a college or university with a bachelor's degree in a human service field and has two years of full-time accumulated mh/dd/sa experience with the population served, or a substance abuse professional who has two years of full-time accumulated supervised experience in alcoholism and drug abuse counseling; or
- A graduate of a college or university with a bachelor's degree in a field other than human services and has four years of full-time accumulated mh/dd/sa experience with the population served, or a substance abuse professional who has four years of full-time accumulated supervised experience in alcoholism and drug abuse counseling.

The State will work with the Eastern Band of the Cherokee Indians to allow CIHA to conduct the assessment for Tribal members or individuals eligible to receive Indian Health Services. The Tribal assessors will have the same qualifications as other independent assessors, except that CIHA/Tribal assessors do not have to be licensed in North Carolina as long as they have a valid license from any state. In accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1621t, licensed health professionals employed by a tribal health program are exempt, if licensed in any state, from the licensing

requirements of the State (i.e. North Carolina) in which the tribal health program performs the services described in the contract or compact of the tribal health program under the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450 et seq.). The CIHA will have oversight of the Tribal assessors, and the State will do a sampling of the assessments to ensure that they meet the requirements. Tribal members will have a choice of who completes the assessment. Tribal assessment will only be available to Tribal members. Tribal members may choose care management and services provided by Tribal or external providers.

5. **Responsibility for Development of Person-Centered Service Plan**. There are qualifications (that are reasonably related to developing service plans) for persons responsible for the development of the individualized, person-centered service plan. *(Specify qualifications):*

North Carolina is referring to the person-centered service plan as the Care Plan for individuals with a behavioral health need and the Individual Support Plan (ISP) for individuals with an I/DD or TBI. Care managers based at State-certified AMH+, State-certified CMAs, Tailored Plans, PIHPs, CFSP, and Tribal Option and if a Tribal member, the CIHA will be responsible for Care Plan and ISP development.

Care managers must meet North Carolina's definition of a Qualified Professional:

- An individual who holds a license, provisional license, certificate, registration or permit issued by the governing board regulating a human service profession, except a registered nurse who is licensed to practice in the State of North Carolina by the North Carolina Board of Nursing who also has four years of full-time accumulated experience in mental health, developmental disabilities and substance abuse services (mh/dd/sa) with the population served; or
- A graduate of a college or university with a Masters degree in a human service field and has one year of full-time accumulated mh/dd/sa experience with the population served, or a substance abuse professional who has one year of full-time accumulated supervised experience in alcoholism and drug abuse counseling; or
- A graduate of a college or university with a bachelor's degree in a human service field and has two years of full-time accumulated mh/dd/sa experience with the population served, or a substance abuse professional who has two years of full-time accumulated supervised experience in alcoholism and drug abuse counseling; or
- A graduate of a college or university with a bachelor's degree in a field other than human services and has four years of full-time mh/dd/sa experience with the population served, or a substance abuse professional who has four years of full-time accumulated supervised experience in alcoholism and drug abuse counseling.
- Federally recognized tribal and IHS care managers may be exempt to one or more of these items in accordance with Federal law and regulations.

6. **Supporting the Participant in Development of Person-Centered Service Plan**. Supports and information are made available to the participant (and/or the additional parties specified, as appropriate) to direct and be actively engaged in the person-centered service plan development process. *(Specify: (a) the supports and information made available, and (b) the participant's authority to determine who is included in the process):*

The Care Plan (for people with behavioral health needs) or Individual Support Plan (ISP) (for people with I/DD and TBI needs) is developed through a person-centered planning process led by the beneficiary and/or legally responsible person for the beneficiary to the extent they desire, with support from the care manager. Person-centered planning is about supporting beneficiaries to realize their own vision for their lives. Person-centered planning (and as a result the person-

centered plan) should address whole-person care—physical and behavioral health needs as well as other needs, such as housing, food stability, etc.—to improve health/life outcomes. It is a process of building effective and collaborative partnerships with participants and working in partnership with them to create a road map for the ISP for reaching the beneficiary's goals. The planning process is directed by the beneficiary, including who is involved with their planning, and identifies strengths and capabilities, desires, and support needs.

7. **Informed Choice of Providers.** *(Describe how participants are assisted in obtaining information about and selecting from among qualified providers of the 1915(i) services in the person-centered service plan):*

The Tailored Plans/PIHPs/CFSP/Tribal Option inform the beneficiary of the right to provider choice and how to access provider directories. The care manager will confirm provider choice with the beneficiary or assist them in locating a provider of 1915(i) services. Provider choice must be attested by the beneficiary in the Care Plan or ISP.

8. Process for Making Person-Centered Service Plan Subject to the Approval of the Medicaid Agency. *(Describe the process by which the person-centered service plan is made subject to the approval of the Medicaid agency):*

The Individual Support Plan (ISP) or Care Plan is submitted by the care manager to the Tailored Plan, PIHP or CFSP in which the beneficiary is enrolled. The ISP or Care Plan is reviewed and approved by the beneficiary's Tailored Plan/PIHP/CFSP. The State will work with the External Quality Review (EQR) to sample plans to ensure that they meet the requirements for person-centered plans.

9. **Maintenance of Person-Centered Service Plan Forms**. Written copies or electronic facsimiles of service plans are maintained for a minimum period of 3 years as required by 45 CFR §74.53. Service plans are maintained by the following *(check each that applies):*

☐	Medicaid agency	☐	Operating agency	☒	Case manager
☐	Other (*specify):*				

Services

1. **State plan HCBS.** *(Complete the following table for each service. Copy table as needed):*

Service Specifications *(Specify a service title for the HCBS listed in Attachment 4.19-B that the state plans to cover):*	
Service Title:	Supported Employment/Individual Placement Supports
Service Definition (Scope)*:*	
The intent of Supported Employment/Individual Placement Supports is to assist individuals in developing/regaining skills to seek, obtain, and maintain competitive employment, or develop and operate a micro-enterprise. The employment positions are found based on individual preferences, strengths, and experiences. Supported Employment includes Individual Placement Supports which is an evidenced based practice of Supported Employment. Please note that any exclusions for Supported Employment would apply to Individual Placement Supports.	

Beneficiaries with a youth employment certificate will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis. The service includes transportation to and from the service and/or the job site only if there is no other viable and more cost-effective alternative available to the beneficiary.
Additional needs-based criteria for receiving the service, if applicable *(specify):*
The participant who expresses the desire to work and has an established pattern of unemployment, underemployment, or sporadic employment; or needs assistance with achieving educational goals which are necessary to meet employment goals; and requires assistance in obtaining or maintaining employment in addition to what is typically available from the employer because of functional limitations and behaviors associated with the individual's diagnosis.
Specify limits (if any) on the amount, duration, or scope of this service. Per 42 CFR Section 440.240, services available to any categorically needy recipient cannot be less in amount, duration and scope than those services available to a medically needy recipient, and services must be equal for any individual within a group. States must also separately address standard state plan service questions related to sufficiency of services. *(Choose each that applies):*
☒ Categorically needy *(specify limits):*

	Exclusions: federal financial participation (FFP) cannot be claimed for incentive payments, subsidies, or unrelated vocational training expenses such as the following: 1. incentive payments made to an employer to encourage or subsidize the employer's participation in a supported employment program, 2. payments that are passed through to users of supported employment programs, or 3. payments for training that are not directly related to a beneficiary's supported employment program. The following types of situations are indicative of a provider subsidizing its participation in supported employment: 1. The job/position would not exist if the provider agency was not being paid to provide the service. 2. The job/position would end if the individual chose a different provider agency to provide service. 3. The hours of employment have a one-to-one correlation with the number of hours of service that are authorized. For individuals who are eligible for educational services under the Individuals with Disability Education Act, Supported Employment does not include transportation to or from school settings. This includes transportation to or from the individual's home, the provider home where the individual may be receiving services before or after school, or any other community location where the individual may be receiving services before or after school. Supported Employment services occur in integrated environments with nondisabled individuals or in a business owned by the beneficiary. Supported Employment services do not occur in licensed community day programs. While it is not prohibited to both employ an individual and provide services to that same individual, the use of Medicaid funds to pay for Supported Employment services to providers that are subsidizing their participation in providing this service is prohibited. Services may not occur in segregated settings or sheltered workshops. The following activities are not covered under Supported Employment/Individual Placement Supports: a) Services provided to teach academic subjects or as a substitute for educational personnel, including a teacher, teacher's aide, or academic tutor; b) Pre-vocational classes; c) Supports and/or services to help individuals with volunteering; d) Set-aside jobs for people with disabilities, such as enclaves; e) Transitional employment; f) Group employment searches or classes; g) Habilitative services for the individual to acquire, retain, and improve the self-help, socialization, and adaptive skills necessary to reside successfully in community settings; h) Non-employment-related transportation for the individual or family; i) Any services provided to family, friends, or natural supports of the individual receiving Supported Employment/Individual Placement Supports to address problems not directly related to the individual's issues and not listed on the ISP, Care Plan, and/or Employment Plan; j) Clinical and administrative supervision of staff; k) Time spent in meetings where the eligible individual is not present; and l) For the IPS model for MH and SUD, group employment/work crews. Additionally, if an eligible individual is receiving services from both DHB and the Division of Vocational Rehabilitation Services (DVR), Medicaid funds will only reimburse for services not covered by DVR or in an employment milestone funded by DVR.
☒	Medically needy *(specify limits):*

	Same as categorically needy.

Provider Qualifications *(For each type of provider. Copy rows as needed)*:

Provider Type *(Specify)*:	License *(Specify):*	Certification *(Specify):*	Other Standard *(Specify):*
Provider Agencies, which are defined as providers who have a contract with the Tailored Plan /PIHP/CFSP, are accredited within a year of starting services, and are enrolled with NC Medicaid.	N/A	N/A	• Meet provider qualification policies, procedures, and standards established by DHB, and be enrolled in NC Medicaid; • Fulfill the requirements of 10A NCAC 27G; • Comply with all applicable federal and State requirements, including DHHS statutes, rules, policies, communication bulletins, and other published instructions; • Obtain national accreditation within one year of enrollment (COA, CARF, CQL, or Joint Commission) • Federally recognized tribal and Indian Health Service providers, such as EBCI Vocational Opportunities Center, may be exempt from one or more of these items in accordance with Federal law and regulations and have substantial equivalency
Additional requirements for IPS providers			Adherence to the fidelity model.

Verification of Provider Qualifications (*For each provider type listed above. Copy rows as needed)*:

Provider Type *(Specify)*:	Entity Responsible for Verification *(Specify):*	Frequency of Verification *(Specify):*
Provider Agencies	NC Medicaid or Vendor	Upon enrollment and every three years

Service Delivery Method. *(Check each that applies)*:

☐	Participant-directed	☒	Provider managed

Service Specifications (Specify a service title for the HCBS listed in Attachment 4.19-B that the state plans to cover):

Service Title:	Community Living and Supports

Service Definition (Scope):

This is an individualized service that enables the beneficiary to live successfully in his/her own home or the home of his/her family or natural supports and be an active member of his/her community. A paraprofessional assists the person to learn new skills and/or supports the person in activities that are individualized and aligned with the person's preferences. The intended outcome of the service is to increase or maintain the person's life skills or provide the supervision needed to empower the person to live in the home of his/her family or natural supports, maximize his or her self-sufficiency, increase self- determination and enhance the person's opportunity to have full membership in his/her community. This service enables the person to learn new skills, practice and/or improve existing skills. Areas of skill acquisition are interpersonal, independent living, community living, self-care, and self-determination. This service provides supervision and assistance for the person to complete an activity to his/her level of independence. Areas of support consist of assistance in monitoring a health condition, nutrition or physical condition, incidental supervision, daily living skills, community participation, and interpersonal skills.

Additional needs-based criteria for receiving the service, if applicable *(specify):*

At least one functional deficit who can benefit from skill acquisition in one area noted above.

Specify limits (if any) on the amount, duration, or scope of this service. Per 42 CFR Section 440.240, services available to any categorically needy recipient cannot be less in amount, duration and scope than those services available to a medically needy recipient, and services must be equal for any individual within a group. States must also separately address standard state plan service questions related to sufficiency of services.

(Choose each that applies):

☒ Categorically needy *(specify limits):*

a. This service may be provided to Adult @ 28 hours/week; Child @ 15 hours/week (when in school) or 28 hours/week (when not in school)

b. For individuals who are eligible for educational services under the Individuals with Disability Education Act, Community Living and Supports does not include transportation to/from school settings. This includes transportation to/from beneficiary's home, provider home where the beneficiary is receiving services before/after school or any community location where the beneficiary may be receiving services before or after school.

c. This service may not be provided during the same time as any other direct support Medicaid service.

☒ Medically needy *(specify limits):*

Same as categorically needy.

Provider Qualifications *(For each type of provider. Copy rows as needed)*:

Provider Type *(Specify)*:	License *(Specify):*	Certification *(Specify):*	Other Standard *(Specify):*
Provider	N/A	N/A	• Meet provider qualification policies,

Agencies, which are defined as providers who have a contract with the Tailored Plan/PIHP/ CFSP, are accredited within a year of starting services, and are enrolled with NC Medicaid.			procedures, and standards established by DHB, and be enrolled in NC Medicaid; • Fulfill the requirements of 10A NCAC 27G; • Comply with all applicable federal and State requirements, including DHHS statutes, rules, policies, communication bulletins, and other published instructions; • Obtain national accreditation within one year of enrollment (COA, CARF, CQL, or Joint Commission). • Federally recognized tribal and Indian Health Service providers, such as EBCI Vocational Opportunities Center, may be exempt from one or more of these items in accordance with Federal law and regulations and have substantial equivalency

Verification of Provider Qualifications (*For each provider type listed above. Copy rows as needed)*:

Provider Type *(Specify)*:	Entity Responsible for Verification *(Specify):*	Frequency of Verification *(Specify):*
Provider Agencies	NC Medicaid or Vendor	Upon enrollment and every three years

Service Delivery Method. *(Check each that applies)*:

☐	Participant-directed	☒	Provider managed

Service Specifications (Specify a service title for the HCBS listed in Attachment 4.19-B that the state plans to cover):	
Service Title:	Individual and Transitional Supports
Service Definition (Scope)*:*	
This service provides support in acquiring, retaining, and improving self-help, socialization, and adaptive skills necessary to be successful in employment, education, community life, maintaining housing, and residing successfully in the community. A paraprofessional assists the person in learning new skills and/or supports the person in activities that are individualized and aligned with the person's preferences. The intended outcome of the service is to increase or maintain the person's life skills to empower the person, increase self-determination, and enhance the person's opportunity to have full membership in his/her community. Areas of support consist of assistance in monitoring a health condition, nutrition, or physical condition; incidental supervision; daily	

living skills; community participation; interpersonal skills; and support to maintain abstinence through the development of relapse prevention skills.
Additional needs-based criteria for receiving the service, if applicable *(specify):*
At least one deficit in an ADL or instrumental activity of daily living (IADL).
Specify limits (if any) on the amount, duration, or scope of this service. Per 42 CFR Section 440.240, services available to any categorically needy recipient cannot be less in amount, duration and scope than those services available to a medically needy recipient, and services must be equal for any individual within a group. States must also separately address standard state plan service questions related to sufficiency of services. *(Choose each that applies):*
☒ Categorically needy *(specify limits):*
a. This service may not be provided in a group. Housekeeping, homemaking, or basic services solely for the convenience of the caregiver of the beneficiary receiving the services are not covered. This service may not be provided if the service is otherwise available under a program funded under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, P.L. 94-142, or under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, 20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq. **b.** For individuals who are eligible for educational services under the Individuals with Disability Education Act, Individual and Transitional Supports does not include transportation to/from school settings. This includes transportation to/from the beneficiary's home, the provider home where the beneficiary is receiving services before/after school, or any community location where the beneficiary may be receiving services before or after school. **c.** This service may not be provided during the same time as any other direct support Medicaid service. **d.** This service may not be provided during the same episode of care as Assertive Community Treatment or Community Support Team. **e.** This service may not be provided to children ages 16 to 21 who reside in a Medicaid-funded group residential treatment facility. **f.** This service may not be provided by family members.
☒ Medically needy *(specify limits):*
Same as categorically needy.

Provider Qualifications *(For each type of provider. Copy rows as needed)*:

Provider Type *(Specify)*:	License *(Specify):*	Certification *(Specify):*	Other Standard *(Specify):*
Provider Agencies, which are defined as providers who have a contract with the Tailored Plan/PIHP/ CFSP, are	N/A	N/A	• Meet provider qualification policies, procedures, and standards established by DHB, and be enrolled in NC Medicaid; • Fulfill the requirements of 10A NCAC 27G; • Comply with all applicable federal and State requirements, including DHHS statutes, rules, policies,

accredited within a year of starting services, and are enrolled with NC Medicaid.			communication bulletins, and other published instructions; • Obtain national accreditation within one year of enrollment (COA, CARF, CQL, or Joint Commission). • Federally recognized tribal and Indian Health Service providers, such as EBCI Vocational Opportunities Center, may be exempt from one or more of these items in accordance with Federal law and regulations and have substantial equivalency

Verification of Provider Qualifications (*For each provider type listed above. Copy rows as needed)*:

Provider Type *(Specify)*:	Entity Responsible for Verification *(Specify):*	Frequency of Verification *(Specify):*
Provider Agencies	NC Medicaid or Vendor	Upon enrollment and every three years

Service Delivery Method. *(Check each that applies)*:

☐	Participant-directed	☒	Provider managed

Service Specifications *(Specify a service title for the HCBS listed in Attachment 4.19-B that the state plans to cover):*

Service Title:	Respite

Service Definition (Scope)*:*

Respite services are to provide periodic or scheduled support and relief to the primary caregiver(s) from the responsibility and stress of caring for the individual. Respite may also be used to provide temporary relief to primary caregiver(s) of individuals who reside in Licensed and Unlicensed AFLs, as well as Therapeutic Foster Care. This service enables the primary caregiver to meet or participate in planned or emergency events and to have planned time for himself/herself and/or family members. Respite may be utilized during school hours for sickness or injury. Respite may include in-home and out-of-home services, inclusive of overnight, weekend care, or emergency care (family-emergency-based, not to include an out-of-home crisis). The primary caregiver(s) is the person principally responsible for the care and supervision of the beneficiary and must maintain his/her primary residence at the same address as the beneficiary. Respite is not a substitute for traditional child care.

Additional needs-based criteria for receiving the service, if applicable *(specify):*

To be eligible for this service, an individual must:

- Require assistance with at least one of the following areas of major life activity, as appropriate to the person's age: receptive and expressive language, learning, self-care, mobility, self-direction, or capacity for independent living; **or**
- Not have the ability to care for themselves in the absence of a primary caregiver and have needs that exceed that of a child without behavioral health concerns/developmental disabilities that could have care provided by a traditional babysitter or day care.

Specify limits (if any) on the amount, duration, or scope of this service. Per 42 CFR Section 440.240, services available to any categorically needy recipient cannot be less in amount, duration and scope than those services available to a medically needy recipient, and services must be equal for any individual within a group. States must also separately address standard state plan service questions related to sufficiency of services.

(Choose each that applies):

☑ Categorically needy *(specify limits):*

a. This service may not be used as a regularly scheduled daily service in individual support.

b. This service is not available to beneficiaries who reside in licensed facilities that are licensed as 5600B or 5600C. Staff sleep time is not reimbursable.

c. Respite services are only provided for the individual; other family members, such as siblings of the individual, may not receive care from the provider while Respite care is being provided/billed for the individual.

d. Respite care is not provided by any person who resides in the individual's primary place of residence.

e. FFP will not be claimed for the cost of room and board except when provided as part of Respite care furnished in an institution.

f. For individuals who are eligible for educational services under the Individuals with Disability Education Act, Respite does not include transportation to/from school settings. This includes transportation to/from the beneficiary's home, the provider home where the beneficiary is receiving services before/after school, or any community location where the beneficiary may be receiving services before or after school.

g. Respite may not be used for beneficiaries who are living alone or with a roommate.

h. There is a limit of 300 hours per year of Respite per beneficiary.

i. Respite is a short-term service.

j. Providers of residential services (AFLs and Therapeutic Foster Care) may not be paid for the same times that an individual is receiving Respite care.

k. Members enrolled in the CAP/C or CAP/DA waiver are not eligible for Respite services in the 1915(i).

☑ Medically needy *(specify limits):*

Same as categorically needy.

Provider Qualifications *(For each type of provider. Copy rows as needed)*:

Provider Type *(Specify)*:	License *(Specify):*	Certification *(Specify):*	Other Standard *(Specify):*
Provider Agencies, which are defined as providers who have a contract with the Tailored Plan/PIHP/ CFSP, are accredited within a year of starting services, and are enrolled with NC Medicaid.	NC G.S. 122 C (specific to facility Respite providers)	N/A	• Meet provider qualification policies, procedures, and standards established by DHB, and be enrolled in NC Medicaid; • Fulfill the requirements of 10A NCAC 27G; • Comply with all applicable federal and State requirements, including the DHHS statutes, rules, policies, communication bulletins, and other published instructions; • Obtain national accreditation within one year of enrollment (COA, CARF, CQL, or Joint Commission). • Federally recognized tribal and Indian Health Service providers, such as EBCI Vocational Opportunities Center, may be exempt from one or more of these items in accordance with Federal law and regulations and have substantial equivalency

Verification of Provider Qualifications (*For each provider type listed above. Copy rows as needed)*:

Provider Type *(Specify)*:	Entity Responsible for Verification *(Specify):*	Frequency of Verification *(Specify):*
Provider Agencies	NC Medicaid or Vendor	Upon enrollment and every three years

Service Delivery Method. *(Check each that applies)*:

☐	Participant-directed	☑	Provider managed

Service Specifications *(Specify a service title for the HCBS listed in Attachment 4.19-B that the state plans to cover):*	
Service Title:	Community Transition
Service Definition (Scope)*:*	

The purpose of Community Transition is to provide initial setup to facilitate the individual's transition from a State Developmental Center (ICF-IID), community ICF-IID, nursing facility, or another provider-operated/controlled settings (adult care home, psychiatric residential treatment facility, foster home, AFL (Alternative Family Living), group home) to a living arrangement where the individual is directly responsible for his or her own living expenses. The state cannot claim FFP for these services until the individual is determined eligible for and enrolled into the 1915(i) State Plan benefit. These are one-time, non-reoccurring expenses. Individuals transitioning from an institutional setting may receive transitional assistance to any home and community-based setting that meets the HCBS settings requirements.

This service may be provided only in a private home or apartment with a lease in the individual's/legal guardian's/representative's name or a home owned by the individual. Covered transition services are:

a. Security deposits that are required to obtain a lease on an apartment or home;
b. Essential furnishings, such as furniture, window coverings, food preparation items, bed/bath linens;
c. Moving expenses required to occupy and use a community domicile;
d. Setup fees or deposits for utility or service access, such as telephone, electricity, heating and water;
e. Services necessary for the beneficiary's health and safety, such as pest eradication and one-time cleaning prior to occupancy.

Additional needs-based criteria for receiving the service, if applicable *(specify):*

Individuals who are moving from a living arrangement that they do not control into their own home in the community and need initial setup expenses/items.

Specify limits (if any) on the amount, duration, or scope of this service. Per 42 CFR Section 440.240, services available to any categorically needy recipient cannot be less in amount, duration and scope than those services available to a medically needy recipient, and services must be equal for any individual within a group. States must also separately address standard state plan service questions related to sufficiency of services.

(Choose each that applies):

☑ Categorically needy *(specify limits):*

a. Community Transition does not cover monthly rental or mortgage expenses; food expenses; regular utility charges; or household appliances or diversional/recreational items such as televisions, VCR players and components, and DVD players and components. Service and maintenance contracts and extended warranties are not covered.

b. Community Transition has a limit of $5,000 per individual during the five-year period.

c. Community Transition is available three months in advance of the individual's move.

d. In situations where an individual lives with a roommate, Community Transition cannot duplicate items that are currently available.

e. Community Transition includes the actual cost of services and does not cover provider overhead charges.

f. Community Transition expenses are furnished only to the extent that the beneficiary is unable to meet such expenses or when the support cannot be obtained from other sources. The Community Transition Checklist is completed to document the items requested under this definition. The checklist is submitted to the Tailored Plan/PIHP/**CFSP** by the agency that is

	providing the services. **g.** Food expenses are prohibited. **h.** Members ages 21 through 64 transitioning from an IMD are not eligible for Community Transition services in the 1915(i). **i.** Members enrolled in the CAP/C or CAP/DA wavier are not eligible for Community Transition services in the 1915(i).
☑	Medically needy (specify limits):
	Same as categorically needy.

Provider Qualifications *(For each type of provider. Copy rows as needed)*:

Provider Type *(Specify)*:	License *(Specify):*	Certification *(Specify):*	Other Standard *(Specify):*
Specialized Vendors/Suppliers	N/A	N/A	Meets applicable State and local regulations for the type of service that the provider/supplier is providing as approved by Tailored Plan/PIHP/**CFSP**

Verification of Provider Qualifications (*For each provider type listed above. Copy rows as needed)*:

Provider Type *(Specify)*:	Entity Responsible for Verification *(Specify):*	Frequency of Verification *(Specify):*
Vendors/Suppliers	Tailored Plan/PIHP/**CFSP**	At the time of first use

Service Delivery Method. *(Check each that applies)*:

☐	Participant-directed	☑	Provider-managed

2. ☒ **Policies Concerning Payment for State plan HCBS Furnished by Relatives, Legally Responsible Individuals, and Legal Guardians.** *(By checking this box the state assures that):* There are policies pertaining to payment the state makes to qualified persons furnishing State plan HCBS, who are relatives of the individual. There are additional policies and controls if the state makes payment to qualified legally responsible individuals or legal guardians who provide State Plan HCBS. *(Specify (a) who may be paid to provide State plan HCBS; (b) the specific State plan HCBS that can be provided; (c) how the state ensures that the provision of services by such persons is in the best interest of the individual; (d) the state's strategies for ongoing monitoring of services provided by such persons; (e) the controls to ensure that payments are made only for services rendered; and (f) if legally responsible individuals may provide personal care or similar services, the policies to determine and ensure that the services are extraordinary (over and above that which would ordinarily be provided by a legally responsible individual):*

Community Living and Support services may be provided to an adult beneficiary by a parent or relative who resides with the beneficiary.

Relatives, legally responsible individuals, and legal guardians will only be paid to provide services that are for extraordinary care (exceeds the range of activities that they would ordinarily perform in the household on behalf of a person without a disability or chronic illness of the same age).

The ISP must contain documentation that the beneficiary is in agreement with the employment of the parent or relative and has been given the opportunity to fully consider all options for employment of non-related staff for service provision.

The Tailored Plan/PIHP/CFSP provides an increased level of monitoring for services delivered by relatives/legal guardians/other individuals who reside with the beneficiary. Services delivered by relatives/legal guardians/other individuals who reside with the beneficiary are monitored monthly. Care managers conduct on-site monitoring and documentation review to ensure that payment is made only for services rendered and that the services are furnished in the best interest of the individual.

Participant-Direction of Services

Definition: Participant-direction means self-direction of services per §1915(i)(1)(G)(iii).

1. Election of Participant-Direction. (S*elect one):*

◉	The state does not offer opportunity for participant-direction of State plan HCBS.
○	Every participant in State plan HCBS (or the participant's representative) is afforded the opportunity to elect to direct services. Alternate service delivery methods are available for participants who decide not to direct their services.
○	Participants in State plan HCBS (or the participant's representative) are afforded the opportunity to direct some or all of their services, subject to criteria specified by the state. *(Specify criteria):*

2. Description of Participant-Direction. (Provide an overview of the opportunities for participant-*direction under the State plan HCBS, including: (a) the nature of the opportunities afforded; (b) how participants may take advantage of these opportunities; (c) the entities that support individuals who direct their services and the supports that they provide; and, (d) other relevant information about the approach to participant-direction):*

3. Limited Implementation of Participant-Direction. (*Participant direction is a mode of service delivery, not a Medicaid service, and so is not subject to statewideness requirements. Select one):*

○	Participant direction is available in all geographic areas in which State plan HCBS are available.
○	Participant-direction is available only to individuals who reside in the following geographic areas or political subdivisions of the state. Individuals who reside in these areas may elect self-directed service delivery options offered by the state, or may choose instead to receive comparable services through the benefit's standard service delivery methods that are in effect in all geographic areas in which State plan HCBS are available. (*Specify the areas of the state affected by this option)*:

4. Participant-Directed Services. *(Indicate the State plan HCBS that may be participant-directed and the authority offered for each. Add lines as required):*

Participant-Directed Service	Employer Authority	Budget Authority
	☐	☐
	☐	☐

5. Financial Management. (*Select one)* :

○	Financial Management is not furnished. Standard Medicaid payment mechanisms are used.
¡	Financial Management is furnished as a Medicaid administrative activity necessary for administration of the Medicaid State plan.

6. ☐ Participant–Directed Person-Centered Service Plan. *(By checking this box the state assures that):* Based on the independent assessment required under 42 CFR §441.720, the individualized person-centered service plan is developed jointly with the individual, meets federal requirements at 42 CFR §441.725, and:

- Specifies the State plan HCBS that the individual will be responsible for directing;
- Identifies the methods by which the individual will plan, direct or control services, including whether the individual will exercise authority over the employment of service providers and/or authority over expenditures from the individualized budget;
- Includes appropriate risk management techniques that explicitly recognize the roles and sharing of responsibilities in obtaining services in a self-directed manner and assures the appropriateness of this plan based upon the resources and support needs of the individual;
- Describes the process for facilitating voluntary and involuntary transition from self-direction including any circumstances under which transition out of self-direction is involuntary. There must be state procedures to ensure the continuity of services during the transition from self-direction to other service delivery methods; and
- Specifies the financial management supports to be provided.

7. Voluntary and Involuntary Termination of Participant-Direction. ***(****Describe how the state facilitates an individual's transition from participant-direction, and specify any circumstances when transition is involuntary):*

N/A

8. Opportunities for Participant-Direction

a. Participant–Employer Authority (individual can select, manage, and dismiss State plan HCBS providers). (*Select one):*

◉	The state does not offer opportunity for participant-employer authority.	
○	Participants may elect participant-employer Authority *(Check each that applies):*	
	☐	**Participant/Co-Employer**. The participant (or the participant's representative) functions as the co-employer (managing employer) of workers who provide waiver services. An agency is the common law employer of participant-selected/recruited staff and performs necessary payroll and human resources functions. Supports are available to assist the participant in conducting employer-related functions.
	☐	**Participant/Common Law Employer**. The participant (or the participant's representative) is the common law employer of workers who provide waiver services. An IRS-approved Fiscal/Employer Agent functions as the participant's agent in performing payroll and other employer responsibilities that are required by federal and state law. Supports are available to assist the participant in conducting employer-related functions.

b. Participant–Budget Authority (individual directs a budget that does not result in payment for medical assistance to the individual). (*Select one):*

◉	The state does not offer opportunity for participants to direct a budget.
○	Participants may elect Participant–Budget Authority.

	Participant-Directed Budget. *(Describe in detail the method(s) that are used to establish the amount of the budget over which the participant has authority, including the method for calculating the dollar values in the budget based on reliable costs and service utilization, is applied consistently to each participant, and is adjusted to reflect changes in individual assessments and service plans. Information about these method(s) must be made publicly available and included in the person-centered service plan.):*
	Expenditure Safeguards. *(Describe the safeguards that have been established for the timely prevention of the premature depletion of the participant-directed budget or to address potential service delivery problems that may be associated with budget underutilization and the entity (or entities) responsible for implementing these safeguards.*

Quality Improvement Strategy

Quality Measures

(Describe the state's quality improvement strategy. For each requirement, and lettered sub-requirement, complete the table below):

1. **Service plans a) address assessed needs of 1915(i) participants; b) are updated annually; and (c document choice of services and providers.**
2. **Eligibility Requirements: (a) an evaluation for 1915(i) State plan HCBS eligibility is provided to all applicants for whom there is reasonable indication that 1915(i) services may be needed in the future; (b) the processes and instruments described in the approved state plan for determining 1915(i) eligibility are applied appropriately; and (c) the 1915(i) benefit eligibility of enrolled individuals is reevaluated at least annually or if more frequent, as specified in the approved state plan for 1915(i) HCBS.**
3. **Providers meet required qualifications.**
4. **Settings meet the home and community-based setting requirements as specified in this SPA and in accordance with 42 CFR 441.710(a)(1) and (2).**
5. **The SMA retains authority and responsibility for program operations and oversight.**
6. **The SMA maintains financial accountability through payment of claims for services that are authorized and furnished to 1915(i) participants by qualified providers.**
7. **The state identifies, addresses, and seeks to prevent incidents of abuse, neglect, and exploitation, including the use of restraints.**

(Table repeats for each measure for each requirement and lettered sub-requirement above.)

Requirement	**1a. Service plans address assessed needs of 1915(i) participants.**
Discovery	
Discovery Evidence *(Performance Measure)*	Percentage of beneficiaries reporting that their Care Plan/ISP has the services that they need N=Care Plans/ISPs where beneficiaries indicate their Care Plan/ISP addresses their needs D=Total number of Care Plans/ISPs for beneficiaries using 1915(i) services
Discovery Activity *(Source of Data & sample size)*	ISP review 100%
Monitoring Responsibilities *(Agency or entity that conducts discovery activities)*	Tailored Plan, PIHP or CFSP
Frequency	Annually

Remediation		
	Remediation Responsibilities *(Who corrects, analyzes, and aggregates remediation activities; required timeframes for remediation)*	The Tailored Plan/PIHPs/CFSP will address and correct problems identified on a case-by- case basis and include the information in reports to DHB. DHB may require a corrective action plan if the problems identified appear to require a change in the Tailored Plan/PIHPs'/CFSP processes for developing, implementing, and monitoring Care Plans/ISPs, including processes implemented by their contracted advanced medical home plus (AMH+) practices (primary care providers certified by the State) or Care Management Agencies (CMAs) (behavioral health or I/DD providers certified by the State.
	Frequency *(of Analysis and Aggregation)*	Annually

Requirement	**1c1. Service plans document choice of services.**	
Discovery		
	Discovery Evidence *(Performance Measure)*	Number of 1915(i) participants reporting they have a choice of services compared with the number of 1915(i) participants N=Care Plans/ISPs where beneficiaries indicate choice of service D=Total number of Care Plans/ISPs for beneficiaries using 1915(i) services
	Discovery Activity *(Source of Data & sample size)*	Care Plan/ISP review 100%
	Monitoring Responsibilities *(Agency or entity that conducts discovery activities)*	Tailored Plan, PIHP or CFSP
	Frequency	Annually
Remediation		
	Remediation Responsibilities *(Who corrects, analyzes, and aggregates remediation activities; required timeframes for remediation)*	The Tailored Plan/PIHPs/CFSP will address and correct problems identified on a case-by- case basis and include the information in reports to DHB. DHB may require a corrective action plan if the problems identified appear to require a change in the Tailored Plan/PIHPs'/CFSP processes for developing, implementing, and monitoring Care Plans/ISPs, including processes implemented by their contracted AMH+ practices or CMAs.
	Frequency *(of Analysis and*	Annually

	Aggregation)	

Requirement	**1c2. Service plans document choice of providers.**
Discovery	
Discovery Evidence *(Performance Measure)*	Number of 1915(i) participants reporting they have a choice of providers compared with the number of 1915(i) participants N=Care Plans/ISPs where beneficiaries indicate choice of service D=Total number of Care Plans/ISPs for beneficiaries using 1915(i) services
Discovery Activity *(Source of Data & sample size)*	ISP review 100%
Monitoring Responsibilities *(Agency or entity that conducts discovery activities)*	Tailored Plan, PIHP or CFSP
Frequency	Annually
Remediation	
Remediation Responsibilities *(Who corrects, analyzes, and aggregates remediation activities; required timeframes for remediation)*	The Tailored Plans/PIHPs/CFSP will address and correct problems identified on a case-by- case basis and include the information in the reports to DHB. DHB may require a corrective action plan(s) if problems are identified. DHB monitors the corrective action plan. The EQR annual technical report provides detailed information on the regulatory compliance of the Tailored Plan/PIHPs/CFSP, as well as results of performance improvement projects (PIPs) and performance measures (PMs).
Frequency *(of Analysis and Aggregation)*	Annually

Requirement	**2aa. Eligibility Requirements: an evaluation for 1915(i) State plan HCBS eligibility is provided to all applicants who are assessed for 1915(i) option services.**
Discovery	
Discovery Evidence *(Performance Measure)*	N=Number of evaluations for 1915(i) applicants D=Number of 1915(i) applicants
Discovery	Review of evaluations for 1915(i) applicants

Activity *(Source of Data & sample size)*	100%
Monitoring Responsibilities *(Agency or entity that conducts discovery activities)*	SMA
Frequency	Annually
Remediation	
Remediation Responsibilities *(Who corrects, analyzes, and aggregates remediation activities; required timeframes for remediation)*	The SMA will address and correct problems identified on a case-by-case basis and include that information in reporting to CMS.
Frequency *(of Analysis and Aggregation)*	Annually

Requirement	**2ab. Eligibility Requirements: The processes and instruments described in the approved State plan for determining 1915(i) eligibility are applied appropriately.**
Discovery	
Discovery Evidence *(Performance Measure)*	N=Number of 1915(i) evaluations where eligibility is applied appropriately. D=Number of 1915(i) e evaluated
Discovery Activity *(Source of Data & sample size)*	Review of evaluation 100%
Monitoring Responsibilities *(Agency or entity that conducts discovery activities)*	SMA
Frequency	Annually
Remediation	

Remediation Responsibilities *(Who corrects, analyzes, and aggregates remediation activities; required timeframes for remediation)*	The SMA will address and correct problems identified on a case-by-case basis and include that information in reporting to CMS.
Frequency *(of Analysis and Aggregation)*	Annually

Requirement	**2ac. The 1915(i) benefit eligibility of enrolled individuals is reevaluated at least annually as specified in the approved State plan for 1915(i) HCBS.**
Discovery	
Discovery Evidence *(Performance Measure)*	N=Number of reevaluations completed D=Number of reevaluations due
Discovery Activity *(Source of Data & sample size)*	Review of reevaluations 100%
Monitoring Responsibilities *(Agency or entity that conducts discovery activities)*	SMA
Frequency	Annually
Remediation	
Remediation Responsibilities *(Who corrects, analyzes, and aggregates remediation activities; required timeframes for remediation)*	The SMA will address and correct problems identified on a case-by-case basis and include that information in reporting to CMS.
Frequency *(of Analysis and Aggregation)*	Annually

Requirement	**3. Providers meet required qualifications.**
Discovery	
Discovery Evidence *(Performance Measure)*	N=Monitored providers that are compliant with 1915(i) requirements D=Number of monitored providers
Discovery Activity *(Source of Data & sample size)*	Post-payment reviews 100% of (i) providers with a post-payment review
Monitoring Responsibilities *(Agency or entity that conducts discovery activities)*	Tailored Plans, PIHPs or CFSP
Frequency	Annually
Remediation	
Remediation Responsibilities *(Who corrects, analyzes, and aggregates remediation activities; required timeframes for remediation)*	The Tailored Plan/PIHPs/CFSP will address and correct problems identified on a case-by- case basis and include the information in the reports to DHB. DHB may require a corrective action plan(s) if problems are identified. DHB monitors the corrective action plan. The EQR annual technical report provides detailed information on the regulatory compliance of the Tailored Plan/PIHPs/CFSP, as well as results of performance improvement projects (PIPs) and performance measures (PMs).
Frequency *(of Analysis and Aggregation)*	Annually

Requirement	**4. Settings meet the home and community-based setting requirements as specified in this SPA and in accordance with 42 CFR 441.710(a)(l) and (2).**
Discovery	
Discovery Evidence *(Performance Measure)*	N=Number of 1915(i) providers of Supported Employment/Individual Placement Supports, Individual and Transitional Supports, and Community Living and Support who meet HCBS setting requirements D=Number of 1915(i) providers of Supported Employment/Individual Placement Supports, Individual and Transitional Supports, and Community Living and Support Supported employment/Individual Placement Supports, residential sites, and private living arrangements require compliance with the HCBS Final Rule. Care managers will monitor for compliance.

Discovery Activity *(Source of Data & sample size)*	HCBS assessment as outlined in HCBS Transition Plan 100%
Monitoring Responsibilities *(Agency or entity that conducts discovery activities)*	Tailored Plan, PIHP or CFSP
Frequency	Semiannually
Remediation	
Remediation Responsibilities *(Who corrects, analyzes, and aggregates remediation activities; required timeframes for remediation)*	The Tailored Plan/PIHPs/CFSP will address and correct problems identified on a case-by- case basis and include the information in the reports to DHB. DHB may require a corrective action plan(s) if problems are identified. DHB monitors the corrective action plan. The EQR annual technical report provides detailed information on the regulatory compliance of the Tailored Plan/PIHPs/CFSP, as well as results of performance improvement projects (PIPs) and performance measures (PMs).
Frequency *(of Analysis and Aggregation)*	Semiannually

Requirement	**5. The SMA retains authority and responsibility for program operations and oversight.**
Discovery	
Discovery Evidence *(Performance Measure)*	Numerator: Number of Tailored Plan/PIHP/CFSP reports reviewed within 10 business days by DHB annually Denominator: Total number of Tailored Plan/PIHP/CFSP reports received by DHB annually N=Reports due to CMS submitted on time D=Number of reports due to CMS
Discovery Activity *(Source of Data & sample size)*	Reports to CMS 100%
Monitoring Responsibilities *(Agency or entity that conducts discovery activities)*	DHB
Frequency	Annually
Remediation	

	Remediation Responsibilities *(Who corrects, analyzes, and aggregates remediation activities; required timeframes for remediation)*	DHB will submit reports timely to CMS. When reports are not submitted timely, DHB will determine the root cause and create a remediation plan.
	Frequency *(of Analysis and Aggregation)*	Annually

Requirement		**6. The SMA maintains financial accountability through payment of claims for services that are authorized and furnished to 1915(i) participants by qualified providers.**
Discovery		
	Discovery Evidence *(Performance Measure)*	The proportion of units paid by the Tailored Plan/PIHPs/CFSP for 1915(i) services that have been authorized in the Care Plan/ISP Numerator: Number of units paid by the Tailored Plan/PIHPs/CFSP for 1915(i) services that have been authorized in the service plan Denominator: Total number of units for 1915(i) services that have been paid
	Discovery Activity *(Source of Data & sample size)*	Paid Claims/Service Plans 100%
	Monitoring Responsibilities *(Agency or entity that conducts discovery activities)*	Tailored Plan, PIHP or CFSP
	Frequency	Annually
Remediation		
	Remediation Responsibilities *(Who corrects, analyzes, and aggregates remediation activities; required timeframes for remediation)*	The Tailored Plan/PIHP/CFSP has the authority to require corrective action plans from each of their providers and recoup payments if they find that services are provided inappropriately—i.e., services are not provided in accordance with program requirements. The Tailored Plan/PIHP/CFSP may require the providers to implement corrective action plans depending on the severity and nature of the problem. When significant problems are detected that may impact the health and safety of consumers, the Tailored Plan/PIHP/CFSP reports to the State immediately. The State assists with remediation as appropriate and may require corrective actions by the Tailored Plan/PIHP/CFSP.
	Frequency *(of Analysis and Aggregation)*	Annually

Requirement	**7. The State identifies, addresses, and seeks to prevent incidents of abuse, neglect, and exploitation, including the use of restraints.**
Discovery	
Discovery Evidence *(Performance Measure)*	Tailored Plan/PIHP/CFSP follow-up interventions were completed as required. Numerator: Number of level 2 and 3 incident reports received by type of incident Denominator: All level 2 and 3 incidents where Tailored Plan/PIHP/CFSP follow-up intervention was required
Discovery Activity *(Source of Data & sample size)*	Tailored Plan/PIHP/CFSP NC Incident Reporting Improvement System (IRIS) or subsequent system 100%
Monitoring Responsibilities *(Agency or entity that conducts discovery activities)*	Tailored Plan/PIHP/CFSP State
Frequency	Quarterly
Remediation	
Remediation Responsibilities *(Who corrects, analyzes, and aggregates remediation activities; required timeframes for remediation)*	The Tailored Plan/PIHPs/CFSP will analyze and address problems identified and include the analysis in the report to DHB. In situations where providers are involved, the Tailored Plan/PIHPs/CFSP may require provider corrective action plans or take other measures to ensure consumer protection. DHB will require corrective action plans of the Tailored Plan/PIHP/CFSP if it is determined that appropriate action was not taken by the Tailored Plan/PIHP/CFSP. Such corrective action plans are subject to DHB approval and monitored by DHB. DHB requires the Tailored Plan/PIHPs/CFSP to contact DHB immediately about any issue that has or may have a significant negative impact on participant health and welfare. DHB and the Tailored Plan/PIHPs/CFSP work together to resolve such issues as they occur.
Frequency *(of Analysis and Aggregation)*	Quarterly

Requirement	**7. The State identifies, addresses, and seeks to prevent incidents of abuse, neglect, and exploitation, including the use of restraints.**
Discovery	
Discovery Evidence *(Performance Measure)*	Percentage of restrictive interventions (both restraint and seclusion) that comply with State policies and procedures regarding the use of restrictive interventions Numerator: Number of restrictive interventions conducted in accordance with State policy. Denominator: All restrictive interventions

Discovery Activity *(Source of Data & sample size)*	Incident Reports 100%
Monitoring Responsibilities *(Agency or entity that conducts discovery activities)*	Tailored Plan, PIHP or CFSP NC Incident Reporting Improvement System (IRIS) or subsequent system. Note: Tribal providers do not submit reports to IRIS. Tribal providers report to their accrediting bodies and to applicable Tribal Governing Boards.
Frequency	Quarterly
Remediation	
Remediation Responsibilities *(Who corrects, analyzes, and aggregates remediation activities; required timeframes for remediation)*	The Tailored Plan/PIHPs/CFSP will analyze and address problems identified and include the analysis in the report to DHB. In situations where providers are involved, the Tailored Plan/PIHPs/CFSP may require provider corrective action plans or take other measures to ensure consumer protection. DHB will require corrective action plans of the Tailored Plan/PIHPs/CFSP if it is determined that appropriate action was not taken by the Tailored Plan/PIHP/CFSP. Such corrective action plans are subject to DHB approval and monitored by DHB. DHB requires the Tailored Plan/PIHPs/CFSP to contact DHB immediately about any issue that has or may have a significant negative impact on participant health and welfare. DHB and the Tailored Plan/PIHPs/CFSP work together to resolve such issues as they occur.
Frequency *(of Analysis and Aggregation)*	Quarterly

System Improvement
(Describe the process for systems improvement as a result of aggregated discovery and remediation activities.)

1. Methods for Analyzing Data and Prioritizing Need for System Improvement

DHB will track and analyze data reported by Tailored Plan/PIHPs/CFSP to determine if system changes or contract changes are needed.

2. Roles and Responsibilities

DHB will work with Tailored Plan/PIHPs/CFSP to implement any needed changes.

3. Frequency

At least annually; more frequently as needed

4. Method for Evaluating Effectiveness of System Changes

Ongoing assessment of data

Mandatory Coverage for Eligible Juveniles who are Inmates of a Public Institution Post Adjudication of Charges

State/Territory: North Carolina

General assurances. State must indicate compliance with all four items below with a check.

☒ In accordance with section 1902(a)(84)(D) of the Social Security Act, the state has an internal operational plan and, in accordance with such plan, provides for the following for eligible juveniles as defined in 1902(nn) (individuals who are under 21 years of age and determined eligible for any Medicaid eligibility group, or individuals determined eligible for the mandatory eligibility group for former foster care children age 18 up to age 26, immediately before becoming an inmate of a public institution or while an inmate of a public institution) who are within 30 days of their scheduled date of release from a public institution following adjudication:

> ☒ In the 30 days prior to release (or not later than one week, or as soon as practicable, after release from the public institution), and in coordination with the public institution, any screenings and diagnostic services which meet reasonable standards of medical and dental practice, as determined by the state, or as otherwise indicated as medically necessary, in accordance with the Early and Periodic Screening, Diagnostic, and Treatment requirements, including a behavioral health screening or diagnostic service.
>
> ☒ In the 30 days prior to release and for at least 30 days following release, targeted case management services, including referrals to appropriate care and services available in the geographic region of the home or residence of the eligible juvenile, where feasible, under the Medicaid state plan (or waiver of such plan).

☒ The state acknowledges that a correctional institution is considered a public institution and may include prisons, jails, detention facilities, or other penal settings (e.g., boot camps or wilderness camps).

PRA Disclosure Statement - This use of this form is mandatory, and the information is being collected to assist the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services in implementing Section 5121 of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2023. Under the Privacy Act of 1974, any personally identifying information obtained will be kept private to the extent of the law. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid Office of Management and Budget (OMB) control number. The OMB control number for this project is 0938-1148 (CMS-10398 #85). Public burden for all of the collection of information requirements under this control number is estimated to take about 50 hours per response. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: Paperwork Reduction Act Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

Additional information provided (optional):

☐ No

☒ Yes [provide below]

North Carolina attests to being partially ready to implement Section 5121 as of January 1, 2025, and will institute a phased rollout of Section 5121 requirements. Approximately half of post-adjudication youth in North Carolina are in one of the states' five Youth Development Centers (YDCs), with remaining post-adjudication youth in juvenile detention centers (JDCs), adult prisons, and jails (including tribal jails). In 2025, North Carolina will implement CAA 5121 requirements in YDCs. Youth in these facilities are already receiving many of the required screening, diagnostic, and case management services, and North Carolina is working to align provision of these services with Section 5121 requirements.

North Carolina is planning to implement its Section 1115 reentry demonstration in 2026, and the State intends to subsume the CAA requirements into the state's rollout of the demonstration. Accordingly, other facilities will implement Section 5121 requirements as they launch their participation in the reentry demonstration. North Carolina will provide technical assistance to facilities that elect not to participate in the reentry demonstration to assist in their implementation of Section 5121 requirements.

North Carolina's Reentry Initiative Implementation Plan (to be submitted to CMS by 120 calendar days after approval of the demonstration) will also serve as the State's internal operational plan for CAA Section 5121.

The authority to provide for mandatory coverage for eligible juveniles who are inmates of a public institution post adjudication of charges will cease on December 31, 2026.

The state may determine that it is not feasible to provide the required services during the pre-release period in certain carceral facilities (e.g., identified local jails, youth correctional facilities, and state prisons) and/or certain circumstances (e.g. unexpected release or short-term stays). The state will maintain clear documentation in its internal operational plan regarding each facility and/or circumstances where the state determines that it is not feasible to provide for the required services during the pre-release period. This information is available to CMS upon request. Services will be provided post-release, including the mandatory 30-days of targeted case management, screening, and diagnostic services.

The state will maintain clear documentation in its internal operational plan indicating which carceral facility/facilities are furnishing required services during the pre-release period but not enrolling in or billing Medicaid. This information is available to CMS upon request.

PRA Disclosure Statement - This use of this form is mandatory, and the information is being collected to assist the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services in implementing Section 5121 of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2023. Under the Privacy Act of 1974, any personally identifying information obtained will be kept private to the extent of the law. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid Office of Management and Budget (OMB) control number. The OMB control number for this project is 0938-1148 (CMS-10398 #85). Public burden for all of the collection of information requirements under this control number is estimated to take about 50 hours per response. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: Paperwork Reduction Act Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

STATE North Carolina

COORDINATION OF TITLE XIX WITH PART A AND PART B OF TITLE XVIII

The following method is used to provide benefits under Part A and Part B of title XVIII to the groups of Medicare-eligible individuals indicated:

A. Part B buy-in agreements with the Secretary of HHS. This agreement covers:

1. __ Individuals, receiving SSI under title XVI or State supplementation, who are categorically needy under the State's approved title XIX plan.

   Persons receiving benefits under title II of the Act or under the Railroad Retirement System are included:

   Yes __ No

2. __ Individuals receiving SSI under title XVI, State supplementation, or a money payment under the State's approved title IV-a plan, who are categorically needy under the State's approved title XIX plan.

   Persons receiving benefits under title II of the Act or under the Railroad Retirement System are included:

   Yes __ No

3. X All individuals eligible under the State's approved title XIX plan.

4. __ Qualified Medicare beneficiaries provided by section 301 of P.L. 100-360 as amended by section 8434 of P.L. 100-647.

B. Part A group premium payment arrangement entered into with the Social Security Administration. This arrangement covers the following groups:

Qualified Medicare beneficiaries provided by section 301 of P.L. 100-360 as amended by section 8434 of P.L. 100-647.

C. Payment of Part A and Part B deductible and coinsurance costs. Such payments are made in behalf of the following groups:

1. Qualified Medicare beneficiaries provided by section 301 of P.L. 100-360 as amended by section 8434 of P.L. 100-647.

2. Categorically and Medically Needy

3.

TITLE VI
MONITORING REPORT

Name of Provider_____ Date of Visit_____
Address_____ Monitor's Name
City_____ State_____ Monitor's Title_____

Information Desired:

1. The use of signs:

_____

_____

2. Dual Facilities:

_____

_____

3. The Provider's policy with respect to the order of seeing patients:

__ Appointments Only
__ Walk-in Only
__ Appointments and Walk-in
__ Procedure for logging walk-in patients?_____

_____

Comments:_____

_____

4. Does the Provider have a policy regarding the use of courtesy titles?

_____

_____

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS: _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Effective Date 10/1/75

TITLE VI
MONITORING REPORT

Name of Provider_____ Date of Visit_____
Address_____ Monitor's Name
City_____ State_____ Monitor's Title_____

Information Desired:

1. The use of signs:

_____

_____

2. Dual Facilities:

_____

_____

3. The Provider's policy with respect to the order of seeing patients:

__ Appointments Only
__ Walk-in Only
__ Appointments and Walk-in
__ Procedure for logging walk-in patients?_____

_____

Comments:_____

_____

4. Does the Provider have a policy regarding the use of courtesy titles?

_____

_____

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS: _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Effective Date 10/1/75

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT MEDICAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

Attachment 4.11-A

State North Carolina

STANDARDS FOR INSTITUTIONS

Institutions must meet standards prescribed for participation in Titles XVIII and XIX. Those standards are specified by State licensing law and by Federal law or regulations and are kept on file in the single State agency and are available on request.

Rec'd 12-26-73 OPC-11# 73-45 Dated 12-21-73

R.O. Action 7-19-78 Eff. Date 10-1-73

Obsoleted by ____ Dated _____

State/Territory North Carolina

A Memorandum of Understanding Agreement exists between the Division of Medical Assistance and the Division of Vocational Rehabilitation Services of the North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services.

A Memorandum of Understanding Agreement exists between the Division of Medical Assistance and the Division of Public Health within the Department of Health and Human Services.

State/Territory North Carolina

A Memorandum of Understanding Agreement exists between the Division of Medical Assistance and the Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities and Substance Abuse Services of the North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services.

State/Territory North Carolina

A Memorandum of Understanding Agreement exists between the Division of Medical Assistance and the Division of Facility Services of the North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services.

State/Territory North Carolina

A Memorandum of Understanding Agreement exists between the Division of Medical Assistance and the Division of Aging of the North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services.

State/Territory North Carolina

A Memorandum of Understanding Agreement exists between the Division of Medical Assistance and the Division of Services for the Blind of the North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services.

State/Territory North Carolina

A Memorandum of Understanding Agreement exists between the Division of Medical Assistance and the Division of Social Services of the North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

LIENS AND ADJUSTMENTS OR RECOVERIES

1. The State uses the following process for determining that an institutionalized individual cannot reasonably be expected to be discharged from the medical institution and return home:

   Review of documentary evidence (level of care documentation, plan of care, hospital discharge summary, discharge planner's records, or physician's statement) indicates no plans or date for discharge or specific dates that institutional care is needed. When an individual continues to be institutionalized beyond the plans for discharge, it is presumed to be permanent.

2. The following criteria are used for establishing that a permanently institutionalized individual's son or daughter provided care as specified under regulations at 42 CFR §433.36(f):

   Not Applicable. The State of North Carolina does not impose TEFRA liens.

3. The State defines the terms below as follows:

   Note: North Carolina does not impose TEFRA liens. The definitions below apply generally to North Carolina's Medicaid Estate recovery program and specifically to all section of Attachment 4.17-A of the North Carolina Medicaid State Plan.
   - Estate: Pursuant to N.C. Gen. Stat. § 108A-70.5(b)(2), for Medicaid estate recovery purposes, the term "estate" means all the real and personal property considered assets of the estate available for the discharge of debt pursuant to N.C. Gen. Stat. § 28A-15-1. For individuals who have received benefits under a qualified long-term care partnership policy as described in G.S. 108A-70.4, "estate" also includes any other real and personal property and other assets in which the individual had any legal title or interest at the time of death (to the extent of such interest), including assets conveyed to a survivor, heir, or assign of the deceased individual through joint tenancy, tenancy in common, survivorship, life estate, living trust, or other arrangement.
   - Tenancy in common: For Medicaid estate recovery purposes and under North Carolina law, a "tenancy in common" is a tenancy by two or more persons, in equal or unequal undivided shares, each person having an equal right to possess the whole property but no right of survivorship.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

- Reside on real property continuously: For Medicaid estate recovery purposes, to "reside on real property continuously" means that a person is using the property as his or her primary residence continuously during the time period at issue.

- Heir: For Medicaid estate recovery purposes, "heir" is defined as provided in N.C. Gen. Stat. §§ 28A-1-1(3) and 29-2(3) as any person entitled to take real or personal property upon intestacy under the provisions of Chapter 29 of the North Carolina General Statutes. "Heir" does not include a "devisee," as defined in N.C. Gen. Stat § 28A-1-1(1a). For Medicaid estate recovery purposes, even if an individual dies testate, the individual's heirs are those persons who would have been entitled to take real or personal property upon intestacy under the provisions of Chapter 29 of the North Carolina General Statutes.

- Lineal descendants: For Medicaid estate recovery purposes, "lineal descendants" is defined as provided in N.C. Gen. Stat. § 29-2(4) as the children of a person and successive generations of children of such children.

- Qualified undue hardship applicant: For Medicaid estate recovery purposes, and regardless of whether the decedent dies testate or intestate, a "qualified undue hardship applicant" includes only lineal descendants of the decedent, brothers and sisters of the decedent, lineal descendants of brothers and sisters of the decedent, and heirs of the decedent.

- Sole source of income: For Medicaid estate recovery purposes, "sole source of income" means that the income is the only source of income for a qualified undue hardship applicant and his or her spouse and related family members in his or her household.

- Gross income available: For Medicaid estate recovery purposes, "gross income available" means the total income of a qualified undue hardship applicant and his or her spouse and related family members in his or her household prior to any deductions or adjustments.

- Assets: For Medicaid estate recovery purposes, "assets" means all of the real and personal property, both legal and equitable, of a qualified undue hardship applicant and his or her spouse and related family members in his or her household.

- Undue hardship waiver: For Medicaid estate recovery purposes, an "undue hardship waiver" is a full or partial waiver of the State Medicaid agency's estate recovery claim. A partial waiver may be a waiver that applies to only some of the assets in the decedent's estate, or may be limited in its duration, or both. Examples of a time-limited waiver include, but are not limited to, waivers for the lifetime of the qualified undue applicant or waivers limited to the time that the qualified undue applicant continues to meet the undue hardship criteria. A time-limited undue hardship waiver is also known as a "deferral."

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

4. The State defines undue hardship as follows:

A. Only a qualified undue hardship applicant may be granted a claim of undue hardship. In order for a claim of undue hardship to be granted, the qualified undue hardship applicant must meet all of the requirements for at least one of the three following undue hardship definitions:

1. Real or personal property included in the estate of the deceased Medicaid beneficiary pursuant to N.C. Gen. Stat. § 28A-15-1 meets the following conditions:

a. The property is the sole source of income for a qualified undue hardship applicant and his or her spouse and related family members in his or her household, and
b. The gross income available to the qualified undue hardship applicant and his or her spouse and related family members in his or her household is below 200 percent of the federal poverty level.

OR

2. Recovery would result in the sale of real property included in the estate of the deceased Medicaid beneficiary pursuant to N.C. Gen. Stat. § 28A-15-1 and the following conditions are met:

a. The qualified undue hardship applicant is residing on and has continuously resided on the real property since the decedent's death; and
b. The qualified undue hardship applicant resided on the property for at least 12 months immediately prior to and continuously until the date of the decedent's death; and
c. The gross income available to the qualified undue hardship applicant and his or her spouse and related family members in his or her household is below 200 percent of the federal poverty level; and
d. Effective for dates of death on or after January 1, 2023 the assets of the qualified undue hardship applicant and his or her spouse and related family members in his or her household are valued below twenty-five thousand dollars ($25,000).

OR

3. Recovery would result in the sale of real property included in the estate of the deceased Medicaid beneficiary pursuant to N.C. Gen. Stat. § 28A-15-1 and the following conditions are met:

a. The qualified undue hardship applicant owns a tenancy in common interest of at least 25% in the real property, as evidenced by a valid and properly recorded deed; and

b. The qualified undue hardship applicant's ownership interest in the real property was acquired at least 24 months prior to the Medicaid beneficiary's death, as evidenced by a valid and properly recorded deed; and
c. The real property has a value of less than $100,000 determined as follows:
   (1) By the most current County tax assessment value of the property; or
   (2) By an appraisal of the property, obtained at the expense of the qualified undue hardship applicant, by an appraiser licensed by and in good standing with the North Carolina Appraisal Board; and
d. The qualified undue hardship applicant is residing on and has continuously resided on the real property since the decedent's death; and
e. The qualified undue hardship applicant resided on the real property for at least 12 months immediately prior to and continuously until the date of the decedent's death; and
f. The gross income available to the qualified undue hardship applicant and his or her spouse and related family members in his or her household is below 200 percent of the federal poverty level; and
g. Effective for dates of death on or after January 1, 2023 the assets of the qualified undue hardship applicant and his or her spouse and related family members in his or her household, excluding the qualified undue hardship applicant's tenancy in common interest in the real property, are valued below twenty-five thousand dollars ($25,000).

B. An undue hardship waiver or deferral applies only during the lifetime of the qualified undue hardship applicant and only as long as the qualified undue hardship applicant continues to meet the criteria for one of the undue hardship definitions. A waiver or deferral of Medicaid estate recovery based on undue hardship only applies as a waiver or deferral of estate recovery for the following property:

1. For a qualified undue hardship applicant who meets the criteria for the first undue hardship definition, the property of the decedent's estate that serves as the sole source of income; or
2. For a qualified undue hardship applicant who meets the criteria for the second or third undue hardship definitions, the real property on which the qualified undue hardship applicant resides.

The State Medicaid agency may continue to pursue its estate claim against any property of the Medicaid beneficiary's estate that is not subject to the undue hardship waiver or deferral.

5. The following standards and procedures are used by the State for waiving or deferring estate recoveries when recovery would cause an undue hardship, and when recovery is not cost-effective:

A. A claim of undue hardship must be made by or on behalf of a qualified undue hardship applicant by submitting a complete undue hardship application to the State Medicaid agency together with all documentation necessary for the agency to evaluate the claim.

B. In the event that an estate is opened within six months of the Medicaid beneficiary's death, a claim of undue hardship must be made within 60 days of the date that the agency presents its estate claim according to one of the methods provided in N.C. Gen. Stat. § 28A-19-1(a).

C. In the event that an estate is not opened within six months of the Medicaid beneficiary's death, a claim of undue hardship must be made within 60 days of the earliest date that notice of the Medicaid claim is served upon any of the following:

1. A family member of the Medicaid beneficiary; or
2. A person who served as guardian, power of attorney, or health care power of attorney for the Medicaid beneficiary during the beneficiary's lifetime; or

3. A person who received or signed a notice of Medicaid estate recovery form on behalf of the Medicaid beneficiary; or
4. A person who served as a representative of the Medicaid beneficiary for purposes of applying for Medicaid or communicating with the Medicaid agency or County Department of Social Services about the beneficiary's Medicaid benefits.

D. Service may include transmission of the claim by personal delivery, mail, fax, or electronic means. For service by mail, service is complete upon placing the claim notice in an official depository of the United States Postal Service wrapped in a wrapper addressed to the person at the latest address given by the person to the agency. Service by fax or electronic means is complete upon transmission by the agency. Service of the claim notice may be made by the State Medicaid agency, a County Department of Social Services, the State Medicaid agency's fiscal agent, or a contractor of the State Medicaid agency.

E. The undue hardship application must be submitted on a form provided by the State Medicaid agency and must be complete in order to be considered by the agency. Necessary documentation for consideration of an undue hardship claim includes any documentation that is necessary, in the judgment of the State Medicaid agency, to verify that the qualified undue hardship applicant meets the criteria for undue hardship. Necessary documentation may include, but is not limited to, copies of the following documents:

- The birth certificate of the qualified undue hardship applicant or other documentation acceptable to the State Medicaid agency showing relationship to the Medicaid beneficiary;
- Income, wage, tax, or employment documents of the qualified undue hardship applicant and his or her spouse and related family members in his or her household;
- Documentation of assets owned by the qualified undue hardship applicant and his or her spouse and related family members in his or her household, including real and personal property records and financial account statements;
- Documentation showing how property included in the estate is the sole source of income for a qualified undue hardship applicant and his or her spouse and related family members in his or her household;
- Documentation showing ownership information and dates of residency of the qualified undue hardship applicant on the real property of the estate, including real property records, tax records, or utility records.

F. Each claim of undue hardship will be evaluated within 90 calendar days from the date of receipt by the State Medicaid agency of a complete application and all necessary documentation. In the event of an incomplete application or incomplete documentation, the State Medicaid agency may extend the time for the qualified undue hardship applicant to provide a complete application and complete documentation for an additional 30 days. If a complete application and all necessary documentation are not received by the State Medicaid agency within this time frame, the undue hardship claim will be denied.

G. A written notice of decision will be mailed to the undue hardship applicant within 10 calendar days after the State Medicaid agency has completed its review. The State Medicaid agency will either grant or deny the claim of undue hardship. If the undue hardship claim is granted, the State Medicaid agency will not pursue its estate recovery claim against the property related to the undue hardship as long as the qualified undue hardship applicant continues to meet the undue hardship criteria.

H. If the qualified undue hardship applicant dies or the State Medicaid agency determines that the applicant no longer meets the undue hardship criteria, the State Medicaid agency may resume pursuit of the Medicaid estate claim against the property subject to an undue hardship waiver or deferral. The State Medicaid agency may require the qualified undue hardship applicant to submit additional documentation at any time to demonstrate that the applicant continues to meet the undue hardship criteria. If the State Medicaid agency determines that the qualified undue hardship applicant no longer meets the undue hardship criteria, a written notice of decision will be mailed to the qualified undue hardship applicant within 10 calendar days of the determination.

I. If the undue hardship applicant disagrees with the State Medicaid agency decision, he or she may appeal to the Office of Administrative Hearings (OAH) within 60 calendar days from the date that the written decision is mailed to the undue hardship applicant.

6. The State defines cost-effective as follows (include methodology/thresholds used to determine cost-effectiveness):

Effective for dates of death on or after January 1, 2023 cost-effective refers to circumstances in which all the following conditions are met: (1) the gross estate assets prior to any disbursements, distributions, or any other payments are at least $50,000 (2) the Medicaid claim is at least $10,000 (3) the actual recovery from the estate on the Medicaid claim (regardless of the actual claim amount) is expected to be at least $5,000. A waiver based on cost-effectiveness may be a conditional waiver and may specify that the waiver will cease if additional assets are subsequently discovered that may be property of the estate. The State has 3 years from the date of discovery to pursue any assets subsequently discovered.

7. The State uses the following collection procedures (include specific elements contained in the advance notice requirement, the method for applying for a waiver, hearing and appeals procedures, and time frames involved):

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

A. At the time an individual applies for Medicaid, the State Medicaid agency or County Department of Social Services will give written notice to the applicant, or the applicant's representative, that a claim may be filed against the applicant's estate to recover Medicaid payments made on the applicant's behalf. This written notice may be included as part of the application for Medicaid or may be included on other documentation provided to the applicant or to the applicant's representative.

B. Within 90 days of date that the Notice to Creditors is personally served upon the State Medicaid agency, as required by N.C. Gen. Stat. § 28A-14-1(b), the State Medicaid agency shall present its estate claim according to one of the methods provided in N.C. Gen. Stat. § 28A-19-1(a).

C. The State Medicaid agency will defer estate recovery in the following circumstances:

1. when the spouse of the Medicaid beneficiary is still living; or
2. when the beneficiary has a surviving child, who is under age 21; or
3. when the beneficiary has a surviving child of any age who is blind or disabled as provided in 42 U.S.C. § 1396p(b)(2)(A); or
4. when a qualified undue hardship applicant continues to meet the undue hardship criteria.

Estate recovery will be deferred only as long as at least one of these four circumstances is present. When none of the four circumstances are present, the State Medicaid agency will resume estate recovery. If the State Medicaid agency defers pursuing recovery based on one of these four circumstances, the State Medicaid agency may take legal measures to secure its claim against property of the Medicaid beneficiary's estate.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

A. The following charges are imposed on the categorically needy for services other than those provided under Section 1905(a)(1) through (5) and (7) of the Social Security Act:

Service	Type Charge			Amount and Basis for Determination
	Deductible	Coinsurance	Co-Pay	
Podiatrists			X	$3.00 per visit, based on the State's average payment of $94.07 per visit
Outpatient			X	$3.00 per outpatient visit, based on the State's average payment of $311.13 per outpatient visit
Physicians			X	$3.00 per visit, based on the State's average payment of $110.61 per visit
Drugs			X	$3.00 per prescription for Brand Name and Generic drugs, based on the State's average payment of $66.93 per prescription
Dental			X	$3.00 per visit, based on the State's average payment of $202.56 per visit
Chiropractic			X	$2.00 per visit, based on the State's average payment of $33.73 per visit
Optical Supplies and Services			X	$2.00 per visit, based on the State's average payment of $25.21 per visit
Optometrists			X	$3.00 per visit, based on the State's average payment of $79.72 per visit
Non-Emergency Visit in Hospital ER			X	$3.00 per visit, based on the State's average payment of $247.30 per visit

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

B. The method used to collect cost sharing charges for categorically needy individuals:

X Providers are responsible for collecting the cost sharing charges from individuals.

_ The agency reimburses providers the full Medicaid rate for services and collects the cost sharing charges from individuals.

C. The basis for determining whether an individual is unable to pay the charge, and the means by which such an individual is identified to providers, is described below:

Federal limits on the services for which co-payment applies and State limits on the number of covered physicians' services and prescription drugs restricts the maximum co-payment charges. The State's scope of services is broad and eligible recipients have relatively low, if any, out-of-pocket medical expenses; therefore, all recipients subject to co-payment are able to pay the minimal charges. Should a recipient claim to be unable to pay the required co-payment, the provider may not deny him service, but may arrange for the recipient to pay the co-payment at a later date.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

D. The procedures for implementing and enforcing the exclusions from cost sharing contained in 42 CFR 447.53(b) are described below:

Providers must bill total charges on the claim form. The claims processing system deducts the appropriate amount of co-payment. Services excluded from co-payment are:

ICF, SNF, ICF-MR	Non-hospital Dialysis
Home Health	State-owned mental hospitals
Rural Health	Services to children under age 21
Hearing Aid	Services related to pregnancy
Ambulance	Hospital inpatient and emergency room
EPSDT	HMO and Prepaid Plan

Family Planning
Home Community-Based Alternative Program services
Services covered by both Medicare and Medicaid
Other diagnostic, screening, preventive and rehabilitative services

E. Cumulative maximums on charges:

X State policy does not provide for cumulative maximums.

_ Cumulative maximums have been established as described below:

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

A. The following charges are imposed on the medically needy for services other than those provided under Section 1905(a)(1) through (5) and (7) of the Social Security Act:

Service	Type Charge			Amount and Basis for Determination
	Deductible	Coinsurance	Co-Pay	
Podiatrists			X	$3.00 per visit, based on the State's average payment of $94.07 per visit
Outpatient			X	$3.00 per outpatient visit, based on the State's average payment of $311.13 per outpatient visit
Physicians			X	$3.00 per visit, based on the State's average payment of $110.61 per visit
Drugs			X	$3.00 per prescription for Brand Name and Generic drugs, based on the State's average payment of $66.93 per prescription
Dental			X	$3.00 per visit, based on the State's average payment of $202.56 per visit
Chiropractic			X	$2.00 per visit, based on the State's average payment of $33.73 per visit
Optical Supplies and Services			X	$2.00 per visit, based on the State's average payment of $25.21 per visit
Optometrists			X	$3.00 per visit, based on the State's average payment of $79.72 per visit
Non-Emergency Visit in Hospital ER			X	$3.00 per visit, based on the State's average payment of $247.30 per visit

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

B. The method used to collect cost sharing charges for medically needy individuals:

X Providers are responsible for collecting the cost sharing charges from individuals.

__ The agency reimburses providers the full Medicaid rate for services and collects the cost sharing charges from individuals.

C. The basis for determining whether an individual is unable to pay the charge, and the means by which such an individual is identified to providers, is described below:

Federal limits on the services for which co-payment applies and State limits on the number of covered physicians' services and prescription drugs restricts the maximum co-payment charges. The State's scope of services is broad and eligible recipients have relatively low, if any, out-of-pocket medical expenses; therefore, all recipient subject to co-payment are able to pay the minimal charges. Should a recipient claim to be unable to pay the required co-payment, the provider may not deny him service, but may arrange for the recipient to pay the co-payment at a later date.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

D. The procedures for implementing and enforcing the exclusions from cost sharing contained in 42 CFR 447.53(b) are described below:

Providers must bill total charges on the claim form. The claims processing system deducts the appropriate amount of co-payment. Services excluded from co-payment are:

ICF, SNF, ICF-MR	Non-hospital Dialysis
Home Health	State-owned mental hospitals
Rural Health	Services to children under age 21
Hearing Aid	Services related to pregnancy
Ambulance	Hospital inpatient and emergency room
EPSDT	HMO and Prepaid Plan

Family Planning
Home Community-Based Alternative Program services
Services covered by both Medicare and Medicaid
Other diagnostic, screening, preventive and rehabilitative services

E. Cumulative maximums on charges:

X State policy does not provide for cumulative maximums.

__ Cumulative maximums have been established as described below:

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

HOSPITAL INPATIENT REIMBURSEMENT PLAN

REIMBURSEMENT PRINCIPLES

Hospitals licensed by the State of North Carolina will be paid for acute care general hospital inpatient services using the DIAGNOSIS RELATED GROUPS (DRG) RATE-SETTING METHODOLOGY described below, except as noted in the EXCEPTIONS TO DRG REIMBURSEMENT.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

North Carolina has designated several classes of hospitals as non-state-owned public hospitals for Medicaid purposes, each with slightly different structures based on how the hospital relates to the governmental unit as authorized by North Carolina statute. Specifically, hospitals are in one of the following three classes:

1. Hospital is a division/department of a county or municipal government or hospital is a governmental unit that is either hospital authority formed under the North Carolina Hospital Authorities Act (N.C. Gen. Stats. Chapter 131E, Article 2, Part 2) or hospital district formed under the North Carolina Hospital District Act (N.C. Gen. Stats. Chapter 131E, Article 2, Part 3);

2. Hospital is owned by a governmental unit and operated by entities that are instrumentalities of governmental units as authorized under the North Carolina Municipal Hospital Act (N.C. Gen. Stats. Article 131E, Section 7);and

3. Hospital is owned and operated by a separate entity that is controlled[i] by the county or municipality asauthorized under the North Carolina Municipal Hospital Act (N.C. Gen. Stats. Article 131E, Section 8).

[1] "Control" means that a majority of the members of the hospital's governing board are serving by virtue of their appointment by a governmental entity or combination of governmental entities, thereby ensuring that the hospital is under the control of a governmental entity. The board of directors is responsible for the operation and finances of the entity. In the event that the entity were to cease operations or fail to operate the facility as a community general hospital open to the general public, free of discrimination, and serving the indigent, all assets would revert back to the governmental entity and appear on the governmental entity's balance sheet.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

DRG RATE SETTING METHODOLOGY

(a) Diagnosis Related Groups is a system of classification for hospital inpatient services. For each hospital admission, a single DRG category shall be assigned based on the patient's diagnosis, age, procedures performed, length of stay, and discharge status. For claims with dates of services prior to January 1, 1995 payments shall be based on the reimbursement per diem in effect prior to January 1, 1995. However, for claims related to services where the admission was prior to January 1, 1995 and the discharge was after December 31, 1994, then the greater of the total per diem for services rendered prior to January 1, 1995, or the appropriate DRG payment shall be made.

(b) The Division of Health Benefits (Division) shall use the DRG assignment logic of the Medicare Grouper to assign individual claims to a DRG category. Medicare revises the Grouper each year in October. The Division shall install the most recent version of the Medicare Grouper implemented by Medicare to be effective October 1 of each following rate year. Effective October 1, 2012, the Division shall install the most recent version of the Medicare Grouper implemented by Medicare to be effective October 1 of each rate year. The initial DRG in Version 12 of the Medicare Grouper, related to the care of premature neonates and other newborns numbered 385 through 391, shall be replaced with the following classifications:

385 Neonate, died or transferred, length of stay less than 3 days
801 Birth weight less than 1,000 grams
802 Birthweight 1,000 – 1,499 grams
803 Birthweight 1,500 – 1,999 grams
804 Birthweight >=2,000 grams, with Respiratory Distress Syndrome
805 Birthweight >=2,000 grams premature with major problems
810 Neonate with low birthweight diagnosis, age greater than 28 days at admission
389 Birthweight >= 2,000 grams, full term with major problems
390 Birthweight >= 2,000 grams, full term with other problems or premature without major problems
391 Birthweight >= 2,000 grams, full term without complicating diagnoses

Effective October 1, 2008, the premature neonates and other newborn DRGs listed above are replaced by the premature neonates and other newborn DRGs in Version 25 of the Medicare Grouper (i.e. DRGs 789-795).

DRG 789 Neonate, died or transferred, length of stay less than 3 days.

Effective for dates of service on or after October 1, 2017, the below DRG classifications specific to long-acting reversible contraceptives (LARCs) are added to the current Grouper version.

1765 Cesarean Section W CC/MCC with LARC
1766 Cesarean Section W/O CC/MCC with LARC
1767 Vaginal Delivery W Sterilization &/or D&C with LARC
1768 Vaginal Delivery W O.R. Proc Except Sterile &/or D&C with LARC
1769 Postpartum & Post Abortion Diagnoses W O.R. Procedure with LARC
1770 Abortion W D&C, Aspiration Curettage or Hysterectomy with LARC
1774 Vaginal Delivery W Complicating Diagnoses with LARC
1775 Vaginal Delivery W/O Complicating Diagnoses with LARC
1776 Postpartum & Post Abortion Diagnoses W/O O.R. Procedure with LARC
1777 Ectopic Pregnancy with LARC
1779 Abortion W/O D&C with LARC

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

(c) DRG relative weights are a measure of the relative resources required in the treatment of the average case falling within a particular DRG category. The average DRG weight for all discharges from a particular hospital is known as the Case Mix Index (CMI). The statewide average CMI for all hospitals is utilized for out-of-state providers.

(1) The Division shall establish relative weights for each utilized DRG based on a recent data set of historical claims submitted for Medicaid recipients. Charges on each historical claim shall be converted to estimated costs by applying the hospital specific cost to charge ratio from each hospital's submitted Medicaid cost report. Cost estimates are standardized by removing direct and indirect medical education costs at the appropriate rates for each hospital.

(2) Relative weights shall be calculated as the ratio of the average cost in each DRG to the overall average cost for all DRGs combined. Prior to calculating these averages, low statistical outlier claims shall be removed from the data set, and the costs of claims identified as high statistical outlier shall be capped at the statistical outlier threshold. The Division of Health Benefits shall employ criteria for the identification of statistical outliers which are expected to result in the highest number of DRGs with statistically stable weights.

(3) The Division of Health Benefits shall employ a statistically valid methodology to determine whether there are a sufficient number of recent claims to establish a stable weight for each DRG. For DRGs lacking sufficient volume, the Division shall set relative weights using DRG weights generated from the North Carolina Medical Data Base Commission's discharge abstract file covering all inpatient services delivered in North Carolina hospitals. For DRGs in which there are an insufficient number of discharges in the Medical Database Commission data set, the Division sets relative weights based upon the published DRG weights for the Medicare program.

(4) Relative weights shall be recalculated when the new version of the DRG Grouper is installed by the Division of Health Benefits to be effective October 1 of the rate year. When relative weights are recalculated, the overall average CMI will be kept constant. Then a two and one-tenth percent(2.1%) reduction factor shall be applied uniformly to the case weighting factor assigned to each DRG.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

(d) The Division of Health Benefits shall establish a unit value for each hospital which represents the DRG payment rate for a DRG with a relative weight of one. This rate is established as follows:

(1) Using the methodology described in Paragraph (c) of this plan, the Division shall estimate the cost less direct and indirect medical education expense on claims for discharges occurring during calendar year 1993, using cost reports for hospital fiscal years ending during that period or the most recent cost report available. All cost estimates are adjusted to a common 1994 fiscal year and inflated to the 1995 rate year.

The average cost per discharge for each provider is calculated. (See Exhibit page 25 of the plan). The state reserves the right to rebase based upon a year selected by the state.

(2) Using the DRG weights to be effective on January 1, 1995, a CMI is calculated for each hospital for the same population of claims used to develop the cost per discharge amount in Subparagraph (d)(1) of this plan. Each hospital's average cost per discharge is divided by its CMI to get the cost per discharge for a service with a DRG weight of one.

(3) The amount calculated in Subparagraph (d)(2) of this plan is reduced by7.2% to account for outlier payments.

(4) Effective for dates of service provided on or after December 1, 2016 the individualized base DRG rates for hospital inpatient services are equal to the statewide median rate of $2,704.50. Effective for dates of service on or after December 1, 2016 all primary affiliated teaching hospitals for the University of North Carolina Medical Schools' base rates shall not be included in the calculation of the statewide median rate and shall have their base rate equal to their respective base rate in effect on January 1, 2015. New hospitals inpatient rates will be established based on the statewide median rate. Existing hospitals that enter into a Change of Ownerships (CHOW) shall have the hospital's rates established based on the previous hospital's rates. Critical Access Hospitals' (CAH) rates will be established based on the same hospital's Acute Care Hospital rates. The actual reimbursement amount for a DRG billing is the product of the hospital specific rate times the relative weight and unit value for that DRG exclusive of add-ons (i.e. DSH and outliers).

(5) Effective for dates of service between July 1, 2021 – June 30, 2022, in-state hospital base rates will be calculated according to the methodology below. All rates are published on the DHB website at: [https://medicaid.ncdhhs.gov/fee-schedule-index].

(A) The individualized DRG rates for acute hospital inpatient services for all non-critical access hospitals—other than hospitals owned or controlled by the University of North Carolina Health Care System (UNCHCS), Novant Health MintHill Medical Center, and Pitt County Memorial Hospital, Inc. dba Vidant Medical Center willbe set according to the methodology below, based on data contained in the FFY 2020 MRI/GAP Plan (State supplemental payments plan) as of January 31, 2021 ("Base Year"). All critical access hospitals (CAHs) as defined by 42 USC 1395i-4 will be reimbursed based on the methodology described in subparagraph (d)(5)(B) of this plan and are not subject to orincluded in calculations related to the methodology described in this subparagraph(5)(A).

i. Separately calculate the following for the two hospital classes below.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTHCAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

a) All non-State-owned hospitals qualified to certify public expenditures in accordance with 42 CFR 433.51(b) that are not CAHs

b) All hospitals not qualified to certify public expenditures that are notCAH

ii. Determine each hospital's inpatient aggregate Medicaid and uninsured acute care costs as a percentage of the total inpatient Medicaid and uninsured acute care costsof its respective class from paragraph (d)(5)(A)(i) ("percentage") based on data contained in FFY 2020 MRI/GAP Plan as of January 31, 2021. Novant Health Mint Hill Medical Center shall be excluded from this calculation.

iii. Multiply each hospital's percentage from paragraph (d)(5)(A)(ii) by the total inpatient Medicaid payments of its respective class from paragraph (d)(5)(A)(i), to equal the hospitals' sum of DRG payments for acute care hospital services, UPL payments, and enhanced payments based on data contained in FFY 2020 MRI/GAP Plan as of January 31, 2021. The total sum available for the class described in paragraph (d)(5)(A)(i)(b) shall be reduced by $5,105,154.

iv. Subtract each hospital's estimated outlier payments as determined by the Department and GME payments as calculated under Graduate Medical Education Payment Methodology, (Attachment 4.19-A, pages 8b-8e) from the amount calculated in paragraph (d)(5)(A)(iii).

v. For each hospital, divide the amount calculated in paragraph (d)(5)(A)(iv) by its Medicaid case-mix index adjusted discharges contained in FFY 2020 MRI/ GAP Plan as of January 31, 2021 to establish the hospital-specific base payment per discharge.

vi. Trend the amount calculated in paragraph (d)(5)(A)(v) forward from theBase Year October 1, 2019 to July 1, 2021 by 1.0424% using the 2021 CMS Inpatient Hospital PPS Market Basket Update less Productivity Adjustment Final Rule, representing 1.75 years of trend.

vii. The actual reimbursement amount of a DRG billing is the product of the hospital specific rate times the relative weight and unit value for that DRG exclusive of add-ons (i.e. DSH, GME, and outliers).

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTHCAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

(B) Individualized DRG payment rate for CAHs will be set to approximate each CAH's Medicaid allowable cost and UPL payments on a per-discharge basis. DRG payment rate will be set according to the following methodology:

i. Calculate Medicaid allowable costs and UPL payments ("total payments") for each CAH based on data contained in FFY 2020 MRI/GAP Plan as of January 31, 2021.

ii. Divide each hospital's total payments by its Medicaid case-mix index adjusted discharges contained in FFY 2020 MRI/GAP Plan as of January 31, 2021.

iii. Trend the amount calculated in paragraph (d)(5)(B)(ii) forward from the Base Year October 1, 2019 to July 1, 2021 by 1.0424% using the 2021 CMS Inpatient Hospital PPS Market Basket Update less Productivity Adjustment Final Rule, representing 1.75 full years of trend.

iv. The actual reimbursement amount of a DRG billing is the product of the hospital specific rate time the relative weight and unit value for that DRG exclusive of add-ons. (i. e. DSH, GME, and Outliers).

(C) The individualized DRG payment rate for hospitals owned or controlled by the University of North Carolina Health Care System (UNCHCS), will be set according to the following methodology, with the exception of Chatham Hospital, for which the DRG rate will be set according to the payment rate for CAHs as determined under subparagraph (d)(5)(B):

i. Calculate Medicaid and uninsured costs for each hospital owned or controlled by UNCHCS based on data contained in FFY2020 MRI/GAP Plan as of January 31, 2021.

ii. Multiply Medicaid and uninsured costs for each hospital owned or controlled by UNCHCS by the ratio of aggregate inpatient payments to aggregate inpatient Medicaid and uninsured cost for hospitals included in the class defined under (d)(5)(A)(i)(b).

iii. Subtract each hospital's estimated outlier payments as determined by the Department and GME payments as calculated under Graduate Medical Education (GME) Payment Methodology, (Attachment 4.19-A, pages 8b-8e), from the amount calculated in paragraph (d)(5)(C)(ii).

iv. For each hospital, divide the amount calculated in paragraph (d)(5)(C)(iii) byits Medicaid case-mix index adjusted discharges contained in the FFY 2020 MRI/GAP Plan as of January 31, 2021 to establish the hospital-specific base payment per discharge.

v. Trend the amount calculated in paragraph (d)(5)(C)(iv) forward from the Base Year October 1, 2019 to July 1, 2021 by 1.0424% using the 2021 CMS Inpatient Hospital PPS Market Basket Update less Productivity Adjustment Final Rule, representing 1.75 full years of trend.

vi. The actual reimbursement amount of a DRG billing is the product of the hospital specific rate times the relative weight and unit value for that DRG exclusive of add-ons (i.e. DSH, GME, and outliers).

(D) The individualized DRG payment rate for Pitt County Memorial Hospital, Inc. dba Vidant Medical Center will be set according to the following methodology:

i. Calculate Medicaid and uninsured costs for Pitt County Memorial Hospital based on data contained in FFY 2020 MRI/GAP Plan as of January 31, 2021.

ii. Multiply Pitt County Memorial Hospital's total Medicaid and uninsured costs by the ratio of aggregate inpatient Medicaid payments to aggregate inpatient Medicaid and uninsured cost calculated for hospitals included in the class defined under (d)(5)(A)(i)(a).

iii. Subtract Pitt County Memorial Hospital's estimated outlier payments as determined by the Department and GME payments as calculated under Graduate Medical Education (GME) Payment Methodology, (Attachment 4.19-A, pages 8b-8e), from the amount calculated in paragraph(d)(5)(D)(ii).

iv. Divide the amount calculated in paragraph (d)(5)(D)(iii) by Pitt County Memorial Hospital's Medicaid case-mix index adjusted discharges contained in the FFY 2020 MRI/GAP Plan as of January 31, 2021 to establish Pitt County Memorial Hospital's specific base payment per discharge.

v. Trend the amount calculated in paragraph (d)(5)(D)(iv) forward from the Base Year October 1, 2019 to July 1, 2021 by 1.0424% using the 2021 CMS Inpatient Hospital PPS Market Basket Update less Productivity Adjustment Final Rule, representing 1.75 full years of trend.

vi. If the specific base payment per discharge is this section would result in payments to Vidant in excess of the upper payment limit calculation required by 42 C.F.R 447.272, the hospital's specific base payment per discharge will be reduced to ensure compliance with the upper payment limit.

vii. The actual reimbursement amount of a DRG billing is the product of Pitt County Memorial Hospital's specific rate times the relative weight and unit value for that DRG exclusive of add-ons (i.e. DSH, GME, and outliers).

(E) The individualized DRG payment rate for Novant Health Mint Hill Medical Center will be set according to the following methodology:

i. The individualized DRG payment rate for Novant Health Mint Hill Medical Center shall be $10,839.

ii. Trend the amount calculated in paragraph (d)(5)(E)(i) forward from the Base Year October 1, 2019 to July 1, 2021 by 1.0424% using the 2021 CMS Inpatient Hospital PPS Market Basket Update less Productivity Adjustment Final Rule, representing 1.75 full years of trend.

iii. The actual reimbursement amount of a DRG billing is the product of the hospital specific rate times the relative weight and unit value for that DRG exclusive of add-ons (i.e. DSH, GME, and outliers).

(6) For dates of service after June 30, 2022, the individualized DRG rates for in-state hospital inpatient services calculated in (d)(5) will be adjusted at the start of each state fiscal year (July1) using the CMS Inpatient Hospital PPS Market Basket Update less Productivity Adjustment Final Rule most recently published in the Federal Register as of November 1, prior to the start of the applicable federal fiscal year (e.g. the most recent market basket index published before November 1, 2021 would be applied to rates starting July 1, 2022).

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTHCAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

(7) Changes of Ownership and New Facilities.

(A) Acute care hospitals which are newly licensed subsequent to September 30, 2020 and therefore not a component of the 2020 MRI/GAP Plan shall have their individualized DRG Base rate established at a percentile of the base rate of acute care hospitals in the state fiscal year of the hospital's effective date. Acute care hospitals with greater than 50 licensed beds shall have their individualized DRG Base rate established at the 50th percentile. Acute care hospitals with 50 or fewer licensed beds shall have their individualized DRG Base rate established at the 80th percentile. (For example, if a newly licensed and enrolled acute care hospital had a beginning effective date of August 1, 2021, their individualized DRG Base rate is established at 50th percentile Medicaid DRG Base Rate of all acute care hospitals with rate effective July 1, 2021.)

(B) Critical Access Hospitals which are newly licensed subsequent to September 30, 2020 and therefore not a component of the 2020 MRI/GAP Plan shall have their individualized DRG Base rate established at the 50th percentile of critical access hospitals in the state fiscal year of the hospital's effective date. (For example, if a newly licensed and enrolled critical accesshospital had a beginning effective date of August 1,2021, their individualized DRG Base rate is established at median Medicaid DRG Base Rate of all critical access hospitals with rate effective July 1, 2021.)

(C) Existing licensed hospitals which change ownership or status shall keep their existing individualized DRG Base rate. (For example, if a public acute care hospital converted to a non-public acute care hospital, the converted acute care hospital would retain its previous DRG Base Rate. If non-public critical access hospital converted to a public critical access hospital, the converted critical access hospital would retain its existing DRG Base Rate.)

(D) Existing licensed hospitals which change ownership between acute care hospital and critical access hospital status shall have their new individualized DRG Base rate established in their new status (Acute or CAH) pursuant to paragraphs (d)(7)(A)and (B).

(E) The combining of two or more existing licensed hospitals shall have their new DRG Base Rate determined as follows:

i. An entity with a new CMS Certification Number (CCN) shall be assigned a percentile DRG Base Rate pursuant to paragraph(d)(7)(A) and(d)(7)(B). These hospitals' DRG Base Rate will be subsequently adjusted pursuant to paragraph (d)(6).

ii. An entity with a retained CMS Certification Number (CCN) shall retain the same DRG Base Rate. These hospitals' DRG Base Rate will be subsequently adjusted pursuant to paragraph (d)(6).

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

(e) Reimbursement for capital expense is included in the DRG hospital rate described in Paragraph (d) of this plan.

(f) Cost outlier payments are an additional payment made at the time a claim is processed for exceptionally costly services. These payments shall be subject to retrospective review by the Division of Health Benefits, on a case-by-case basis. Cost Outlier payments will be reduced if and to the extent that the preponderance of evidence on review supports a determination that the associated cost either exceeded the costs for services that were not medically necessary or was for services not covered by the North Carolina Division of Health Benefits program.

(1) A cost outlier threshold shall be established for each DRG at the time DRG relative weights are calculated, using the same information used to establish those relative weights. The cost threshold is the greater of twenty-five thousand dollars ($25000) or mean cost for the DRG plus 1.96 standard deviations.

(2) Charges for non-covered services and services not reimbursed under the inpatient DRG methodology (such as professional fees) shall be deducted from total billed charges. The remaining billed charges are converted to cost using a hospital specific total cost to total charge ratio not from the cost report but developed. The cost to charge ratio excludes medical education costs.

(3) If the net cost for the claim exceeds the cost outlier threshold, a cost outlier payment is made at 75% of the costs above the threshold.

(4) Refer to Attachment 4.19-A, page 24, section (c) for transfer claims subject to cost outliers.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

(g) Day outlier payments are an additional payment made for exceptionally long lengths of stay on services provided to children under six at disproportionate share hospitals and children under age one at non-disproportionate share hospitals. These payments shall be subject to retrospective review by the Division of Health Benefits, on a case-by-case basis. Day outlier payments will be reduced if and to the extent that the preponderance of evidence on review supports a determination that the associated cost either exceeded the costs or was for services that were not medically necessary or for services not covered by the North Carolina Division of Health Benefits program.

(1) A day outlier threshold shall be established for each DRG at the time DRG relative weights are calculated, using the same information used to establish the relative weights. The day outlier threshold is the greater of 30 days or the arithmetical average length of stay for the DRG plus 1.50standard deviations.

(2) A day outlier per diem payment may be made for covered days in excess of the day outlier threshold at 75% of the hospital's payment rate for the DRG rate divided by the DRG average length stay.

(h) Services which qualify for both cost outlier and day outlier payments under this plan shall receive the greater of the cost outlier or day outlier payment. Refer to Attachment 4.19-A, page 24 section (c), for transfer claims subject to day outliers.

EXCEPTIONS TO DRG REIMBURSEMENT

(a) Covered psychiatric and rehabilitation inpatient services provided in either specialty hospitals, Medicare recognized Long Term Acute Care Hospitals (LTCH), Medicare recognized distinct part units (DPU), or other beds in general acute care hospitals shall be reimbursed on a per diem methodology.

(1) Prior to October 1, 2008, psychiatric inpatient services are defined as admissions where the primary reason for admission would result in the assignment of a psychiatric DRG code in the range 424 through 437 and 521 through 523**.** Effective October 1, 2008, the assignment of a psychiatric DRG code is in the range 880 through 887 or 894 through 897 or 876. All services provided by specialty psychiatric hospitals are presumed to come under this definition.

Prior to October 1, 2008, rehabilitation inpatient services are defined as admissions where the primary reason for admissions would result in the assignment of DRG 462. Effective October 1, 2008, the assignment of a rehabilitation DRG code is 945 or 946. All services provided by specialty rehabilitation hospitals and Medicare recognized Long Term Acute Care Hospitals (LTCH) are presumed to come under this definition.

(2) When a patient has a medically appropriate transfer from a medical or surgical bed to psychiatric or rehabilitative distinct part unit within the same hospital or to a specialty hospital the admission to the distinct part unit or the specialty hospital shall be recognized as a separate service which is eligible for reimbursement under the per diem methodology.

Transfers occurring within general hospitals from acute care services to non-DPU psychiatric or rehabilitation services are not eligible for reimbursement under this Section. The entire hospital stay in these instances shall be reimbursed under the DRG methodology.

(3) The per diem base rate for psychiatric services is established at the lesser of the actual cost or the calculated median rate of all hospitals providing psychiatric services, as derived from the 2003 Medicaid cost report or the most recent as filed cost report, trended forward to the rate year. Providers that routinely provide psychiatric services and whose base rate trended forward to State Fiscal Year 2005 is less than their rate as of October 1, 2004, shall have their base rate established at the October 1, 2004 amount and trended forward in subsequent years.

(4) Hospitals that do not routinely provide psychiatric services shall have their rate set at the median rate for all other psychiatric hospitals in paragraph (3) above.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

(5) Effective for dates of service on or after October 1, 2017, the per diem rate for Long Term Acute Care Hospitals (LTCH) is established at a minimum of 65% of the hospitals' actual cost derived from the most recent filed cost reports. There will not be any rate adjustment applied to hospitals whose per diem rate is above 65% of their actual cost derived from their FY 2016 cost report. These providers will continue to receive the per diem rate in effect as of September 30, 2017.

(6) Effective July 1, 2021, the per diem base rate for psychiatric services will be set to approximate each hospital's Medicaid allowable psychiatric costs using data contained in the FFY 2020 MRI/GAP Plan as of January 31, 2021.

(7) Hospital psychiatric units which are newly licensed subsequent to September 30, 2020 and therefore not a component of the 2020 MRI/GAP Plan shall have their individualized per diem established at a percentile of the per diems for all acute care hospitals in the state with psychiatric units. Acute care hospitals with greater than 50 licensed beds shall have their per diem established at the 50th percentile of the Base Year per diem inflated to the hospital's effective date. Acute care hospitals with 50 or fewer licensed beds shall have their per diem established at the 80th percentile of the Base Year per diem inflated to the hospital's effective date. (For example, if a newly licensed and enrolled acute care hospital with greater than 50 licensed beds has a beginning effective date of August 1, 2021, their initial per diem is established at the 50th percentile of the Base Year Medicaid per diem of all acute care hospitals inflated forward to August 1, 2021).

(8) Effective July 1, 2021, the per diem rate for rehabilitation services will be set to approximate each hospital's Medicaid allowable rehabilitation costs using data contained in FFY 2020 MRI/GAPPlan as of January 31, 2021.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

(9) Hospital rehabilitation units which are newly licensed which are newly licensed subsequent to September 30, 2020 and therefore not a component of the 2020 MRI/GAP Plan shall have their individualized per diem established at a percentile of the per diems for acute care hospitals in the state. Acute care hospitals with greater than 50 licensed beds shall have their per diem established at the 50th percentile of the Base Year per diem inflated to the hospital's effective date. Acute care hospitals with 50 or fewer licensed beds shall have their per diem established at the 80th percentile of the Base Year per diem inflated to the hospital's effective date. (For example, if a newly licensed and enrolled acute care hospital with greater than 50 licensed beds has a beginning effective date of August 1, 2021, their initial per diem is established at the 50th percentile of the Base Year Medicaid per diem of all acute care hospitals inflated forward to August 1, 2021).

(10) For dates of service after July 1, 2022, the per diem base rates for psychiatric and rehabilitation services established in paragraphs (a)(6) through (a)(9) will be adjusted at the start of each federal fiscal year (October 1) using the CMS Inpatient Hospital PPS Market Basket Update less Productivity Adjustment final rule most recently published in the Federal Register as of November 1 prior to start of the applicable federal fiscal year (e.g. the most recent market basket index published before November 1, 2021 would be applied to rates starting July 1, 2022).

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program

State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

Payment for Hospital Acquired Conditions:

Effective January 1, 2011 and in accordance with Title XIX of the Social Security Act – Sections 1902, 1903 and 42 CFRs 434, 438, and 447, Medicaid will make no payment to providers for services related to Provider Preventable Conditions (PPC) which includes Healthcare Acquired Condition (HCAC) and Never Events (NE).

In accordance with N.C. State Plan, Attachment 3.1-A, Page 1, Hospital Services payments are allowed except for the following conditions outlined below.

The above effective date and after, for all Medicaid patients, requests for Diagnosis Related Groups (DRGs) attributable to Present on Admission (POA) conditions will be reimbursed for allowable charges. Peer Review Organization (PRO) review for Present on Admission (POA) is not required.

Provider Preventable Conditions (PPC), which includes Healthcare Acquired Condition (HCAC), with diagnose codes with Y or W, or as defined by CMS, will be considered in the DRG calculation. Conversely, any diagnoses codes with N or U, or as defined by CMS, will not be considered in the DRG calculation. Provider Preventable Conditions (PPC) will not be approved by the Peer Review Organization (PRO). Providers must identify and report PPC occurrences.

Never Events (NE) are defined by the National Coverage Determination (NCD) manual for Inpatient Hospitals and practitioners, and these providers will be required to report NEs. Never Events (NE) for Inpatient Hospital claims will bill separate claims using by Bill Type 110 or as designated by the National Uniform Bill Committee for a non-payment/zero claim. The non-covered Bill Type 110 must have one of the ICD-9 diagnosis codes.

- E876.5 – Performance of wrong operation (procedure) on correct patient
- E876.6 – Performance of operation (procedure) on patient not scheduled for surgery
- E876.7 – Performance of correct operation (procedure) on wrong side/body part

The provider may file a separate claim for the same Medicaid recipient with the same dates of service to include the allowable charges for reimbursement. Providers must identify and report NE occurrences.

Prohibition on payments for PPCs, HCACs and NEs shall not result in a loss of access to care or services for Medicaid beneficiaries. This policy applies to all Medicaid reimbursement provisions, contained in 4.19A, including Medicaid supplemental or enhanced payments and Medicaid disproportionate share hospital payments.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program

State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

GRADUATE MEDICAL EDUCATION (GME) PAYMENT METHODOLOGY

Effective July 1, 2021, the Department of Health and Human Services shall calculate Medicaid GME payments to all hospitals with Medicare-approved GME programs based on the methodology below. All Medicare cost report worksheet, column or line references are based upon the Medicare Cost Report (MCR)CMS 2552 - 10 and should be adjusted for any CMS approved successor Medicare Cost Report (MCR).

a. The Department shall perform the following calculation to determine direct graduate medical education (DGME) payments to all hospitals with Medicare-approved GME programs except for the University of North Carolina Hospitals dba UNC Hospitals and Pitt County Memorial Hospital, Inc. dba Vidant Medical Center. GME costs and resident counts for the University of North Carolina Hospitals dba UNC Hospitals and Pitt County Memorial Hospital, Inc. dba Vidant Medical Center shall not be included in the calculations described under subpart (a)(i).

    i. The Direct Graduate Medical Education calculation in this subpart (a)(i) shall be updated annually for each hospital on July 1, based on information from each hospital's Healthcare Cost Report Information System (HCRIS) data most recently filed with CMSand available as of the prior September 30, inflated into the current year by use of the Medicare Hospital Inpatient Prospective Payment System (IPPS)and Long Term Acute Care Hospital (LTCH) Prospective Payment System Final Rule less Productivity Adjustment most recently published in the Federal Register as of July 1 ("market basket update"), as follows:

1. Calculate a statewide per-resident average (PRA) by:
    a. Summing the total Interns and Residents Salary and Fringe Costs plus Interns and Residents Other Program Costs as determined from HCRIS data extract of Worksheet A, Column 7, Lines 21 and 22.

    b. Summing the total number of resident full-time equivalents (FTEs) as determined from each hospital's HCRIS data extract of Worksheet S-3, Part 1, Column 9, Line 27.

    c. Dividing total allowable direct costs identified in subpart (a)(i)(1)(a) by total resident FTEs identified in subpart (a)(i)(1)(b).

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program

State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

2. Multiply the statewide PRA calculated in subpart (a)(i)(1). by each hospital's number of resident FTEs as reported determined by either:
   a. Each hospital's HCRIS data extract from Worksheet S-3, Part 1, Column 9, Line 27, or

   b. The hospital's most recent Medicare Year End Rate Review letter dated prior to July 1 and furnished to the Department by September 1, indicating the projected number of IME resident FTEs for the hospital's current fiscal year.

      (A) The Department shall use each hospital's HCRIS data extract from Worksheet S-3, Part 1, Column 9, Line 27 as a default to determine number of resident FTEs unless the hospital attests that the Medicare Year End Rate Review letter provides a more accurate FTE count.

3. Multiply the amount calculated in subpart (a)(i)(2) by each hospital's Medicaid share of inpatient days as determined from each hospital's HCRIS data as described below. To determine the Medicaid share of inpatient days:
   a. For hospitals reporting FTEs on Worksheet S-3, Part 1, Column 9, Lines 16 or 17:
      (A) The numerator shall be the sum of Medicaid (Title XIX) inpatient days from each hospital's HCRIS data extract of Worksheet S-3, Part 1, Column 7, Lines 14, 16, 17, and 32 plus the total number of paid inpatient Medicaid Managed Care days from Worksheet S-3, Part 1, Column 7, Lines 2, 3, and 4.
      (B) The denominator shall be Total inpatient days from each hospital's HCRIS data extract of Worksheet S-3, Part 1, column 8, Lines 14, 16, 17 and 32.
   b. For all other hospitals:
      (A) The numerator shall be the sum of Medicaid (Title XIX) inpatient days from each hospital's HCRIS data extract of Worksheet S-3, Part 1, Column 7, Lines 14, and 32 plus the total number of paid inpatient Medicaid Managed Care days from Worksheet S-3, Part 1, Column 7, Lines 2.
      (B) The denominator shall be Total inpatient days from each hospital's HCRIS data extract of Worksheet S-3, Part 1, Column 8, Lines 14 and 32.

b. The Direct Graduate Medical Education calculation in this subpart (b) shall be updated annually for each hospital on July 1, based on information from each hospital's Healthcare Cost Report Information System (HCRIS) data most recently filed with CMS and available as of the prior September 30, inflated into the current year by use of the market basket update, as follows to determine DGME payments to the University of North Carolina Hospitals dba UNC Hospitals and Pitt County Memorial Hospital, Inc. dba Vidant Medical Center.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program

State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

i. Identify each hospital's Interns and Residents Salary and Fringe Costs plus Interns and Residents Other Program Costs as determined from HCRIS data extract reported on Worksheet B, Part I, Column 21, Row 21 and Column 22, Row 22.

ii. Multiply the amount calculated in subpart (b)(i) by each hospital's Medicaid days ratio, determined based on the methodology described in subpart (a)(i)(3).

c. The Department shall perform the following calculation to determine indirect graduate medical education (IME) payments to all hospitals with Medicare-approved GME programs:

i. Identify each hospital's Medicare IME adjustment factor based on the methodology described in 42 CFR 412.105 except for the limits on the total number of FTE residents described in 42 CFR 412.105(f)(iv). The Department shall use the total number of resident FTEs for each hospital Identified under subpart (a) and (b) to calculate the IME adjustment factor.

ii. Determine the IME base amount by

(A) Multiplying the IME adjustment factor calculated in subpart (c)(i) by the sum of each hospital's HCRIS data extract from Worksheet E, Part A, Line 1 plus Line 3 divided by each hospital's Medicare case mix index as annually published in case mix index tables accompanying the Medicare Hospital Inpatient Prospective Payment System (IPPS) and Long Term Acute Care Hospital (LTCH) Prospective Payment System Final Rule,

(B) For hospitals reporting FTEs on Worksheet S-3, Part 1, Column 9, Lines 16 or 17, divide subpart (c)(ii)(A) by the sum of Medicare discharges from each hospital's HCRIS data extract from Worksheet S-3, Part 1, Column 13, Lines 2, 14, 16, and 17. Multiply the base rate by the sum of Medicaid discharges from Worksheet S-3, Part 1, Column 14, Line 14, 16,and 17, and the in-state paid Medicaid Managed Care discharges from Worksheet S-3, Part 1, Column 14, Lines 2, 3, and 4.

(C) For all other hospitals, divide subpart (c)(ii)(A) by the sum of Medicare discharges from each hospital's HCRIS data extract from Worksheet S-3, Part 1, Column 13, Lines 2 and 14.Multiply the base rate by the sum of Medicaid discharges from Worksheet S-3, Part 1, Column 14, Line 14, and the in-state paid Medicaid Managed Care discharges from Worksheet S-3, Part 1, Column 14, Line 2.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program

State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

iii. Multiply the amount calculated in subpart (c)(ii) by each hospital's Case Mix Index for the Medicaid population calculated using MMIS data from the Annual Medicaid Calculation for Recalibration of DRG Weights.

d. The Department shall recalculate GME payment amounts annually on July 1 based on the methodology described in subparts (a)-(c).

e. For hospitals that attest to the Medicare Year End Rate letter described under subpart (a)(i)(2)(b) to determine its resident FTE count, the Department shall:

i. Reconcile the number of resident FTEs reported in the rate review letter with the actual number of residents reported on the relevant year's hospital HCRIS data extract of Worksheet S-3, Part 1, Column 9, Line 27 when available.

ii. Recalculate the relevant year's DGME payments based on the number of resident FTEs reported in the cost report.

iii. Recoup any overpayments or make additional payments to cover any shortfall based on the difference between the amount calculated under subpart (e)(ii) and the amount of DGME payments made in the relevant year.

f. For hospital with new medical residency training programs pursuant to 42 CFR § 413.79 (e), and receiving GME reimbursement pursuant to the State Plan as of June 30, 2021, and with FTEs reported by the hospital's HCRIS data described under subpart (a)(i)(2)(a) to determine its resident FTE count, the Department shall:

i. Reconcile the number of resident FTEs reported in the HCRIS data described under subpart (a)(i)(2)(a) with the relevant year's hospital HCRIS data extract of WorksheetS-3, Part 1, Column 9, Line 27 when available.
ii. This subsection (f) shall sunset effective June 1, 2023.

g. GME payments will be made not more frequently than quarterly.

h. To establish the GME payment amounts which must be subtracted from FFY2020 ("Base Year") calculations under subparagraph (d)(5) of the DRG RATE SETTING METHODOLOGY Section, GME Payments shall be calculated pursuant to subparagraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this GME PAYMENT METHODOLOGY Section using 2018 HCRIS data trended forward from October 1, 2018 to October 1, 2020 by 1.0486% using the 2021 CMS Inpatient Hospital PPS Market Basket Update less Productivity Adjustment Final Rule, representing two full years of trend.

(i) If payments in this section would result in payments to any group of hospitals in excess of the upper payment limit calculation required by 42 C.F.R. 447.272, payments for each eligible hospital receiving payments under this section will be reduced proportionately to ensure compliance with the upper payment limit.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
MEDICAL ASSISTANCE

State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

NC SELECT DRUGS REIMBURSEMENT INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO CELL AND GENE THERAPIES

Effective January 1, 2025, Inpatient Hospital Physician Administered Select Drugs, as defined by the list of drugs included in the NC Select Drugs List located at the following link, https://medicaid.ncdhhs.gov/providers/pharmacy-services, are reimbursable based on the following methodology. Prior authorization is required to receive reimbursement for the administration of the NC Select Drugs and their utilization. Drugs identified on the NC Select Drugs List shall be excluded from DRG reimbursement.

NC Select Drugs Including but Not Limited to Cell and Gene Therapies:
Inpatient Hospitals NC Select Drug reimbursement shall be based on the ingredient component of the select drug, at the Actual Acquisition Cost (AAC) net of all costs such as rebates, received by the hospital, and discounts. NC Select Drugs administered in an Inpatient Hospital setting shall be reimbursed directly to the hospital.

Supplemental charges to cover the administration of the drug shall be reimbursed based on the appropriate DRG. NC Medicaid will not reimburse point of sale pharmacies for the drug, including Specialty Pharmacies, directly for the NC Select Drugs or their administration. The hospital CEO, CFO, or their designated representative responsible for billing shall attest the AAC reflects the actual costs incurred by the hospital for the drug. NC Select Drug reimbursement requires submission of an invoice showing the AAC of the drug.

All drugs on the NC Select Drug List are carved out of 340B. Providers may not utilize 340B inventory for NC Medicaid members for those drugs listed on the NC Select Drug List.

For more information regarding Inpatient Hospital methodology, reference Outpatient Hospital methodology in NC State Plan Attachment 4.19-B, Section 2, and Pharmacy methodology in NC State Plan Attachment 4.19-B, Section 12.

All drugs included on the NC Select Drug List are subject to the special reimbursement methodology defined on this page due to their cost.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital
University of North Carolina Hospital Adjustment

(h) In addition to the payments made elsewhere in this plan, hospitals owned or controlled by the University of North Carolina Health Care System, as defined in N.C. Gen. Stat. § 116-37, are eligible for a supplemental payment for inpatient hospital services. For a hospital eligible under this Paragraph, the payment in this Paragraph supersedes the requirement, in the REIMBURSEMENT PRINCIPLES and in Paragraph (b) of this Section, that such a hospital be paid allowable costs.

The total payment available for hospitals eligible under this Paragraph will be determined by aggregating the difference between what Medicare would pay for each eligible hospital's Medicaid fee-for-service reimbursement as otherwise calculated under this State Plan. For purposes of calculating this difference, each unit in a hospital with a different Medicare payment system (e.g. acute, psychiatric, rehabilitation) will be treated separately. The specific worksheet and line of the CMS 2552 cost report from which the data is pulled, if applicable, will be identified in the annual upper payment limit (UPL) demonstration. The difference between what Medicare would pay and inpatient Medicaid payments will be calculated as follows:

(1) Using the most current available Medicare cost report data, Medicare payments to each hospital shall be divided into Medicare Payments Subject to the Case Mix Index (including base rate, IME, DSH, high percentage of ESRD beneficiary discharges, capital payments, and SCH or MDH payments), Medicare Payments Not Subject to the Case Mix Index (including DSH additional payment for uncompensated care, GME, organ acquisition, costs associated with teaching physicians, and routine service and other ancillary pass-through payments) and outlier payments.

(2) Medicare Payments Subject to the Case Mix Index shall be divided by the transfer-adjusted Medicare case mix index for the hospital, obtained from the Medicare PS&R for the appropriate time period, to obtain Case Mix Adjusted Medicare Payments Subject to the Case Mix Index.

(3) An Outlier Adjustment will be computed by applying the percentage of Medicaid payments from the Medicaid PS&R that are attributable to outlier payments to the total Medicare Payments Not Subject to the Case Mix Index.

(4) The Outlier Adjustment and Case Mix Adjusted Medicare Payments Subject to the Case Mix Index shall be added to Medicare Payments Not Subject to the Case Mix Index to obtain Case Mix Adjusted Medicare Payments.

(5) Case Mix Adjusted Medicare Payments shall be divided by the number of Medicare discharges (from the Medicare cost report) to obtain the Adjusted Medicare Payments Per Discharge. The Adjusted Medicare Payment Per Discharge shall be inflated into the current year using the CMS PPS hospital market basket index.

(6) The Medicaid Payment Per Discharge shall be calculated using data from a Medicaid PS&R for the same year as the Medicare cost report and run no less than nine (9) months after the close of the cost report year. Total Medicaid Inpatient Fee-For-Service Payments from the Medicaid PS&R shall be divided by Total Medicaid Discharges from the Medicaid PS&R to obtain the Unadjusted Medicaid Payment Per Discharge.

(7) The Unadjusted Medicaid Payment Per Discharge shall be divided by the Case Mix Index for the Medicaid population calculated using MMIS data to obtain the Adjusted Medicaid Payment Per Discharge. The Adjusted Medicaid Payment Per Discharge shall be inflated into the current year using the CMS PPS hospital market basket index.

(8) The inflated Adjusted Medicaid Payment Per Discharge shall be subtracted from the inflated Adjusted Medicare Payment Per Discharge to obtain the Per Discharge Differential.

(9) The Per Discharge Differential shall be multiplied by the Case Mix Index for the Medicaid population and Total Medicaid Discharges to calculate the Available Room Under the UPL.

(10) The Available Room Under the UPL for each eligible hospital will be aggregated to create the Supplemental Payment Amount. The total calculated Supplemental Payment Amount will be paid to eligible hospitals in payments made no more frequently than each quarter.

If payments in this section would result in payments to any category of hospitals in excess of the upper payment limit calculation required by 42 C.F.R. 447.272, payments for each eligible hospital receiving payments under this section will be reduced proportionately to ensure compliance with the upper payment limit.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

Upper Payment Limit Payment for Pitt County Memorial Hospital, Inc. dba Vidant Medical Center

In addition to the payments made elsewhere in this plan, Pitt County Memorial Hospital, Inc. dba Vidant Medical Center is eligible for a supplemental payment for inpatient hospital services (the "UPL Payment") that is calculated annually and paid in up to four (4) installments. The UPL Payment will be determined by the difference between what Medicare would pay for the hospital´s Medicaid fee-for-service inpatient services and the hospital´s Medicaid inpatient costs using Medicare cost reporting principles**.** All Medicare cost report worksheet, column, or line - references are based upon the Medicare Cost Report (MCR) CMS 2552-10 and should be adjusted for any CMS approved successor Medicare Cost Report (MCR). The amount that Medicare would pay shall be calculated as follows:

(1) Using the most current available Medicare cost report data, Total Medicare payments to Pitt County Memorial Hospital, Inc. dba Vidant Medical Center shall be derived from the reported Total Medicare Prospective Payments on Worksheet E, Part A, Column 1, Line 59 minus the managed care component of the Direct Graduate Medical Education (DGME). The managed care component of the DGME shall be calculated using the following formula:

a. Worksheet E, Part A, Line 52 minus ((Worksheet E-4, Column 2, Line 29 minus Worksheet E-4, Column 2, Line 30) multiplied by Worksheet E-4, Column 2, Line 46)

(2) Total Medicare Payments shall be inflated from the midpoint of the hospital's cost report period to the midpoint of the UPL demonstration period using the CMS PPS hospital market basket index.

(3) Total Medicare Patient Days shall be derived from Worksheet S-3, Part I, Column 6, Line 14 of the same cost report as the Total Medicare Payments. Total Medicare Patient Days shall not include swing bed days.

(4) An Imputed Medicare Per Diem Payment Rate shall be calculated by dividing the inflated Total Medicare Payments by the hospital's Total Medicare Patient Days.

(5) The Imputed Medicare Per Diem Payment Rate shall be multiplied by the total Medicaid Patient Days of the same cost report period as the Total Medicare Payments to derive the hospital's Upper Payment Limit.

(6) The data source for Vidant Medical Center's total number of Medicaid Patient Days and Total Medicaid Payments shall be the hospital's Medicaid PS&R for the same cost report period as the Total Medicare Payments and run no less than six (6) months after the close of the cost report period.

(7) Total Medicaid Payments shall be inflated from midpoint of the hospital's cost report period to the midpoint of the UPL demonstration period using the CMS PPS hospital market basket index.

(8) Vidant Medical Center's inflated Total Medicaid Payments shall be subtracted from the hospital's UPL to obtain the Available Room Under the UPL.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program

State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

DISPROPORTIONATE SHARE HOSPITAL (DSH) PAYMENT

With respect to hospitals that are licensed by the State of North Carolina, that are qualified to certify public expenditures (CPEs) and do certify in accordance with 42 CFR 433.51(b), that qualify for disproportionate share hospital status under Paragraph (c) of the "Disproportionate Share Hospital Payment" Section, the expenditures claimable for Federal Financial Participation (FFP) for the 12-month period ending September 30 each year will be the hospitals' uncompensated care expenditures for serving uninsured patients up to the State's available DSH allotment after allowing for DSH payments for the State-owned Institutes for Mental Diseases and Basic DSH. Each hospital's allowable uncompensated care costs for the rate year will be determined on an interim basis by calculating the hospital's inpatient and outpatient cost-to-charge ratios determined from the hospitals' most recent available as-filed CMS 2552 cost report and multiplying the ratios by the hospital's inpatient and outpatient charges, respectively, for uninsured patients as filed with and certified to the Division for the fiscal year. The Division will then subtract payments hospitals received from uninsured patients for services rendered during the fiscal period to which the gross charges referred to in the preceding sentence relate. The Division will bring the uncompensated care cost data forward to the end of the payment period by applying the applicable CMS PPS Hospital Input Price Indices. Hospitals' final allowable costs for services provided to uninsured patients will be determined based upon “Audit of Disproportionate Share Payments” section and requirements in 42 U.S.C. § 1396r-4(j).

(a) In accordance with 42 U.S.C. § 1396r-4 (g)(1) total disproportionate share payments to a hospital shall not exceed the percentage specified by 42 U.S.C. § 1396r-4 (g) of the total costs of providing inpatient and outpatient services to Medicaid and uninsured patients for the fiscal year in which such payments are made, less any Medicaid and uninsured payments received for services to Medicaid and uninsured patients. The total of all disproportionate share hospital payments shall not exceed the limits on disproportionate share hospital fundingas established for this State by CMS in accordance with 42 U.S.C. § 1396r-4 (f).

(b) The payments authorized by this section shall be effective in accordance with GS 108A-55(c).

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

(c) No hospital may receive disproportionate share hospital payments unless it:

(1) Has a Medicaid inpatient utilization rate of not less than one percent, defined as the percentage resulting from dividing Medicaid patient days by total patient days, based on the most current available information; and

(2) Has at least two obstetricians with staff privileges at the hospital who have agreed to provide obstetric services to individuals eligible for Medicaid. In the case of a hospital located in a rural area, the term obstetrician includes any physician with staff privileges at the hospital to perform non-emergency obstetric services procedures. This requirement does not apply to a hospital which did not offer non-emergency obstetric services as of December 21, 1987 or to a hospital that predominantly serves individuals under 18 years of age.

(d) The following Subparagraphs describe additional criteria, at least one of which a hospital must meet to be eligible for disproportionate share hospital payments under certain paragraphs of this Section, as specified in those paragraphs.

(1) The hospital's Medicaid inpatient utilization rate is at least one standard deviation above the mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals that receive Medicaid payments in the state: or

(2) The hospital's low-income utilization rate exceeds 25 percent. The low-income utilization rate isthe sum ~~o~~f:

(A) The ratio of the sum of Medicaid net revenues for patient services plus cash subsidies received from the State and local governments divided by the hospital's net patient revenues; and

(B) The ratio of the hospital's gross inpatient charges for charity care less the cash subsidies for inpatient care received from the State and local governments, divided by the hospital's total inpatient charges; or

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

BASIC DISPROPORTIONATE SHARE HOSPITAL (DSH) PAYMENT

(e) Each hospital that qualifies for disproportionate share status under Paragraph (c) and (d) of the "Disproportionate Share Hospital Payment" section of this plan and is eligible to receive a disproportionate share hospital payment, shall receive a Basic DSH payment for the 12-month period ending September 30 each year. The federal share of the aggregate Basic DSH payment to eligible hospitals in this section shall not exceed $10 million. Hospitals eligible for a payment under this section shall receive a proportional payment of the aggregate amount based on each hospital's percentage of outpatient costs for patients without health insurance (or other third party coverage) to the aggregate of outpatient costs for patients without health insurance (or other third party coverage) as described in the Disproportionate Share Hospital Payment" section of this plan.

If a payment to a hospital under this section would cause a hospital to exceed the hospital-specific limits on disproportionate share hospital payments at 42 U.S.C. § 1396r-4(g)(1)(A), payments under this section will be reduced to ensure compliance with the hospital-specific limit.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

STATE-OWNED INSTITUTIONS FOR MENTAL DISEASES DSH PAYMENT

(f) Hospitals operated by the Department of Mental Health that qualify for disproportionate share hospital status under Subparagraph (c) will be eligible for disproportionate share payments, in addition to other payments made under the North Carolina Medicaid Hospital reimbursement methodology, based on bed days of service to low income persons.

(1) Payment shall equal the facility-specific average per diem cost from its most recent cost report available at the time of data collection multiplied by bed days of service to low income persons.

(2) "Bed days of service to low income persons" is defined as the number of bed days provided to individuals that have been determined by the hospital as:

i. Patients who do not possess the financial resources to pay portions or all charges associated with care provided; and

ii. Who do not possess health insurance which would apply to the service for which the individual sought treatment; or

iii. Who have insurance but are not covered for the particular service rendered or for the procedure or treatment.

(3) Payments to Institutes for Mental Diseases under Paragraph (f) shall not exceed the State's DSH limit for Institutes for Mental Disease.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

Audit of Disproportionate Share Payments:

As required by 42 U.S.C. § 1396r-4(j) related to auditing and reporting of disproportionate share hospital payments, the Division of Health Benefits will implement procedures to comply with the Disproportionate Share Hospital Payments final rule issued in the December 19, 2008, Federal Register, with effective date of January 19, 2009, to ensure that the hospital specific DSH limits have not been exceeded.

Any funds recouped as a result of audits or other corrections shall be redistributed to other eligible hospitals within the state, provided each hospital remains below their hospital specific DSH limit. Funds shall be redistributed to the state hospital with the highest Medicaid Inpatient Utilization Rate (MIUR). Any remaining funds available for redistribution shall be redistributed first to other state hospitals in the order of MIUR from highest to lowest, then to government non-state hospitals in the order of MIUR from highest to lowest, then to private hospitals in the order of MIUR from highest to lowest.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

OUT-OF-STATE-HOSPITALS

(a) Except as noted in Paragraph (c) below, the Division of Health Benefits shall reimburse out-of-state hospitals using the DRG methodology. Effective for dates of service on or after December 1, 2016, the DRG hospital unit value for all out-of-state hospitals shall be equal to the unit value of the North Carolina hospitals' statewide median rate of $2,704.50. NC Border hospitals may request a negotiated base rate when the out-of-state care and services meet ALL of the following criteria:

(1) the care and services needed by the beneficiary are not available in the beneficiary's North Carolina county due to the closing of the North Carolina hospital previously providing those services. Effective July 1, 2020, and thereafter.
(2) no other NC Hospital is available to provide services within the same NC county.
(3) the border hospital providing care and services is within 15 miles of the NC hospital border

Out-of-state providers are eligible to receive cost and day outlier payments.

(b) Hospitals certified as disproportionate share hospitals by the Medicaid agency in their home state may apply for a disproportionate share adjustment to their North Carolina Medicaid rate. The North Carolina disproportionate share hospital rate adjustment shall be the hospital's home state DSH adjustment, not to exceed 2.5 percent of the DRG or per diem payment. The Division will apply the disproportionate share hospital rate adjustment to Medicaid inpatient claims submitted by qualified out-of-state hospitals.

(c) The Division of Health Benefits may enter into contractual relationships with certain hospitals providing highly specialized inpatient services, e.g, transplants in which case reimbursement for inpatient services shall be based upon a negotiated rate.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

SPECIAL SITUATIONS

(a) In order to be eligible for inpatient hospital reimbursement under this hospital inpatient reimbursement plan, a patient must be admitted as an inpatient and stay past midnight in an inpatient bed. The only exceptions to this requirement are those admitted inpatients who die or are transferred to another acute care hospital on the day of admission. Hospital admissions prior to 30 days after a previous inpatient hospital discharge are subject to review by the Division of Medical Health Benefits.

Services for patients admitted and discharged on the same day and who are discharged to home or to a non-acute care facility must be billed as outpatient services. In addition, patients who are admitted to observations status do not qualify as inpatients, even when they stay past midnight. Patients in observation status for more than 30 hours must either be discharged or converted to inpatient status.

(b) Outpatient services provided by a hospital to patients within the 24-hour period prior to an inpatient admission in the same hospital that are related to the inpatient admission shall be bundled with the inpatient billing.

HOSPITALS TRANSFERRING PATIENTS

(c) When a patient is transferred between hospitals, the transferring hospital shall receive a pro-rated per diem payment equal to the normal DRG payment divided by the ALOS (Average Length of Stay) for the DRG multiplied by the patient's actual length of stay at discharge. When the patient's actual length of stay equals or exceeds the average length of stay for the DRG at discharge, the transferring hospital receives the full DRG payment. Transfers are eligible for cost outliers if they meet the cost outlier criteria defined on Attachment 4.19-A, page 5, section (f). Hospitals transferring patients are eligible for day outliers if they meet the day outlier criteria defined on Attachment 4.19-A, section (g). The final discharging hospital shall receive the full DRG payment. Hospitals determined to be eligible for both cost or day outliers, will receive whichever is greater.

(d) Discharge of a hospital inpatient is considered to be a transfer under paragraph (c) above when the patient's discharge is assigned to one of the following listed below:

HOSPITALS TRANSFERRING PATIENTS

1. Patient Discharge Status = 02

   Or

2. Patient Discharge Status = 03, 05, 06, 62, 63, or 65 and TDOS before 10/1/2008 (Grouper version 24 and older) and DRG Code is 014, 113, 209, 210, 211, 236, 263, 264, 429, or 483

   Or

3. Patient Discharge Status = 03, 05, 06, 62, 63, or 65 and TDOS on or after 10/1/2008 (Grouper version 25 or later) and DRG Code is 028, 029, 030, 040, 041, 042, 219, 220, 221, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 492, 493, 494, 500, 501, 502, 515, 516, 517, or 956

HOSPITALS RECEIVING TRANSFERS

(e) Hospitals receiving transfer patients that do not follow the criteria listed in (d)(1), (d)(2), and (d)(3) above are eligible for cost or day outliers, whichever is greater. The criteria for cost outliers is defined on Attachment 4.19-A, page 5, section (f); the criteria for day outliers is defined on Attachment 4.19-A, page 6, section (g).

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

1. (e) Days for authorized nursing facility level of care rendered in an acute care hospital shall be reimbursed at a rate equal to the average rate for all such Medicaid days based on the rates in effect for the long term care plan year. Effective for dates of service provided on or after December 1, 2016 the rates are frozen at the rates in effect as of June 30, 2015. All rates are published on the website at https://dma.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedules.

   Days for lower than acute level of care for ventilator dependent patients in swing-bed hospitals or that have been down-graded through the utilization review process may be paid for up to 180 days at a lower level ventilator-dependent rate if the hospital is unable to place the patient in a lower level facility. An extension may be granted if in the opinion of the Division of Medical Assistance the condition of the patient prevents acceptance of the patient. A single all-inclusive prospective per diem rate is paid, equal to the average rate paid to nursing facilities for ventilator-dependent services. The hospital must actively seek placement of the patient in an appropriate facility.

(f) The Division of Medical Assistance may make a retrospective review of any transfers to a lower level of care prior to the expiration of the average length of stay for the applicable DRG. The Division of Medical Assistance may adjust the DRG payment if the transfer is deemed to be inappropriate, based on the preponderance of evidence of a case by case review.

(g) In state-operated hospitals, the appropriate lower level of care rates equal to the average rate paid to state operated nursing facilities, are paid for nursing facility level of care patients awaiting placement in a nursing facility bed.

(h) For an inpatient hospital stay where the patient is Medicaid eligible for only part of the stay, the Medicaid program shall pay the DRG payment less the patient's liability or deductible, if any, as provided by 10 NCAC 50B .0406 and .0407. (see page 28-28(c) of this plan).

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care And Services: Inpatient Hospital

COST REPORTING AND AUDITS

(a) Annual cost reports shall be filed as directed by the Division of Medical Assistance in accordance with 42 CFR 447.253 (f) and (g).

(b) The Medicaid Cost Report is due five (5) months after the provider's fiscal year end or 37 days from the date of the PS&R letter, which ever is later. Hospitals that fail to fully and accurately complete Medicaid cost reports within the time period specified by the Division of Medical Assistance or that fail to furnish required documentation and disclosures for Medicaid cost reports required under this Plan within the time period specified by the Division, may be subject to penalties for non-compliance. A penalty of 20% withhold of Medicaid payments will be imposed upon the delinquent hospital 30 days after the Medicaid cost report filing deadline unless the hospital has made a written request for an extension of the Medicaid cost report filing due date to the Division of Medical Assistance and has received a written approval from the Division of Medical Assistance. The withholding of monies will continue until the Medicaid cost report filing requirements have been satisfied. Any monies withheld as penalty will not accrue interest to the benefit of the hospital.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care And Services: Inpatient Hospital

ADMINISTRATIVE RECONSIDERATION REVIEWS

Reconsideration reviews of rate determinations shall be processed in accordance with the provisions of 10 NCAC 26K (See page 29 – 29(a) of this plan). Requests for reconsideration reviews shall be submitted to the Division of Medical Assistance within 60 days after rate notification, unless unexpected conditions causing intense financial hardship arise, in which case a reconsideration review may be considered at any time.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care And Services: Inpatient Hospital

BILLING STANDARDS

(a) Providers shall use codes from the International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) to report diagnoses and procedures. This material is hereby incorporated by reference including any subsequent amendments and editions and is available for inspection at the Division of Medical Assistance, 1985 Umstead Drive, Raleigh, NC. Copies may be obtained from the American Medical Association, 515 North State Street, Chicago, IL 60610 at a cost of fifty nine dollars and ninety five cents ($59.95). Tel: 800-621-8335. Providers shall use the codes which are in effect at the time of discharge. The reporting of ICD-9-CM diagnosis and procedure codes shall follow national coding guidelines promulgated by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

(b) Providers shall generally bill only after discharge. However, interim billings may be submitted on or after 60 days after an admission and on or after every 60 days thereafter.

(c) The discharge claim is required for Medicaid payment. The purpose of this Rule is to assure a discharge status claim is filed for each Medicaid stay.

(1) An interim billing must be followed by a successive interim billing or discharge (final) billing within 180 days of the date of services on the most recent claim. When an interim claim is not followed by an additional interim or discharge (final) claim within 180 days of the "to date of services" on the most recent paid claim, all payments made for all claims for the stay will be recouped.

(2) After a recoupment is made according to this plan, a subsequent "admit through discharge" or interim claim for payment will be considered for normal processing and payment unless the timely filing requirements of 10 NCAC 26D .0012 are exceeded (See page 30 of this plan).

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care And Services: Inpatient Hospital

PAYMENT OF MEDICARE PART A DEDUCTIBLES

For payment of Medicare Part A claims, the Division of Medical Assistance shall pay the Medicaid DRG payment less the amount paid by Medicare not to exceed the sum of the Medicare Coinsurance and Deductible. For payment of Medicare Part A claims for psychiatric and rehabilitation services, the Division of Medical Assistance shall pay the Medicaid per diem less the amount paid by Medicare not to exceed the sum of Medicare Coinsurance and Deductible.

PAYMENT ASSURANCES

The state shall pay each hospital the amount determined for inpatient services provided by the hospital according to the standards and methods set forth in this plan. In all circumstances involving third party payment, Medicaid shall be the payor of last resort.

PROVIDER PARTICIPATION

Payments made according to the standards and methods described in this plan are designed to enlist the participation of a majority of hospitals in the program so that eligible persons can receive medical care services covered by the North Carolina Medicaid program at least to the extent these services are available to the general public.

PAYMENT IN FULL

Participation in the North Carolina Medicaid program shall be limited to hospitals who accept the amount paid in accordance with this plan as payment in full for services rendered to Medicaid recipients.

Revision: HCFA-PM-97-3 (CSMO)
December 1997

State: North Carolina

Citation		
1902(a)(10)(E)(ii) and 1905(s) of the Act	(ii)	Qualified Disabled and Working Individual (QDWI) The Medicaid agency pays Medicare Part A premiums under a group premium payment arrangement, subject to any contribution required as described in ATTACHMENT 4.18-E, for Individuals in the QDWI group defined in item A.26 of ATTACHMENT 2.2-A of this plan.
1902(a)(10)(E)(iii) and 1905(p)(3)(A)(ii) of the Act	(iii)	Specified Low-income Medicare Beneficiary (SLMB) The Medicaid agency pays Medicare Part B premiums under the State buy-In process for individuals in the SLMB group defined in item A.27 of ATTACHMENT 2.2-A of this plan.
1902(a)(10)(E)(iv)(I), 1905(p)(3)(A)(ii), and 1933 of the Act	(iv)	Qualifying Individual-1) (QI-1) The Medicaid agency pays Medicare Part B premiums under the State buy-in process for individuals described in 1902 (a) (10) (E) (iv) (I) and subject to 1933 of the Act.
1902(a)(10)(E)(iv)(II), 1905(p)(3)(A)(ii), and 1933 of the Act	(v)	Qualifying Individual-2(QI-2) The Medicaid agency pays the portion of the amount of increase to the Medicare Part B premium attributable to the Home Health Provision to the individuals described in 1902 (a) (10) (E) (iv) (II) and subject to 1933 of the Act.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care And Services: Inpatient Hospital

These changes to the payment for general hospital inpatient services reimbursement plan will become effective when:

The Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, approves amendment submitted to CMS by the Director of the Division of Medical Assistance on or about January 1, 1995 as #MA 94-33, wherein the Director proposes amendments of the State Plan to amend payment for general hospital inpatient services.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care And Services: Inpatient Hospital

During the process of estimating costs on a claim by claim basis, all costs were inflated to State Fiscal Year 1994 using the North Carolina hospital market basket rates of 5.1% for SFY 1993 and 4.7% for SFY 1994. For routine services, this was done by inflating the per diem rate from the cost report fiscal year to SFY 1994. For example:

Assume a routine per diem of $600 with a hospital cost report fiscal year end of 12/31/93 and an inflation rate of 4.4% per annum.

June 31, 1994 – December 31, 1993 – 181 days

$600*(1+(181/365*0.047)) = $613.98

For ancillary services, the starting point for any inflation adjustment is the date of service on the claim. This practice assumes that hospitals regularly increase their ancillary charges in response to increased costs, such that the use of the cost to charge ratio from last year's cost report applied to this year's charge should result in a close approximation of costs.

The costs for all ancillary service line items on all claims were adjusted to the midpoint of SFY 1994 (January 1, 1994) using the NC Hospital market basket rates[2]. For example:

(1) Assume that the discharge date on a claim is 12/15/93,with charges of $600:

January 1, 1994-July 15, 1993 = 199 days

$600*(1+(199/365)*.047) =$615.37

(2) Assume that the discharge date on a claim is 3/15/94 with charges of $600:

January 1, 1994 – March 15, 1994 = 73 days

$600*(1+(-73/365)*.047) = $594.36

[2]Cost estimates for claims with dates of services after the fiscal year midpoint were deflated back to January 1, 1994. However, to avoid biases due to completion rates, we ultimately decided not to use these claims in rate setting.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

Exhibit 5.1

North Carolina DRG Project Data Model
Transfers: Prorated
Stat. Outliers: Included
Transplant DRGs: Included
ych/Rehab: Excluded

Option 1: Statewide DRG Rates
Combined Operating & Capital Rate

Hospitals below 45th Percentile Recieve 75/25 Blend of their Rate and 45th %ile Rate
Hospitals above 45th Percentile Recieve 45th %ile Rate with Medical Education Adjustments

Provider Number	Provider Name	IME Factor	DME Factor	No. of Disch	No. of Days	Medicaid Cost	Cost Less Med Ed	Proj. Decline in Days	Routine Daily Cost	DRG Cost Less Med Ed	Vers. 12 CMI	Cost per CMI-Adj Disch.	Less Outl @ 7.2%	Base Rate	Rate with Med Ed
a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i=h/(1+e)/(1+d)	j=g*.08	k	l=i-j*k	m	n=l/l/m	o=n*0.928	p	q=p*(1+d+e)
1% 3400045	Blowing Rock Hospital				7	16	7,759	7,759	1.3	$220.23	7,473	0.9546	1,118	$1,038	1,394	1,394
2% 3400101	Bertie Memorial Hospital				39	144	78,831	78,831	11.5	$280.20	75,609	1.2387	1,565	$1,452	1,705	1,705
3% 3400054	District Memorial Hospital				69	242	123,998	123,998	19.4	$232.03	119,497	1.0475	1,653	$1,534	1,766	1,766
3% 3400036	Franklin Regional Medical Ctr				113	410	236,664	236,664	32.8	$294.09	227,018	1.1421	1,759	$1,632	1,840	1,840
4% 3400038	Beaufort County Hospital				197	752	432,342	432,342	60.2	$379.24	409,511	1.1332	1,834	$1,702	1,892	1,892
5% 3400044	Alleghany County Hospital				71	181	108,340	108,340	14.5	$393.80	102,630	0.7543	1,916	$1,778	1,949	1,949
6% 3400022	Bladen County Hospital				385	1,093	593,042	593,042	87.4	$321.28	564,962	0.7373	1,990	$1,847	2,001	2,001
7% 3400063	Montgomery Memorial Hospital				260	728	375,589	375,589	58.2	$353.06	355,041	0.6786	2,012	$1,867	2,016	2,016
8% 3400097	Hugh Chatham Memorial				143	443	246,358	246,358	35.4	$278.73	236,491	0.8133	2,033	$1,887	2,031	2,031
8% 3400089	Pungo District Hospital				99	325	204,911	204,911	26.0	$397.85	194,566	0.9624	2,042	$1,895	2,037	2,037
9% 3400124	Good Hope Hospital				75	411	194,098	194,098	32.9	$308.88	183,936	1.1932	2,055	$1,907	2,046	2,046
0% 3400120	Duplin General Hospital				472	1,321	676,473	676,473	105.7	$317.95	642,866	0.6538	2,083	$1,933	2,065	2,065
1% 3400072	Ashe Memorial Hospital				151	441	271,123	271,123	35.3	$257.29	262,040	0.8253	2,103	$1,951	2,079	2,079
2% 3400013	Rutherford County Hospital				658	1,729	959,388	959,388	138.3	$310.08	916,504	0.6545	2,128	$1,975	2,097	2,097
3% 3400035	Richmond Memorial Hospital				588	1,703	905,815	905,815	136.2	$298.33	865,183	0.6877	2,139	$1,985	2,104	2,104
4% 3400017	Pardee Memorial Hospital				377	1,465	788,842	788,842	117.2	$316.66	751,729	0.9319	2,140	$1,986	2,104	2,104
4% 3400148	Medical Park Hospital				20	90	79,974	79,974	7.2	$321.03	77,662	1.8003	2,157	$2,002	2,116	2,116
5% 3400132	Maria Parham Hospital				610	1,818	1,089,200	1,089,200	145.4	$311.03	1,043,977	0.7904	2,165	$2,009	2,122	2,122
6% 3400106	Hamlet Hospital				149	558	316,838	316,838	44.6	$284.02	304,171	0.9394	2,173	$2,017	2,128	2,128
7% 3400052	Davie County Hospital				37	150	85,897	85,897	12.0	$298.13	82,320	1.0237	2,173	$2,017	2,128	2,128
8% 3400015	Rowan Memorial Hospital				1,032	3,140	1,609,749	1,609,749	251.2	$384.51	1,513,160	0.6685	2,193	$2,035	2,142	2,142
9% 3400093	Pender Memorial Hospital				75	312	175,080	175,080	25.0	$252.85	168,759	1.0205	2,205	$2,046	2,150	2,150
9% 3400090	Johnston Memorial Hospital				662	2,183	1,107,285	1,107,285	174.6	$288.58	1,056,899	0.7185	2,222	$2,062	2,162	2,162
0% 3400085	Community General Hospital				593	1,914	964,121	964,121	153.1	$264.86	923,571	0.7000	2,225	$2,065	2,164	2,164
1% 3400122	Our Community Hospital				1	4	3,311	3,311	0.3	$566.88	3,141	1.3904	2,259	$2,096	2,187	2,187
2% 3400065	Chowan Hospital				476	1,442	735,490	735,490	115.4	$329.56	697,459	0.6495	2,256	$2,094	2,185	2,185
3% 3400003	Northern Hospital of Surry				434	1,244	755,036	755,036	99.5	$308.49	724,342	0.7351	2,270	$2,107	2,196	2,196
4% 3400080	Sloop Memorial Hospital				131	363	216,893	216,893	29.0	$363.29	206,358	0.6918	2,277	$2,113	2,200	2,200
5% 3400068	Columbus County Hospital				929	2,820	1,722,173	1,722,173	225.6	$258.83	1,663,781	0.7833	2,286	$2,122	2,207	2,207
5% 3400159	Person County Hospital				50	218	142,661	142,661	17.4	$298.89	137,460	1.1969	2,297	$2,132	2,214	2,214
6% 3400007	Annie Penn Memorial Hosp				436	1,714	833,003	833,003	137.1	$251.09	798,579	0.7913	2,315	$2,148	2,226	2,226
7% 3400075	Grace Hospital				742	2,387	1,239,311	1,239,311	191.0	$364.18	1,169,752	0.6779	2,326	$2,158	2,234	2,234
8% 3400099	Roanoke Chowan Hospital				947	3,824	1,711,259	1,711,259	305.9	$224.25	1,642,661	0.7410	2,341	$2,172	2,245	2,245
9% 3400020	Central Carolina Hospital				688	1,933	1,188,370	1,188,370	154.6	$288.38	1,143,787	0.7051	2,358	$2,188	2,256	2,256
0% 3400119	Stanly Memorial Hospital				429	1,348	859,084	859,084	107.8	$337.52	822,700	0.8072	2,376	$2,205	2,269	2,269
1% 3400037	Kings Mountain Hospital				60	325	149,235	149,235	26.0	$320.18	140,911	0.9814	2,393	$2,221	2,281	2,281
1% 3400019	Stokes Reynolds Memorial Hospi				50	256	150,340	150,340	20.5	$285.88	144,480	1.2066	2,395	$2,222	2,282	2,282
2% 3400096	Lexington Memorial				558	1,243	931,899	931,899	99.4	$431.60	888,998	0.6637	2,400	$2,227	2,286	2,286
3% 3400016	C.J. Harris Community Hospital				791	2,220	1,372,653	1,372,653	177.6	$317.71	1,316,228	0.6895	2,413	$2,239	2,295	2,295
4% 3400084	Anson County Hospital				101	390	256,393	256,393	31.2	$392.21	244,156	0.9876	2,448	$2,271	2,319	2,319
5% 3400011	Blue Ridge Hospital System				205	556	420,850	420,850	44.5	$329.47	406,189	0.8024	2,469	$2,292	2,334	2,334
6% 3400145	Lincoln County Hospital				679	2,049	1,221,480	1,221,480	163.9	$361.61	1,162,212	0.6878	2,489	$2,310	2,347	2,347
6% 3400121	Dosher Memorial Hospital				44	186	119,701	119,701	14.9	$385.42	113,958	1.0390	2,493	$2,313	2,350	2,350

Myers and Stauffer, 06/12/2000 1_model.xls SW2 Page 1

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

Exhibit 5.1

Psych/Rehab: Excluded

	Provider Number	Provider Name	IME Factor	DME Factor	No. of Disch	No. of Days	Medicaid Cost	Cost Less Med Ed	Proj. Decline in Days	Routine Daily Cost	DRG Cost Less Med Ed	Vers. 12 CMI	Cost per CMI-Adj Disch.	Less Outl @ 7.2%	Base Rate	Rate with Med Ed
a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i=h/(1+e)/(1+d)	j=g*.08	k	l=i-j*k	m	n=l/f/m	o=n^0.928	p	q=p*(1+d+e)
37%	3400071	Betsy Johnson Memorial			602	1,988	1,168,977	1,168,977	159.0	$298.72	1,121,481	0.7436	2,505	$2,325	2,359	2,359
38%	3400024	Sampson County Memorial			622	2,155	1,269,002	1,269,002	172.4	$364.93	1,206,088	0.7644	2,537	$2,354	2,381	2,381
39%	3400127	Granville Medical Center			286	878	616,778	616,778	70.2	$324.06	594,029	0.8103	2,563	$2,379	2,399	2,399
40%	3400042	Onslow Memorial Hospital			1,046	3,496	2,198,916	2,198,916	279.7	$364.67	2,096,918	0.7789	2,574	$2,388	2,407	2,407
41%	3400018	St. Lukes Hospital			15	43	37,718	37,718	3.4	$373.05	36,450	0.9418	2,580	$2,394	2,411	2,411
42%	3400129	Lake Norman Regional Medical			135	524	335,844	335,844	41.9	$297.30	323,387	0.9167	2,613	$2,425	2,434	2,434
42%	3400031	Swain County Hospital			36	157	119,939	119,939	12.6	$402.13	114,872	1.2090	2,639	$2,449	2,452	2,452
43%	3400021	Cleveland Memorial Hospital			1,011	3,448	2,121,168	2,121,168	275.8	$415.62	2,006,540	0.7514	2,641	$2,451	2,454	2,454
44%	3400111	Chatham County Hospital			21	76	60,651	60,651	6.1	$403.47	58,190	1.0465	2,648	$2,457	2,458	2,458
45%	3400028	Cape Fear Valley Hospital	0.0281	0.0056	3,548	14,591	8,856,654	8,566,334	1167.3	$251.23	8,273,073	0.8792	2,652	$2,461	2,461	2,544
46%	3400115	Moore Regional Hospital			1,278	5,192	3,720,968	3,720,968	415.4	$325.67	3,585,684	1.0422	2,692	$2,498	2,461	2,461
47%	3400025	Haywood County Hospital			477	1,585	1,026,348	1,026,348	126.8	$343.79	982,756	0.7544	2,731	$2,534	2,461	2,461
47%	3400160	Murphy Medical Center			191	556	419,532	419,532	44.5	$315.62	405,487	0.7680	2,764	$2,565	2,461	2,461
48%	3400060	Morehead Memorial Hospital			516	1,722	1,118,894	1,118,894	137.8	$256.39	1,083,563	0.7535	2,787	$2,586	2,461	2,461
49%	3400112	Washington County Hospital			73	307	182,679	182,679	24.6	$294.37	175,438	0.8560	2,807	$2,605	2,461	2,461
50%	3400051	Watauga Medical Center			389	1,117	849,393	849,393	89.4	$360.01	817,208	0.7432	2,827	$2,623	2,461	2,461
51%	3400069	Wake Medical System	0.0420	0.0180	3,488	14,635	10,209,114	9,625,032	1170.8	$379.38	9,180,854	0.9305	2,829	$2,625	2,461	2,608
52%	3400126	Wilson Memorial Hospital			1,200	3,997	2,694,684	2,694,684	319.8	$327.22	2,590,039	0.7617	2,834	$2,630	2,461	2,461
53%	3400040	Pitt County Memorial	0.2095	0.0867	3,567	17,926	16,747,298	12,741,021	1434.1	$514.30	12,003,463	1.1857	2,838	$2,634	3,700	3,700
53%	3400034	Alamance Memorial Hospital			668	2,265	1,608,161	1,608,161	181.2	$387.38	1,537,968	0.7560	3,045	$2,826	2,461	2,461
54%	3400006	Hoots Memorial Hospital			41	127	114,222	114,222	10.2	$506.87	109,052	0.9311	2,856	$2,651	2,461	2,461
55%	3400010	Wayne Memorial Hospital			1,202	4,880	2,977,427	2,977,427	390.4	$308.52	2,856,980	0.8319	2,857	$2,651	2,461	2,461
56%	3400166	University Memorial Hospital			154	573	515,494	515,494	45.8	$548.76	490,361	1.1137	2,859	$2,653	2,461	2,461
57%	3400131	Craven Regional Hospital			1,249	4,970	3,101,950	3,101,950	397.6	$322.01	2,973,919	0.8316	2,863	$2,657	2,461	2,461
58%	3400055	Valdese General Hospital			231	836	653,764	653,764	66.9	$373.56	628,772	0.9487	2,869	$2,663	2,461	2,461
58%	3400023	Park Ridge Hospital			390	1,086	735,893	735,893	86.9	$402.12	700,949	0.6229	2,885	$2,678	2,461	2,461
59%	3400151	Halifax Memorial Hospital			1,348	4,719	3,040,497	3,040,497	377.5	$335.66	2,913,785	0.7423	2,912	$2,702	2,461	2,461
60%	3400064	Wilkes Regional Hospital			716	2,257	1,505,742	1,505,742	180.6	$323.51	1,447,316	0.6940	2,912	$2,703	2,461	2,461
61%	3400087	McDowell Hospital			272	853	619,272	619,272	68.2	$406.83	591,526	0.7424	2,929	$2,718	2,461	2,461
62%	3400050	Southeastern General			1,788	7,361	4,490,982	4,490,982	588.9	$240.70	4,349,233	0.8289	2,935	$2,723	2,461	2,461
63%	3400130	Union Memorial Hospital			843	2,549	1,669,333	1,669,333	203.9	$382.33	1,591,376	0.6401	2,949	$2,737	2,461	2,461
64%	3400088	Transylvania Community			238	710	521,365	521,365	56.8	$247.61	507,301	0.7094	3,005	$2,788	2,461	2,461
64%	3400109	Albemarle Hospital			686	2,547	1,576,499	1,576,499	203.8	$285.43	1,518,329	0.7307	3,029	$2,811	2,461	2,461
65%	3400147	Nash General Hospital			1,098	4,692	3,246,142	3,246,142	375.4	$294.64	3,135,534	0.9253	3,086	$2,864	2,461	2,461
66%	3400104	Crawley Memorial Hospital			2	9	4,667	4,667	0.7	$274.48	4,475	0.7214	3,101	$2,878	2,461	2,461
67%	3400027	Lenoir Memorial Hospital			1,191	4,912	3,063,743	3,063,743	393.0	$336.00	2,931,695	0.7944	3,099	$2,875	2,461	2,461
68%	3400053	Presbyterian Health Services Co			513	2,341	1,966,394	1,966,394	187.3	$497.97	1,873,124	1.1734	3,112	$2,888	2,461	2,461
69%	3400039	Iredell Memorial Hospital			692	2,379	1,814,368	1,814,368	190.3	$440.73	1,730,497	0.8006	3,124	$2,899	2,461	2,461
69%	3400158	Brunswick County Hospital			264	899	636,064	636,064	71.9	$381.46	608,637	0.7371	3,128	$2,903	2,461	2,461
70%	3400041	Caldwell Memorial Hospital			602	1,762	1,391,438	1,391,438	141.0	$377.11	1,338,265	0.7086	3,137	$2,911	2,461	2,461
71%	3400047	N. C. Baptist Hospital	0.3293	0.0829	1,805	13,833	15,594,040	10,832,847	1106.6	$383.25	10,408,743	1.8307	3,150	$2,923	2,461	3,475
72%	3400014	Forsyth Memorial Hospital	0.0324	0.0077	3,090	13,003	9,164,320	8,809,053	1040.2	$336.52	8,459,005	0.8674	3,156	$2,929	2,461	2,560
73%	3400004	High Point Regional Hospital			1,469	5,518	3,955,418	3,955,418	441.4	$360.66	3,796,223	0.8010	3,226	$2,994	2,461	2,461
74%	3400143	Catawba Memorial Hospital			976	2,751	2,467,864	2,467,864	220.1	$445.53	2,369,803	0.7472	3,250	$3,016	2,461	2,461
75%	3400009	Presbyterian Specialty Hosp			2	5	6,368	6,368	0.4	$683.72	6,095	0.9355	3,258	$3,023	2,461	2,461
75%	3400146	Highland-Cashiers Hospital			4	17	18,976	18,976	1.4	$876.96	17,748	1.3550	3,275	$3,039	2,461	2,461
76%	3400032	Gaston Memorial Hospital			1,633	5,976	4,285,104	4,285,104	478.1	$361.84	4,112,108	0.7623	3,303	$3,066	2,461	2,461

Myers and Stauffer, 06/06/2000 1_model.xls SW2 Page 2

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

Exhibit 5.1

Psych/Rehab: Excluded

	Provider Number	Provider Name	IME Factor	DME Factor	No. of Disch	No. of Days	Medicaid Cost	Cost Less Med Ed	Proj. Decline in Days	Routine Daily Cost	DRG Cost Less Med Ed	Vers. 12 CMI	Cost per CMI-Adj Disch.	Less Outl @ 7.2%	Base Rate	Rate with Med Ed
a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i=h/(1+e)/(1+d)	j=g*.08	k	l=i-j*k	m	n=l/f/m	o=n*0.928	p	q=p*(1+d+e)
77%	3400012	Angel Community Hospital			88	409	280,544	280,544	32.7	$374.37	268,302	0.9214	3,309	$3,071	2,461	2,461
78%	3400142	Carteret General Hospital			562	2,179	1,563,094	1,563,094	174.3	$287.98	1,512,899	0.8123	3,314	$3,076	2,461	2,461
79%	3400005	C.A. Cannon Memorial Hospital			104	443	342,397	342,397	35.4	$292.96	332,027	0.9601	3,325	$3,086	2,461	2,461
80%	3400105	St. Joseph's Hospital	0.0081	0.0031	278	1,641	1,628,452	1,610,322	131.3	$404.82	1,557,169	1.6502	3,394	$3,150	2,461	2,489
81%	3400141	New Hanover Memorial Hospital	0.0609	0.0113	2,422	9,810	8,279,062	7,716,713	784.8	$374.43	7,422,860	0.9024	3,396	$3,152	2,461	2,639
81%	3400034	Alamance County Hospital			668	2,265	1,608,161	1,608,161	181.2	$362.29	1,542,514	0.7560	3,054	$2,834	2,461	2,461
82%	3400164	Highsmith-Rainey Hospital			191	1,216	1,030,803	1,030,803	97.3	$436.46	988,336	1.5023	3,444	$3,196	2,461	2,461
83%	3400116	Frye Regional Medical Center			312	1,439	1,416,275	1,416,275	115.1	$356.82	1,375,205	1.2716	3,466	$3,217	2,461	2,461
84%	3400114	Rex Hospital			172	897	779,302	779,302	71.8	$366.92	752,957	1.2600	3,474	$3,224	2,461	2,461
85%	3400030	Duke Univ Medical Center	0.3681	0.0512	3,233	21,462	23,673,724	16,461,360	1717.0	$442.73	15,701,193	1.3967	3,477	$3,227	2,461	3,493
86%	3400144	Davis Hospital			536	1,537	1,272,845	1,272,845	123.0	$390.56	1,224,806	0.6564	3,481	$3,231	2,461	2,461
86%	3400155	Durham Regional Hospital	0.0483	0.0100	1,061	4,811	3,884,115	3,668,490	384.9	$389.10	3,518,725	0.9502	3,490	$3,239	2,461	2,604
87%	3400098	Mercy Hospital			353	1,651	1,551,913	1,551,913	132.1	$438.08	1,494,042	1.2124	3,491	$3,239	2,461	2,461
88%	3400091	Moses Cone Memorial	0.0357	0.0183	2,756	12,919	10,316,488	9,781,331	1033.5	$427.89	9,339,106	0.9707	3,491	$3,240	2,461	2,594
89%	3400002	Memorial Mission Hospital	0.0466	0.0070	2,436	11,025	9,765,507	9,265,817	882.0	$458.71	8,861,234	1.0322	3,524	$3,271	2,461	2,593
90%	3400107	Heritage Hospital			892	3,589	2,391,991	2,391,991	287.1	$359.61	2,288,747	0.7270	3,529	$3,275	2,461	2,461
91%	3400008	Scotland Health Group			950	4,785	2,780,168	2,780,168	382.8	$371.72	2,637,874	0.7769	3,574	$3,317	2,461	2,461
92%	3400162	Community Hospital-Rocky Mour			66	490	392,420	392,420	39.2	$327.61	379,578	1.6028	3,588	$3,330	2,461	2,461
92%	3400123	Randolph Hospital			384	992	966,715	966,715	79.4	$414.60	933,795	0.6764	3,595	$3,336	2,461	2,461
93%	3400067	Alexander County Hospital			42	133	158,460	158,460	10.6	$460.69	153,577	1.0169	3,596	$3,337	2,461	2,461
94%	3400125	Wesley Long Comunity			162	671	555,978	555,978	53.7	$421.52	533,342	0.9121	3,610	$3,350	2,461	2,461
95%	3400061	UNC Hospital	0.3813	0.0882	3,391	21,779	27,761,047	18,469,070	1742.3	$503.30	17,592,170	1.4260	3,638	$3,376	2,461	4,535
96%	3400094	Cape Fear Memorial			132	543	523,075	523,075	43.4	$401.95	505,631	1.0402	3,683	$3,417	2,461	2,461
97%	3400153	Orthopedic Hospital			29	163	259,185	259,185	13.0	$425.65	253,652	2.3051	3,794	$3,521	2,461	2,461
97%	3400113	Carolinas Medical	0.1420	0.0481	4,932	25,978	25,313,766	21,149,772	2078.2	$408.59	20,300,640	1.0820	3,804	$3,530	2,461	2,929
98%	3400001	Cabarrus Memorial Hospital			1,036	3,565	3,415,370	3,415,370	285.2	$351.84	3,315,025	0.8334	3,840	$3,563	2,461	2,461
99%	3400073	Raleigh Community Hospital			119	599	630,422	630,422	47.9	$536.17	604,740	1.2596	4,034	$3,744	2,461	2,461
100%	3400133	Martin General Hospital			163	641	567,625	567,625	51.3	$417.09	546,228	0.7958	4,211	$3,908	2,461	2,461
	9999999	Out-of-State													2,461	2,461

Myers and Stauffer, 06/06/2000 1_model.xls SW2 Page 3

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

108A-55. Payments.

(a) The Department may authorize, within appropriations made for this purpose, payments of all or part of the cost of medical and other remedial care for any eligible person when it is essential to the health and welfare of such person that such care be provided, and when the total resources of such person are not sufficient to provide the necessary care. When determining whether a person has sufficient resources to provide necessary medical care, there shall be excluded from consideration the person's primary place of residence and the land n which it is situated, and in addition there shall be excluded real property contiguous with the person's primary place of residence in which the property tax value is less than twelve thousand dollars ($12,000).

(b) Payments shall be made only to intermediate care facilities, hospitals and nursing homes licensed and approved under the laws of the State of North Carolina or under the laws of another state, or to pharmacies, physicians, dentists, optometrists or other providers of health-related services authorized by the Department. Payments may also be made to such fiscal intermediaries and to the capitation or prepaid health service contractors as may be authorized by the Department. Arrangements under which payments are made to capitation or prepaid health services contracts are not subject to the provisions of Chapter 58 of the General Statutes or of Article 3 of Chapter 143 of the General Statues.

(c) The Department shall reimburse providers of services, equipment, or supplies under the Medical Assistance Program in the following amounts:

(1) The amount approved by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services of the United States Department of Health and Human Services, if that Administration approves an exact reimbursement amount;
(2) The amount determined by application of a method approved by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services of the United States Department of Health and Human Services, if that Administration approves the method by which a reimbursement amount is determined, and not the exact amount.

The Department shall establish the methods by which reimbursement amounts are determined in accordance with Chapter 150B of the General Statutes. A change in a reimbursement amount becomes effective as of the date for which the change is approved by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services of the United States Department of Health and Human Services.

(d) No payments shall be made for the care of any person in a nursing home or intermediate care home which is owned or operated in whole or in part by a member of the Social Services Commission, of any county board of social services, or of any board of county commissioners, or by an official or employee of the Department or of any county department of social services or by a spouse of any such persons. (1965, c. 1173, s. 1;1969, c. 546, s. 1;1971, c. 435; 1973, c.476, s. 138, c. 644;1975, c. 123;ss. 1, 2;1977, 2ND Sess., c. 1219, c. 25;1979, c. 702, s. 7;1981, c. 275, s. 1;c. 849, s. 2;1991, c. 388, s. 1;1993, c. 529, s. 7.3)

10A NCAC 21B .0406 DEDUCTIBLE

(a) Deductible shall apply to a client in the following arrangements:

(1) In the community, in private living quarters; or

(2) In a residential group facility; or

(3) In a long term care living arrangement when the client:

(A) Has enough income monthly to pay the Medicaid reimbursement rate for 31 days, but does not have enough income to pay the private rate plus all other anticipated medical costs; or

(B) Is under a sanction due to a transfer of resources as specified in Rule .0311 of this Subchapter; or

(C) Does not yet have documented prior approval for Medicaid payment of nursing home care; or

(D) Resided in a newly certified facility in the facility's month of certification; or

(E) Chooses to remain in a decertified facility beyond the last date of Medicaid payment; or

(F) Is under a Veterans Administration (VA) contract for payment of cost of care in the nursing home.

(b) The client or his representative shall be responsible for providing bills, receipts, insurance benefit statements or Medicare EOB to establish incurred medical expenses and his responsibility for payment. If the client has no representative and he is physically or mentally incapable of accepting this responsibility, the county shall assist him.

(c) Expenses shall be applied to the deductible when they meet the following criteria:

(1) The expenses are for medical care or service recognized under state or federal tax law;

(2) The are incurred by a budget unit member;

(3) They are incurred:

(A) During the certification period for which eligibility is being determined and the requirements of Paragraph (d) of this Rule are met; or

(B) Prior to the certification period and the requirements of Paragraph (e) of this Rule are met.

(d) Medical expenses incurred during the certification period shall be applied to the deductible if the requirements in Paragraph (c) of this Rule are met and:

(1) The expenses are not subject to payment by any third party including insurance, government agency or program except when such program is entirely funded by state or local government funds, or private source; or

(2) The private insurance has not paid such expenses by the end of the application time standard; or

(3) For certified cases, the insurance has not paid by the time that incurred expenses equal the deductible amount; or

(4) The third party has paid and the client is responsible for a portion of the charges.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

10A NCAC 21B .0406 DEDUCTIBLE *(continued)*

(e) The unpaid balance of a Medical expense incurred prior to the certification period shall be applied to the deductible if the requirements in Paragraph (c) of this Rule are met and:

(1) The medical expense was:
  (A) Incurred within 24 months immediately prior to:
    (i) The month of application for prospective or retroactive certification period or both; or
    (ii) The first month of any subsequent certification period; or
  (B) Incurred prior to the period described in Subparagraph (e)(1)(A) of this Rule; and a payment was made on the bill during that period; and

(2) The medical expense:
  (A) Is a current liability;
  (B) Has not been applied to a previously met deductible; and
  (C) Insurance has paid any amount of the expense covered by the insurance.

(f) Incurred medical expenses shall be applied to the deductible in chronological order of charges except that:

(1) If medical expenses for Medicaid covered services and non-covered services occur on the same date, apply charges for non-covered services first; and

(2) If both hospital and other covered medical services are incurred on the same date, apply hospital charges first; and

(3) If a portion of charges is still owed after insurance payment has been made for lump sum charges, compute incurred daily expense to be applied to the deductible as follows:
  (A) Determine average daily charge excluding discharge date from hospitals; and
  (B) Determine average daily insurance payment for the same number of days; and
  (C) Subtract average daily insurance payment from the average daily charge to establish client's daily responsibility.

(g) Eligibility shall begin on the day that incurred medical expenses reduce the deductible to $0, except that the client is financially liable for the portion of medical expenses incurred on the first day of eligibility that were applied to reduce the deductible to $0. If hospital charges were incurred on the first day of eligibility, notice of the amount of those charges applied to meet the deductible shall be sent to the hospital for deduction on the hospital's bill to Medicaid.

(h) The receipt of proof of medical expenses and other verification shall be documented in the case record.

History Note: Authority G.S. 108A-54; 42 C.F.R. 435.732; 42 C.F.R. 435.831; Alexander v. Flaherty, U.S.D.C., W.D.N.C., File Number C-C-74-483; Alexander v. Flaherty Consent Order filed February 14, 1992;
Eff. September 1, 1984;
Amended Eff. June 1, 1994; September 1, 1993; April 1, 1993; August 1, 1990.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

10A NCAC 21B .0407 PATIENT LIABILITY

(a) Patient liability shall apply to clients who live in facilities for skilled nursing, intermediate nursing, intermediate nursing for mental retardation or other medical institutions.

(b) The client's patient liability for cost of care shall be computed as a monthly amount after deducting the following from his total income:

(1) An amount for his personal needs as established under Rule .0313 of this Subchapter;

(2) Income given to the community spouse to provide him a total monthly income from all sources, equal to the "minimum monthly maintenance needs allowance" as defined in 42 U.S.C. 1396r-5(d)(3)(A)(i);

(3) Income given to family members described in 42 U.S.C. 1396r-5(d)(1), to provide each, from all sources of income, a total monthly income equal to:

(A) One-third of the amount established under 42 U.S.C. 1396r-5(d)(3)(A)(i); or

(B) Where there is no community spouse, an amount for the number of dependents, based on the income level for the corresponding budget unit number, as approved by the NC General Assembly and stated in the Appropriations Act for categorically and medically needy classifications;

(4) The income maintenance level provided by statute for a single individual in a private living arrangement with no spouse or dependents at home, for whom the physician of record has provided a written statement that the required treatment is such that the patient is expected to return home within six months, shall be allowed;

(5) An amount for unmet medical needs as determined under Paragraph (f) of this Rule.

(c) Patient liability shall apply to institutional charges incurred from the date of admission or the first day of the month as appropriate and shall not be prorated by days if the client lives in more than one institution during the month.

(d) The county department of social services shall notify the client, the institution and the state of the amount of the monthly liability and any changes or adjustments.

(e) When the patient liability as calculated in Paragraph (b) of this Rule exceeds the Medicaid reimbursement rate for the institution for a 31 day month:

(1) The patient liability shall be the institution's Medicaid reimbursement rate for a 31 day month;

(2) The client shall be placed on a deductible determined in accordance with Federal regulations and Rules .0404, .0405 and .0406 of this Subchapter.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

10A NCAC 21B .0407 PATIENT LIABILITY *(continued)*

(f) The amount deducted from income for unmet medical needs shall be determined as follows:

(1) Unmet medical needs shall be the costs of:

(A) Medical care covered by the program but that exceeds limits on coverage of that care and that is not subject to payment by a third party;

(B) Medical care recognized under State and Federal tax law that is not covered by the program and that is not subject to payment by a third party; and

(C) Medicare and other health insurance premiums, deductibles, or coinsurance charges that are not subject to payment by a third party.

(2) The amount of unmet medical needs deducted from the patient's monthly income shall be limited to monthly charges for Medicare and other health insurance premiums.

(3) The actual amount of incurred costs which are the patient's responsibility shall be deducted when reported from the patient's liability for one or more months.

(4) Incurred costs shall be reported by the end of the six month Medicaid certification period following the certification period in which they were incurred.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 108A-54; 42 C.F.R. 435.732; 42 C.F.R. 435.733; 42 C.F.R. 435.831; 42 C.F.R. 435.832; 42 U.S.C. 1396r-5;*
Eff. September 1, 1984;
Amended Eff. September 1, 1994; March 1, 1991; August 1, 1990; March 1, 1990.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

10A NCAC 22J .0101 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of these regulations is to specify the rights of providers to appeal reimbursement rates, payment denials, disallowances, payment adjustments and cost settlement disallowances and adjustments. Provider appeals for program integrity action are specified in 10A NCAC 22F.

History Note: Authority G.S. 108A-25(b); 108A-54; 150B-11; 42 U.S.C. 1396(b);
Eff. January 1, 1988.

10A NCAC 22J .0102 PETITION FOR RECONSIDERATION REVIEW

(a) A provider may request a reconsideration review within 30 calendar days from receipt of final notification of payment, payment denial, disallowances, payment adjustment, notice of program reimbursement and adjustments and within 60 calendar days from receipt of notice of an institutional reimbursement rate. Final notification of payment, payment denial, disallowances and payment adjustment means that all administrative actions necessary to have a claim paid correctly have been taken by the provider and DMA or the fiscal agent has issued a final adjudication. If no request is received within the respective 30 or 60 day periods, the state agency's action shall become final.

(b) A request for reconsideration review must be in writing and signed by the provider and contain the provider's name, address and telephone number. It must state the specific dissatisfaction with DMA's action and should be mailed to: Appeals, Division of Medical Assistance at the Division's current address.

(c) The provider may appoint another individual to represent him. A written statement setting forth the name, address and telephone number of the representative so designated shall be sent to the above address. The representative may exercise any and all rights given the provider in the review process. Notice of meeting dates, requests for information, hearing decisions, etc. will be sent to the authorized representative. Copies of such documents will be sent to the petitioner only if a written request is made.

History Note: Authority G.S. 108A-25(b); 108A-54; 150B-11; 42 U.S.C. 1396(b);
Eff. January 1, 1988.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

10A NCAC 22J .0103 RECONSIDERATION REVIEW PROCESS

(a) Upon receipt of a timely request for a reconsideration review, the Deputy Director shall appoint a reviewer or panel to conduct the review. DMA will arrange with the provider a time and date of the hearing. The provider must reduce his arguments to writing and submit them to DMA no later than 14 calendar days prior to the review. Failure to submit written arguments within this time frame shall be grounds for dismissal of the reconsideration, unless the Division within the 14 calendar day period agrees to a delay.

(b) The provider will be entitled to a personal review meeting unless the provider agrees to a review of documents only or a discussion by telephone.

(c) Following the review, DMA shall, within 30 calendar days or such additional time thereafter as specified in writing during the 30 day period, render a decision in writing and send it by certified mail to the provider or his representative.

History Note: Authority G.S. 108A-25(b); 108A-54; 150B-11; 42 U.S.C. 1396(b);
Eff. January 1, 1988.

10A NCAC 22J .0104 PETITION FOR A CONTESTED CASE HEARING

If the provider disagrees with the reconsideration review decision he may request a contested case hearing in accordance with 10A NCAC 01.

History Note: Authority G.S. 108A-25(b); 108A-54; 150B-11; 42 U.S.C. 1396(b);
Eff. January 1, 1988.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

10A NCAC 22B .0104 TIME LIMITATION

(a) To receive payment, claims must be filed either:

(1) Within 365 days of the date of service for services other than inpatient hospital, home health or nursing home services; or

(2) Within 365 days of the date of discharge for inpatient hospital services and the last date of service in the month for home health and nursing home services not to exceed the limitations as specified in 42 C.F.R. 447.45; or

(3) Within 180 days of the Medicare or other third party payment, or within 180 days of final denial, when the date of the third party payment or denial exceeds the filing limits in Subparagraphs (1) or (2) of this Rule, if it can be shown that:

(A) A claim was filed with a prospective third-party payor within the filing limits in Subparagraph (1) or (2) of this Rule; and

(B) There was a possibility of receiving payment from the third party payor with whom the claim was filed; and

(C) Bona fide and timely efforts were pursued to achieve either payment or final denial of the third-party claim.

(b) Providers must file requests for payment adjustments or requests for reconsideration of a denied claim no later than 18 months after the date of payment or denial of a claim.

(c) The time limitation specified in Paragraph (a) of this Rule may be waived by the Division of Medical Assistance when a correction of an administrative error in determining eligibility, application of court order or hearing decision grants eligibility with less than 60 days for providers to submit claims for eligible dates of service, provided the claim is received for processing within 180 days after the date the county department of social services approves the eligibility.

(d) In cases where claims or adjustments were not filed within the time limitations specified in Paragraphs (a) and (b) of this Rule, and the provider shows failure to do so was beyond his control, he may request a reconsideration review by the Director of the Division of Medical Assistance. The Director of Medical Assistance is the final authority for reconsideration reviews. If the provider wishes to contest this decision, he may do so by filing a petition for a contested case hearing in conformance with G.S. 150B-23.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 108A-25(b); 42 C.F.R. 447.45;*
Eff. February 1, 1976;
Amended Eff. October 1, 1977;
Readopted Eff. October 31, 1977;
Amended Eff. June 1, 1993; June 1, 1988; November 1, 1986; July 1, 1985.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

The State has in place a public process which complies with the requirements of Section 1902(a)(13)(A) of the Social Security Act.

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY I EFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program

State: North Carolina

Citation
42 CFR 447, 434, 438, and 1902(a)(4), 1902(a)(6), and 1903
Payment Adjustment for Provider Preventable Conditions

The Medicaid agency meets the requirements of 42 CFR Part 447, Subpart A, and sections 1902(a)(4),1902(a)(6), and 1903 with respect to non-payment for provider-preventable conditions.

Health Care-Acquired Conditions

The State identifies the following Health Care-Acquired Conditions for non-payment under Section 4.19 (A)

__X__ Hospital-Acquired Conditions as identified by Medicare other than Deep Vein Thrombosis (DVT)/Pulmonary Embolism (PE) following total knee replacement or hip replacement surgery in pediatric and obstetric patients.

Effective January 1, 2011, Medicaid will make zero payment to providers for services related to Provider Preventable Conditions (PPC) which includes Healthcare Acquired Conditions (HCAC). Reimbursement for conditions described above is defined in Attachment 4.19A, Page 8a of this State Plan.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program

State: North Carolina

Other Provider-Preventable Conditions

The State identifies the following Other Provider-Preventable Conditions for non-payment under Section(s) 4.19b

__X__ Wrong surgical or other invasive procedure performed on a patient; surgical or other invasive procedure performed on the wrong body part; surgical or other invasive procedure performed on the wrong patient.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program

State: North Carolina

X Additional Other Provider-Preventable Conditions identified below (please indicate the section(s) of the plan and specific service type and provider type to which the provisions will be applied.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

Intentionally Left Blank

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program

State: NORTH CAROLINA

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Hospital Acquired Condition (HAC) Never Events (NE) / Present on Admission (POA)

For dates of service January 1, 2011 and after, for all Medicaid patients, requests for Diagnosis Related Groups (DRGs) attributable to Medicare identified hospital acquired conditions and never events will not be approved by the Peer Review Organization (PRO) and are not reimbursable. PRO review for present on admission is not required. This policy applies to all Medicaid reimbursement provisions, contained in Attachment 4.19-A, including Medicaid supplemental or enhanced payments and Medicaid disproportionate share hospital payments and complies with Medicare Billing Guidelines for Hospital Acquired Conditions, Never Events and Present on Admission.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

1. Inpatient hospital services other than those provided in an institution for mental diseases.

   Described in Attachment 4.19-A

2. Payments for Medicare Part A inpatient deductible.

   Described in Attachment 4.19-A (Rates will be paid in strict accordance with the State Plan under 4.19-A)

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

Payment for Hospital Acquired Conditions:

Effective January 1, 2011 and in accordance with Title XIX of the Social Security Act – Sections 1902, 1903 and 42 CFRs 434, 438, and 447, Medicaid will make no payment to providers for services related to Provider Preventable Conditions (PPC) which includes Never Events (NE), Other Provider Preventable Conditions (OPPCs) and Additional Other Provider-Preventable Conditions (AOPPC).

In accordance with N.C. State Plan, Attachment 3.1-A, Page 1, Hospital Services payments are allowed except for the following conditions outlined below.

Never Events (NE) are defined by the National Coverage Determination (NCD) manual for Outpatient Hospitals, Ambulatory Surgical Centers (ASC) and practitioners, and these providers will be required to report NEs. Outpatient Hospital claims must bill separate a claim as a Bill Type 130 or as designated by the National Uniform Bill Committee for a non-payment/zero claim.

Ambulatory Surgical Centers (ASC) and their practitioners are included in the category of Other Provider Preventable Conditions (OPPC) claims. Never Events (NE) for Ambulatory Surgical Centers (ASC) and practitioners (AOPPC) are required to append one of the following applicable NCD modifiers to all lines related to the erroneous surgery(s).

- PA: Surgery Wrong Body Part
- PB: Surgery Wrong Patient
- PC: Wrong Surgery on Patient

Practitioners are defined in Attachment 4.19-B - Section 5, Section 6 and Section 17.

The provider may file a separate claim for the same Medicaid recipient with the same dates of service to include the allowable charges for reimbursement. Providers must identify and report NE occurrences.

Prohibition on payments for NEs, OPPCs, and AOPPCs shall not result in a loss of access to care or services for Medicaid beneficiaries. This policy applies to all Medicaid reimbursement provisions contained in 4.19B.

State: North Carolina

Citation

42 CFR 447, 434, 438, and 1902(a)(4), 1902(a)(6), and 1903

Payment Adjustment for Provider Preventable Conditions

The Medicaid agency meets the requirements of 42 CFR Part 447, Subpart A, and sections 1902(a)(4),1902(a)(6), and 1903 with respect to non-payment for provider-preventable conditions.

Health Care-Acquired Conditions

The State identifies the following Health Care-Acquired Conditions for non-payment under Section 4.19 (A)

__X__ Hospital-Acquired Conditions as identified by Medicare other than Deep Vein Thrombosis (DVT)/Pulmonary Embolism (PE) following total knee replacement or hip replacement surgery in pediatric and obstetric patients.

Effective January 1, 2011, Medicaid will make zero payment to providers for services related to Provider Preventable Conditions (PPC) which includes Healthcare Acquired Conditions (HCAC). Reimbursement for conditions described above is defined in Attachment 4.19-A, Page 8a of this State Plan.

State: North Carolina

Citation
42 CFR 447, 434, 438, and 1902(a)(4), 1902(a)(6), and 1903
Payment Adjustment for Provider Preventable Conditions

The Medicaid agency meets the requirements of 42 CFR Part 447, Subpart A, and sections 1902(a)(4),1902(a)(6), and 1903 with respect to non-payment for provider-preventable conditions.

Other Provider-Preventable Conditions

The State identifies the following Other Provider-Preventable Conditions for non-payment under Section 4.19 (B) of this State plan.

_X Wrong surgical or other invasive procedure performed on a patient; surgical or other invasive procedure performed on the wrong body part; surgical or other invasive procedure performed on the wrong patient.

On and after the above effective date, Medicaid will make zero payments to providers for Other Provider-Preventable Conditions which includes Never Events (NE) as defined by the National Coverage Determination (NCD). The Never Events (NE) as defined in the NCD includes Inpatient Hospitals, Outpatient Hospitals, Ambulatory Surgical Centers (ASC) and practitioners, and these providers will be required to report NEs. Reimbursement for conditions described above is defined in Attachment 4.19-B, Section 1, Page 2, of this State Plan.

_____Additional Other Provider-Preventable Conditions identified below (please indicate the section(s) of the plan and specific service type and provider type to which the provisions will be applied.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

2.a OUTPATIENT HOSPITAL SERVICES

Hospitals licensed by the State of North Carolina, except for hospitals that are state-owned and operated by the Department of Health and Human Services, specialty hospitals, and Medicare recognized Long Term Acute Care Hospitals (LTCH) shall be reimbursed for outpatient services using a hospital specific outpatient Medicaid ratio of cost to charges (RCC) as follows in paragraphs (A) and (B).

A. Effective for dates of service between July 1, 2021 and June 30, 2022, outpatient RCCs will be calculated according to the methodology below, based on data contained in the FFY2020 MRI/GAP Plan (State supplemental payments plan for hospitals) as of January 31, 2021.

(1) Using data contained in the FFY2020 MRI/GAP Plan as of January 31, 2021 ("Base Year"), to calculate each hospital's Base Year Medicaid outpatient RCC, divide the hospital's total annual allowable Medicaid outpatient costs by the hospital's total annual Medicaid outpatient charges.

(2) Determine the market basket update factor from October 1, 2019 to July 1, 2021 of 1.0424%, representing 1.75 years of trend, using the 2021 CMS Outpatient Hospital PPS Market Basket Update less Productivity Adjustment Final Rule.

(3) To determine each hospital's chargemaster changes effective July 1, 2021, each hospital shall certify and furnish to the Division the percentage change in their outpatient charges for all covered services between October 1, 2019 and July 1, 2021.

(4) Determine the hospital's inflation adjustment factor based on the ratio of (1 + the market basket update factor) divided by (1 + the hospital's certification of chargemaster change). For example, if the hospital's certification of chargemaster change is 2.0% and the market basket inflation factor 5.0%, the hospital's inflation adjustment factor would be 1.05 / 1.02 or 1.02941. If the market basket update factor is 2.0% and the hospital's certification of chargemaster change was 5.0%, the hospital's inflation adjustment factor would be 1.02 / 1.05 or 0.97142.

(5) The RCC will then be multiplied by the Medicaid beneficiary service charges as determined by each hospital's charge master.

(6) Multiply the Base Year outpatient RCC in 2.a.(A)(1) by the inflation adjustment factor determined in 2.a.(A)(4) to determine the hospital's outpatient RCC effective July 1, 2021.

(7) For dates of service between July 1, 2021 and June 30, 2022, hospitals shall give 30 days' written notice to the Division prior to the effective date of any change in the charges within the hospital's chargemaster. The written notice shall include a certification of the percentage change in their outpatient charges for all covered services between July 1, 2021 and their effective date.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

(8) The hospital's outpatient RCC shall be recalculated for the effective date using the change chargemaster percentage and following the steps in 2.a(A)(4) and 2a(A)(5).

B. For dates of service beginning July 1, 2022, the individualized hospital RCCs shall be adjusted as follows:

(1) At the start of each state fiscal year (July 1), determine annual market basket update factor using the CMS Outpatient Hospital PPS market basket index minus productivity adjustment final rule most recently published inthe Federal Register as of November 1 prior to the start of the applicable federal fiscal year (e.g.) the most recent market basket index published before November 1, 2021 would be the market basket update factor July 1, 2022).

(2) Hospitals shall give 30 days' written notice to the Division prior to the effective date of any change in the chargeswithin the hospital's chargemaster. The written notice shall include a certification of the percentage change in their outpatient charges for all covered services between June 30 of the prior state fiscal year and the effective date (i.e.if the effective date of a chargemaster change is January 31, 2021, the hospital shall certify the percentage change from the charges which were in effect June 30, 2020).

(3) Upon receipt of a hospital's certified chargemaster change in 2a(B)(2), calculate the inflation adjustment factor as determined in 2.a.(A)(4).

(4) Multiply the hospital's outpatient RCC in effect on June 30 of the prior state fiscal year by the inflation adjustment factor determined in 2.a.(B)(3) to determine the hospital's outpatient RCC on the effective date ofthe chargemaster change.

(5) The RCC will then be multiplied by the Medicaid beneficiary service charges as determined by eachhospital's charge master.

C. For dates of service beginning July 1, 2021, hospitals that are state-owned and operated by the Department of Health and Human Services, specialty hospitals, and Medicare recognized Long Term Acute Care Hospitals (LTCH) shall be reimbursed for covered outpatient services using a hospital specific outpatient Medicaid ratio of cost to charges (RCC) as follows:

(1) Hospitals that are state-owned and operated by the Department of Health and Human Services, shall be reimbursed for outpatient services using a hospital specific outpatient Medicaid ratio of cost to charges (RCC)that is updated each July 1 based on the hospital's most recently filed Medicaid cost report.

(2) Specialty hospitals and Medicare recognized Long Term Acute Care Hospitals (LTCH) shall be reimbursed for covered outpatient services using a hospital specific outpatient Medicaid ratio of cost to charges (RCC) multiplied by seventy percent (70%) that is updated each July based on the hospital's most recently filed Medicaid cost report.

(3) The RCC will then be multiplied by the Medicaid beneficiary service charges as determined by eachhospital's charge master.

D. Changes of Ownership and New Facilities for dates of service beginning July 1, 2021

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

(1) Acute care hospitals which are newly licensed subsequent to September 30, 2020 and therefore not a component of the FFY2020 MRI/GAP Plan shall have their initial RCC established at a percentile of RCC for acute care hospitals in the state. Acute care hospitals with greater than 50 licensed beds shall have their initial RCC established at the 50th percentile of the Base Year RCC inflated to the start of the federal fiscal year of the hospital's effective date. Acute care hospitals with 50 or fewer licensed beds shall have their initial RCC established at the 80th percentile of the Base Year RCC inflated to the start of the rate year of the hospital's effective date. (For example, if a newly licensed and enrolled acute care hospital with greater than 50 licensed beds had a beginning effective date of August1, 2021, their initial RCC is established at the 50th percentile of the Base Year Medicaid RCC of all acute care hospitals inflated forward to July 1, 2021.)

(2) Critical Access Hospitals which are newly licensed subsequent to September 30, 2020 and therefore not a component of the FFY2020 MRI/GAP Plan shall have their initial RCC established at the 50th percentile RCC of critical access hospitals in the state. Newly licensed critical access hospitals shall have their initial RCC established at the 50th percentile of the Base Year RCC inflated to start of the rate year of the hospital's effective date. (For example, if a newly licensed and enrolled critical access hospital had a beginning effective date of August 1, 2021, their initial RCC is established at the 50th percentile of the Base Year Medicaid RCC of all critical access hospitals inflated forward to July 1, 2021.)

(3) Hospitals with an initial RCC established based on a percentile RCC shall have their RCC adjusted to their hospital specific RCC based on first full 12 month filed Medicaid cost report. These hospitals' RCCs will be subsequently adjusted pursuant to paragraph 2(a)(B).

(4) Existing licensed hospitals which change ownership or status shall keep their existing individualized RCC. (For example, if a public acute care hospital converted to a non-public acute care hospital, the converted acute care hospital would retain its previous RCC. If non-public critical access hospital converted to a public critical access hospital, the converted critical access hospital would retain its existing RCC).

(5) Existing licensed hospitals which change ownership between acute care hospital and critical access hospital status shall have their updated individualized RCC established in their new status (Acute or CAH) pursuant to paragraphs 2a(D)(1) and (D)(2). These hospitals' RCCs will be subsequently adjusted pursuant to paragraph 2a(B).

(6) The combining of two or more existing licensed hospitals shall have their new RCC determined as follows:

a. An entity with a new CMS Certification Number (CCN) shall be assigned a percentile RCC pursuant to paragraph 2a(D)(1) and (D)(2). These hospitals' RCCs will be subsequently adjustedpursuant to paragraph 2a(B).

b. An entity with a retained CMS Certification Number shall retain the same RCC. These hospitals'RCCs will be subsequently adjusted pursuant to paragraph 2a(B).

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

NC SELECT DRUGS INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO CELL AND GENE THERAPIES REIMBURSEMENT

Effective January 1, 2025, Hospital Outpatient Physician Administered Select Drugs, as defined by the list of drugs included in the NC Select Drugs List located at the following link, https://medicaid.ncdhhs.gov/providers/pharmacy-services, are reimbursable based on the following methodology. Prior authorization is required to receive reimbursement for the administration of the NC Select Drugs and their utilization. NC Select Drugs reimbursement shall not be based on the RCC methodology.

NC Select Drugs Including but Not Limited to Cell and Gene Therapies:
Hospital Outpatient NC Select Drug reimbursement shall be based on the ingredient component of the NC Select Drug at the lesser of the Actual Acquisition Cost (AAC) or the Average Sales Price (ASP) net of all costs such as rebates, received by the hospital, and discounts. NC Select Drugs administered in an Outpatient Hospital setting shall be reimbursed directly to the hospital.

Outpatient supplemental charges to cover the administration of the select drug shall be reimbursed based on the Outpatient Hospital RCC methodology. NC Medicaid will not reimburse point of sale pharmacies, including Specialty Pharmacies, directly for NC Select Drugs or their administration. The hospital CEO, CFO, or their designated representative responsible for billing shall attest the AAC reflects the actual costs incurred by the hospital for the drug.

NC Select Drug reimbursement requires submission of an invoice showing the AAC of the drug. Drugs will be reimbursed at the lesser of the AAC or the ASP. If the ASP is unavailable, reimbursement shall be the AAC.

All drugs on the NC Select Drug List are carved out of 340B. Providers may not utilize 340B inventory for NC Medicaid members for those drugs listed on the NC Select Drug List.

For more information regarding Outpatient Hospital methodology, reference Inpatient Hospital methodology in NC State Plan Attachment 4.19-A, and Pharmacy methodology in NC State Plan Attachment 4.19-B, Section 12.

All drugs included on the NC Select Drug List are subject to the special reimbursement methodology defined on this page due to their cost.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security ActMedical
Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

2.b. Rural health clinic (RHC) services and other ambulatory services furnished by a rural health clinic.

(1) Effective for dates of service occurring January 1, 2001 and after, RHCs are reimbursed on a Prospective Payment System (PPS) rate.

(A) The initial rate is equal to 100 per cent of their Medicaid allowable costs of covered services provided during the clinic's fiscal years 1999 and 2000, adjusted to take into account any increase (or decrease) in the scope of services furnished during fiscal year 2001 by the RHC (calculating the payment amount on a per visit basis).

(B) The clinic's average fiscal years 1999 and 2000 cost shall be calculated by adding the total reasonable costs together for fiscal year 1999 and fiscal year 2000 and dividing by the number of visits.

(C) A visit means a face-to-face encounter between an RHC patient and any health professional whose services are reimbursed under the State Plan, which includes Core Service, Well Child (NC Health Check), and Dental visits.

(D) In the case of any RHC participating with a licensed Medicaid managed care organization, quarterly reconciliation will occur with supplemental payments made no less frequently than every four months to the clinic for the difference between the payment amounts paid by the managed care organization and the amount to which the clinic is entitled under the prospective payment system. A final annual reconciliation of any supplemental payments will be completed at the end of the RHCs' fiscal year. The following payments made by a licensed Medicaid managed care organization to a participating RHC shall be excluded from the State's calculation and reconciliation of supplemental payments under Managed Care: incentive or bonus payments, payments for care management, advanced medical home fees, and other payments unrelated to RHC services and other ambulatory services furnished by the RHC.

(2) At the beginning of each clinic's fiscal year, subsequent to January 1, 2001, the PPS rates shall be increased by the percentage increase in the Medicare Economic Index for primary care services and adjusted to take into account any increase (decrease) in the scope of services furnished during that fiscal year.

(A) A rate adjustment due to change in the scope of services must be supported by the preponderance of evidence by the provider.

(B) The Division of Health Benefits shall make rate adjustments due to change in the scope of services.

(C) The MEI rate adjustment shall take effect on the first day of the provider's fiscal year.

(D) Rates may also be adjusted to take into consideration reasonable changes in the industry's cost of service.

(3) RHCs which are newly qualified after December 31, 2018, will have their initial rates established by reference to rates paid to other clinics with similar scope of services and caseload in the closest geographical proximity. Unique rates will be established for newly qualified RHCs according to subparagraph (3)(A) below. The unique rate in subsequent fiscal years shall be updated according to the same update methods reflected in subparagraph (2) above.

(A) The newly qualified RHCs' unique rate will be established based on the average cost per visit established by their first two full twelve month cost reporting periods.
(B) RHCs meeting the definition of newly qualified under subparagraph (3) which are in operation as RHCs prior to July 1, 2021 will have their unique rates established based on the cost per visit established by their first full twelve month cost reporting period.

(4) If the Core Service Provider Number has a Change of Ownership, the new provider will be reimbursed under the PPS methodology established in subparagraph (3) above. The following situations typically constitute a change of ownership:

(A) Asset sale or transfer: The sale or transfer of title and property to another party (that party can be a related, affiliated, subsidiary entity or a non-related entity) and a new EIN is established; or

(B) Partnership: The removal, addition, or substitution of a partner (unless the partners expressly agree otherwise as permitted by applicable State law) and a new EIN is established; or

(C) Corporation: The merger of a corporate entity that holds a Medicare contract into another corporate entity, or the consolidation of a corporate entity that holds a Medicare contract with one or more other corporations, resulting in a new corporate body and new EIN.

1. If one or more RHC, all subsidiaries of a larger RHC (a holding company), consolidate into a separate RHC (a new legal entity with a new EIN), and the former RHCs are fully dissolved, this constitutes a change in ownership for all consolidated RHCs and the PPS rate shall be established as defined in subparagraph (3) above.

2. If an RHC acquires an RHC or FQHC and either of the acquired is dissolved, it shall absorb the EIN and rate of the acquiring RHC.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

Alternative Payments

(5) Enhanced Payments for Pregnancy Medical Home services will be made to RHC providers as specified in Attachment 3.1-B, Page 7(a) and Attachment 3.1-F. The Pregnancy Medical Home will be paid these enhanced payments in additional to their regular reimbursement.

Two enhanced payments may be made to RHCs for services provided by a Pregnancy Medical Home. Upon completion of the high risk screening, an enhanced payment of $50.00 will be made to the PMH. Upon completion of the recipient's post partum visit, an enhanced payment of $150.00 will be made to the PMH provider. The PMH provider will receive a maximum of $200 enhanced payments per recipient per pregnancy even if there are multiple births.

Additionally, the PMH provider receives an enhanced rate for a vaginal delivery by paying the same rate for the vaginal delivery as for an uncomplicated c-section. Only the physician rates for the delivery codes are enhanced. The enhanced rates were determined by applying a 13.2% increase to the NC Medicaid Physician Fee Schedule rate as established in Attachment 4.19-B Section 5, Page 1 of the State Plan.

Notwithstanding any other provision, if specified, these rates will be adjusted as shown on Attachment 4.19-B, Supplement 3, Page 1 of the State Plan.

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

Alternative Payments

(6) RHC Alternate Payment Methodology (APM) Reimbursement.

(A) Effective for dates of service beginning July 1, 2023 and after, RHCs Reimbursed under this APM will receive a single APM per visit rate for all eligible encounters. Eligible encounters include the following:

1. Core Services (T1015)
2. Well Child Visits (99381EP-99385EP, 99391EP-99395EP)

(B) The APM per visit rate for each individual RHC will be determined triennially each July 1st based on the following methodology:

1. For the first year of each triennial period:
    a. Sum total of Medicaid allowable costs for covered services from the RHCs full fiscal year Medicaid cost report of the second prior calendar year (e.g., the provider's fiscal year end 2021 cost report shall serve as the basis for the APM rate beginning July 1, 2023). Medicaid allowable costs for purposes of calculating the APM rate shall exclude the following non-Core Service costs, which are separately reimbursable:
        i. Pharmacy services (Attachment 4.19B, Section 12, Pages 1a and 2).
        ii. Physician-provided services at a hospital inpatient and outpatient location)Attachment 4.19B, Section 5, Page 1).
        iii. Diagnostic Laboratory Services (Attachment 4.19B, Section 3, Page 1)
    b. Divide Medicaid allowable cost by the total number of Medicaid face to face encounters (Core Service, Well Child (NC Health Check), and Dental visits) to determine a base year Medicaid cost per encounter.
    c. Inflate the base year Medicaid cost per encounter amount from the prior step to July 1st of the current year by compounding the months between the end of the fiscal year for the RHC's cost report (as described in subparagraph (6)(B)1.a) through July 1st of the current year. The inflationary factor shall be the greater of:
        i. The Medicare FQHC Market Basket; or
        ii. The Consumer Price Index (CPI) for medical care.
    d. Multiply the Medicaid cost per encounter from the prior step by one and thirteen one hundredths (1.13).

2. Annually on July 1st for the second and third years of each triennial period:
    a. Adjust the previous year's APM rate to account for any increase (or decrease) in the scope of services in the RHCs full fiscal year Medicaid cost report of the second prior calendar year (e.g., APM rates beginning July 1, 2024 shall consider changes in scope of service from the provider's Medicaid cost report period ended in calendar year 2022); and
    b. Inflate the amount by the greater of:
        i. The Medicare FQHC Market Basket; or
        ii. The CPI for medical care.

3. In the first year of all subsequent triennial periods, each RHC's APM rate shall be established based on the process described in subparagraph (6)(B)1. For the second and third year of all subsequent triennial periods, each RHC's APM rate shall be established based on the process described in subparagraph (6)(B)2.

4. RHC's that are newly qualified or fail to submit a cost report by the beginning of the triennial period will preliminarily receive a "like provider" APM rate established by reference to rates paid to other RHCs with a similar scope of services and caseload in the closest geographical proximity.
    a. RHCs meeting these criteria will default to a like provider APM rate but will have the opportunity to elect the PPS rate described in subparagraph (1).
    b. For RHCs that submit a full 12 month Medicaid cost report by March 1 of a year during the triennial period, the Division will calculate a center-specific APM rate to be applied on a prospective basis beginning with the start of the next state fiscal year.
    c. RHCs that submit the required cost report during the triennial period will remain subject to the same triennial cycle as other RHCs in subsequent years (i.e., submitting a cost report in the middle of a triennial period does not start a unique triennial period for that RHC; the RHC would still be required to submit a subsequent cost report within the same timeframe as other RHCs prior to the start of the next statewide triennial period).

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

(C) Reimbursement processes

1. For the period of July 1, 2023 through April 30, 2024, RHCs shall continue to be reimbursed using the payment methodology in effect on June 30, 2023. At the conclusion of the July 1, 2023 to April 30, 2024 period, the Division shall make a lump sum payment to each RHC equal to the difference between what each RHC would have received under the APM rate (as calculated in subparagraph (6)(B)) for the same services and actual payments made during the July 1, 2023 through April 30, 2024 period.

2. Fee-for service
    a. Beginning May 1, 2024, RHCs shall be reimbursed as follows for services covered under Medicaid fee-for-service :
        i. The APM rate for each encounter for Core Services (T1015) and Well Child Visits (99381EP-99385EP, 99391EP-99395EP).
        ii. Medicaid Fee Schedule rates for dental services plus quarterly supplemental wraparound payments up to the APM rate for each dental claim, up to a limit of one claim per day.
            1. The Division shall reimburse FQHCs/RHCs for dental claims on an interim basis at the applicable Medicaid Fee Schedule rate upon adjudication.

            2. At the conclusion of each quarter, the Division shall calculate the difference between (1) total interim dental claim payments during the quarter and (2) the number of dental claim encounters (up to a maximum of one per day per enrollee) multiplied by the RHC's APM rate. If the total amount owed under the APM reimbursement is greater than total interim dental claim payments, the Division shall make a supplemental wraparound payment to the RHC for the amount. If the total amount owed under the APM reimbursement is less than or equal to total interim dental claim payments, no supplemental wraparound payments shall be made.

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

(C) Reimbursement processes

3. Managed care
   a. Beginning May 1, 2024, payment will include supplemental wraparound payments, paid concurrently with base payment rates, that are equal to the difference between the base payment rate ($83.30) for each encounter for T1015 Core Services or the base payment rate from the applicable Medicaid fee schedule for Well Child Visits billed using codes 99381EP-99385EP or 99391EP-99395EP) and the APM rate for the individual RHC.
   b. Payments for non-Core Services (non-scope) are separately reimbursable at the rates applicable for pharmacy services through Attachment 4.19B Section 12 Pages 1a and 2, physician provided services at an inpatient or outpatient hospital location through Attachment 4.19B Section 5 Page 1, and diagnostic lab services through Attachment 4.19B Section 3 Page 1.

4. To ensure providers receive no less under the APM reimbursement methodology than under PPS, the Division shall annually compare the amount owed under the provider's APM reimbursement to what the provider would have received under PPS reimbursement described in subparagraph(1).

Alternative Payments

(7) Alternate Payment Methodology Election

(A) Established RHC Providers as of July 1, 2023 and which do not qualify as new RHC providers under subparagraph (3) shall have 30 days from approval of State Plan Amendment #23-0021 to elect to be reimbursed under PPS or the APM methodology described in subparagraph (6) and they shall remain with that election beginning July 1, 2023.

(B) New RHC providers under subparagraph (3) shall have 30 days from date of enrollment to elect to be reimbursed under PPS or the APM methodology described in subparagraph (6).

(C) New RHC providers under subparagraph (3) shall have 30 days from date of receipt of their unique provider rates to elect to be reimbursed under PPS or APM methodology described in subparagraph (6) and they shall remain with that election beginning with the date of that election.

(D) RHCs that do not make an election within the required timeframe will be defaulted to the APM methodology described in subparagraph (6). Such RHCs may elect to switch to the PPS methodology at any time.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

2.c. Federally qualified health center (FQHC) services and other ambulatory services furnished by a federally qualified health center.

(1) Effective for dates of service occurring January 1, 2001 and after, FQHCs are reimbursed on a Prospective Payment System (PPS) rate.

(A) The initial rate is equal to 100 per cent of their Medicaid allowable costs of covered services provided during the center's fiscal years 1999 and 2000, adjusted to take into account any increase (or decrease) in the scope of services furnished during fiscal year 2001 by the FQHC (calculating the payment amount on a per visit basis).

(B) The center's average fiscal years 1999 and 2000 cost shall be calculated by adding the total reasonable costs together for fiscal year 1999 and fiscal year 2000 and dividing by the number of visits.

(C) A visit means a face-to-face encounter between an FQHC patient and any health professional whose services are reimbursed under the State Plan, which includes Core Service, Well Child (NC Health Check), and Dental visits.

(D) At the beginning of each center's fiscal year, subsequent to January 1, 2001, the PPS rates shall be increased by the percentage increase in the Medicare economic Index for primary care services and adjusted to take into account any increase (decrease) in the scope of services furnished during that fiscal year according to the provisions within subparagraph (2).

(E) In the case of any FQHC participating with a licensed Medicaid managed care organization, quarterly reconciliation will occur with supplemental payments made no less frequently than every four months to the center for the difference between the payment amounts paid by the managed care organization and the amount to which the center is entitled under the prospective payment system. A final annual reconciliation of any supplemental payments will be completed at the end of the FQHCs' fiscal year. The following payments made by a licensed Medicaid managed care organization to a participating FQHC shall be excluded from the State's calculation and reconciliation of supplemental payments under Managed Care: incentive or bonus payments, payments for care management, advanced medical home fees, and other payments unrelated to FQHC services and other ambulatory services furnished by the FQHC.

(2) At the beginning of each center's fiscal year, subsequent to January 1, 2001, the PPS rates shall be increased by the percentage increase in the Medicare Economic Index for primary care services and adjusted to take into account any increase (decrease) in the scope of services furnished during that fiscal year.

(A) A rate adjustment due to change in the scope of services must be supported by the preponderance of evidence by the provider.

(B) The Division of Health Benefits shall make rate adjustments due to change in the scope of services.

(C) The MEI rate adjustment shall take effect on the first day of the provider's fiscal year.

(D) Rates may also be adjusted to take into consideration reasonable changes in the industry's cost of service.

(3) FQHCs which are newly qualified after December 31, 2018, will have their initial rates established by reference to rates paid to other centers with similar scope of services and caseload in the closest geographical proximity. Unique rates will be established for newly qualified FQHCs according to subparagraph (3)(A) below. The unique rate in subsequent fiscal years shall be updated according to the same update methods reflected in subparagraph (2) above.

(A) The newly qualified FQHCs' unique rate will be established based on the average cost per visit established by their first two full twelve-month cost reporting periods.
(B) FQHCs meeting the definition of newly qualified under subparagraph (3) which are in operation as FQHCs prior to July 1, 2021, will have their unique rates established based on the cost per visit established by their first full twelve month cost reporting period.

(4) If the Core Service Provider Number has a Change of Ownership, the new provider will be reimbursed under the PPS methodology established in subparagraph (3) above. The following situations typically constitute a change of ownership:

(A) Asset sale or transfer: The sale or transfer of title and property to another party (that party can be a related, affiliated, subsidiary entity or a non-related entity) and a new EIN is established; or

(B) Partnership: The removal, addition, or substitution of a partner (unless the partners expressly agree otherwise as permitted by applicable State law) and a new EIN is established; or

(C) Corporation: The merger of a corporate entity that holds a Medicare contract into another corporate entity, or the consolidation of a corporate entity that holds a Medicare contract with one or more other corporations, resulting in a new corporate body and new EIN.

1. If one or more FQHC, all subsidiaries of a larger FQHC (a holding company), consolidate into a separate FQHC (a new legal entity with a new EIN), and the former FQHCs are fully dissolved, this constitutes a change in ownership for all consolidated FQHCs and the PPS rate shall be established as defined in subparagraph (3) above.

2. If an FQHC acquires an FQHC or RHC and either of the acquired is dissolved, it shall absorb the EIN and rate of the acquiring FQHC.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

Alternative Payments

(5) Enhanced Payments for Pregnancy Medical Home services will be made to FQHC providers as specified in Attachment 3.1-B, Page 7(a) and Attachment 3.1-F. The Pregnancy Medical Home will be paid these enhanced payments in additional to their regular reimbursement.

Two enhanced payments may be made to FQHCs for services provided by a Pregnancy Medical Home. Upon completion of the high risk screening, an enhanced payment of $50.00 will be made to the PMH. Upon completion of the recipient's post partum visit, an enhanced payment of $150.00 will be made to the PMH provider. The PMH provider will receive a maximum of $200 enhanced payments per recipient per pregnancy even if there are multiple births.

Additionally, the PMH provider receives an enhanced rate for a vaginal delivery by paying the same rate for the vaginal delivery as for an uncomplicated c-section. Only the physician rates for the delivery codes are enhanced. The enhanced rates were determined by applying a 13.2% increase to the NC Medicaid Physician Fee Schedule rate as established in Attachment 4.19-B Section 5, Page 1 of the State Plan.

Notwithstanding any other provision, if specified, these rates will be adjusted as shown on Attachment 4.19-B, Supplement 3, Page 1 of the State Plan.

Alternative Payments

(6) FQHC Alternate Payment Methodology (APM) Reimbursement.

(A) Effective for dates of service beginning July 1, 2023, and after, FQHCs Reimbursed under this APM will receive a single APM per visit rate for all eligible encounters. Eligible encounters include the following:

1. Core Services (T1015)
2. Well Child Visits (99381EP-99385EP, 99391EP-99395EP)

(B) The APM per visit rate for each individual FQHC will be determined triennially each July 1st based on the following methodology:

1. For the first year of each triennial period:
    a. Sum total of Medicaid allowable costs for covered services from the FQHCs full fiscal year Medicaid cost report of the second prior calendar year (e.g., the provider's fiscal year end 2021 cost report shall serve as the basis for the APM rate beginning July 1, 2023). Medicaid allowable costs for purposes of calculating the APM rate shall exclude the following non-Core Service costs, which are separately reimbursable:
        i. Pharmacy services (Attachment 4.19B, Section 12, Pages 1a and 2)
        ii. Physician-provided services at a hospital inpatient and outpatient location (Attachment 4.19B, Section 5, Page 1)
        iii. Diagnostic Laboratory Services (Attachment 4.19B, Section 3, Page 1)
    b. Divide Medicaid allowable cost by the total number of Medicaid face to face encounters (Core Service, Well Child (NC Health Check), and Dental visits) to determine a base year Medicaid cost per encounter.
    c. Inflate the base year Medicaid cost per encounter amount from the prior step to July 1st of the current year by compounding the months between the end of the fiscal year for the FQHC's cost report (as described in subparagraph (6)(B)1.a) through July 1st of the current year. The inflationary factor shall be the greater of:
        i. The Medicare FQHC Market Basket; or
        ii. The Consumer Price Index (CPI) for medical care.
    d. Multiply the Medicaid cost per encounter from the prior step by one and thirteen one hundredths (1.13).

2. Annually on July 1st for the second and third years of each triennial period:
    a. Adjust the previous year's APM rate to account for any increase (or decrease) in the scope of services in the FQHCs full fiscal year Medicaid cost report of the second prior calendar year (e.g., APM rates beginning July 1, 2024, shall consider changes in scope of service from the provider's Medicaid cost report period ended in calendar year 2022); and
    b. Inflate the amount by the greater of:
        i. The Medicare FQHC Market Basket; or
        ii. The CPI for medical care.

3. In the first year of all subsequent triennial periods, each FQHC's APM rate shall be established based on the process described in subparagraph (6)(B)1. For the second and third year of all subsequent triennial periods, each FQHC's APM rate shall be established based on the process described in subparagraph (6)(B)2.

4. FQHC's that are newly qualified or fail to submit a cost report by the beginning of the triennial period will preliminarily receive a "like provider" APM rate established by reference to rates paid to other FQHCs with a similar scope of services and caseload in the closest geographical proximity.
    a. FQHCs meeting these criteria will default to a like provider APM rate but will have the opportunity to elect the PPS rate described in subparagraph (1).
    b. For FQHCs that submit a full 12-month Medicaid cost report by March 1 of a year during the triennial period, the Division will calculate a center-specific APM rate to be applied on a prospective basis beginning with the start of the next state fiscal year.
    c. FQHCs that submit the required cost report during the triennial period will remain subject to the same triennial cycle as other FQHCs in subsequent years (i.e., submitting a cost report in the middle of a triennial period does not start a unique triennial period for that FQHC; the FQHC would still be required to submit a subsequent cost report within the same timeframe as other FQHCs prior to the start of the next statewide triennial period).

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

(C) Reimbursement processes

1. For the period of July 1, 2023, through April 30, 2024, FQHCs shall continue to be reimbursed using the payment methodology in effect on June 30, 2023. At the conclusion of the July 1, 2023, to April 30, 2024 period, the Division shall make a lump sum payment to each FQHC equal to the difference between what each FQHC would have received under the APM rate (as calculated in subparagraph (6)(B)) for the same services and actual payments made during the July 1, 2023 through April 30, 2024 period.

2. Fee-for service
    a. Beginning May 1, 2024, FQHCs shall be reimbursed as follows for services covered under Medicaid fee-for-service :
        i. The APM rate for each encounter for Core Services (T1015) and Well Child Visits (99381EP-99385EP, 99391EP-99395EP).
        ii. Medicaid Fee Schedule rates for dental services plus quarterly supplemental wraparound payments up to the APM rate for each dental claim, up to a limit of one claim per day.
            1. The Division shall reimburse FQHCs/RHCs for dental claims on an interim basis at the applicable Medicaid Fee Schedule rate upon adjudication.

            2. At the conclusion of each quarter, the Division shall calculate the difference between (1) total interim dental claim payments during the quarter and (2) the number of dental claim encounters (up to a maximum of one per day per enrollee) multiplied by the FQHC's APM rate. If the total amount owed under the APM reimbursement is greater than total interim dental claim payments, the Division shall make a supplemental wraparound payment to the FQHC for the amount. If the total amount owed under the APM reimbursement is less than or equal to total interim dental claim payments, no supplemental wraparound payments shall be made.

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

(C) Reimbursement processes

3. Managed care
   a. Beginning May 1, 2024, payment will include supplemental wraparound payments, paid concurrently with base payment rates, that are equal to the difference between the base payment rate ($117.32 for each encounter for T1015 Core Services or the base payment rate from the applicable Medicaid fee schedule for Well Child Visits billed using codes 99381EP-99385EP or 99391EP-99395EP) and the APM rate for the individual FQHC.
   b. Payments for non-Core Services (non-scope) are separately reimbursable at the rates applicable for pharmacy services through Attachment 4.19B Section 12 Pages 1a and 2, physician provided services at an inpatient or outpatient hospital location through Attachment 4.19B Section 5 Page 1, and diagnostic lab services through Attachment 4.19B Section 3 Page 1.

4. To ensure providers receive no less under the APM reimbursement methodology than under PPS, the Division shall annually compare the amount owed under the provider's APM reimbursement to what the provider would have received under PPS reimbursement described in subparagraph(1).

Alternative Payments

(7) Alternate Payment Methodology Election

(A) Established FQHC Providers as of July 1, 2023, and which do not qualify as new FQHC providers under subparagraph (3) shall have 30 days from approval of State Plan Amendment #23-0022 to elect to be reimbursed under PPS or the APM methodology described in subparagraph (6) and they shall remain with that election beginning July 1, 2023.

(B) New FQHC providers under subparagraph (3) shall have 30 days from date of enrollment to elect to be reimbursed under PPS or the APM methodology described in subparagraph (6).

(C) New FQHC providers under subparagraph (3) shall have 30 days from date of receipt of their unique provider rates to elect to be reimbursed under PPS or APM methodology described in subparagraph (6), and they shall remain with that election beginning with the date of that election.

(D) FQHCs that do not make an election within the required timeframe will be defaulted to the APM methodology described in subparagraph (6). Such FQHCs may elect to switch to the PPS methodology at any time.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

3. Laboratory and X-ray Services

X-ray Services
Fees for non-hospital based x-ray (radiological/imaging) services shall be the lower of the submitted charge or the fee schedule. The agency's fee schedule rates were set as of July 1, 2012 and is effective for services provided on or after that date.

Laboratory Services
Fees for independent laboratory services shall be the lower of the submitted charge or the appropriate fee from the fee schedule**.** The agency's fee schedule rates were set as of July 1, 2012 and is effective for services provided on or after that date. The agency fee schedule rates for state lab facilities were set as of July 1, 2014 equal to 91% of the Medicare Clinical Lab fee schedule and is effective for services provided on or after that date. All rates are published on the DMA website at: https://medicaid.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedule/laboratory-fee-schedules .

Fees for independent laboratory services shall be the lower of the submitted charge or the appropriate fee from the fee schedule in effect on July 1, 2012.

a. Fees for new services are established at 91% of the Medicare Clinical Lab fee schedule. If there is no Medicare fee available, fees will be based on fees for similar existing services. If there is no Medicare fee or similar services, the fee is based on reasonable cost derived from available industry data until a Medicare fee is established.

   The above methodology shall also apply to laboratory services paid to hospital outpatient facilities, physicians, and any provider supplying outpatient laboratory services.

   Services reimbursed under the above methodology are not subject to cost settlement. Lab services provided by Local Health Departments are established at 100% of the Medicare Clinical Lab fee schedule.

b. When clinical laboratories services are provided on behalf of a hospital inpatient or critical access hospital inpatient, payment will be made to the hospital and not to the clinical laboratory.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

4.a. Skilled nursing facility services (other than services in an institution for mental diseases) for individuals 21 years of age or older.

Described in 4.19-D

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE
==========

4.b. Health Check Services / Early and Periodic Screening and Diagnosis of individuals under 21 years of age, and treatment of conditions found.

Health Check Services provide early and regular preventive medical and dental screenings. Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Health Check Services. The agency's fee schedule rates were set as of July 1, 2010 and are effective for services provided on or after that date. The Fee schedule is published on the agency's website at http://www.ncdhhs.gov/dma/fee/fee.htm. Providers will be reimbursed the lower of the fee schedule rate or their usual and customary charge.

Health Check services will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either governmental or private providers. Notwithstanding any other provision, if specified, these rates will be adjusted as shown on Attachment 4.19-B, Supplement 1 section of the State Plan. Early and Periodic Screening, Diagnosis and Treatment (EPSDT) identifies treatments that are medically necessary to correct or ameliorate a defect, physical or mental illness or a condition that is identified.

Services contained in 1905(a) and not listed as covered services in the state agency manuals/state plan will be provided. Services provided as described in Section 1905(a) to correct or ameliorate defects and physical and mental illnesses and conditions discovered by screening services and not covered in the state plan will be provided if determined to be medically necessary by the appropriate agency staff or consultants.

The rate for services contained in 1905 (a) will be reimbursed at 80% of Medicare's fee. If no Medicare rate exists, the State will reimburse a rate equal to similar services in the state plan. If no similar service exists, the State will review the rates of surrounding Medicaid states. If the surrounding Medicaid State's fees are not available, the State will reimburse 80% of usual and customary charges or negotiate the fee with the provider.

EPSDT services provided by Local Health Departments (governmental agencies) may be cost settled as described in Attachment 4.19-B, Section 9, page 1 of the state plan.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

Additional service categories are reimbursed as follows:

Hearing aids and hearing aid accessories are reimbursed at invoice cost (invoices must accompany claims for aids and accessories). Fitting and dispensing services are reimbursed at a fixed reasonable reimbursement fee.

Batteries are reimbursed at current retail costs; an invoice is not required and a dispensing fee is not allowed.

The agency's rates were set as of January 1, 2014 and are effective on or after that date. All rates are published on the website at https://dma.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedules.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

4.c. Family Planning Services

Payments for Family Planning services covered under Attachment 3.1-A.1 are equal to the lower of the submitted charge or the appropriate fee from the North Carolina Medicaid Family Planning Services Fee Schedule. All rates are published on the website at http://www.ncdhhs.gov/dma/fee/index.htm. Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers. The agency's fee schedule rates were set as of July 1, 2013 and are effective for services provided on or after that date.

(a) Family Planning services are reimbursed at 100 percent of the Medicaid Physician Schedule in effect on July 1, 2013.

(b) Family Planning services provided by Local Health Departments (governmental agencies) are paid at cost and will be cost settled as described in Attachment 4.19-B, Section 9, page 1 of the state plan.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

PHYSICIAN'S FEE SCHEDULE

(a) Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Physician Services. The agency's fee schedule rates were set as of January 1, 2014 and are effective for services provided on or after that date. All rates are published on the agency's website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules

(b) Physicians' services whether furnished in the office, the patient's home, a hospital, a nursing facility or elsewhere, shall be reimbursed based on the North Carolina Medicaid Physician Services Fee Schedule which is based on 86 percent of the Medicare Resource-Based Relative Value Scale (RBRVS) physician fee schedule (PFS) in effect January 1 of the year in which the service was initially established, but with the following clarifications and modifications:

(1) A maximum fee is established for each service and is applicable to all specialties and settings in which the service is rendered. Payment is equal to the lower of the maximum fee or the provider's customary charge to the general public for the particular service rendered.

(2) Rates for services deemed to be associated with adequacy of access to health care services may be adjusted based on administrative review. The service must be essential to the health needs of the Medicaid recipients, no other comparable treatment available and a rate adjustment must be necessary to maintain physician participation within the geographic area at a level adequate to meet the needs of Medicaid recipients and for which no other provider is available.

(3) Fees for new services are established based on this rule, utilizing the most current Medicare RBRVS physician fee schedule, if applicable. If there is no relative value unit (RVU) available from Medicare, fees shall be established based on the fees for similar services. If there is no RVU or similar service, the fee shall be set at the average rate obtained from surrounding states. Non-Covered Medicare codes covered by Medicaid shall be established based on applicable/available RVU.

(4) Effective January 1, 2019, all Evaluation and Management codes ranging from 99201 to 99499 and new codes established within that range as defined in Section 1202 of the Affordable Care Act (ACA) and paid to Primary Care Physicians shall be reimbursed based on the Medicare Resource-Based Relative Value Scale (RBRVS) physician fee schedule (PFS) in effect as of January 01, 2018. In addition to the ACA primary care practitioners, Obstetricians and Gynecologists shall also be included as Primary Care Physicians. Reimbursement shall be based on the following methodologies:

The Medicaid Physician Non-Facility rate shall be set at 100 percent of the Medicare Physician Non-Facility rate.
The Medicaid Physician Facility rate shall be set at 100 percent of the Medicare Physician Facility rate when the Medicare Physician Facility rate and the Medicare Physician Non-Facility rate are different.
The Medicaid Physician Facility rate will be based on 90 percent of the Medicare Physician Non-Facility rate when both facility and non-facility rates are the same.

Exceptions: Effective April 1, 2020, Physicians' services rendered in calendar year 2019 and thereafter, will be set at 1 percent above the Medicaid Physician rates if the calculated rate is less than or equal to the Medicaid Physician Fee Schedule rate.

Effective December 1, 2022, circumcision codes 54150, 54160 and 54161 will be set at 200 percent of the 2009 Medicare Resource-Based Relative Value Scale (RBRVS) physician fee schedule (PFS) and adjusted annually going forward if the 2009 Medicare RBRVS is less than the Medicare RBRVS in effect January 1.

Effective December 1, 2022, psychiatric collaborative care codes 99492, 99493 and 99494 will be set at 120 percent of the 2022 Medicare Resource-Based Relative Value Scale (RBRVS) physician fee schedule (PFS) and adjusted annually if the 2022 Medicare RBRVS is less than the Medicare RBRVS in effect January 1.

Effective May 12, 2023, telehealth audio-only codes 99441, 99442 and 99443 will be set at 86 percent of the 2022 Medicare Resource-Based Relative Value Scale (RBRVS) physician fee schedule (PFS). Reimbursement for Tribal and Indian Health Services (IHS) providers will remain unchanged.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

(c) Administration of Vaccinations whether furnished in the office, the patient's home, a hospital, a nursing facility or elsewhere, or billed under Physician, Nurse Practitioner, Physician Assistant, shall be reimbursed based on the North Carolina Medicaid Fee Schedule. The fee for the Administration of Vaccinations is based on the CMS regional maximum, not to exceed the Medicare established cap.
Administration of Vaccinations is not subject to cost settlement when reimbursement on the North Carolina Medicaid Fee Schedule is equal to the CMS regional maximum cap.

Increased Primary Care Service Payment 42 CFR 447.405, 447.410, 447.415

Enhanced Affordable Care Act (ACA) Payments for Primary Care Services as defined in section 1202 with dates of service effective January 1, 2013 – December 31, 2014 will be reimbursed at no less than the Medicare Cost Share rates in effect January 1, 2013 – December 31, 2014 or, if greater, the Medicare Resource-Based Relative Value Scale (RBRVS) physician fee schedule (PFS) in effect as of July 1, 2009.

(d) Effective July 1, 2023, in adherence to Sections 4.2.(a) and 4.2.(b) of Session Law 2023-14 Senate Bill 20, the Medicaid rate of reimbursement for the following Maternity services codes will be paid at least seventy-one percent (71%) of the Medicare rate in effect as of July 21, 2023. Codes: 59400, 59409, 59410, 59425, 59426, 59430, 59510, 59514, 59515,59610, 59612,59614, 59618,59620, 59622

Providers will be reimbursed a flat add-on incentive rate of $250.00 when an individual Medicaid beneficiary participates in five (5) or more group prenatal care visits recorded and billed by one provider for the same Medicaid beneficiary.

Eligible Indian Health Services/638 Compact Tribal providers will be reimbursed at the OMB rate when rendering this service in a setting that has an applicable OMB rate.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security
Act Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Medical Home Fee for Carolina ACCESS and Advanced Medical Home (AMH) Program

This program will be administered under Physician Services and will be provided by Medicaid primary care providers (PCPs) who are enrolled in the Carolina ACCESS/AMH program.

Under Authority of 4.19-B, Section 5 page 1, DHB shall set forth medical home fees to providers enrolled in the Carolina ACCESS/AMH program.

Effective January 1, 2022, all Carolina ACCESS/AMH tier 1, 2, and 3 practices will receive a per member per month (PMPM) payment to support medical home functions for all members of not-partial benefit eligibility groups, who are eligible for all state plan services and assigned to that practice:

Effective July 1, 2024, the Medical Home Rates for this program will be as follows:

- For non-Cherokee Indian Hospital Authority (CIHA) practices:
    - For all non-Aged, Blind, and Disabled enrolled beneficiaries not eligible for Tailored Care Management (North Carolina's Health Home benefit, see SPA, NC-22-0024): $2.50 PMPM
    - For all Aged, Blind, and Disabled enrolled beneficiaries not eligible for Tailored Care Management: $5.00 PMPM
    - For all Tailored Care Management-eligible beneficiaries, regardless of Aged, Blind, and Disabled status: $5.00 PMPM
- For Cherokee Indian Hospital Authority (CIHA) practices: $61.65 PMPM

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES

Physician Assistant Services:

Payments for Physician Assistant Services covered under Attachment 3.1-A.1 are equal to the lower of the submitted charge or the appropriate fee from the North Carolina Medicaid Physician Assistant Services Fee Schedule. The agency's rates were set as of January 01, 2014 and are effective on or after that date. All rates are published on the website at **https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.** Except as otherwise noted in the plan, State developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers.

(a) Effective January 1, 2014, new Physician Assistant Services shall be reimbursed at 100 percent of the North Carolina Medicaid Physician Services Fee Schedule in effect at the time the service is established.

(b) Effective January 1, 2019, all Evaluation and Management codes ranging from 99201 to 99499 and any new codes established within that range as defined in Section 1202 of the Affordable Care Act (ACA) and paid to Physician Assistants shall be reimbursed based on the Medicare Resource-Based Relative Value Scale (RBRVS) physician fee schedule (PFS) in effect as of January 01, 2018. In addition to the ACA primary care practitioners, Obstetricians and Gynecologists shall also be included as primary care Physicians. Reimbursement shall be based on the following methodology:

The Physician Assistants Medicaid Facility rate is set at 85 percent of the Medicare Physician Facility rate.

The Physician Assistants Medicaid Non-Facility rate is set at 85 percent of the Medicare Physician Non-Facility rate.

(c) Effective July 1, 2023, in adherence to Sections 4.2.(a) and 4.2.(b) of Session Law 2023-14 Senate Bill 20, the Medicaid rate of reimbursement for the following Maternity services codes will be paid at least seventy-one percent (71%) of the Medicare rate in effect as of July 21, 2023. Codes: 59400, 59409, 59410, 59425, 59426, 59430, 59510, 59514, 59515,59610, 59612,59614, 59618,59620, 59622

Providers will be reimbursed a flat add-on incentive rate of $250.00 when an individual Medicaid beneficiary participates in five (5) or more group prenatal care visits recorded and billed by one provider for the same Medicaid beneficiary.

Eligible Indian Health Services/638 Compact Tribal providers will be reimbursed at the OMB rate when rendering this service in a setting that has an applicable OMB rate.

Exceptions: Effective April 1, 2020, Physician Assistants' services rendered in calendar year 2019 and thereafter, will be set at 1 percent above the Medicaid Physician Assistant rates if the calculated rate is less than or equal to the Medicaid Physician Fee Schedule rate.

Effective December 1, 2022, circumcision codes 54150, 54160 and 54161 will be set at 200 percent of the 2009 Medicare Resource-Based Relative Value Scale (RBRVS) physician fee schedule (PFS) and adjusted annually going forward if the 2009 Medicare RBRVS is less than the Medicare RBRVS in effect January 1.

Effective December 1, 2022, psychiatric collaborative care codes 99492, 99493 and 99494 will be set at 120 percent of the 2022 Medicare Resource-Based Relative Value Scale (RBRVS) physician fee schedule (PFS) and adjusted annually if the 2022 Medicare RBRVS is less than the Medicare RBRVS in effect January 1.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES

Clinical Pharmacist Practitioner Services:

Payments for Clinical Pharmacist Practitioner Services covered under Attachment 3.1-A.1 are equal to the lower of the submitted charge or the appropriate fee from the North Carolina Medicaid Clinical Pharmacist Practitioner Services Fee Schedule. The agency's rates were set as of January 1, 2018 and are effective on or after that date. All rates are published on the website at http://www.ncdhhs.gov/dma/fee/index.htm. Except as otherwise noted in the plan, State developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers.

Clinical Pharmacist Practitioner Services are reimbursed at 100 percent of the Medicaid Physician Services Fee Schedule in effect.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Physician Drug Program:

Effective July 1, 2017, physician administered vaccines are reimbursed at the Wholesale Acquisition Cost plus 3%.

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, State developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of the physician drug program and the fee schedule and any annual/periodic adjustments to the fee schedules are published on the NC Division of Medical Assistance Web site.

(c) Supplemental Payments

(1) Supplemental payments will be made to Eligible Medical Professional Providers. These supplemental payments will equal the difference between the Medicaid payments otherwise made under this state plan and the Average Commercial Rate Payment. These supplemental payments will, for the same dates of service, be reduced by any other supplemental payments for professional services found elsewhere in the state plan.

(2) Eligible Medical Professional Providers must meet all of the following requirements. An Eligible Medical Professional Providers must be:

(i) Physicians paid under this Section 5, and other professionals paid under Section 6a-d or Section 17 of this Attachment; and

(ii) Licensed in the State of North Carolina and eligible to enroll in the North Carolina Medicaid program as a service provider; and

(iii) Employed by, contracted to provide a substantial amount of teaching services, or locum tenens of the state-operated school of medicine (SOM) at East Carolina University or the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, or employed or locum tenens within the University of North Carolina Health Care System or ECU Health Physicians. A professional "contracted to provide a substantial amount of teaching services" is a professional where all or substantially all of the clinical services provided to patients by that contracted professional involves supervision and/or teaching of medical students, residents, or fellows.

Except for professional providers in a Hospital-Based Group Practice, Eligible Medical Professional Providers shall exclude any professional provider that is a member of a group practice acquired or assimilated by the UNC HCS after July 1, 2010. A Hospital-Based Group Practice includes professional providers with the following hospital-based specialties: anesthesiology, radiology, pathology, neonatology, emergency medicine, hospitalists, radiation-oncology, and intensivists.
Effective April 1, 2019, all UPL calculations for services rendered during SFY 2019 and after shall not be subject to the restrictions in this paragraph for those practices in those counties designated as rural counties as of January 2018 as listed on the North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services Office of Rural Health, Health Statistics and Data website.

(iv) Effective for services beginning July 1, 2021, the total annual supplemental payments made under this section shall not exceed one hundred percent (100%) of the gross supplemental payments for services provided by eligible medical providers for payments pertaining to the 2018-2019 state fiscal year ("Base Year"). These aggregate Base Year payment limits will be trended forward to each July 1 by the Medicare Economic Index most recently published in the Federal Register and any volume adjustment approved by the North Carolina General Assembly. For services beginning July 1, 2024, these payment limits are as follows:

a.) $2,639,086 for ECU Health, which includes East Carolina University (ECU) Brody School of Medicine and ECU Health Physicians.
b.) $13,864,353 for UNC Health Care, which includes the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill (UNC) Faculty Physicians, the UNC Hospitals' Pediatric Clinic, UNC Physicians Network, and Chatham Hospital.

(v) Effective July 1, 2014, supplemental payments under this section shall not be made for services provided in Wake County.

(3) Supplemental payments will be made quarterly and will not be made prior to the delivery of services.

(4) The Quarterly Average Commercial Rate to be paid will be determined in accordance with the following calculation.

(i) Compute Average Commercial Fee Schedule: Compute the average commercial allowed amount per procedure code for the top five payers with payment rates. The top five commercial third party payers will be determined by total billed charges. If there are any differences in payment on a per billing code basis for services rendered by different types of medical professionals, the Department will calculate separate Average Commercial Fee Schedules to reflect these differences. The data used to develop the Average Commercial Fee Schedule(s) will be based upon payments from the most recently completed state fiscal year. The Average Commercial Fee Schedules will be computed at least once per fiscal year.

(ii) Calculate the Quarterly Average Commercial Payment Ceiling: For each quarter of the current fiscal year, multiply the Average Commercial Fee Schedule amount, as determined in Paragraph (c)(4)(i) above, by the number of times each procedure code was rendered and paid in the quarter to the Eligible Medical Professional Providers on behalf of Medicaid beneficiaries as reported by the MMIS. If applicable, a separate payment ceiling will be set when payment for the same service differs according to the type of professional rendering the service. The sum of the product for all procedure codes will determine the Quarterly Average Commercial Payment Ceiling.

(5) Supplemental Payments to be paid will be determined in accordance with the following calculation:

(i) Determine the Quarterly Supplemental Payment Ceiling at the Average Commercial Rate using the following formula:

(Quarterly Average Commercial Payment per CPT Code) as calculated x (Medicaid Volume per CPT Code) = Quarterly Supplemental Payment Ceiling at the Average Commercial Rate calculated as outlined in section (4) paragraph (i).

(ii) Supplemental Payments will equal the Quarterly Supplemental Payment Ceiling at the Average Commercial Rate less the total Medicaid payments made for the quarter to Eligible Medical Professional Providers for the procedure codes included in the calculation of the Average Commercial Fee Schedule in paragraph (4)(i) above, as reported from the MMIS. Medicaid volume and payments shall include all available payments and adjustments.

(ii) Calculate the Quarterly Average Commercial Payment Ceiling: For each quarter of the current fiscal year, multiply the Average Commercial Fee Schedule amount, as determined in Paragraph (c)(4)(i) above, by the number of times each procedure code was rendered and paid in the quarter to the Eligible Medical Professional Providers on behalf of Medicaid beneficiaries as reported by the MMIS. If applicable, a separate payment ceiling will be set when payment for the same service differs according to the type of professional rendering the service. The sum of the product for all procedure codes will determine the Quarterly Average Commercial Payment Ceiling.

(5) Supplemental Payments to be paid will be determined in accordance with the following calculation:

(i) Determine the Quarterly Supplemental Payment Ceiling at the Average Commercial Rate using the following formula:

(Quarterly Average Commercial Payment per CPT Code) as calculated x (Medicaid Volume per CPT Code) = Quarterly Supplemental Payment Ceiling at the Average Commercial Rate calculated as outlined in section (4) paragraph (i).

(ii) Supplemental Payments will equal the Quarterly Supplemental Payment Ceiling at the Average Commercial Rate less the total Medicaid payments made for the quarter to Eligible Medical Professional Providers for the procedure codes included in the calculation of the Average Commercial Fee Schedule in paragraph (4)(i) above, as reported from the MMIS. Medicaid volume and payments shall include all available payments and adjustments.

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

Enhanced Payments for Pregnancy Medical Home Services

This service will be provided by a Pregnancy Medical Home provider (PMH) (as specified in Attachment 3.1-B, Page 7(a) and Attachment 3.1-F) enrolled in Medicaid who may be either private or governmental.

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private PMH providers. The PMH fee schedule rates were set as of March 1, 2011 and are effective for services provided on or after that date. The fee schedule is published on the agency's website at http://www.ncdhhs.gov/dma/fee/fee.htm.

Two enhanced payments may be made to the PMH providers. Upon completion of the high risk screening, an enhanced payment of $50.00 will be made to the PMH. Upon completion of the recipient's post partum visit, an enhanced payment of $150.00 will be made to the PMH provider. The PMH providers will receive a maximum of $200 enhanced payments per recipient per pregnancy even if there are multiple births.

PMH providers receive an enhanced rate for a vaginal delivery by paying the same rate for the vaginal delivery as for an uncomplicated c-section. Only the physician rates for ante partum codes, delivery codes and post partum codes are enhanced. The enhanced rates were determined by applying a 13.2% increase to the NC Medicaid Physician Fee Schedule rate as established in Attachment 4.19-B Section 5, Page 1 of the State Plan.

There shall be no cost settlement for any provider in any setting for these services reimbursed at the enhanced rates.

Notwithstanding any other provision, if specified, these rates will be adjusted as shown on Attachment 4.19-B, Supplement 3, Page 1 of the State Plan.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES

6. Medical care and any other type of remedial care recognized under State law, furnished by licensed practitioners within the scope of their practice as defined by State law:

Chiropractic Services, Podiatry Services, Optometry Services, Nurse Practitioner Services, Independent Practitioner Services and Other Licensed Practitioner Services.

a. **Podiatry Services:**

Payments for Podiatry Services covered under Attachment 3.1-A.1 are equal to the lower of the submitted charge or the appropriate fee from the North Carolina Medicaid Podiatry Services Fee Schedule. The agency's fee schedule rates were set as of January 1, 2014 and are effective for services provided on or after that date. All rates are published on the website at https://dma.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedules. Except as otherwise noted in the plan, State developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers.

Effective January 1, 2014 rates for new Podiatry Services rates shall be set at 98% percent of North Carolinas' Medicaid Physician Services Fee Schedule.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES

Medical care and any other type of remedial care recognized under State law, furnished by licensed practitioners within the scope of their practice as defined by State law:

Chiropractic Services, Podiatry Services, Optometry Services, Nurse Practitioner Services, Independent Practitioner Services and Other Licensed Practitioner Services.

b. **Optometry Services:**

Payments for Optometry Services covered under Attachment 3.1-A.1 are equal to the lower of the submitted charge or the appropriate fee from the North Carolina Medicaid Optometry Services Fee Schedule. The agency's fee schedule rates were set as of January 1, 2014 and are effective for services provided on or after that date. All rates are published on the website at https://dma.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedules. Except as otherwise noted in the plan, State developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers.

Effective January 1, 2014, rates for new Optometry Services rates shall be set at 98% percent of North Carolinas' Medicaid Physician Services Fee Schedule.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES

Medical care and any other type of remedial care recognized under State law, furnished by licensed practitioners within the scope of their practice as defined by State law:

Chiropractic Services, Podiatry Services, Optometry Services, Nurse Practitioner Services, Independent Practitioner Services and Other Licensed Practitioner Services.

c. **Chiropractic Services:**

Payments for Chiropractic Services covered under Attachment 3.1-A.1 are equal to the lower of the submitted charge or the appropriate fee from the North Carolina Medicaid Chiropractic Services Fee Schedule. The agency's fee schedule rates were set as of January 1, 2014 and are effective for services provided on or after that date. All rates are published on the website at https://dma.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedules. Except as otherwise noted in the plan, State developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers.

Effective January 1, 2014 rates for new Chiropractic Services rates shall be set at 98% percent of North Carolinas' Medicaid Physician Services Fee Schedule.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES

Medical care and any other type of remedial care recognized under State law, furnished by licensed practitioners within the scope of their practice as defined by State law:

Chiropractic Services, Podiatry Services, Optometry Services, Nurse Practitioner Services, Independent Practitioner Services and Other Licensed Practitioner Services.

d. Nurse Practitioner Services:

Payments for Nurse Practitioner Services covered under Attachment 3.1-A.1 are equal to the lower of the submitted charge or the appropriate fee from the North Carolina Medicaid Nurse Practitioner Services Fee Schedule. The agency's rates were set as of January 1, 2014 and are effective on or after that date. All rates are published on the website at **https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.** Except as otherwise noted in the plan, State developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers.

(1) Effective January 1, 2014, rates for new Nurse Practitioner Services shall be reimbursed at 100 percent of the North Carolina Medicaid Physician Services Fee Schedule in effect at the time the service is established.

(2) Enhanced Payments for Pregnancy Medical Home Services will be made to licensed nurse practitioners for services provided by a Pregnancy Medical Home provider as specified in Attachment 3.1-B, Page 7(a) and Attachment 3.1-F. Reimbursement will be as described in Attachment 4.19-B Section 5, Page 4 of the State Plan. There shall be no cost settlement for any provider in any setting for these services reimbursed at the enhanced rates

(3) Effective January 1, 2019, all Evaluation and Management codes ranging from 99201 to 99499 and any new codes established within that range as defined in Section 1202 of the Affordable Care Act (ACA) and paid to Nurse Practitioners shall be reimbursed based on the Medicare Resource-Based Relative Value Scale (RBRVS) physician fee schedule (PFS) in effect as of January 01, 2018. In addition to the ACA primary care practitioners, Obstetricians and Gynecologists shall also be included as primary care Physicians. Reimbursement shall be based on the following methodology:

The Nurse practitioner Medicaid Facility rate is set at 85 percent of the Medicare Physician Facility rate.

The Nurse practitioner Medicaid Non-Facility rate is set at 85 percent of the Medicare Physician Non-Facility rate.

Exceptions: Effective April 1, 2020, Nurse practitioners' services rendered in calendar year 2019 and thereafter, will be set at 1 percent above the Medicaid Nurse practitioner rates if the calculated rate is less than or equal to the Medicaid Physician Fee Schedule rate.

Effective December 1, 2022, circumcision codes 54150, 54160 and 54161 will be set at 200 percent of the 2009 Medicare Resource-Based Relative Value Scale (RBRVS) physician fee schedule (PFS) and adjusted annually going forward if the 2009 Medicare RBRVS is less than the Medicare RBRVS in effect January 1.

Effective December 1, 2022, psychiatric collaborative care codes 99492, 99493 and 99494 will be set at 120 percent of the 2022 Medicare Resource-Based Relative Value Scale (RBRVS) physician fee schedule (PFS) and adjusted annually if the 2022 Medicare RBRVS is less than the Medicare RBRVS in effect January 1.

(4) Effective July 1, 2023, in adherence to Sections 4.2.(a) and 4.2.(b) of Session Law 2023-14 Senate Bill 20, the Medicaid rate of reimbursement for the following Maternity services codes will be paid at least seventy-one percent (71%) of the Medicare rate in effect as of July 21, 2023. Codes: 59400, 59409, 59410, 59425, 59426, 59430, 59510, 59514, 59515, 59610, 59612,59614, 59618,59620, 59622

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social
Security Act Medical Assistance
Program
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES

d. Nurse Practitioner Services (Continued):

Providers will be reimbursed a flat add-on incentive rate of $250.00 when an individual Medicaid beneficiary participates in five (5) or more group prenatal care visits recorded and billed by one provider for the same Medicaid beneficiary.

Eligible Indian Health Services/638 Compact Tribal providers will be reimbursed at the OMB rate when rendering this service in a setting that has an applicable OMB rate.

Medical care and any other type of remedial care recognized under State law, furnished by licensed practitioners within the scope of their practice as defined by State law:

Chiropractic Services, Podiatry Services, Optometry Services, Nurse Practitioner Services, Independent Practitioner Services and Other Licensed Practitioner Services.

e. Independent Practitioner Services (IPS): Physical, Occupational, Speech, Language Pathology/Audiology, and Respiratory Therapy.

Payments for Independent Practitioner Services covered under Attachment 3.1-A.1, are equal to the lower of the submitted charge or the appropriate fee from the specific Independent Practitioner Services Fee Schedule. The agency's fee schedule rates were set as of July 1,2012 and are effective for services provided on or after that date. All rates are published on the website at: **https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.** Except as otherwise noted in the plan, State developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers.

Effective July 1, 2012, rates for new Independent Practitioner Services shall be set at 98% percent of North Carolinas' Medicaid Physician Services Fee Schedule.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES

Medical care and any other type of remedial care recognized under State law, furnished by licensed practitioners within the scope of their practice as defined by State law: Chiropractic Services, Podiatry Services, Optometry Services, Nurse Practitioner Services, Independent Practitioner Services and Other Licensed Practitioner Services.

f. Other Licensed Practitioner Services:

(1) CPT code rates for these licensed practitioners are adjusted annually in accordance with the physician services. A maximum fee is established for each service and is applicable to all specialties and setting in which the service is rendered. Payments for these Other Licensed Practitioner Services covered under Attachment 3.1-A.1, are equal to the lower of the submitted charge or the fee schedule rate. All rates are published on the DMA website at: https://dma.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedules.

The following licensed practitioners will have the following reductions to their maximum fee of the physician fee schedule rate.

(a) Licensed Nurse Practitioners certified in child and adolescent psychiatry will receive 85%,
(b) Licensed Clinical Social Workers will receive 75%,
(c) Licensed Professional Counselors will receive 75%,
(d) Licensed Marriage and Family Therapists will receive 75%,
(e) Licensed Clinical Nurse Specialists certified in child and adolescent psychiatry will receive 85%,
(f) Certified Psychological Associates will receive 75%,
(g) Licensed Clinical Addictions Specialists and Certified Clinical Supervisors who are licensed as clinical addiction specialists will receive 75%,

(2) Any mental health non-CPT codes service which are available for other practitioners to bill will have its rate established based on Attachment 4.19-B, Section 13. Effective on or after October 1, 2014, the practitioner rates are based on the rates established on the Physician's fee schedule.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES

(4) Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of School-based Medicaid services. The agency's fee schedule rate was set as of July 1, 2026 and is effective for services provided on or after that date. All rates are published on the NC Medicaid Division of Health Benefits (DHB) website at: https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules

(5) Fee for new services are established based on the fees for similar existing services. If there are no similar services the fee is established at 75% of estimated average charge.

(6) Fees for particular services can be increased based on administrative review if it is determined that the service is essential to the health needs of Medicaid beneficiaries, that no alternative treatment is available, and that a fee adjustment is necessary to maintain physician participation at a level adequate to meet the needs of Medicaid beneficiaries. A fee may also be decreased based on administrative review if it is determined that the fee may exceed the Medicare allowable amount for the same or similar services, or if the fee is higher than Medicaid fees for similar services, or if the fee is too high in relation to the skills, time and other resources required to provide the particular service.

(7) School-based Medicaid services are services that are medically necessary and provided by a Local Education Agency (LEA) to Medicaid beneficiaries in accordance with an Individualized Education Program (IEP), a section 504 Accommodation Plan pursuant to 34 CFR§104.36, a Behavior Intervention Plan (BIP), or an Individual Health Plan (IHP) or other written treatment plan. Covered services include the following as described in Attachment 3.1-A.1:

a. Physical Therapy
b. Occupational Therapy
c. Speech/Language Pathology
d. Audiology Therapy
e. Behavioral Health Services
f. Nursing Services
g. Vision and Hearing Screenings

All costs described within this methodology are for Medicaid services provided by qualified personnel or a qualified healthcare professional that have been approved under Attachment 3.1-A/B of the Medicaid State Plan.

A. Direct Medical Services Payment Methodology

The Division of Health Benefits (DHB) will use a cost-based reconciliation methodology for reimbursement to Local Education Agencies (LEAs). This methodology will consist of interim payments, cost reporting, time study, and reconciliation. If interim payments exceed Medicaid-allowable costs, the excess will be recouped.

The interim payment to LEAs for covered services are based on the physician fee schedule methodology as outlined in Attachment 4.19-B, Section 5.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES

The interim payment to LEAs for nursing services is based on the private duty nursing schedule as outlined in Attachment 4.19-B, Section 8. The interim payment for nursing services has 3 components, each established on a 15-minute unit fee. The interim rate for RN Services and LPN Services are established by using the national average hourly salary for RNs and LPNs based on data from the U.S. Department of Labor. The fee per 15-minute unit is then derived from the average hourly salary for Registered Nurse (RN) and Licensed Practical Nurse (LPN).

The interim payment to LEAs for outpatient specialized therapies (physical therapy, occupational therapy, speech-language pathology, and audiology therapy) and behavioral health services is based on fee schedules published on the NC Medicaid Division of Health Benefits (DHB) website at: https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.

All interim payments are provisional and will be reconciled to actual, Medicaid-allowable costs in accordance with the CMS approved cost-allocation methodology.

B. Data Sources for Determining Costs

Data collected to support the cost determination of providing services will be included on the annual School Based Services (SBS) Cost Reports received from LEA. SBS Cost Reports will be completed utilizing the following data sources:

1. North Carolina Department of Public Instruction (DPI) Unrestricted Indirect Cost Rate (UICR);
2. Random Moment Time Study (RMTS) Activity Code 4.b (Direct Medical Services – IEP), Activity Code 4.c (Free Care or Direct Medical Service pursuant to other medical plans of care), and Activity Code 10 (General Administration); and
3. Medicaid Enrollment Ratios for LEAs
    a. Medicaid IEP Enrollment Ratio and
    b. Medicaid Enrollment Ratio for all other plans of care.

C. Cost Reconciliation Methodology

To determine the Medicaid-allowable direct and indirect costs of providing direct medical services to Medicaid beneficiaries in the LEA, the following steps are performed:

1. Allowable Direct Costs: Direct costs for direct medical services include unallocated payroll costs and other unallocated costs that can be directly charged to direct medical services. Direct payroll costs include total compensation of direct services personnel listed in the descriptions of the covered Medicaid services delivered by school districts in Attachment 3.1-A.1. Total direct costs for direct medical services are reduced on the cost report by any federal grant payments with a matching requirement resulting in adjusted direct costs for direct medical services.

Other direct costs include costs directly related to the approved direct services personnel for the delivery of medical services, such as purchased services, materials and supplies. These direct costs are accumulated on the annual cost report, resulting in total direct costs. The School Based Services (SBS) Cost Report contains the scope of cost and methods of cost allocation that have been reviewed by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS).

The sources of these financial data will be audited records kept at the LEA level.

a. Direct Medical Services
   Non-federal cost pool for allowable providers consists of:
   i. Salaries;
   ii. Benefits;
   iii. Medically-related purchased services; and
   iv. Medically-related supplies and materials

b. Time Study Participants: Every employee or contractor for whom an LEA plans to claim Federal reimbursement must participate in the time study. The only exception is for direct service contractors who spend 100% of their time on Medicaid covered direct medical services that are delivered to students where medical necessity has been established.

   These direct service contractors are not eligible to have their costs included on the MAC cost report and receive MAC reimbursement since they spend 100% of their time delivering Medicaid covered direct medical services to students where medical necessity has been established. 100% Medicaid covered direct service contractors are defined as non-LEA employees who have a contract to provide Medicaid covered direct medical services to students where medical necessity has been established. To be considered a 100% direct service contractor, the contract or expected duties must only include the provision of Medicaid covered direct eligible services to students where medical necessity has been established. If the contract or expected duties includes activities that are not Medicaid covered direct medical services or are provided to students for which those medical necessity has not been established for those Medicaid covered direct eligible services, the contractor should be included in the time study. DHB will consider the contract documenting only Medicaid reimbursable services to be the appropriate documentation for excluding a contractor from the time study. The contract must clearly outline that the provider is contracted only to provide Medicaid covered direct medical services that are delivered to

students where medical necessity has been established and they do not perform any other activities for the school district. This does not include individuals such as parents or other volunteers who receive no compensation for their work; this would include in-kind "compensation". For purposes of this implementation plan, individuals receiving compensation from LEAs for their services are termed "LEA staff". All staff will be reported into one of two cost pools: a Direct Service and Administrative Services Providers" cost pool and an "Administrative Services Provider Only" cost pool. The two cost pools are mutually exclusive, i.e., no staff should be included in both pools. The following provides an overview of the eligible categories in each cost pool.

c. Cost Pool 1 (Direct Service & Administrative Service Providers)
- Licensed Audiologist
- Licensed Speech / Language Pathologist
- Licensed Speech / Language Pathologist Assistants
- Licensed Occupational Therapists
- Licensed Occupational Therapy Assistants
- Licensed Physical Therapists
- Licensed Physical Therapy Assistants
- Licensed Registered Nurses, RN
- Licensed Practical Nurses, LPN
- Licensed Psychologist (LP)
- Licensed Psychological Associate (LPA)
- Licensed Clinical Mental Health Counselor (LCMHC)
- Licensed Clinical Mental Health Counselor Associate (LCMHCA)
- Licensed Clinical Social Workers (LCSW)
- Licensed Clinical Social Worker Associate (LCSWA)
- Licensed School Psychologist
- Licensed School Psychology Intern
- Licensed Marriage and Family Therapist (LMFT)
- Licensed Marriage and Family Therapist Associate (LMFTA)
- Licensed Clinical Addiction Specialist (LCAS)
- Licensed Clinical Addiction Specialist Associate (LCASA)
- Licensed Physician Assistant (PA)
- Licensed Nurse Practitioner (NP)
- Licensed Psychiatric Mental Health Nurse Practitioner (PMHNP)
- Licensed Behavior Analyst
- Licensed Assistant Behavior Analyst
- Behavior Technician

- Licensed Medical Doctor (MD)
- Licensed Doctor of Osteopathic Medicine (DO)

Cost Pool 2 (Administrative Service Providers Only)

- School Social Workers
- School Counselors
- School Early Identification Personnel
- Early Intervention/Special Education Placement
- Special Education – Support Technicians
- Pupil Support – Technicians
- Special Education Administrators
- Pupil Support Services Administrators
- Bilingual Specialists &Assistants
- Health Services Special Education Teachers
- Interpreters & Interpreter Assistants
- Program Specialist
- Other groups/individuals that may be identified by the LEA as participating in an administrative activity but whose job title does not appear on this list.

Staff with job titles in either cost pool 1 or 2, are not automatically included in the time study. An LEA must determine whether they meet all requirements above and if they are less than 100% federally funded. Individuals that are known to be 100% federally funded at the time of the staff pool certification will be excluded from the time study. All criteria must be met in order to be included in the time study.

The two universes of time study participants and associated cost pools are mutually exclusive and the only direct costs that can be claimed under Medicaid related to this program are derived from the two cost pools described above. A sufficient number of medical services personnel will be sampled to ensure time study results that will have a confidence interval of at least 95 percent within a precision of plus or minus five percent overall.

At the beginning of each quarter, participating LEAs submit a staff roster (Participant List) providing a comprehensive list of staff eligible to participate in the RMTS time study. This list of names is subsequently grouped into job categories (that describe their job function), and from that list all job categories are assigned into one of two “cost pools” for each LEA participating in the time study.

By including an individual on the Participant List, the LEA verifies that the participant:

- Participates in either administrative and/or direct services activities that are Medicaid reimbursable.
- Is not paid 100% by Federal funds
- Is not a contractor that spends 100% of their time delivering Medicaid covered direct medical services to students where medical necessity has been established

When the SBS Program coordinator submits the Participant List, they also provide:

- The participant email address
- Participant schedule (may be based on shifts)

Vacant Positions

The Participant List may include vacant positions that are planned to be filled during the reporting quarter. If a vacant position is filled during the quarter, the individual will complete the time study (if sampled), and actual costs incurred for the position during the quarter are eligible to be reported. If a vacant position is not filled during the quarter, then any sampled time study moments are considered invalid. If a position becomes vacated during the quarter and is later filled with a direct replacement, the direct replacement will complete the time study (if sampled), and the proportional costs incurred for both the original participant and direct replacement are eligible to be reported.

For any new positions that are created after the participant selection is completed for a particular time study period, the position/individual would be included in the universe for the next quarters time study.

2. Allowable Indirect Costs: Indirect costs are determined by applying the LEA's specific unrestricted indirect cost rate (UICR) to its net direct costs. North Carolina LEAs use predetermined fixed rates for indirect costs. The Department of Public Instructions (DPI) is the cognizant agency for the LEAs and approves unrestricted indirect cost rates for school districts for the US Department of Education. Only Medicaid-allowable costs are certified by providers. Providers are not permitted to certify indirect costs that are outside their unrestricted indirect cost rate.

Indirect Cost Rate:

a. Apply the NC DPI UICR applicable for the dates of service in the rate year.
b. The UICR is the unrestricted indirect cost rate calculated by NC DPI.

3. Time Study Percentages: The time study results are utilized to determine the amount or percent of time spent by school district personnel doing Medicaid reimbursable activities. For quarterly MAC claims, the % Time Claimable is only for that quarter. For end of year cost settlement for direct services, it is an average, by code, for all 4 quarters The sampling period is defined as the three-month period comprising each quarter of the Federal Fiscal Year calendar. A time study is performed for each of the quarters listed below:

    a. Quarter 1 = October 1 – December 31
    b. Quarter 2 = January 1 – March 31
    c. Quarter 3 = April 1 – June 30
    d. Quarter 4 = July 1 – September 30

The net direct costs for each service are calculated by applying the direct medical services percentage from the CMS-approved time study to the adjusted direct costs from Item (C)(1) above ("Allowable Direct Costs"). A time study that incorporates a CMS-approved methodology is used to determine the percentage of time medical service personnel spend on IEP-related medical services, all other medical services, and general and administrative time. This time study will ensure that there is no duplicate claiming relative to claiming for administrative costs. The RMTS methodology will utilize a single cost pool for direct medical services, which includes all eligible staff and other medical service providers. Every employee or contractor for whom an LEA plans to claim federal reimbursement must participate in the time study. The only exception is for direct service contractors who spend 100 percent of their time on Medicaid reimbursable activities. 100% direct service contractors are defined as non-LEA employees who have a contract to only provide Medicaid reimbursable services. The RMTS will generate the Direct Medical Services time study percentages; one for Direct Medical Services pursuant to an IEP and one for all other Direct Medical Services. The two Direct Medical Services time study percentages will be applied to only those costs associated with direct medical services to generate a Direct Medical Services cost amount for services provided pursuant to an IEP and a Direct Medical Services cost amount for all other direct medical services.

4. Medicaid Ratio Determination: Two distinct direct service Medicaid ratios will be established for each participating LEA. When applied, these ratios will discount the associated Direct Medical Service cost pools by the percentage of Medicaid enrolled students.

    a. Medicaid Enrollment Ratio for Other Plans of Care: Medicaid's portion of total net costs for all other services is calculated by multiplying the Direct Medical Services cost amount by the ratio of Medicaid-enrolled students to total students. The DPI enrollment file will be matched against the Medicaid enrollment file, to determine the percentage of those that are enrolled in Medicaid. Both

enrollment files will use data as of December 1 of each year. The numerator will be the number of Medicaid enrolled students (per FERPA, who have parental consent to release information to Medicaid), as established by the individuals matched between the DPI enrollment file and the Medicaid enrollment file, and the denominator will be the total number of students enrolled in the LEA, as established by the DPI enrollment file.

b. Medicaid IEP Ratio: Medicaid's portion of total net costs for IEP covered services is calculated by multiplying the Direct Medical Service cost amount by the ratio of the total number of Medicaid-enrolled students with an Individualized Education Program (IEP) to the total number of students with an IEP. The students with an IEP will be identified using the Department of Public Instruction's (DPI) Every Child Accountability Tracking System (ECATS) as of December 1 of each year which is the same data source and date of DPI's federal Child Count Report data. This data will be matched against the Medicaid enrollment file which will use data as of December 1 of each year to determine the percentage of students with an IEP enrolled in Medicaid. The numerator will be the number of Medicaid enrolled students with an IEP (per FERPA, who have parental consent to release information to Medicaid) and the denominator will be the total number of students, with an IEP.

5. Total Medicaid Reimbursable Cost for Direct Services: The resulting Medicaid allowable costs for direct services from both the IEP MER and all other plans of care MER are combined to determine total direct services costs for reconciliation.

D. Certification of Funds Process

On an annual basis, each LEA will certify through its cost report its total actual, incurred Medicaid allowable costs/expenditures, including the federal share and the nonfederal share. LEAs are permitted only to certify Medicaid-allowable costs and are not permitted to certify any indirect costs that are outside their unrestricted indirect cost rate.

E. Annual Cost Report Process

For Medicaid services listed in Paragraph 7a-g provided in schools during the state fiscal year, each LEA provider must complete an annual cost report. The cost report must be submitted in a timely manner.

The primary purposes of the cost report are to:

1. Document the provider's total Medicaid-allowable costs of delivering Medicaid coverable services using a CMS-approved cost allocation methodology.
2. Reconcile annual interim payments to its total Medicaid-allowable costs using a CMS approved cost allocation methodology.

The annual School Based Services (SBS) Cost Report includes a certification of funds statement to be completed, certifying the provider's actual, incurred costs/expenditures. All filed annual SBS Cost Reports are subject to desk review by Division of Health Benefits or its designee.

F. The Cost Reconciliation Process

The cost reconciliation process must be completed in a timely manner. The total CMS-approved, Medicaid-allowable scope of costs based on CMS-approved cost allocation methodology procedures are compared to the LEA provider's Medicaid interim payments delivered during the reporting period as documented in the Medicaid Management Information System (MMIS), resulting in a cost reconciliation.

For the purposes of cost reconciliation, the state may not modify the CMS-approved scope of costs, the CMS-approved cost allocation methodology procedures, or its CMS-approved time study for cost-reporting purposes. Any modification to the scope of cost, cost allocation methodology procedures, or time study for cost-reporting purposes requires approval from CMS prior to implementation; however, such approval does not necessarily require the submission of a new state plan amendment.

G. The Cost Settlement Process

If a provider's interim payments exceed the actual, certified costs for Medicaid services provided in schools to Medicaid beneficiaries, the provider will remit the federal share of the overpayment at the time the cost report is submitted. The Division of Health Benefits will submit the federal share of the overpayment to CMS within 60 days of identification in accordance with 42 CFR 433 subpart f.

If the actual, certified costs of a LEA provider exceed the interim payments, the Division of Health Benefits will pay the federal share of the difference to the provider in accordance with the final actual certification agreement and submit claims to CMS for reimbursement of that payment in the federal fiscal quarter following payment to the provider.

H. Audit Documentation

The State Medicaid agency and any contractors used to help administer school-based Medicaid services are aware of Federal regulations listed below for audits and documentation, and will provide documentation needed to support school-based claims.

1. 42 CFR 431.107 Required provider agreement.
2. 42 CFR 447.202 Audits.
3. 2 CFR 200.302 Financial management and standards for financial management systems.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 1432EF2A-1F70-4902-822E-B5C89607F941

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

7. HOME HEALTH SERVICES

The rates for home health services were set as of July 1, 2012. Effective February 1, 2023 home health reimbursement shall be increased by ten percent (10%) above the rate in effect per visit and will be effective for services provided by Medicare certified home health agencies participating in the North Carolina Medicaid Program on or after that date. All rates are published on the website at https://medicaid.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedules.

Effective April 1, 2023, providers subject to Electronic Visit Verification (EVV) as required by Section 12006 1903(l) of the 21st Century CURES Act, must be registered with the State's EVV solution or procure an alternative compliant EVV solution to receive reimbursement, as per Home Health Clinical Coverage Policy No: 3A.

A. REIMBURSEMENT METHODS FOR CERTIFIED HOME HEALTH AGENCIES

(a) A maximum rate per visit is established annually for each of the following services:
(1) Registered or Licensed Practical Nursing Visit;
(2) Physical Therapy Visit;
(3) Speech Therapy Visit;
(4) Occupational Therapy visit;
(5) Home Health Aide Visit.

(b) The maximum rate for new services identified in Section (a) above are computed and applied as follows:

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

(1) Maximum rates are adjusted by an annual cost index factor. The cost index has a labor component with a relative weight of 75 percent and a non-labor component with a relative weight of 25 percent Labor cost changes are measured by the annual percentage change in the average hourly earnings of North Carolina service wages per worker. Non-labor cost changes are measured by the annual percentage change in the GNP Implicit Price Deflator.

(2) Other adjustments may be necessary for home health services to comply with federal or state laws or rules.

(c) Medical supplies and equipment covered under Home Health (HH) services are reimbursed at the lower of billed customary charges or the comparable Durable Medical Equipment (DME) maximum allowable amount in effect. If a new item is not covered by the DME program and a Medicare allowable is available, the rate will be set at the Medicare allowable amount available to the Division of Medical Assistance as of July 1 of that year. If a Medicare allowable amount cannot be obtained for a particular item, the rate will be established based on average estimate of reasonable cost.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

Rates for supplies and equipment shall be consistent among the HIT, Home Health (HH), and DME programs. If a rate appeal results in a change in the rate for one of the three programs, it will also become effective for the other two programs.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 1432EF2A-1F70-4902-822E-B5C89607F941

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

APPEALS

Providers may appeal maximum rates by presenting written requests and supporting data. Rates will not be adjusted retroactively. Appeals will be processed in accordance with Division procedures for Provider Reimbursement Reviews.

PAYMENT ASSURANCES

(a) The State will pay the amounts determined under this plan for each covered service furnished in accordance with the requirements of the State Medicaid Plan, provider participation agreement, and Medicaid policies and procedures. The payments made under this methodology will not exceed the upper limits as established by 42 C.F.R. 447.325.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
STATE: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE
==========

(b) Participation in the program is limited to providers who accept, as payment in full, the amounts paid in accordance with this plan.

(c) In all circumstances involving third party payment, Medicaid is the payor of last resort. Any amounts paid by non-Medicaid sources are deducted in determining Medicaid payment. For patients with both Medicare and Medicaid coverage, Medicaid payment is limited to the amount of Medicare-related deductibles and/or coinsurance for services, supplies and equipment covered under the Medicare program.

(d) Excess payments may be recouped from any provider found to be billing amounts in excess of its customary charges, or costs if charges are nominal.

B. DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIPMENT:

(a) Payment for each claim for durable medical equipment and associated supplies shall be equal to the lower of the supplier's usual and customary billed charges or the maximum fee established for each item of durable medical equipment or related supply. The maximum fees are set at the Medicaid fee schedule in effect on July 1, 2012. Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers. The DME fee schedule is published on the NC Division of Medical Assistance Web site at **https://dma.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedule/durable-medical-equipment-dme-fee-schedule**. Fees for added equipment shall be at Medicare Part B Fees. If a Medicare fee cannot be obtained for added equipment, then the fee shall be based on an estimate of reasonable cost. [The maximum allowable fee may be adjusted for any changes resulting from market and cost analysis conducted by the Division of Medical Assistance.] There shall be no retroactive payment adjustments for fee changes.

(b) Effective January 1, 2018, blood glucose testing equipment and supplies shall be reimbursed based on the current State Maximum Allowable Cost. Blood glucose testing equipment and supplies are defined as blood glucose monitors, blood glucose test strips, lancing devices, lancets, and control solution.

(c) Effective April 3, 2018, metabolic formula shall be reimbursed based on the current State Maximum Allowable Cost. Metabolic formula is a specially formulated medical food for recipients with metabolic disorder.

(d) Each equipment item shall be assigned to one of the following categories of payment methods:

Purchase fee paid for inexpensive, routinely purchased, and customized equipment, and DME Supplies.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENT FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

==========

(2) Monthly rental paid up to purchase price but for no more than 15 continuous months. Monthly rental is paid for other types of equipment when the initial expected medical needs is less than six (6) months, but not to exceed the purchase price if need extends beyond six months. Equipment with an initial expected medical need of six months or more may be paid as a purchase or a rental.

(3) Monthly rental payment for oxygen and oxygen equipment without any limitations.

(4) Servicing and repair fees shall be established for appropriate items. Through a prior approval process, recipient owned equipment is repaired on an "as needed basis if the repair estimate is less than the cost of replacement and if the equipment has not gone beyond its established life expectancy. Service contracts are not covered and manufacturer's warranties are expected to be honored when appropriate. Rental equipment repairs are not reimbursed separately but are considered to be covered in the monthly rental fee.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

==========

The percentage increase approved by the North Carolina Legislature is developed by the Division of Medical Assistance and presented to the Legislature. It is an estimate of reasonable increases in our area and is calculated using the Gross National Product Implicit Price Deflator and local forecasts of medical equipment costs from the State Budget Office.

Equipment with an initial expected medical need of six months or more may be paid as purchase or rental clarification: When the need is projected at six months or more, the equipment may be purchased initially, or it may be rented until the purchased price is met, at which time it is considered purchased.

Estimates of reasonable costs are determined thru the use of a current ratio of fees to charge data established from paid claims files. This ratio is applied to average current charges as received from local providers.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE
==========

C. HOME INFUSION THERAPY- (HIT)

In-home parental and enteral therapy supplies are reimbursed at the lower of billed customary charges or the comparable Durable Medical Equipment (DME) maximum allowable amount. The maximum fees are set at the Medicaid fee schedule in effect on July 1, 2012. All rates are published on the website at https://dma.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedules.

Rates for added supplies shall be at Medicare Part B fees if no DME rate exists. If comparable Medicare fees are not available, fees will be based on average charges and updated each September 1 based on the forecast of the Gross National Product Implicit Price Deflator

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

I. Antibiotic, Chemotherapy and Pain Management

Four separate fee schedule amounts are calculated; one for pain management, one for chemotherapy, one for tocolytic therapy, and one for antibiotics and other drug therapies. The per diem for each type of drug therapy except tocolytic therapy is the sum of the per diem allowances for each of five service components. The per diem calculations for the components are computed as follows:

1) Pharmacy Services: the per diem allowance for pharmacy services for each type of drug therapy is calculated using national average hourly salaries and benefits for pharmacists multiplied by the estimated average hours per day spent in preparation and compounding of each drug, checking the drug interactions, and other pharmacy services (all averages are derived using actuarial calculations).

2) Pharmacy Supplies: the per diem allowance for pharmacy supplies for each type of drug therapy is calculated for each drug using national average prices for supplies associated with the preparation, compounding, and infusion delivery system of a single dose of each IV therapy multiplied by the average number of doses per day (all averages are derived using actuarial calculations).

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

3) Pharmacy Delivery:

a. If a drug requires hand delivery as determined by the pharmacy consultant, the per diem allowance for pharmacy delivery for each type of drug is calculated by adding a per trip non-labor and labor calculation. The sum of these two components is multiplied by 1.5 to account for overhead.

i. The non-labor portion is calculated using an estimated average mileage per trip multiplied by the federal mileage allowance in effect at the time of the calculation.

ii. The labor portion is calculated by multiplying an estimated travel time for each delivery by an estimated salary and benefits for a delivery person. The per trip delivery calculation is then multiplied by the estimated number of trips necessary for the therapy being evaluated.

b. If a drug may be shipped as determined by the pharmacy consultant, the per diem allowance for pharmacy delivery for each type of drug is calculated by taking the national average of freight out shipping charges multiplied by 1.1 to include an administration factor.

Averages in items C. 3 a) & b) of this paragraph are derived using actuarial calculations.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

4)	Nursing Supplies:	the per diem for nursing supplies associated with nursing services is calculated using an estimate of national average units for supplies associated with nursing services, derived using actuarial calculations. The units are priced using the same method as the parental and enteral rate calculations for supplies associated with nursing services.
5)	Equipment:	the per diem rate for equipment necessary for the IV therapies is calculated using the same rate used in the parental and enteral rate calculations (all averages are derived using actuarial calculations).

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

==========

In those cases where a patient is receiving more than one type of IV drug therapy simultaneously, the primary therapy will be reimbursed using the rate established in subparagraphs C 1) through 5) of this Paragraph. Any additional therapy will be reimbursed at a lesser per diem allowance calculated at the percentage levels as listed in a through d.

(a) 75% of the pharmacy services per diem,
(b) 100% of pharmacy supplies per diem,
(c) 50% of the nursing supplies per diem, and
(d) 100% of the necessary additional equipment per diem. The provider will indicate (an) additional therapy/ies on the claim using the method indicated in the published clinical policy.

If a patient's drug regimen changes or the patient dies after a pharmacy delivery has been made but before usage of the entire drug issued**,** the following components of the appropriate per diems will be paid for the remaining days of the prescription up to seven (7) days: pharmacy services, pharmacy supplies and pharmacy delivery.

Once the per diem rate has been determined, it will be updated each September 1 based on the forecast of the Gross National Product: Implicit Price Deflator notwithstanding any other provision. The calculations described in subparagraphs C 1) through 5) of this paragraph may be calculated every five (5) years at the discretion of the DHHS NC Division of Medical Assistance. If specified, the therapy services rates will be adjusted as shown on Attachment 4.19-B, Supplement 1, Page 2, of the state plan.

Tocolytic therapy, when administered, is a separate administration of HIT. The rate is not affected by the administration of HIT therapies.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

II. HIT Nursing Services**:**

The per diem for nursing services for each type of drug therapy is calculated using the nursing visit payment for a skilled nurse from the Home Health Fee schedule described in Section 7 of Attachment 4.19-B, multiplied by an average number of monthly visits for each type of therapy then divided by thirty (30).

In the case of amphotericin therapy, an additional hourly payment will be made for all hours exceeding two hours per visit. This payment will be made at the home health hourly fee for a private duty nurse as described in Section 7 of Attachment 4.19-B. The additional payment will be provided for other drug therapies upon specific approval by the DHHS Division of Medical Assistance.

III. HIT Drugs:

Payment for home IV drug therapies is made at 100percent of the lesser of the actual charge or the applicable per diem fee schedule allowance. Drug prices will be established in accordance with the Pharmacy Plan in Section 12 of Attachment 4.19-B.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

IV. General

Rates for supplies and equipment shall be consistent among the HIT, Home Health (HH), and DME programs, as referenced in Attachment 4.19-B, Section 7.

If, as of September 1, 2006, a rate for an individual supply or equipment usage/purchase is different in either HH or HIT from the DME rate, the DME rate will be used unless the DME rate is the lower rate. In that case, no rate increases will be applied to the item in either HIT or HH until the DME rate is equal or greater than the rate of HH or HIT in effect on September 1, 2006. Once the DME rate for the item exceeds the existing rate for HIT or HH, those programs will adopt the DME rate.

All public and private providers are paid in accordance with the same published fee schedule as provided on the NC Division of Medical Assistance Web site @ http://www.ncdhhs.gov/dma/fee/fee.htm.

There will be no retroactive payment adjustments for fee changes.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

8. Private Duty Nursing Services (PDN)

A. Private duty nursing services are reimbursed at the lower of billed customary charges or an established hourly rate. Effective October 1, 2002, this rate is adjusted annually by the percentage change in the rate for a skilled nursing visit by a home health agency. Effective November 1, 2010, the RN rate is paid at Fee Schedule and will be billed with a code and modifier as defined in Clinical Policy, Attachment 3.1-A-1.

Effective January 1, 2022, the PDN fee schedule rate will increase to $11.25 per 15-minute increment.
Effective July 1, 2023, the PDN fee schedule rate will increase to $13.00 per 15-minute increment.

PDN rates are published on the Division of Health Benefits website, https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules. Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers.

B. Effective October 1, 1993, payment for Private Duty Nursing Medical Supplies, except those related to provision and use of DME shall be reimbursed at the lower of a provider's billed customary charges or the maximum fee established for certified home health agencies. If a new item is not covered by the DME program and Medicare allowable is available, the rate will be set at the Medicare allowable amount available to the Division of Medical Assistance. Fees will be established based on average, reasonable charges if a Medicare allowable amount cannot be obtained for a particular supply item. The Medicare allowable amounts will be those amounts based on the Market Basket Index available to the Division of Medical Assistance as of July 1 of each year.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENT FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES

9. Clinic Services provided by Health Departments

a. Interim payments for Clinic Services covered under Attachment 3.1-A.1 are equal to the lower of the submitted charge or the appropriate fee from the North Carolina Medicaid Health Department Fee Schedule. The agency's interim rates were set as of March 1, 2011 and are effective on or after that date. All rates are published on the website at http://www.ncdhhs.gov/dma/fee/index.htm. Except as otherwise noted in the plan, State developed fee schedule rates are the same for all governmental and non-governmental providers. Payments will be based on settled cost, while interim rates will be based on the March 1, 2011 North Carolina fee schedule.

To assure payments do not exceed the upper payment limits set forth at 42 CFR 447.321, Health Department services reimbursed under a fee schedule and furnished to Medicaid recipients will be cost settled annually to Medicaid allowable costs. Effective for cost reporting periods beginning on or after July 1, 2011, Medicaid-allowable cost will be determined by the Division of Medical Assistance using a CMS approved cost reporting methodology.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

b. Dialysis Services

The Division of Medical Assistance ESRD certified hospital based or freestanding dialysis facility rates were set as of July 1, 2012 and are effective for dialysis services provided on or after that date.

Medicaid providers enrolled on or after July 1, 2012 will receive dialysis bundled rate**s** equal to the simple average of the composite rate**s** of existing providers and will receive written notification of their Medicaid composite rate**s** and effective date.

All rates are published on the website at https://medicaid.ncdhhs.gov/fee-schedule/dialysis-services-fee-schedules.

Rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of ESRD certified hospital based or licensed freestanding dialysis centers.

As of January 1, 2020, dialysis services will be expanded to patients diagnosed with acute kidney injury (AKI). Dialysis rates are the same for both End-Stage Renal Disease (ESRD) and Acute Kidney Injury (AKI) patients.

Home dialysis services will not be reimbursed for patients diagnosed with Acute Kidney Injury (AKI) or Acute Renal Failure.

Dialysis treatments continue to be reimbursed according to the inpatient and outpatient hospitals' reimbursement methodologies when performed in non-ESRD certified dialysis hospitals.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENT FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES

Notwithstanding Attachment 4.19-B, Section 5, Page 3, services for ante partum codes, delivery codes and post partum codes which are billed by Health Departments for physicians, nurse midwives, and nurse practitioners who are salaried employees of a Health Department and whose compensation is included in the service cost of a Health Department when the Health Department is a Pregnancy Medical Home (PMH) as described in Attachment 3.1-B, Page 7(a) and Attachment 3.1-F shall be settled to cost in accordance with the provisions of this Section.

This cost methodology does not apply to the reimbursement for services furnished to Medicaid recipients for Laboratory Services. These services are reimbursed fee-for-service only and Health Department costs for these services shall be excluded from cost settlement.

A. Direct Medical Services Payment Methodology:

The annual cost settlement methodology will consist of a CMS approved cost report, actual time report and reconciliation. If Medicaid payments exceed Medicaid-allowable costs, the excess will be recouped and the Federal share will be returned on the CMS-64 report.

To determine the Medicaid-allowable direct and indirect costs of providing direct medical services to Medicaid recipients receiving Clinic, Family Planning and Family Planning Waiver services in the Health Department the following steps are performed:

(1) Direct costs for medical service include payroll costs and other costs that can be directly charged to direct medical services. Direct payroll costs include total compensation of direct services of personnel providing direct medical services.

Other direct costs include non-personnel costs directly related to the delivery of medical services, such as purchased services, capital outlay, materials and supplies. These direct costs are accumulated on the annual cost report, resulting in total direct costs.

(2) Total direct costs for direct medical services from Item A 1 above are reduced on the cost report by any restricted public health service grant payments as defined in CMS Publication 15-1 resulting in adjusted direct costs for direct medical services.

(3) Indirect costs include payroll costs and other costs related to the administration and operation of the Health Department. Indirect payroll costs include total compensation of Health Department administrative personnel providing administrative services.

Other indirect costs include non-personnel costs related to the administration and operation of the health department such as purchased services, capital outlay, materials and supplies. Other indirect costs also include indirect costs allocated from the county to the Health Department via the county Cost Allocation Plan.

(4) Total indirect costs from Item A 3 above are reduced on the cost report by any restricted public health service grant payments as defined in CMS Publication 15-1 resulting in adjusted indirect costs.

(5) Clinical Administrative costs include payroll costs and other costs which directly support medical service personnel furnishing direct medical services. Clinical administrative payroll costs include total compensation of clinical administrative personnel furnishing direct support services.

Other clinical administrative costs include non-personnel costs related to the support of direct medical services such as purchased services, capital outlay, materials and supplies.

(6) Total clinical administrative costs from Item A 5 above are reduced on the cost report by any restricted public health service grant payments as defined in CMS Publication 15-1 resulting in adjusted clinical administrative costs.

(7) Total adjusted indirect costs from Item A 4 above are allocated based on accumulated cost to Direct, Clinical Administrative, Laboratory, and Non-Reimbursable cost centers.

(8) Total adjusted Clinical Administrative costs from Item A 7 above are allocated based on accumulated cost from Item A 7 to Direct and Laboratory cost centers.

(9) An actual time report is used to determine the percentage of time spent by medical service personnel on Medicaid covered services, administrative duties, and non-reimbursable activities.

(10) The total allowable cost for Direct Medicaid covered services is calculated by multiplying the percentage of actual time spent on Medicaid covered services from Item A 9 by the accumulated cost in Direct service cost centers from Item A 8 above.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENT FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES

(11) For cost reporting periods beginning on or after July 1, 2010 and ending on or before June 30, 2012, the Medicaid percentage of covered services is calculated by dividing the Total Medicaid Encounters by Total Encounters. For cost reporting periods beginning on or after July 1, 2012, the Medicaid percentage of covered services shall use usual and customary charges and is calculated by dividing Total Medicaid Charges by Total Charges.

(12) Total Medicaid allowable cost is calculated by multiplying the Medicaid percentage of covered services from Item A 11 above by the total allowable cost for Direct Medicaid covered services from Item A 10 above.

(13) Total Medicaid Clinic cost is calculated by multiplying Total Medicaid allowable cost from Item A 12 by the ratio of Medicaid clinic charges to Medicaid total charges from Exhibit 2 of the cost report.

Total Medicaid Family Planning cost is calculated by multiplying Total Medicaid allowable cost from Item A 12 by the ratio of Medicaid Family Planning charges to Medicaid total charges from Exhibit 2 of the cost report.

Total Medicaid Family Planning Waiver cost is calculated by multiplying Total Medicaid allowable cost from Item A 12 by the ratio of Medicaid Family Planning Waiver charges to Medicaid total charges from Exhibit 2 of the cost report.

B. Certification of Expenditures:

On an annual basis, each Health Department will certify through its cost report its total actual, incurred Medicaid allowable costs. Providers are only permitted to certify Medicaid allowable costs.

C. Annual Cost Report Process:

For Medicaid covered services each health department shall file an annual cost report as directed by the Division of Medical Assistance in accordance with 42 CFR 413 Subpart B and 42 CFR 447.202. The Medicaid cost report is due eight (8) months after the provider's fiscal year end. Providers that fail to fully and accurately complete Medicaid cost reports within the time period specified by the Division of Medical Assistance or that fail to furnish required documentation and disclosures for Medicaid cost reports required under this Plan within the time period specified by the Division, may be subject to withhold penalties for non-compliance. A 20 percent withhold of Medicaid payments will be imposed upon the delinquent provider 30 days after the Medicaid cost report filing deadline unless the provider has made a written request for an extension of the Medicaid cost report filing due date to the Division of Medical Assistance and has received a written approval from the Division of Medical Assistance. The withholding of monies will continue until the Medicaid cost report filing requirements have been satisfied. Once, all requirements have been satisfied withheld monies will be released to the provider. Any monies withheld will not accrue interest to the benefit of the provider.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENT FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES
==========

The primary purposes of the governmental cost report are to:

(1) Document the provider's total CMS-approved, Medicaid-allowable costs of delivering Medicaid covered services using a CMS-approved cost allocation methodology and cost report.

(2) Reconcile annual interim payments to total CMS-approved, Medicaid - allowable costs using a CMS approved cost allocation methodology and cost report.

D. The Cost Reconciliation Process:

The cost reconciliation process must be completed within twelve months of the date the cost report is filed. The total Medicaid-allowable costs are determined based in accordance with 42 CFR 413 Subpart B and the CMS Provider Reimbursement Manual methodology and are compared to the Health Department Medicaid interim payments delivered during the reporting period as documented in the Medicaid Management Information System (MMIS), resulting in a cost reconciliation.

E. The Cost Settlement Process:

If a provider's interim payments exceed the provider’s certified cost for Medicaid services furnished in health departments to Medicaid recipients, the provider will remit the excess federal share of the overpayment at the time the cost report is submitted. The federal share will be returned via CMS-64 Report.

If the certified cost of a health department provider exceeds the interim payments, the Division of Medical Assistance will pay the federal share of the difference to the provider in accordance with the final actual certification agreement and submit claims to the CMS for reimbursement of that payment in the federal fiscal quarter following payment to the provider.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

b. End-Stage Renal Disease (ESRD) Services

The Division of Medical Assistance Freestanding Dialysis Facility rates were set as of July 1, 2012 and is effective for services provided on or after that date. All rates are published on the website at https://dma.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedules.

Medicaid providers enrolled on or after July 1, 2012 will receive a rate equal to the simple average of the composite rate of existing providers and will receive written notification of their Medicaid composite rate and effective date.

Rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of licensed freestanding kidney dialysis centers.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

c. Effective October 4, 2023, Ambulatory Surgical Centers (ASC) performing dental procedures billed under procedure code G0330 will be reimbursed at ninety-five percent (95%) of the total payment rate listed on the Medicare Part B Hospital Outpatient Prospective Payment System (OPPS), in effect as of January 1, 2023. As of January 1, 2024, and each year thereafter, the rates for procedure code G0330 will be updated annually to reimburse at ninety-five percent (95%) of the Medicare Part B OPPS payment rate, in effect as of January 1.

Rates for non-dental new services provided by licensed Ambulatory Surgical Centers are reimbursed at ninety-five percent of the Palmetto Government Benefits Administrator (GBA) ASC Medicare Part B Fee Schedule in effect on January of each year located at: https://www.palmettogba.com/palmetto/jmb.nsf/DID/8XUG6XKVSR

Tribal/IHS providers performing dental procedures in a hospital ASC billed and considered to be an outpatient setting will receive the outpatient OMB rate. Tribal providers performing the dental services billed under G0330 in an ASC independent of a hospital will receive the established G0330 rate.

Additional ancillary services, such as laboratory, x-ray and general anesthesia services, are reimbursed at the comparable fees paid to other providers.

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, State developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of licensed Ambulatory Surgical Centers and the fee schedule and any annual/periodic adjustments to the fee schedules are published on the NC Division of Medical Assistance Web site **https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.**

The agency's fee schedule rate was set as of July 1, 2012 and is effective for services provided on or after that date.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

d. Freestanding Birth Center Services:

Payments for Freestanding Birth Centers Services covered under Attachment 3.1-A are equal to the lower of the submitted charge or the appropriate fee from the North Carolina Medicaid Freestanding Birth Center Services Fee Schedule.

(a) Effective October 6, 2011, the rate for Freestanding Birth Center Services is an all-inclusive fee schedule facility rate. The rate was initially established at 80% of the hospital reimbursement for a vaginal delivery without complications using the DRG 775 weight and 45th percentile DRG Base rate in effect October 1, 2011.

(b) Reimbursement for Freestanding Birth Center procedures discontinued subsequent to the patient's surgical preparation, but prior to the administration of anesthesia (local, regional block, or general) will be reimbursed at 50% of the allowable for the procedure.

The agency's rate was set as of January 1st, 2019 and is effective on or after that date. The Fee Schedule rate is published on the agency's website at https://medicaid.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedule-index

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, State developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers.

(c) Freestanding Birth Center Services reimbursed under a fee schedule are not subject to cost settlement.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

10. Dental Services:

Payments for dental services shall be equal to the lower of the submitted charge or the appropriate fee from the Dental fee schedule, in effect on or after January 1, 2019, except for payments made to the state-operated Dental Schools at the University of North Carolina and East Carolina University. Payments for dental services to the state-operated Dental Schools will be reimbursed at the amount from the fee schedule and cost settled at year end. Cost settlement for Medicaid covered services using the methodology outlined in this section shall be effective for the University of North Carolina Dental School beginning July 1, 2014 and for the East Carolina University Dental School beginning November 1, 2015.

A. At no time shall the rate for any new dental code or any future rate increases exceed 75% of the National Dental Advisory Service (NDAS) 50% median effective July 1st, of the prior year.

B. Fees for new services are established based on the fees for similar existing services. If there are no similar services the fee is set at 75 percent of the estimated average charge until an NDAS median is established.

C. Fees for services deemed to be associated with adequacy of access to health care services may be increased or decreased based on administrative review. The service must be essential to the health needs of the Medicaid recipients, no other comparable treatment available and a fee adjustment must be necessary to maintain dental participation at a level adequate to meet the needs of Medicaid recipients.

D. The agency's fee schedule rates were set as of January 1, 2019 and are effective for services provided on or after that date. All rates are published on the website at https://medicaid.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedule/dental-fee-schedule. Except as otherwise noted in the plan, State developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

F. Direct Medical Services Payment Methodology:

The annual cost settlement methodology will consist of a cost report, periodic time study and reconciliation. If Medicaid payments exceed Medicaid-allowable costs, the excess will be recouped.

To determine the Medicaid-allowable direct and indirect costs of providing direct dental services to Medicaid recipients in the state operated Dental School the following steps are performed:

(1) Direct costs for dental services include payroll costs and other costs that can be directly charged to direct dental services. Direct payroll costs include total compensation of direct services of personnel providing direct dental services.

Other direct costs include non-personnel costs directly related to the delivery of dental services, such as purchased services, capital outlay, materials and supplies. These direct costs are accumulated on the annual cost report, resulting in total direct costs.

(2) Total direct costs for direct medical services from Item F (1) above are reduced on the cost report by any restricted public health service grant payments as defined in CMS Publication 15-1 resulting in adjusted direct costs for direct dental services.

(3) Indirect costs include payroll costs and other costs related to the administration and operation of the Dental School. Indirect payroll costs include total compensation of Dental School administrative personnel providing oversight and support of direct dental services.

Other indirect costs include non-personnel costs related to the administration and operation of the Dental School such as purchased services, capital outlay, materials and supplies.

(4) Total indirect costs from Item F (3) above are reduced on the cost report by any restricted public health service grant payments as defined in CMS Publication 15-1 resulting in adjusted indirect costs.

(5) A periodic time study performed in accordance with CMS Publication 15-1, Section 2313.2E is used to determine the percentage of time spent by professional and paraprofessional dental service personnel on Medicaid covered services, administrative duties, and non-reimbursable activities.

(6) (6) The total allowable cost for Direct Medicaid covered services is calculated by multiplying the percentage of time spent on Medicaid covered services from Item F (5) above by the accumulated cost in Direct service cost centers from Item F (2) above.

(7) Indirect costs received by the Dental School from the Dental School's cognizant agency shall be added to the allowable costs for Direct Medicaid covered services from Item F (5) above. These indirect costs shall be calculated by applying the cognizant agency's Indirect Cost Rate (excluding research) from their Cost Allocation Plan to the total allowable cost for Direct Medicaid covered services from Item F (6) above.

(8) (8) The Medicaid percentage of covered services shall use usual and customary charges and is calculated by dividing Total Medicaid Charges by Total Charges.

(9) (9) Total Medicaid allowable cost is calculated by multiplying the Medicaid percentage of covered services from Item F(8) above by the sum of the total allowable cost for Direct Medicaid covered services from Item F (6) above plus the indirect costs received from the cognizant agency from Item F (7) above.

G. Certification of Expenditures:

On an annual basis, the State operated Dental School will certify through its cost report its total actual, incurred Medicaid allowable costs. Providers are only permitted to certify Medicaid allowable costs.

H. Annual Cost Report Process:

For Medicaid covered services the state operated Dental School shall file an annual cost report as directed by the Division of Medical Assistance in accordance with 42 CFR 413 Subpart B and 42 CFR 447.202. The Medicaid cost report is due five (5) months after the provider's fiscal year end.

Providers that fail to fully and accurately complete Medicaid cost reports within the time period specified by the Division of Medical Assistance or that fail to furnish required documentation and disclosures for Medicaid cost reports required under this Plan within the time period specified by the Division, may be subject to withhold penalties for non-compliance. A twenty percent withhold of Medicaid payments will be imposed upon the delinquent provider 30 days after the Medicaid cost report filing deadline unless the provider has made a written request for an extension of the Medicaid cost report filing due date to the Division of Medical Assistance and has received a written approval from the Division of Medical Assistance. The withholding of monies will continue until the Medicaid cost report filing requirements have been satisfied. Once, all requirements have been satisfied withheld monies will be released to the provider. Any monies withheld will not accrue interest to the benefit of the provider.

The primary purposes of the governmental cost report are to:

(1) Document the provider's total CMS approved, Medicaid allowable costs of delivering Medicaid covered services using a CMS approved cost allocation methodology.
(2) Reconcile annual interim payments to total CMS approved, Medicaid allowable costs using a CMS approved cost allocation methodology.

I. The Cost Reconciliation Process:

The cost reconciliation process must be completed within twelve months of the end of the reporting period covered by the annual State Operated Dental School Cost Report. The total Medicaid allowable costs are determined based in accordance with 42 CFR 413 Subpart B and the CMS-15 Provider Reimbursement Manual methodology and are compared to the state operated Dental School Medicaid interim payments delivered during the reporting period as documented in the Medicaid Management Information System (MMIS), resulting in a cost reconciliation.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENT FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES
==========

J. The Cost Settlement Process:

If a provider's interim payments exceed the provider's certified cost for Medicaid services furnished in the state operated Dental School to Medicaid recipients, the provider will remit the excess federal share of the overpayment at the time the cost report is submitted. The federal share will be returned via CMS-64 Report.

If the certified cost of a state operated Dental School provider exceeds the interim payments, the Division of Medical Assistance will pay the federal share of the difference to the provider in accordance with the final actual certification agreement and submit claims to the CMS for reimbursement of that payment in the federal fiscal quarter following payment to the provider.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

12. Covered Outpatient Drugs (COD)

a. COD include the following:

- Legend and Non-legend drugs
- Drugs dispensed by a Retail Community Pharmacy, Long Term Care Pharmacy
- Specialty Drugs not Dispensed by a Retail Community Pharmacy and Dispensed Primarily through the Mail
- Payment for Drug Purchased Outside of the 340B Program by Covered Entities

Reimbursement for the above drugs dispensed to covered beneficiaries shall not exceed the federal upper limit defined as the lowest of:

1. The Actual Acquisition Cost (AAC) plus a professional dispensing fee.
2. The provider's usual and customary charge (U&C) to the general public.
3 The provider's gross amount due (GAD (430-DU) = Total price claimed from all sources: sum of 'Ingredient Cost Submitted' (409-D9), 'Dispensing Fee Submitted' (412-DC), 'Flat Sales Tax Amount Submitted' (481-HA), 'Percentage Sales Tax Amount Submitted' (482-GE), 'Incentive Amount Submitted' (438-E3), 'Other Amount Claimed' (480-H9), or
4. The amount established by the State of North Carolina to determine the upper payment limit plus a professional dispensing fee.

Payment for prescribed drugs that are not considered covered outpatient drugs will follow the same reimbursement methodologies as covered outpatient drugs.

In compliance with 42 Code of Federal Regulations 447.512 and 447.514, reimbursement for drugs subject to Federal Upper Limits (FULs) may not exceed FULs in the aggregate.

Multiple Source Drugs – North Carolina has implemented a State determined list of multiple source drugs. All drugs on this list are reimbursed at limits set by the State unless the provider writes in their own handwriting, brand name drug is "medically necessary".

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

12. **Covered Outpatient Drugs (COD)**

b. **North Carolina Actual Acquisition Cost (AAC) For COD:**

Effective January 1, 2016, North Carolina will base brand and generic drug ingredient pricing on the actual acquisition cost (AAC). The National Average Drug Acquisition Cost (NADAC) pricing will be used for AAC when available. If NADAC is unavailable, then the AAC will be defined as Wholesale Acquisition Cost (WAC).

c. **Professional Dispensing Fee (PDF):**

The PDF of $10.24 is paid each time a COD is dispensed.

The professional dispensing fee is determined by the Cost of Dispensing study conducted on behalf of the North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Health Benefits.

For blood clotting factor / hemophilia drugs professional dispensing fees see Section 12, Page 1a.1.

12. **Covered Outpatient Drugs (COD)**

d. **Payment for Clotting Factor / Hemophilia Drugs from Specialty Pharmacies, Hemophilia Treatment Centers (HTC), Centers of Excellence or any other pharmacy provider:**

Reimbursement for blood clotting factor / hemophilia drugs purchased through the 340B program and dispensed by specialty pharmacies, hemophilia treatment centers (HTC), Centers of Excellence or any other pharmacy provider will be reimbursed at the lesser of the following:

1) The 340B state maximum allowable cost, plus a per unit professional dispensing fee.
2) The provider's usual and customary charge (U&C) to the general public or their submitted charge plus a per unit professional dispensing fee, or
3) The provider's gross amount due (GAD (430-DU) = Total price claimed from all sources: sum of 'Ingredient Cost Submitted' (409-D9), 'Dispensing Fee Submitted' (412-DC), 'Flat Sales Tax Amount Submitted' (481-HA), 'Percentage Sales Tax Amount Submitted' (482-GE), 'Incentive Amount Submitted' (438-E3), 'Other Amount Claimed' (480-H9).

Reimbursement for blood clotting factor / hemophilia drugs purchased outside of the 340B program and dispensed by specialty pharmacies, hemophilia treatment centers (HTC), Centers of Excellence or any other pharmacy provider will be reimbursed at the lesser of the following:

1) The state maximum allowable cost, plus a per unit professional dispensing fee.
2) The provider's usual and customary charge (U&C) to the general public or their submitted charge plus a per unit professional dispensing fee, or
3) The provider's gross amount due (GAD (430-DU) = Total price claimed from all sources: sum of 'Ingredient Cost Submitted' (409-D9), 'Dispensing Fee Submitted' (412-DC), 'Flat Sales Tax Amount Submitted' (481-HA), 'Percentage Sales Tax Amount Submitted' (482-GE), 'Incentive Amount Submitted' (438-E3), 'Other Amount Claimed' (480-H9).

The above reimbursement methodology stated in Section 12.d is only applicable to pharmacy claims.
For procedure coded professional / medical drug claims see Section 12, Page 2.

The per unit professional dispensing fee for all units dispensed will be $.04/unit for HTC pharmacies and $.025/unit for all other pharmacies.

Blood clotting factors / hemophilia drugs per unit professional dispensing fees shall be established by a blood clotting factor / hemophilia dispensing fee survey.

e. **Payment for 340B Purchased Drugs Dispensed by a Covered Entity, a Contract Pharmacy Under Contract with a 340B Covered Entity, or an Indian Health Service, Tribal or Urban Indian Pharmacy:**

Reimbursement for 340B purchased drugs dispensed by 340B covered entities, contract pharmacies under contract with a 340B covered entity, and Indian health service, tribal, or urban Indian pharmacies will be reimbursed at no more than their 340B acquisition cost plus the professional dispensing fee as defined on Attachment 4.19-B, Section 12, Page 1a, Section c.

12. **Covered Outpatient Drugs (COD)**

f. Reimbursement for drugs purchased through the Federal Supply Schedule will be reimbursed no more than the Federal Supply Schedule acquisition cost plus a professional dispensing fee unless the reimbursement for COD is made through a bundled charge or all-inclusive encounter rate.

g. Reimbursement for drugs purchased at Nominal Price (outside of 340B or FSS) will be reimbursed no more than the Nominal Price acquisition cost plus a professional dispensing fee.

h. COD dispensed or delivered by *Indian health care provider* (means a health care program operated by the Indian Health Service (IHS) or by an Indian Tribe, Tribal Organization, or Urban Indian Organization (otherwise known as an I/T/U) as those terms are defined in section 4 of the Indian Health Care Improvement Act (25 U.S.C. 1603) will be reimbursed at the OMB encounter rates.

OMB encounter rates will be paid for pharmacy encounter, as follows:

1. For Medicaid COD dispensed or delivered to all patients seen by the I/T/U pharmacy providers.

2. COD dispensed or delivered by I/T/U facilities as authorized by Public Law 93-638 Agreement ("I/T/U facilities") will be reimbursed at the OMB encounter rates.

   I/T/U facilities will receive one OMB encounter payment for each **COD** filled or refilled; for a maximum of two (2) OMB encounter payments, per beneficiary, per day, per facility.

   Non-covered under the OMB encounter rates:

   I. Specialty and high cost for covered outpatient drugs with total calculated allowable amount (CAA) greater than $1,000. These COD will continue to be reimbursed at the lesser of the fee for service (FFS) unit price or the actual acquisition costs (AAC), plus a professional dispensing fee (PDF), as defined on Attachment 4.19-B, Section 12, Page 1a.
   II. Eyeglasses, prosthetic devices, hearing aids, diabetic testing supplies & equipment.
   III. Drugs dispensed to beneficiaries assigned to the Health Choice or the Family Planning waiver benefit plans.
   IV. Drugs free of charge and vaccines
   V. Emergency supply dispensation: lock-in emergency supply, behavioral emergency supply, 3-day/72hrs emergency supply.
   VI. Drug mailing or delivery fees, drug counseling or medication therapy management and Professional Dispensing Fees.
   VII. 340B purchased drugs.
   VIII. Medicare Part-B and Part-D Drugs.

3. Encounter is defined as a prescription, whether the prescription is for a single drug or compound drugs. No more than one OMB encounter rate payment is made per COD filled whether the prescription is for a single ingredient drug or a compound drug.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

12. **Covered Outpatient Drugs (COD)**

h. (Continue)

4. There will be no limit on the number of prescriptions filled per patient per day by an I/T/U facility, but an I/T/U facility will receive no more than two (2) OMB encounter payments per day per patient per facility for prescriptions filled or refilled, and these OMB encounter payments shall constitute payment in full for all COD dispensed for the patient on that day.

5. The applicable encounter rate will be determined by the date of service submitted on the pharmacy claim; date of service is defined as the date the COD is dispensed.

6. I/T/U facilities receiving an all-inclusive OMB encounter payment for a COD filled or refilled shall not be eligible to receive professional dispensing fees, delivery fees, ingredient costs and any costs associated with drug counseling or medication therapy management (MTM).

7. A drug included in the OMB encounter rate payment, and for which the I/T/U pharmacies receive payment, is not eligible for rebate through the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program, as it does not meet the definition of a "covered outpatient drug" at section 1927(k)(2) and (3) of the Social Security Act, as it must be a direct reimbursement for the drug, and it cannot be reimbursed as part of a bundled or all-inclusive rate payment.

i. Investigational drugs are not covered.

j. Reimbursement for drugs delivery by mail, courier or person to person delivery will be established as follows:

$1.50 for mail or courier
$3.00 for person to person

Delivery payment will be for a single claim, once per day per beneficiary per pharmacy, unless the reimbursement for COD is made through a bundled charge or all-inclusive encounter rate.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

12. Vaccines

Immunizing Pharmacists (means a licensed pharmacist and/or designees under State or federal law) may administer vaccinations or immunizations only if the vaccinations or immunizations are recommended or required by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and any other vaccinations approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration in accordance with the protocols established by the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices.

Pharmacies are reimbursed for administering vaccinations or immunizations at the same rate implemented for the Physician Program under Attachment 4.19-B, Section 5, Page 1.

Pharmacies are reimbursed for vaccines recommended or required by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and any other vaccinations approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration in accordance with the protocols established by the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices which are not provided free of charge or paid for by other parties, at the same rate implemented for the Physician Administered Drug Program (PADP) under Attachment 4.19-B, Section 12, Page 2.

Indian health care provider (means a health care program operated by the Indian Health Service (IHS) or by an Indian Tribe, Tribal, or Urban Indian will be reimbursed for covered outpatient drugs using the ingredient reimbursement methodology located in Attachment 4.19-B, Section 12, Pages 1a.2(h) and 1a.2a(h)., excluding vaccines and immunizations.

12. Long-Acting Injectables

An immunizing pharmacist and/or designees may administer a long-acting injectable medication or other injectable medications pursuant to a specific prescription or protocol.

Effective October 1st, 2021, Pharmacies are reimbursed for the administration of long-acting injectable medications permitted per Federal and/or State legislation, and NC Medicaid Medical and Pharmacy Directors approval within the scope of their practice at the same rate implemented for the Physician Program under Attachment 4.19-B, Section 5, Page 1.

Effective February 1st, 2022, Pharmacies are reimbursed for the administration of other medications permitted per Federal and/or State legislation, and NC Medicaid Medical and Pharmacy Directors approval within the scope of their practice at the same rate implemented for the Physician Program under Attachment 4.19-B, Section 5, Page 1.

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, State developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private Pharmacy providers and the fee schedule and any annual/periodic adjustments to the fee schedules are published on the NC Division of Health Benefits Website.

The agency's fee schedule administration rates are effective for services provided on or after that date.

Rates are published on the website at https://medicaid.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedules/physician-services-fee-schedules

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

12. COVID-19 IMMUNIZATIONS, MONOCLONAL ANTIBODIES, AND OTHER SELECTED THERAPEUTIC OPTIONS, INCLUDING IM, SQ, AND ORAL THERAPIES

Immunizing Pharmacist (means a licensed pharmacist under State or federal law) to administers influenza vaccines and/or COVID-19 immunizations, monoclonal antibodies, and other selected therapeutic options, including IM, SQ, and oral therapies.

When supervised by an immunizing pharmacist, pharmacy interns and pharmacy technicians who have completed immunization-related continuing pharmacy education approved by the Accreditation Council for Pharmacy Education may administer an influenza vaccine and/or COVID-19 immunizations, monoclonal antibodies, and other selected therapeutic options, including IM, SQ, and oral therapies

Pharmacies are reimbursed for the administration of influenza vaccines and/or COVID-19 immunizations, monoclonal antibodies, and other selected therapeutic options, including IM, SQ, and oral therapies at the same rate implemented for the Physician Program under Attachment 4.19-B, Section 5, Page 1.

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, State developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private Pharmacy providers and the fee schedule and any annual/periodic adjustments to the fee schedules are published on the NC Division of Health Benefits Website.

The agency's fee schedule rates are effective for services provided on or after that date.

Rates are published on the website at https://medicaid.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedules/physician-services-fee-schedules.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE

State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

12. Physician Administered Drug Program (PADP):

New physician administered drugs are reimbursed at the Average Sales Price (ASP) to follow Medicare pricing. If there is no ASP value available from Medicare, fees shall be established based on the lower of vendor specific National Drug Code (NDC) Average Wholesale Price (AWP) less ten percent (10%) pricing as determined using lowest generic product NDC, lowest brand product NDC or a reasonable value compared to other physician drugs currently on North Carolina's physician drug program list.

Per approved Section 12, page 1a.1 d. effective April 1, 2017, procedure coded professional or medical drug claims for blood clotting factor / hemophilia drugs shall be reimbursed based on the lesser of the State Maximum Allowable Cost (SMAC) or the billed amount.

Effective July 1, 2017, physician administered Long-Acting Reversible Contraceptive (LARC) non-340B drugs are reimbursed based on the lesser of the Wholesale Acquisition Cost (WAC) plus six percent (6%) or the billed amount.

Effective December 1st, 2022, physician administered LARCs, acquired utilizing the 340B program, will be calculated based on 340B ceiling price plus six percent (6%) and will be reimbursed based on the lesser of 106% 340B ceiling price or the billed amount. If 340B ceiling price is not available, then 340B LARC shall be reimbursed based on the 340B Actual Acquisition Cost plus six percent (6%).

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, State developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of the physician drug program and the fee schedule and any annual/periodic adjustments to the fee schedules are published on the NC Division of Health Benefits Website.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

NC SELECT DRUGS INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO CELL AND GENE THERAPIES REIMBURSEMENT

Inpatient Hospital reimbursement methodology for NC Select Drugs can be found in attachment 4.19-A, Page 9 of the State Plan.

Effective January 1, 2025, Hospital Outpatient Physician Administered Select Drugs, as defined by the list of drugs included in the NC Select Drugs List located at the following link, https://medicaid.ncdhhs.gov/providers/pharmacy-services, are reimbursable based on the following methodology. Prior authorization is required to receive reimbursement for the administration of the NC Select Drugs and their utilization. NC Select Drugs reimbursement shall not be based on the RCC methodology.

NC Select Drugs Including but Not Limited to Cell and Gene Therapies:
Hospital Outpatient NC Select Drug reimbursement shall be based on the ingredient component of the NC Select Drug at the lesser of the Actual Acquisition Cost (AAC) or the Average Sales Price (ASP) net of all costs such as rebates, received by the hospital, and discounts. NC Select Drugs administered in an Outpatient Hospital setting shall be reimbursed directly to the hospital.

Outpatient supplemental charges to cover the administration of the select drug shall be reimbursed based on the Outpatient Hospital RCC methodology. NC Medicaid will not reimburse point of sale pharmacies, including Specialty Pharmacies, directly for NC Select Drugs or their administration. The hospital CEO, CFO, or their designated representative responsible for billing shall attest the AAC reflects the actual costs incurred by the hospital for the drug.

NC Select Drug reimbursement requires submission of an invoice showing the AAC of the drug. Drugs will be reimbursed at the lesser of the AAC or the ASP. If the ASP is unavailable, reimbursement shall be the AAC.

All drugs on the NC Select Drug List are carved out of 340B. Providers may not utilize 340B inventory for NC Medicaid members for those drugs listed on the NC Select Drug List.

For more information regarding Outpatient Hospital methodology, reference Inpatient Hospital methodology in NC State Plan Attachment 4.19-A, and Pharmacy methodology in NC State Plan Attachment 4.19-B, Section 12.

All drugs included on the NC Select Drug List are subject to the special reimbursement methodology defined on this page due to their cost.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE

STATE: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

Effective January 1, 2025, Outpatient Professional Service Setting Physician Administered Select Drugs, as defined by the list of drugs included in the NC Select Drugs List located at the following link, https://medicaid.ncdhhs.gov/providers/pharmacy-services, are reimbursable based on the following methodology. Prior authorization is required to receive reimbursement for the administration of the NC Select Drugs and their utilization. NC Select Drugs reimbursement shall not be based on the PADP Fee Schedule.

NC Select Drugs Including but Not Limited to Cell and Gene Therapies:
Outpatient Professional NC Select Drug reimbursement shall be based on the ingredient component of the NC Select Drug at the lesser of the Actual Acquisition Cost (AAC) or the Average Sales Price (ASP) net of all costs such as rebates, received by the provider, and discounts. NC Select Drugs administered in a Professional Outpatient setting shall be reimbursed directly to the provider.

Supplemental charges to cover the administration of the select drug shall be reimbursed based on the applicable fee schedule(s). NC Medicaid will not reimburse point of sale pharmacies, including Specialty Pharmacies directly for NC Select Drugs or their administration. The provider's designated representative responsible for billing shall attest the AAC reflects the actual costs incurred by the provider for the drug.

NC Select Drug reimbursement requires submission of an invoice showing the AAC of the drug. Drugs will be reimbursed at the lesser of AAC or the ASP. If the ASP is unavailable, reimbursement shall be AAC.

All drugs on the NC Select Drug List are carved out of 340B. Providers may not utilize 340B inventory for NC Medicaid members for those drugs listed on the NC Select Drug List.

All drugs included on the NC Select Drug List are subject to the special reimbursement methodology defined on these pages due to their cost.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

12. Dentures, and prosthetic devices; and eyeglasses prescribed by a physician skilled in disease of the eye or by an optometrist.

~~c.~~ Orthotic and Prosthetic Devices

Payment for each claim for prosthetic/orthotic devices will be equal to the lower of the supplier's usual and customary billed charges or the maximum fee established for each item. The maximum fees are set at the Medicaid fee schedule in effect on July 1, 2012. All rates are published on the website at https://medicaid.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedules. If a Medicare fee cannot be obtained for a particular item, the fee will be based on estimates of reasonable costs and updated each January 1 by the forecasted percentage increase in prices for the devices.

When devices are provided by state or local government agencies, reimbursement will not exceed the cost of the device.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

12. Dentures, and prosthetic devices; and eyeglasses prescribed by a physician skilled in diseases of the eye or by an optometrist.

Eyeglasses.

Fees paid to dispensing providers are negotiated fees established by the State agency based on industry charges.

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Orthotic and Prosthetic Devices the fee schedule and any annual/periodic adjustments to the fee schedule are published in https://medicaid.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedules. The agency's fee schedule rate was set as of the and is effective for services provided on or after that date. All rates are January 1, 2014 published on the agency's website.

Payment for materials is made to a contractor(s) in accordance with 42 CFR 431.54(d).

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

13. D. OTHER DIAGNOSTIC SCREENING PREVENTIVE AND REHABILITATIVE SERVICES

1). Medically Monitored or Alcohol Drug Addiction Treatment Center Detoxification/Crisis Stabilization (Adult – H2036) An individual facility rate will be determined as follows:

Reimbursement rates are determined on the basis of provider specific pro forma cost information. Providers submit cost templates, and a reimbursement rate is established utilizing cost modeling. The cost model is based on agency estimates. The residential facility cost model recognizes direct care service costs for staff salaries and fringe benefits and includes qualified, associate and paraprofessionals. Other direct service costs recognized include accreditation, communications, training, and travel costs. Facility overhead costs are recognized at 11% of total direct care service costs. A calculated per diem is determined by dividing total estimated days of service provided to recipients.

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

This service is not cost settled for any provider.

The Medically Monitored or (ADATC) Alcohol Drug Addition Center Detoxification Crisis Stabilization benefit will be terminated effective 01/01/2025.

Accordingly, this service is removed from Staff Qualifications for Each Specific Service grid, Attachment 3.1-A.1 Page 15a.2-C.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

2) Multi Systemic Therapy (H2033)

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Multi Systemic Therapy. The agency's fee schedule rate of $36.57 per 15 minutes was set as of July 1, 2012 and is effective for services provided on or after that date.

Effective January 1, 2024, the agency's published Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule rates are effective for services provided on or after that date. The Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule is published on the Division of Health Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider. This service is provided in accordance with Attachment 3.1-A.1 Page 7c.7, Paragraph 4.b.(8), subparagraph (h).

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider, the rate of reimbursement shall be the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR) established on an annual basis as published in the Federal Register.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider and is not covered under the criteria to receive the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR), the provider is subject to the NC Medicaid Fee Schedule or other agreed upon rate(s) by the payor.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

3) Ambulatory Withdrawal Management Without Extended Onsite Monitoring (H0014)

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Ambulatory Detoxification. The agency's fee schedule rate of $18.18 per 15 minutes was set as of July 1, 2023 and is effective for services provided on or after that date.

Effective October 1, 2024, the agency's published Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule rates are effective for services provided on or after that date. The Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule is published on the Division of Health Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider. This service is provided in accordance with Attachment 3.1-A.1 Page 15a.12, Paragraph 13.D. subparagraph (xv).

NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider, the rate of reimbursement shall be the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR) established on an annual basis as published in the Federal Register.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider and is not covered under the criteria to receive the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR), the provider is subject to the NC Medicaid Fee Schedule or other agreed upon rate(s) by the payor.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

4) Professional Treatment Services in Facility Based Crisis Programs (Adult – S9484)

Payment for Professional Treatment Services in Facility Based Crisis Programs is based on a per 1 hour increment. This service is provided in accordance with Attachment 3.1-A.1 Page 15a.8, Paragraph 13.D., sub paragraph (ix).

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Professional Treatment Services in Facility Based Crisis Programs. The agency's fee schedule rate of $15.93 per hour was set as of January 1, 2021 and is effective for services provided on or after that date.

Effective January 1, 2024, the agency's published Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule rates are effective for services provided on or after that date The Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule is published on the Division of Health Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider.

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider, the rate of reimbursement shall be the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR) established on an annual basis as published in the Federal Register.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider and is not covered under the criteria to receive the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR), the provider is subject to the NC Medicaid Fee Schedule or other agreed upon rate(s) by the payor.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

5) Facility-Based Crisis Program – Children and Adolescents (S9484 HA)

Payment for Facility-Based Crisis – Children and Adolescents is based on a per 1-hour increment. This service is provided in accordance with Attachment 3.1-A.1 Page 7c.9a, Paragraph 4.b.(8), subparagraph (k).

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Facility-Based Crisis Program – Children and Adolescents. The agency's fee schedule rate of $15.93 per hour was set as of January 1, 2021 and is effective for services provided on or after that date.

Effective January 1, 2024, the agency's published Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule rates are effective for services provided on or after that date. The Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule is published on the Division of Health Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider.

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing Room and board for this service.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider, the rate of reimbursement shall be the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR) established on an annual basis as published in the Federal Register.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider and is not covered under the criteria to receive the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR), the provider is subject to the NC Medicaid Fee Schedule or other agreed upon rate(s) by the payor.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

6) Substance Abuse Comprehensive Outpatient Treatment Program (H2035) (SACOT)

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Substance Abuse Comprehensive Outpatient Treatment Program (SACOT). The agency's fee schedule rate of $45.35 per hour was set as of July 1, 2012. Effective March 1, 2022, the rate increased to $46.07 per hour for services provided on or after that date. The fee schedule is published on the Division of Health Benefits at **https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedul**es

Effective August 1, 2024, the agency's published Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule rates are effective for services provided on or after that date. The Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule is published on the Division of Health Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider. This service is provided in accordance with Attachment 3.1-A.1 Pages 15a.10 -15a.10-A, Paragraph 13.D., subparagraph (xii).

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider, the rate of reimbursement shall be the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR) established on an annual basis as published in the Federal Register.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider and is not covered under the criteria to receive the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR), the provider is subject to the NC Medicaid Fee Schedule or other agreed upon rate(s) by the payor.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

7) Intensive In-Home Services (H2022)

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Intensive In-Home Services. The agency's fee schedule rate of $239.66 per day (i.e. hour, day, week) was set as of October 1, 2014 and is effective for services provided on or after that date.

Effective January 1, 2024, the agency's published Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule rates are effective for services provided on or after that date. The Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule is published on the Division of Health Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider. This service is provided in accordance with Attachment 3.1-A.1 Page 7c.6, Paragraph 4.b, subparagraph (g).

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider, the rate of reimbursement shall be the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR) established on an annual basis as published in the Federal Register.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider and is not covered under the criteria to receive the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR), the provider is subject to the NC Medicaid Fee Schedule or other agreed upon rate(s) by the payor.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

8) Substance Abuse Intensive Outpatient Program (SAIOP) H0015

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Substance Abuse Intensive Outpatient Program (SAIOP). The agency's fee schedule rate of $131.56 per diem was set as of July 1, 2012. Effective March 1, 2022, the rate increased to $133.72 per diem for services provided on or after that date. The fee schedule is published on the Division of Heath Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules

Effective August 1, 2024, the agency's published Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule rates are effective for services provided on or after that date. The Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule is published on the Division of Health Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider. This service is provided in accordance with Attachment 3.1-A.1 Pages 7c.8-8-A, Paragraph 4.b., subparagraph (i).

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider, the rate of reimbursement shall be the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR) established on an annual basis as published in the Federal Register.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider and is not covered under the criteria to receive the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR), the provider is subject to the NC Medicaid Fee Schedule or other agreed upon rate(s) by the payor.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

9) Substance Abuse Non-medical Community Residential Treatment (H0012HB)

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Substance Abuse Non-medical Community Residential Treatment. The agency's fee schedule rate of $155.81 per diem was set as of July 1, 2012 and is effective for services provided on or after that date. The fee schedule is published on the agency's website at https://dma.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedules.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider. This service is provided in accordance with Attachment 3.1-A.1 Page 15a.11, Paragraph 13.D, subparagraph (xiii).

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

10) Substance Abuse Medically Monitored Community Residential Treatment (H0013)

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Substance Abuse Medically Monitored Community Residential Treatment. The agency's fee schedule rate of $241.81 per diem was set as of July 1, 2012 and is effective for services provided on or after that date. The fee schedule is published on the agency's website at https://dma.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedules.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider. This service is provided in accordance with Attachment 3.1-A.1 Page 15a.11-A, Paragraph 13.D, subparagraph (xiv).

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

11) Medically Monitored Inpatient Withdrawal Services (Non-Hospital Medical Detoxification) (Adult – H0010)

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Medically Monitored Inpatient Withdrawal Services (Non-Hospital Medical Detoxification.) The agency's fee schedule rate of $358.74 per diem was set as of July 1, 2023, and is effective for services provided on or after that date.

Effective October 1, 2024, the agency's published Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule rates are effective for services provided on or after that date. The Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule is published on the Division of Health Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider. This service is provided in accordance with Attachment 3.1-A.1 Page 15a.12-A, Paragraph 13.D, subparagraph (xvi).

NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider, the rate of reimbursement shall be the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR) established on an annual basis as published in the Federal Register.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider and is not covered under the criteria to receive the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR), the provider is subject to the NC Medicaid Fee Schedule or other agreed upon rate(s) by the payor.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

12) Partial Hospital (H0035)

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Partial Hospital. The agency's fee schedule rate of $132.32 per diem was set as of July 1, 2012. Effective March 1, 2022, the rate increased to $135.20 for services provided on or after that date. The fee schedule is published on the Division of Health Benefits website at https://medicaid.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedule/enhanced-mental-health-services-fee-schedule.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider. This service is provided in accordance with Attachment 3.1-A.1 Page 7c. 5, Paragraph 4.b.(8), subparagraph (e) and Attachment 3.1-A.1 Page 15a.4, Paragraph 13.D., subparagraph (v).

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

13) Assertive Community Treatment Team (ACTT) (Adult – H0040)

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Assertive Community Treatment Team. The agency's fee schedule rate of $295.32 per event was set as of July 1, 2012 and is effective for services provided on or after that date.

Effective January 1, 2024, the agency's published Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule rates are effective for services provided on or after that date. The Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule is published on the Division of Health Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider. This service is provided in accordance with Attachment 3.1-A.1 Page 15a.7, Paragraph 13.D., subparagraph (viii).

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider, the rate of reimbursement shall be the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR) established on an annual basis as published in the Federal Register.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider and is not covered under the criteria to receive the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR), the provider is subject to the NC Medicaid Fee Schedule or other agreed upon rate(s) by the payor.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

14) Diagnostic Assessment (T1023)

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Diagnostic Assessment. The agency's fee schedule rate of $231.30 per event was set as of July 1, 2012 and is effective for services provided on or after that date.

Effective January 1, 2024, the agency's published Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule rates are effective for services provided on or after that date. The Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule is published on the Division of Health Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider. This service is provided in accordance with Attachment 3.1-A.1 Page 7c.2, Paragraph 4.b.(8), subparagraph (b).

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider, the rate of reimbursement shall be the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR) established on an annual basis as published in the Federal Register.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider and is not covered under the criteria to receive the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR), the provider is subject to the NC Medicaid Fee Schedule or other agreed upon rate(s) by the payor.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

15) Opioid Treatment Program (OTP) (H0020)

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Opioid Treatment. OTP services are provided by an RN, LPN, Pharmacist or MD. Services and therapies offered include: individualized assessment and treatment, person-centered and recovery focused treatment planning; individual, group, and family therapy, and counseling; medical monitoring, medication administration and preparation and distribution of take-home medications; presumptive drug screens and definitive drug tests; laboratory and diagnostic tests (pregnancy testing, tuberculosis testing); psychoeducation, and coordination of on and off-site treatment, recovery support, and medical services.

The service bundle payment unit is a weekly rate. Behavioral health providers enrolled with NC Medicaid as an Opioid Treatment Program Provider may bill the bundled service. Any provider delivering Opioid Treatment Program services through a bundle will be paid through the bundle payment rate and cannot bill separately. Medicaid Opioid Treatment Program Providers delivering separate services outside of the bundle may bill for services in accordance with the state's Medicaid billing procedures. At least one of the services included in the bundle must be provided within the weekly service payment unit to bill the bundled rate.

The agency's fee schedule rate of $221.88 per week was set as of April 1, 2023 and is effective for services provided on or after that date. Effective October 1, 2023, the agency's fee schedule rate will be set at 100% of the Medicare fee schedule rate. The fee schedule is published on the agency's website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider.

I.H.S. (Indian Health Services) shall be reimbursed at the federally established OMB/AIR (all Inclusive rate) outpatient rate for OTP Program services.

NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service. The State will periodically monitor the actual provision of services paid under a bundled rate through the PHPs and PIHPs to ensure that beneficiaries receive the types, quantity, and intensity of services required to meet their medical needs and to ensure that the rates remain economic and efficient based on the services that are provided as part of the bundle.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

16) Psychosocial Rehabilitation (H2017)

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Psychosocial Rehabilitation. The agency's fee schedule rate of $2.69 per 15 minute was set as of July 1, 2012. Effective March 1, 2022, the rate increased to $2.87 per 15-minute increments for services provided on or after that date.

Effective January 1, 2024, the agency's published Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule rates are effective for services provided on or after that date. The Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule is published on the Division of Health Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider. This service is provided in accordance with Attachment 3.1- A.1 Page 15a.3, Paragraph 13.D., subparagraph (iv).

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider, the rate of reimbursement shall be the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR) established on an annual basis as published in the Federal Register.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider and is not covered under the criteria to receive the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR), the provider is subject to the NC Medicaid Fee Schedule or other agreed upon rate(s) by the payor.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

17) Mobile Crisis Management (H2011)

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Mobile Crisis Management. The agency's fee schedule rate of $90.00 per 15 minutes was set as of August 11, 2021 and is effective for services provided on or after that date.

Effective January 1, 2024, the agency's published Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule rates are effective for services provided on or after that date. The Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule is published on the Division of Health Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider.

This service is provided in accordance with Attachment 3.1-A.1 Page 7c.5a, and Attachment 3.1-A.1 Page 15a.5, Paragraph 13.D., subparagraph (vi).

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider, the rate of reimbursement shall be the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR) established on an annual basis as published in the Federal Register.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider and is not covered under the criteria to receive the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR), the provider is subject to the NC Medicaid Fee Schedule or other agreed upon rate(s) by the payor.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

18) Community Support Team (H2015 HT)

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Community Support Team. The rate changed to $26.45 and is effective as of March 1, 2022, for services provided on or after that date. The rate will be billed in increments of 15 minutes. The rate was derived based on required staffing direct labor and employment costs, overhead and associated program expenses.

Effective January 1, 2024, the agency's published Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule rate is effective for services provided on or after that date. All Enhanced Mental Health Service rates are published on the Division of Health Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider. This service is provided in accordance with Attachment 3.1-A.1 Page 15a.6, Paragraph 13.d., subparagraph (vii).

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider, the rate of reimbursement shall be the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR) established on an annual basis as published in the Federal Register.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider and is not covered under the criteria to receive the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR), the provider is subject to the NC Medicaid Fee Schedule or other agreed upon rate(s) by the payor.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

19) Child and Adolescent Day Treatment (H2012 HA)

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Child and Adolescent Day Treatment. The agency's fee schedule rate of $31.41 was set as of October 1, 2009. Effective March 1, 2022, the rate increased to $32.13 per hour for services provided on or after that date. The fee schedule is published on the Division of Heath Benefits website at **https://medicaid.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedule/enhanced-mental-health-services-fee-schedule.**

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider. This service is provided in accordance with Attachment 3.1-A.1 Page 7c.4, Paragraph 4.b, subparagraph (d).

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

20) High Risk Intervention – Level I (H0046)

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of High Risk Intervention – Level I. The agency's fee schedule rate of $49.75 was set as of July 1, 2013. Effective March 1, 2022, the rate increased to $56.23 for services provided on or after that date.

Effective January 1, 2024, the agency's published Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule rates are effective for services provided on or after that date. The Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule is published on the Division of Health Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider. This service is provided in accordance with Attachment 3.1- A.1 Page 15a.19 Paragraph C.

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider, the rate of reimbursement shall be the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR) established on an annual basis as published in the Federal Register.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider and is not covered under the criteria to receive the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR), the provider is subject to the NC Medicaid Fee Schedule or other agreed upon rate(s) by the payor.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

21) High Risk Intervention – Level II Group Home (H2020)

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of High Risk Intervention – Level II Group Home. The agency's fee schedule rate of $126.31 was set as of July 1, 2013. Effective March 1. 2022, the rate increased to $140.13 for services provided on or after that date.

Effective January 1, 2024, the agency's published Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule rates are effective for services provided on or after that date. The Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule is published on the Division of Health Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider. This service is provided in accordance with Attachment 3.1- A.1 Page 15a.19 Paragraph C.

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider, the rate of reimbursement shall be the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR) established on an annual basis as published in the Federal Register.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider and is not covered under the criteria to receive the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR), the provider is subject to the NC Medicaid Fee Schedule or other agreed upon rate(s) by the payor.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

22) High Risk Intervention – Level II Family Setting (S5145)

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of High Risk Intervention – Level II Family Setting. The agency's fee schedule rate of $88.58 was set as of July 1, 2013. Effective March 1, 2022, the rate increased to $97.22 for services provided on or after that date.

Effective January 1, 2024, the agency's published Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule rates are effective for services provided on or after that date. The Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule is published on the Division of Health Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider. This service is provided in accordance with Attachment 3.1- A.1 Page 15a.19 Paragraph C.

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider, the rate of reimbursement shall be the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR) established on an annual basis as published in the Federal Register.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider and is not covered under the criteria to receive the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR), the provider is subject to the NC Medicaid Fee Schedule or other agreed upon rate(s) by the payor.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

23) High Risk Intervention – Level III – 4 Beds or Less (H0019)

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of High Risk Intervention – Level III – 4 Beds or Less. The agency's fee schedule rate of 232.88 was set as of July 1, 2013. Effective March 1, 2022, the rate increased to $253.62 for services provided on or after that date.

Effective January 1, 2024, the agency's published fee schedule rate is effective for services provided on or after that date. Rates are based on the appropriate behavioral health provider type. The provider type fee schedules are published on the Division of Health Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider. This service is provided in accordance with Attachment 3.1- A.1 Page 15a.20.

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider, the rate of reimbursement shall be the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR) established on an annual basis as published in the Federal Register.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider and is not covered under the criteria to receive the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR), the provider is subject to the NC Medicaid Fee Schedule or other agreed upon rate(s) by the payor.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

24) High Risk Intervention – Level III – 5 Beds or More (H0019)

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of High Risk Intervention – Level III – 5 Beds or More. The agency's fee schedule rate of $189.75 was set as of July 1, 2013. Effective March 1, 2022, the rate increased to $$210.49 for services provided on or after that date. The fee schedule is published on the Division of Health Benefits website at **https://medicaid.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedule/enhanced-mental-health-services-fee-schedule.**

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider. This service is provided in accordance with Attachment 3.1-A.1 Page 15a.20.

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

25) High Risk Intervention – Level IV (H0019)

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of High Risk Intervention – Level IV. The agency's fee schedule rate of $315.71 was set as of July 1, 2013. Effective March 1, 2022, the rate increased to $341.63 for services provided on or after that date. The fee schedule is published on the Division of Health Benefits website at **https://medicaid.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedule/enhanced-mental-health-services-fee-schedule.**

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider. This service is provided in accordance with Attachment 3.1-A.1 Page 15a.20.

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

26) Peer Support Services (H0038)

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Peer Support Services. The agency's fee schedule rates of $11.97 (individual) and $2.88 (group) per 15-minute were set as of July 1, 2019 and is effective for services provided on or after that date.

Effective January 1, 2024, the agency's published Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule rates are effective for services provided on or after that date. The Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule is published on the Division of Health Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider. This service is provided in accordance with Attachment 3.1- A.1 Page 15a.2.

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider, the rate of reimbursement shall be the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR) established on an annual basis as published in the Federal Register.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider and is not covered under the criteria to receive the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR), the provider is subject to the NC Medicaid Fee Schedule or other agreed upon rate(s) by the payor.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

27) Ambulatory Withdrawal Management with Extended On-Site Monitoring (H0014 HF)

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Ambulatory Withdrawal Management with Extended On-Site Monitoring. The agency's fee schedule rate of $21.37 per 15-minutes was set as of July 1, 2023 and is effective for services provided on or after that date.

Effective October 1, 2024, the agency's published Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule rates are effective for services provided on or after that date. The Enhanced Mental Health Services fee schedule is published on the Division of Health Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider. This service is provided in accordance with Attachment 3.1-A.1, Page 15a. 11b.

NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider, the rate of reimbursement shall be the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR) established on an annual basis as published in the Federal Register.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider and is not covered under the criteria to receive the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR), the provider is subject to the NC Medicaid Fee Schedule or other agreed upon rate(s) by the payor.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

28) Clinically Managed Residential Withdrawal Services (Adult – H0011)

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Clinically Managed Residential Withdrawal Services. The agency's fee schedule rate of $248.51 per diem was set as of July 1, 2023 and is effective for services provided on or after that date. The fee schedule is published on the agency's website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider. This service is provided in accordance with Attachment 3.1-A.1 Page 15a. 12-B.

NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

30) Research-Based Intensive Behavioral Health Treatment (RBI-BHT) (97151-97157)

The agency's fee schedule rates are effective for services provided on or after the effective date of July 1, 2017.

Effective January 1, 2024, the agency's published fee schedule rates are effective for services provided on or after that date. Rates are based on the appropriate behavioral health provider type. The provider type fee schedules are published on the NC Division of Health Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of RBI-BHT services.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider.

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider, the rate of reimbursement shall be the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR) established on an annual basis as published in the Federal Register.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider and is not covered under the criteria to receive the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR), the provider is subject to the NC Medicaid Fee Schedule or other agreed upon rate(s) by the payor.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

31) Interactive Complexity Add-on (90785)

The agency's fee schedule rate was set on January 1, 2024, based on 100% of the 2023 Medicare rate, and is effective for services provided on or after that date. Rates are based on the appropriate behavioral health provider type. The provider type fee schedules are published on the NC Division of Health Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Interactive Complexity.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider.

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider, the rate of reimbursement shall be the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR) established on an annual basis as published in the Federal Register.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider and is not covered under the criteria to receive the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR), the provider is subject to the NC Medicaid Fee Schedule or other agreed upon rate(s) by the payor.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

32) Psychotherapy (90832-90838)

The agency's fee schedule rate was set on January 1, 2024, based on 100% of the 2023 Medicare rate, and is effective for services provided on or after that date. Rates are based on the appropriate behavioral health provider type. The provider type fee schedules are published on the NC Division of Health Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Psychotherapy.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider.

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider, the rate of reimbursement shall be the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR) established on an annual basis as published in the Federal Register.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider and is not covered under the criteria to receive the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR), the provider is subject to the NC Medicaid Fee Schedule or other agreed upon rate(s) by the payor.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

33) Brief Interventions - Tobacco Cessation (99406-99407)

The agency's fee schedule rate was set on January 1, 2024, based on 100% of the 2023 Medicare rate, and is effective for services provided on or after that date. Rates are based on the appropriate behavioral health provider type. The provider type fee schedules are published on the NC Division of Health Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Brief Interventions - Tobacco Cessation.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider.

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider, the rate of reimbursement shall be the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR) established on an annual basis as published in the Federal Register.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider and is not covered under the criteria to receive the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR), the provider is subject to the NC Medicaid Fee Schedule or other agreed upon rate(s) by the payor.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

34) Brief Interventions - SBIRT (99408-99409)

The agency's fee schedule rate was set on January 1, 2024, based on 100% of the 2023 Medicare rate, and is effective for services provided on or after that date. Rates are based on the appropriate behavioral health provider type. The provider type fee schedules are published on the NC Division of Health Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Brief Interventions - SBIRT.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider.

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider, the rate of reimbursement shall be the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR) established on an annual basis as published in the Federal Register.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider and is not covered under the criteria to receive the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR), the provider is subject to the NC Medicaid Fee Schedule or other agreed upon rate(s) by the payor.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

35) Family/Group Therapy (90846-90853)

The agency's fee schedule rate was set on January 1, 2024, based on 100% of the 2023 Medicare rate, and is effective for services provided on or after that date. Rates are based on the appropriate behavioral health provider type. The provider type fee schedules are published on the NC Division of Health Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Family/Group Therapy.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider.

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider, the rate of reimbursement shall be the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR) established on an annual basis as published in the Federal Register.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider and is not covered under the criteria to receive the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR), the provider is subject to the NC Medicaid Fee Schedule or other agreed upon rate(s) by the payor.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

36) Electroconvulsive Therapy (90870)

The agency's Psychiatry Behavioral Health Physicians Services fee schedule rates were set on January 1, 2024, based on 100% of the 2023 Medicare rate, and are effective for services provided on or after that date. The Psychiatry Behavioral Health Physicians Services fee schedule is published on the NC Division of Health Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Electroconvulsive Therapy.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider.

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider, the rate of reimbursement shall be the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR) established on an annual basis as published in the Federal Register.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider and is not covered under the criteria to receive the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR), the provider is subject to the NC Medicaid Fee Schedule or other agreed upon rate(s) by the payor.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

37) Therapeutic, Prophylactic or Diagnostic Injection (96372)

The agency's fee schedule rate was set on January 1, 2024, based on 100% of the 2023 Medicare rate, and is effective for services provided on or after that date. Rates are based on the appropriate behavioral health provider type. The provider type fee schedules are published on the NC Division of Health Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Therapeutic, Prophylactic or Diagnostic Injection.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider.

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider, the rate of reimbursement shall be the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR) established on an annual basis as published in the Federal Register.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider and is not covered under the criteria to receive the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR), the provider is subject to the NC Medicaid Fee Schedule or other agreed upon rate(s) by the payor.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

38) Developmental/Psychological Testing and Evaluation (96110-96146)

The agency's fee schedule rate was set on January 1, 2024, based on 120% of the 2023 Medicare rate, and is effective for services provided on or after that date. Rates are based on the appropriate behavioral health provider type. The provider type fee schedules are published on the NC Division of Health Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Developmental/Psychological Testing and Evaluation.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider.

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider, the rate of reimbursement shall be the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR) established on an annual basis as published in the Federal Register.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider and is not covered under the criteria to receive the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR), the provider is subject to the NC Medicaid Fee Schedule or other agreed upon rate(s) by the payor.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

39) Office Visit / Evaluation & Management - Psychiatrists and Psychiatric NPs (99201-99255, 99304-99337, 99341-99350)

The agency's fee schedule rate was set on January 1, 2024, based on 100% of the 2023 Medicare rate, and is effective for services provided on or after that date. Rates are based on the appropriate behavioral health provider type. The provider type fee schedules are published on the NC Division of Health Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Office Visits / Evaluation & Management.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider.

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider, the rate of reimbursement shall be the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR) established on an annual basis as published in the Federal Register.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider and is not covered under the criteria to receive the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR), the provider is subject to the NC Medicaid Fee Schedule or other agreed upon rate(s) by the payor.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

40) Psychiatric Diagnostic Evaluation (90791-90792)

The agency's fee schedule rate was set on January 1, 2024, based on 120% of the 2023 Medicare rate, and is effective for services provided on or after that date. Rates are based on the appropriate behavioral health provider type. The provider type fee schedules are published on the NC Division of Health Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Psychiatric Diagnostic Evaluation.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider.

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider, the rate of reimbursement shall be the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR) established on an annual basis as published in the Federal Register.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider and is not covered under the criteria to receive the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR), the provider is subject to the NC Medicaid Fee Schedule or other agreed upon rate(s) by the payor.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

41) Psychotherapy for Crisis (90839-90840)

The agency's fee schedule rate was set on January 1, 2024, based on 100% of the 2023 Medicare rate, and is effective for services provided on or after that date. Rates are based on the appropriate behavioral health provider type. The provider type fee schedules are published on the NC Division of Health Benefits website at https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules.

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Psychotherapy for Crisis.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. This service is not cost settled for any provider.

The facilities providing this service are not IMD facilities and NC Medicaid is not reimbursing room and board for this service.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider, the rate of reimbursement shall be the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR) established on an annual basis as published in the Federal Register.

In the event this service is operated by a 638 Compact or Indian Health Service Provider and is not covered under the criteria to receive the All-Inclusive Rate (AIR), the provider is subject to the NC Medicaid Fee Schedule or other agreed upon rate(s) by the payor.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

14. Services for individuals age 65 or older in institutions for mental diseases.

a. Inpatient Hospital Services.

Described in Attachment 4.19-A and Attachment 3.1-A.1, page 15b.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

==========

14. Services for individuals age 65 or older in institutions for mental diseases.

C. Intermediate care facility services.

Described in Attachment 4.19-D.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

15.a. Intermediate care facility services (other than such services in an institution for mental diseases) for persons determined, in accordance with section 1902(a)(31)(A) of the Act, to be in need of such care.

Described in Attachment 4.19-D.

MXDICAL ASSISTANCE
State NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

15. Intermediate care facility services (other than such services in an institution for mental diseases) for persons determined, in accordance with section 1902(a)(31)(A) of the Act, to be in need of such care.

b. Including such services in a public institution (or distinct part thereof for the mentally retarded or persons with related conditions.

Described in Attachment 4.19-D Addendum ICF-MR.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

16. Inpatient psychiatric facility services for individuals under 21 years of age.

Described in Attachment 4.19-A, Page 32 and Attachment 3.1-A.1, page 17.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

==========

17. A. Nurse-Midwife Services.

Payments for Nurse-Midwife Services covered under Attachment 3.1-A.1 are equal to the lower of the submitted charge or the appropriate fee from the North Carolina Medicaid Nurse-Midwife Services Fee Schedule.

The agency's rates were set as of January 1, 2014 and are effective on or after that date. All rates are published on the website at **https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules**.. Except as otherwise noted in the plan, State developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers.

Effective January 1, 2014, rates for new Nurse-Midwife Services rates shall be set at 98% percent of North Carolinas' Medicaid Physician Services Fee Schedule**.**

Enhanced Payments for Pregnancy Medical Home Services will be made to licensed nurse midwives for services provided by a Pregnancy Medical Home provider as specified in Attachment 3.1-B, Page 7(a) and Attachment 3.1-F. Reimbursement will be as described in Attachment 4.19-B Section 5, Page 4 of the State Plan. There shall be no cost settlement for any provider in any setting for these services reimbursed at the enhanced rates.

Effective July 1, 2023, in adherence to Sections 4.2.(a) and 4.2.(b) of Session Law 2023-14 Senate Bill 20, the Medicaid rate of reimbursement for the following Maternity services codes will be paid at least seventy-one percent (71%) of the Medicare rate in effect as of July 21, 2023. Codes: 59400, 59409, 59410, 59425, 59426, 59430, 59510, 59514, 59515, 59610, 59612,59614, 59618,59620, 59622

Providers will be reimbursed a flat add-on incentive rate of $250.00 when an individual Medicaid beneficiary participates in five (5) or more group prenatal care visits recorded and billed by one provider for the same Medicaid beneficiary.

Eligible Indian Health Services/638 Compact Tribal providers will be reimbursed at the OMB rate when rendering this service in a setting that has an applicable OMB rate.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

B. Certified Registered Nurse Anesthetists Services (CRNA's).

Payments for Certified Registered Nurse Anesthetist Services covered under Attachment 3.1-A.1 are equal to the lower of the submitted charge or the appropriate fee from the North Carolina Medicaid CRNA Fee Schedule.

The agency's rates were set as of January 1, 2014 and are effective on or after that date. All rates are published on the website at http://dma.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedules. Except as otherwise noted in the plan, State developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers.

Effective January 1, 2014, rates for new CRNA's rates shall be set at 98% percent of North Carolinas' Medicaid Physician Services Fee Schedule.

Effective January 1, 2022, rates for new CRNA's rates shall be set at 100% percent of North Carolinas' Medicaid Physician Services Fee Schedule.

C. Anesthesiologist Assistant Services.

Effective, January 1, 2014, fees for anesthesiologist assistants (AAs) are established at 50% of Anesthesiologist rates for DMA approved procedures (CPT and HCPCS). Anesthesiologists are reimbursed the same as physician services, which are based on the current Medicaid Physician Fee Schedule. Covered Medicaid services are described in Attachment 3.1-A.1.

The Division of Medical Assistance rates were set as of January 1, 2014 and are effective on or after that date. All rates are published on the agency's website, http://dma.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedules. Except as otherwise noted in the plan, State developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

18. Hospice Care (in accordance with section 1905(o) of the Act).

Hospice services are paid using the annual, federal Medicaid hospice payment rates. These federal rates are based on the methodology used in setting Medicare reimbursement rates adjusted to remove offsets for the Medicare co-insurance amounts, and with the following exceptions:

- There is no limit on overall aggregate payments made to a hospice agency by Medicaid.
- Payments to a hospice for inpatient care are limited in relation to all Medicaid payments to the agency for Hospice care. During the twelve month period beginning November 1 of each year and ending October 31, the aggregate number of inpatient days, inpatient respite and general inpatient, may not exceed 20 percent of the aggregate total number of days of Hospice care provided during the same time period for all the hospice's Medicaid patients. Hospice care provided for patients with acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS) is excluded in calculating the inpatient care limit. The hospice refunds any overpayments to Medicaid.
- A hospice may be paid 95 percent of the long term care (SNF/ICF) room and board rate, in addition to the home care rate, for a nursing facility resident's Hospice care. The nursing facility may not bill Medicaid for the individual's care that duplicates Hospice Services.
- Notwithstanding any other provision, if specified, these rates will be adjusted as shown on Attachment 4.19-B, Supplement 2, Page 1e of the State Plan.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

19. Case Management Services as defined in, and to the group specified in, Supplement 1 to ATTACHMENT 3.1-A (in accordance with section 1905(a)(19) or section 1915(g) of the Act).

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

B. Targeted Case Management for Adults and Children At-Risk For Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation (ARCM):

The rate for Targeted Case Management for Adults and Children at Risk for Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation was established based on data acquired during the Cost Reconciliation Process. The Division of Medical Assistance (DMA) uses the Cost per hour Calculation defined in section ii (d) to determine the interim rate. The Cost per hour rate for each local county DSS is averaged and multiplied by 90% to determine if the interim rate requires adjusting.

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Targeted Case Management for Adults and Children At-Risk For Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation. The agency's fee schedule rate of $13.22 was set as of October 1, 2009 and is effective for services provided on or after that date.

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, this per 15 minute rate shall be adjusted annually by the Medicare Market Basket Index. The fee schedule is published on the agency's website at http://www.ncdhhs.gov/dma/fee/fee.htm. Notwithstanding any other provision, if specified, these rates will be adjusted as shown on Attachment 4.19-B, Supplement 5, Page 1 of the State Plan.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or governmental. Medicaid Governmental services are reimbursed at cost through cost settlement.

Private Providers:

Private providers are reimbursed the lesser of the billed amount or fee schedule amount. The rate for private providers' is not subject to final settlement reconciliation.

Governmental Providers:

Medicaid Governmental Providers are paid at cost.

The interim rate for governmental providers is subject to final settlement reconciliation to actual cost. Each local county DSS provider must prepare and submit a report of its costs and other financial information related to reimbursement annually. The year to date report must include costs from a fiscal period beginning on July 1 and ending on June 30.

Each local county DSS provider must certify the total computable cost of service payments and submit the Certified Public Expenditure (CPE) Attestation form to DMA.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

The Cost Report Process

To determine the Medicaid-allowable direct and indirect costs of providing Medicaid-eligible at-risk case management (ARCM) services for local county Department of Social Services, the following process is performed:

(1) Accumulate direct costs for ARCM services which include payroll costs that can be directly charged to direct services.

These direct costs are accumulated on the provider's cost distribution report (XS325) utilizing a direct services time equivalency system. (The equivalency system serves as the basis to allocate non-direct personnel costs and overhead to each program.) The provider's XS325 report contains the scope of cost and methods of cost allocation in accordance with the principles in 2 CFR Part 225 and the CMS Provider Reimbursement Manual.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

The ARCM time equivalency (FTE) is a percentage of total minutes charged to ARCM (service code 395, program code 2) on day sheets completed by each direct service employee to total time spent in direct activities for the month utilizing the local county Division of Social Services' (DSS) time recording system. See Table 1 for an example:

Table 1

Program	Service Code/Program Code	Minutes	Time Equivalency (FTE)	County Use
SSBG	X	2,000	.25	01/09
Non-DSS Reimbursement	N	2,000	.25	32/18
Medicaid CMS (ARCM)	395/2	4,000	.50	09/18
Direct Time Total		8,000	1.00	
General Administration		1,600		
Worker Total		9,600		

The direct time FTEs from the day sheets are accumulated for each direct service employee at the end of each month on the Percentages of Time By Program and Service Worker Report and assigned a function code and column code (County Use column on Table 1). The purpose of assigning a function code/column code is to identify the specific service program to allocate the FTE and salary and benefits on the DSS-1571. The function code/column code for ARCM is 09/18. The information is then entered into the DSS-1571 system to generate the Detailed Average Percentage of Time By Employee report (TEC report) which details FTE and salary and benefits cost by employee by program. The ARCM FTE and salary and benefits costs coded to 09/18 are totaled and applied to Part 1A of the XS325, under application code 286 Non Reim Med CMS (the line item on the report specifically for ARCM FTE and costs). The resulting total FTE and salary and benefits cost are the ARCM program's direct costs.

(2) Distribute direct service support costs and indirect costs to each program based on the program's direct service FTE and salary and benefits costs described in (1) above. The distribution is performed in five specific sequential stages on the XS325 as follows:

a) Support A Overhead (cost pool expenses charged to the service programs) and Support A Super 84 costs (salary costs for supervisory and clerical staff providing services to service programs) are allocated to the service programs in Part 1A (Services) of the XS325 based on accumulated direct service FTE. The ARCM program FTE and costs are included in Part 1A. (Likewise, Support B and Support C costs are distributed to Part 1B (Income Maintenance) and 1C (IV-D), respectively. These allocations have no impact on the ARCM costs.)

b) Support J costs (joint worker costs) are allocated to all programs in Parts 1A, 1B and 1C based on the percentage of total direct staff FTE in each program (sum of time equivalency from (1) above and (2a) above) to total staff FTE in the agency. This is the second distribution.

c) Administrative costs (staff costs rendering agency level support such as the Administrative Assistant, Clerical, and Director not directly charged) and FTE are distributed to all agency programs based on each program's accumulated FTE (sum of the program's FTE from (1), (2a), and (2b) above) to total agency staff FTE. This is the third distribution.

d) 311 Indirect Administrative costs (capital outlay equipment, building depreciation from the county's indirect cost allocation plan) are distributed to each program in proportion to the program's accumulated FTE (sum of FTE from (1), (2a), (2b) and (2c) above) to total agency FTE. This is the fourth distribution.

e) Non-matchable costs (non-reimbursable costs such as sales tax, tips, and reimbursable items from other sources) are removed into its own category. This is the final distribution. (This distribution has no impact on the ARCM program costs.)

(3) Determine the cost settlement based on the total accumulated time equivalency and salary and benefits charged to the ARCM program.

ii. **The Cost Reconciliation Process**

a. **Units and Dollars Paid**

A report of the interim payments and units for the cost settlement period is produced by the Medicaid Fiscal Agent for each local county DSS provider.

b. **Minutes Report**

DMA receives a time equivalency report separated by county from the Division of Planning & Evaluation NC DHHS Division of Social Services for the previous SFY. This report includes minutes coded to Program 2 (Medicaid Case Management) for service 395 (At Risk case Management Services).

c. **Cost Allocation Report**

The Division of Medical Assistance receives each month two county cost allocation reports WC370FY and WC370MON from the DHHS Controllers Office detailing each county costs for the ARCM program. These reports are based on dates of service June – May requiring the reports be converted to SFY dates of service.

d. **Cost per hour Calculation**

The cost per hour calculation is determined by using the minutes report and converting the minutes to hours by dividing the minutes by 60. The total SFY cost (from the Cost Allocation Report) is divided by the minutes (converted to hours) to calculate cost per hour.

e. **Cost Reconciliation Calculation for Each Local County DSS Agency**

The Cost Settlement is calculated by taking the units paid from the data drive run and converting them to hours by dividing them by 4. Using the cost per hour calculation derived in paragraph d. above, multiply the cost per hour by the units converted to hours to determine the total provider cost to run this service. Multiply the total provider cost by the FFP at the time of payment to determine the federal portion of the provider cost. The Settlement result is determined by subtracting the federal portion of the provider cost from the amount paid to the provider.

ii. The Cost Settlement Process

If local county DSS interim payments exceed their certified cost for providing Targeted Case Management for Children At-Risk For Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation to Medicaid recipients, the local county DSS provider will remit the federal share of the overpayment. If a local county DSS provider's certified cost exceeds their interim payments for providing the service to Medicaid recipients, the local county DSS provider will be reimbursed the difference.

The payment methodology, cost report, cost reconciliation, and cost settlement processes for Targeted Case Management Services for Adults and Children At-risk of Abuse, Neglect or Exploitation as outlined in the above pages end on June 30, 2014.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

C. Payment for Targeted Case Management for Children and Adults with Developmental Disabilities/ Delay or Traumatic Brain Injury, Manifested Prior to Age 22 or Children with Special Health Care Needs:

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Targeted Case Management Services for Children and Adults with Developmental Disabilities/Delay or Traumatic Brain Injury, Manifested Prior to Age 22. The agency's fee schedule rate of $61.01 per week was set as of July 1, 2012 and is effective for services provided on or after that date. The fee schedule is published on the agency's website at https://dma.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedules.

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either private or public.

This service is not cost settled for any provider.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

D. TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES

Children Less Than Three Years of Age Who Are At Risk For, or Have Been Diagnosed With, Developmental Delay/Disability or Social Emotional Disorder

Target Group (42 Code of Federal Regulations 441.18(8)(i) and 441.18(9)):

This target group includes the individuals who meet the requirements defined in the Children's Development Service Agencies' policy: Children less than three years of age who are at risk for, or have been diagnosed with, developmental delay/disability or social emotional disorder.

D.1 **Services provided by Children's Developmental Service Agencies (CDSA):**

Payments for CDSA Services covered under Attachment 3.1-A.1 are equal to the lower of the submitted charge or the appropriate fee from the North Carolina CDSA Fee Schedule. The agency's interim rates were set as of October 1, 2009 and are effective on or after that date. All rates are published on the website at http://www.ncdhhs.gov/dma/fee/index.htm. Except as otherwise noted in the plan, State developed fee schedule rates are the same for all governmental and non-governmental providers. Payments will be based on settled cost, while interim rates will be based on the North Carolina fee schedule.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENT FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES

To assure payments do not exceed the upper payment limits set forth at 42 CFR 447.321, CDSA services reimbursed under a fee schedule and furnished to Medicaid recipients will be cost settled annually to Medicaid allowable costs. Effective for cost reporting periods ending on or after December 1, 2011, Medicaid-allowable cost will be determined by the Division of Medical Assistance using a CMS approved cost reporting methodology in accordance with 42 CFR § 413 and the CMS Provider Reimbursement Manual

A. Direct Medical Services Payment Methodology:

The annual cost settlement methodology will consist of a CMS approved cost report and reconciliation. If Medicaid payments exceed Medicaid-allowable costs, the excess will be recouped and the Federal share will be returned on the CMS-64 report.

To determine the Medicaid-allowable direct and indirect costs of providing direct medical services to Medicaid recipients receiving services in the CDSA the following steps are performed:

(1) Direct costs for medical service include payroll costs and other costs that can be directly charged to direct medical services. Direct payroll costs include total compensation of direct services of personnel providing direct medical services.

Other direct costs include non-personnel costs directly related to the delivery of medical services, such as purchased services, capital outlay, materials and supplies. These direct costs are accumulated on the annual cost report, resulting in total direct costs.

(2) Indirect costs include payroll costs and other costs related to the administration and operation of the CDSA. Indirect payroll costs include total compensation of CDSA administrative personnel providing administrative services.

Other indirect costs include non-personnel costs related to the administration and operation of the CDSA such as purchased services, capital outlay, materials and supplies.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENT FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES
==========

(3) Total adjusted indirect costs from Item A 2 above are allocated based on accumulated cost to Direct and Non-Reimbursable cost centers.

(4) For cost reporting periods ending on or after December 1, 2011 the Medicaid percentage of covered services is calculated by dividing the Total Medicaid Encounters by Total Encounters.

(5) Total Medicaid allowable cost is calculated by multiplying the Medicaid percentage of covered services from Item A 6 above by the total allowable cost for Direct Medicaid covered services from Item A 5 above.

B. Certification of Expenditures:

On an annual basis, each CDSA will certify through its cost report its total actual, incurred Medicaid allowable costs. Providers are only permitted to certify Medicaid allowable costs.

C. Annual Cost Report Process:

For Medicaid covered services each CDSA shall file an annual cost report as directed by the Division of Medical Assistance in accordance with 42 CFR 413 Subpart B and 42 CFR 447.202. The Medicaid cost report is due eight (8) months after the provider's fiscal year end. Providers that fail to fully and accurately complete Medicaid cost reports within the time period specified by the Division of Medical Assistance or that fail to furnish required documentation and disclosures for Medicaid cost reports required under this Plan within the time period specified by the Division, may be subject to withhold penalties for non-compliance. A 20 percent withhold of Medicaid payments will be imposed upon the delinquent provider 30 days after the Medicaid cost report filing deadline unless the provider has made a written request for an extension of the Medicaid cost report filing due date to the Division of Medical Assistance and has received a written approval from the Division of Medical Assistance. The withholding of monies will continue until the Medicaid cost report filing requirements have been satisfied. Once, all requirements have been satisfied withheld monies will be released to the provider. Any monies withheld will not accrue interest to the benefit of the provider.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENT FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES
==========

The primary purposes of the governmental cost report are to:

(1) Document the provider's total CMS-approved, Medicaid-allowable costs of delivering Medicaid covered services using a CMS-approved cost allocation methodology and cost report.

(2) Reconcile annual interim payments to total CMS-approved, Medicaid - allowable costs using a CMS approved cost allocation methodology and cost report.

D. The Cost Reconciliation Process:

The cost reconciliation process must be completed within twelve months of the date the cost report is filed. The total Medicaid-allowable costs are determined based in accordance with 42 CFR 413 Subpart B and the CMS Provider Reimbursement Manual methodology and are compared to the CDSA Medicaid interim payments delivered during the reporting period as documented in the Medicaid Management Information System (MMIS), resulting in a cost reconciliation.

E. The Cost Settlement Process:

If a provider's interim payments exceed the provider's certified cost for Medicaid services furnished in CDSA's to Medicaid recipients, the provider will remit the excess federal share of the overpayment at the time the cost report is submitted. The federal share will be returned via CMS-64 Report.

If the certified cost of a CDSA provider exceeds the interim payments, the Division of Medical Assistance will pay the federal share of the difference to the provider in accordance with the final actual certification agreement and submit claims to the CMS for reimbursement of that payment in the federal fiscal quarter following payment to the provider.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

C. Targeted Case Management for Persons with HIV Disease.

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rate is the same for both governmental and private providers of Targeted Case Management Services for Persons with HIV Disease. The agency's fee schedule rate of $12.96 was set as of July 1, 2012 and is effective for services provided on or after that date. Providers will be reimbursed the lower of the fee schedule rate or their usual and customary charge.

The Fee schedule is published on the agency's website at **https://dma.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedules.**

This service will be provided by direct enrolled Medicaid providers who may be either governmental or private providers

This service is not cost settled for any provider.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

E. Targeted Case Management For Children And Adults With Serious Emotional Disturbance, Or Severe And Persistent Mental Illness Or Substance Abuse Disorder (MH/SA-TCM)

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Targeted Case Management For Children And Adults With Serious Emotional Disturbance, Or Severe And Persistent Mental Illness Or Substance Abuse Disorder (MH/SA-TCM). The agency's fee schedule rate of $81.25 per week was set as of July 1, 2010 and is effective for services provided on or after July 1, 2010. The fee schedule is published on the agency's website at **https://dma.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedules.** This service will be provided by Critical Access Behavioral Health Agencies (CABHA) (as specified in Attachment 3.1-A.1, Page 7c.1a and Attachment 3.1-A.1, Page 15a, 13.d) enrolled in Medicaid that may be either private or public.

This service is not cost settled for any provider.

F. Targeted Case Management Services for Care Management for At-Risk Children (CMARC)

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Targeted Case Management Services for Care Management for At-Risk Children (CMARC).

The methodology used to reimburse for CMARC services are:

1. For fee-for-service enrollees, the $4.56PMPM for CMARC is paid to LHDs through the PCCMe
2. For Tribal Option enrollees, the $4.56PMPM for CMARC is paid to CIHA through the PCCMe.
3. For managed care enrollees, the $4.56PMPM for CMARC is paid to LHDs through PHPs. The PMPM payments only apply to children ages 0-5

The agency's fee schedule rate was set as of May 12, 2023, and is effective for services provided on or after May 12, 2023. The fee schedule is published on the agency's website at https://dma.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedules.

This service will be provided in accordance with Supplement 1 to Attachment 3.1-A, Pages 9, 9a- 9d. Payment for case management or targeted case management services under the plan does not duplicate payments made to public agencies or private entities under other program authorities for this same purpose.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

G. Targeted Case Management Services for Care Management for High-Risk Pregnancy (CMHRP)

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Targeted Case Management Services for Care Management for High -Risk Pregnancy (CMHRP).

The methodology used to reimburse for CMHRP services are:

1. For fee-for-service enrollees, the $4.96 PMPM for CMHRP is paid to LHDs through the PCCMe
2. For Tribal Option enrollees, the $4.96 PMPM for CMHRP is paid to CIHA through the PCCMe.
3. For managed care enrollees, the $4.96 PMPM for CMHRP is paid to LHDs through PHPs. The PMPM payments only apply to women of childbearing age (14-44).

The agency's fee schedule rate was set as of May 12, 2023, and is effective for services provided on or after May 12, 2023. The fee schedule is published on the agency's website at https://dma.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedules.

This service will be provided in accordance with Supplement 1 to Attachment 3.1-A, Pages 10, 10a – 10f. Payment for case management or targeted case management services under the plan does not duplicate payments made to public agencies or private entities under other program authorities for this same purpose.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

20. Extended services to pregnant women.

a.) Pregnancy related and postpartum services through the end of the month in which the 60-day period (beginning on the last day of her pregnancy) ends: and

b.) Services for any other medical conditions that may complicate pregnancy.

The fee paid to private providers for childbirth classes was established based on the current community practice. The fee paid to providers for child birth classes is $8.43 per hour. The maximum reimbursement per series of 10 hours per client pregnancy is $84.30 for all providers.

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of childbirth education and the fee schedule and any annual/periodic adjustments to the fee schedule are published on the NC Division of Medical Assistance Website at https://dma.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedules.

Reimbursement to public agencies determined to be in excess of cost will be recouped by means of cost settlement. The agency's fee schedule rate was set as of July 1, 2012 and is effective for services provided on or after that date.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES

23. Any other medical care and any other type of remedial care recognized under State law, specified by the Secretary.

a. Transportation

1. AMBULANCE-
Ambulance Transportation services are medically necessary when provided by an ambulance provider under the Medicaid program in accordance with the following as described in Attachment 3.1-A.1, paragraph 23a.

Payment to private providers will be set as a percentage of the Medicare Fee Schedule in effect as of January 1, 2014. The percentages will be applied as indicated in paragraph 23 (A). Interim payment to governmental providers will be set at the same level as private providers and will be cost reconciled to equal the cost of services provided during the fiscal period beginning July 1, 2009 through June 30, 2010, and for subsequent 12 month fiscal periods. Cost will be determined by the Division of Medical Assistance using a CMS approved cost identification process in accordance with 45 CFR §75 *Uniform Administration Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Health and Human Services (HHS) Awards and 42 CFR §413 Principles of Reasonable Cost Reimbursement* and the CMS Provider Reimbursement Manual. Cost for each governmental provider will be identified and compared to the interim payment, based on this comparison, additional payment or recovery of payment will be made to assure that the total of payment equals cost. Governmental and private ambulance transportation providers' interim rates are listed on Page 1a.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES

A. Direct Medical Services Payment Methodology

Effective July 1, 2009 Ambulance Services fees will be based on the following percentages of the Medicare Fee Schedule:

a. Ground Mileage, Per Statue Mile will be 45%
b. Advanced Life Support, Non-Emergency, Level 1 will be 30%
c. Basic Life Support, Non-Emergency, Level 1 will be 33%
d. Advanced Life Support, Emergency will be 35%
e. Basic Life Support, Emergency will be 22%
f. Conventional Air Services, One Way (Fixed Wing) will be 16%
g. Conventional Air Services, One Way (Rotary Wing) will be 14%
h. Advance Life Support, Level 2 will be 24%
i. Fixed Wing Air Mileage per Statue Mile will be 45%
j. Rotary Wing Air Mileage, Per Statue Mile will be 54%

Effective January 1, 2019 the Ambulance Non-Emergency Medical Transportation rate for Procedure Code T2003 will be $474.00.

The Ambulance Transportation Fee Schedule is published on the North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Medical Assistance (DMA) Website located at the following hyperlink: https://medicaid.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedule/ambulance-services-fee-schedule

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES

B. Direct and Indirect Allowable Cost Methodology

The Division of Medical Assistance (DMA) uses a cost based methodology for governmental Ambulance Transportation providers which consist of a cost report and reconciliation.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES

To determine the Medicaid-allowable direct and indirect costs of providing Medicaid-eligible emergency transportation for governmental providers, the following steps are performed:

(1) Direct costs for direct medical services include payroll costs, EMS service contracted, communications, rental cost equipment/vehicles, EMS travel, vehicle maintenance/operations/repairs; materials and supplies that can be directly charged to direct medical services.

These direct costs are accumulated on the provider's annual cost report, resulting in total direct costs. The cost report contains the scope of cost and methods of cost allocation in accordance with the principles in 2 CFR Part 225 and the CMS Provider Reimbursement Manual.

(2) Total direct costs for direct medical services from Item B 1 above are reduced on the cost report by any federal grant payments with a matching requirement resulting in adjusted direct costs for direct medical services.

(3) Indirect costs are determined using the provider's annual central service cost allocation plan. A double step-down allocation requiring sequential ordering of benefiting departments is used to distribute indirect costs among central services and other departments that receive benefits. Only Medicaid-allowable costs are certified by providers. North Carolina adheres to the CMS approved cost identification process described on this page.

(4) Net direct costs and indirect costs are combined.

(5) An average cost per trip is calculated by dividing net direct and indirect costs by total transports. Transports are transportation of a patient for medically necessary treatment. Trips are empty ambulance en route to a call or returning from a transport. Mileage is only applied for medically necessary ground transportation outside the county's base area.

(6) Medicaid's portion is calculated by multiplying the results from Item B 4 above by the total number of Medicaid transports.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES

C. Annual Cost Report Process

For Ambulance transportation listed in Paragraph 23a.1 during the state fiscal year, each governmental ambulance provider must complete an annual cost report. The cost report is due on or before November 30th following the reporting period.

Providers that fail to fully and accurately complete Medicaid cost reports within the time period specified by the Division of Medical Assistance or that fail to furnish required documentation and disclosures for Medicaid cost reports required under this Plan within the time period specified by the Division, may be subject to withhold penalties for non-compliance. A 20 percent withhold of Medicaid payments will be imposed upon the delinquent provider 30 days after the Medicaid cost report filing deadline unless the provider has made a written request for an extension of the Medicaid cost report filing due date to the Division of Medical Assistance and has received a written approval from the Division of Medical Assistance. The withholding of monies will continue until the Medicaid cost report filing requirements have been satisfied. Once, all requirements have been satisfied withheld monies will be released to the provider. Any monies withheld will not accrue interest to the benefit of the provider.

The primary purposes of the governmental cost report are to:

(3) Document the provider's total CMS-approved, Medicaid-allowable costs of delivering Medicaid coverable services using a CMS-approved cost allocation methodology

(4) Reconcile annual interim payments to total CMS-approved, Medicaid - allowable costs using a CMS approved cost allocation methodology.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES

D. The Cost Reconciliation Process

The cost reconciliation process must be completed within twelve months of the end of the reporting period covered by the annual Ambulance Transportation Cost Report. The total Medicaid-allowable scope of costs based in accordance with 2 CFR Part 225 and the CMS Provider Reimbursement Manual methodology are compared to the Ambulance Transportation Medicaid interim payments delivered during the reporting period as documented in the Medicaid Management Information System (MMIS), resulting in a cost reconciliation.

For the purposes of cost reconciliation, the state may not modify the 2 CFR Part 225 and the CMS Provider Reimbursement Manual approved scope of costs. Any modification to the scope of cost, cost allocation methodology procedures requires approval from CMS prior to implementation.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES

E. The Cost Settlement Process

If a provider's interim payments exceed the provider's certified cost for Ambulance Transportation provided to Medicaid clients, the provider will remit the excess federal share of the overpayment at the time the cost report is submitted. The federal share will be returned via CMS-64 Report.

If the certified cost of an ambulance transportation provider exceeds the interim payments, the Division of Medical Assistance will pay the federal share of the difference to the provider in accordance with the final actual certification agreement and submit claims to the CMS for reimbursement of that payment in the federal fiscal quarter following payment to the provider.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES

F. Non-Emergency Medical Transportation:

Payments for Non-Emergency Medical Transportation services covered under Attachment 3.1-D provided by Commercial carriers shall be reimbursed at an individually negotiated rate or the prevailing commercial rate. The agency's rates were set as of October 1, 2012.

Mileage costs incurred by recipients and financially responsible persons using their private vehicles, the amount of reimbursement shall not exceed half the current IRS business rate at 27 cents per mile. Mileage cost for volunteers who are persons other than the recipients and financially responsible persons and are using their private vehicles shall be reimbursed at an amount not to exceed the current IRS business rate at $0.58 cents per mile.

In subsequent years, these rates will be adjusted as the IRS business rates are adjusted.

Reimbursement for related ancillary travel expenses may not exceed the state mileage, subsistence and lodging reimbursement rates. The rates for food and lodging are set by the North Carolina Office of State Budget and Management. The rates may be found at the following hyperlink: https://www.osbm.nc.gov/budman5-travel-policies, Section 5.1.2 Subsistence Rates.

Reimbursement for an attendant's transportation time, excluding wait time, shall not exceed the state hourly minimum wage rate of $7.25 per hour. This rate is established by the North Carolina Office of State Personnel. Medical professionals who bill separately for medical services shall not be reimbursed for time.

Medicaid will make no payment for expenses of an attendant to sit and wait following recipient's admission to a medical facility.

There shall be no cost settlement for these services.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

23. Any other medical care and any other type of remedial care recognized under State law, specified by, the Secretary.

d. Skilled nursing facility services for patients under 21 years age.

Described in Attachment 4.19-D.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
STATE NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES

23. Any other Medical Care and any other type of remedial care recognized under State law, specified by the Secretary.

PERSONAL CARE SERVICES

Personal Care Services are reimbursed under the authority of 42 CFR 440.167 and when provided as defined in Attachment 3.1-A.1, Page 19, of this State Plan.

Effective January 1, 2021, providers subject to Electronic Visit Verification (EVV) as required by Section 12006 1903(l) of the 21st Century CURES Act, must be registered with the State's EVV solution or procure an alternative compliant EVV solution to receive reimbursement, as per PCS Clinical Coverage Policy No: 3L.

The agency's fee schedule rate of $3.88 per 15 minutes was set as of August 1, 2017. Effective January 1, 2018 the fee schedule rate is $3.90 per 15 minutes. Effective January 1, 2021, in adherence to EVV, payment for Personal Care Services (PCS) reimbursement shall be increased by ten percent (10%) above the rate in effect per fifteen (15) minute increment.

Effective July 1, 2023, the PCS fee schedule rate is established at $5.96 per 15-minute increment.

Effective April 1, 2025, the fee schedule rate for PCS provided in an in-home residential setting shall be reimbursed in 15-minute increment units. PCS provided in Adult Care Homes (ACH) and congregate settings, specific to the 3L-1 Clinical Coverage Policy, shall be reimbursed on a daily per diem basis. The congregate setting rate shall be the hourly equivalent to the 15-minute increment rate in effect on April 1, 2025, over a 24-hour period, with a maximum of 130 hours per month.

Rates are published on the North Carolina Medicaid Fee Schedule site https://ncdhhs.servicenowservices.com/fee_schedules, and are effective for services provided on or after the published date.

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, the state-developed fee schedule rate is the same for both governmental and non-governmental providers of Personal Care Services.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
STATE NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES

Provided in an Adult Care Home

The Division of Medical Assistance shall enter into agreements with adult care home providers in accordance with 42 CFR 431.107 for the provision of personal care services for State/County Special Assistance clients and those clients described in 42 CFR §435.135 residing in public and private adult care homes.

Reimbursement is determined by the Division of Medical Assistance based on a review of industry costs and determination of reasonable costs with annual inflation adjustments. The initial basic fee was based on service per resident day. The initial basic fee was computed by determining the estimated salary, fringes, direct supervision and allowable overhead. Effective January 1, 2000 the cost of medication administration and personal care services direct supervision were added to the basic rate.

Additional payments are made utilizing the basic fee as a factor for a Medicaid eligible resident that has a demonstrated need for additional care. The enhanced rates include eating, toileting, ambulation/locomotion or special care units (Alzheimer's) which are added to the initial basic rate.

The agency's fee schedule rate was set as of October 1, 2004 and is effective for services provided on or after that date. All rates are published http://www.ncdhhs.gov/dma/fee/index.htm.

The rates were calculated from a cost reporting period selected by the state thereby developing the established fee schedule. The fees are reviewed annually and adjusted using the Medicare Home Health index, not to exceed that amount allowed by the North Carolina General Assembly. Notwithstanding any other provision, if specified these rates will be adjusted as shown on Supplement 2, page 1 to the 4.19-B section of the state plan.

Effective January 1, 2000, payments to providers were cost settled with any overpayment repaid to the Division of Medical Assistance. The first cost settlement period was for the nine months ended September 30, 2000. Subsequently, the annual cost settlement period shall be the twelve months ending September 30. No additional payment will be made due to cost settlement. Through review of annual provider cost reports, any provider receiving payments in excess of cost would have monies recouped and returned to the North Carolina Department of Health & Human Services (NCDHHS) Controller's Office with the federal share returned via the CMS 64 cost report. Methodology listed above will be end dated effective May 9, 2010, all payments for cost reporting periods ending on and after December 31, 2009 shall be prospective and not subject to cost settlement.

Effective May 10, 2010, except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of personal care services in Adult Care Homes. The agency's fee schedule rate was set as of October 1, 2009. All rates are published at http://www.ncdhhs.gov/dma/fee/index.htm.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
STATE NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES

B. Provided in Adult Care Homes (continued)

The initial basic fee was based on 1.1 hours of service per resident day. The initial basic fee was computed by determining the estimated salary, fringes, direct supervision, cost of medication administration, and allowable overhead. Reimbursement does not include room and board in the rate. Additional payments are made utilizing the basic fee as a factor for a Medicaid eligible resident that has a demonstrated need for additional care. The enhanced rates include eating, toileting, ambulation/locomotion or special care units (Alzheimer's) billed in addition to the initial basic using the appropriate published HCPCS code for the enhanced service rendered. This methodology will end April 30, 2012.

Beginning May 1, 2012, Personal Care Services provided in Adult Care Homes will be reimbursed the same as Personal Care Services as described on page 4.19-B Section 23, Page 6.

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private providers of Personal Care Services for Adults and Children. The agency's fee schedule rate was set as of November 1, 2011 and is effective for services provided on or after that date. All rates are published at http://www.ncdhhs.gov/dma/fee/index.htm.

This methodology ends December 31, 2012.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT
MEDICAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

STATE NORTH CAROLINA

METHODS AND STANDARDS FOR ESTABLISHING PAYMENT RATES - OTHER TYPES OF CARE

==========

Item.. VII Payment of Title XVIII Part A and Part B Deductible/Coinsurance

Except for a nominal recipient co-payment, if applicable, the Medicaid agency uses the following method:

	Medicare-Medicaid Individual		Medicare-Medicaid/QMB Individual		Medicare QMB Individual	
Part A Deductible	X	Limited to State Plan rates*	X	Limited to State Plan rates*	X	Limited to State Plan rates*
		Full amount		Full amount		Full amount
Part A Coinsurance	X	Limited to State Plan rates*	X	Limited to State Plan rates*	X	Limited to State Plan rates*
		Full amount		Full amount		Full amount
Part B Deductible	X	Limited to State Plan rates*	X	Limited to State Plan rates*	X	Limited to State Plan rates*
		Full amount		Full amount		Full amount
Part B Coinsurance	X	Limited to State Plan rates*	X	Limited to State Plan rates*	X	Limited to State Plan rates*
		Full amount		Full amount		Full amount

*For these title XVIII services not otherwise covered by the title XIX State plan, the Medicaid agency has established reimbursement methodologies that are described in 4.19-B, Item(s)_____

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT MEDICAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

STATE: NORTH CAROLINA

METHODS AND STANDARDS FOR ESTABLISHING PAYMENT RATES - OTHER TYPES OF CARE

Item.. VIII Payment of Title XVIII Part B Outpatient Psychiatric Reduction

Except for a nominal recipient co-payment, if applicable, the Medicaid agency uses the following method:

	Medicare-Medicaid Individual	Medicare-Medicaid/QMB Individual	Medicare QMB Individual
Part B Outpatient Psychiatric Reduction	X Limited to State Plan rates* Full amount	X Limited to State Plan rates* Full amount	X Limited to State Plan rates* Full amount

*For these title XVIII services not otherwise covered by the title XIX State plan, the Medicaid agency has established reimbursement methodologies that are described in 4.19-B, Item(s)____

State: North Carolina

==========

REIMBURSEMENT FOR INDIAN HEALTH SERVICE
AND TRIBAL 638 HEALTH FACILITIES

a) Payment for services to Indian Health Service and Tribal 638 Health Facilities is based upon the amounts as determined and published in the Federal Register by the United States Government for these providers.

b) In addition to the payments received in paragraph (a) of this section, Indian Health Services and Tribal 638 Health Facilities are eligible to receive two enhanced payments when they are enrolled in the Medicaid program as Pregnancy Medical Home provider (PMH). A PMH is defined in Attachment 3.1-B, Page 7(a) and Attachment 3.1-F of this state plan.

Two enhanced payments may be made to the PMH providers. Upon completion of the high risk screening, an enhanced payment of $50.00 will be made to the PMH. Upon completion of the recipient's post partum visit, an enhanced payment of $150.00 will be made to the PMH provider. The PMH providers will receive a maximum of $200 enhanced payments per recipient per pregnancy even if there are multiple births.

Except as otherwise noted in the plan, state-developed fee schedule rates are the same for both governmental and private PMH providers. The above enhanced payments are PMH fee schedule rates were set as of March 1, 2011 and are effective for services provided on or after that date. The fee schedule is published on the agency's website at http://www.ncdhhs.gov/dma/fee/fee.htm.

There shall be no cost settlement for any provider in any setting for these services reimbursed at the enhanced rates.

Notwithstanding any other provision, if specified, these rates will be adjusted as shown on Attachment 4.19-B, Supplement 3, Page 1 of the State Plan.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

Medication Assisted Treatment (MAT)

The reimbursement for unbundled prescribed Medication Assisted Treatment (MAT) drugs and biologicals used, dispensed, and administered to treat opioid use disorder (OUD) will be reimbursed using the same reimbursement methodology as described for prescribed drugs located in Attachment 4.19-B, section 12.

The reimbursement for counseling services and behavioral therapy associated with the unbundled prescription of Medication Assisted Treatment (MAT) drugs and all biologicals used, dispensed, and administered to treat opioid use disorder (OUD) will be reimbursed using the rates outlined under the Medicaid enhanced-mental health services fee schedules and other behavioral health services.

Rates are published on the website at https://medicaid.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedules/enhanced-mental-health-services-fee-schedules; https://medicaid.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedules/other-behavioral-health-services.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payment for Medical and Remedial Care and Services: Inpatient Hospital

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

Payment for Rehabilitation Services:

FY 2005 and 2006 – No rate increase from the June 30, 2005 rate for all Medicaid private and public providers with the following exceptions: federally qualified health clinics, rural health centers, state institutions, outpatient hospital, pharmacy and the non-inflationary components of the case-mix reimbursement system for nursing facilities.

NC General Assembly legislation mandates that effective July 1, 2005, reimbursement rates for Rehabilitation Services for the state fiscal years 2005-2006 and 2006-2007 will remain at the rate in effect as of June 30, 2005, except Medicaid rates may be adjusted downward in accordance with the current year's downward adjustments to the Medicare fee schedule.

SFY 2010 – The rates for SFY2010 are frozen as of the rates in effect at July 1, 2009 except Medicaid rates may be adjusted downward in accordance with the current year's downward adjustments to the Medicare fee schedule. Effective October 1, 2009, an overall program reduction of 4.68% was applied. There will be no further annual adjustment.

SFY 2011 – The rates for SFY2011 are frozen as of the rates in effect at July 1, 2010. There will be no further annual adjustment.

Reference: Attachment 4.19-B, Section 13

.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

Page Intentionally Left Blank

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

Payment for Local Education Agencies:

SFY 2010 – The rates for SFY 2010 are frozen at the rates in effect on July 1, 2009 except Medicaid rates may be adjusted downward in accordance with the current year's downward adjustment to the Medicare fee schedule. Effective October 1, 2009, a negative inflationary adjustment of 9.0% was applied to the existing rates. There will be no further annual adjustment.

SFY 2011 – The rates for SFY 2011 will be frozen at the rates in effect on June 30, 2010.

SFY 2012 - The rate for SFY2012 is frozen as of the rate in effect at July 1, 2011. Thereafter, the rate shall be reviewed annually, not later than March 1st of each succeeding calendar year.

SFY 2014 – Effective August 1, 2013, the rates are frozen as of the rate in effect at June 30, 2013. There will be no further annual adjustments this state fiscal year except that Medicaid rates may be adjusted downward in accordance with the current years downward adjustments to the Medicare fee schedule.

SFY 2015 – Effective July 1, 2014, the rates are frozen at the rate in effect as of June 30, 2014. There will be no further annual adjustments this state fiscal year except that Medicaid rates may be adjusted downward in accordance with the current years downward adjustments to the Medicare fee schedule.

Reference: Attachment 4.19-B, Section 6, Page 3

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

Payment for Nurse-Midwife, Certified Registered Nurse Anesthetist (CRNA) & Anesthesiologist Assistants:

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

Payment for Home Infusion Therapy:

SFY 2005 and 2006 – No rate increase from the June 30, 2005 rate for all Medicaid private and public providers with the following exceptions: federally qualified health clinics, rural health centers, state institutions, outpatient hospital, pharmacy and the non-inflationary components of the case-mix reimbursement system for nursing facilities.

NC General Assembly legislation mandates that effective July 1, 2005, reimbursement rates for these programs (Home Infusion Therapy) for the state fiscal years 2005-2006 and 2006-2007 will remain at the rate in effect as of June 30, 2005, except Medicaid rates may be adjusted downward in accordance with the current year's downward adjustments to the Medicare fee schedule.

SFY 2007 - Effective 1/1/2007 inflationary increase of 2.39% was applied to Home Infusion Therapy.

SFY 2010 – The rates for SFY 2010 are frozen as of the rates in effect at July 1, 2009. Effective October 1, 2009, an overall rate reduction adjustment of 4.12 % was applied to Home Infusion Therapy rates. There will be no further annual adjustment.

SFY 2011 - As of July 1, 2010, rates will be frozen.

SFY 2012 – Rates will be frozen at the rate in effect on June 30, 2011. Effective November 1, 2011, existing rates are adjusted by a negative 2.67% to yield a twelve (12) month two percent (2%) reduction in the nine (9) remaining months of this State Fiscal Year.

SFY 2013 – Effective July 1, 2012, the rates will be adjusted such that they will equal 98% of the rate in effect July 1, 2011. There will be no further annual adjustments this state fiscal year except that Medicaid rates may be adjusted downward in accordance with the current years downward adjustments to the Medicare fee schedule.

SFY 2014 – As of July 1, 2013 rates will be frozen as in effect June 30, 2013. There will be no further adjustments except that Medicaid rates may be adjusted downward in accordance with the applicable years downward adjustments to the Medicare fee schedule.

SFY 2015 - As of July 1, 2014 rates will be frozen as in effect June 30, 2014. There will be no further adjustments except that Medicaid rates may be adjusted downward in accordance with the applicable years downward adjustments to the Medicare fee schedule.

Reference: Attachment 4.19-B, Section 7, Page 5

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

Payment for Personal Care (Adult Care Home):

FY 2003 – No adjustment.

FY 2004 – No adjustment for Personal Care (Adult Care Homes) effective October 1, 2003.

FY 2005 and 2006 – No rate increase from the June 30, 2005 rate for all Medicaid private and public providers with the following exceptions: federally qualified health clinics, rural health centers, state institutions, outpatient hospital, pharmacy and the noninflationary components of the case-mix reimbursement system for nursing facilities.

NC General Assembly legislation mandates that effective July 1, 2005, reimbursement rates for Personal Care (Adult Care Home) for the state fiscal years 2005-2006 and 2006-2007 will remain at the rate in effect as of June 30, 2005.

FY 2007 – Effective July 1, 2007 an inflationary increase of 2.64% was applied.

FY 2009-2010 – No inflationary adjustment and 5.02% rate reduction (annualized over nine months) for Personal Care (Adult Care Home).

FY 2010 – 2011 – No inflationary or rate adjustment for Personal Care (Adult Care Home).

FY 2011-2012 - Effective July 1, 2011, rates will remain frozen at the rate in effect on June 30, 2011.

This methodology ends December 31, 2012.

Reference: Attachment 4.19-B, Section 23, Page 6b.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

Payment for Dialysis Centers:

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

Payment for Ambulatory Surgical Centers:

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

Payment for Hospice:

Reference: Attachment 4.19-B, Section 18, Page 1

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

Payment for Non-Emergency Transportation:

Reference: Attachment 4.19-B, Section 23, Page 1g

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

LEAVE BLANK

State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY I EFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

Payment for Eyeglasses:

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

Payment for Chiropractic Services:

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

Payment for Podiatry Services:

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

Payment for Optometry Services:

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

Payment for Nurse Practitioner Services:

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: NORTH CAROLINA

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICE

Payment for Physician Drug Program:

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

Payment for Targeted Case Management for Adults and Children At-Risk For Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation (ARCM):

SFY 2010 – The rates for SFY 2010 are frozen as of the rates in effect at July 1, 2009. Effective October 1, 2009, an overall negative rate adjustment of 9.807% was applied to Case Management rates. There will be no further annual adjustment.

SFY 2011 - As of July 1, 2010, rates will be frozen at the rates in effect on June 30, 2010.

SFY 2012 – Rates will be frozen at the rate in effect on June 30, 2011. Effective November 1, 2011, existing rates are adjusted by a negative 2.62% to yield a twelve (12) month two percent (2%) reduction in the nine (9) remaining months of this State Fiscal Year.

SFY 2013 – Effective July 1, 2012, the rates will be adjusted such that they will equal 98% of the rate in effect July 1, 2011. There will be no further annual adjustments this state fiscal year.

SFY 2014 – The rates will be frozen at the rates in effect on June 30, 2013. There will be no further annual adjustment.

SFY 2015 - Rates will be frozen at the rate in effect on June 30, 2014. There will be no further annual adjustments this state fiscal year.

Reference: Attachment 4.19-B, Section 19, Pages 2

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

Payment for Targeted Case Management for Children and Adults with Developmental Disabilities/ Delay or Traumatic Brain Injury, Manifested Prior to Age 22 or Children with Special Health Care Needs:

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

Intentionally Left Blank

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Methods and Standards for Establishing Payment Rates

1. Services Provided Under Section 1915(i) of the Social Security Act. For each optional service, describe the methods and standards used to set the associated payment rate. *(Check each that applies, and describe methods and standards to set rates)*:

☐	HCBS Case Management
☐	HCBS Homemaker
☐	HCBS Home Health Aide
☐	HCBS Personal Care
☐	HCBS Adult Day Health
☑	HCBS Habilitation
	Supported Employment (IDD) - Concurrent 1115, 1915(b) and 1915(i) authorities will utilize a capitated payment arrangement for this service. The capitation will be described in the State's 1115 and 1915(b) waivers and approved contracts consistent with federal requirements.
	Community Living and Support - Concurrent 1115, 1915(b) and 1915(i) authorities will utilize a capitated payment arrangement for this service. The capitation will be described in the State's 1115 and 1915(b) waivers and approved contracts consistent with federal requirements.
☑	HCBS Respite Care
	Concurrent 1115, 1915(b) and 1915(i) authorities will utilize a capitated payment arrangement for this service. The capitation will be described in the State's 1115 and 1915(b) waivers and approved contracts consistent with federal requirements.
For Individuals with Chronic Mental Illness, the following services:	
☐	HCBS Day Treatment or Other Partial Hospitalization Services
☐	HCBS Psychosocial Rehabilitation
☐	HCBS Clinic Services (whether or not furnished in a facility for CMI)
☑	Other Services (specify below)
X	Supported Employment for IDD - Concurrent 1115, 1915(b) and 1915(i) authorities will utilize a capitated payment arrangement for this service. The capitation will be described in the State's 1115 and 1915(b) waivers and approved contracts consistent with federal requirements.
X	Individual and Transitional Support - Concurrent 1115, 1915(b) and 1915(i) authorities will utilize a capitated payment arrangement for this service. The capitation will be described in the State's 1115 and 1915(b) waivers and approved contracts consistent with federal requirements.
X	Community Transition is reimbursed on an "event" basis, based on the actual cost of the service (excluding provider overhead charges). Total costs may not exceed $5,000.00 per beneficiary.
X	Supported Employment for MH/SUD (Individual Placement and Support (IPS)) - Providers can be reimbursed per unit or based on milestones, as determined by the health plan. Concurrent 1115, 1915(b) and 1915(i) authorities will utilize a capitated payment arrangement for this service. The capitation will be described in the State's 1115 and 1915(b) waivers and approved contracts consistent with federal requirements.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
STATE North Carolina

THERAPEUTIC LEAVE

I. Therapeutic Leave for Nursing Facilities and Intermediate Care for Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities (ICF-IID)

(a) Each Medicaid eligible beneficiary who is occupying a Nursing Facility (NF) bed or an Intermediate Care Facility for Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities (ICF-IID) bed for which the North Carolina Medicaid Program is then paying reimbursement shall be entitled to take up to 90 days of therapeutic leave in any calendar year from any such bed without the facility in which the bed is located suffering any loss of reimbursement during the period of leave.

(b) The taking of such leave must be for therapeutic purposes only and must be ordered by the patient's attending physician. The necessity for such leave shall be documented in the patient's plan of care and therapeutic justification for each instance of such leave entered into the patient's medical record.

(c) Facilities must reserve a therapeutically absent patient's bed for him and are prohibited from deriving any Medicaid revenue for that patient other than the reimbursement for that bed during the period of absence. Facilities shall be reimbursed at their full current Medicaid bed rate for a bed reserved due to therapeutic leave. Facilities shall not be reimbursed for therapeutic leave days taken which exceed the legal limit.

(d) No more than 15 consecutive therapeutic leave days may be taken without approval of the Division of Health Benefits or the appropriate vendor.

(e) The therapeutic justification for such absence shall be subject to review by the State or its agent during scheduled on-site medical reviews.

(f) Facilities must keep a cumulative record of therapeutic leave days taken by each patient for reference and audit purposes. In addition, patients on therapeutic leave must be noted as such on the facility's midnight census. Facilities shall bill Medicaid for approved therapeutic leave days as regular residence days.

(g) The official record of therapeutic leave days taken for each patient shall be maintained by the State or its agent.

(h) Entitlement to therapeutic leave is not applicable in cases when the therapeutic leave is for the purpose of receiving either inpatient or nursing services provided either elsewhere or at a different level of care in the facility of current residence when such services are or will be paid for by Medicaid.

(i) Transportation from a facility to the site of therapeutic leave is not considered to be an emergency; therefore, ambulance service for this purpose shall not be reimbursed by Medicaid.

(j) Effective July 1, 2005, entitlement to Therapeutic Leave is not applicable in the case of Medicaid Adult Care Home Personal Care Services (ACH-PCS).

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
STATE North Carolina

II. Therapeutic Leave for Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facilities (PRTF) and Levels II-IV Residential Facilities:

(a) Each Medicaid eligible consumer who is occupying a Level II, Level III, or Level IV Residential Facility bed for which the North Carolina Medicaid Program is then paying reimbursement shall be entitled to take up to 45 days of therapeutic leave in any calendar year from any such bed without the facility in which the bed is located suffering any loss of reimbursement during the period of leave. Therapeutic leave is also limited to no more than 15 days within one calendar quarter (three months).

(b) The taking of such leave must be for therapeutic purposes only, and must be agreed upon by the consumer's treatment team. The necessity for such leave and the expectations involved in such leave shall be documented in the consumer's treatment/habilitation plan and the therapeutic justification for each instance of such leave entered into the consumer's record maintained at the Residential Facility's site.

(c) Therapeutic leave shall be defined as the absence of a consumer from the residential facility overnight, with the expectation of return, to participate in a medically acceptable therapeutic or rehabilitative facility as agreed upon by the treatment team and documented on the treatment/habilitation plan.

(d) Facilities must reserve a therapeutically absent consumer's bed for him, and are prohibited from deriving any Medicaid revenue for that consumer other than the reimbursement for that bed during the period of absence. Facilities shall be reimbursed at their full current Medicaid bed rate for a bed reserved due to therapeutic leave. Facilities shall not be reimbursed for therapeutic leave days taken which exceed the legal limit.

(e) No more than 5 consecutive days may be taken without the approval of the consumer's treatment team.

(f) Facilities must keep a cumulative record of therapeutic leave days taken by each consumer for reference and audit purposes. In addition, consumers on therapeutic leave must be noted as such on the facility's midnight census. Facilities shall bill Medicaid for approved therapeutic leave days as regular residence days.

(g) The official record of therapeutic leave days taken for each patient shall be maintained by the State or its agent.

(h) Therapeutic leave is not applicable in cases when the therapeutic leave is for the purpose of receiving inpatient services or any other Medicaid-covered service in the facility of current residence or in another facility. Therapeutic leave cannot be paid when Medicaid is paying for any other 24 hour service.

(i) Transportation from a facility to the site of therapeutic leave is not considered to be an emergency; therefore, ambulance service for this purpose shall not be reimbursed by Medicaid.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payment for Services — Prospective Reimbursement Plan for Nursing Care Facilities

.0101 REIMBURSEMENT PRINCIPLES

All certified nursing facilities participating in the North Carolina Medicaid Program are reimbursed on a prospective basis as set forth hereunder, except that state-operated facilities will be reimbursed their reasonable and allowable costs in accordance with the Medicare principles of reimbursement and with the provisions of Section .0103 and .0104 of this plan. This plan is developed in accordance with the requirements of 42 CFR 447 Subpart C – Payment for Inpatient Hospital and Long-Term Care Facility Services. Providers must comply with all federal regulations and with the provisions of this plan.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payment for Services – Prospective Reimbursement Plan for Nursing Care Facilities

.0102 RATE SETTING METHODS

(a) A rate for nursing facility care is determined quarterly for each facility to be effective for dates of service for a three-month period beginning the first day of each calendar quarter. Rates are derived from audited cost reports for a base year period to be selected by the state. Audited cost reports for a base year is defined as desk audits performed on all Medicaid nursing facility cost reports filed for the base year plus a minimum of fifty (50) field audits on Medicaid nursing facility cost reports filed for the base year. The selection of field audits includes, but is not limited to, a risk based selection of providers with a direct cost per patient day above or below the Medicaid day weighted median direct cost per patient day. The selection of field audits also includes, but is not limited to, a risk based selection of providers with an indirect cost per patient day above or below the Medicaid day weighted median indirect cost per patient day. For rates effective January 1, 2008, the FY05 cost reports shall be used as the base year period. Cost reports are filed and audited under provisions set forth in Section .0104.

(b) Each prospective rate consists of two components – a direct care rate and an indirect rate – computed and applied as follows:

(1) The direct care rate is that portion of the Medicaid daily rate that is attributable to:

(A) Case-mix adjusted costs defined as

(i) registered nurse (RN), licensed practical nurse (LPN) and nurse aide salaries and wages;

(ii) a direct allocation or proportionate allocation of allowable payroll taxes and employee benefits; and

(iii) the direct allowable cost of contracted services for RN, LPN and nurse aide staff from outside staffing companies.

(B) Non-case-mix adjusted costs defined as

(i) Nursing supplies;

(ii) Dietary or Food Service;

(iii) Patient Activities;

(iv) Social Services

(v) A direct allocation or proportionate allocation of allowable payroll taxes and employee benefits; and

(vi) Medicaid cost of Direct Ancillary services.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payment for Services — Prospective Reimbursement Plan for Nursing Care Facilities

(2) Each facility's direct care rate shall be determined as follows:

(A) The per diem case-mix adjusted cost is determined by dividing the facility's case-mix adjusted base year cost by the facility's total base year inpatient days. This case-mix adjusted base year cost per diem shall be trended forward using the index factor set forth in Section .0102(e). A per diem neutralized case-mix adjusted cost is then calculated by dividing each facility's case-mix adjusted per diem cost by the facility cost report period case-mix index. Prior to rates effective April 1, 2022, the facility cost report period case-mix index is the resident-weighted average (Point-In-Time) of quarterly facility-wide average case-mix indices, carried to four decimal places. For rates effective April 1, 2022 and after, the facility cost report period case-mix index is the resident-day-weighted average case-mix (Time-Weighted) indices, carried to four decimal places updated for every Medicaid participating nursing facility each calendar quarter. The quarters used in this average will be the quarters that most closely coincide with the facility's base year cost reporting period. Example: An October 1, 2000 – September 2001 cost report period would use the facility-wide average case-mix indices for quarters ending December 31, 2000, March 31, 2001, June 30, 2001, and September 30, 2001.

(B) The per diem non-case-mix adjusted cost is determined by dividing the facility's non-case-mix adjusted base year cost, excluding the Medicaid cost of direct ancillary services, by the facility's total base year inpatient days plus the facility's Medicaid cost of direct ancillary services base year cost divided by the facility's total base year Medicaid resident days. This non-case-mix adjusted base year cost per Diem shall be trended forward using the index factor set forth in Section .0102(e).

(C) The base year per diem neutralized case-mix adjusted cost and the base year per diem non-case-mix adjusted cost are summed for each nursing facility. Each facility's base year per diem result is arrayed from low to high and the Medicaid day weighted median cost is determined. Also for each facility, the percentage that each of these components represents of the total is determined.

(D) The statewide direct care ceiling is established at 105 percent of the base year neutralized case-mix adjusted and non-case mix adjusted Medicaid day-weighted median cost.

(E) For each nursing facility, the statewide direct care ceiling shall be apportioned between the per diem case-mix adjusted component and the per diem non-case-mix adjusted component using the facility-specific percentages determined in .0102(b)(2)(C).

(F) Prior to rates effective April 1, 2022, on a quarterly basis, each facility's direct care rate shall be adjusted on the second quarter following the updated Medicaid average case-mix index to account for changes in its Medicaid average case-mix index. Example – Rates effective for the quarter beginning April 1, 2022 will be based on the quarter ending December 31, 2021 time weighted case mix. The facility's direct care rate is determined as the lesser of (i) or (ii) as calculated below plus an incentive allowance.

(i) The facility's specific case-mix adjusted component of the statewide ceiling times the facility's Medicaid average case-mix index, plus each facility's specific non-case mix adjusted component of the statewide ceiling.

(ii) The facility's per diem neutralized case-mix adjusted cost times the Medicaid average case-mix index, plus the facility's per diem non case-mix adjusted cost.

Effective January 1, 2008, the incentive allowance is equal to 100% times the difference (if greater than zero) of (i) minus (ii) as calculated above.

(G) For rates effective April 1, 2022 and after, on a quarterly basis, each facility's direct care rate shall be adjusted on the second quarter following the updated Medicaid resident-day-weighted average case-mix index to account for changes in its Medicaid resident-day-weighted average case-mix index. The facility's direct care rate is determined as the lesser of (i) or (ii) as calculated below plus an incentive allowance.

(i) The facility's specific case-mix adjusted component of the statewide ceiling times the facility's Medicaid resident-day-weighted average case-mix index, plus each facility's specific non-case mix adjusted component of the statewide ceiling.

(ii) The facility's per diem neutralized case-mix adjusted cost times the Medicaid resident-day weighted average case-mix index, plus the facility's per diem non case -mix adjusted cost.

The incentive allowance is equal to 100% times the difference (if greater than zero) of (i) minus (ii) as calculated above.

(H) The Division of Health Benefits may negotiate direct rates that exceed the facility's specific direct care ceiling for ventilator dependent and head injury patients. Payment of such special direct care rates shall be made only after specific prior approval of the Division of Health Benefits.

(I) The statewide direct care ceiling will be adjusted annually using the index factor set forth in Section .0102(e). The facility's base year per diem neutralized case-mix adjusted cost plus the facility's base year per diem non-case-mix adjusted cost will be adjusted annually using the index factor set forth in Section .0102(e).

(J) Effective for Medicaid rates beginning November 1, 2022, a direct care facility stabilization per diem is added to the nursing facility payment rate and is intended to reimburse providers for the additional direct care costs incurred beyond the standard inflationary rate adjustment. The add-on for each facility shall be $31.90 per Medicaid resident day.

(3) The indirect rate is intended to cover the following costs of an efficiently and economically operated facility:
(A) Administrative and General,
(B) Laundry and Linen,
(C) Housekeeping,
(D) Operation of Plant and Maintenance/Non-Capital,
(E) Capital/Lease,
(F) Medicaid cost of Indirect Ancillary Services.

(4) Effective for dates of service beginning October 1, 2003, the indirect rate will be standard for all nursing facilities. Each facility's per diem indirect cost is the sum of 1) the facility's indirect base year cost, excluding the Medicaid cost of indirect ancillary services, divided by the facility's total base year inpatient days plus 2) the facility's Medicaid cost of indirect ancillary services base year cost divided by the facility's total base year Medicaid resident days. The base year per diem indirect cost, excluding property ownership and use and mortgage interest shall be trended forward using the index factor set forth in Section .0102(e) of this section. Each facility's base year per diem indirect cost is arrayed from low to high and the Medicaid-day-weighted median cost is determined. The indirect rate is established at 100 percent of the Medicaid-day-weighted median cost. The indirect rate shall be adjusted annually by the index factor set forth in Section .0102(e).

(c) Nursing facility assessments. An adjustment to the nursing facility payment rate calculated in accordance with Section .0102(b) is established, effective October 1, 2003, to reimburse Medicaid participating nursing facilities for the provider's assessment costs that are incurred for the care of North Carolina Medicaid residents. No adjustment will be made for the provider's assessment costs that are incurred for the care of privately paying residents or others who are not Medicaid eligible.

(d) Fair Rental Value Payment for Capital. Effective for dates of service on or after January 1, 2007, the nursing facility capital related costs shall be reimbursed under a Fair Rental Value (FRV) methodology. The payment made under this methodology shall be the only payment for capital related costs, and no separate payment shall be made for depreciation or interest expense, lease costs, property taxes, insurance, or any other capital related cost. This payment is considered to cover costs related to land, land improvements, renovations, repairs, buildings and fixed equipment, major movable equipment, and any other capital related item. This shall be the case regardless of whether the property is owned or leased by the operator.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance
State: North Carolina

Payment for Services — Prospective Reimbursement Plan for Nursing Care Facilities

(1) FRV Rate Year. Each provider shall receive a new capital per diem rate each year effective April 1st. The FRV payment rate shall be a facility specific per diem rate determined each year, using the data available from the Capital Data Surveys as of the previous September 30th. Capital Data Surveys will be submitted annually on or before December 31 covering the prior 12 month period ending September 30. For determining the new capital per diem rate effective April 1, 2022, the Capital Data Survey may cover a 24 month period ending September 30, 2021. The per diem shall be determined prospectively and shall apply for an entire FRV rate year. FRV data elements that are not provider specific, including those published by Gordian in its Square Foot Costs with RSMeans data publication (or its successor publication) and the rental rate as determined by the Rolling 3-Year Average of the 10 Year US Treasury Bond interest rate, shall be determined annually on or about July 1st and shall apply to provider rates effective on the subsequent April 1st.

(2) Calculation of FRV Per Diem Rate for Capital. Effective October 1, 2021, the new value construction cost per square foot shall be $222.96. For FRV Per Diem rates effective April 1, 2022 and annually on April 1 of each year thereafter, the new value construction cost of $222.96 per square foot shall be updated based on the historical cost index factor each July 1st as published annually in the Square Foot Costs with RSMeans data publication. The standard square feet per nursing bed used in the rate calculation shall be the current actual square feet per nursing bed of the facility, subject to a maximum of 700 square feet per nursing bed and a minimum square footage per nursing bed. The minimum square footage per nursing bed shall be based on facility FRV age as follows: 0 up to 10 years, 425 square feet per nursing bed; greater than 10 up to 20 years, 400 square feet per nursing bed; greater than 20 up to 25 years, 375 square feet per nursing bed; greater than 25 up to 30 years, 350 square feet per nursing bed; greater than 30 years, 325 square feet per nursing bed. A nursing facility's fair rental per diem is calculated as follows.

(A) The fixed capital replacement value is calculated by multiplying the number of licensed beds by the standard square feet per nursing bed as determined above; multiply this product by the October 1, 2021 new value construction cost per square foot of $222.96 (this value will be updated for rates effective April 1, 2022 and annually thereafter each April 1st)**;** multiply this product by the appropriate location factor in the RSMeans data publication for rates effective April 1, 2021, and updated annually thereafter). Location factors are determined by the state and the first three digits of the facility location zip code.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payment for Services — Prospective Reimbursement Plan for Nursing Care Facilities

To the fixed capital replacement value add the product of the total licensed beds times $9,000 for equipment. This result shall be depreciated at 2.00 percent per year according to the weighted average age of the facility. Bed additions, replacements and renovations may lower the weighted age of the facility. The maximum calculated age of a nursing facility shall be 32.5 years in 2021; 33.5 years in 2022; 34.5 years in 2023; 35.5 years in 2024; 36.5 years in 2025; and 37.5 years in 2026 and thereafter**.** Therefore, nursing facilities shall not be depreciated to an amount less than 35 percent or (100 percent minus (2.00 percent * 32.5)) in 2021; 33 percent or (100 percent minus (2.00 percent * 33.5)) in 2022; 31 percent or (100 percent minus (2.00 percent * 34.5)) in 2023; 29 percent or (100 percent minus (2.00 percent * 35.5)) in 2024; 27 percent or (100 percent minus (2.00 percent * 36.5)) in 2025; 25 percent or (100 percent minus (2.00 percent * 37.5)) in 2026 and thereafter of the new bed value. There shall be no recapture of depreciation. This result is the total depreciable capital assets.

(B) The land value is calculated by multiplying the fixed capital replacement value by 15 percent. The total replacement value is the sum of the land value plus the total depreciable capital assets.

(C) A nursing facility's annual fair rental value (FRV) is calculated by multiplying the facility's total replacement value by a rental factor. The rental factor shall be determined by a rolling 3-Year average of the yield on the 10 Year US Treasury Bond (monthly frequency) as of July of the previous year plus a risk factor of 3.0 percent with an imposed floor of 7.5 percent and a ceiling of 9.5 percent. The risk factor of 3.0 percent with an imposed floor of 7.5 percent and a ceiling of 9.5 percent was negotiated with the nursing home industry. The Medicaid bed annual FRV is calculated by multiplying the annual fair rental value by the Medicaid utilization percentage.

(D) Effective October 1, 2021, to calculate the Medicaid FRV per diem rate the nursing facility's Medicaid bed annual FRV shall be divided by the greater of (i) the facility's annualized Total Medicaid Days as reported on the 2019 Medicaid cost report; or (ii) 85 percent of the annualized licensed capacity of the facility multiplied by the Medicaid utilization percentage, to determine the FRV per diem (capital component of the rate). Each April 1st thereafter, the FRV calculation will utilize the most recent year of audited cost report patient days.

(3) The initial age of each nursing facility used in the FRV calculation was determined from the 2004-2005 Capital Data Survey, using each facility's year of construction. This may be reduced for replacements, renovations and/or additions which are recorded on the Capital Data Survey to be filed annually by December 31st. The age of the facility will be further adjusted each April 1 to make the facility one year older, up to the maximum age of 32.5 years in 2021; 33.5 years in 2022; 34.5 years in 2023; 35.5 years in 2024; 36.5 years in 2025; and 37.5 years in 2026 and thereafter, and to reduce the age for those facilities that have completed and placed into service major renovation or bed additions. If a facility adds new beds, these new beds will be averaged in with the age of the original beds and the weighted average age for all beds will be used as the facility's age. If a facility performed a major renovation/replacement project (defined as a project with capitalized cost equal or greater than $500 per licensed bed), the cost of the renovation project completed as of September 30th will be used to determine the weighted average age of all beds for this facility. To compute the weighted average of the beds, do a weighted average using the number of beds in the age group (value) as the weight. First, multiply each value by its weight. Second, add up the products of age multiplied by weight to get the total value. Third, add the weights together to get the total weight. Fourth, divide the total value by the total weights. The equivalent number of new beds from a renovation project will be determined by dividing the cost of the renovation/replacement project by the accumulated depreciation per bed of the facility's existing beds immediately before the renovation project.

(4) Facilities exceeding the maximum age shall not receive greater than a $1.00 per diem annual increase in the Medicaid FRV per diem rate.

(e) Index factor. The index factor shall be based on the Skilled Nursing Facility Market Basket without Capital Index published by Global Insight using the most current quarterly publication available annually as of August 1.

(f) New Facilities and Transfer of Ownership of Existing Facilities

(3) The initial age of each nursing facility used in the FRV calculation was determined from the 2004-2005 Capital Data Survey, using each facility's year of construction. This may be reduced for replacements, renovations and/or additions which are recorded on the Capital Data Survey to be filed annually with the Medicaid cost report. The age of the facility will be further adjusted each April 1 to make the facility one year older, up to the maximum age of 32 ½ years, and to reduce the age for those facilities that have completed and placed into service major renovation or bed additions. If a facility adds new beds, these new beds will be averaged in with the age of the original beds and the weighted average age for all beds will be used as the facility's age. If a facility performed a major renovation/replacement project (defined as a project with capitalized cost equal or greater than $500 per licensed bed), the cost of the renovation project completed as of September 30th will be used to determine the weighted average age of all beds for this facility. To compute the weighted average of the beds, do a weighted average using the number of beds in the age group (value) as the weight. First, multiply each value by its weight. Second, add up the products of age multiplied by weight to get the total value. Third, add the weights together to get the total weight. Fourth, divide the total value by the total weights. The equivalent number of new beds from a renovation project will be determined by dividing the cost of the renovation/replacement project by the accumulated depreciation per bed of the facility's existing beds immediately before the renovation project.

(e) Index factor. The index factor shall be based on the Skilled Nursing Facility Market Basket without Capital Index published by Global Insight using the most current quarterly publication available annually as of August 1. If necessary, the Division of Medical Assistance shall adjust the annual index factor or rates in order to prevent payment rates from exceeding upper payment limits established by Federal Regulations.

(f) New Facilities and Transfer of Ownership of Existing Facilities

(1) New facilities are those entities whose beds have not previously been certified to participate or otherwise participated in the Medicaid program immediately prior to the operation of the new owner. A new facility's rate will be determined as follows and will continue to be reimbursed under this section until the incentive allowance percentage referenced in the applicable Section .0102(b)(2)(F) or .0102(b)(2)(G) is equal to 100%:

(A) The direct care rate for new facilities will be equal to the statewide Medicaid day weighted average direct care rate that is calculated effective on the 1st day of each calendar quarter. After the second full calendar quarter of operation, the statewide Medicaid day-weighted average direct care rate in effect for the facility shall be adjusted to reflect the facility's Medicaid acuity and the facility's direct care rate is calculated as the sum of the following:

(i) Prior to rates effective April 1, 2022,

a.) 65 percent of the statewide Medicaid day-weighted average direct care rate multiplied by the ratio of the facility's Medicaid average case-mix index (numerator) to the statewide Medicaid day-weighted average Medicaid case-mix index (denominator).

b.) For rates effective April 1, 2022 and after, 65 percent of the statewide Medicaid day-weighted average direct care rate multiplied by the ratio of the facility's Medicaid resident-day-weighted average case-mix index (numerator) to the statewide Medicaid resident day-weighted average case-mix index (denominator).

(ii) The statewide Medicaid day-weighted average direct care rate times 35%.

(B) The indirect rate for a new facility will be equal to the standard indirect rate in effect at the time the facility is enrolled in the Medicaid Program. The indirect rate shall be adjusted annually by the index factor set forth in Section .0102(e).

(C) A new facility's rate will include the direct care facility stabilization per diem determined in accordance with Section .0102(b)(2)(J) and the nursing assessment adjustment calculated in accordance with Section .0102(c).

(2) Transfer of ownership of existing facilities. Transfer of ownership means, for reimbursement purposes, a change in the majority ownership that does not involve related parties or related entities including, but not limited to, corporations, partnerships and limited liability companies. Majority ownership is defined as an individual or entity that owns more than 50 percent of the entity, which is the subject of the transaction. The following applies to the transfer of ownership of a nursing facility:

(A) For any facility that transfers ownership, the new owner shall receive a per diem rate equal to the previous owner's per diem rate less any return on equity adjustment received by the previous owner, rate adjusted quarterly to account for changes in its Medicaid average case-mix index. The old provider's base year cost report shall become the new facility's base year cost report until the new owner has a cost report included in a base year rate setting.

(B) Regardless of changes in control or ownership for any facility certified for participation in the Medicaid program, the Division shall issue payments to the facility identified in the current Medicaid participation agreement. Regardless of changes in control of ownership for any facility certified for participation in Medicaid, the Division shall recover from that entity liabilities, sanctions and penalties pertaining to the Medicaid program, regardless of when the services were rendered.

(g) Each out-of-state provider is reimbursed at the lower of the appropriate North Carolina statewide Medicaid day-weighted average direct care rate plus the indirect rate or the provider's payment rate as established by the state in which the provider is located. For patients with special needs who must be placed in specialized out of-state facilities, a payment rate that exceeds the North Carolina statewide Medicaid day-weighted average direct care rate plus the indirect rate may be negotiated. A facilities' negotiated rate for specialized services is based on budget projections of revenues, allowable costs, patient days, staffing and wages, at a level no greater than the facility's specific projected cost, and subject to review.

(h) Specialized Service Rates:

(1) Head Injury Intensive Rehabilitation Services –

(A) A single all-inclusive prospective rate combining both the direct and indirect cost components can be negotiated for nursing facilities that specialize in providing intensive rehabilitation services for head injured patients as specified by criteria in Appendix 3 to Attachment 3.1-A of the State Plan. The rate may exceed the maximum rate applicable to other Nursing Facility services. A facility must specialize to the extent of staffing at least fifty percent (50%) of its nursing facility licensed beds for intensive head injury rehabilitation services. The facility must also be accredited by the Commission for the Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities (CARF).

(B) A facility's initial rate is negotiated based on budget projections of revenues, allowable costs, patient days, staffing and wages, at a level no greater than the facility's specific projected cost, and subject to review upon the completion of an audited full year cost report. The negotiated rate shall not be less than the North Carolina statewide Medicaid day-weighted average direct care plus the indirect rate. A complete description of the facility's medical program must also be provided. Rates in subsequent years are determined by applying the index factor as set forth in Section .0102(e) to the rate in the previous year, unless either the provider or the State requests a renegotiation of the rate within sixty days (60) of the rate notice. Effective for dates of service provided on or after December 1, 2016 the rates are frozen at the rates in effect as of June 30, 2015. All rates are published on the website at https://medicaid.ncdhhs.gov/providers/fee-schedules-archive

(C) Cost reports for this service shall be filed in accordance with Section .0104 but there shall not be cost settlements for any difference between cost and payments. The negotiated rate is considered to provide payment for all financial considerations and shall not include the fair rental value adjustment as defined in Section .0102 but shall include the nursing assessment adjustment as defined in Section .0102. The negotiated rate will be paid to the facility for services provided to head injured patients only. The per diem payment rate for non-head injured patients shall be the rate calculated in accordance with Section .0102 (b)–(e).

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payment for Services – Prospective Reimbursement Plan for Nursing Care Facilities

(2) Ventilator Services:

(A) Ventilator services approved for nursing facilities providing intensive services or ventilator dependent patients are reimbursed at higher direct rates as described in Section .0102(b)(2).

(B) A facility's initial direct rate shall be negotiated based on budget projections of revenues, allowable costs, patient days, staffing and wages, at a level no greater than the facility's specific projected cost, and subject to review upon the completion of an audited full year cost report. The negotiated rate shall not be less than the North Carolina statewide Medicaid day-weighted average direct care plus the indirect rate. Rates in subsequent years are determined by applying the index factor as set forth in Section .0102(e) to the negotiated rate in the previous year, unless either the provider or the State requests a renegotiation of the rate within sixty days (60) of the rate notice.

(C) Cost reports for this service shall be filed in accordance with Section .0104 but there shall not be cost settlements for any difference between cost and payments.

(D) A single all-inclusive prospective per diem rate combining both the direct and indirect cost components can be negotiated for nursing facilities that specialize in providing intensive services for ventilator-dependent patients. The negotiated rate is considered to provide payment for all financial considerations and shall not include the fair rental value adjustment as defined in Section .0102. The negotiated rate will be paid to the facility for services provided to ventilator patients only. The per diem payment rate for non-ventilator patients shall be the rate calculated in accordance with Section .0102 (b) – (e). All rates are published on the website at https://medicaid.ncdhhs.gov/fee-schedule-index. Effective for dates of service provided on or after December 1, 2016 the rates are frozen at the rates in effect as of June 30, 2015.

(1) Geropsychiatric Services:

(A) To determine the initial Medicaid rates for a Geropsychiatric unit, the projected costs for a start-up unit must be obtained (e.g., from the provider's operational budget, the State Certificate of Need Application, etc.). Only costs reflected for the geropsychiatry unit may be used in the projected rate calculation. To calculate the Projected Total Medicaid Reimbursement Rate, the total projected patient days, projected direct per diem costs, and projected indirect per diem costs must be calculated. Below is a description of the rate setting methodology:

(1) Total Available Bed Days: Multiply the projected inpatient days by the projected occupancy percentage to obtain total available bed days. Therefore, the calculation is as follows:

(Total Available Bed Days = Projected Inpatient Days * Projected Occupancy %)

(2) Projected Direct Per Diem Costs: To calculate projected direct per diem costs, all direct expenditures from the direct cost centers of the geropsychiatry unit are summed and divided by the total available bed days. Therefore, the calculation is as follows:

(Projected Direct Per Diem Costs = Projected Direct Costs/Projected Total Available Bed Days)

(3) Projected Indirect Per Diem Costs: To calculate projected indirect per diem costs, all indirect expenditures of the geropsychiatry unit are summed and divided by the total available bed days. Therefore, the calculation is as follows:

(Projected Indirect Per Diem costs = Projected Indirect Costs/Projected Total Available Bed Days)

(4) Projected Total Medicaid Reimbursement Rate: The projected direct rate and projected indirect rate are summed. Therefore, the calculation is as follows:

(Projected Total Medicaid Reimbursement Rate = Projected direct Per Diem costs + Projected Indirect Per Diem Costs)

(B) A facility's initial direct rate shall be negotiated based on budget projections of revenues, allowable costs as defined by the CMS Provider Reimbursement Manual, patient days, staffing and wages, at a level no greater than the facility's specific projected cost, and subject to review upon the completion of an audited full year cost report. Upon issuance of the facility's final Adjustment Report, referenced in Section .0104(e), the State may change (i.e., increase or decrease) the facility's initial, negotiated direct rate to reflect the facility's actual direct rate cost but not to exceed the North Carolina state-wide Medicaid day-weighted average for direct care. This will become the facility's base direct rate and shall be adjusted in subsequent year in accordance with (E) of this section.

A facility's initial indirect rate shall be negotiated based on budget projections of revenues, allowable indirect costs as defined by the CMS Provider Reimbursement Manual, patient days, staffing and wages, at a level no greater than the facility's specific projected indirect cost, and subject to review upon the completion of an audited full year cost report. Upon issuance of the facility's final Adjustment Report, referenced in Section .0104(e), the State may change (i.e., increase or decrease) the facility's initial, negotiated indirect rate to reflect the facility's actual indirect rate cost but not to exceed the North Carolina state-wide Medicaid day-weighted average for base indirect cost. This will become the facility's base indirect cost.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payment for Services — Prospective Reimbursement Plan for Nursing Care Facilities

(C) Cost reports for this service shall be filed in accordance with Section .0104 but there shall not be cost settlements for any difference between cost and payments. The cost data provided by these cost reports shall be used to determine reasonable Medicaid cost for the delivery of this service. Providers of this service are required to annually file a cost report with the Division. Any Provider delinquent 30 days from the required filing date shall be subject to a 20% withhold of Medicaid payments. The payment withhold shall continue until a completed cost report is received by the Division. Once the Provider is compliant, all withheld payments shall be returned to the Provider.

(D) A single all-inclusive prospective per diem rate combining both the direct and indirect cost components can be negotiated for nursing facilities that specialize in providing intensive services for geropsychiatric patients. The negotiated rate is based on the most recent filed annual cost report as required by Section .0104. It is considered to provide payment for all financial considerations and shall not include the fair rental value adjustment as defined in Section .0102. The negotiated rate will be paid to the facility for services provided to geropsychiatric patients only.

(E) Geropsychiatric unit rates are determined by applying the index factor to the current rate. The index factor shall be based on the Skilled Nursing Facility Market Basket without Capital Index published by Global Insight using the most current quarterly publication available**.** If necessary, the Division of Medical Assistance shall adjust the annual index factor or rates in order to prevent payment rates from exceeding upper payment limits established by Federal Regulations. Effective for dates of service provided on or after December 1, 2016 the rates are frozen at the rates in effect as of July 1, 2012. The agency's fee schedule rates were set as of July 1, 2012 and are effective for services provided on or after that date. All rates are published on the website at https://medicaid.ncdhhs.gov/fee-schedule-index.

(F) Either the geropsychiatric provider or the Division of Medical Assistance may initiate a written request to appeal or renegotiate the rate within sixty (60) days of the date of the Division of Medical Assistance's rate notification.

(i) Religious Dietary Considerations.

(1) A standard amount may be added to a nursing facility's rate for special dietary needs for religious reasons.

(2) Facilities must apply to receive this special payment consideration. In applying, facilities must document the reasons for special dietary consideration for religious reasons and must submit documentation for the increased dietary costs for religious reasons. Facilities must apply for this special benefit each time rates are determined from a new database. Fifty or more percent of the patients in total licensed beds must require religious dietary consideration in order for the facility to qualify for this special dietary rate add-on.

(3) The special dietary add-on rate may not exceed more than 140% of the base year neutralized case-mix adjusted Medicaid-day-weighted median cost determined under Section .0102(b)(2) and adjusted for inflation each year until a new database is used to determine rates.

(j) Reimbursement Modifications.

(1) Effective July 1, 2023, the final Skilled Nursing Facility rate calculated per the reimbursement methodology defined in pages 1-5 of Attachment 4.19-D will be modified to include a uniform add-on per diem amount of $37.74.

Medical Assistance
State North Carolina

Payment for Services – Prospective Reimbursement Plan for Nursing Care Facilities

.0103 REASONABLE AND NON-ALLOWABLE COSTS

(a) Providers have a responsibility to operate economically and efficiently so that their costs are reasonable. Providers are required to provide services at the lowest possible costs in compliance with Federal and State laws, regulations for licensing and certification, and standards for quality of care and patients' safety. Providers are also responsible for the financial actions of their agents (e.g., management companies) in this regard.

(b) The state may publish guidelines to define reasonable costs in certain areas after study of industry-wide cost conditions.

(c) The following costs are considered non-allowable facility costs because they are not related to patient care or are specifically disallowed under the North Carolina State Plan:

(1) bad debts;
(2) advertising – except personnel want ads, and one line yellow page (indicating facility address);
(3) life insurance (except for employee group plans);
(4) interest paid to a related party;
(5) contributions, including political or church-related, charity and courtesy allowances;
(6) prescription drugs and insulin (available to recipients under State Medicaid Drug Program);
(7) vending machine expenses;
(8) personal grooming other than haircuts, shampooing (basic hair care services) and nail trimming performed by either facility staff or barbers/beauticians. The facility may elect the means of service delivery. The costs of services beyond those provided by the nursing facility are the responsibility of the patient;
(9) state or federal corporate income taxes, plus any penalties and interest;

(10) telephone, television, or radio for personal use of patient;
(11) penalties or interest on income taxes;
(12) dental expenses – except for consultant fees as required by law;
(13) farm equipment and other expenses;
(14) retainers, unless itemized services of equal value have been rendered;
(15) physicians' fees for other than medical directors or medical consultants as required by law;
(16) country club dues;
(17) sitter services or private duty nurses;
(18) fines or penalties;
(19) guest meals;
(20) morgue boxes;
(21) leave days – except therapeutic leave;
(22) personal clothing; and
(23) ancillary costs that are billable to Medicare or other third party payors.

(d) For those non-allowable expenses which generate income, such as prescription drugs, vending machines, hair care (other than basic care), etc., expense should be identified as a non-reimbursable cost center where determinable. If the provider cannot determine the actual amount of expense which is to be identified, then the income which was generated must be offset in full to the appropriate cost center if the income reasonably covers the cost incurred. If income generated does not reasonably cover the cost incurred, an adjustment must be made to recognize a reasonable amount of non-reimbursable cost.

(e) For combination facilities (e.g. Nursing/Adult Care Home), providers must ensure that salary and wage expense coded or allocated to each area considers minimum staffing requirements (nursing hours per patient day or census statistics as appropriate).

Medical Assistance
State North Carolina

Payment for Services – Prospective Reimbursement Plan for Nursing Care Facilities

.0104 COST REPORTING: AUDITING

(a) Each facility that receives payment from the North Carolina Medicaid Program must prepare and submit an annual report of its costs, including costs to meet the requirements of OBRA 87 (section 1919 of the Social Security Act) and other financial information to include, the facility's original working trial balance, year-end adjusting journal entries, and the facility's daily midnight census records for the cost reporting period. Pursuant to 42 CFR § 413, the report must include costs from the provider's fiscal period and must be submitted to the state; nursing facilities must submit cost reports within five (5) months after the provider's fiscal year end; hospital based nursing facility providers must submit cost reports pursuant to this plan, Attachment 4.19-A, Page 26, Paragraph (b). Facilities that fail to file their cost reports by the due date are subject to payment suspension as provided for under Section .0107(d)(4) until the reports are filed. The Division of Medical Assistance may extend the deadline 30 days for filing the report if, in its view, good cause exists for the delay. A good cause is an action that is uncontrollable by the provider. Cost report due date extensions must be requested by the facility and approved by the Division prior to the original filing deadline.

(b) Cost report format. For cost reports filed with the Division on or after January 1, 2012, for fiscal periods ending after September 30, 2011, nursing facilities shall use the CMS 2540 and hospital based nursing facility providers shall use the CMS 2552. These cost reports shall be completed in accordance with Medicare Reimbursement Principles and shall include supplemental schedules which are furnished by the Division to comply with the provisions of this plan. (c) Cost finding and allocation. Costs must be reported in the cost report and supplemental schedules in accordance with the following rules and in the order of priority stated.

(1) Costs must be reported in accordance with the specific provisions of this plan as set forth in this Section.
(2) Costs must be reported in conformance with the Medicare Provider Reimbursement Manual, CMS Publication 15.
(3) Costs must be reported in conformance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles.

Medical Assistance
State North Carolina

Payment for Services – Prospective Reimbursement Plan for Nursing Care Facilities

(d) The state will publish guidelines, consistent with the provisions of this plan, concerning the proper accounting treatment for items described in this Section. These guidelines may be modified prior to the beginning of each cost reporting period. In no case, however, shall any modifications be applied retroactively. A provider should request clarification in writing from the state if there is uncertainty about the proper cost center classification of any particular expense item.

(1) Nursing Cost Center includes the cost of nursing staff, medical supplies, and related operating expenses needed to provide nursing care to patients, including medical records (including forms), the Medical Director and the Pharmacy Consultant. The amount of nursing time provided to each patient must be recorded in order to allocate nursing cost between reimbursable and non-reimbursable cost centers.

(2) Dietary Cost center includes the cost of staff, raw food, and supplies needed to prepare and deliver food to patients.

(3) Laundry and Linen Cost Center includes the cost of staff, bed linens (replacement mattresses and related operating expenses needed to launder facility-provided items).

(4) Housekeeping Cost Center includes the cost of staff and supplies needed to keep the facility clean.

(5) Patient Activities Cost Center includes the cost of staff, supplies, and related operating expenses needed to provide supplies, and related operating expenses needed to provide appropriate diversionary activities for patients.

(6) Social Services includes the cost of social workers and related operating expenses needed to provide necessary social services to patients.

(7) Ancillary Cost Center includes the cost of all therapy services covered by the Medicaid program and billable medical supplies. Providers must bill Medicare Part B for those ancillary services covered under the Medicare Part B program. Ancillary cost centers include: Radiology, Laboratory, Physical Therapy, Occupational Therapy, Speech Therapy, Oxygen Therapy, Intravenous Fluids, Billable Medical Supplies, Parenteral/Enternal Therapy and life sustaining equipment, such as oxygen concentrators, respirators, and ventilators and other specifically approved equipment. Effective October 1, 1996, air fluidized beds (e.g. Clinitron beds), low air loss mattresses or beds and alternating pressure mattresses will be recorded in the life sustaining equipment cost center. This program is applicable to lease or depreciation expense incurred on or after October 1, 1996 regardless of when the equipment was initially leased or acquired.

(A) Effective October 1, 1994, a separate ancillary cost center shall be established to include costs associated with medically related transportation for facility residents. Medically related transportation costs include the costs of vehicles leased or owned by the facility, payroll costs associated with transporting residents and payments to third parties for providing these services.

(8) Administrative and General Cost Center includes all costs needed to administer the facility including the staff costs for the administrator, assistants, billing and secretarial personnel, personnel director and pastoral expenses. It includes the costs of copy machines, dues and subscriptions, transportation, income taxes, legal and accounting fees, start-up, and a variety of other administrative costs as set forth in the Chart of Accounts. Interest expense other than that stemming from mortgages or loans to acquire physical plant items shall be reported here.

(9) Capital/Lease:

(A) This cost center includes all allowable costs related to the acquisition and/or use of the physical assets including building, fixed equipment and movable equipment, that are required to deliver patient care, except for automobiles and the special equipment, as specified in .0104(d)(1) or .0104(d)(7) of this plan. Except for automobiles and the special equipment noted in section .0104(d)(1) and .0104(d)(7), it includes the following items:

(i) lease expense for all physical assets,

(ii) depreciation of assets, utilizing the straight line method, per AHA guidelines

(iii) interest expense of asset related liabilities, (e.g., mortgage expense),

(B) In establishing the allowable cost for depreciation and for interest on capital indebtedness, with respect to an asset which has undergone a change of ownership, the valuation of the asset shall be the lesser of allowable acquisition cost less accumulated depreciation to the first owner of record on or after July 18, 1984 who has received Medicaid payments for said asset or the acquisition cost to the new owner. Payment of rent by the Medicaid enrolled provider to the lessor of the facility shall constitute Medicaid payments under this plan. Depreciation recapture will not be performed at sale. The method for establishing the allowable related capital indebtedness shall be as follows:

(i) The allowable asset value shall be divided by the actual acquisition cost.

(ii) The product computed in step 1 shall be multiplied times the value of any related capital indebtedness.

(iii) The result shall be the liability amount upon which interest may be recorded at the rate set forth in the debt instrument or such lower rate as the state may prove is reasonable.

(10) Operation of Plant and Maintenance/Non-Capital Cost Center includes all cost necessary to operate or maintain the functionality and appearance of the plant. These include: buildings and equipment, automobile depreciation and lease expense, property taxes and property insurance.

(11) Equipment expense. Equipment is defined as an item with a useful life of more than two years and a value greater than five thousand dollars ($5000.00).

(12) Training Expense. Training expense must be identified in the appropriate benefiting cost center.

(13) The costs of training nurse aides in an approved competency and evaluation program must be identified separately on the cost report and may include the cost of purchasing programs and equipment that have been approved by the State for training or testing. These costs will be cost settled during the desk or field audit and are not included in the direct care and indirect cost centers.

(14) Home Office Costs. Home office costs are generally charged to the Administrative and General Cost Centers. In some cases, certain personnel costs which are direct patient care oriented may be allocated to "direct" patient care cost centers if time records are maintained to document the performance of direct patient care services. No home office overhead may be so allocated. The basis of this allocation among facilities participating in the North Carolina Medicaid program may be: (A) specific time records of work performed at each facility, or (B) patient days in each facility to which the costs apply relative to the total patient days in all the facilities to which the costs apply.

(15) Management Fees. Management fees are charged to the Administrative and General Cost Center. However, a portion of a management fee may be allocated to a direct patient care cost center if time records are maintained to document the performance of direct patient care services. The amount so allocated may be equal only to the salary and fringe benefits of persons who are performing direct patient care services while employed by the management company. Adequate records to support these costs must be made available to staff of the Division of Medical Assistance. The basis of this allocation among facilities participating in the North Carolina Medicaid program may be: (A) specific time records of work performed at each facility, or (B) patient days in each facility to which the costs apply relative to the total patient days in all the facilities to which the costs apply.

(16) Related Organization Costs. It is the nursing facility's responsibility to demonstrate by convincing evidence to the satisfaction of the Division of Medical Assistance that the costs are reasonable. Reasonable costs of related organizations are to be identified in accordance with direct and indirect cost center categories as follows:

(A) Direct Cost:

(i) Compensation of direct care staff such as nursing personnel (aides, orderlies, nurses), food service workers, and other personnel who are accounted for in the direct cost center.

(ii) Supplies and services that would normally be accounted for in a direct cost center.

(iii) Capital, rental, maintenance, supplies/repairs and utility costs (gas, water, fuel, electricity) for facilities that are not typically a part of a nursing facility. These facilities might include such items as warehouses, vehicles for delivery and offices which are totally dedicated or clearly exceed the number, size, or complexity required for a normal nursing facility, its home office, or management company.

(iv) Compensation of all administrative staff who perform no duties which are related to the nursing facility or its home office and who are neither officers nor owners of the nursing facilities or its home office.

(B) Indirect Cost:

(i) Compensation of indirect staff such as housekeeping, laundry and linen, maintenance, and other personnel who would normally be accounted for in the indirect cost center.

(ii) Capital, rental, maintenance supplies/repairs, and utility costs which are normally or frequently a part of a nursing facility. This would include, for example, kitchen and laundry facilities.

(iii) Home office costs except for salary and fringe benefits of Personnel, Accounting and Data Processing staff which are allocated by approved methods are direct costs when the work performed is specific to the related organization that provides a direct care service or product to the provider.

(iv) Compensation of all administrative staff who perform any duties for the nursing facility or its home office.

(v) All compensation of all officers and owners of the nursing facility or its home office, or parent corporation.

The related organization must file a Medicaid Cost Statement (DMA-4083) identifying their costs, adjustments to costs, allocation of costs, equity capital, adjustments to equity capital, and allocations of equity capital along with the nursing facilities cost report. A home office, or parent company, will be recognized as a related organization. Auditable records to support these costs must be made available to staff of the Division of Medical Assistance and its designated contract auditors. Undocumented costs will be disallowed.

It is the nursing facility's responsibility to demonstrate by convincing evidence to the satisfaction of the Division of Medical Assistance that the criteria in the Provider Reimbursement Manual, Section 1010, has been met in order to be recognized as an exception to the related organization principle.

When a related organization is deemed an exception; (1) reasonable charges by the related organization to the nursing facility are recognized as allowable costs; (2) receivables/payables from/to the nursing facility and related organization deemed an exception are not adjusted from the nursing facility's balance sheet in computing equity capital.

(e) Auditing. All filed cost reports shall be desk audited in accordance with the provision of this plan. An Audit Adjustment Report shall be issued within one year of the date the cost report was filed or within one year of December 31 of the fiscal year to which the report applies, whichever is later. The state may elect to perform field audits on any filed cost reports within three years of the date of filing and issue a final Audit Adjustment Report on a time schedule that conforms to Federal law and regulation. If the state does not field audit a facility a final Audit Adjustment Report shall be issued based on the desk audited findings. The state may reopen and field audit any cost report after the final Audit Adjustment Report to comply with Federal law and regulation or to enforce laws and regulations prohibiting abuse of the Medicaid Program and particularly the provisions of this reimbursement plan.

(f) Penalties. Providers who fail to fully and accurately complete cost reports or who fail to furnish required documentation and disclosures for cost reports required under this Plan may be subject to penalties for non-compliance. Issues which are subject to penalties include, but are not limited to, material miscoding of cost from Indirect to Direct cost centers or from Non-Reimbursable to Reimbursable cost centers, inaccurate identification of census data or ancillary charges by payor type, and failure to disclose related parties including those deemed non-related by exception. Errors in a filed cost report which result in an adjustment greater than one percent (1%) of a provider's reimbursable total cost per the filed cost report reported in the cost report shall be subject to penalty. Penalty will be defined as the dollar value equal to five percent of the Medicaid percentage, as defined by occupancy, of the adjustment.

.0105 CASE-MIX INDEX CALCULATION

(a) The Resource Utilization Groups-III (RUG-III) Version 5.12b, 34 group, index maximizer model shall be used as the resident classification system to determine all case-mix indices, using data from the minimum data set (MDS) submitted by each facility to the Division of Facility Services. The following case-mix indices shall be the basis for calculating facility average case-mix indices and the resident-day-weighted average case-mix indices to be used in determining the facility's direct care rate.

RUG Code	Case-Mix Index	RUG Code	Case-Mix Index	RUG Code	Case-Mix Index
SE3	2.08	CB2	1.13	PE2	0.97
SE2	1.70	CB1	1.01	PE1	0.96
SE1	1.45	CA2	1.02	PD2	0.91
RAD	1.68	CA1	0.92	PD1	0.83
RAC	1.41	IB2	0.89	PC2	0.82
RAB	1.28	IB1	0.82	PC1	0.80
RAA	1.06	IA2	0.74	PB2	0.66
SSC	1.40	IA1	0.64	PB1	0.61
SSB	1.29	BB2	0.86	PA2	0.60
SSA	1.25	BB1	0.80	PA1	0.57
CC2	1.39	BA2	0.72		
CC1	1.23	BA1	0.61		

(b) Prior to October 1, 2021, each resident in the facility on the last day of each quarter with a completed and submitted assessment shall be assigned a RUG-III 34 group calculated on the resident's most current assessment available with an assessment reference date on or prior to the last day of each calendar quarter. This RUG-III group shall be translated to the appropriate case-mix index referenced in paragraph "a". If the most current assessment available with an assessment reference date on or prior to the last day of the calendar quarter is a delinquent MDS then the RUG-III code assigned shall be a BC1-delinquent and the lowest case-mix index in paragraph "a" will be applied. A delinquent MDS is defined as 121 days from the A2300 date of the MDS assessment reference date. From the individual resident case-mix index, two average case-mix indices for each Medicaid nursing facility shall be determined four times per year based on the last day of each calendar quarter.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance
State: North Carolina

Payment for Services — Prospective Reimbursement Plan for Nursing Care Facilities

(c) Effective for assessments active as of October 1, 2021, each completed and submitted assessment that has been transmitted and accepted by CMS shall be assigned a RUG-III 34 group. This RUG-III group shall be translated to the appropriate case-mix index referenced in paragraph "a". If the assessment is a delinquent MDS then the RUG-III code assigned shall be a BC1-delinquent and the lowest case-mix index in paragraph "a" will be applied. A delinquent MDS is defined as 121 days from the A2300 date of the MDS assessment (assessment reference date). Two case-mix indices for each Medicaid participating nursing facility shall be determined each calendar quarter. The facility resident-day-weighted average case-mix index shall be based on the resident assessments that are active for all residents in the facility during the calendar quarter calculated on a facility-average day-weighted basis. The Medicaid resident-day-weighted average case-mix index shall be based on the Medicaid resident assessments that are active for all Medicaid residents in the facility during the calendar quarter calculated on a facility-average day-weighted basis.

(d) Prior to October 1, 2021, the facility-wide average case-mix index is the simple average, carried to four decimal places, of all resident case-mix indices. The Medicaid case-mix index is the simple average, carried to four decimal places, of all indices for residents where Medicaid or Medicaid pending is known to be the per diem payor source on the last day of the calendar quarter ending September 30, 2021 or prior.

(e) Effective for assessments active as of October 1, 2021, the facility resident-day-weighted average case-mix index is the average, carried to four decimal places, of all resident assessment case-mix indices. The Medicaid resident-day-weighted average case-mix index is the average, carried to four decimal places, of all indices for residents where Medicaid or Medicaid pending is known to be the per diem payor source.

.0106 RECONSIDERATION REVIEWS

(a) Providers may either accept agency reimbursement determinations or request a reconsideration review in accordance with the procedures set forth in 10A NCAC 22I and 22J.

(b) Indirect rates shall not be adjusted on reconsideration review.

(c) Direct rates may be adjusted for the following reasons:

(1) to accommodate any changes in the minimum standards or minimum levels of resources required in the provision of patient care that are mandated by state or federal laws or regulations.

(2) to correct any adjustments or revisions to ensure that the payment rate is calculated in accordance with Section .0102.

Medical Assistance
State North Carolina

Payment for Services – Prospective Reimbursement Plan for Nursing Care Facilities

.0107 PAYMENT ASSURANCE

(a) The state will pay each provider of nursing care services, who furnishes the services in accordance with the requirements of the State Plan and the Participation agreement, the amount determined under the plan. In addition, Nursing Facilities must be enrolled in the Title XVIII Program. However, State-operated nursing facilities are not required to be enrolled in the Medicare program.

(b) The payment methods and standards set forth herein are designed to enlist the participation of any provider who operates a facility both economically and efficiently. Participation in the program shall be limited to providers of service who accept, as payment in full, the amounts paid in accordance with the State Plan. This reimbursement plan is effective upon approval of the State Plan for Medical Assistance.

Medical Assistance
State North Carolina

Payment for Services – Prospective Reimbursement Plan for Nursing Care Facilities

(c) In all circumstances involving third party payment, Medicaid is the payor of last resort. No payment will be made for a Medicaid recipient who is also eligible for Medicare, Part A, for the first 20 days of care rendered to skilled nursing patients. Medicaid payments for coinsurance for such patients will be made for the subsequent 21st through the 100th day of care. The Division of Medical Assistance will pay an amount for each day of Medicare Part A inpatient coinsurance, the total of which will equal the facility's Medicaid per diem rate less any Medicare Part A payment, but no more than the Medicare coinsurance amount. In the case of ancillary services, providers are obligated to:

(1) maintain detailed records or charges for all patients;
(2) bill the appropriate Medicare Part B carrier for all services provided to Medicaid patients that may be covered under that program; and
(3) allocate and appropriate amount of ancillary costs, based on these charge records adjusted to reflect Medicare denials of coverage, to Medicare Part B in the annual cost report. For failure to comply with this requirement, the state may charge a penalty of up to 5 percent of a provider's indirect patient care rate for each day of care that is provided during the fiscal year in which the failure occurs. This penalty shall not be considered an allowable cost for cost reporting purposes.
(4) Properly bill Medicare or other third-party payors or have disallowance of any related cost claimed as Medicaid cost.

(d) The state may withhold payments to providers under the following circumstances:

(1) Upon determination of any sum due the Medicaid Program or upon instruction from a legally authorized agent of State or Federal Government, the state may withhold sums to meet the obligations identified.
(2) The state may arrange repayment schedules within the limits set forth in federal regulations in lieu of withholding funds.
(3) The state may charge reasonable interest on over-payments from the date that the overpayment occurred.
(4) The State may withhold up to twenty (20) percent per month of a provider's payment for failure to file a timely cost report and associated accounting records. The funds will be released to the provider after a cost report is acceptably filed. The provider will experience delayed payment while the check is routed to the State and split for the amount withheld.

.0108 REIMBURSEMENT METHODS FOR STATE-OPERATED FACILITIES

(a) A certified State-operated nursing facility is reimbursed for the reasonable costs that are necessary to efficiently meet the needs of its patients and to comply with federal and state laws and regulations. The costs are determined in accordance with Sections .0103 and .0104 except that annual cost reports are required for the fiscal year beginning on July 1 and ending on the following June 30 and must be submitted to the Division of Medical Assistance within 150 days after their fiscal year end. Payments will be suspended if reports are not filed. The Division of Medical Assistance may extend the deadline for filing the report, if in its view; good cause exists for the delay. The Medicare principles for the reimbursement of skilled nursing facilities will be utilized for the cost principles that are not specifically addressed in the State Plan.
(b) A per diem rate based on the provider's estimated annual cost divided by patient days will be used to make interim payments. A desk audit will be performed on each annual cost report to determine the amount of Medicaid reasonable cost and the amount of interim payments received by the provider.

.0109 REIMBURSEMENT METHODS FOR TRIBAL OPERATED FACILITIES

(a) A nursing facility owned and operated by an Indian Tribe, Tribal Organization, or Urban Indian Organization as defined in section 1139(c) of the Social Security Act shall be reimbursed for the reasonable costs that are necessary to efficiently meet the needs of its patients and to comply with federal and state laws and regulations. The costs are determined in accordance with sections .0103 and .0104 except that annual cost reports are required for the fiscal year beginning on October 1 and ending on the fallowing September 30 and must be submitted to the Division of Medical Assistance within 90 days after their fiscal year end. Payments will be suspended if reports are not filed. The Division of Medical Assistance may extend the deadline for filing the report, if in its view; good cause exists for the delay. The Medicare principles for the reimbursement of skilled nursing facilities will be utilized for the cost principles that are not specifically addressed in the State Plan.

(b) A facility per diem rate shall be calculated annually by dividing the allowed Medicaid cost by the Medicaid days. The provider's last audited cost report shall be the basis for the calculation. The rate shall be effective each October 1, and shall not be subject to cost settlement.

Medical Assistance
State North Carolina

Payment for Services – Prospective Reimbursement Plan for Nursing Care Facilities

The State has in place a public process which complies with the requirements of Section 1902(a)(13)(A) of the Social Security Act.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payment for Services – Prospective Reimbursement Plan for Nursing Care Facilities

Intentionally Left Blank

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payment for Services – Prospective Reimbursement Plan for Nursing Care Facilities

Intentionally Left Blank

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payment for Services – Prospective Reimbursement Plan for Nursing Care Facilities

Payment for Nursing Facility Beds:

FY 2005 and 2006 – No rate increase from the June 30, 2005 rate for all Medicaid private and public providers with the following exceptions: federally qualified health clinics, rural health centers, state institutions, outpatient hospital, pharmacy and the non-inflationary components of the case-mix reimbursement system for nursing facilities.

FY 2007 – An appropriated 1.482% recurring inflationary increase for the Nursing Home program will be effective January 1, 2007.

FY 2009-2010 – The rates for SFY2010 are frozen as of the rates in effect July 1, 2009. Effective October 1, 2009 an overall rate reduction adjustment of 1.30% rate reduction (annualized over 8 months) for Nursing Care facilities.

FY 2010-2011 – Effective January 1, 2011, rates will be adjusted for an increase of 2.15% for Nursing Care facilities.

FY 2011-2012 – Effective July 1, 2011, rates will be adjusted for a decrease of 3.06% for Nursing Care facilities.

FY 2012 – Effective April 1, 2012, the direct and indirect components of reimbursement rates will be adjusted for an increase of 3.129% for Nursing Care facilities.

FY 2012-2013 – As of July 1, 2012, rates will be adjusted to reflect a flat, 2.17% reduction on the direct and indirect components of the Nursing Facility rates in effect on June 30, 2011. Rates will be reviewed annually prior to each September 1st of the succeeding calendar year.

SFY 2014 – Effective January 1, 2014, rates in effect as of December 31, 2013 will be reduced by 3% and there after shall only be adjusted by the quarterly case mix adjustment applied to the direct care component of the per diem rate.

SFY 2015 – Effective July 1, 2014, rates will be frozen at the rates in effect June 30, 2014. Effective January 1, 2015, the case mix for direct care services will be frozen, and the rates will not increase above the rate in effect on December 31, 2014. Effective June 1, 2015, the rates in effect as of May 31, 2015 will be increased by 3%.

Reference: Attachment 4.19-D, Page 1 thru 5

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payment for Services – Prospective Reimbursement Plan for Nursing Care Facilities

Payment for Nursing Facility Beds – Continued:

SFY 2016 – Effective July 1, 2015, rates will be frozen at the rates in effect on June 30, 2015. There will be no further adjustments this state fiscal year.

SFY 2017 – Effective October 1, 2016, the overall rate reduction adjustment of 1.30% implemented in FY 2009 – 2010 and the flat 2.17 % reduction on the direct and indirect components of the Nursing Facility rates implemented in FY 2012 – 2013 will be removed from rate calculations and rates will be adjusted accordingly. Effective October 1, 2016, the case mix for direct care services will be unfrozen. Rates will be thereafter adjusted pursuant to the reimbursement methodology in Attachment 4.19-D.

Reference: Attachment 4.19-D, Page 1 thru 5

REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

.0302 REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

(a) Financial reports shall include the following:

(1) Budget reports: Each provider shall include appropriate budget information in its application for an initial rate for a new facility:

(A) The budget shall reflect the projected annual operating results of each of two years subsequent to the commencement of operating said facility.

(B) The budget information used to support the Certificate of Need award shall be provided to the Division of Medical Assistance on or before 30 days prior to the enrollments of said facility by the Medicaid program.

(C) Budgets are not deemed to be appropriately filed unless they are properly prepared, in accordance with rules established by the Division of Medical Assistance.

(2) Cost reports: Each facility that receives payments from the North Carolina Medicaid Program shall prepare and submit a separate annual cost report of its costs, a working trail balance related to reimbursement, and other financial information as requested by the Division of Medical Assistance. Providers that have an approved combined uniform rate in accordance with Section .0304 Paragraph (n) of this reimbursement plan shall file a combined cost report that is supported by the individual facility cost reports. For these providers, the combined cost report shall be filed with the Division of Medical Assistance Audit Section while the individual facility cost reports shall be filed with the Division of Medical Assistance Rate Setting Section.

(A) The cost report shall cover a 12 month period, from July 1 to the following June 30, unless another time frame is specified by the Division of Medical Assistance.

(i) A short year cost report shall be filed for facilities certified in the Medicaid program during the year, with the cost report period commencing on the date of certification and ending the following June 30.

(ii) A short year cost report shall be filed for facilities terminated from the Medicaid program during the year, with the cost report period commencing on July 1 and ending on the date of termination.

(B) The cost report shall be submitted to the state on or before the September 30 that immediately follows the June 30 year end. The Division of Medical Assistance may grant an extension of time of up to 30 days for filing the cost report, upon showing of just cause in writing by the provider. For purposes of this Section, “just cause” is an action that is uncontrollable by the provider, such as tornado, hurricane, strong wind damage, etc.

(C) For new facilities a cost report shall be submitted for the period beginning with the date of certification and ending on the following June 30.

(D) The cost report shall be based on the Chart of Accounts specified by the Division of Medical Assistance. The Chart of Accounts includes a description of each account to be used on the cost report. The Chart of Accounts shall be distributed

to each provider by the Division of Medical Assistance. This material is available for inspection and copies may be obtained from the Division at 1985 Umstead Drive, Raleigh, North Carolina 27603 at a cost of twenty cents ($.20) per page. All costs shall be shown on the cost reports in accordance with rules established by the Division of Medical Assistance. A cost report that does not meet the requirements of the Division of Medical Assistance. A cost report that does not meet the requirements of the Division of Medical Assistance is deemed not to be filed.

(E) Currently filed cost reports shall reflect the decisions and judgments expressed by the Division of Medical Assistance auditors on previous cost reports.

(F) All related organizations shall file a Medicaid cost statement identifying their costs, adjustments to costs, and allocations of costs along with the ICF-MR facility's cost report. A home office, or parent company, shall be recognized as a related organization. Auditable records to support these costs shall be made available to the Division of Medical Assistance and its designated contract auditors. Undocumented costs shall be disallowed for Medicaid reimbursement.

(G) Cost reports shall clearly identify related party transactions. Failure to do so many result in the related cost being disallowed for Medicaid reimbursement purposes.

(H) A combined cost report may only be filed for facilities that use the same cost settlement methodology and have a uniform rate, as approved by the Division of Medical Assistance.

(b) Additional information reporting requirements for facilities shall include , but not be limited to, the following:

(1) Each facility providing day treatment services shall be required to submit, in conjunction with the cost report, a separate report itemizing the actual expense attributable to the provision of day treatment services and the actual number of client days associated with said expense.

(2) Each provider operating a facility, upon the request of the Division of Medical Assistance, shall submit statistical data and other information relevant to the administration and operation of said facility. Such reports shall be submitted within the time frames authorized in the request.

(3) Each provider that issues an annual report to its shareholders shall file a copy of said report with the Division of Medical Assistance. Said report shall be filed within 30 days of its issuance to the shareholders.

(4) Each provider that has a compensatory stock option plan shall file a copy of said plan with the Division of Medical Assistance, within 30 days of its implementation.

(5) A provider shall file an information report with the Division of Medical Assistance within 30 days of receiving notification from either the North Carolina Department of Revenue or the Internal Revenue Service that items, previously reported and allowed on a cost report, have been disallowed on the provider's associated tax return.

(c) Requirements for certification of financial reports.

(1) Each provider that operates a facility shall complete the required financial reports in accordance with the following rules and in the order of priority stated:

(A) Cost shall be represented in accordance with the specific provisions as set forth in this Plan.

(B) Costs shall be reported in conformance with the Medicare Provider Reimbursement Manual, HCFA-15, which is hereby incorporated by reference including subsequent amendments and editions. Said manual is commonly referred to as the HCFA-15 manual and is available for inspection at the Division of Medical Assistance, 1985 Umstead Drive, Raleigh, NC 27603. Copies may be obtained from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402-9325 at a cost of three hundred fifty seven dollars ($357.00). Tel: (202) 783-3238.

(C) Costs shall be reported in conformance with generally accepted accounting principles.

(D) Governmental institutions have the option of using the accrual or cash method of accounting.

(2) Cost reports prepared for facilities shall be certified for their compliance with Subparagraph (c)(1) of this Section by the provider's executive director or designated officer.

(3) Budget reports prepared for facilities shall be certified for their fair representation of anticipated disbursements and receipts related to the Medicaid ICF-MR program by the provider's executive director or designated officer.

(d) Requirements for the revision of financial reports shall include the following:

(1) In the event the Division of Medical Assistance determines a cost report does not meet the requirement of the Division of Medical Assistance during a detailed review, the provider shall have 30 days from the date of said notification to submit a revised cost report or additional data. Such revised data or report shall be certified by the provider's executive director or designated officer.

(2) In the event that the provider discovers that a report submitted to the Division of Medical Assistance is incomplete, inaccurate, or incorrect, the provider shall immediately notify the Division of Medical Assistance that such error(s) exist. The provider shall have 30 days from the date of said notification to submit a revised report or additional data. Such data or report shall meet the certification requirements of the report being corrected.

(3) Failure to file the corrected reports on a timely basis in accordance to either Subparagraph (d)(1)or (2) of this Section shall result in the related report being considered not filed and subject to the provisions under this State Plan related to the failure to file said reports. However, the Division of Medical Assistance may grant an extension of time of up to 30 days to file said corrected reports, upon the showing of just cause by the provider in writing.

REQUIREMENTS FOR FINANCIAL RECORDS

.0303 REQUIREMENTS FOR FINANCIAL RECORDS

Each provider shall maintain facility-specific financial records which reflect all expenditures incurred and revenues earned related to its ICF-MR services in the Medicaid Program. In addition, the financial records shall properly and clearly reflect all other sources of funds available to the facility's Medicaid ICF-MR program.

(1) Such financial records shall provide clear and precise justification and support for entries included in the cost report, and included in related budgets.

(2) The financial records shall include at a minimum separate accounts for each type of expense, revenue, and other funding resources included in the annual cost report.

(A) All items on the cost report shall be supported by clear and precise financial records. Cost reports that fail this requirement are deemed to be improperly filed and subject to the provisions under this plan related to the failure to file said reports.

(3) Effective July 1, 1993, property ownership and use, housekeeping, and operation and maintenance of plant costs related to day treatment services should be separately accounted for on the provider's books and records. Said costs should be reported separately as direct care costs on the 1994 cost report, consistent with guidelines established by the Division of Medical Assistance.

RATE SETTING METHODS FOR NON-STATE FACILITIES

.0304 RATE SETTING METHOD FOR NON-STATE FACILITIES

(a) A prospective rate shall be determined annually for each non-state facility to be effective for dates of service for a 12 month rate period beginning each July 1. The prospective rate shall be paid to the provider for every Medicaid eligible day during the applicable rate year. The prospective rate may be determined after the effective date and paid retroactively to that date. The prospective rate is based on the base year period to be selected by the state. The prospective rate may be changed due to a rate appeal under Section .0308 of this State Plan or facility reclassification under Paragraph (b) of this Section. Each non-state facility, except those facilities where Paragraph (v) of this Section applies, shall be classified into one of the following groups:

(1) Group 1-Facilities with 32 beds or less.

(2) Group 2-Facilities with more than 32 beds.

(3) Group 3-Facilities with medically fragile clients. For rate reimbursement purposes under this Section medically fragile clients are defined as any individual with complex medical problems who have chronic debilitating diseases or conditions of one or more physiological or organ systems which generally make them dependent upon 24-hr a day medical/nursing/health supervision or intervention.

(4) Facilities in group 1 or 2 in Subparagraph (a)(1) or (2) of this Section shall be further classified in accordance to the level of disability of the facility's clients, as measured by the Developmental Disabilities Profile (DDP) assessment instrument. A summary of the levels of disability is shown in the following chart:

FACILITY DDP SCORE

Level	Low	High
1	200.00	300.00
2	125.00	199.99
3	100.00	124.99
4	75.00	99.99
5	50.00	74.99

(b) Facilities shall be reclassified into appropriate groups as defined in Paragraph (a) of this Section.

(1) When a facility is reclassified, the rate shall be adjusted retroactively back to the date of the event that caused the reclassification. This adjustment shall give full consideration to any reclassification based on the change in facts or circumstances during the year. Overpayments related to this retroactive rate adjustments shall be repaid to the Medicaid program. Underpayments related to this retroactive rate adjustment shall be paid to the provider.

(2) The provider shall be given the opportunity to appeal the merits of the reclassification of any facility, prior to any decision by the Division of Medical Assistance.

(3) The provider shall be notified in writing 30 days before the implementation of new rates resulting from the reclassification of any facility.

(4) The providers and the Division of Medical Assistance shall make every reasonable effort to ensure that each facility is properly classified for rate setting purposes.

(5) A provider shall file any request for facility reclassification in writing with the Division of Medical Assistance no later than 60 days subsequent to the proposed reclassification effective date.

(6) For facilities certified prior to July 1, 1993, the facility DDP score calculated for fiscal year 1993 shall be used to establish proper classification at July 1, 1995.

(7) For facilities certified after June 30, 1993, the most recent facility DDP score shall be used to establish proper classification.

(8) A facility reclassification review shall use the most current facility DDP score.

(9) A facility's DDP score shall be subject to independent validation by the Division of Medical Assistance.

(10) A new facility that has not had a DDP survey conducted on its clients shall be categorized as a level 2 facility for rate setting purpose, pending completion of the DDP survey. Upon completion of the DDP survey, the facility shall be subject to reclassification and rates shall be adjusted retroactively back to the date of certification. Overpayments related to this retroactive adjustment shall be paid to the Medicaid program. Underpayments related to this retroactive rate adjustment shall be paid to the provider.

(c) Facility rates under this Section shall be established at July 1, 1995, under the following:

(1) For facilities certified prior to July 1, 1993, rates shall be derived from the 1993 cost reports.

(2) For facilities certified during fiscal year 1993-1994, the fiscal year 1994 facility specific cost report shall be used to derive rates.

(3) For facilities certified during fiscal year 1994-1995, the fiscal year 1995 facility specific cost report shall be used to derive rates.

(A) Rates for these facilities shall not be adjusted, except for the impact of inflation under Paragraph (k) of this Section, until the fiscal year 1995 cost report has been properly reviewed. Rates for these facilities shall be adjusted retroactively back to July 1, 1995, once the fiscal year 1995 facility specific cost report has been properly reviewed. Overpayments related to this retroactive rate adjustment shall be repaid to the Medicaid program. Underpayments related to this retroactive rate adjustment shall be paid to the provider.

(4) Facilities with rates established during a rate appeal proceeding with the Division of Medical Assistance during fiscal years 1994 or 1995 shall not have their rates established in accordance with Subparagraph (c)(1), (c)(2), or (c)(3) of this Section.

(A) The rates for these facilities shall remain at the level approved in the rate appeal proceeding adjusted only for inflation, as reflected in Paragraph (k) of this Section.

(d) For facilities certified after June 30, 1993, rates developed from filed cost reports for fiscal years subsequent to 1993 may be retroactively adjusted if there is found to exist more than a two percent difference between the filed per diem cost and either the desk audited or field audited per diem cost for the same reporting period. Rates developed from desk audited cost reports may be retroactively adjusted if there is found to exist more than a two percent difference between the desk audited per diem cost and the field audited per diem cost for the same reporting period. The rate adjustment may be made after written notification to the provider 30 days prior to implementation of the rate adjustment.

(e) Each prospective rate developed in accordance with Subparagraph (c)(1),(c)(2), or (c)(3) of this Section consists of the sum of two components as follows:

(1) Indirect care rate

(2) Direct care rate.

(f) A uniform industry wide indirect care rate shall be established for each facility category shown under Subparagraph (a)(1), (a)(2), or (a)(3) of this Section.

(1) The indirect rate for group 1 facilities is established at the fiftieth percentile of the following costs incurred by all facilities with six beds or less in the group 1 category, except those related by common ownership or control to more than 40 said facilities:

(A) The sum of the cost of property ownership and use (POU), administrative and general (A + G), and operation and maintenance of plant (OMP) as determined by the 1993 base year cost reports.

(2) The indirect rate for group 2 facilities is established at the fiftieth percentile of the costs noted in Part (f)(1)(A) of this Section incurred by the group 2 facilities, as determined by the 1993 base year cost reports.

(3) The indirect rate for group 3 facilities is established at the fiftieth percentile of the costs noted in Part (f)(1)(A) of this Section incurred by the group 3 facilities, as determined by the 1993 base year cost reports.

(4) The Group 1 facilities related by common ownership or control to more than 40 said facilities shall receive the same indirect rate as other Group 1 facilities.

(5) The indirect rates established under Subparagraphs (f)(1), (f)(2), and (f)(3) of this Section shall be reduced as determined based on industry cost analysis by an amount not to exceed four percent to account for expected operating efficiencies.

(6) The category specific indirect rate is established by determining the sum of the POU,

A + G, and OMP costs for each facility, dividing this sum by facility bed days to establish a per day indirect cost for all facilities in this category, arranging the per day indirect cost of all facilities in the category in ascending order, and setting the indirect rate for all related facilities at the indirect per diem cost falling at the fiftieth percentile.

(A) Each facility's percentile is calculated by dividing cumulative bed days, of the current facility and all facilities preceding the current facility in the ranking of all facilities, by total bed days of the industry. Therefore, the per diem cost at the fiftieth percentile represents that the cost of service of fifty percent of the bed days is rendered at or below this cost level.

(g) The facility's direct care rate shall be the lower of actual direct care per diem cost (actual cost divided by total bed days) or the per diem limit, as calculated in paragraph (g)(7).

(1) Direct care costs for facilities certified prior to July 1, 1993, shall be based on direct care costs reflected in the 1993 cost reports.

(2) The direct care costs for all facilities certified on or after July 1, 1993, are based on the first facility specific cost report filed after certification.

(3) Based on said cost report, the direct care cost is equal to the sum of all allowable costs reflected in the ICF-MR cost report cost centers, as included in the ICF-MR format effective July 1, 1993, except for the following indirect cost centers:

(A) Property ownership and use
(B) Operational and maintenance of plant and housekeeping -non-labor
(C) Administrative and general

(4) The fiftieth percentile cost limit shall be reduced by one percent each year, for the four year period beginning July 1, 1996, in order to account for expected operating efficiencies, as determined based on industry cost analysis.

(5) The fiftieth percentile cost limit shall be increased each year by price level changes calculated in accordance with Paragraph (k) of this Section.

(6) A direct care limit is established for each facility classification as established under Paragraph (a) of this section. A facility's classification is based on its size or medically fragile clients, per Subparagraphs (a)(1), (a)(2), and (a)(3), and based on the level of disability of the facility's clients, per Subparagraph (a)(4).

(7) The facility-specific classification, as determined under Paragraph (a) of this section, direct care cost limit is established by determining the sum of the direct costs for each facility, dividing the sum by facility bed days to establish a per day direct care cost of all facilities in the classification, arranging the per day direct care cost of all facilities in the classification in ascending order, and setting the direct care cost limit for all related facilities at the direct care per diem cost falling at the fiftieth percentile.

(A) Each facility's percentile is calculated by dividing cumulative bed days, of the current facility and all facilities preceding the current facility in the ranking of

all facilities, by total bed days for the industry. Therefore, the per diem cost at the fiftieth percentile represents that the cost of service of fifty percent of the bed days is rendered at or below this cost level.

(8) The enhanced rate increase provided effective July 1, 2004, with the implementation of an assessment, will be applied completely to the direct care component of the ICF-MR rate and be settled as such.

(h) The indirect rate shall not be subject to cost settlement.

(1) Costs above the indirect rates shall not be paid to the provider.

(2) Costs savings below the indirect rate shall not be recouped from the provider.

(i) The direct care rate shall be subject to cost settlement, based on the cost report, subject to audit, filed with the Division of Medical Assistance.

(1) Cost above the direct rate shall not be paid to the provider.

(2) Cost savings below the direct rate shall be recouped from the provider.

(j) Facilities with rates established during a rate appeal proceeding with the Division of Medical Assistance during fiscal years 1994 or 1995 may choose to cost settle under the provisions of Paragraphs (h) and (i) of this Section, or under the following procedure:

(1) If, during a cost reporting period, total allowable costs are less than total prospective payments, then a provider may retain one-half of said difference, up to an amount of five dollars ($5.00) per patient day. The balance of unexpended payments shall be refunded to the Division of Medical Assistance. Costs in excess of a facility's total prospective payment rate are not reimbursable.

(2) The facilities subject to the Paragraph shall make the election on cost settlement methodology on or before the filing of the annual cost report with the Division of Medical Assistance.

(3) An election to follow the cost settlement procedures of Paragraph (h) and (i) of this Section shall be irrevocable.

(4) Rates established for these facilities during future rate appeal proceedings shall be subject to the cost settlement procedures of Paragraphs (h) and (i) of this Section.

(k) To compute each facility's current prospective rate, the direct and indirect rates established by Paragraphs (f) and (g) of this Section shall be adjusted for price level changes since the base year. No inflation factor for any provider shall exceed the maximum amount permitted for that provider by federal or state law and regulations. Notwithstanding any other provision, if specified these rates will be adjusted as shown on Supplement 1 to the 4.19-D section of the state plan.

(1) Price level adjustment factors are computed using aggregate costs in the following manners:

(A) Costs shall be separated into three groups:

(i) Labor,

(ii) Non-Labor,

(iii) Fixed.

(B) The relative weight of each cost group is calculated to the second decimal point by dividing the total costs of each group (labor, nonlabor, and fixed) by the total cost of the three categories.

(C) Price level adjustment factors for each cost group shall be established as follows:

(i) Labor. The percentage change for labor costs is based on the projected average hourly wage of North Carolina service workers. Salaries for all personnel shall be limited to levels of comparable positions in state owned facilities or levels specified by the Division of Medical Assistance.

(ii) Nonlabor. The percentage change for nonlabor costs is based on the projected annual change in the implicit price deflator for the Gross National Product as provided by the North Carolina Office of State Budget and Management.

(iii) Fixed. No price level adjustment shall be made for this category.

(D) The weights computed in Part (k)(1)(B) of this Section shall be multiplied by the rates computed in Part (k)(1)(C) of this Section. These weighted rates shall be added to obtain the composite inflation rate to be applied to both the direct and indirect rates.

(2) If necessary, the Division of Medical Assistance shall adjust the annual inflation factor or rates in order to prevent payment rates from exceeding upper payment limits established by Federal Regulations. Effective July 1, 2001, the price level adjustment factors calculated in (k) (1) (D) of this Section shall not exceed that approved by the North Carolina General Assembly.

(l) Effective July 1, 1995, any rate reductions resulting from the State Plan Amendment 95-03 shall be implemented based on the following deferral methodology:

(1) Rates shall be reduced for the excess of current rates over base year costs plus inflation.

(2) Rates shall be reduced a maximum of 50 percent of the fiscal 1996 inflation rate for the excess of actual costs over applicable cost limits. This reduction shall result in the facility receiving at a minimum 50 percent of the 1996 inflation rate. Any excess reduction shall be carried forward to future years.

(3) Total reduction in future years related to the excess reduction carried forward from Subparagraph (1)(2) of this Section, shall not exceed the annual rate of inflation. This reduction shall result in the facility receiving at minimum the rate established in Paragraph (1)(2) of this Section. Any excess reduction shall be carried forward to future years, until the established rate equals that generated by Paragraphs (f),(g), and (k) of this Section.

(4) Rates calculated based on Subparagraphs (1)(2) and (3) of this Section shall be cost settled based on the provisions of Subparagraphs (j)(l) of this Section until the fiscal year that the facility receives full price level increase under Paragraph (k) of this Section.

(A) A provider may make an irrevocable election to cost settle under the provisions of Paragraphs (h) and (i) of this Section during the deferral period.

(B) Once the rates calculated based on Subparagraphs (1)(2) and (3) of this Section reach the fiscal year that the facility receives the full price level increase under Paragraph (k), then said fiscal year's rates shall be cost settled based on Paragraphs (h) and (i) of this Section.

(C) Chain providers are allowed to file combined cost reports, for cost settlement purposes, for facilities that use the same cost settlement methodology and have the same uniform rate.

(D) A provider may request from the Division of Medical Assistance permission to continue cost settlement under Subparagraph (j)(1) of this Section after the deferral period expires. Said request shall be made each year, 30 days prior to the

cost report due date.

(m) The initial rate for facilities that have been awarded a Certificate of Need is established at the lower of the fair and reasonable costs in the provider's budget, as determined by the Division of Medical Assistance, or the projected costs in the provider's Certificate of Need application, adjusted from the projected opening date in the Certificate of Need application to the current rate period in which the facility is certified based on the price level change methodology set forth in Paragraph (k) of this Section, or the rate currently paid to the owning provider, if the provider currently has an approved chain rate for facilities in the related facility category. The rate may be rebased to the actual cost incurred in the first full year of normal operations in the year an audit of the first year of normal operation is completed.

(1) In the event of a change in ownership, the new owner receives no more than the rate of payment assigned to the previous owner.

(2) Except in cases wherein the provider has failed to file supporting information as requested by the Division of Medical Assistance, initial rates shall be granted to new enrolled facilities no later than 60 days from the provider's filing of properly prepared budgets and supporting information.

(3) The initial rate for a new facility shall be applicable to all dates of service commencing with the date the facility is certified by the Medicaid Program.

(4) The initial rate for a new facility shall not be entered into the Medicaid payment system until the facility is properly enrolled in the Medicaid program and a Medicaid identification number has been assigned to the facility by the Division of Medical Assistance.

(n) A provider with more than one facility may be allowed to recover costs through a combined uniform rate for all facilities.

(1) Combined uniform rates for chain providers shall be approved upon written request from the provider and after review by the Division of Medical Assistance.

(2) In determining a combined uniform rate for a chain provider, the weighted average chain rate is calculated as follows:

(A) For each facility, multiply the facility-specific rate, calculated in accordance with paragraphs (f) and (g) and all other provisions of this plan, by facility-specific number of beds.

(B) Add products of calculations in Item A.

(C) Divide sum of Item B by total number of beds of all facilities included in item A. This is the weighted average chain rate.

(3) A chain provider with facility(s) that fall under Paragraphs (h) and (i) of this section and with facility(s) that fall under Subparagraph (1)(4) of this Section may elect to include **all** the facilities in a combined cost report and elect to cost settle under either Paragraphs (h) and (i) or Subparagraph (1)(4). The cost settlement selection shall be made each year, 30 days prior to the cost report due date.

(o) Each out-of-state provider shall be reimbursed at the lower of the applicable North Carolina rate,.

as established by this plan for in-state facilities, or the provider's per diem rate as established by the state in which the provider is located. An out-of-state provider is defined as a provider that is enrolled in the Medicaid program of another state and provides ICF-MR services to a North Carolina Medicaid client in a facility located in the state of enrollment. Rates for out-of-state providers are not subject to cost settlement.

(p) Under no circumstances shall the Medicaid per diem rate exceed the private pay rate of a facility.

(q) Should the Division of Medical Assistance be unable to establish a rate for a facility, based on this Section and the applicable facts known, the Division of Medical Assistance may approve an interim rate.

(1) The interim rate shall not exceed the rate cap established under this Section for the applicable facility group.

(2) The interim rate shall be replaced by a permanent rate, effective retroactive to the commencement of the interim rate, by the Division of Medical Assistance, upon the determination of said rate based on this Section and the applicable facts.

(3) The provider shall repay to the Division of Medical Assistance any overpayment resulting from the interim rate exceeding the subsequent permanent rate.

(r) In addition to the prospective per diem rate developed under this Section, effective July 1, 1992, an interim payment add on shall be applied to the total rate to cover the estimated cost required under Title 29, Part 1910, Subpart 2, Section 1910.1030 of the Code of Federal Regulations. The interim payment add-on is based on a cost model developed from an analysis of the incremental costs associated with this program. Total incremental costs from the cost model divided by total bed days yields the interim per diem add-on. The interim rate shall be subject to final settlement reconciliation with reasonable cost to meet the requirements of Section 1910.1030. The final settlement reconciliation shall be effectuated during the annual cost report settlement process. An interim rate add-on to the prospective shall be allowed, subject to final settlement reconciliation, in subsequent rate periods until cost history is available to include the cost of meeting the requirements of Section 1910.1030 in the prospective rate. This interim add-on shall be removed, upon 10 days written notice to providers, should it be determined by appropriate authorities that the requirements under Title 29, Part 1910, Subpart 2, Section 1910.1030 of the Code of Federal Regulations do not apply to ICF-MR facilities.

(s) All rates, except those noted otherwise in this Section, approved under this Section are considered to be permanent.

(t) In the event that the rate for a facility cannot be developed so that it shall be effective on the first day of the rate period, due to the provider not submitting the required reports by the due date, the average rate for facilities in the same facility group, or the facility's current rate, whichever is lower, shall be in effect until such time as the Division of Medical Assistance can develop a new rate.

(u) When the Division of Medical Assistance develops a new rate for a facility for which a rate was paid in accordance with Paragraph (t) of this Section, the rate developed shall be effective on the first day of the second month following the receipt by the Division of Medical Assistance of the required reports. The Division of Medical Assistance may, upon its own motion or upon application and just cause shown by the provider, within 60 days subsequent to submission of the delinquent report, make the rate retroactive to the beginning of the rate period in question. Any overpayment to the provider resulting from this temporary rate being greater than final approved prospective rate for the facility shall be repaid to the Medicaid Program.

(v) ICF-MR facilities meeting the requirements of the North Carolina Division of Facility Services as a facility affiliated with one or more of the four medical schools in the state providing services on a statewide basis to children with various developmental disabilities who are in need of long-term high acuity nursing care, dependent upon high technology machines (i.e. ventilators and other supportive breathing apparatus), monitors and feeding techniques shall have a prospective payment rate that approximates cost of care. The payment rate may be reviewed periodically, no more than quarterly, to assure proper payment. The prospective payment rate is based on the Division of Medical Assistance's review of the facilities' budgets, cost reports, and other appropriate data, including budgeted costs and bed days. These facilities are paid an interim per diem which is calculated by divided the facility's budgeted costs by the facility's budgeted bed days. A cost settlement at the completion of the fiscal period year end is required. Payments in excess of cost are to be returned to the Division of Medical Assistance.

(A) Upon proper notice and review, the Division of Medical Assistance may establish a prospective rate for said facilities, subject to cost settlement procedures of paragraphs (h) and (i) of this Section.

(w) A special payment in addition to the prospective rate shall be made in the year that any provider changes from the cash basis to the accrual basis of accounting for vacation leave costs. The amount of this payment shall be determined in accordance with Title XVIII allowable cost principles and shall equal the Medicaid share of the vacation accrual that is charged in the year of the change including the cost of vacation leave earned for that year and all previous years less vacation leave used or expended over the same time period and vacation leave accrued prior to the date of certification. The payment shall be made as a lump sum payment that represents the total amount due for the entire fiscal year. An interim payment may be made based on an estimate of the cost of the vacation accrual. The payment shall be adjusted to actual cost after audit.

(x) The annual prospective rate, effective beginning each July 1, for facilities that commenced operations under the Medicaid Program subsequent to the base year used to establish rates, and therefore did not file a cost report for the base year, shall be based on the facility's initial rate, established in accordance with Paragraph (m) of this Section, and the applicable price level changes, in accordance with Paragraph (1) of this Section.

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PROSPECTIVE REIMBURSEMENT PLAN FOR ICF-MR FACILITIES
PAYMENT FOR SERVICES

(y) Effective for fiscal year beginning on or after fiscal year 1998, installation cost of Fire Sprinkler Systems in an ICF-MR Facility shall be reimbursed in the following manner.

(1) Upon receipt of the documentation listed in Parts (A) through (E) of this Subparagraph, the Division of Medical Assistance shall reimburse directly to the provider ninety percent of the verified cost.
   (A) All related invoices.
   (B) Verification from the Division of Facility Services that the Sprinkler System is needed.
   (C) Statement from appropriate authorities that the Sprinkler System has been installed.
   (D) Three bids to install the system.
   (E) Prior approval from the Division of Medical Assistance for any installation projected to cost more than $25,000.

(2) The unreimbursed installation cost shall be reimbursed after audit through the annual Cost Settlement Process. This portion shall be offset by profits, after taking into consideration any indirect profits and direct losses. Any overpayments determined after audit shall be returned to the program by the provider through the annual cost settlement process.

(3) The installation of the Sprinkler System is Subject to Prudent Buyer Standards contained in the CMS Provider Reimbursement Manual 15.

(4) The Sprinkler System's installation costs shall be properly recorded on the provider's ICF-MR Cost Report.

(z) ICF-MR Facility Assessment. An adjustment to the ICF-MR Facility payment rate calculated in accordance with section .0304 (f) and (g) is established, effective July 1, 2004, to reimburse Medicaid participating facilities for the provider's assessment costs that are incurred for the care of NC Medicaid residents. No adjustment will be made for the provider's assessment costs that are incurred for the care of private paying residents or others who are not Medicaid eligible.

In accordance with 10A NCAC 22G.0109 (b), assessments are payable monthly and due to the Department of Health and Human Services or designee of the Department by the 15th day of the following month being reported. Facilities shall submit payment and an account of all actual patient days during the month. Failure to provide accurate and timely reporting of days and payment of assessments shall result in 10% reduction in facility rates for Medicaid participating facilities and recoupment per the Department Cash Management Plan. The rate reduction shall remain enforce until all outstanding assessments are paid. Upon payment of outstanding assessments, the 10% rate reduction shall be removed effective as of the date the outstanding assessments are paid in full.

Allowable Costs

.0305 Allowable Costs

(a) To be considered allowable, costs shall not exceed fair and reasonable levels as determined by the Division of Medical Assistance, based on the HCFA-15, generally accepted accounting principles, and the preponderance of evidence derived from an in-depth case by case review of all related facts and circumstances, and shall be required to provide necessary client care under the Medicaid Program.

(1) The cost of goods or services sold to non-Medicaid clients shall be excluded in determining the allowable client related expenses reimbursable under the Medicaid program. If the provider has not determined the cost of such items, the revenue generated from such sales shall be used to offset the total cost of such services.

(2) Examples of sources of such income items include, but are not limited to:

(A) supplies and drugs sold by the facility for use by nonresidents,
(B) telephone and telegraph services for which a charge is made,
(C) discount on purchases,
(D) employee rental of living quarters,
(E) cafeterias,
(F) meals provided to staff or a client's guest for which there is a charge,
(G) lease of office and other space by concessionaires providing services not related to intermediate care facility services,
(H) interest income except for income earned on qualified pension funds and income from gifts or grants which are donor restricted.

(b) Except where specific Sections concerning allowability of costs are stated herein, the Division of Medical Assistance shall use as its major determining factor in deciding on the allowability of costs, the Medicare Provider Reimbursement Manual, published by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services' Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA). Where specific Sections stated herein or in HCFA-15 are silent concerning the allowability of costs, the Division of Medical Assistance shall determine allowability of costs based on a case specific review taking into consideration the reasonableness of said costs and their relationship to client care and generally accepted accounting principles, consistent with this State Plan.

(c) As determined by the Division of Medical Assistance, expenses or portion of expenses reported by an individual facility that are not reasonably related to the efficient and economical provision of care in accordance to the requirements of this Plan, based on the HCFA-15, generally accepted accounting principles, and the preponderance of evidence derived from an in-depth case by case review of all related facts and circumstances, because of either the nature or amount of the item, shall not be allowed.

(1) Reasonable compensation, as determined by Division of Medical Assistance, of individuals employed by a provider is an allowable cost, provided such employee are engaged in client related functions and that the compensation is reasonable in light of industry historical data. The historical data shall include, but not be limited to, salary levels for similar services in the same market in which the facility is located.

(2) Payroll records shall be maintained by the provider to substantiate the staffing costs reported to the Division of Medical Assistance. Payroll records shall indicate each employee's classification, hours worked, rate of pay, and the functional area to which the employee was assigned and actually worked. If an employee performs duties in more than one cost center, the provider shall maintain periodic time studies in order to allocate salary and wage costs to the appropriate cost centers as determined by the Division of Medical Assistance. These periodic time studies shall be maintained in accordance with the Medicare Provider Reimbursement Manual.

(3) The Division of Medical Assistance shall not reimburse costs related to excess staff, based on the HCFA-15, generally accepted accounting principles, and the preponderance of evidence derived from an in-depth case by case review of all related facts and circumstances.

(4) Compensation for owners is allowable only for duties which the owner is qualified to render and that otherwise would require the employment of another individual in the provision of ICF-MR related services. Said compensation shall be limited to a reasonable amount, as determined by the Division of Medical Assistance, based on the HCFA-15, generally accepted accounting principles, and the preponderance of evidence derived from an in-depth case by case review of all related facts and circumstances, not to exceed that paid in the local market place for similar type duties. Compensation for owners is not allowable where the services are not related to the provision of ICF-MR related services.

(d) As determined by the Division of Medical Assistance, costs which are not properly related to client care or treatment, and which principally afford diversion, entertainment or amusement to owners, operators, or employees of the facility shall not be allowed.

(e) Costs for any interest expense related to funding expenses in excess of a fair and reasonable amount based on the HCFA-15, generally accepted accounting principles, and the preponderance of evidence derived from an in-depth case by case review of all related facts and circumstances, or penalty imposed by governmental agencies or courts and the costs of insurance policies obtained solely to insure against such penalty, shall not be allowed.

(f) Costs of contributions or other payments to political parties, candidates or organizations shall not be allowed.

(g) As determined by the Division of Medical Assistance, only that portion of dues paid to any professional association which has been demonstrated to be reasonable in amount and attributable to Medicaid Program related expenditures other than for lobbying or political contributions shall be allowed. The burden of proof shall be on the provider to justify the inclusion of any professional association dues. Association budgets may be considered in determining said justification. At a minimum, the preponderance of evidence must show a benefit to the providers' operations from membership in the association.

(h) Any cost of the sale, purchase, alteration, construction, rehabilitation or renovation of a physical plant or interest in real property shall be considered allowable up to the amount approved by the Division of Medical Assistance. Cost is limited by the applicable provisions of paragraphs (i) and (1) of this Section. Cost is allowable only to the extent it is necessary for the provision of adequate client care under this Plan, as determined by the Department of Health and Human Resources.

Cost, and the associated financing, equal to or greater than ten thousand ($10,000) related to existing facilities or the construction of replacement facilities is subject to prior Division of Medical Assistance approval. Providers shall not incur said costs in a piece meal fashion in order to avoid the ten thousand ($10,000) limit. Failure to acquire prior approval shall result in the disallowance of said cost from Medicaid reimbursement, unless failure to acquire prior approval was caused by reasons beyond the control of the provider.

(1) The provider shall file the necessary documentation to support the justification for the proposed expenditure and related financing with the Division of Medical Assistance no later than ninety (90) days prior to the proposed transaction's commencement date.

(2) The Division of Medicaid Assistance shall render a decision in writing to the provider on the propriety of the proposed transaction no later than thirty (30) days prior to the proposed transaction's commencement date.

(3) The time requirements of Subparagraphs (h)(1) and (2) of this Section shall be altered, by the Division of Medical Assistance with just cause shown that failure to make timely filing was caused by reasons beyond the control of the provider.

(4) For any transaction resulting in a change of ownership, the valuation of the asset shall be limited to the lesser of the allowable acquisition cost of the assets to the first owner of record who has received Medicaid payment for said asset, less any accumulated depreciation, plus any allowable improvements, or the acquisition cost of the asset to the new owner. Payment of rent by the Medicaid enrolled provider to the lessor of a facility shall constitute Medicaid payments under this Plan.

(5) Costs (including legal fees, accounting and administrative costs, travel costs, and the costs of feasibility studies) attributable to the negotiation or settlement of the sale or purchase of any capital asset (by acquisition or merger) for which any payment has previously been made under Medicaid, shall not be allowable for reimbursement.

(6) An exception may be applied by the Division of Medical Assistance to the requirements of either Subparagraph (h)(4) or (5) of this Section, if it can be proven that the change in ownership shall result in increasing the level of care provided to the facility's clients up to the level required by the Division of Facility Services.

(A) In order to meet this exception, it shall be proven that the previous facility owner was not providing, and was incapable of providing, adequate client service, as determined by the Department of Human Resources.

(B) The burden of proof in supporting this exception is on the provider. The provider shall request, in writing, consideration of this exception from the Division of Medical Assistance.

(C) Consideration of this exception may result in the Division of Medical Assistance allowing some or all of the costs in Subparagraph (h)(5) for Medicaid reimbursement.

(D) Consideration of this exception may result in the Division of Medical Assistance allowing a substitute valuation as determined on a case by case basis and based on the preponderance of evidence for the transferred property under Subparagraph (h)(4) that is greater than the limit noted, but in no instance greater than the acquisition cost of the assets to the new owner.

(i) A facility's annual rental payments for real property may be considered an allowable cost subject to the following conditions and the limits included in Paragraph (i)(1) of this Section:

(1) The lease is reviewed by and acceptable to the Division of Medical Assistance.

(A) The lease shall not be acceptable if the associated asset(s) are not needed for client care as determined by the Division of Medical Assistance.

(B) The lease shall not be acceptable if alternate means of financing is deemed available and more economical. In making this determination all aspects of the economic impact of the lease shall be examined including length of lease, the cost of the asset to the owner, and the incremental rate of return provided to the lessor. In addition, the leasee's incremental implicit rate of interest and financial position shall be considered.

(C) The test of reasonableness shall take into account the agreement between the owner and the tenant regarding the payment of related property costs.

(D) Absent clear justification to the contrary, material capital improvements to leased property that are necessary to maintain the asset in its ordinary state of usability at the commencement of the lease, shall be the responsibility of the lessor. Examples of said costs are roof or utility service replacement due to reasons beyond the prudent control of the lessee.

(E) Effective July 1, 1993, requests for prior approval of new leases and lease renewals must be submitted whenever possible at least 120 days prior to the last date for the exercise of the lease or lease renewal option. HUD leases with individual ICF-MR clients are not subject to this requirement.

(F) Failure to acquire prior approval of leases and lease renewals shall result in the disallowance of said cost from Medicaid reimbursement, unless failure to acquire prior approval was caused by reasons beyond the control of the provider.

(2) The lease shall be considered an arm's-length transaction in accordance with Medicare Principles of Reimbursement as contained in the HCFA-15. Leases failing the HCFA-15 arm's-length transaction test shall be reimbursed at the leased asset's reasonable cost of depreciation, interest, if any, and other related expenses, including but not limited to reasonable maintenance costs, as determined by the Division of Medical Assistance. It is the responsibility of the provider to maintain auditable records to document these ownership costs to the Division of Medical Assistance or its designated contract auditors. Undocumented costs will be disallowed.

(3) The lease amount is comparable to similar leases for properties with similar functions in the same geographical area.

(4) The lease agreement between unrelated parties shall include the provision that the amount of rental to be paid by the lessee to the lessor shall not, in any event, exceed the amount approved by the Division of Medical Assistance.

(j) Depreciation shall be an allowable cost when based upon factors of historical costs and useful life. Depreciation shall be subject to the provisions of this Paragraph and Subparagraph (j)(1) of this Section. For the purpose of this Section:

(1) Unless an exception is made by the Division of Medical Assistance, the useful life shall be the higher of the reported useful life or that from the Estimated Useful Lives of Depreciable Hospital Assets (1988 edition**).** A copy of the Useful Lives of Depreciable Hospital Assets can be obtained by writing to the American Hospital Association, 840 Lake Shore Drive, Chicago, Illinois, 60611. In certain instances, a useful life that is based upon historical experience as shown by documentary evidence and approved by the Division of Medical Assistance may be allowed. Should the provider desire a depreciation rate different from that based on the general rule in Subparagraph (j)(1) of this Section, then said provider shall make the request in writing to the Division of Medical Assistance. Upon review and analysis, the Division of Medical Assistance shall make **a** determination in writing as to the reasonableness of said request.

(2) The depreciation method used shall be the straight-line method.

(3) Unless an exception is granted by the Division of Medical Assistance, depreciated rates shall be applied uniformly and consistently in accordance with this State Plan and generally accepted accounting principles. Should the provider discover that depreciation has been improperly recorded in prior years, then the provider shall within 30 days report the error to the Division of Medical Assistance. The impact of the error on the provider's rate shall be fully considered by the Division of Medical Assistance and a rate adjustment may be made, with due cause shown. Failure to record depreciation properly shall result in disallowance for Medicaid reimbursement purposes, unless failure to comply with this provision was caused by reasons beyond the control of the provider.

(4) Depreciation paid to the provider by the Medicaid Program shall be prudently used by said provider to meet the financial requirements of providing adequate service to the ICF-MR clients.

(A) Payment to related parties for costs disallowed by this plan for Medicaid reimbursement may be considered imprudent use of depreciation reimbursement.

(B) Imprudent use of Medicaid reimbursement of depreciation may result in the provider being required by the Division of Medical Assistance to fund the depreciation through a qualified independent entity or disallowance of depreciation for Medicaid reimbursement

(5) In order to substantiate depreciation expense for Medicaid reimbursement purposes, the property records shall include, at a minimum, all of the following, for assets purchased on or after July 1, 1993:

(A) The depreciation method used,

(B) A description of the asset,

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
State: North Carolina

PROSPECTIVE REIMBURSEMENT PLAN FOR ICF-MR FACILITIES
PAYMENT FOR SERVICES

.0301 Payment for Services-Prospective Reimbursement Plan for ICF-MR Facilities

All certified intermediate care facilities - mentally retarded (ICF-MR) participating in the North Carolina Medicaid Program are reimbursed on a prospective basis as set forth hereunder, except that state-operated facilities shall be reimbursed their reasonable and allowable costs in accordance with the Medicare principles of reimbursement and with the applicable provisions of this plan. This plan is developed in accordance with the requirement of 42 CFR 447 Subpart C-Payment for Inpatient Hospital and Long-Term Care Facility Services. Providers shall comply with all federal regulations and with the provisions of this plan.

(C) The date the asset was acquired,
(D) The cost of the asset,
(E) The salvage value of the asset,
(F) The depreciation cost,
(G) The estimated useful life of the asset,
(H) The depreciation expense each year,
(I) The accumulated depreciation.

(6) The recovery of losses associated with the disposal or abandonment of assets used to provide necessary services to the Medicaid program shall be determined on a case-by-case basis. Requests for recovery shall be made in writing and are subject to prior Division of Medical Assistance approval. Failure to acquire approval shall result in the disallowance of said costs, unless failure to acquire approval was caused by reasons beyond the control of the provider.

(7) The treatment of gains associated with the disposal of assets used to provide necessary services to the Medicaid program shall be based on this plan and the Medicare Principles of Reimbursement as contained in the HCFA-15.

(k) Interest cost may be considered an allowable cost subject to the following conditions, and the limits included in paragraph (k)(1) of this section:

(1) Interest for capital indebtedness, where the interest expense results from the initial financing of the capital indebtedness and the capital indebtedness represents all or part of the current Division of Medical Assistance approved value of the property. The property shall be necessary for the provision of adequate service, as determined by the Department of Human Resources, to the clients of the ICF-MR facility. The financing shall be prudently incurred, based on the HCFA-15, generally accepted accounting principles, and the preponderance of evidence derived from an in-depth case by case review of all related facts and circumstances.

(2) The interest rate shall not be in excess of the amount a prudent borrower would pay at the time the loan was incurred. In determining the reasonableness of the interest rate, all associated factors at the time the loan was incurred shall be considered, including, but not limited to the following:
(A) Current market rates of interest in the economy.
(B) Industry specific rates of interest.
(C) Provider specific financial position.

(3) The loan agreement shall be entered into between parties not related through control, ownership, affiliation, or personal relationship as defined in the Medicare Principles of Reimbursement as reflected in the HCFA-15, unless this provision is waived in writing by the Division of Medical Assistance. Such waiver shall be based on, but not limited to, a demonstration of need for the indebtedness and cost savings resulting from the transaction. The burden of proof shall be on the provider to provide proper support and justification for such waiver to the Division of Medical Assistance. Loans from a related party must be clearly identified and reported separately on the annual cost report.

(4) Interest expense on working capital indebtedness is allowable, subject to the Division of Medical Assistance's approved level of working capital, based on the HCFA-15, generally accepted accounting principles, and the preponderance of evidence derived from an in-depth case by case review of all related facts and circumstances.
   (A) Interest on excess working capital is specifically denied.
   (B) Working capital shall be established at the level necessary to support the facility's operations, after taking into full consideration the lead/lag impact of the facility's expenditures and reimbursements.

(5) Interest expense for capital indebtedness where the interest expense results from the refinancing of the capital indebtedness, and the refinancing has the prior approval of the Division of Medical Assistance, shall be allowed in that amount associated with the outstanding principal prior to refinancing. Interest costs may be allowed in excess of the amount associated with the outstanding principal balance prior to refinancing, if the purpose of the debt is to acquire assets to be used for care of persons served by the facility and all other applicable requirements of this plan are met. Interest expense resulting from the inclusion of the closing costs, such as, but not limited to, attorney's fees, recording costs and points in the refinancing transaction shall be considered allowable.
   (A) The provider should file all necessary documents supporting its request for refinancing prior approval to the Division of Medical Assistance no later than 120 days prior to the proposed refinancing date.
   (B) The Division of Medical Assistance shall render a decision regarding the prior approval request no later than thirty (30) days prior to the proposed refinancing date.
   (C) Based upon just cause shown, the Division of Medical Assistance may waive the time requirements included in parts (k)(5)(A) and (B) of this Section, but in all cases there shall be enough time allowed to evaluate the proposed refinancing.

(6) In all cases, in order for the interest expense to be allowable it shall be necessary to satisfy a financial need related to the adequate provision of recipient care, as determined by the Division of Medical Assistance. Loans which result in excess funds or investments are not considered necessary.

(7) Interest expense shall not be allowable when related to loans that failed to receive prior approval, as required, from the Division of Medical Assistance, unless failure to acquire prior approval was caused by reasons beyond the control of the provider.

(8) In no event shall interest expense be allowed on a facility's cost that is deemed to be excessive.

(l) The annual capital cost or lease expense limitations shall apply:

(1) To all facilities with twenty-one (21) or more beds and to facilities consisting of multiple detached buildings in which at least one contains nine (9) certified beds. The facilities covered by this limit shall have been awarded a Certificate of Need before January 1, 1993. The annual capital cost or lease expense limit shall be the lesser of actual cost or

the sum of (A) and (B) as follows:

(A) The annual depreciation on plant and fixed equipment that would be computed on assets equal to thirty thousand dollars ($30,000) per bed (capital recovery base) during fiscal year 1982-83 adjusted for changes in the following cost indexes:

(i) For the period after 1982-83 and through the period 1991-92 the capital recovery base shall be adjusted for changes in the Dodge Building Cost Index of North Carolina Cities.

(ii) For the period beginning July 1, 1992 the capital recovery base shall be adjusted for changes in the implicit price deflator for residential structures as provided by the Office of State Budget and Management. Depreciation expense shall be computed using the straight line method of depreciation and the useful life standards established by the American Hospital Association.

(B) An interest allowance equal to ten percent (10%) of the capital recovery base used to compute annual depreciation on plant and fixed equipment.

(C) This annual capital cost or lease expense limit does not apply to leases in effect prior to August 3, 1983.

(2) To all facilities that have been awarded a Certificate of Need on or after January 1, 1993, the annual capital cost or lease expense shall be limited to the lesser of actual cost or the fair and reasonable depreciation and interest at the time of certification and enrollment into the Medicaid program.

(A) Depreciation expense shall be computed using the straight line method of depreciation and the useful life standards established by the American Hospital Association.

(B) Interest expense is computed using a ten percent (10%) rate of interest.

(C) The capital recovery base is established as thirty thousand dollars ($30,000) of plant and fixed equipment assets per bed during the fiscal year 1982-83 adjusted for the changes in the cost indexes contained in subparagraphs (l)(1)(A),(i) and (ii) of this Section.

(D) Recovery of the cost of material additions to plant and fixed equipment subsequent to certification and enrollment in the Medicaid program shall be subject to review on a case by case basis, consistent with the provisions of this State Plan.

(E) The capital cost or lease expense limitation should be considered the absolute maximum allowable for Medicaid reimbursement. In evaluating the reasonableness of a particular facility's capital cost or lease expense, regional costs of land and construction should be considered. In cases where the reasonable regional costs are less than those derived from subparagraph (1)(2)(C) of this Section, above, then the regional costs should be used in determining the appropriate capital cost or lease expense limitations.

(i) In determining fair and reasonable facility cost, the average cost of similar construction in the same local area should be used. This test of reasonableness should be applied to all components of the facility's construction cost, including square footage and per unit costs.

(ii) Absent strong, clear justification to the contrary, no six (6) bed facility shall be allowed to recover capital cost and lease expense related to square footage in excess of 3200 square feet.

(3) Failure to provide supporting evidence of actual facility cost incurred shall result in disallowance of said cost unless failure to provide the information was caused by reasons beyond the control of the providers.

(m) For providers whose annual reimbursement from the Medicaid program exceeds one million dollars ($1,000,000), all contracts with related parties as defined in the Medicare Principles of Reimbursement as reflected in the HCFA-15, in the amount of ten thousands dollars ($10,000) or more shall receive prior approval from the Division of Medical Assistance.

(1) Failure to file said contracts with the Division of Medical Assistance shall result in disallowance of the related cost from Medicaid reimbursement, unless failure to file said contracts was caused by reasons beyond the control of the provider.

(2) The contracts shall be filed with the Division of Medical Assistance ninety (90) days prior to the effective date of said contracts.

(n) "Donations," for purposes of this Section, shall mean grants, gifts, or income from endowments, cash or otherwise, given to a provider by a donor. "Unrestricted donations" shall mean donations given without restrictions by the donor as to their use. "Restricted donations" shall mean donations which the donor has specified the provider must use only for a specific purpose or within a specific time period designated by the donor, and shall not mean donations which the provider has restricted or designated for use for a specific purpose or within a specific time period.

(1) Providers are encouraged to raise donations to support their operations. Absent evidence to the contrary, donations shall be presumed used to support Medicaid program costs.

(2) Restricted donations for which the donor has specified a time period for the use of the donation shall be deemed to have been applied to support the provider's costs within the donor-specified time period.

(3) Unrestricted donations or restricted donations without a donor-specified time period for use shall be presumed to have been applied to support the provider's costs in the year in which such donations were acquired, unless the provider demonstrates otherwise by, without

limitation, the following factors:

(A) The documented decision of the Board of Directors or management as to the time for use of the funds.

(B) The provider's supporting documentation, including general ledger accounting, regarding the time period in which the donations were used.

(4) In determining whether non-Medicaid program costs are supported by donations, the following factors, without limitation, shall be considered:

(A) The decision of the provider's Board of Directors or management regarding the use of unrestricted donations.

(B) The donor's specifications, in cases of restricted donations.

(C) The provider's supporting documentation, including general ledger accounting, regarding use of donations.

(5) Costs included in the provider's Medicaid cost report which are supported by donations shall be reduced by the net value of the donations.

(A) The "net value" of a donation shall mean the fair market value of the donation minus the provider's reasonable costs of acquiring the donation.

(B) Reasonable costs of acquiring donations are those costs incurred by an economic and efficient provider.

(C) The provider's general ledger and supporting documents shall support the provider's reported cost of acquiring donations.

(D) The net value of a provider's donations shall not be less than zero.

(o) When multiple facilities or operations are owned by a single entity with a central office, the central office records shall be maintained as a separate set of records with costs and revenues separately identified and appropriately allocated to individual facilities. Allocation of central office costs shall be reasonable and conform to the directives of the Division of Medical Assistance and generally accepted accounting principles. Such costs are allowable only to the extent that the central office is providing services related to client care and the provider can demonstrate that the central office costs improved efficiency, economy, or quality of recipient care. The burden of demonstrating that costs are client related lies with the provider.

(1) If a provider has business enterprises other than those reimbursed by Medicaid, then the revenues, expenses, statistical and financial records for such enterprises shall be clearly identifiable from the records of the operations reimbursed by Medicaid.

(2) If an audit establishes that records are not maintained so as to clearly identify Medicaid information, none of the co-mingled costs shall be recognized as Medicaid allowable costs and the provider's rate shall be adjusted to reflect the disallowance as of the earlier of the commencement of the rate period related to the co-mingled costs, or the commencement of the co-mingling of said costs.

(3) After the co-mingled costs have been satisfactorily allocated and reported to the Division of Medical Assistance, and based on a showing by the provider that procedures have been implemented to insure that the co-mingling will not occur in the future, the Division of Medical Assistance shall retroactively adjust the facility's rate.

(4) Central office costs are generally charged to the Administrative and General cost center. In some cases, however, personnel costs which are direct patient care oriented may be allocated to direct care cost centers if time records are maintained to document the performance of direct patient care services. No home office overhead may be so allocated. The basis of this allocation among facilities participating in the North Carolina Medicaid program may be:

(A) specific time records of work performed at each facility,

(B) client days in each facility to which the costs apply relative to the total client days in all the facilities to which the costs apply, or

(C) any other allocation method approved by the Division of Medical Assistance, based on the HCFA-15, generally accepted accounting principles, and the preponderance of evidence of a case-by-case review.

(p) All criteria and limitations used by the Division of Medical Assistance to subject individual provider cost data to tests of reasonableness shall be based on the HCFA-15, generally accepted accounting principles, and the preponderance of evidence derived from an in-depth case by case review of all related facts and circumstances. In determining reasonableness of costs, the Division of Medical Assistance may compare major cost centers or total costs of similar providers and may request satisfactory documentation from providers whose cost do not appear to be reasonable. Similar providers are those with like levels of client care, size, and geographic location.

(q) Start-up costs are costs incurred by an ICF-MR facility while preparing to provide services at said facility. They include the cost incurred by providers to provide services at the level necessary to obtain certification less any revenue or grants related to start-up. The North Carolina Medicaid Program shall reimburse these start-up costs up to a maximum equal to the facility's initial rate, determined under Section .0304 (m), times certified beds times 120 days.

(1) Effective for all facilities whose Certificate of Need was granted on or after January 1**,** 1993, start-up costs shall be amortized over a thirty-six (36) month period and shall be reported as administrative and general in the cost report. No advance of these start-up costs shall be made. These costs shall not be included in calculating the facility's total AG/OMP costs for rate setting purposes in accordance with this Plan. These costs

shall be paid manually outside of the per diem rate, with equalized payments made each month over the 36 month amortization period.

(2) Effective for all facilities whose CON was granted prior to January 1, 1993, the start-up reimbursement shall be made in addition to the facility's per diem rate. No advance of start-up funds shall be made prior to the submission of the start-up cost report. An interim payment not to exceed eighty percent (80%) of the allowable start-up costs can be made at the written request of a provider after a start-up cost report has been filed. The remaining balance of appropriately incurred start-up costs shall be paid after the desk audit of the start-up costs report has been completed. These start-up cost payments are made manually outside of the per diem rate. Any balance due to the Medicaid program shall be repaid promptly.

(3) A start-up cost report shall be filed with the Division of Medical Assistance. A copy of the start-up cost report shall be provided by the Division of Medical Assistance to each newly Medicaid certified facility.

(A) A start up cost report shall be filed with the Division of Medical Assistance Audit Section.

(B) Schedule E of the start up cost report shall be filed with the Division of Medical Assistance's Rate Setting Section.

(4) Allowable start-up costs may include, but not be limited to:

(A) personal services expenses,
(B) utility expenses,
(C) property taxes,
(D) insurance expenses,
(E) employee training expenses,
(F) housekeeping expenses,
(G) repair and maintenance expenses,
(H) administrative expenses.

(5) All costs that are properly identifiable as organization costs shall be classified as such and excluded from start-up costs.

(6) Costs related to increasing bed capacity in an existing facility shall not be treated as start-up costs.

(r) Only that portion of management fees that is directly related to client care and is not otherwise functionally covered by the current staffing pattern is allowable in the calculation of a facility's actual, allowable, and reasonable costs. Management fees on a per diem basis shall be limited to seven (7) percent of the maximum intermediate care rate for nursing facilities enrolled in the Medicaid Program. Management fees shall be charged to the Administrative and General Cost Center. A portion of a management fee may be allocated to a direct patient care cost center if time records are maintained to document the performance of direct care services.. The amount so allocated may be equal only to the salary and fringe benefits of persons who are performing direct patient care services while

employed by the management company. Records to support these costs shall be made available to staff of the Division of Medical Assistance. The basis of this allocation among facilities participating in the North Carolina Medicaid program may be:

(1) specific time records of work performed at each facility, or
(2) client days in each facility to which the costs apply relative to the total client days in all facilities to which the cost apply.

(s) The following costs are considered non-allowable facility costs because they are not related to client care or are specifically disallowed under the North Carolina State Plan:

(1) bad depts;
(2) advertising, except personnel want ads, and one line yellow page (indicating facility address);
(3) charity, courtesy allowances, discounts, refunds, rebates and other similar items granted by the provider;
(4) life insurance (except for employee group plans and reasonable key man life insurance premiums required by financial institutions in an outstanding loan agreement);
(5) prescription drugs and insulin (available to recipients under the State Medicaid Drug Program);
(6) vending machine expenses;
(7) state or federal corporate income taxes, plus any penalties and interest;
(8) telephone, television, or radio for personal use of client;
(9) retainers, unless itemized services of equal value have been rendered;
(10) fines or penalties;
(11) ancillary costs that are billable to Medicare or other third party payers;
(12) property taxes and other expenses related to real estate deemed by the Division of Medical Assistance to be in excess of the reasonable amount needed for the physical facility;
(13) property taxes, insurance, maintenance and other expenses related to facility costs deemed by the Division of Medical Assistance to be in excess of the reasonable amount necessary for quality client care;
(14) costs associated with lawsuits filed against the Department of Health and Human Services which are not upheld by the courts;
(15) personal use of company assets resulting in unreasonable levels of compensation;
(16) meals provided to employees not involved in the modeling process required to meet the clients' habilitation plan;
(17) charitable contributions;
(18) costs, related to excessive or unnecessary levels of care;
(19) interest associated with Medicaid overpayment repayment plans agreed to by both the provider and the Division of Medical Assistance;
(20) costs related to frivolous appeals;
(21) costs resulting from provider negligence;

(22) costs related to any illegal activity;
(23) costs disallowed on the associated tax return by the Internal Revenue Service, or the North Carolina Department of Revenue unless specifically allowable under this plan;
(24) promotional items designed to promote the provider's public image;
(25) costs associated with the interests of provider shareholders and not direct care related;
(26) costs related to client care incurred in prior years, unless specific approval acquired from the Division of Medical Assistance; Approval of said costs shall be based on the HCFA-15, generally accepted accounting principles, and the preponderance of evidence on a case-by-case-review;
(27) country club dues.

(t) Providers shall use a competitive bidding process in order to purchase or lease vehicles.
(1) Providers shall explore cost differentials between leasing and purchasing of vehicles and shall choose the least expensive alternative.
(2) Daily logs detailing the use of vehicles shall be maintained by the provider.

(u) Purchase of services, major renovations, capital equipment, and supplies that exceed five thousand dollars ($5,000) annually per facility shall be reasonably made consistent with the prudent buyer provisions of the HCFA-15.

(v) Reasonable costs associated with self-insurance programs are allowable, as determined by the Division of Medical Assistance. All material facts related to said programs shall be disclosed to the Division of Medical Assistance. Failure to disclose shall result in the disallowance of said costs, unless failure to disclose the information was caused by reasons beyond the control of the provider.

PAYMENT ASSURANCE

.0306 PAYMENT ASSURANCES

(a) The State shall pay each provider of ICF-MR services in accordance with the requirements of the State plan and the Participation agreement, the amount determined under the plan.

(b) In no case shall the payment rate for services provided under the plan exceed the facility's customary charges to the general public for such services.

(c) The payment methods and standards set forth herein are designed to enlist the participation of any provider who operates a facility both economically and efficiently. Participation in the program shall be limited to providers of service who accept, as payment in full, the amounts paid in accordance with the State Plan. This reimbursement plan is effective consistent with and on approval of the State Plan for Medical Assistance.

(d) In all circumstances involving third party payment, Medicaid is the payor or last resort.

(e) The State may withhold payments to providers under the following circumstances:

(1) If the State has an expectation that the provider will not expend the total prospective rate for reasonable and allowable patient care costs, the State may, at its discretion, withhold a portion of each payment so as to avoid a large amount due back to the State.

(2) Upon provider termination from the Medicaid Program the State may withhold a sum of reimbursement settlements for all previous periods, including the period in which the termination occurred, are completed.

(3) Upon determination of any sum due the Medicaid Program or upon instruction from a legally authorized agent of State or Federal Government, the State may withhold sums to meet the obligations identified.

(4) Upon written request of the provider, and with good cause shown, the Division of Medical Assistance may approve a repayment schedule in lieu of withholding funds.

(5) The State may withhold up to twenty (20) percent per month of a provider's payment for failure to file a timely cost report or other relevant information related to a facility's operation and requested by the Division of Medical Assistance. These funds shall be released to the provider after the cost report or the related information requested by the Division of Medical Assistance is acceptably filed. The provider shall experience delayed payment while the check is routed to the State and split for the amount withheld.

REIMBURSEMENT METHODS FOR STATE-OPERATED FACILITIES

.0307 Reimbursement Methods for State-Operated Facilities

(a) A certified State-operated ICF-MR facility is reimbursed for the reasonable costs that are necessary to efficiently meet the needs of its clients and to comply with federal and state laws and regulations. Payments shall be suspended if annual reports are not filed. The Division of Medical Assistance may extend the deadline for filing the report if in its view good cause exists for the delay. The reasonableness and allowability of costs incurred by state-operated facilities shall be determined by the Division of Medical Assistance.

(b) A per diem rate based on the provider's estimated annual cost divided by patient days shall be used to make interim payments. A tentative settlement shall be issued based on the desk audit performed on each annual cost report to determine the amount of Medicaid reasonable cost and the amount of interim payments received by the provider.

(c) Any payments in excess of costs shall be refunded to the Division of Medical Assistance. Any reasonable costs in excess of payments shall be paid to the provider. An annual field audit may be performed by a qualified independent auditor to determine the final settlement amounts.

(d) ICF-MR Facility Assessments: An adjustment to the interim ICF-MR facility payment rate calculated in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section is established, effective July 1, 2004, to reimburse Medicaid participating State-Operated ICF-MR facilities for the provider's assessment costs that are incurred for the care of NC Medicaid residents. No adjustment will be made for the provider's assessment costs that are incurred for the care of private paying residents or others who are not Medicaid eligible.

RATE APPEALS

.0308 RATE APPEALS

(a) The Division of Medical Assistance shall consider only the following appeals for adjustment to the rates which would result in an annual rate increase to the provider from the Medicaid Program of one thousand dollars ($1,000) or more.

(1) Appeals because of changes in the information used to calculate a facility's prospective rate.

(2) Appeals for significant increases or decreases in a facility's overall base period operating costs due to, but not limited to, implementation of new programs, changes in staff or service, changes in the characteristics or number of clients, changes in a financing agreement, capital renovations, expansions or replacements which have been either mandated or approved by the Division of Medical Assistance and, except in life-threatening situations, approved in advance by the applicable State agencies.

(3) In order for said changes to be considered, they shall be consistent with all of the provisions of this plan.

(4) Upon proper notification to the provider in writing, the Division of Medical Assistance may instigate a proceeding to reduce the provider's rates. A rate reduction proceeding may be initiated upon the determination of just cause by the Division of Medical Assistance. Grounds for just cause may include, but are not limited to, the following:

(A) The provider has achieved material over-collections of Medicaid funds derived from the prospective rate being greater than reasonable Medicaid costs.

(B) Changes in Federal or State laws or regulations resulting in material operational cost savings.

(C) Material changes in client profile resulting in the need for less costly services.

(D) The burden of proof shall be on the Division of Medical Assistance to prove the need for said rate reduction.

(5) In determining a fair and reasonable rate under appeal, the Division of Medical Assistance shall take into consideration all funds available to the provider from the Medicaid program and patient liability. Providers are expected to utilize all available funds to provide the services that their clients need.

(6) Reasonable occupancy factors, based on the HCFA-15, generally accepted accounting principles, and the preponderance of evidence derived from an in-depth case by case review of all related facts and circumstances, shall be utilized in establishing fair and reasonable rates in the appeal process.

(7) The Division of Medical Assistance shall not pay interest on the final dollar settlement resulting from the retroactive impact of any rate appeals.

(b) Notification of appeal:

(1) In order to appeal a rate the facility shall send to the Division of Medical Assistance an appeal application in writing within 60 days subsequent to the proposed effective date of the appeal rate.

(2) The appeal application shall set forth the basis for the appeal and the issues of fact. Appropriate documentation shall accompany the application and the Division of Medical Assistance may request in writing such additional documentation as it deems necessary.

(c) The burden of proof on appeal shall be on the facility to present clear and convincing evidence to demonstrate the rate requested in the appeal is necessary to ensure efficient and economical operation, and meets the criteria of this State Plan.

(d) There shall be written notification by the Division of Medical Assistance of the final decision on the facility's rate appeal. However, at no point in the appeal process shall the facility have a right to an interim report of any determinations made by any of the parties to the appeal.

AUDITS

.0309 AUDITS

(a) Each facility shall maintain the statistical and financial records which formed the basis of the reports required by this plan and submitted to the Division of Medical Assistance for five years from the date on which the reports were submitted or due, whichever is later, or for such longer periods as may be required under State or Federal law. Each cost report shall be verified by the state agency or its representative for completeness, accuracy, and reasonableness through a desk audit. Field audits shall be performed as required. When a combined cost report is filed under this plan, only the combined cost report is subject to desk and field audit, unless the Division of Medical Assistance determines that the supporting individual facility cost reports need to be audited.

(b) All such records shall be subject to audit for a period of five years form the later of the date on which all required reports were filed with the Division of Medical Assistance or the date on which such reports were due.

(1) Desk or field audits shall be conducted by the Division of Medical Assistance, its designated contract auditors, or other governmental agencies at a time and place and in a manner determined by said governmental agencies.

(2) The audits may be performed on any financial or statistical records required to be maintained.

(3) Any findings of any above-described audit shall constitute grounds for recoupment at the discretion of the Division of Medical Assistance, provided that such audit finding relates to the allowable costs.

(c) All filed cost reports shall be desk audited and tentative settlements made in accordance with the provisions of this plan. This settlement is issued within 180 days of the date the cost report was filed or within 272 days of the end of the June 30 fiscal year reflected in the cost report, whichever is later. The state may elect to perform field audits on any filed cost reports within three years of the date of filing and issue a final settlement on a time schedule that conforms to Federal law and regulation. If the state decides not to field audit a facility a final reimbursement notice may be issued based on the desk audited settlement. The state may reopen and field audit any cost report after the final settlement notice in order to comply with Federal law and regulation or to enforce laws and regulations prohibiting abuse of the Medicaid Program and particularly the provisions of this reimbursement plan.

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

Payment for ICF/MR Services:

SFY 2002 - 2003 – No adjustment

SFY 2003 - 2004 – No adjustment.

SFY 2004 - 2005 – With the implementation of the assessment process and the analysis of justified costs, agreement was reached with the industry to only provide a 1% inflationary increase to be included in the 7% increase in their rates.

SFY 2005 - 2006 – No adjustment

SFY 2006 - 2007 – Effective January 1, 2007, a 7.22% inflationary increase was applied to the Non - State ICF-MR providers. This is a permanent increase in the rates with 1.19% applied to the indirect component and 6.03% applied to the direct component.

State ICF-MR facilities received no inflationary increase for SFY 2006 - 2007.

SFY 2007 - 2008 - Effective November 1, 2007 through June 30, 2008, a 3.91% inflationary increase shall be applied to the Non-State ICF-MR providers. This increase in the rates shall be applied 1.18% to the indirect component and 2.73% to the direct Component.

Effective July 1, 2008 a 2.61% inflationary increase shall be applied to the rate in effect prior to November 1, 2007 for the Non-State ICF-MR providers. This is a permanent increase in the rates with 0.79% applied to the indirect component and 1.82% applied to the direct component.

State ICF-MR facilities received no inflationary increase for SFY 2007 - 2008.

SFY 2008-2009 – Effective December 1, 2008 through May 31, 2009 a 0.00% inflationary increase shall be applied to the rate in effect prior to November 1, 2007 for the Non-State ICF-MR providers. This is a permanent increase in the rates with 0.00% applied to the indirect component and 0.00% applied to the direct component.

Reference - Supplement to Attachment 4.19-D: Addendum ICF-MR Page 10

State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act
Medical Assistance Program
State: North Carolina

Payments for Medical and Remedial Care and Services

Payment for ICF/MR Services - Continued:

FY 2009-2010 - The rates for SFY2010 are frozen as of the rates in effect July 1, 2009.

FY 2010-2011 – Effective January 1, 2011, an overall rate increase of 8.35% for ICF-MR facilities.

FY 2011-2012 – Rates will be frozen at the rate in effect on June 30, 2011. Effective November 1, 2011, the June 30, 2011 rates will be adjusted by a negative 5.02% to yield a twelve (12) month two percent (2%) budget reduction and to offset the decrease in the FMAP from ARRA to normal in the nine (9) remaining months of this State Fiscal Year. The direct portion of the rate will receive a decrease of 4.41% while the indirect portion will receive a rate decrease of 6.62%.

FY 2012-2013 – Effective July 1, 2012, the rates will be adjusted such that they will equal 96.24% of the rate in effect July 1, 2011 in order to yield a twelve (12) month two percent (2%) budget reduction and to offset the decrease in the FMAP from ARRA to normal. There will be no further annual adjustments this state fiscal year.

FY 2021-2022 – Effective February 1, 2022, the rates for private providers will be increased by $102.06 per diem. This rate increase is intended to implement an increase in the hourly wages of direct care workers to a minimum of $15.00 per hour, as directed by the General Assembly in the Operation Appropriations Act of 2021 Session Law 2021-180. Any ICF/IID provider receiving a rate increase under Session Law 2021-180 is required to use at least eighty percent (80%) of the funding that results from that rate increase to increase the rate of pay paid to its direct care employees.

TN. No. 22-0006
Supersedes
TN. No. 11-042
Approval Date: August 16, 2022
Eff. Date: 02/01/2022

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT
MEDICAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

State North Carolina

PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE AND SERVICES

Definition of claim:

a. Pharmacy claim – a single prescription (line item of service) for an individual recipient within a bill.

b. All other non-institutional provider claims – a bill for services for one recipient. All services furnished to a patient over a period of time may be submitted on a single bill and is one claim.

SENT BY OPC # 79-17 DATED 11-13-79

R.O. ACTION DATE 11-30-79 EFF. DATE 8-23-79

OBSOLETED BY _____ DATED _____

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: NORTH CAROLINA

STATE LAW REQUIREMENTS FOR PARTIES LEGALLY RESPONSBILE FOR PAYMENT OF A CLAIM FOR A HEALTH CARE ITEM OR SERVICE, AS CONDITION OF ANY SUCH PARTY DOING BUSINESS IN THE STATE.

State has in effect laws compliant with 42 U.S. Code § 1396a(a)(25)(l) as amended by the consolidated Appropriations Act 2022, PL 117-103, March 15, 2022, 136 Stat 49.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

Requirements for Third Party Liability –
Identifying Liable Resources

1. All data exchanges will be conducted as required by 433.138 (d)(1), (d)(3), and (d)(4) as follows:

   a. SWICA and SSA application and redetermination and "batch" run with a printout at least quarterly.

   b. IRS match at application and at least annually.

   c. Unemployment compensation on line at application and redetermination and "batch" run with printouts at least quarterly.

   d. Motor vehicle data matches cannot be done in North Carolina at this time. Required data elements are not available for matching from DMV. See Attachments 1 and 2 of the North Carolina TPL action plan for the documentation on attempted matching.

      Worker's compensation data matches have not been done at this time. Discussions are underway for this process. We are targeting December 31, 1991 for a completion date.

   e. The Title IV-A agency is a sister agency to Medicaid under the Department of Human Resources and information is shared at application and redetermination time. Information from the applicant/recipient is required to be furnished to the IV-D agency on the absent parent, including SSN, health insurance information, workman's compensation, and unemployment insurance. This information is placed in the case record. IV-D furnishes information on support/court orders for absent and custodial parents and is followed up by the TPL Unit. Data matches with IV-D cannot be accomplished at this time. However, the TPL data base is being modified in order that this can be accomplished. Target date for matching is January 1992. The DEERS match cannot be accomplished until the IV-D interface is made. However, after the accomplishment of the IV-D data match, the DEERS match will be accomplished.

      As provided by 433.138(c), trauma claims are identified by the FA and a monthly report is produced by the FA using the required trauma code edits.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

Requirements for Third Party Liability –
Identifying Liable Resources

2. The methods used for follow-up as required by 433.138 (g)(1)(i) and (g)(2)(i) are:

   a. The eligibility worker verifies all information, including potential TPL, within thirty (30) days and the TPL information is incorporated into the eligibility case file, the TPL data base and the third party recovery unit.

   b. Worker's compensation data will be verified and TPL information will be incorporated into the eligibility case file, the TPL data base and the third party recovery unit within thirty (30) days.

   c. If follow-ups are necessary for 2a or 2b, they will be done by correspondence and/or telephone within sixty (60) days.

3. The Department of Motor Vehicle data is unavailable. See Attachments 1 and 2 of the North Carolina TPL action plan for documentation.

4. All claims paid for a given recipient with an ICD9-CM diagnosis code between 800.00 and 999.99 are accumulated for one month and a system generated inquiry is mailed to the recipient requesting information regarding the possible accident. Information received from the recipient regarding potential TPL is incorporated into the TPL case file within thirty (30) days. Claims are then filed with the potential third party carrier or recipient attorney.

   The third party recovery unit will keep records of trauma diagnosis code recoveries and will, at least annually, identify those diagnosis codes that produce the greatest amount of recovery and give those codes priority for follow-up.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

Requirements for Third Party Liability –
Identifying Liable Resources

(1) If a provider has billed a third party and has not received payment, the provider will be required to submit proof that he or she has attempted to bill the third party within 90 days and has not received payment. The provider must indicate, in writing, either on the hardcopy claim form or a separate form that he had billed the third party and has not received payment. The TPL unit will verify with the insurance carrier the availability of third party payments and if the payments are available, the TPL unit will bill the third party for reimbursement to the Medicaid program. If the absent or custodial parent is to make medical support payments, in cash, through the clerk of courts office, the TPL unit will bill the absent or custodial parent for medical services on a routine schedule, not to exceed every sixty (60) days if there has been Medicaid payments on behalf of the child(ren). The TPL unit will allow up to (100) days to pay claims related to medical support enforcement. For those absent parents who are court ordered to provide health insurance, the TPL unit will pay and chase the Medicaid claims. If the provider uses electronic billing, the TPL unit will do selective monitoring to verify provider compliance with this regulation. This will be done by selecting a sample of recipients with TPL available and securing the paid claim history for the proceeding three (3) months for these recipients and verify with the third party carrier the information the provider furnished on his claim form.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

Requirements for Third Party Liability –
Identifying Liable Resources

(2) The State of North Carolina will cost avoid claims for prenatal services. Prenatal services include labor, delivery and postpartum care services. Preventive pediatric services including EPSDT for those recipients that have major medical insurance coverage the state will pay and chase these claims unless the state has made a determination related to cost effectiveness and access to care that warrants cost avoidance for up to (90) days. The state collects all known third-party liability prior to making payments on claims. The TPL unit will accumulate these claims for a period of six (6) months and bill the major medical carriers for payment. The first billing will be done in January, 1992 for claims paid May 7, 1991 to December 31, 1991. After that, they will be billed to the insurance carrier each July and January for the preceding six (6) months.

(3) North Carolina does not use a threshold for TPL claims processing. We cost avoid all claims, except those for which we have a waiver, when there is health insurance indicated on the TPL data base and recipient eligibility file.

(4) All claims for a recipient related to trauma diagnosis code between 800.00 and 999.99 are accumulated for a period of one (1) month and a questionnaire is mailed to that recipient at the end of the month requesting information related to a possible accident and any and all information regarding the liable party and/or the recipient’s attorney. See Attachment 3 in the North Carolina TPL Action Plan for a sample copy of the questionnaire.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

Requirements for Third Party Liability –
Identifying Liable Resources

(5) North Carolina has a waiver to pay and chase pharmacy claims. We accumulate these claims for a period of six (6) months and bill the respective insurance carrier. Each of our semiannual collections, to date has exceeded $500,000. Our cost to benefit ratio to cost avoid pharmacy claims is 1:8. Our cost benefit ratio to pay and chase pharmacy claims is 1:11.6.

Citation	Conditions or Requirement
1906 of the Act	State Method on Cost Effectiveness of Employer-Based Group Health Plans

I. The State of North Carolina uses the following methods to determine the cost effectiveness of paying group health insurance premiums for Medicaid clients:

1 - Cost Effectiveness Based on Client Diagnosis:

The determination of cost effectiveness is based on the comparison of premium amounts and the policyholder obligations against the anticipated expenditures identified with a diagnosis that will require long term treatment. Such a diagnosis would include cancer, chronic heart disease, congenital heart disease, end stage renal disease and AIDS. This list will be expanded as diagnoses associated with anticipated long term care are targeted. This method of determination is also appropriate for short term high expense treatments such as a pregnancy. A client's case is considered as cost effective when anticipated expenditures associated with the diagnosis exceed the premium amounts and policyholder obligations as the condition is likely to continue.

2 - Cost Effectiveness Based on Actual Expenditures:

The determination of cost effectiveness is based on the comparison of premium amounts and policy holder obligations against the actual claims experience for the client. Documentation of actual expenditures consists of Explanation of Benefits (EOB's) from the client's health carrier for previous charges or Medicaid expenditures for previous periods of the client's eligibility. A client's case is determined as cost effective if actual claim expenditures exceed premium amounts and policyholder obligations.

3 - Cost Effectiveness Based on Expenditure Projections:

The determination of cost effectiveness is based on the comparison of the amount of the annual premium, deductibles, coinsurance, policyholder cost sharing obligations and additional administrative cost against the average annual cost of Medicaid expenditures for the recipient's eligibility classification for types of service covered under a group plan. The Medicaid Management Information System (MMIS) is utilized to obtain the average annual Medicaid cost of a recipient by age, sex, qualifying category and geographical location. A client's case is determined as cost effective if the amount of the premium, deductibles, coinsurance, cost sharing obligations and administrative cost are less than the Medicaid expenditures for an equivalent set of services.

II. Because Federal Financial Participation (FFP) is available for the payment of premiums for Medicaid recipients enrolled in a cost effective group health plan:

1 - Medicaid will pay the health insurance premiums (policyholder portion only if an employment related policy) for Medicaid recipients with policies likely to be cost effective to the Medicaid Program. Payments shall be made directly to the insurer providing the coverage, the employer or to the Medicaid recipient or guardian.

2 - Medicaid will pay the Medicaid allowable amount for all items and services provided the Medicaid recipient under the state plan that are not covered under the group health plan.

3 - Medicaid will provide for the payment of premiums when cost effective for non-Medicaid eligible family members in order to enroll a Medicaid eligible family member in the group health plan.

4 - Medicaid will treat the group health plan as a third party resource in accordance with North Carolina Medicaid TPL cost avoidance policies.

5 - The health carrier, employer, recipient or non-Medicaid eligible family member will immediately notify this agency of any event that might affect the policyholder status or the cost effectiveness of the health insurance policy.

6 - The North Carolina Medicaid program will receive referrals for potential candidates for the payment of premiums.

State/Territory: North Carolina

Citation		Sanctions for Psychiatric Hospitals
1902 (y) (1), 1902(y)(2)A, and Section 1902 (y)(3) of the Act (P.L. 101-508, Section 4755(a)(2)	(a)	The State assures that the requirements of section 1902(y)(1), section 1902(y)(2)(A), and section 1902(y)(3) of the Act are met concerning sanctions for psychiatric hospitals that do not meet the requirements of participation when the hospital's deficiencies immediately jeopardize the health and safety of its patients or do not immediately jeopardize the health and safety of its patients.
1902(y)(1)(A) of the Act	(b)	The State terminates the hospital's participation under the State plan when the State determines that the hospital does not meet the requirements for a psychiatric hospital and further finds that the hospital's deficiencies immediately jeopardize the health and safety of its patients.
1902(y)(1)(B) of the Act	(c)	When the State determines that the hospital does not met the requirements for a psychiatric hospital and further finds that the hospital's deficiencies do not immediately jeopardize the health and safety of its patients, the State may: 1. terminate the hospital's participation under the State plan: or 2. Provide that no payment will be made under the State plan with respect to any individual admitted to such hospital after the effective date of the finding; or 3. terminate the hospital's participation under the State plan and provide that no payment will be made under the State plan with respect to any individual admitted to such hospital after the effective date of the finding.
1902(y)(2)(A) of the Act	(d)	When the psychiatric hospital described in (c) above has not complied with the requirements for a psychiatric hospital within 3 months after the date the hospital is found to be out of compliance with such requirements, the State shall provide that no payment will be made under the State plan with respect to any individual admitted to such hospital after the end of such 3-month period.

State: North Carolina

Citation	Sanctions for MCOs and PCCMs
1932(e) 42 CFR 428.726	(a) The State will monitor for violations that involve the actions and failure to act specified in 42 CFR Part 438 Subpart I and to implement the provisions in 42 CFR 438 Subpart I, in manner specified below: (b) The State uses the definition below of the threshold that would be met before an MCO is considered to have repeatedly committed violations of section 1903(m) and thus subject to imposition of temporary management on a case by case basis: (c) The State's contracts with MCOs provide that payments provided for under the contract will be denied for new enrollees when, and for so long as, payment for those enrollees is denied by CMS under 42 CFR 438.730(e). ____ Not applicable; the State does not contract with MCOs, or the State does not choose to impose intermediate sanctions on PCCMs.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State: North Carolina

INCOME AND ELIGIBILITY VERIFICATION SYSTEM PROCEDURES

Match With	General Description and Frequency
North Carolina Employment Security Commission (ESC)	on-line inquiry available to be used at applications and redeterminations for wages reported by employers and unemployment insurance benefits. quarterly paper print of ESC wage information and UI benefits.
Social Security Administration (SSA)	on-line and monthly printout of BENDEX information for SSA benefits. on-line and monthly printout on SDX for SSI benefits and other income shown by SSA. monthly match with Beneficiary Earnings Exchange Report (BEER) to identify clients with earnings reported to SSA. validate SSN's of recipients with NUMIDENT file as soon as SSN is in system and if any vital data changes in system
Internal Revenue Service (IRS)	annual match of complete recipient file and monthly match of approved applicants to get 1099 unearned income data.
North Carolina Department of Transportation (DOT)	on-line inquiry of motor vehicle ownership to be used at redeterminations and applications.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

METHOD FOR ISSUANCE OF MEDICAID ELIGIBILITY CARDS
TO HOMELESS INDIVIDUALS

The Medicaid identification card for an eligible individual who can give no mailing address is sent to the address of the local department of social services or the tribal office in the county where the individual applied. The individual is instructed at the time of his application and at each subsequent redetermination to go to the county agency or the tribal office on the first work day of each month to pick up his ID card for that month.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADVANCE DIRECTIVES UNDER STATE PLANS FOR MEDICAL ASSISTANCE

The following is a written description of the law of the State (whether statutory or as recognized by the courts of the State) concerning advance directives. If applicable States should include definitions of living will, durable power of attorney for health care, durable power of attorney, witness requirements, special State limitations on living will declarations, proxy designation, process information and State forms, and identify whether State law allows for a health care provider or agent of the provider to object to the implementation of advance directives on the basis of conscience.

See Supplements:

Supplement 1: North Carolina state summary of law concerning patients' rights. Pamphlet is titled "Medical Care Decisions and Advance Directives – What you Should Know."

Supplement 2: Detailed information on North Carolina's living will (Declaration of a Desire for a Natural Death), health care power of attorney and mental health advance directive (Advance Instruction for Mental Health Treatment).

State law does not explicitly allow a provider to object to implementation of advance directives on the basis of conscience.

Doctor and each health care agent you named of the change. You can cancel your advance instruction for mental health treatment while you are able to make and make known your decisions, by telling your doctor or other provider that you want to cancel it.

Whom should I talk to about an advance directive?
You should talk to those closest to you about an advance directive and your feelings about the health care you would like to receive. Your doctor or health care provider can answer medical questions. A lawyer can answer questions about the law. Some people also discuss the decision with clergy or other trusted advisors.

Where should I keep my advance directive?
Keep a copy in a safe place where your family members can get it. Give copies to your family, your doctor or other health/mental health care provider, your health care agent, and any close friends who might be asked about your care should you become unable to make decisions.

What if I have an advance directive from another state?
An advance directive from another state may not meet all of North Carolina's rules. To be sure about this, you may want to make an advance directive in North Carolina too. Or you could have your lawyer review the advance directive from the other state.

Where can I get more information?

Your health care provider can tell you how to get more information about advance directives by contacting:

This document was developed by the North Carolina Division of Medical Assistance in cooperation with the Department of Human Resources Advisory Panel on Advance Directives 1991. Revised 1999.



Fold Here

Medical Care Decisions
and Advance Directives
What You Should Know

What are My Rights?
Who decides about my medical care or treatment?
If you are 18 or older and have the capacity to make and communicate health care decisions, you have the right to make decisions about your medical/mental health treatment. You should talk to your doctor or other health care provider about any treatment or procedure so that you understand what will be done and why. You have the right to say yes or no to treatments recommended by your doctor or mental health provider. If you want to control decisions about your health/mental health care even if you become unable to make or to express them yourself, you will need an "advance directive."

What is an "advance directive"?
An advance directive is a set of directions you give about the health/mental health care you want if you ever lose the ability to make decisions for yourself. North Carolina has three ways for you to make a formal advance directive. One way is called a "living will"; another is called a "health care power of attorney"; and another is called an "advance instruction for mental health treatment."

Do I have to have an advance directive and what happens if I don't?
Making a living will, a health care power of attorney or an advance instruction for mental health treatment is your choice. If you become unable to make your own decisions; and you have no living will, advance instruction for mental health treatment, or a person named to make medical/mental health decisions for you ("health care agent"), your doctor or health/mental health care provider will consult with someone close to you about your care.

Living Will

What is a living will?

In North Carolina, a living will is a document that tells others that you want to die a natural death if you are terminally and incurably sick or in a persistent vegetative state from which you will not recover. In a living will, you can direct your doctor not to use heroic treatments that would delay your dying, for example by using a breathing machine ("respirator" or "ventilator"), or to stop such treatments if they have been started. You can also direct your doctor not to begin or to stop giving you food and water through a tube ("artificial nutrition or hydration").

Health Care Power of Attorney

What is a health care power of attorney?

In North Carolina, you can name a person to make medical/mental health care decisions for you if you later become unable to decide yourself. This person is called your "health care agent." In the legal document you name who you want your agent to be. You can say what medical treatments/mental health treatments you would want and what you would not want. Your health care agent then knows what choices you would make.

How should I choose a health care agent?

You should choose an adult you trust and discuss your wishes with the person before you put them in writing.

Advance Instruction for Mental Health Treatment

What is an advance instruction for mental health treatment?

In North Carolina, an advance instruction for mental health treatment is a legal document that tells doctors and health care providers what mental health treatments you would want and what treatments you would not want, if you later become unable to decide yourself. The designation of a person to make your mental health care decisions, should you be unable to make them yourself, must be established as part of a valid Health Care Power of Attorney.

Other Questions

How do I make an advance directive?

You must follow several rules when you make a formal living will, health care power of attorney or an advance instruction for mental health treatment. These rules are to protect you and ensure that your wishes are clear to the doctor or other provider who may be asked to carry them out. A living will, a health care power of attorney and an advance instruction for mental health treatment must be written and signed by you while you are still able to understand your condition and treatment choices and to make those choices known. Two qualified people must witness all three types of advance directives. The living will and the health care power of attorney also must be notarized.

Are there forms I can use to make an advance directive?

Yes. There is a living will form, a health care power of attorney form and an advance instruction for mental health treatment form that you can use. These forms meet all of the rules for a formal advance directive. Using the special form is the best way to make sure that your wishes are carried out.

When does an advance directive go into effect?

A living will goes into effect when you are going to die soon and cannot be cured, or when you are in a persistent vegetative state. The powers granted by your health care power of attorney go into effect when your doctor states in writing that you are not able to make or to make known your health care choices. When you make a health care power of attorney, you can name the doctor or mental health provider you would want to make this decision. An advance instruction for mental health treatment goes into effect when it is given to your doctor or mental health provider. The doctor will follow the instructions you have put in the document, except in certain situations, after the doctor determines that you are not able to make and to make known your choices about mental health treatment. After a doctor determines this, your Health Care Power of Attorney may make treatment decisions for you.

What happens if I change my mind?

You can cancel your living will anytime by informing your doctor that you want to cancel it and destroying all the copies of it. You can change your health care power of attorney while you are able to make and make known your decisions, by signing another one and telling your

The Living Will

A Guide for North Carolinians -- Planning Your Estate

Introduction.

What is a living will? A living will is a declaration that you desire to die a natural death. You do not want extraordinary medical treatment or artificial nutrition or hydration used to keep you alive if there is no reasonable hope of recovery. A living will gives your doctor permission to withhold or withdraw life support systems under certain conditions.

The patient's rights. You have a basic right to control the decisions about your medical care, including the decision to have extraordinary means or artificial nutrition or hydration withheld or withdrawn if your condition is terminal and incurable or if you are in a persistent vegetative state.

If you are competent and able to communicate, you may tell your doctor that you do not want extraordinary means or artificial nutrition or hydration used to keep you alive if there is no reasonable hope of recovery.

What happens if you are not competent or able to communicate this decision? You may decide ahead of time with a living will. If you do not have a living will, someone else may have to decide for you.

A living will is a legal document.

Statutory requirements. You must follow certain requirements to make your living will legally effective.

- You must be at least 18 years old and of sound mind when you sign it.
- Your living will must contain specific statements.
- You must sign your living will in the presence of two qualified witnesses and either a notary public or the clerk of superior court.

Required statements. To be valid in North Carolina, your living will must contain two specific statements.

1. You must declare that you do not want your doctor to use extraordinary means or artificial nutrition or hydration to keep you alive if your condition is terminal and incurable or if you are in a persistent vegetative state (depending upon your instructions).

2. You must state that you know your living will allows your doctor to withhold or stop extraordinary medical treatment or artificial nutrition or hydration (depending upon your instructions).

Beware of using a living will form provided in a magazine article or distributed by national organizations. These forms may not contain the statements required to make them valid in North Carolina.

Make clear, consistent choices. You must instruct the doctor what you want done if your condition is terminal and incurable or if you are in a persistent vegetative state. You may make these choices in your living will by initialling the appropriate lines. If you make no choices, your living will is meaningless. If you make inconsistent choices, your living will is confusing and may not accomplish what you want. Read the choices carefully before initialling to make sure that your intentions are clear. An attorney can help you fill out the form correctly.

If your condition is terminal and incurable, your living will may instruct your doctor to do the following:

- to withhold or stop extraordinary means only, or
- to withhold or stop both extraordinary means and artificial nutrition or hydration.

If you are in a persistent vegetative state, your living will may instruct your doctor to do the following:

- to withhold or stop extraordinary means only, or
- to withhold or stop both extraordinary means and artificial nutrition or hydration.

The living will must be signed, witnessed, and certified. You must sign your living will in the presence of two witnesses:

- who are not related to you or your spouse;
- who will not inherit property from you, either under your will or under the laws that determine who will get your property if you do not have a will;
- who are not your doctor, your doctor's employees, or the employees of your hospital, nursing home or group-care home; and
- who do not have a claim against you.

Also, a notary public or a clerk or assistant clerk of superior court must certify your living will.

Statutory form. A copy of a living will, which is provided by Section 90-321, North Carolina General Statutes, is duplicated at the end of this publication. The law authorizing this form became effective Oct. 1, 1991. You should ask your attorney's advice before modifying the statutory form.

Living wills signed under prior law. What is the legal effect of a living will signed under prior law? A living will signed before Oct. 1, 1991, or signed using the old form is legally valid. However, the old living will does not mention being in a persistent vegetative state or the withholding or withdrawal of feeding tubes. If you want these possibilities covered, you should sign a new living will.

How does a valid living will work?

The living will gives your doctor permission to withhold or discontinue life support systems under two conditions. Under the first condition, you must be both terminally and incurably ill. Under the second condition, you must be diagnosed as being in a persistent vegetative state. If two doctors diagnose one of these conditions, your doctor may withhold or discontinue extraordinary medical treatment or artificial nutrition or hydration as directed by your living will.

Definitions.

Artificial nutrition or *hydration* describes the use of feeding tubes or other invasive means to give someone food or water.

Extraordinary means or *medical treatment* includes any medical procedure which artificially postpones the moment of death by supporting or replacing a vital bodily function.

You are considered to be in a *persistent vegetative* state if you have had a complete loss of self-aware cognition (you are a vegetable), and you will die soon without the use of extraordinary medical treatment or artificial nutrition or hydration.

How do you revoke your living will?

You may revoke your living will by communicating this desire to your doctor. You may use any means available to communicate your intent to revoke. Your mental or physical condition is not considered, so you do not need to be of sound mind. Someone acting on your behalf may also tell your doctor that you want to revoke your living will. Revocation is effective only after your doctor has been notified.

Destroying the original and all copies of your living will may revoke your living will as a practical matter. However, if you have discussed this issue with your doctor, be sure to tell your doctor that you have revoked your living will.

If you sign a new living will, be sure to revoke all prior living wills that may be inconsistent with your new living will.

Where should you store your living will?

Keep the original in a place where you or your family members may find it easily. Some lawyers suggest that you sign several copies and have each one witnessed and certified. Then, you may give an original to each of the appropriate people. However, if you change your mind and revoke your living will, make sure that you destroy all the original copies. (Note: North Carolina law allows you to sign more than one original living will because signing a new living will does not revoke a previously signed living will.)

If you have named a health care agent, give him or her a copy of your living will. You may appoint a health care agent with a health care power of attorney or with a general durable power of attorney. Ask your lawyer for details. For more information about health care agents, read the North Carolina Cooperative Extension publication, Health Care Power of Attorney, FCS-387.

Give a copy of your living will to your doctor and any medical facility where you have regular appointments. Give a copy of your living will to your family so they understand your wishes. Also, carry a wallet card stating that you have a living will, where the original is located, and who to contact to get the original.

If you put the original of your living will in a lock box or safe deposit box, make sure someone knows where it is and has access to it. Otherwise, your living will may be found too late.

What happens if you do not have a living will?

If you do not have a living will and you are unable to make your medical decisions, someone else must decide for you. If two doctors diagnose that you are terminally and incurably ill or in a persistent vegetative state, extraordinary means or artificial nutrition or hydration may be withheld or stopped with the permission of:

- your guardian,
- your health care agent,
- your spouse, or
  the majority of your parents and children.

If you do not have a living will, your family is burdened with the decision. Your family may not be able to agree on what action to take. The lack of decision by your family may lengthen your suffering and increase your medical bills. A living will removes the decision from your family's shoulders and makes the decision yours.

What is the effect of your living will if you move out of North Carolina?

Different states have different laws on living wills, so your North Carolina living will may not be valid in another state. If you move to another state, check with an attorney there to see if you need to sign a new living will.

If you spend a lot of time in other states, you may want to sign a living will for each state. Before signing a living will from another state, ask an attorney if there is any reason why you should not sign a living will from that state. For example, you may not want to sign another state's living will if it revokes all previously signed living wills.

North Carolina Statutory Form, G.S. 90-321.

NORTH CAROLINA COUNTY OF _____

DECLARATION OF A DESIRE FOR A NATURAL DEATH

I,_____, being of sound mind, desire that, as specified below, my life not be prolonged by extraordinary means or by artificial nutrition or hydration if my condition is determined to be terminal and incurable or if I am diagnosed as being in a persistent vegetative state. I am aware and understand that this writing authorizes a physician to withhold or discontinue extraordinary means or artificial nutrition or hydration, in accordance with my specifications set forth below:

(Initial any of the following, as desired):

____ If my condition is determined to be terminal and incurable, I authorize the following:
____ My physician may withhold or discontinue extraordinary means only.
____ In addition to withholding or discontinuing extraordinary means if such means are necessary, my physician may withhold or discontinue either artificial nutrition or hydration, or both.
____ If my physician determines that I am in a persistent vegetative state, I authorize the following:
____ My physician may withhold or discontinue extraordinary means only.
____ In addition to withholding or discontinuing extraordinary means if such means are necessary, my physician may withhold or discontinue either artificial nutrition or hydration, or both.
This the_____day of _____

Signature: _____

I hereby state that the declarant,_____, being of sound mind signed the above declaration in my presence and that I am not related to the declarant by blood or marriage and that I do not know or have a reasonable expectation that I would be entitled to any portion of the estate of the declarant under any existing will or codicil of the declarant or as an heir under the Intestate Succession Act if the declarant died on this date without a will. I also state that I am not the declarant's attending physician or an employee of the declarant's attending physician, or an employee of a health facility in which the declarant is a patient or an employee of a nursing home or any group-care home where the declarant resides. I further state that I do not now have any claim against the declarant.

Witness: _____

Witness: _____

CERTIFICATE

I,_____, Clerk (Assistant Clerk) of Superior Court or Notary Public (circle one as appropriate) for_____County hereby certify that_____, the declarant, appeared before me and swore to me and to the witnesses in my presence that this instrument is his/her Declaration Of A Desire For A Natural Death, and that he/she had willingly and voluntarily made and executed it as his/her free act and deed for the purposes expressed in it.

I further certify that_____and_____, witnesses, appeared before me and swore that they witnessed_____, declarant, sign the attached declaration, believing him/her to be of sound mind; and also swore that at the time they witnessed the declaration (i) they were not related within the third degree to the declarant or to the declarant's spouse, and (ii) they did not know or have a reasonable expectation that they would be entitled to any portion of the estate of the declarant upon the declarant's death under any will of the declarant or codicil thereto then existing or under the Intestate Succession Act as it provides at that time, and (iii) they were not a physician attending the declarant or an employee of an attending physician or an employee of a health facility in which the declarant was a patient or an employee of a nursing home or any group-care home in which the declarant resided, and (iv) they did not have a claim against the declarant. I further certify that I am satisfied as to the genuineness and due execution of the declaration.

This the_____day of_____, 19____.

_____

Clerk (Assistant Clerk) of Superior Court or Notary Public (circle one as appropriate) for the County of _____

Prepared by Carol A. Schwab, J.D., LL.M., a Member of the North Carolina State Bar, and a Family Resource Management Specialist for the North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, North Carolina.

The North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service prepared this publication as a public service. It is designed to acquaint you with certain legal issues and concerns. It is not designed as a substitute for

legal advice, nor does it tell you everything you may need to know about this subject. Future changes in the law cannot be predicted, and statements in this publication are based solely on the laws in force on the date of publication. If you have specific questions on this issue, seek professional advice. If you need an attorney, you may call the North Carolina Lawyer Referral Service, a non-profit public service project of the North Carolina Bar Association, toll-free: 1-800-662-7660 (Wake County residents call: 828-1054).

This publication has been issued in print by the North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service as publication FCS-364 (revised August 1993).

Published by North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service

North Carolina State University, Raleigh, North Carolina.

Distributed in furtherance of the Acts of Congress of May 8 and June 30, 1914. Employment and program opportunities are offered to all people regardless of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability. North Carolina State University, North Carolina A&T State University, U.S. Department of Agriculture, and local governments cooperating.

Electronic Publication FCS-364

(Posted April 1997 - CAS)

Health Care Power of Attorney

A Guide for North Carolinians -- Planning Your Estate

Introduction

You have the right to control the decisions about your medical care. To make these decisions, you must be competent and able to communicate. If you are not competent or able to communicate, someone else must make these decisions for you. A health care power of attorney allows you to choose this person. This publication explains what a health care power of attorney is and how it is used.

Health Care Power of Attorney

What is it? A health care power of attorney is a document that allows someone to make medical decisions for you if you cannot make them yourself. You must sign the document in the presence of two qualified witnesses, and it must be notarized. The form provided by Section 32A-25, North Carolina General Statutes, is duplicated at the end of this publication. Other forms may be used as long as they comply with the requirements of the statute. If you use a form, read and understand all provisions before signing. Your lawyer can explain and, if necessary, modify the available forms.

Who may make a health care power of attorney? You must be at least 18 years old, and you must be able to make and communicate health care decisions.

Who may be appointed? You may appoint any competent person who is at least 18 years old and who is not providing paid health care to you. The person you appoint is called your health care agent.

How much authority does it give your health care agent? You may give your health care agent the same power and authority as you have yourself to make your medical decisions. This includes the power to consent to your doctor giving, withholding or stopping any medical treatment, service or diagnostic procedure, including life-sustaining procedures.

You also may limit your health care agent's power. To make sure that your health care agent understands how you want everything handled, you may provide directions or guidelines as part of your health care power of attorney. However, limits on your health care agent's authority may reduce his or her ability to make necessary medical decisions on your behalf. Also, a too-complicated health care power of attorney may leave your doctor unsure as to which decisions may be made by your health care agent.

When is it effective? Your health care power of attorney is effective when a doctor states in writing that you lack sufficient understanding or capacity to make or communicate health care decisions. You may name the doctor or doctors you want to make this determination. If you do not name a doctor or if the doctors you name are unavailable, the doctor taking care of you may decide when it is effective.

How is a health care power of attorney revoked? You may revoke your health care power of attorney at any time, so long as you are able to make and communicate your medical care decisions. The revocation may be in writing or by any means that you are able to communicate your intent to revoke to your doctor and health care agent. Also, you revoke a health care power of attorney by signing another health care power of attorney. Revocation is effective only after you have notified your doctor and each named health care agent. Finally, your death revokes your health care power of attorney.

What happens if your health care agent is unable or unwilling to act? If your health care agent dies or becomes sick or incapacitated, or if he or she simply refuses to act, your health care power of attorney will have no legal effect. To avoid this problem, you may name one or more substitute health care agents. Your substitute health care agents will serve in the order you have listed them in your health care power of attorney.

How does a health care power of attorney work if you have given someone a durable power of attorney? A durable power of attorney is a document used to give someone the legal authority to act on your behalf. A general durable power of attorney gives someone (called your "attorney-in-fact") broad powers to handle your affairs, including your property and finances. How does the health care power of attorney work if you have given someone a durable power of attorney?

You may include a health care power of attorney in your durable power of attorney. If you choose this method, the same person who has authority to handle your financial and other personal affairs will have the authority to make your health care decisions. One document covers everything.

Or, you may choose to name a health care agent in a separate health care power of attorney. A health care power of attorney does not affect the nonhealth care powers granted to your attorney-in-fact under a general durable power of attorney. However, if you give health care powers to both your attorney-in-fact and health care agent, your health care agent's power is superior.

For more information about durable powers of attorney, read the North Carolina Cooperative Extension publication, Legal Authority, FCS-363.

How does a health care power of attorney work if the court appoints a guardian? If the court appoints a guardian of the person (someone to take care of your physical needs) or a general guardian (someone to take care of both you and your property), your health care power of attorney will cease to be effective. To protect your choice of health care agent, you may use your health care power of attorney to recommend that your health care agent be appointed as your

guardian of the person if you are declared legally incompetent. For more information about guardianship, read the North Carolina Cooperative Extension publication, Legal Authority, HE-363.

Conclusion

A health care power of attorney is the best assurance that your medical care will be handled the way you want it if you become unable to make these decisions yourself. Simply telling your family what you want done is not enough. You need to give someone the legal right to make these decisions for you. Choose your health care agent carefully. He or she will have the right to make life and death decisions on your behalf. Make sure your health care agent understands your wishes. For guidance and more information, ask your attorney.

North Carolina Statutory Form, G.S. 32A-25

Health Care Power of Attorney

(Notice: This document gives the person you designate your health care agent broad powers to make health care decisions for you, including the power to consent to your doctor not giving treatment or stopping treatment necessary to keep you alive. This power exists only as to those health care decisions for which you are unable to give informed consent.

This form does not impose a duty on your health care agent to exercise granted powers, but when a power is exercised, your health care agent will have to use due care to act in your best interests and in accordance with this document. Because the powers granted by this document are broad and sweeping, you should discuss your wishes concerning life-sustaining procedures with your health care agent.

Use of this form in the creation of a health care power of attorney is lawful and is authorized pursuant to North Carolina law. However, use of this form is an optional and nonexclusive method for creating a health care power of attorney and North Carolina law does not bar the use of any other or different form of power of attorney for health care that meets the statutory requirements.)

1. Designation of health care agent.

I,_____, being of sound mind, hereby appoint

Name:_____

Home Address:_____

Home Telephone Number_____

Work Telephone Number_____

as my health care attorney-in-fact (herein referred to as my "health care agent") to act for me and in my name (in any way I could act in person) to make health care decisions for me as authorized in this document.

If the person named as my health care agent is not reasonably available or is unable or unwilling to act as my agent, then I appoint the following persons (each to act alone and successively, in the order named), to serve in that capacity: (Optional)

A. Name:_____

Home Address:_____

Home Telephone Number_____

Work Telephone Number_____

B. Name:_____

Home Address:_____

Home Telephone Number_____

Work Telephone Number_____

Each successor health care agent designated shall be vested with the same power and duties as if originally named as my health care agent.

2. Effectiveness of appointment.

(Notice: This health care power of attorney may be revoked by you at any time in any manner by which you are able to communicate your intent to revoke to your health care agent and your attending physician.)

Absent revocation, the authority granted in this document shall become effective when and if the physician or physicians designated below determine that I lack sufficient understanding or capacity to make or communicate decisions relating to my health care and will continue in effect during my incapacity, until my death. This determination shall be made by the following physician or physicians (You may include here a designation of your choice, including your attending physician, or any other physician. You may also name two or more physicians, if desired, both of whom must make this determination before the authority granted to the health care agent becomes effective.):

_____

_____

_____

3. General statement of authority granted.

Except as indicated in section 4 below, I hereby grant to my health care agent named above full power and authority to make health care decisions on my behalf, including, but not limited to, the following:

A. To request, review, and receive any information, verbal or written, regarding my physical or mental health, including, but not limited to, medical and hospital records, and to consent to the disclosure of this information;

B. To employ or discharge my health care providers;

C. To consent to and authorize my admission to and discharge from a hospital, nursing or convalescent home, or other institution;

D. To give consent for, to withdraw consent for, or to withhold consent for, X ray, anesthesia, medication, surgery, and all other diagnostic and treatment procedures ordered by or under the authorization of a licensed physician, dentist, or podiatrist. This authorization specifically includes the power to consent to measures for relief of pain.

E. To authorize the withholding or withdrawal of life-sustaining procedures when and if my physician determines that I am terminally ill, permanently in a coma, suffer severe dementia, or am in a persistent vegetative state. Life-sustaining procedures are those forms of medical care that only serve to artificially prolong the dying process and may include mechanical ventilation, dialysis, antibiotics, artificial nutrition and hydration, and other forms of medical treatment which sustain, restore or supplant vital bodily functions. Life-sustaining procedures do not include care necessary to provide comfort or alleviate pain.

I DESIRE THAT MY LIFE NOT BE PROLONGED BY LIFE-SUSTAINING PROCEDURES IF I AM TERMINALLY ILL, PERMANENTLY IN A COMA, SUFFER SEVERE DEMENTIA, OR AM IN A PERSISTENT VEGETATIVE STATE.

F. To exercise any right I may have to make a disposition of any part or all of my body for medical purposes, to donate my organs, to authorize an autopsy, and to direct the disposition of my remains.

G. To take any lawful actions that may be necessary to carry out these decisions, including the granting of releases of liability to medical providers.

4. Special provisions and limitations.

(Notice: The above grant of power is intended to be as broad as possible so that your health care agent will have authority to make any decisions you could make to obtain or terminate any type of health care. If you wish to limit the scope of your health care agent's powers, you may do so in this section.)

In exercising the authority to make health care decisions on my behalf, the authority of my health care agent is subject to the following special provisions and limitations (Here you may include any specific limitations you deem appropriate such as: your own definition of when life-sustaining treatment should be withheld or discontinued, or instructions to refuse any specific types of treatment that are inconsistent with your religious beliefs, or unacceptable to you for any other reason.):

_____

_____

_____

_____

5. Guardianship provision.

If it becomes necessary for a court to appoint a guardian of my person, I nominate my health care agent acting under this document to be the guardian of my person, to serve without bond or security.

6. Reliance of third parties on health care agent.

A. No person who relies in good faith upon the authority of or any representations by my health care agent shall be liable to me, my estate, my heirs, successors, assigns, or personal representatives, for actions or omissions by my health care agent.

B. The powers conferred on my health care agent by this document may be exercised by my health care agent alone, and my health care agent's signature or act under the authority granted in this document may be accepted by persons as fully authorized by me and with the same force and effect as if I were personally present, competent, and acting on my own behalf. All acts performed in good faith by my health care agent pursuant to this power of attorney are done with my consent and shall have the same validity and effect as if I were present and exercised the powers myself, and shall inure to the benefit of and bind me, my estate, my heirs, successors, assigns, and personal representatives. The authority of my health care agent

pursuant to this power of attorney shall be superior to and binding upon my family, relatives, friends, and others.

7. Miscellaneous provisions.

A. I revoke any prior health care power of attorney.

B. My health care agent shall be entitled to sign, execute, deliver, and acknowledge any contract or other document that may be necessary, desirable, convenient, or proper in order to exercise and carry out any of the powers described in this document and to incur reasonable costs on my behalf incident to the exercise of these powers; provided, however, that except as shall be necessary in order to exercise the powers described in this document relating to my health care, my health care agent shall not have any authority over my property or financial affairs.

C. My health care agent and my health care agent's estate, heirs, successors, and assigns are hereby released and forever discharged by me, my estate, my heirs, successors, and assigns and personal representatives from all liability and from all claims or demands of all kinds arising out of the acts or omissions of my health care agent pursuant to this document, except for willful misconduct or gross negligence.

D. No act or omission of my health care agent, or of any other person, institution, or facility acting in good faith in reliance on the authority of my health care agent pursuant to this health care power of attorney shall be considered suicide, nor the cause of my death for any civil or criminal purposes, nor shall it be considered unprofessional conduct or as lack of professional competence. Any person, institution, or facility against whom criminal or civil liability is asserted because of conduct authorized by this health care power of attorney may interpose this document as a defense.

8. Signature of principal.

By signing here, I indicate that I am mentally alert and competent, fully informed as to the contents of this document, and understand the full import of this grant of powers to my health care agent.

_____ Date _____

Signature of Principal '(SEAL)'

9. Signatures of Witnesses.

I hereby state that the Principal,_____, being of sound mind, signed the foregoing health care power of attorney in my presence, and that I am not related to the principal by blood or marriage, and I would not be entitled to any portion of the estate of the principal under any existing will or codicil of the principal or as an heir under the Intestate Succession Act, if the principal died on this date without a will. I also state that I am not the principal's attending physician, nor an employee of the principal's attending physician, nor an employee of the health facility in which the principal is a patient, nor an employee of a nursing home or any group care home where the principal resides. I further state that I do not have any claim against the principal.

Witness:_____Date:_____

Witness:_____Date:_____

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

COUNTY OF_____

CERTIFICATE

I,_____, a Notary Public for_____County, North Carolina, hereby certify that_____appeared before me and swore to me and to the witnesses in my presence that his instrument is a health care power of attorney, and that he/she willingly and voluntarily made and executed it as his/her free act and deed for the purposes expressed in it.

I further certify that_____and_____, witnesses, appeared before me and swore that they witnessed_____sign the attached health care power of attorney, believing him/her to be of sound mind; and also swore that at the time they witnessed the signing (i) they were not related within the third degree to him/her or his/her spouse, and (ii) they did not know nor have a reasonable expectation that they would be entitled to any portion of his/her estate upon his/her death under any will or codicil thereto then existing or under the Intestate Succession Act as it provided at that time, and (iii) they were not a physician attending him/her, nor an employee of an attending physician, nor an employee of a health facility in which he/she was a patient, nor an employee of a nursing home or any group-care home in which he/she resided, and (iv) they did not have a claim against him/her. I further certify that I am satisfied as to the genuineness and due execution of the instrument.

This the_____day of_____, 19____.

_____

Notary Public

My Commission Expires:

(A copy of this form should be given to your health care agent and any alternate named in this power of attorney and to your physician and family members.)

Prepared by Carol A. Schwab, J.D., LL.M., a Member of the North Carolina State Bar, and a Family Resource Management Specialist for the North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, North Carolina.

The North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service prepared this publication as a public service. It is designed to acquaint you with certain legal issues and concerns. It is not designed as a substitute for legal advice, nor does it tell you everything you may need to know about this subject. Future changes in the law cannot be predicted, and statements in this publication are based solely on the laws in force on the date of publication. If you have specific questions on this issue, seek professional advice. If you need an attorney, you may call the North Carolina Lawyer Referral Service, a non-profit public service project of the North Carolina Bar Association, toll-free: 1-800-662-7660 (Wake County residents call: 828-1054).

This publication has been issued in print by the North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service as publication FCS-387 (revised August 1993).

Published by North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service

North Carolina State University, Raleigh, North Carolina

Distributed in furtherance of the Acts of Congress of May 8 and June 30, 1914. Employment and program opportunities are offered to all people regardless of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability. North Carolina State University, North Carolina A&T State University, U.S. Department of Agriculture, and local governments cooperating.

Electronic Publication FCS-387

(Posted April 1997 - CAS)

**Advance Instruction for
Mental Health Treatment**

A Guide for North Carolinians

Note: In 1998 the North Carolina General Assembly substantially modified this legislation. Consequently, the following publication is of historical interest only! A new publication is forthcoming.

Introduction

You have the right to control the decisions about your medical care. To make these decisions, you must be competent and able to communicate. If you are not competent or able to communicate, someone else must make these decisions for you. Advance instructions allow you to have some control in this situation.

In North Carolina, you may have a general health care power of attorney that covers all health care problems. If you wish, you may also have an advance instruction that covers only mental health care. This publication explains an advance instruction for mental health treatment. For more information on a general health care power of attorney, see the North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service publication, Health Care Power of Attorney, FCS-387.

What is an advance instruction on mental health treatment?

An advance instruction on mental health treatment allows you to give instructions and preferences regarding mental health treatment. It also allows you to appoint an agent to make these decisions for you when you are incapable of making them yourself. You must sign the document in the presence of two qualified witnesses. The form provided by §122C-77 of the North Carolina General Statutes is duplicated in this publication. Other forms may be used as long as they comply with the requirements of the statute. If you use a form, read and understand all provisions before signing. Your lawyer can explain and, if necessary, modify the available forms.

Who may make an advance instruction for mental health?

Any person of sound mind who is age 18 or over may make an advance instruction regarding mental health treatment. This person is called the "principal."

When is it effective?

An advance instruction becomes effective when it is delivered to your doctor or other mental health treatment provider. It remains valid until revoked or expired. It automatically expires in two years. If the principal is capable, he or she may revoke the advance instruction at any time in whole or in part. The revocation is effective when the principal notifies his or her doctor or other provider that it is revoked.

What is the doctor's duty?

The doctor must make the advance instruction part of the patient's medical record. The doctor must comply with it to the fullest extent possible, unless compliance is not consistent with

- Best medical practice to benefit the principal,
- Availability of the mental health treatments requested, and
- Applicable law.

If the doctor is unwilling to comply with part or all of the advance instruction for one or more of the reasons stated above, he or she must notify the principal or agent and must record the reason in the patient's medical record.

A doctor need not honor the advance instruction in cases of emergencies or involuntarily committed patients.

How is an agent appointed?

An advance instruction may name a competent adult to act as an agent to make decisions about mental health treatment. An alternate agent may also be named to act as agent if the first choice is unable or unwilling to act. An agent must accept the appointment in writing.

The following people may not serve as the agent:

- The principal's doctor or mental health service provider or an employee of the doctor or provider, if unrelated to the principal by blood, marriage, or adoption.
- An owner, operator, or employee of a health care facility, if unrelated to the principal by blood, marriage, or adoption.

What is the agent's authority?

The agent may make decisions about mental health treatment on behalf of the principal only when the principal is incapable. The principal is incapable when the doctor or psychologist determines that the principal currently lacks the capacity to make and communicate mental health treatment decisions.

The decisions of the agent must be consistent with the desires the principal has stated in the advance instruction. If the principal's desires are not stated in the advance instruction, the agent must act in good faith in the manner in which the agent believes the principal would act if he or she were capable.

What are the agent's rights?

The agent has the same rights as the principal to receive information about the proposed mental health treatment, and to receive, review, and consent to disclosure of medical records relating to that treatment.

The agent may withdraw as agent by giving notice to the principal. If the principal is incapable, the agent may withdraw by giving notice to the doctor or other provider. Notice of withdrawal may be oral, but it is preferable to put it in writing. The doctor or provider must note the agent's withdrawal in the principal's medical record.

What is the agent's potential liability?

The agent is not personally liable, as a result of acting as an agent, for the cost of treatment provided to the principal. The agent is not subject to criminal prosecution, civil liability, or professional disciplinary action for any action taken in good faith pursuant to an advance instruction.

Who may witness it?

An advance instruction for mental health treatment must be witnessed by two people who personally know the principal. Neither may be

- A person appointed as the agent;
- The principal's doctor or mental health service provider or a relative of the doctor or provider;
- The owner, operator, or relative of an owner or operator of a facility in which the principal is a patient or resident; or
- A person related to the principal by blood, marriage, or adoption.

Conclusion

The advance instruction for mental health treatment became effective in North Carolina on January 1, 1998. Ask your attorney for more information.

Author's note: The legislation creating the advance instruction for mental health treatment is the subject of much criticism and discussion. Efforts are currently being made to amend this legislation. For more information, read Schwab, Carol. "A Critical Analysis of North Carolina's Advance Instruction for Mental Health Treatment." The Forum for Family and Consumer Issues 3.1 (1998): 39 pars. 7 March 1998 <http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/depts/fcs/pub/1998/aimht.html>.

Prepared by Carol A. Schwab, J.D., LL.M., a Member of the North Carolina State Bar and a Family Resource Management Specialist for the North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, North Carolina.

The North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service prepared this publication as a public service. It is designed to acquaint you with certain legal issues and concerns. It is not designed as a substitute for legal advice, nor does it tell you everything you may need to know about this subject. Future changes in the law cannot be predicted, and statements in this publication are based solely on the laws in force on the date of publication. If you have specific questions on this issue, seek professional advice. If you need an attorney, you may call the North Carolina Lawyer Referral Service, a non-profit public service project of the North Carolina Bar Association, toll-free: 1-800-662-7660 (Wake County residents call: 828-1054).

This publication has been issued in print by the North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service as publication FCS-484 (February 1998).

Published by North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service.

North Carolina State University, Raleigh, North Carolina.

Distributed in furtherance of the Acts of Congress of May 8 and June 30, 1914. Employment and program opportunities are offered to all people regardless of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or

disability. North Carolina State University, North Carolina A&T State University, U.S. Department of Agriculture, and local governments cooperating.

Electronic Publication FCS-484.

(February 1998 - CAS)

ADVANCE INSTRUCTION FOR MENTAL HEALTH TREATMENT

I,_____, being an adult of sound mind, willfully and voluntarily make this advance instruction for mental health treatment to be followed if it is determined by a physician or eligible psychologist that my ability to receive and evaluate information effectively or communicate decisions is impaired to such an extent that I lack the capacity to refuse or consent to mental health treatment. 'Mental health treatment' means the process of providing for the physical, emotional, psychological, and social needs of the principal. 'Mental health treatment' includes electroconvulsive treatment (ECT), commonly referred to as 'shock treatment,' treatment of mental illness with psychotropic medication, and admission to and retention in a facility for care or treatment of mental illness.

I understand that psychoactive medications and electroconvulsive treatment (ECT) (commonly referred to as 'shock treatment') may not be administered without my express and informed written consent or, if I am incapable of giving my informed consent, the express and informed written consent of my legally responsible person, health care agent named pursuant to a valid health care power of attorney, or attorney-in-fact named pursuant to a valid advance instruction for mental health treatment, as required under G.S. 122C-57.

I understand that I may become incapable of giving or withholding informed consent for mental health treatment due to the symptoms of a diagnosed mental disorder. These symptoms may include:_____

_____

PSYCHOACTIVE MEDICATIONS

If I become incapable of giving or withholding informed consent for mental health treatment, my instructions regarding psychoactive medications are as follows:

I consent to the administration of the following medications: _____

_____

I do not consent to the administration of the following medications: _____

_____

Conditions or limitations: _____

_____

ADMISSION TO AND RETENTION IN FACILITY

If I become incapable of giving or withholding informed consent for mental health treatment, my instructions regarding admission to and retention in a health care facility for mental health treatment are as follows:

_____ I consent to being admitted to a health care facility for mental health treatment.

My facility preference is _____

_____ I do not consent to being admitted to a health care facility for mental health treatment.

This advance instruction cannot, by law, provide consent to retain me in a facility for more than 10 days.

Conditions or limitations: _____

_____

ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS

These instructions shall apply during the entire length of my incapacity.

In case of mental health crisis, please contact:

1. Name: _____

Home Address: _____

Home Telephone Number: _____

Work Telephone Number: _____

Relationship to Me: _____

2. Name: _____

Home Address: _____

Home Telephone Number: _____

Work Telephone Number: _____

Relationship to Me: _____

3. My Physician: _____

Name: _____

Telephone Number: _____

4. My Therapist: _____

Name: _____

Telephone Number: _____

The following may cause me to experience a mental health crisis: _____

_____

The following may help me avoid a hospitalization: _____

_____

I generally react to being hospitalized as follows: _____

_____

Staff of the hospital or crisis unit can help me by doing the following: _____

_____

I give permission for the following person or people to visit me: _____

_____

Instructions concerning any other medical interventions, such as electroconvulsive (ECT) treatment (commonly referred to as 'shock treatment'): _____

_____

Other instructions: _____

_____

_____

I have attached an additional sheet of instructions to be followed and considered part of this advance instruction.

ATTORNEY-IN-FACT

I hereby appoint:

Name: _____

Home Address: _____

Home Telephone Number: _____

Work Telephone Number: _____

to act as my attorney-in-fact to make decisions regarding my mental health treatment if I become incapable of giving or withholding informed consent for that treatment.

If the person named above refuses or is unable to act on my behalf, or if I revoke that person's authority to act as my attorney-in-fact, I authorize the following person to act as my attorney-in-fact:

Name: _____

Home Address: _____

Home Telephone Number: _____

Work Telephone Number: _____

My attorney-in-fact is authorized to make decisions that are consistent with the instructions I have expressed in this advance instruction or, if not expressed, as are otherwise known by my attorney-in-fact, my attorney-in-fact is to act in what he or she believes to be my best interests.

If it becomes necessary for the court to appoint a guardian for me, I hereby nominate my attorney-in-fact to serve in that capacity.

By signing here, I indicate that I am mentally alert and competent, fully informed as to the contents of this document, and understand the full import of this grant of powers to my attorney-in-fact.

Signature of Principal_____Date_____

AFFIRMATION OF WITNESSES

We affirm that the principal is personally known to us, that the principal signed or acknowledged the principal's signature on this advance instruction for mental health treatment in our presence, that the principal appears to be of sound mind and not under duress, fraud, or undue influence, and that neither of us is: (1) A person appointed as an attorney-in-fact by this document; (2) The principal's attending physician or mental health service provider or a relative of the physician or provider; (3) The owner, operator, or relative of an owner or operator of a facility in which the principal is a patient or resident; or (4) A person related to the principal by blood, marriage, or adoption.

Witnessed by:

Witness:_____Date: _____

Witness:_____Date: _____

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

COUNTY OF

ACCEPTANCE OF APPOINTMENT AS ATTORNEY-IN-FACT

I accept this appointment and agree to serve as attorney-in-fact to make decisions about mental health treatment for the principal. I understand that I have a duty to act consistent with the desires of the principal as expressed in this appointment. I understand that this document gives me authority to make decisions about mental health treatment only while the principal is incapable as determined by a qualified, crisis, services professional and a physician or eligible psychologist. I understand that the principal may revoke this advance instruction in whole or in part at any time and in any manner when the principal is not incapable.

Signature of Attorney-in-fact_____Date _____

Signature of Alternative Attorney-in-fact_____Date _____

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

Enforcement of Compliance for Nursing Facilities

The State uses other factors described below to determine the seriousness of deficiencies in addition to those described at §488.404(b)(1):

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

Enforcement of Compliance for Nursing Facilities

Termination of Provider Agreement: Describe the criteria (as required at §1919(h)(2)(A) for applying the remedy.

X Specified Remedy

(Will use the criteria and notice requirements specified in the regulation.)

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

Enforcement of Compliance for Nursing Facilities

Temporary Management: Describe the criteria (as required at §1919(h)(2)(A) for applying the remedy.

X	Specified Remedy		Alternative Remedy
(Will use the criteria and notice requirements specified in the regulation.)		(Describe the criteria and demonstrate that the alternative remedy is as effective in deterring non-compliance. Notice requirements are as specified in the regulations.)	

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

Enforcement of Compliance for Nursing Facilities

Denial of Payment for New Admissions: Describe the criteria (as required at §1919(h)(2)(A) for applying the remedy.

X Specified Remedy	_____ Alternative Remedy
(Will use the criteria and notice requirements specified in the regulation.)	(Describe the criteria and demonstrate that the alternative remedy is as effective in deterring non-compliance. Notice requirements are as specified in the regulations.)

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

Enforcement of Compliance for Nursing Facilities

Civil Money Penalty: Describe the criteria (as required at §1919(h)(2)(A) for applying the remedy.

X Specified Remedy	_____ Alternative Remedy
(Will use the criteria and notice requirements specified in the regulation.)	(Describe the criteria and demonstrate that the alternative remedy is as effective in deterring non-compliance. Notice requirements are as specified in the regulations.)

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

Enforcement of Compliance for Nursing Facilities

State Monitoring: Describe the criteria (as required at §1919(h)(2)(A) for applying the remedy.

X Specified Remedy	_____ Alternative Remedy
(Will use the criteria and notice requirements specified in the regulation.)	(Describe the criteria and demonstrate that the alternative remedy is as effective in deterring non-compliance. Notice requirements are as specified in the regulations.)

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

Enforcement of Compliance for Nursing Facilities

Transfer of residents; Transfer of residents with closure of facility: Describe the criteria (as required at §1919(h)(2)(A) for applying the remedy.

X Specified Remedy	_____ Alternative Remedy
(Will use the criteria and notice requirements specified in the regulation.)	(Describe the criteria and demonstrate that the alternative remedy is as effective in deterring non-compliance. Notice requirements are as specified in the regulations.)

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

Enforcement of Compliance for Nursing Facilities

Additional Remedies: Describe the criteria (as required at §1919(h)(2)(A) for applying the remedy. Include the enforcement category in which the remedy will be imposed (i.e., category 1,category 2, or category 3 as described at 42 CFR 488.408).

Directed Plan of Correction

The directed plan of correction will be used as an available remedy as described in CFR 488.406(a)(6) Available Remedies. Category and application of the remedy will be the same as described in CFR 488.408 Selection of Remedies.

Directed In-Service Training

The directed in-service training will be used as an available remedy as described in CFR 488.406(a)(7) Available Remedies. Category and application of the remedy will be the same as described in CFR 488.408 Selection of Remedies.

Suspension of All Admissions

Suspension of all admissions remedy will be applied in situations where there is widespread or pattern deficiencies in facilities where the causes of the deficiencies are linked to system failures. Criteria for application of the remedy will be defined as a category 2 and will be applied in the same manner as described for category 2 remedies in CFR 488.408.

The additional remedy is requested to protect private pay residents from being admitted to facilities in Medicare/Medicaid beds which time a remedy for denial of payment for new admissions (Medicare/Medicaid) would otherwise be deemed appropriate.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

DISCLOSURE OF ADDITIONAL REGISTRY INFORMATION

Findings of Abuse, Neglect, Misappropriation

Nurse Aide Level I or II:

Listing Number:

Full Name:

Address:

Social Security Number:

Date of Birth:

Training Program Number:

Date of Competency Test:

Date Listing Expires:

Last Place Worked:

Date Last Employed:

Employment Setting:

Competency Test Number:

Remain on Registry: yes or no

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

COLLECTION OF ADDITIONAL REGISTRY INFORMATION

Information in Data Base for Abuse Registry

Incident Date:
Date Charged:

Status of Investigation:

Incident location:

Nature of allegation:

Brief description of evidence:

Hearing Date:

Result of Hearing:

Nurse Aide Rebuttal:

*U.S. G.P.O.: 1991-312-149/40413

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

DEFINITION OF SPECIALIZED SERVICES

The Division of Medical Assistance (DMA) shall define specialized services for the purposes of Preadmission Screening and Annual Resident Review as follows:

A. Mental Illness

1. Individual psychotherapy

2. Group psychotherapy

3. Psychiatric Evaluation

4. Psychiatric Testing

5. Inpatient Psychiatric Care

B. Mental Retardation and Related Conditions

Habilitation services including behavior change intervention, requiring consultation and monitoring by a licensed psychiatrist or psychologist on a regular basis, communication skills training, counseling and training in self-help and community living skills.

The Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities and Substance Abuse Services (DMH/DD/SAS) shall be responsible for ensuring the provision of specialized services.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

CATEGORICAL DETERMINATIONS

Categorical determinations are advance group determinations that clearly indicate nursing facility services are needed due to certain diagnoses, level of severity of illness, or need for a particular service. Categorical determinations do not exempt an individual from PASARR. Individuals falling into one of these seven categories may require further evaluation either through a Level II or an Annual Resident Review. North Carolina has seven instances where categorical determinations can be applied.

Emergency: Refers to immediate need for placement as a protective service measure. This standard applies if:

a. based on the MI/MR individual's physical and/or environmental status, there is a sudden and unexpected need for immediate NF placement; and

b. the above need requires temporary placement up to 7 days until alternative services/placement can be secured and no other placement options are available.

Delirium: A condition whereby the presence of delirious state precluded the ability of the referral source to determine Level I measures and there is a subsequent need to allow the delirium to clear before proceeding with that screen. Up to seven (7) days of NF care is allowed pending further assessment. Delirium is an acute organic mental syndrome. It is a medical emergency that demands identifications of the cause as rapidly as possible. Delirium is a categorical determination that nursing facility care is needed, however, only up to seven days is allowed before further screening must be done.

Respite Care: For In-Home Caregivers of Individuals with MR or MI – Up to seven (7) consecutive days of NF care is allowed. Individuals with MR/DD or MI who need short-term placement can be admitted for up to 7 days to give the caregiver temporary relief.

*U.S. G.P.O.: 1993-341-239: 80013

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURIY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

CATEGORICAL DETERMINATIONS

Dementia/MR: The individual has a primary diagnosis of dementia existing in combination with mental retardation or related condition. In conjunction with having been diagnosed with mental retardation, the individual is also diagnosed with dementia suffering further loss of cognitive and intellectual functions which are severe and interfere with functioning ability. The essential deficit is loss of memory, both short and long-term. Abstract thinking and judgments are further impaired. Specialized services can be waived.

Terminal Illness: The individual has a medical prognosis that his/her life expectancy is six months or less. An individual with mental illness or mental retardation who is not a danger to self or others and has a medical prognosis that his/her life expectancy is six months or less may be admitted to a nursing facility. The need for specialized services must be based on an individualized evaluation.

Convalescent Care in excess of 30 days, but not to exceed 60 days: The individual requires convalescent care from an acute physical illness following hospitalization. Individuals in the category are not exempt from PASARR. An individual with mental illness or mental retardation who is not a danger to self or others may be admitted to a nursing facility for care in excess of 30 days, but not to exceed 60 days for convalescent care as a result of and acute physical illness following a hospitalization. The need for specialized services must be based on an individualized evaluation.

Severe Medical Condition: The individual with MI or MR may not be expected to benefit from specialized services due to the level of impairment of a severe medical condition such as amyotropic lateral sclerosis, Huntington’s disease, coma, ventilator dependent, congestive heart failure, obstructive pulmonary disease, Parkinson’s disease, advanced multiple sclerosis, muscular dystrophy, cerebellar degeneration, cardiovascular accident, end state renal disease, severe diabetic neuropathies, quadriplegia, refractory anemias. The need for specialized services must be based on an individualized evaluation depending on the severity of the illness. Further evaluation is not necessary for individuals experiencing coma or in a persistent vegetative state.

*U.S. G.P.O.: 1993-342-239:80013

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

Survey and Certification Education Program

The State has in effect the following survey and certification periodic educational program for the staff and residents (and their representatives) of nursing facilities in order to present current regulations, procedures, and policies.

Attached you will find the listing of Educational offerings for providers and/or the community beginning August 1990. This list is maintained ongoing. Lesson plans and attendance rosters are on file in the Certification Section, Division of Facility Services.

The Training Branch of the Certification Section will continue to entertain all requests for training from the provider and consumer community.

In addition, the Training Coordinator is available by telephone five days per week for technical assistance with OBRA regulation. This service will continue ongoing.

Community College based training is planned for Educational offerings on Nurse Aide Registry. This will be developed and conducted by the staff of the Nurse Aide Registry, located at the Division of Facility Services.

In addition to Provider Training listed, the Division of Facility Services has three standing committees with the provider community which provide for regulatory clarification. These three committees are:

1. Regulatory Focus Committee – Committee of Long Term Care Association members, providers, and staff of the Division who meet monthly to address regulatory concerns and send out a newsletter to all providers.

2. Home Health Liaison Committee – Composed of providers and Association members from the home health industry that meets quarterly to address regulatory concerns. Newsletter is sent out quarterly.

3. ICF/MR Review Committee – Composed of Association members, institutional and community providers, and state representatives. Meets once a quarter to clarify issues related to ICF/MR. A newsletter is sent to all providers.

The Division also provides staff at winter and summer meetings of the North Carolina Health Care Facilities Association Convention to serve on panels, give presentations and participate in workshops.

Survey and Certification Education Program

A staff person is provided to teach a session of the class for Nursing Home Administration being licensed in North Carolina on an ongoing basis.

Staff of the Division make themselves available to the long term care industry on an ongoing basis to provide training when new requirements come down. For example, we have volunteered to provide statewide training on changes in OBRA.

Staff of the Division are available for long term care seminars when requested to serve on panels or make presentations. For example, on May 7th of this year the Certification Chief served on a panel of a Division of Aging session in Greensboro.

Staff with the Division of Medical Assistance have provided training in the area of advanced directives.

The Nurse Aide program has also provided training to providers. (See attached)

We have requested an additional staff development position in this coming years' budget to provide additional training to providers and residents. We will take requests from the provider community for local training at facilities, provide staff for training at corporate and association meetings when requested, provided ongoing training in Raleigh and Black Mountain for providers and provide staff for other training as time allows.

PROVIDER TRAINING – AUGUST 1990 THRU NOVEMBER, 1991

8/15/90	North Carolina Health Care Facilities Association Mid Year Meeting
9/11-13/90	North Carolina Health Care Facilities Association Coping with OBRA
9/19/90	Western Round-up - Dietetics
9/20/90	N.C. Chapter of the American Colleges of Health Care Administrators – "OBRA Are We Ready"
10/12/90	Legal Issues in Long Term Care Health - Raleigh
10/19/90	Legal Issues in Long Term Care Health – Hickory
12/5/90	N.C. Hospital Association "Insights on the Long Term Care Provisions of OBRA"
2/3/91	Third Annual Post Graduate Workshop for Consultant Pharmacists
2/18/91	General Regulatory Seminar, North Carolina Health Care Facilities Association
3/5-7/91	Provider Training for Resident Assessment Instrument
3/13-14/91	Provider Training for Resident Assessment Instrument
3/19/91	Provider Training for Resident Assessment Instrument
3/21/91	Provider Training for Resident Assessment Instrument
3/26/91	Provider Training for Resident Assessment Instrument
4/10/91	N.C. Dietary Managers Association
4/11/91	N.C. Nurse's Association Gerontology Council – Overview of the Resident Assessment Instrument
5/9/91	Buncombe Co. Nursing Home Advisory Committee – OBRA Regulations
5/24/91	University of North Carolina Asheville – Tenth Annual Western N.C. Gerontology Forum: Quality of Life and Resident Rights in Long Term Care: The Impact of OBRA
8/22/91	Wilmington Area AHEC: Resident Rights and Quality of Life: A Social Worker's Perspective
10/22-24/91	N.C. Division of Aging: Aging and Health: The Community Connection: RAI
10/23/91	Implementing the Patient Self-Determination Act – Asheville, N.C.

PROVIDER TRAINING APRIL 1991 – MARCH, 1992

10/28/91	Constituency Meeting – N.C. Hosp. Association: LTC Short Term Beds - MDS
11/11/91	Implementing the Patient Self-Determination Act – Fayetteville, N.C.
3/26/92	"On the Road to Excellence" Bristlecone Consulting Co.

Training Provided to Providers, Community Colleges, Public Schools, by Consultant, Nurse Aide Certification, Division of Facility Services

Presentations:

TRAIN THE TRAINER PROGRAM

1. Sponsored by Division of Facility Services and North Carolina Health Care Facility Administration. . . . . June, 1991
2. Greensboro Area Health Education Center . . . . . October, 1991
3. ProCare Training NAR Program Coordinators, Evergreens, Greensboro Area Health Education Center . . . . . September, 1991
4. Regional Community College, Administrators and Program Coordinators, Gaston Community College. . . . . November, 1991
5. North Carolina Annual Conference of Adult Educators from Community Colleges, Adams Mark, Charlotte, North Carolina. . . . . May, 1992

SMALL GROUP TRAINING SESSIONS

1. N.C. Department of Community Colleges meetings with administrators in charge of Nurse Aide Training. . . . . January, 1991
   February, 191
   May, 1991
2. N.C. Department of Public Instruction meeting with consultants of Health Occupations Education . . . . . May, 1992
3. N.C. Board of Nursing Meeting, Shell Island N.C. . . . . October, 1991
4. N.C. Board of Nursing Headquarters, Raleigh, N.C.. . . . . January, 1992
   February, 1992
5. Task Force for unlicensed Personnel, North Carolina Board of Nursing. . . . . Fall, 1991

ON-GOING TRAINING THROUGH:

1. North Carolina Nurse Aide Certification Advisory Committee Day Every . . . . . 1/2 Day Every Other Month
2. Hourly/daily communications with health care industry and training programs regarding requirement of nurse aide training and competency and nurse aide registry.
3. Informational documents prepared and mailed to all training programs and competency evaluation programs on a regular basis.

ACTIVITIES FOR 1992 AND 1993

1. Participate in Train and Trainer Programs as they are offered through the community colleges and through the Area Health Education Centers.
2. Regional presentations to Community Colleges when requested.
3. Presentation to North Carolina Nurses Association, August 23, 1992.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

Process for the Investigation of Allegations of Resident Neglect and Abuse and Misappropriation of Resident Property

The State has in effect the following process for the receipt and timely review and investigation of allegation of neglect and abuse and misappropriation of resident property by a nurse aide or a resident in a nursing facility or by another individual used by the facility in providing services to such a resident.

(See attached.)

* Abuse, Neglect and Misappropriation of Property: Policy
* Abuse, Neglect and Misappropriation of Property: Referrals
* Investigation Procedures for Abuse, Neglect and Misappropriation of Property: Investigations
* Abuse, Neglect and Misappropriation of Property: Entry of Substantiated Findings into the Nurse Aide Registry

Procedure: ABUSE, NEGLECT, MISAPPROPRIATION OF PROPERTY; REFERRALS

1. Referrals are received from providers by phone or mail.

    a. Fill out a referral form upon receipt. Fill out as completely as possible to include names of alleged perpetrator(s), victim(s), witnesses, nature of allegation, date and time of incident, injuries (if any), result of provider's investigation (substantiated/unsubstantiated), and provider's action.

    b. Determine if allegation has been reported to the county Department of Social Services, the federally recognized tribe, local law enforcement agency or other agency. Obtain as much information as possible from the reporter regarding investigations by these agencies.

    c. Request additional information as needed (i.e. copy of facility investigation, statements of victim, witnesses and alleged perpetrator, incident report, termination notice, orientation and in service documentation of alleged perpetrator) and indicate items requested on the referral form.

    d. Make an entry into the referral log.

    e. When additional information is received from the provider, Department of Social Services, federally recognized tribe, police or other agency, attach information with referral form and update log.

2. Determination of investigation by Abuse, Neglect and Misappropriation of Property Team.

    a. After review of referral and information received, the Program Manager will determine whether the allegation will be investigated by the Team.

    b. If an investigation is to be done, the referral is assigned a control number and entered into investigation log.

    c. If no investigation is to be done, the reason will be noted on the referral form. All related documents will then be attached and filed in the Abuse, Neglect and misappropriation of Property miscellaneous file.

    d. Mail letters to acknowledge information received and to indicate planned actions to the provider.

Procedure: ABUSE, NEGLECT, MISAPPROPRIATION OF PROPERTY; REFERRALS

1. Referrals are received from providers by phone or mail.

   a. Fill out a referral form upon receipt. Fill out as completely as possible to include names of alleged perpetrator(s), victim(s), witnesses, nature of allegation, date and time of incident, injuries (if any), result of provider's investigation (substantiated/unsubstantiated), and provider's action.

   b. Determine if allegation has been reported to the county Department of Social Services, local law enforcement agency or other agency. Obtain as much information as possible from the reporter regarding investigations by these agencies.

   c. Request additional information as needed (i.e. copy of facility investigation, statements of victim, witnesses and alleged perpetrator, incident report, termination notice, orientation and inservice documentation of alleged perpetrator) and indicate items requested on the referral form.

   d. Make an entry into the referral log.

   e. When additional information is received from the provider, Department of Social Services, police or other agency, attach information with referral form and update log.

2. Determination of investigation by Abuse, Neglect and Misappropriation of Property Team.

   a. After review of referral and information received, the Program Manager will determine whether the allegation will be investigated by the Team.

   b. If an investigation is to be done, the referral is assigned a control number and entered into investigation log.

   c. If no investigation is to be done, the reason will be noted on the referral form. All related documents will then be attached and filed in the Abuse, Neglect and misappropriation of Property miscellaneous file.

   d. Mail letters to acknowledge information received and to indicate planned actions to the provider.

and other agencies as appropriate.

3. Other reports of abuse, neglect or misappropriation of property when provider has not referred.

   a. Department of social services:

      1) Document on a form substantiated reports of resident abuse, neglect or misappropriation of property by DSS and attach the DSS report.

      2. Indicate on the form that the provider did not report the allegation to DFS

      3. Route form and attachment for assignment of a control number and entry into the abuse, neglect and misappropriation of property log.

      4. Mail a letter to the reporting department of social service acknowledging receipt of the report and the planned action.

   b. Police:

      1) Document on a form, substantiated reports of resident abuse, neglect, and misappropriation of property and attach report from police.

      2) Indicate on the form that the provider did not report the allegation to DFS.

      3) Route the form and attachments for assignment of a control number and entry into the abuse, neglect and misappropriation of property investigation log.

      4) Mail a letter to the reporting police department acknowledging receipt of report and planned action.

   c. Reports from other sources are to be considered complaints. Please see the procedures for processing and investigating complaints.

INVESTIGATION PROCEDURES FOR ABUSE, NEGLECT and MISAPPROPRIATION OF PROPERTY INVESTIGATION

Investigation Tasks:

Task 1 Off Site Preparation

Task 2 Entrance Conference

Task 3 Record Review

Task 4 Interviews

Task 5 Information Analysis and Decisionmaking

Task 6 Exit Conference

Task 7 Off Site Interviews and Follow-up

Task 8 Off Site Information Analysis and Decisionmaking

Task 9 Report Preparation

Task 1. OFF SITE PREPARATION

Review the facility file for:

correspondence (addressing facility situations that may impact on the investigation)

recent licensure and/or certification survey-including deficiencies, staffing information, waivers, corrective action status (if appropriate), abuse reports and complaint investigations.

The investigator will review the investigation packet materials prepared by the program manager and determine what specific information will be needed to complete the investigation (ex: specific medical, personnel and inservice records; facility policies, incident reports; police reports etc,.)

The investigator will schedule the visit to the facility. An announced visit may be made when the facility has already provided much of the data needed and the primary purpose of the visit is to conduct interviews.

Task 2. ENTRANCE CONFERENCE

The investigator conducts the entrance conference, informs the facility administrator about the investigation. The investigator explains the investigation process and answers questions from facility staff.

Ask the administrator for the specific records needed to conduct the investigation, and the location of the individuals that will need to be interviewed (If staff are not present, the administrator may wish to arrange to have staff come to the facility if possible. The team manager may not require off duty staff to come to the facility to be interviewed.).

Ask the administrator to introduce you to key staff members relevant to the investigation (ex: medical records clerk, bookkeeper, personnel director, director of nursing).

TASK 3. RECORD REVIEW

Review personnel records of the alleged perpetrator and witnesses that are staff members to obtain information needed to complete the investigation report.

Review medical records of residents involved in the alleged incident to obtain information needed to complete the investigation report.

Review facility inservice records, incident reports and facility policies relevant to the investigation.

Request copies of information as needed to supplement the report.

Task 4. INTERVIEWS

Contact interviewees to advise them of the purpose of the interview and to see if they are willing to participate

Interview witnesses individually unless otherwise requested by the interviewee.

Document the conversation and have the interviewee sign the document and have a member of the facility (preferable the DON or the administrator) witness the signature. Signed/witnessed documents will not be necessary for all interviews (ex: interviews with persons who have only general information; persons who have previously signed a prepared statement.).

TASK 5. INFORMATION ANALYSIS AND DECISION MAKING

The investigator reviews and analyzes all data gathered and determines if a decision can be made at this point or what additional information is required. If further information is NOT required and an off site review of the information is NOT required a decision is made based on the data collected. The decision must be made regarding (a) whether a resident's rights violation occurred (b) the acceptability of the facilities actions in hiring, training, evaluation, investigation and follow-up, etc. (c) whether the accused was the perpetrator (d) whether there are licensure or certification deficiencies and how they will be addressed during the exit conference.

If additional information is required from sources outside the facility (interviews with absent staff members, alleged perpetrator, police etc.), the on site visit will conclude with the exit conference.

TASK 6. EXIT CONFERENCE

Conduct an exit conference with the administrator. If the investigation has been concluded make known your findings and any deficiencies that will result.

If the investigation will not be completed on site, update the administrator as to what remains to be done. If the probability of a negative action against the facility exists, discuss this with the administrator.

TASK 7. OFF SITE INTERVIEWS AND FOLLOW UP

There will usually be one person conducting a specific investigation; that person would be responsible for completing the off site investigation interviews and following up any additional information. When a second person has assisted with the investigation, the chief investigator may designate off site tasks to that individual.

Document all attempts to contact witnesses and alleged perpetrator. When telephone contact has not been successful or is inconvenient, a certified letter may be sent to the individual. When it is practical, contacts should be made in person.

TASK 8. OFF SITE INFORMATION ANALYSIS AND DECISIONMAKING

Review all data relating to the incident and make a decision based on facts and witness credibility.

TASK 9. REPORT PREPARATION

Compile the information into report form using the appropriate DFS and HCFA forms.

If a deficiency is cited it should be written in terms specific enough to allow a reasonably knowledgeable person to understand the aspect(s) of the requirements(s) that is (are) not met. The format should follow the current HCFA or DFS Licensure guidelines as applicable.

The facility administrator will be notified in writing of the outcome of the investigation upon completion and of any negative action taken or proposed against the facility.

The alleged perpetrator will be notified in writing by the program manager of the outcome of the investigation and any action to be taken against same in addition to what rights the perpetrator has to challenge the conclusion.

The facility has the right to appeal any negative action in accordance with the law and established DFS policies and procedures.

Procedure: ABUSE, NEGLECT AND MISAPPROPRIATION OF PROPERTY: ENTRY OF SUBSTANTIATED FINDINGS INTO THE NURSE AIDE REGISTRY

1. Notice to nurse aide by mail.

   a. A letter notifying the nurse aide with a substantiated finding of abuse, neglect or misappropriation of property is to be filled out by the staff member investigating the allegation. The letter includes the notice of a substantiated finding, the intent to enter the finding into the nurse aide registry, the opportunity to appeal the finding through informal procedures and formal contested case hearing through the Office of Administrative Hearings, and the opportunity to submit a rebuttal to be entered into the nurse aide registry along with the finding.

   b. The completed letter and the documentation of the investigation is reviewed and approved by the Program Manager.

   c. The letter and documentation is then forwarded to the Chief of the Licensure Section for approval and signature.

   d. The letter is sent to the nurse aide by certified mail.

2. Notice to nurse aide by publication.

   a. If the registered letter returns nondeliverable, a notice of service of process by publication is filled out.

   b. The notice by publication is sent to a newspaper circulated in the county where the nurse aid is believed to be located, or if there is no reliable information concerning the location of the nurse aide, then in a newspaper circulated in the county where the action is pending.

   c. An affidavit is to accompany the notice of service of process by publication to the publishing newspaper.

   d. A letter advising the newspaper to publish the notice once a week for three consecutive weeks and to sign and notarize the affidavit, filling in the three dates the notice ran in their paper is also to accompany the notice.

3. Substantiated finding not contested by a nurse aide.

   a. An entry of a substantiated finding is entered into the nurse aide registry by the tenth working day following the opportunity for appeal.

   b. The nature of the allegation, the evidence that led to the conclusion the allegation was valid and, if submitted, a rebuttal statement by the nurse aide is entered with the nurse aide's listing on the registry.

   c. The nurse aide is notified of the content of the entry by mail once the entry is made.

4. Substantiated finding appealed through informal procedures.

   a. Upon receipt of a request for appeal through informal procedures, a meeting is scheduled for the nurse aide with the Section Chief.

   b. The Section Chief determines the outcome of the substantiated finding.

   c. The nurse aide is notified of the decision of the Section Chief by mail.

   d. If the substantiated finding is upheld, an entry is made with the nurse aide's listing on the registry as in 3. b. above.

   e. The nurse aide is notified of the content of the entry by mail once the entry is made.

5. Substantiated finding contested.

   a. A petition for a contested case hearing is filed by the nurse aide with the Office of Administrative Hearings within the appeal time frame specified by G.S.131E-111 and in accordance with G.S. 150B.

   b. If the substantiated finding is upheld by the Office of Administrative Hearing Judge and the Division Director, an entry is made of the finding with the nurse aide's listing on the registry as in 3. b. above including the date of the hearing and the outcome.

   c. The nurse aide is notified of the content of the entry

by mail once the entry is made.

a. Submission of a rebuttal statement.

   a. If a rebuttal statement disputing the allegation is submitted by the named nurse aide, the rebuttal statement is entered into the nurse aide registry with the substantiated finding.

   b. The rebuttal statement may be edited to ensure the statement is brief enough to fit into the space provided by the registry.

   c. The nurse aide is notified of the content of the entry by mail once the rebuttal statement is entered.

-ABUSE, NEGLECT AND MISSAPPROPRIATION OF PROPERTY:

POLICY AND PROCEDURES

Approved by:

Jayne C.M. Bunn, Program Manager,
Abuse, Neglect and Misappropriation of Property Team

ff.'---''--- -------'Assistant Branch Head,
Complaints Investigation Branch

..--,Section Chief,

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

Procedures for Scheduling and Conduct of Standard Surveys

The State has in effect the following procedures for the scheduling and conduct of standard surveys to assure that it has taken all reasonable steps to avoid giving notice.

All Survey Agency staff are trained in accordance with, and individually issued, Appendix P, Survey Procedures for Long Term Care Facilities, which states "Do not announce SNF/NF survey. The Life Safety Code survey must not precede the survey of resident care requirements."

Survey schedules are developed, documented and distributed within the agency as "confidential" and "nondisclosable." All surveyor agency staff are informed in their orientation that any form of disclosure of survey schedules will subject the employee to monetary fine and termination of employment. Staff is furthermore instructed to report immediately to the Section Chief any suspected discrepancies. The policy for "unannounced" surveys is reviewed periodically in staff meetings. Life Safety Code surveys are conducted after the standard survey has been completed. Surveyors do not divulge the nature of their business when making logging/travel arrangements nor are families of surveyors allowed to contact surveyors on-site. All calls are routed through the State Agency.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

Programs to Measure and Reduce Inconsistency

The State has in effect the following programs to measure and reduce inconsistency in the application of survey results among surveyors.

The Certification Section of Division of Facility Services is in the process of:

a. Developing and implementing a Q.A. program targeting LTC that is managed by the Q.A. Officer

is based on the HCFA On-Site Performance and Training Survey (OSPATS) module to include on-site process and end line review

receives input from QLI – QIT 4; members of the team and/or designees in Q.A. surveillance

provides Q.A. findings and consultation to Section Management

incorporates Q.A. findings into Training needs assessment

provides Technical Assistance to managers and surveyors as on

request or as directed by Section Chief

b. Developing retrieval system from existing Quality Control

units to collecting and utilize Q.C. data in the Q.A. program.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

State/Territory: North Carolina

ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

Process for Investigations of Complaints and Monitoring

The State has in effect the following process for investigating complaints of violations of requirements by nursing facilities and monitors onsite on a regular, as needed basis, a nursing facility's compliance with the requirements of subsection (b), (c), and (d) for the following reasons:

(i) the facility has been found not to be in compliance with such requirements and is in the process of correcting deficiencies to achieve such compliance;

(ii) the facility was previously found not to be in compliance with such requirements and has corrected deficiencies to achieve such compliance, and verification of continued compliance is indicated; or

(iii) the State has reason to question the compliance of the facility with such requirements.

(See attached.)

OPERATIONAL POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

FOR PROCESSING AND INVESTIGATING COMPLAINTS

PURPOSE:

To establish a quality control policy to assure that all complaints are appropriately investigated and reported in accordance with approved procedures; thus assuring uniform handling of complaints regarding licensed and certified facilities.

Policy:

The Branch Head or her designee is responsible for assuring that all complaints are properly recorded and investigated, within forty-five (45) days and a response sent to the complainant and all involved parties within sixty (60) days from the receipt of the complaint.

Complaints concerning care, treatment, or services at licensed health care facilities and which are within the jurisdiction of the Division of Facility Services (DFS) Licensure Section will be accepted for investigation. Each complaint will be assessed to determine the type investigation required. Allegations which are not within the jurisdiction of the Licensure Section will be referred to the proper agency/office.

When complainants indicate that they have not attempted to resolve concerns with facility management, they will be encouraged

do so. If complaints are unable to achieve a satisfactory resolution with facility management, a complaint will be accepted for investigation by the Complaints Investigation Branch (CIB).

Anonymous complaints will be accepted.

Confidentiality will be maintained of all known complainants and all medical records inspected. When complaint files are reviewed by the public, all confidential information will be removed from the file prior to the review in accordance with G.S. 131E-105 and G.S. 131E-124(C).

PROCEDURE:

Complaints will be accepted by telephone, mail, or office visits by the complaint or by referral from other agencies.

A. Telephone complaint will be taken by CIB Staff. Complaints will be entered on a complaint information form (attached).

B. Appointments will be scheduled for complainants who wish to lodge their complaint in person. These complaints will be entered on a complaint information form.

C. When complainants have not attempted to resolve their concerns with facility management but indicate willingness to do so, a report for record will be completed following the initial contact; and arrangements made for recontact with the complainant within one week to determine the facility's response to concerns. When facility's

response has been unsatisfactory to the complainant, a complaint will be recorded for investigation by the CIB during the second contact. If complainants have any hesitancy in talking with facility management,
a complaint will always be taken during the initial contact.

II. Upon receipt, complaints are directed to the Branch Head or her designee who will:

A. Review the complaint.

B. Label the complaint with the complaint category (ies).

C. Write a letter to the complainant acknowledging receipt of the complaint.

D. Decide whether all or portions of the complaint should be referred to other agencies/groups, etc.

1. Complaints alleging abuse, neglect, or exploitation of a specifically named patient are immediately referred to the County Department of Social Services, or federally recognized tribe, or Adult Protective Services, in accordance with the agreement between Division of Facility Services and Division of Social Services or federally recognized tribe. In accordance with G.S. 108A-103 the Division of Social Services (DSS) will make “a prompt and thorough evaluation to determine whether the individual is in need of protective services.” When in the course of the DSS investigation it becomes apparent that the abuse, neglect, or exploitation will be substantiated, the county DSS director or federally recognized tribe will immediately notify DFS by phone. The CIB will assess data from the DSS or federally recognized tribe to determine

whether there is an on-going and current threat to the patient's health and safety, and if so, the CIB will investigate the situation within two working days.

2. Assistance may be requested from Nursing Home Community Advisory Committees (NHCAC) when allegations are of a general nature and do not require special, professional expertise for investigation. The Branch Head will contact the Division of Aging Regional Ombudsman to determine if the NHCAC is capable of investigating the specific complaint and able to provide the requested assistance.

3. If referrals are made, a note to this effect is made on the complaint form indicating the date of referral and to whom it was referred.

III. Following initial review, the Branch Head will send complaints to the branch Administrative Assistant who will:

A. Assign a complaint number.

B. Enter the complaint on the complaint log.

C. Prepare a folder and large envelope labeled with the facility name and location and the complaint number, and the date of 45th day following receipt.

D. Type and mail the acknowledgement letter to the complainant.

E. Make a copy of the complaint and place it in the large envelope for the investigator to use as a working copy.

F. Place the original complaint and a copy of the letter to

the complainant in the file folder for filing in the complaint file, which is to maintained separately form the licensure files and certification files.

IV. the Branch Head or her designee will assign complaints to staff for investigation. During periods of heavy work load, the Branch Head may request assistance from Health Care Facilities Branch (HCFB) staff to assure the 45 day deadline is met.

A. Routinely, complaints will be scheduled for investigation in the order received.

B. Complaints requiring prompt attention, as noted above, will be investigated within two working days. These would include allegations which imply that there is an imminent threat to a patient's health, safety, or welfare.

C. Complaints will be investigated either by unannounced visits to the facility or through phone contact with the facility administrator. The Branch Head or her designee will decide whether a complaint will be investigated by phone or an onsite visit, based upon the type of investigation method required. An onsite visit will always be made when allegations require monitoring of employee performance or observation of identified conditions.

D. When a survey or onsite complaint investigation has been held at a facility within thirty days prior to the receipt of a complaint about that facility, another onsite visit will not be scheduled if allegations can be answered based on findings during the recent survey or investigation.

E. Each investigation will be individually planned to assure that complete information is available for determining the validity of the complaint.

1. Information will be obtained form a variety of sources to determine consistency and accuracy.

2. Methods will include such things as patient assessments, Record reviews, monitoring of staff performance and interviews with patients, visitors and staff.

3. Persons and agencies will be contacted as necessary to obtain needed information.

4. All certification related complaints against skilled nursing facilities and/or intermediate care facilities will be investigated using the Long Term Care (LTC) Process as mandated by Federal Regulation 42 CFR 488.1100 (8) (2)

V. Onsite Investigations

A. Onsite visits to nursing homes will be unannounced. Announced visits may be made to hospitals and other programs and agencies if this would not compromise the value or collection of relevant data.

B. Staff assigned to do onsite investigations are responsible for planning strategies for conducting the investigation prior to the onsite visit.

C. When two or more staff are assigned to an investigation, one person will be identified to serve as team leader. The team leader is responsible for the following:

1. Developing the investigation plan, using input from team members.
2. Meeting with team members prior to entering the facility to review the investigation plan and make assignments.
3. Conducting an entrance conference with the facility administrator (or person in charge in his absence) to explain the general nature of the allegations and to review the general plan for the investigation.
4. Holding a pre-exit conference with team members to share findings and make decisions about any actions to be taken.
5. Conducting an exit conference with the administrator at the conclusion of the investigation to review the specific allegation(s) and findings of the investigation. If additional data is needed and a final decision cannot be made prior to leaving the facility, the team leader will explain this to the administrator and that he will be notified of final decisions by phone.
6. Completing the complaint report, required letters, and associated paperwork.

VI. If state licensure violations are identified as a result of a complaint investigation, these are to be handled according to DFS licensure section policy. If federal deficiencies are identified, certification actions are to be initiated in accordance with the State Operations Manual.

VII. Reports from referred complaints are reviewed by the Branch Head or her designee. If a report identifies possible violations of State of Federal requirements, or otherwise suggests a need for further investigations by the CIB, this will be scheduled.

VIII. From time to time, certain complaints may be referred for investigation by the office of the Governor, the Secretary, a legislator or from some other source that make it necessary to give the complaint special handling. For such complaints, beside the usual processing procedures, the following additional guidelines shall be followed:

A. The Branch Head shall insure that the Licensure Section Chief is aware of all complaints received through the offices of the Governor, the Secretary or a legislator.

B. When investigations are complete, a report shall be made to the referring office advising of the findings and any actions that may be anticipated in the future. These reports shall be routed through the Section Office.

C. In cases where the Governor or Secretary needs to respond directly to a complaint or referring legislator, a draft response shall be prepared and forwarded to the Section Office for review and final processing. Care shall be taken to insure that responses are timely and meet established deadlines.

D. Any complaint received that appears to have the potential for becoming a sensitive issue shall be brought to the attention of the Section Chief and he shall be kept

VII. Following an investigation, the team leader or investigator will:

A. Prepare a report which will include the allegation(s), summary of the investigation, conclusion(s), and action taken using the complaint investigation report form (attached. Following completion reports will be given to the Branch Head or her designee for review and routing to the Licensure Section Chief prior to its being filed.

B. Send a letter to the administrator within ten day of the investigation stating whether or not the complaint was substantiated.

1. If recommendations were made, these are to be included in the letter.

2. If deficiencies were cited, the DFS-4093 and instructions sheets and the HCFA 2567 are to accompany the letter.

3. If administrative action is recommend, this is to be stated in the letter and that management action, is taken, will be sent in a separate mailing.

C. Write a letter to the complainant to be sent within sixty days from the receipt of the complaint. This letter should include at a minimum:

1. The date of the investigation.

2. A summary of the investigation methods used.

3. Whether the allegations were substantiated, not substantiated, or partially substantiated.

inforr.,ed of any u:1usual developments as the invest:qation **proceeds.**

Signaturt :r.. k+-:-:... - - ¢.· ::x 1

Ti 1e: fh ..... :.... ':}b

Date: :>. /13/90

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT
State/Territory: North Carolina

False Claims Act Compliance Plan

This document outlines how the Medicaid agency identifies, notifies and reviews providers that meet the definition of "entity" each year and thus fall under the requirements for employee education about false claims recovery outlined in Section 1902(a)(68) of the Social Security Act. This document also describes how the agency will review providers on an ongoing basis for compliance and the frequency of review.

Annually, beginning with 2007, the Medicaid agency will identify providers and contractors that provide Medicaid health care items or services that were paid $5 million dollars or more. The identified providers and contractors will be notified by letter that they were paid a minimum of $5 million dollars last calendar year and, as such, are subject to the requirements for employee education about false claims recovery as cited in 1902(a)(68) of the Social Security Act. The providers and contractors will also be required to sign a letter of attestation that they have complied with the requirements of 1902(a)(68) of the Social Security Act. Providers will be notified by September 30th of each year if they were paid $5 million or more and will have 30 days to submit signed letters of attestation. These signed letters of attestation will be stored by the agency as either a hard copy or as an electronically signed document.

The Medicaid agency will collect signed letters of attestation for all providers at initial enrollment and re-enrollment in the Medicaid Program. Providers and contractors whose Medicaid payments meet or exceed $5 million annually, that fail to attest that they have complied with the requirement of employee education about false claims recovery as cited in 1902(a)(68) of the Social Security Act (to the agency), will have all future Medicaid payments suspended. The Medicaid agency will review the policies and procedures of the identified providers through routine and random audits on an ongoing basis to assure compliance with 1902(a)(68) of the Social Security Act.

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT
Attachment 7.2-A

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

State: North Carolina

NONDISCRIMINATION

The State plan assuring compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 is on file in the Regional Office of the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare.

Rec'd 12-26-73

R.O. Action 7-19-74 Eff. Date 10-1-73

Obsoleted by _____ Dated _____

7.4.A. Rescissions to the State's Disaster Relief Policies for the COVID-19 National Emergency

Effective July 1, 2021, the agency rescinds the temporary election applied under Session Law 2020-4 (house Bill 1043) and amended by Session Law 2021-3 (House Bill 196) for inpatient hospital services for North Carolina PHE Disaster SPA 20-0009.

This amendment discontinues a subset of the temporary COVID-19 5% legislative rate increase effective 7/1/2021. Hospital inpatient rate methodology will be implemented as outlined in CMS approved SPA 21-0004.

7.4.A. Rescissions to the State's Disaster Relief Policies for the COVID-19 National Emergency

Effective July 1, 2021, the agency rescinds the temporary election applied under Session Law 2020-4 (house Bill 1043) and amended by Session Law 2021-3 (House Bill 196) for outpatient hospital services for North Carolina PHE Disaster SPA 20-0009.

This amendment discontinues a subset of the temporary COVID-19 5% legislative rate increase effective 7/1/2021. Hospital outpatient rate methodology will be implemented as outlined in CMS approved SPA 21-0005.

North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services
Division of Social Services

Methods of Administration
For
Title VI Compliance
Of the
Civil Rights Act of 1964

Name of Program: MEDICAL ASSISTANCE (TITLE XIX MEDICAID) - CONTINUED

B. Vendors

All vendors are advised of Title VI requirements at the time of admission to the program. Each vendor receives semi-annual visits from Medical Services staff at which time they are reminded of Title VI requirements. Vouchers contain a compliance agreement.

Copies of Title VI information sent to vendors is being drafted and will be forwarded to the Region IV Office for Civil Rights. This information is mailed to all vendors and is reviewed by the Provider Representative upon an on-site visit.

C. Clients and Applicants

The responsibility for giving Title VI information to clients and applicants is delegated to county department of social services or federally recognized tribe intake workers, eligibility specialists, and social workers. Clients and applicants are advised that if they feel they are the subject of discrimination, they may receive an administrative hearing at the county level, or they may request a formal hearing from a state staff appeals and hearings officer. If they wish to file a written complaint of discrimination, forms are provided at the county level. They may call the complaint in on the Department of Health and Human Services "Hotline" or they may write to the state office or to the Regional or National Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. When this information has been provided, a notation to that effect is entered in the client's record. The client and/or applicant is given a booklet of program information which includes Title VI information. There is no scheduled periodic reissuance of this in-client is reminded of rights under Title VI.

D. Public

Booklets which contain information in reference to services available to clients and applicants are available in lobbies and waiting rooms of county departments of social services or the tribal office of the federally recognized tribe. These booklets contain a Title VI statement. The Division of Social Services issues a statement of non-discrimination news release to all news media. Social Services staff are advised to mention Title VI policy when meeting with community groups and making presentations.

III. Maintaining and Assuring Compliance

A. Reviews of Hospitals and Nursing Homes

The Division of Facility Services has six staff persons to review these facilities via annual on-site visits. These reviews include information as to the following:

The service area and population by race
Principal administrator
Licensed bed capacity
Number of rooms: private, semi-private and wards
Room occupancy inspection (patient count)
Physicians and dentists in the service area with racial breakdown

North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services
Division of Social Services

Methods of Administration
For
Title VI Compliance
Of the
Civil Rights Act of 1964

Name of Program: MEDICAL ASSISTANCE (TITLE XIX MEDICAID) - CONTINUED

Staff privileges by race
Courtesy titles
Training programs with minority participation
Title VI and open admissions information
Patient(room transfers)
Board chairman and racial makeup of boards

Title VI Compliance clearance is required prior to issuance or re-issuance of a provider number. Since this is a vital area, Mr. John A. McCann, Civil Rights Coordinator, is required to review the annual on-site reports and sign off regarding Title VI

1) Exchange of Compliance Information

The Division of Facility Services provides a listing of facilities certified for Title VI clearance. This listing is providing to Social Services at the county and state level and is updated with supplemental as facilities are added or deleted. The complete list is published annually. When a facility applies for admission to the program, Mr. John A. McCann, Civil Rights Coordinator for the Division of Facility Services, is immediately notified. While licensing requirements are being inspected, Mr. McCann consults on Title VI requirements.

2) Files regarding these facilities are maintained in the Division of Facility Services. These files are available for review by Division of Social Services staff and the Office for Civil Rights.

3) Resolving areas of non-compliance
When non-compliance has been determined, the Director of the Division of Facility Services will send a certified letter to the Administrator of the facility noting the areas of non-compliance. The letter gives the facility a stated period of time in which to correct its discrepancy or face suspension from the program. The notification includes the right of appeal and a hearing before the Director of the Division of Facility Services, or an appointed hearing officer. The Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services will review the findings of the hearing and will render a decision in the matte of non-compliance.

B. Other Vendors

1) Responsibility
The Division of Social Services has compliance responsibility for all vendors having “provider numbers”. Mr. Emmett Sellers, Chief of the Medical Services Section has responsibility for determining that payments are not made to individual vendors in violation of Title VI.

2) On-Site Inspections
All individual vendors receive semi-annual on-site program maintenance visits. These are not called civil rights inspections. Areas of compliance are noted but unless there is an evidence of non-compliance there is no report filed. Medical Services staff observe waiting rooms, courtesy titles, appointment patterns, and the seeing of patients in the order of their arrival. One person, a Provider Representative makes the on-site inspection. The attached form, Title Vi Monitoring Report is completed annually and is maintained in the Medical Services Section for review by Medical Services staff and the Office for Civil Rights.

IV Handling Complaints

All complaints are filed through the Office of the Director of Plans and Programs of the Department of Health and Human Services who assigns them to the appropriate division. The complainant is immediately notified of the receipt of his complaint. The complaint receives a personal visit in which he is helped to

amplify his complaint and present any evidence he may have. The facility or vendor is contacted in reference to the complaint. A report is

written which includes all aspects of the information obtained. Wherein necessity dictates, community residents and/or others may be contacted in order to ascertain the extent of the problem. The complainant as well as the accused is notified of the results of the investigation. The complainant is informed of his rights and options for pursuing the matter further if he desires.

When a complaint is filed against an individual provider, Mr. James E. Coats, Civil Rights Coordinator for the Division of Social Services, coordinates and participates in all investigations jointly with Medical Services personnel. When a violation is determined to exist, the Director of the Division of Social Services will, by certified mail, notify the offender of the areas of non-compliance. A stated period of time is allowed to correct deficiencies or face suspension from the program. The offender is also informed of his right to a hearing with the Director or an appointed hearings officer.

When a complaint is filed against a facility, Mr. John A. McCann, Civil Rights Coordinator for the Division of Facility Services, will coordinate and participate in all investigations. When a violation is determined to exist, the Director of the Division of Family Services will notify the offender within the same conditions as described above.

The Secretary of the Department of Human Resources will review the findings of the hearing and will render a final decision in the matter of non-compliance.

V. RECRUITMENT AND TRAINING

A. All persons are employed from a State Merit System Register. Placements on the register are in accordance with test grades.

B. Training for the specific job is a requirement for all employees, and is so stated at the time of employment. All employees receive the same training through orientation and supervision regardless of race, color, or national origin. "All applicants and all staff are advised of the availability of training."

Signature of Responsible
Departmental Official
Director, Division of Social Services

June 12, 1974
Date

Concurrance
Director, Division of Facility Services

June 18, 1974
Date

Rec'd 12/26/73 #73-45 Dated 12/21/73

R.O. Action 9/19/74 Eff 10/1/73

Obsoleted by _____ Dated _____

Medicaid Administration

State Name: North Carolina

OMB Control Number: 0938-1148

Transmittal Number: NC - 16 - 0001

Expiration date: 10/31/2014

State Plan Administration Designation and Authority — A1

42 CFR 431.10

Designation and Authority

State Name: North Carolina

As a condition for receipt of Federal funds under title XIX of the Social Security Act, the single state agency named below submits the following state plan for the medical assistance program, and hereby agrees to administer the program in accordance with the provisions of this state plan, the requirements of titles XI and XIX of the Act, and all applicable Federal regulations and other official issuances of the Department.

Name of single state agency: Department of Health and Human Services

Type of Agency:

- ○ Title IV-A Agency
- ○ Health
- ○ Human Resources
- ◉ Other

Type of Agency: Department of Health and Human Services & Title IV-A Agency

The above named agency is the single state agency designated to administer or supervise the administration of the Medicaid program under title XIX of the Social Security Act. (All references in this plan to "the Medicaid agency" mean the agency named as the single state agency.)

The state statutory citation for the legal authority under which the single state agency administers the state plan is:

North Carolina General Statute §108A-54

The single state agency supervises the administration of the state plan by local political subdivisions.

◉ Yes ○ No

The state statutory citation for the legal authority under which the agency supervises the administration of the plan on a statewide basis is:

North Carolina General Statute §108A-54

The state statutory citation under which the single state agency has legal authority to make rules and regulations that are binding on the political subdivisions administering the plan is:

North Carolina General Statutes §108A-54 and 108A-54.1B

☑ The certification signed by the state Attorney General identifying the single state agency and citing the legal authority under which it administers or supervises administration of the program has been provided.

An attachment is submitted.

The state plan may be administered solely by the single state agency, or some portions may be administered by other agencies.

The single state agency administers the entire state plan under title XIX (i.e., no other agency or organization administers any portion of it).

○ Yes ◉ No

☒ Waivers of the single state agency requirement have been granted under authority of the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act of 1968.

The waivers are still in effect.

◉ Yes ○ No

Enter the following information for each waiver:

Remove

Date waiver granted (MM/DD/YY): 12/27/12

The type of responsibility delegated is (check all that apply):

☐ Determining eligibility

☒ Conducting fair hearings

☐ Other

Name of state agency to which responsibility is delegated:

Office of Administrative Hearings (OAH)

Describe the organizational arrangement authorized, the nature and extent of responsibility for program administration delegated to the above named agency, and the resources and/or services of such agency to be utilized in administration of the plan:

The Office of Administrative Hearings will make final agency decisions in contested Medicaid beneficiary and provider cases as defined in paragraphs (1) and (2) below.

1. "Contested Medicaid beneficiary cases" are those defined in N.C.G.S. §150B-22 in which the single state Medicaid agency or one of its contractors or agents denies, reduces, terminates or suspends (or alleges such a decision was not acted upon with reasonable promptness), a Medicaid-reimbursable service. In all contested Medicaid beneficiary cases, OAH shall dismiss appeals when the conditions described in 42 CFR §431.223 are present, as set forth in N.C.G.S. §108A-70.9B(b)(4).

2. In all contested cases in which an enrolled Medicaid provider, or provider applicant, is challenging any decision of the single state Medicaid agency which directly or indirectly affected the provider or applicant substantially in their person, property, or employment as described in N.C.G.S. §150B-2(6). OAH shall agree to dismiss all appeals: (a) that are filled outside of the timeline set forth in N.C.G.S. §150B-23(f); (b) where the petitioner fails to timely serve the single state Medicaid agency; and (c) where the petitioner fails to pay the filing fee. Further, OAH shall agree to dismiss or impose another sanction as provided by law, all appeals where either party fails to file a Prehearing Statement or respond to discovery prior to the hearing, or where either party fails to appear at a scheduled hearing without good cause.

The methods for coordinating responsibilities among the agencies involved in administration of the plan under the alternate organizational arrangement are as follows:

The parties to this waiver acknowledge that the Division of Medical Assistance(DMA) delegates the authority to make final decisions regarding beneficiary and provider contested cases as defined in paragraphs (1) and (2) above to the North Carolina Office of Administrative Hearings (OAH).

As a condition precedent for the State of North Carolina to receive federal financial participation for the functions authorized by this waiver of the single state agency requirement found at 42 C.F.R. § 431.10(e), the North Carolina Office of Administrative Hearings ("OAH") must acknowledge and agree in writing that it will act as a neutral and impartial decision-maker on behalf of the North Carolina single state Medicaid agency in adjudicating contested Medicaid cases and that it will comply with all applicable federal and state laws, rules and regulations governing the Medicaid program.

In addition, OAH acknowledges and agrees that, except as allowed by law, enrolled Medicaid providers have no property or liberty right in initial or continued participation or enrollment in the North Carolina State Medicaid program.

OAH acknowledges and also agrees that the issue to be determined at final hearings conducted in accordance with this waiver is whether the single state Medicaid agency or one of its contractors or agents exceeded its authority or jurisdiction, acted erroneously, failed to use proper procedure, acted arbitrarily or capriciously, and/or failed to act as required by law or rule; that it will conduct de novo reviews in beneficiary cases as set forth below; that it will cooperate with any and all federal or state audits, monitoring, or oversight necessary to substantiate that OAH expenditures are valid and reasonable; that it will assist DMA in tracking and reporting of Medicaid appeal decisions as required by law; and that it will comply with each of the following conditions of this waiver:

Except where agreed to by the parties or for other good cause, OAH agrees to schedule, hear and issue decisions in contested Medicaid beneficiary cases within the time period set forth in 42 C.F.R. §431.244(f) and N.C.G.S. §108A-70.9B(b)(1).

OAH shall schedule, hear and issue decisions in contested Medicaid provider cases within 180 days of the date the appeal is filed with OAH, except that hearings in cases where OAH has issued a temporary restraining order ("TRO"), stay or injunction shall be expedited as soon as practicable. The time for the appeal process may be extended in the event of delays caused or requested by the single state Medicaid agency.

OAH shall only issue TROs, stays or injunctions to maintain the status quo in contested beneficiary and provider Medicaid cases when the petitioner meets the requirements contained in Rule 65 of the North Carolina Rules of Civil Procedure. Any TRO so issued shall be in effect for no longer than allowed by law and shall not be continued except as provided in Rule 65. In contested Medicaid beneficiary cases, OAH shall issue TROs, stays or injunctions which require the single state Medicaid agency or a Local Management Entity operating a Prepaid Inpatient Health Plan in accordance with 42 CFR Part 438 (LME/PIHP) to continue an authorization for Medicaid-reimbursable service(s), or to authorize service(s) at any particular level or frequency, during the pendency of an appeal to the extent required to meet the requirements of 42 CFR 431.230.

DMA and OAH shall allow all parties' witnesses to appear and testify by telephone at hearings, including but not limited to any expert witnesses, unless good cause is shown to require in person appearance by specific witnesses.

When a continuance is necessary, OAH shall only grant requests filed by either party for good cause shown, and shall ensure that hearings are not unreasonably delayed.

In contested Medicaid cases, OAH shall issue decisions that are based on the evidence introduced before the record is deemed closed by the Administrative Law Judge.

To the extent allowed under Rule 32 of the North Carolina Rules of Civil Procedure, OAH may consider deposition testimony in addition to other allowable testimony as evidence at the hearing on the merits. Affidavits and deposition testimony may be permitted for use as evidence in hearings on motions for preliminary injunctive relief as allowed by law.

Subject to applicable law, OAH shall require in the absence of good cause that all discovery be completed at least thirty (30) days prior to the scheduled hearing date, shall comply with the North Carolina Rules of Civil Procedure in contested Medicaid provider cases, and may limit discovery in such cases to provide for the prompt disposition of the contested case and to ensure that the burden or expense of the proposed discovery does not outweigh its likely benefit, considering the needs of the case, the amount in controversy, the parties' resources, the importance of the issues at stake in the action, and the importance of the discovery in resolving the issues.

In all contested Medicaid provider cases, OAH may allow both sides to prepare and file proposed decisions within thirty (30) days of the date of the hearing, unless either party requests a transcript of the hearing, in which case proposed decisions shall be due within thirty (30) days of the date the transcript is prepared and served on the parties.

In contested Medicaid beneficiary cases, OAH shall issue decisions that are based on the evidence introduced before the record is deemed closed by the Administrative Law Judge and the applicable provision(s) of federal or state laws, rules and regulations supporting the decision in accordance with 42 CFR § 431.244 and N.C.G.S. § 108A-70.9B(f).

DMA retains oversight of the State Plan and will establish a process to monitor the entire appeals process, including the quality and accuracy of the final decisions made by OAH.

Add

☐ The agency that administers or supervises the administration of the plan under Title X of the Act as of January 1, 1965, has been separately designated to administer or supervise the administration of that portion of this plan related to blind individuals.

The entity or entities that have responsibility for determinations of eligibility for families, adults, and for individuals under 21 are:

☒ The Medicaid agency

☐ Single state agency under Title IV-A (in the 50 states or the District of Columbia) or under Title I or XVI (AABD) in Guam, Puerto Rico, or the Virgin Islands

☐ An Exchange that is a government agency established under sections 1311(b)(1) or 1321(c)(1) of the Affordable Care Act

The entity that has responsibility for determinations of eligibility for the aged, blind, and disabled are:

☐ The Medicaid agency

☐ Single state agency under Title IV-A (in the 50 states or the District of Columbia) or under Title I or XVI (AABD) in Guam, Puerto Rico, or the Virgin Islands

☐ An Exchange that is a government agency established under sections 1311(b)(1) or 1321(c)(1) of the Affordable Care Act

☒ The Federal agency administering the SSI program

Indicate which agency determines eligibility for any groups whose eligibility is not determined by the Federal agency:

☒ Medicaid agency

☐ Title IV-A agency

☐ An Exchange

The entity or entities that have responsibility for conducting fair hearings with respect to denials of eligibility based on the applicable modified adjusted gross income standard are:

☒ Medicaid agency

☐ An Exchange that is a government agency established under sections 1311(b)(1) or 1321(c)(1) of the Affordable Care Act

☐ An Exchange appeals entity, including an entity established under section 1411(f) of the Affordable Care Act

The agency has established a review process whereby the agency reviews appeals decisions made by the Exchange or Exchange appeals entity or other state agency, but only with respect to conclusions of law, including interpretations of state or federal policies.

○ Yes ◉ No

State Plan Administration
Organization and Administration

A2

42 CFR 431.10
42 CFR 431.11

Organization and Administration

Provide a description of the organization and functions of the Medicaid agency.

The North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) is a cabinet agency, led by a Secretary appointed by the Governor. North Carolina DHHS divisions and offices fall under four broad service areas - health, human services, administrative, and support functions described below.

Division of Aging and Adult Services
Division of Child Development and Early Education
Division of Health Benefits
Division of Health Service Regulation and Office of Internal Audit
Division of Medical Assistance
Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities and Substance Abuse Services
Division of Rural Health and Community Care
Division of Public Health
Division of Services for the Blind
Division of Services for the Deaf and Hard of Hearing
Division of Social Services
Division of Behavioral Health Developmental Disability Services/State Operated Healthcare Facilities
Division of Vocational Rehabilitation Services

HUMAN SERVICES: An organizational umbrella led by a Deputy Secretary that incorporates services provided through the Divisions of Social Services, Aging and Adult Services, Child Development and Early Education, Vocational Rehabilitation Services, Services for the Deaf and Hard of Hearing and Services for the Blind.

DIVISION OF AGING AND ADULT SERVICES:

The Division of Aging and Adult Services (DAAS) promotes successful aging for North Carolina's older population and their families, advancing their social, health, and economic well-being. Working closely with Area Agencies on Aging, senior advocates and local service providers, the division supports the independence and dignity of impaired older persons through such home and

community services as in-home aide care, congregate and home-delivered meals, transportation, adult day care, housing and home improvement, and respite for family caregivers.

The Division also ensures protection of North Carolina's most vulnerable adults of all ages by the delivery of Adult Protective Services and Guardianship Services through the State's 100 county departments of social services. These core services protect against abuse, neglect and exploitation, and provide surrogate decision makers with the appointment of a guardian when older adults and adults with disabilities are unable to make and communicate important decisions about their well-being.
The Division promotes the rights of residents of nursing homes and adult care homes through its Ombudsman Program, and uses Senior Centers as local resources for information and access to a wide range of services and programs. DAAS also is committed to helping younger generations prepare to enjoy their later years.

DIVISION OF CHILD DEVELOPMENT AND EARLY EDUCATION:

The Division of Child Development and Early Education (CDEE) supports the safety, care and early education of children by licensing, monitoring and regulating over 7,200 child day care facilities statewide. Nearly 250,000 of North Carolina's children age are served regulated day care centers and homes licensed by the division. Licensing consultants make unannounced visits to child care facilities to make sure they are complying with requirements for their star rating (level of licensure). The Division also provides technical assistance and other supports to help child care facilities enhance their program and education standards, and to accommodate children with special needs and other populations.

The Division completes criminal record checks for everyone employed in regulated child care programs. Background checks are performed for adoptive and foster parents, nursing homes employees, family and adult care homes, mental health facilities, emergency medical services and employees of Department agencies.

The North Carolina Subsidized Child Care program is supervised by the Division, and provides financial assistance to eligible families through county departments of social services to help pay for child care. The service benefits over 75,000 children monthly from low-income families. Assistance is available to support parents' employment or education, child developmental needs, child protective services and child welfare services.

The Division administers the NC Pre-K Program, which provides high-quality educational experiences to enhance school readiness for nearly 28,000 at-risk, eligible four-year-olds. The Division also provides support for Smart Start in its mission to advance a high quality, comprehensive, accountable system of care and education for every child beginning with a healthy birth.

DIVISION OF SOCIAL SERVICES:

The Division of Social Services (DSS) works in cooperation with the Social Services Commission, the 100 county departments of social services, and other public and private entities to protect children, strengthen families and help all North Carolinians to achieve maximum self-sufficiency.

The Division provides training, technical assistance and consultation to the local staff who work in programs for families and children, including Medicaid, North Carolina Health Choice, Child Welfare, Family Support, Work First, Child Support, Food and Nutrition Services, Low Income Home Energy Assistance Program and Refugee Services.

WORKFORCE SERVICES: An organizational umbrella that incorporates services provided through the Division of Vocational Rehabilitation Services its two regional workforce operations, Independent Living, and the Divisions of Services for the Blind and Services for the Deaf and Hard of Hearing.

DIVISION OF SERVICES FOR THE BLIND:

The Division of Services for the Blind provides treatment, rehabilitation, education and independent living alternatives for blind and visually impaired residents of North Carolina. Through vocational rehabilitation, the Division helps people find and keep jobs. The Division also promotes the prevention of blindness through educational programs.

The Division's programs also include the Business Enterprises Program providing opportunities for people who are legally blind to work in food service in vending facilities and the Rehabilitation Center for the Blind offering training in a residential setting to

enable individuals with vision loss to achieve career and personal goals. The Governor Morehead School, the State's residential school for the blind, is co-located with the Division's home office in Raleigh, but operates under the Department of Public Instruction.

DIVISION OF SERVICES FOR THE DEAF AND THE HARD OF HEARING:

The State's over one million deaf and hard of hearing citizens find the assistance and information from the Division of Services for the Deaf and the Hard of Hearing. The Division works to ensure that all deaf, hard of hearing or deaf-blind North Carolinians have the ability to communicate their needs, and to receive information easily and effectively in all aspects of their lives.
The Division, in collaboration with its partners, works to provide deaf, hard of hearing and deaf-blind North Carolinians and their families the information, skills and tools they need to achieve effective communication and access to resources in their communities, resulting in independence and full participation in society. The Division accomplishes this mission through providing advocacy, information, counseling, skills development and telecommunications access to North Carolinians who are deaf, hard of hearing and deaf-blind through its seven Regional Centers.

DIVISION OF VOCATIONAL REHABILITATION SERVICES:

The Division of Vocational Rehabilitation Services assists North Carolinians with disabilities in finding and maintaining employment and living independently in their communities. Vocational rehabilitation counselors work with business and community agencies to help them prepare their work-sites to accommodate employees who have physical, mental health, intellectual/developmental, hearing/communicative or substance abuse disabilities. The Division also provides services that encourage and reinforce independent living options for people with disabilities through the Independent Living Rehabilitation Program and the Assistive Technology Program.
Rehabilitation counselors in vocational rehabilitation offices across the State are available to assist people with disabilities with individualized plans to meet their unique needs. Counselors provide vocational evaluations, job training, guidance and counseling. They help people with disabilities transition from rehabilitation to employment and educate them about the kinds of technology available that could increase independence.

HEALTH SERVICES:

An organizational umbrella led by a Deputy Secretary that incorporates services provided through the Division of Public Health and the Office of Rural Health and Community Care.

DIVISION OF RURAL HEALTH AND COMMUNITY CARE:

The Office of Rural Health and Community Care created within the Department in 1973. Its mission is to assist underserved communities and populations to develop innovative strategies for improving access, quality and cost-effectiveness of health care. Currently, the Office administers the following programs: Designation of health professional shortage areas; provider recruitment and loan repayment; safety net primary care infrastructure development; integration of behavioral, oral and physical health; migrant health programs; telepsychiatry; prescription assistance; and community network development. The Office provides funding and indepth
technical assistance to North Carolina's safety net system, including rural health clinics, community health centers, local health departments, free clinics, school based health centers and critical access hospitals. The Office receives federal funding to serve as the Primary Care Office, State Office of Rural Health, Flex and SHIP Hospital Program, and a Community Health Center Migrant Health Program. In addition, the office assists the Division of Medical Assistance with initiatives for high-risk populations, such as the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services Children's Health Insurance Program Reauthorization Act quality improvement demonstration. The Office is funded with federal, State and philanthropic resources and administers over 300 contracts that expand access to high quality health care for rural and under served populations (Medicare, Medicaid, under insured and uninsured).

DIVISION OF PUBLIC HEALTH:

The Division of Public Health works to protect, promote and preserve the health of North Carolinians through ethical, compassionate and evidence-based public health practice. The Division's wide range of programs and services are aimed toward protecting and improving the health of the people who live and work in North Carolina. Public health programs reach out to help

build healthy families and communities, promote healthful living, lower the risk of disease and untimely death, and reduce the consequences of disease. The Division also gathers and analyzes statewide health data and statistics needed for making sound public health decisions and policies.

The Division works with other Department divisions, State agencies and local health departments and in partnership with public and private groups to ensure a healthy North Carolina.

DIVISION OF HEALTH SERVICE REGULATION AND OFFICE OF INTERNAL AUDIT:

HEALTH SERVICE REGULATION:

The Division of Health Service Regulation inspects, certifies, registers and licenses hospitals, nursing homes, adult care homes, mental health facilities, home care programs and other health facilities.

INTERNAL AUDIT:

Formally the office of the Internal Auditor, the Office of Internal Audit supports DHHS through a systematic, disciplined approach in the performance of independent, value-added audit, consulting and assurance services.

DIVISION OF BEHAVIORAL HEALTH DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITY SERVICES/STATE OPERATED HEALTHCARE FACILITIES:

BEHAVIORAL HEALTH DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITY SERVICES:

The Division also devises statewide standards of care that are unique to each disability group and program, and that best meet the treatment and care needs of the populations served. It partners with regional advocacy groups, local management entity-managed care organizations (LME-MCOs), provider systems, the Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities and Substance Abuse Services, and other stakeholders.

STATE OPERATED HEALTHCARE FACILITIES:

The Division of State Operated Healthcare Facilities oversees and manages a system of healthcare facilities that provide individualized, compassionate, efficient and quality care to adults and children with developmental disabilities, substance use disorders and psychiatric illnesses whose needs exceed the level of care available in the community.

MENTAL HEALTH, DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES AND SUBSTANCE ABUSE:

The Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities and Substance Abuse Services develops, provides and oversees publicly supported mental health, developmental disabilities and substance abuse services in North Carolina. The Division carries out its responsibilities through a system of local mental health authorities/managed care organizations known as Local Management Entities/Managed Care Organizations, as well as through contracts with local providers, advocacy organizations and hospitals. The Division collaborates with other State agencies within and outside of the Department to improve services and supports related to mental health, substance use, and intellectual and other developmental disabilities. The Division works closely with other agencies and stakeholders to address those issues, as well as juvenile justice, prescription drug abuse and other related areas.

DIVISION OF MEDICAL ASSISTANCE:

The Division of Medical Assistance is chiefly responsible for administering the federal Medicaid and Children’s Health Insurance Programs. The Division also manages several home and community-based waivers, which help the elderly and disabled remain in their homes by providing needed health and personal care services. The Pregnancy Medical Home program helps improve women's access to early prenatal care and preventive health care for low birth weight infants. North Carolina Community Care, Inc., through its provider networks, connects people with primary care doctors who manage their patient care needs. Health Check is an outreach program aimed at improving the quality of health care among low-income children. The program guarantees eligible children regular comprehensive health exams that include necessary immunizations, screenings and follow-up care.

The Division of Medical Assistance is divided into five (5) subdivisions as follows:

Clinical:

The Clinical section is responsible for the overall administration of programs and clinical services covered in the North Carolina Medicaid Program. The section's staff develops clinical coverage policies and procedures, administers those policies and procedures, manages associated programs and contracts and provides related educational activities. Clinical Policy coordinates with other sections within the Division who are responsible for determining eligibility, reimbursement and monitoring program integrity of all covered services. Clinical Policy also provides program information to Medicaid recipients, service providers, and the general public.

Business Information:

The Business Information section is responsible for overseeing Research and Analytics, the Medicaid Management Information System (MMIS), and HIPAA.

Operations:

The Operations section is responsible for the coordination of Regulatory Affairs, Hearings and Appeals, Provider Services, Beneficiary Services, the call center, and Operational Excellence. The section is responsible for the coordination of DMA processes and protocols, access for providers and beneficiaries, assuring maximum efficiency for operations, and development of quality and risk management processes. Beneficiary Services, in partnership with DSS provides, oversight of the counties' eligibility determinations and is responsible for developing eligibility policy. The controlling administrative rules adopted by the Department are codified at Title 10A of the North Carolina Administrative Code, Chapter 23, Subchapters A through E and G.

Medicaid eligibility appeals are controlled by N.C.G.S. §108A-79. If an appellant aggrieved by a Medicaid eligibility determination is dissatisfied with a local appeal hearing decision in the county Department of Social Services, he or she may appeal to the Department's Hearings and Appeals Section in the Division of Medical Assistance's Operations section. The Hearing and Appeals Section oversees and provides hearing officers for de novo hearings (conducted according to Article 3 of N.C.G.S. §150B) in the county Departments of Social Services. The Department's hearing officer renders a final agency decision. If a program applicant has exhausted all administrative remedies and is still aggrieved by the final agency decision, he or she may petition for judicial review under Article 4 of N.C.G.S. §150B, North Carolina's Administrative Procedure Act.

Compliance:

The Compliance section is responsible for ensuring compliance, efficiency, and accountability within the Medicaid Program by detecting and preventing fraud, waste, program abuse, and by ensuring that Medicaid dollars are paid appropriately by implementing tort recoveries, pursuing recoupments, and identifying avenues for cost avoidance.

Finance:
The Finance section is responsible for overall provider reimbursement, financial audits, budget and forecasting, purchasing and contracting, and financial policy and reporting.

DIVISION OF HEALTH BENEFITS:

The Division of Health Benefits (DHB) was established by Session Law 2015-245 as a new division of the Department of Health and Human Services. DHB currently manages the process to transition NC Medicaid and NC Health Choice from fee-for-service to capitated managed care per state law. DHB will ultimately manage Medicaid and NC Health Choice operations upon implementation of Medicaid reform.

OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY (ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICES):

The Office of the Secretary, created by the Executive Organization Act of 1973, is a part of the Executive Branch of State Government. The Secretary, appointed by the Governor, serves as the principal officer of the Department and is responsible for the

necessary management, development of policy, establishment of standards general health, social services and rehabilitation. The Office of the Secretary includes:

Office of Budget and Analysis
Office of Communications
Office of Controller
Office of General Counsel
Office of Government Affairs
Office of Human Resources
Office of Information Technology
Office of Procurement Contract and Grants
Office of Property and Construction

FINANCIAL OFFICE:

OFFICE OF BUDGET AND ANALYSIS:
The Division of Budget and Analysis develops, modifies and executes the North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services' operating budget, and researches and analyzes issues that affect the Department's budgets.

OFFICE OF CONTROLLER:
The Office of the Controller sets and interprets all accounting and financial reporting policies and procedures for the Department as authorized by the rules and regulations of the Office of the State Controller and state statute and executes all accounting transactions for the Department of Health and Human Services.

OFFICE OF PROPERTY AND CONSTRUCTION:

The Division of Property and Construction supports DHHS by ensuring that the facilities needs are met statewide. Property and Construction manages the capital improvement program for DHHS which includes providing programming, budget requests, project management, architectural and engineering design, and construction administration services and by managing property leases and acquisitions.

OFFICE PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS AND GRANTS:

Procurement, Contracts and Grants was formerly called Purchasing and Contracts, this office encompasses the business functions of the Department to include grants.

OFFICE OF HUMAN RESOURCES:

The Division of Human Resources helps applicants find information on available jobs, provides consultation to managers and supervisors, informs current employees of benefits and services, and spearheads efforts to recruit hard-to-fill vacancies.

OFFICE OF GOVERNMENT AFFAIRS:

Office of Governmental Affairs is formerly the DHHS Office of Governmental Relations, the DHHS Office of Government Affairs collaborates with internal and external stakeholders to advance legislative policies and initiatives that promote the health, safety and well-being of North Carolinians.

OFFICE OF COMMUNICATIONS:

The Office of Communications works with the media to encourage public support for vulnerable populations. We alert the public to services they may need and to dangers to avoid.

OFFICE OF GENERAL COUNSEL:
The Office of General Counsel provides legal counsel to all Divisions and Offices within DHHS. Attorneys in the Office of General Counsel provide a broad spectrum of legal assistance including, but not limited to, addressing daily legal questions,

assessing high-priority policy matters, and analyzing strategies for preventing or resolving litigation. The Office provides frequent legal counsel to DMA with respect to operation of the Medicaid program.

OFFICE OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY:

Formerly, called the Information Technology Division (ITD), this office provides technology services to the Department of Health and Human Services and interfaces with state agencies and other government customers across North Carolina. Services include hosting, network, telecommunications, desktop computing, project management services, and unified communications such as email and calendaring.

Upload an organizational chart of the Medicaid agency.

An attachment is submitted.

Provide a description of the structure of the state's executive branch which includes how the Medicaid agency fits in with other health, human service and public assistance agencies.

The North Carolina Executive Branch is comprised of the following:
• Governor's Office
• Cabinet Agencies, led by appointed officials
• Office of the State Controller
• Council of State Agencies, led by elected officials
• Higher education (University and Community College systems)

Outside of DHHS:

• North Carolina Office of Administrative Hearings (OAH) – OAH makes final decision on beneficiary and provider contested cases.
• Department of Public Instruction (DPI) – The Individual with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) is the federal law requiring education related services to pre-school and school aged children with handicapping conditions. DMA works with DPI to provide Medicaid funding for those related services that are medically indicated, for example, speech, physical, and occupational therapy.

Entities that determine eligibility other than the Medicaid Agency (if entities are described under Designation and Authority)

Remove

Type of entity that determines eligibility:

- ○ Single state agency under Title IV-A (in the 50 states or the District of Columbia) or under Title I or XVI (AABD) in Guam, Puerto Rico, or the Virgin Islands
- ○ An Exchange that is a government agency established under sections 1311(b)(1) or 1321(c)(1) of the Affordable Care Act
- ◉ The Federal agency administering the SSI program

Provide a description of the staff designated by the entity and the functions they perform in carrying out their responsibility.

Pursuant to a 1634 agreement, the Social Security Administration determines Medicaid eligibility for Supplemental Security Income recipients.

Add

Entities that conduct fair hearings other than the Medicaid Agency (if are described under Designation and Authority)

Remove

Type of entity that conducts fair hearings:

- ○ An Exchange that is a government agency established under sections 1311(b)(1) or 1321(c)(1) of the Affordable Care Act
- ○ An Exchange appeals entity, including an entity established under section 1411(f) of the Affordable Care Act

Provide a description of the staff designated by the entity and the functions they perform in carrying out their responsibility.

Add

Supervision of state plan administration by local political subdivisions (if described under Designation and Authority)

Is the supervision of the administration done through a state-wide agency which uses local political subdivisions?

○ Yes ◉ No

The types of the local subdivisions that administer the state plan under the supervision of the Medicaid agency are:

- ○ Counties
- ○ Parishes
- ◉ Other

Type of local subdivision: North Carolina's 100 counties and the Boundary for the Federally Recognized Tribe, which enco

Are all of the local subdivisions indicated above used to administer the state plan?

◉ Yes ○ No

Indicate the number used to administer the state plan: 101

Description of the staff and functions of the local subdivisions:

The Federally Recognized Tribe and the Local County Departments of Social Services staff are responsible for the following:

(A) Determining all individuals eligibility determinations for all eligibility groups under the state plan for North Carolina Medicaid and North Carolina Health Choice Programs (other than those determined by SSA).
(B) Enrolling individuals in managed care programs.
(C) Maintaining all individuals eligibility determination files.
(D) Holding the initial evidentiary eligibility appeals for Medicaid/CHIP, unless the appeal is due to denial of disability, and providing hearing summary and evidence if applicant/beneficiary does not agree with local appeal decision.
(E) The Qualla Boundary for the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians encompasses parts of five of North Carolina's 100 counties. The Medicaid agency has assigned an administrative code to the Qualla Boundary that will make it the one-hundredth and first local subdivision entity.
(F) Individuals hired by the Federally Recognized Tribe to complete intake and eligibility determination activities meet the requirements in 42 CFR 431.10(c)(2), which restricts delegation of Medicaid eligibility and fair hearings activities to government agencies that maintain personnel standards on a merit basis.

State Plan Administration Assurances	A3

42 CFR 431.10
42 CFR 431.12
42 CFR 431.50

Assurances

☑ The state plan is in operation on a statewide basis, in accordance with all the requirements of 42 CFR 431.50.

☑ All requirements of 42 CFR 431.10 are met.

☑ There is a Medical Care Advisory Committee to the agency director on health and medical services established in accordance with meeting all the requirements of 42 CFR 431.12.

☑ The Medicaid agency does not delegate, to other than its own officials, the authority to supervise the plan or to develop or issue policies, rules, and regulations on program matters.

Assurance for states that have delegated authority to determine eligibility:

☑ There is a written agreement between the Medicaid agency and the Exchange or any other state or local agency that has been delegated authority to determine eligibility for Medicaid eligibility in compliance with 42 CFR 431.10(d).

Assurances for states that have delegated authority to conduct fair hearings:

☐ There is a written agreement between the Medicaid agency and the Exchange or Exchange appeals entity that has been delegated authority to conduct Medicaid fair hearings in compliance with 42 CFR 431.10(d).

☐ When authority is delegated to the Exchange or an Exchange appeals entity, individuals who have requested a fair hearing are given the option to have their fair hearing conducted instead by the Medicaid agency.

Assurance for states that have delegated authority to determine eligibility and/or to conduct fair hearings:

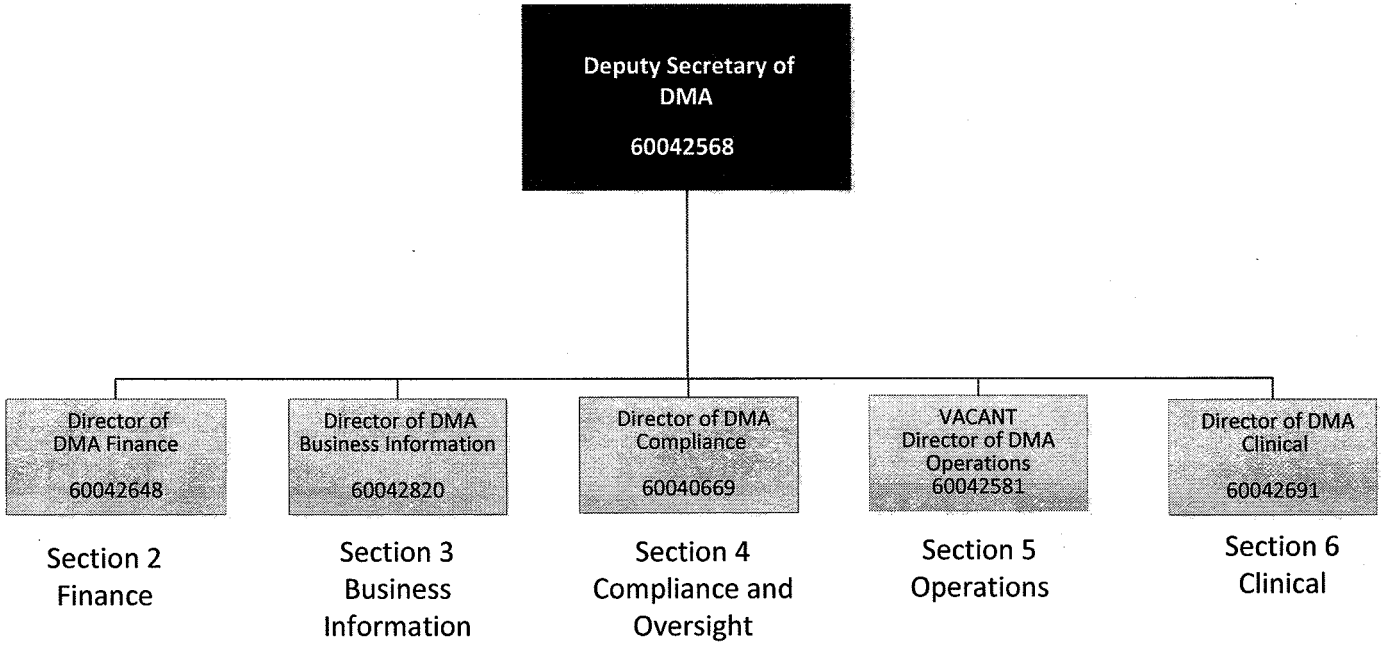
☑ The Medicaid agency does not delegate authority to make eligibility determinations or to conduct fair hearings to entities other than government agencies which maintain personnel standards on a merit basis.

PRA Disclosure Statement

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. The valid OMB control number for this information collection is 0938-1148. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

V.20141203

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES
DIVISION OF MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
EXECUTIVE LEVEL



MEMORANDUM

TO: Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, Dept. of Health and Human Services

FROM: Roy Cooper, Attorney General for the State of North Carolina

DATE: August 5, 2016

RE : Delegation of Authority for Attorney General Certification

I hereby delegate authority to Special Deputy Attorney General Donna Smith to certify that the North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services is the single State agency administering the Medicaid state plan and supervising the administration of the Medicaid state plan by local political subdivisions.

Roy Cooper
Attorney General for the State of North Carolina

Date

STATE PLAN UNDER TITLE XIX OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT
MEDICAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

State of North Carolina

ATTORNEY GENERAL'S CERTIFICATION

I certify that:

Department of Health and Human Services

is the single State agency responsible for:

_X_ administering the plan.

The legal authority under which the agency administers the plan on a Statewide basis is North Carolina General Statute: I08A-54

(Statutory citation)

.2l supervising the administration of the plan by local political subdivisions.

The legal authority under which the agency supervises the administration of the plan on a Statewide basis is contained in

North Carolina General Statutes: I08A-54
(Statutory Citation)

The agency's legal authority to make rules and regulations that are binding on the political subdivisions administering the plan is

North Carolina General Statutes: I0SA-54, I0SA-54.LB
(Statutory Citation)

June 16, 2016
DATE

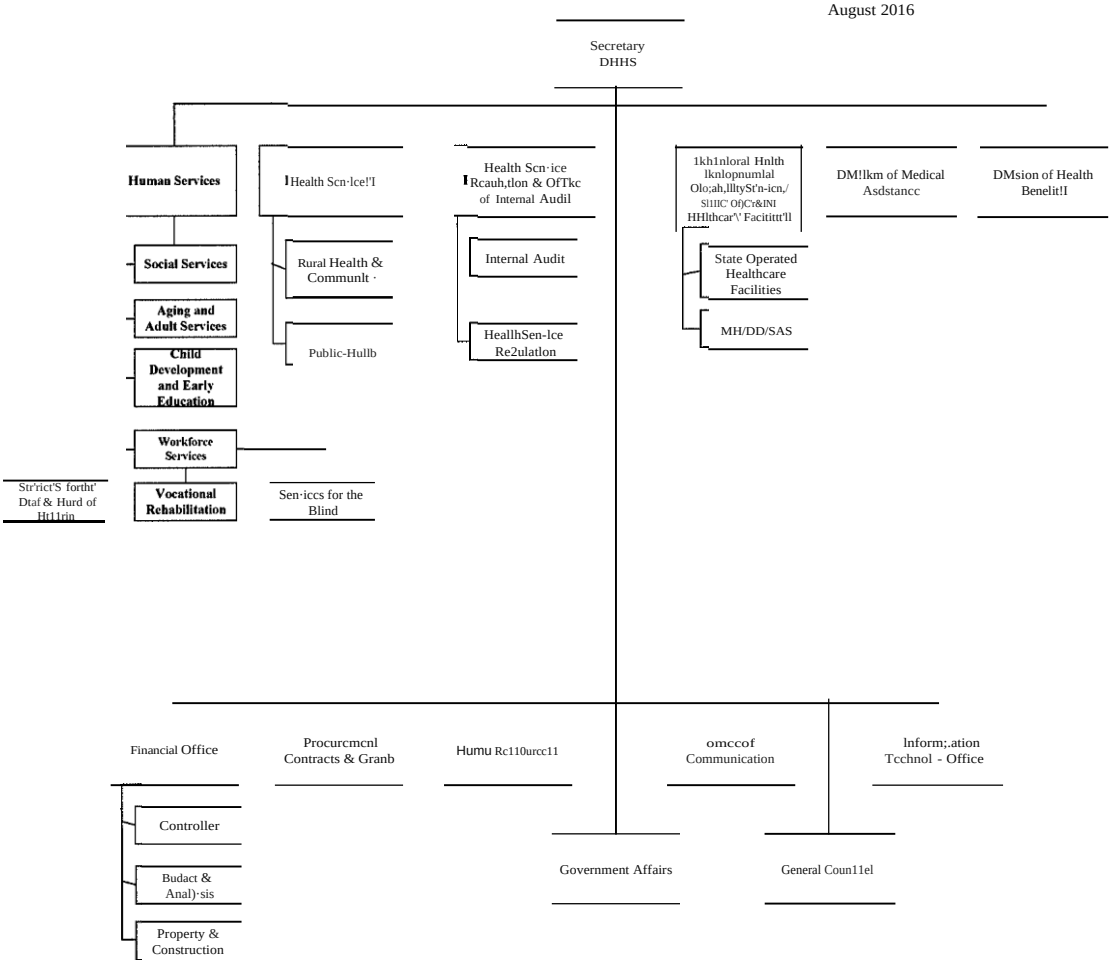
Donna Smith
Special Deputy Attorney General
NC Department of Justice

TN No. 14-0001-MMJ
Supersedes
TN No. 00-03

Approval Date_____

Eff. Date: 01/01/2014

DHHS Executive
Organizational Chart
August 2016



TN. No. 14-0001-MM!
Supersedes
TN. No. 00-003

Approval Date: _ _

Effective Date:

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES
Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services
Atlanta Regional Office
61 Forsyth Street, Suite 4120
Atlanta, Georgia 30303

CENTERS FOR MEDICARE & MEDICAID SERVICES

DIVISION OF MEDICAID & CHILDREN'S HEALTH OPERATIONS

August 15, 2014

Ms. Sandra D. Terrell, MS, R.N.
Chief eratmg Qfils r
Division of Medical Assistance
North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services
2501 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-2501

Attention: Teresa Smith

RE: North Carolina Title XIX State Plan Amendment, Transmittal# NC 14-0004-MMl

Dear Ms. Terrell:

Enclosed is an approved copy of North Carolina's State Plan Amendment (SPA) 14-0004-MMl, which was submitted to CMS on June 20, 2014. SPA 14-0004-MM 1 amends the S28 Pregnant Women PDF in MAGI-Based Eligibility Group SPA in North Carolina's State Plan originally approved on December 10, 2013 and had an effective date of January 1, 2014. NC 14-0004-MMl removes the requirement for citizenship for presumptive eligibility from the state plan.

Enclosed is a copy of the 179, and the new State Plan pages S28-1 through S28-6 to be incorporated within a separate section at the back of North Carolina's approved State Plan. The effective date of the SPA is August 15, 2014. The approval date of the SPA is August 12, 2014.

If you have any questions, please contact Elaine Elmore at 404-562-7408 or Elaine.Elmore@cms.hhs.gov.

Jackie Glaze
Associate Regional Administrator
Division ofMedicaid & Children's Health Operations

ccs: Aldona Z. Wos, M.D., Secretary NC Department of Health and Human Services
Robin G. Cummings, M.D., Director

Enclosures

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility: Summary Page (CMS 179)

- State/Territory name:

  North Carolina

- **Transmittal Number:**

  Please enter the Transmittal Number (TN) in the format ST-YY-0000 where "=c =state=rrtJbrevlation, YY = the last two digits ortne siJl5m1ss1on year,--" and 0000 = a four digit number with leading zeros. The dashes must also be entered.

  NG,-14-000

- **Proposed Effective Date**

  oa,1512014 (mm/dd/yyyy)

- **Federal Statute/Regulation Citation**

  42CFRPar

- **Federal Budget Impact**

	Federal Fiscal Year	Amount
		$1
Second Year	2015	$1 0.00

- **Subject of Amendment**

Character Count: ! out of 2000

Pregnant Worren- This SPA su •

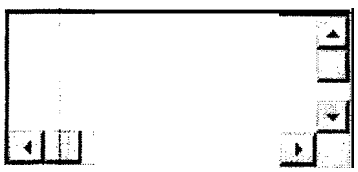
iF

- **Governor's Office Review**

o r Governor's office reported no comment

o Comments of Governor's office received

Describe:



o r No reply received within 45 days of submittal

o Other, as specified

Describe:

Character Count: I out of 2000

Secretary

- **Signature of State Agency Official**

o Submitted By:

Teresa Smith

o Last Revision Date: Jul 31, 2014

o

o Submit Date: Jun 20, 2014

Medicaid Eligibility

0MB Control Number0938-l 148
0MB Expiration date: 10/3 I /20 I4

42 CFR 435.116
1902(a)(I0)(A)(i)(III) and (IV)
1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(l), (IV) and (IX)
=c cie(4al =c= "=
1920

(!I Pregnant Women - Women who are pregnant or post-partum, with household income at or below a standard established by the state.

IZJ The state attests that it operates this eligibility group in accordance with the following provisions:

(!I Individuals qualifying under this eligibility group must be pregnant or post-partum, as defined in 42 CFR 435.4.

Pregnant women in the last trimester of their pregnancy without dependent children are eligible for full benefits under this group in accordance with section 1931 of the Act, if they meet the income standard for state plan Parents and Other Caretaker Relatives at 42 CFR 435.110.

(i' Yes (' No

(!I MAGI-based income methodologies are used in calculating household income. Please refer as necessary to SI O MAGI-Based Income Methodologies, completed by the state.

Income standard used for this group

Minimum income standard (Once entered and approved by CMS, the minimum income standard cannot be changed.)

The state had an income standard higher than 133% FPL established as of December 19, 1989 for determining eligibility for pregnant women, or as of July l, 1989, had authorizing legislation to do so.

(' Yes (i' No

The minimum income standard for this eligibility group is 133% FPL.

I!] Maximum income standard

The state certifies that it has submitted and received approval for its converted income standard(s) for pregnant IZJ women to MAGI-equivalent standards and the determination of the maximum income standard to be used for pregnant women under this eligibility group.

The state's maximum income standard for this eligibility group is:

(i' The state's highest effective income level for coverage of pregnant women under sections 1931 (low-income families), 1902(a)(I0)(A)(i)(Ill) (qualified pregnant women), 1902(a)(I0)(A)(i)(IV) (mandatory poverty level-related pregnant women), l 902(a)(I 0)(A)(ii)(IX) (optional poverty level-related pregnant women), l 902(a)(I 0)(A)(ii)(l) (pregnant women who meet AFDC financial eligibility criteria) and 1902(a)(IO)(A)(ii)(IV) (institutionalized pregnant women) in effect under the Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 20 I 0, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

O The state's highest effective income level for coverage of pregnant women under sections 1931 (low-income families), 1902(a)(IO)(A)(i)(ID) (qualified pregnant women), 1902(a)(IO)(A)(i)(IV) (mandatory poverty level-relat pregnant women), 1902(a)(IO)(A)(ii)(IX) (o tion I.P? erty _Iev l-related pregnant wo n), I902(a)(10)(A)(u)(I) (pregnant women who meet AFDC financial ehg1b1hty cntena) and 1902(a)(IO)(A)(n)(IV) (institutionalized pregnant women) in effect under the Medicaid state plan as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

C The state's effective income level for any pop lation of pregnant wome Medicaid

ef ; :ZOtO, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

(' TfhDestate'sbeffectiv e income level for any population of pregnant women under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration as o ecem er 3I, 20 13, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent ofFPL.

(' 185%FPL

The amount of the maximum income standard is 9PK

Income standard chosen

Indicate the state's income standard used for this eligibility group:

C The minimum income standard

(i', The maximum income standard

(' Another income standard in-between the minimum and maximum standards allowed.

There is no resource test for this eligibility group.

Benefits for individuals in this eligibility group consist of the following:

(' All pregnant women eligible under this group receive full Medicaid coverage under this state plan.

C;:, Pregnant women whose in me exceeds the income limit specified below for full coverage of pregnant women receive only pregnancy-related services.

Pregnancy-related services, as defined at 42 CFR 440.2 JO (a)(2), include prenatal, delivery, postpartum and family planning services, as well as services related to conditions which may complicate pregnancy.

Full Medicaid coverage is provided only for pregnant women with income at or below the income limit described below:

Minimum income limit for full Medicaid coverage

The minimum income standard used for full coverage under this group is the state's AFDC payment standard in effect as of May I, 1988, converted to MAGI-equivalent amounts by household size. The standard is described in S14 AFDC Income Standards.

@ The state certifies that it has submitted and received approval for its converted May I, 1988 AFDC payment standard.

[redacted]

Maximum income limit for full Medicaid coverage

The highest effective income level for coverage under section 1902(a)(IO)(A)(i)(III) (qualified pregnant @ women) or section 1931(b) and (d) (low-income families) in effect under the Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent standard.

The highest effective income level for coverage under section 1902(a)(I0)(A)(i)(III) (qualified pregnant *(;* women) or section 193 l(b) and (d) (low-income families) in effect under the Medicaid state plan as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent standard.

~" r,1'HHUile'seffective income level for any population of pregnant w in n u der a Medicaid J11s =-·····~ ·· demonstration as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

O The state's effective income level for any population of pregnant women under a Medicaid 1115 _,. demonstration as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

The amount of the maximum income limit for full Medicaid coverage is:

0 A percentage of the federal poverty level: LJ%

® A dotlar amount

The standard is as follows:

® Statewide standard

0 Standard varies by region

0 Standard varies by living arrangement

0 Standard varies in some other way

Household size	Standard ($)
1	434
2	569
3	667
4	744
5	824
6	901
7	975
8	1,036
9	1,096
10	1,169

Additional incremental amount

(it'.; Yes r No

Increment amount $ /. 7 8 ,

The dollar amounts increase automatically each year

C Yes (it'. No

[!I Income limit chosen for full Medicaid coverage:

Ci:, The minimum income limit

C The maximum income limit

~~. Another income limit in-between the minimum and maximum standards allowed.~~

[!I Presumptive Eligibility

The state covers ambulatory prenatal care for individuals under this group when determined presumptively eligible by a qualified entity.

r- Yes (', No

[!I The presumptive period begins on the date the determination is made.

[!I The end date of the presumptive period is the earlier of:

The date the eligibility determination for regular Medicaid is made, if an application for Medicaid is filed by the last day of the month following the month in which the determination of presumptive eligibility is made; or

The last day of the month following the month in which the determination of presumptive eligibility is made, if no application for Medicaid is filed by that date.

Iii There may be no more than one period of presumptive eligibility per pregnancy.

A written application must be signed by the applicant or representative.

Ce' Yes C No

C The state uses a single application form for Medicaid and presumptive eligibility, approved by CMS.

(ii) The _stat uses a s p:Uate application form for presumptive eligibiUty, approved by C S. A cop ofth -. ---- -----dlppheat10n fonn1s included.

Iii The presumptive eligibility detennination is based on the following factors:

Iii The woman must be pregnant

Iii Household income must not exceed the applicable income standard at 42 CFR 435.116.

IZI State residency

0 Citizenship, status as a national, or satisfactory immigration status

Iii The state uses qualified entities, as defined in section 1920A of the Act, to determine eligibility presumptively for this eligibility group.

' A qualified entity is an entity that is determined by the agency to be capable of making presumptive eligibility determinations based on an individual's household income and other requirements, and that , meets at least one of the following requirements. Select one or more of th following types of entities used to determine presumptive eligibility for this eligibility group:

IZI Furnishes health care items or services covered under the state's approved Medicaid state plan and is eligible to receive payments under the plan

D Is authorized to detennine a child's eligibility to participate in a Head Start program under the Head Start Act

] Is authorized to determine a child's eligibility to receive child care services or w 1c manc1a assistance is provided under the Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990

0 Is authorized to detennine a child's eligibility to receive assistance under the Special Supplemental Food Program for Women, Infants and Children (WIC) under section 17 of the Child Nutrition Act of!966

D Is authorized to detennine a child's eligibility under the Medicaid state plan or for child health assistance under the Children's Health Insurance Program (CHIP)

D Is an elementary or secondary school, as defined in section 1410l of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C, 8801)

D Is an elementary or secondary school operated or supported by the Bureau of Indian Affairs

D Is a state or Tribal child support enforcement agency under title IV-D of the Act

D ls an organization that provides emergency food and shelter under a grant under the Stewart B. McKinney Homeless Assistance Act

.Medicaid Eligibility

D Is a state or Tribal office or entity involved in enrollment in the program under Medicaid, CHIP, or title IV-A of the Act

D Is an organiution that determines eligibility for any assistance or benefits provided under any program of public or assisted housing that receives Federal funds, including the program under section 8 or any other section of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437) or under the Native American Housing Assistance and Self Determination Act of 1996 (25 U.S.C. 4101 et seq.)

D -Is ahealth facility operated by the Indian Health Service, a Tribef'er=T-1'ibarergani Urban Indian Organization

D Other entity the agency determines is capable of making presumptive eligibility determinations:

[ZJ The state assures that it has communicated the requirements for qualified entities, at 1920A(b)(3) of the Act, and has provided adequate training to the entities and organizations involved. A copy of the training materials has been included.



PRA Disclosure Statement

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid 0MB control number. The valid 0MB control number for this information collection is 0938-1148. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

Medicaid Eligibility

State Name: North Carolina

OMB Control Number: 0938-1 148

Transmittal Number: NC - 14- 0005

Expiration date: 10/31/2014

1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XXI)

42 CFR 435.214

Planning Sen'ices - The state elects to cover individuals who are not pregnant, and have household income at or below a standard established by the state, whose coverage is limited to family planning and related services and in accordance with provisions described at 42 CFR 435.214.

- Yes CNo

181 The state attests that it operates this eligibility group in accordance with the following provisions:

The individual may be a male or a female.

- Income standard used for this group

- Maximum income standard

181 The state certifies that it has submitted and received approval for its converted income standard(s) for pregnant women to MAGI-equivalent standards and the determination of the maximum income standard to be used for this eligibility group.

The state's maximum income standard for this eligibility group is the highest of the following:

- The state's current effective inc-Orne level for the Pregnant Women eligibility group (42 CFR 435.116) under the Medicaid state plan.

r: The state's current effective income level for pregnant women under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration.

r; The state's current effective income level for Targeted Low-Income Pregnant Women under the CfilP state plan.

(" The s_tate's current effective income level for pregnant women under a CHIP 1115 demonstration.

The amount of the maximum income standard is: 196% FPL

- Income standard chosen

The state's income standard used for this eligibility group is:

r: The maximum income standard

- Another income standard less than the maximum standard allowed.

The amol.Dlt ofthe income standard is: 19S% FPL

- MAGI-based income methodologies are used in calculating household income. Please refer as necessary to S10 MAGI-Based Income Methodologies, completed by the state.

Medicaid Eligibility

-In determining eligibility for this group, the state uses the ro1iowing household size:

g All of the members of the family are included in the household

D Only the applicant is included in the household

D The state increases the household size by one

- In deterniin1ng eligibility for this group, the state uses the following income methodology;

r. The state considers the income of the applicant and all legally responsible household members (using MAGI-based methodology).

r" The state considers only the income of the applicant.

- Benefits for this eligibility group are limited to family planning and related services described in the Benefit section.

-Presumptive Eligibility

The state makes family planning services and supplies a ailable to individuals covered under this group when determined presumptively eligible by a qualified entity.

(' **Yes** • **No**

PRA Disclosure Statement

According lo the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid 0MB control number. The valid 0MB control number for this information collection is 0938-1 I 48. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

V.20140415

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES
Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services
Atlanta Regional Office
61 Forsyth Street, Suite 4T20
Atlanta, Georgia 30303

CMS
CENTERS FOR MEDICARE & MEDICAID SERVICES

DMSION OF MEDICAID & CHILDREN'S HEALTH OPERATIONS

September 23, 2014

Ms. Sandra D. Terrell, MS, R.N.
Chief OperatingOflker c
Division of Medical Assistance
North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services
250l Mail Service Center
Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-2501

Attention: Teresa Smith

RE: North Carolina Title XIX State Plan Amendment, Transmittal# NC 14-0005-MMI

Dear Ms. Terrell:

We reviewed the proposed amendment to the North Carolina Medicaid State Plan Amendment (SPA) NC 14-0005-MMl that was received in the Regional Office on September 15, 2014. The amendment establishes the state's election of the MAGI-based eligibility for the family planning optional eligibility group in the Medicaid state plan.

Based on the information provided, we are now ready to approve the Medicaid State Plan Amendment NC 14-0005-MMl. This SPA was approved on September 22, 2014. The effective date of this amendment is October 1, 2014. We are enclosing the S59 approved plan page.

If you have any questions or need any further assistance, please contact Elaine Elmore at (404) 562-7408.

Sincerely,

o.tl. ¼-

gfcfue Glaze
Associate Regional Administrator
Division of Medicaid & Children's Health Operations

Enclosures

cc: Aldona Z. Wos, **M.D.,** Secretary North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services
Robin G. Cummings, M.D.

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility: Summary Page (CMS 179)

- State/Territory name:

  North Carolina

- **Transmittal Number:**

  Please enter the Transmittal Number (TN) in the format ST-YY-0000 where ST= the state abbreviation, YY = the last two digits of the submission year, and 0000 = a four digit number with leading zeros. The dashes must also be entered.

  NC-14-000

- **Proposed Effective Date**

  ,0101/2014
  (mrn/dd/yyyy)

- **Federal Statute/Regulation Citation**

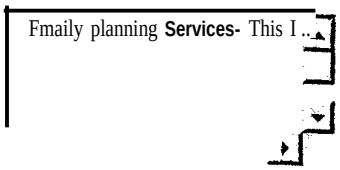
  1902(a)(1c

- **Federal Budget Impact**

First Year	20,s	$1 -515129.0(
Second Year	20,s	$1 -499675.0(

- **Subject of Amendment**

Character Count: I out of 2000



- **Governor's Office Review**

o Governor's office reported no comment

o Comments of Governor's office received

Describe:

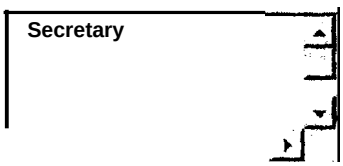


a No reply received within 45 days of submittal

a Other, as specified

Describe:

Character Count: ! out of 2000



- **Signature of State Agency Official**

a Submitted By: Teresa Smith

o

o Last Revision Date: Sep 15, 2014

o

o Submit Date: Sep 15, 2014

Medicaid Eligibility

State Name:jNorth Carolina

OMB Control Number: 0938-1148

Transmittal Number: NC - 14 - 0005

Expiration date: 10/31/2014

1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XXI)
42 CFR 435.214

Individuals Eligible for Family Planning Services - The state elects to cover individuals who are not pregnant, and have hou$ehold income at or below a standard established by the state, whose coverage is limited to family planning and related services and in accordance with provisions described at 42 CFR 435.214.

(i", Yes C No

IZ] The state attests that it operates this eligibility group in accordance with the following provisions:

il The individual may be a male or a female.

il Income standard used for this group

il Maximum income standard

IZJ The state certifies that it has submitted and received approval for its converted income standard(s) for pregnant women to MAGI-equivalent standards and the determination of the maximum income standard to be used for this eligibility group.

[redacted]

The state's maximum income standard for this eligibility group is the highest of the following:

(i The t e's current effective income level for the Pregnant Women eligibility group (42 CFR 435.116) under the · Medtcatd state plan.

C The state's current effective income level for pregnant women under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration.

C The state's current effective income level for Targeted Low-Income Pregnant Women under the CHIP state plan.

C The state's current effective income level for pregnant women under a CHIP 1115 demonstration.

The amount of the maximum income standard is: 196 %FPL

il Income standard chosen

The state's income standard used for this eligibility group is:

C The maximum income standard

Another income standard less than the maximum standard allowed.

The amount of the income standard is: 195 %FPL

■ MAGI-based income methodologies are used in calculating household income. Please refer as necessary to S10 MAGI-Based Income Methodologies, completed by the state.

Medicaid Eligibility

[j In determining eligibility for this group, the state uses the following household size:

[gj All of the members of the family are included in the household

0 Only the applicant is included in the household

0 The state increases the household size by one

Jil!n determining i2nity for this group, the state uses the following incomem !loJo.gy,:. ,,-,

(i'. The state considers the income of the applicant and all legally responsible household members !, (using MAGI-based methodology).

C The state considers only the income of the applicant.

I!) Benefits for this eligibility group are limited to family planning and related services described in the Benefit section.

I!) Presumptive Eligibility

The state makes family planning services and supplies available to individuals covered under this group when determined presumptively eligible by a qualified entity.

C' Yes (;-, No

PRA Disclosure Statement

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid 0MB control number. The valid 0MB control number for this information collection is 0938-1148. The time required to QOmplete this information collection is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the ac¢uracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports 'Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

V.20140415

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES
Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services
Atlanta Regional Office
61 Forsyth Street, Suite 4T20
Atlanta, GA 30303

DIVISION OF MEDICAID & CHILDREN'S HEALTH OPERATIONS

December 2, 2014

Sandra D. Terrell, **M.S., R.N.**
Chief Operating Officer
Division of Medical Assistance
North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services
isot·Mmrservrce"Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-2501

Attention: Teresa Smith

RE: North Carolina State Plan Amendment, Transmittal #14-0003-MM7

Dear Ms. Terrell:

Enclosed is an approved copy of North Carolina's state plan amendment (SPA) 14-0003-MM7, which was submitted to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) on September 4, 2014. SPA 14-0003-MM7 establishes that one or more qualified hospitals are determining presumptive eligibility, and that the state is providing coverage for individuals determined presumptively eligible, in accordance with the Affordable Care Act. The SPA was approved on December 1, 2014. The effective date of this SPA is January 1, 2014.

Enclosed is a copy of the new state plan pages and attachments to be incorporated within a separate section at the back of North Carolina's approved state plan, as well as a summary of the state plan pages which are superseded by SPA 14-0003-MM7, which should be incorporated into a separate section in the front of the state plan.

CMS appreciates the significant amount of work your staff dedicated to preparing and completing this state plan amendment. If you have any questions concerning this SPA, please contact Elaine Elmore, at either 404-562-7408 or by email at Elaine.Elmore@cms.hhs.gov.

Sincerely,

9-a_(l ,& "11-

Jackie Glaze
Associate Regional Administrator
Division of Medicaid & Children's Health Operations

Enclosures

ccs: Aldona Z. Wos, M.D., Secretary NCDHHS
Robin G. Cummings, M.D., Director

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility: Summary Page (CMS 179)

- State/Territory name:

  North Carolina

- **Transmittal Number:**

  Please enter the Transmittal Number (TN) in the format ST-YY-0000 where ST==-the.state abbreviation, YY = the last two digits of tbe submission year, and 0000 = a four digit number with leading zeros. The dashes must also be entered.

  NC-14-000

- **Proposed Effective Date**

  01/01/2014 (mm/dd/yyyy)

- **Federal Statute/Regulation Citation**

  42 CFR431

- **Federal Budget Impact**

	Federal Fiscal Year	Amount
First Year	2014	c1:I 1 ass121s.1
Second Year	L o1s	$1 18582301J

- **Subject of Amendment**

Character Count:t . J out of 2000

Hospital A-esurrptive Bigibillty

- **Governor's Office Review**

o 0 Governor's office reported no comment

o O Comments of Governor's office received

Describe:

C:

o 0 No reply received within 45 days of submittal

o €, Other, as specified

Describe:

Character Count:L J out of 2000

Department of Health & Human

- **Signature of State Agency Official**

o Submitted By:

Pamela Beatty

o Last Revision Date: Dec 1, 2014

o

o Submit Date: Mar 31, 20"14

o

. Medicaid Eligibility

0MB Control Number 0938-1148
0MB Expiration date: 10/31/2014

42 CFR 43S.l l10

Oncor,moou1ualificdbospitals arc determi.aing **presumptive** eligibility wader 42 CFR 43S.l l IO, and the-state is providing Medicaid coverage for individuals determined presumptively eligible under this provision.

@Yes C,No

0 The state attests that presumptive eligibility by hospitals is administered in accordance with the following provisions:

A qualified hospital is a hospital that:

Participates as a provider under the Medicaid state plan or a Medicaid 1115 Demonstration, notifies the Medicaid agency of its election to make presumptive eligibility determinations and agrees to make presumptive eligibility detenninations consistent with state policies and procedures.

Has not been disqualified by the Medicaid agency for failure to make presumptive eligibility determinations in accordance with applicable state policies and procedures or for failure to meet any standards that may have been established by the Medicaid agency.

Assists individuals in completing and submitting the full application and understanding any documentation requirements.

@;Yes ONo

The eligibility groups or populations for which hospitals determine eligibility presumptively are:

Pregnant Women

Infants.and Children under Age 19

- Parents and Other Caretaker Relatives

(!j Adult Group, if covered by the state

Individuals above 133% FPL under Age *65,* if covered by the state

Individuals Eligible for Family Planning Services, if covered by the state

I!J Fonner Foster Care Children

1!J Certain Individuals Needing Treatment fur Breast or Cervical Cancer, if covered by the state

D Other Family/Adult groups:

D Eligibility groups for individ ls age *65* and over

D Eligibility groups for individuals who are blind

D Eligibility groups for individuals with disabilities

D Other Medicaid state plan eligibility groups

D Demonstration populations covered under section 111*S*

The state establishes standards for qualified hospitals making presumptive eligibility determinations.

€Yes 0No Select one or both:

[8] The state has stan that relate to the proportion of individuals detennined presumptively eligible who submit a regular application, as described at 42 CFR 435.907, before the end of the presumptive eligibility period.

Description of standards:

The State will require a threshold of *95%* for full Medicaid applications submitted by individuals determined presumptively eligible by a hospital. Hospitals CJ11U10tser:ll.L e.!!Qpli&aot_s[1] authorized representativeon either a presumptive or regular Medicaid eligibility application during the presumptive period. Hospital providers shall participate in Department-approved training on North Carolina policies and procedures. -The Department shall disqualify a hospital from conducting presumptive eligibility determination if,.within six consecutive months of qualifying or for any subsequent rolling six month **period,** the hospital does not make presumptive eligibility determinations in accordance with North Carolina policies and procedures and federal laws and regulations or does not meet the standards set forth in this State Plan and does not improve its performance in meeting the standards within three months of completing an · additional training and implementing a Department-approved corrective action plan, if required. A hospital disqualified from conducting presumptive eligibility determinations shall not be eligible to reapply as a qualified hospital unless the hospital has a change of ownership as defined in G.S. l08C·10(a). A qualified hospital shall report a change of ownership or any change in the staff authori7.ed to conduct presumptive eligibility to the Provider Services section of the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Medical Assistance.

The state has standards that relate to the proportion of individuals who are determined eligible for Medicaid based on the submission of an application before the end of the presumptive eligibility period.

Des . . f tand ds cript10n 5 ar :

The State will require that *95%* of individuals who are determined eligible for presumptive eligibility and who submit a regular Medicaid application will be determined eligible for Medicaid. The Department shall disqualify a hospital from conducting presumptive eligibility determination if. within six consecutive months of qualifying or for any subsequent rolling six month period, the hospital does not make presumptive eligibility determinations in accordance with North Carolina policies and procedures and federal laws and regulations or does not meet the standards set forth in this State Plan and docs not improve its performance in meeting the standards within three months of completing an additional training and implementing a Department-approved corrective ction plan, if required. A hospital disqualified from conducting presumptive eligibility determinations shall not be eligible to reapply as a qualified hospital

mnJeS!I th .. hn1tnital ha<\,. rhano.. n • ,"" .164!:-a.l ln I"!Q I""".11\i.\ A

hospital shall report a change of ownership or any change in the staff authorized to conduct presumptive eligibility to the Provider Services section of the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Medical Assistance.

(jl The presumptive period begins on the date the determination is made.

Ii] The end date of the presumptive period is the earlier of:

The date the eligibility determination for regular Medicaid is made, if an application for Medicaid is filed by the last day of the month following the month in which the determination of presumptive eligibi!ity is made; or

The last day of the month following the month in which the determination of presumptive eligibility is made, ifno application for Medicaid is filed by that date.

(i] Periods of presumptive eligibility are limited as follows:

0 No more than one period within a calendar year.

C No more than one period within two calendar years.

() No_more than one period within a twelve-month period, starting with the effective date of the initial presumptive eligibility ,, penod.

® Other reasonable limitation:

Name of limitation	Description
Limitation based on the presumptive eligibility date.	No more than one period within 24 months of the date of the presumptive eligibility detennination.

The state requires that a written application be signed by the applicant, parent or representative, as appropriate.

@ Yes O No

C The state uses a single application fonn for Medicaid and presumptive eligibility, approved by CMS.

@ The state uses a separate application form for presumptive eligibility, approved by CMS. A copy of the application form is !, included.



The presumptive eligibility determination is based on the following factors:

I!] The individual's categorical or non-financial eligibility for the group for which the individual's presumptive eligibility is being determined (e.g., based on age, pregnancy status, status as a parent/caretaker relative, isability, or other requirements specified in the Medicaid state plan or a Medicaid 1115 demonstration for that group)

I!] Household income must not exceed the applicable income standard for the group for which the individual's presumptive eligibility is being detennined, if an income standard is applicable for this group.

181 State residency

181 Citizenship, status as a national, or satisfactory immigration status

Ill The state assures that it has communicated the requirements for qualified hospitals, and has provided adequate training to the hospitals. A copy of the training materials has been included.

PRA Disclosure Statement

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid 0MB control number. The valid 0MB control number for this infonnation collection is 0938-1148. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this fonn, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 2l244-l850.

DMAADMINISTRATIVE LETTER NO: 11-13, HOSPITAL PROVIDER INSTRUCTIONS FOR DETERMINING PRESUMPTIVE ELIGIBILITY

DATE: November 3, 2014

SUBJECT:. Hospltal Provider Instructions for Determining Presumptive EllglbllHy

DIST-RISUJ'JON: Enrolled **Pl'Numpttve** Ellglbllty Hoepltals
County Directors of Soclal Services
Medicaid Ellglbillty Staff

I. BACKGROUND

Effective January 1, 2014, the Affordable Care Act (ACA) of 201O gives hospitals the option to determine eligibility presumptively for individuals who appear to qualify far certain Medicaid programs. The purpose of this letter is to provide procedures for Qualified Medical Providers (OMPs) to determine Presumptive Eligibility (PE).

A qualified hospital may elect to make presumptive eligibility determinations on the basis of preliminary information and according to policies and procedures established by the North Carolina Division of Medical Assistance (OMA).

ti. A QUAUFED MEDICAL PROVIDER IS A HOSPITAL THAT:

A. Participates as a provider under the state plan;

B. Notifies OMA of Its election to make presumptive ellglbllty determinations;

C. Agrees to **make presumptive ellglbllty determinations** consistent **with state pollcies and procedures;**

D. Has not been dlsquallfled **as a** QMP by OMA;

E. Meets performance measures;

F. **Does not delegate or contract out presumptive ellglbllty determination to a third party or other entity; and**

G. **Does not serve as authorized representative of any Individual applying for presumptive eliglbllty.**

III. **PROVIDER ENROLLMENT PROCESS**

A. Hospltals that elect to apply to make presumptive ellglblllty determinations may contact DHHS/DMA Provider Services by:

1. Phone at (919) 855-4050, or
2. Written request faxed to (919) 715-8548, or
3. Malllng a written request to: OHHS/DMA Provider Services, 2501 Mail **Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699.**

B. Provider Services wlll forward the Presumptive Ellglblllty Determination Provider Agreement packet to the provider for completion.

C. The provider must:

1. View training webinars; and
2. Sign the Provider Agreement, and
3. Provide attestation of training, and
4. Identify all staff authorized to determine presumptive eligibility, and
5. Provide each staff member's business North Carolina Identity Management (NCID) for NCFAST portal access. To request a business NCID go to https:/Jncld.nc.gov, and
6. Report all changes in staff authorized to determine Presumptive Eligibility to OMA within 1O days of the change.

All documents should be returned to OMA at the address in 111.A.3 above.

D. OMA wlll authorize the hospital to complete presumptive ellglblllty determinations upon completion of the requirements In 111.C.1-5 above.

IV. MEDICAID APPLICANT/BENEFICIARY ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

In order to be authorized presumptively, an applicant/beneficiary (a/b) must:

A. Attest to U.S. citizenship or lawful presence In the United States.

B. Attest to North Carolina residency or Intent to reside In **North Carolina.**

C. Not be an Inmate of a publlc Institution.

D. **Not be receiving Medicaid** In **another aid/program category, county, or state.**

E. Have gross Income equal to or less than the Income limit **for the indlvidual's applicable group.**

F. **The presumptive period Is limited to:**

1. Once per pregnancy for Medicaid for Pregnant Women (MPW).

2: Once In a two year perlOd for an other eligible programs.

Example: Individual is determined presumptively eligible on January 5, 2014. The individual may not be determined presumptively eligible again until January 5, 2016.

V. QUALIFYING GROUPS FOR PRESUMPTIVE ELIGIBILITY

Eligibility for the following groups Is based on income and there is no resource test. See current income limit chart attached. The income limit chart change yearly April 1st and can be located on the OMA website under-Medicaid Provider's Seminars and Training.

A. Pregnant Woman (MPW)

To qualify for presumptive MFW, the applicant must be a pregnant female (any age), have family size Income equal to or less than 196% of the federal poverty level, and meet all other non-financial eligibility requirements specified in IV.

In order for a pregnant woman to be authorized presumptively she must attest to pregnancy.

Covered services are limited to ambulatory prenatal services only.

B. Infants and Children (MIC)

To qualify for presumptive MIC, the child mustbe under age 19, have family size Income equal to or less than the federal poverty level for the child's age group, and nreet all oU,er 11011-fl11a11cial eliglbillty requirements speclHed 111 IV.

Covered services include professional medical services including diagnosis, treatment, surgery, and consultation. Each service may have certain limitations, including the need for prior approval.

C. Medicaid for Famllles with Dependent Children (MAF)

To qualify for presumptive MAF, the applicant must be:

1. An individual under age 21, or

2. A caretaker/relative who lives In the home with a child under age 18 and provides the child's day to day care and supervision. The caretaker cannot be incarcerated. Relative is defined as an adult who is related to the dependent child by blood, adoption, or marriage. Refer to MA3235 and MA3350. Examples are:

   a. Natural, adoptive or stepparent

   b. Grandparent

   c. Siblings, Including step-brothers and sisters

   d. Aunt/Uncle

   e. First cousin

   f. Nephew/Niece

   Caretaker must have family size income equal to or less than the applicable family size income limit and meet all other non-financial eligibility requirements specified in IV.

Covered services include professional medical services including diagnosis, treatment, surgery, and consultation. Each service may have certain limitations, including the need for prior approval.

D. Family Planning **Program (MAF•D)**

To qualify for presumptiVe MAF-0, the applicant must be an Individual who Is not sterile, have family size Income equal to or less than 195% of the federal poverty level, and meet all other non-financial eligibility requirements specified in IV.

Co•.<ered servioes inolude family planning services, eonsultatian, examination,. treatment, laboratory examinations and tests, and medically approved methods, supplies, and devices to prevent conception. Each service may have certain limitations, including the need for prior approval.

E. **Former Foster Care Children (MFC)**

To qualify for presumptive MFC, the applicant must:

1. Be an individual age 18 up to age 26, and

2. Have been enrolled foster care and North Carolina Medicaid when the Individual turned age 18, and

3. Meet all other non-financial eligibility requirements specified in IV. There **Is no income test.**

Covered services include professional medical services including diagnosis, treatment, surgery, and consultation. Each service may have certain limitations, including the need for prior approval.

F. Breast & Cervical.Cancer Medicaid (BCCM)

Providers authorized through the Breast and Cervical Cancer Control Program (BCCCP) are eligible to determine presumptive eligibility for BCCM.

To qualify for presumptive BCCM, the individual must:

1. Be a woman age 18 through 64, and

2. Be enrolled and screened for breast or cervical cancer through a BCCCP, and be found to need treatment for breast or cervical cancer, and

3. Not have any creditable medical insurance coverage including Medicaid and/or Medicare, and

4. Meet all other non-financial eligibility requirements specified in IV.

Covered services include professional medical services, including diagnosis, treatment, surgery, and consultation. Each service may have certain limitations, including the need for prior approval.

VI. PROVIDER INSTRUCTIONS FOR DETERMINING ELIGIBILITY

A. Conduct an Interview

Complete the DMA-5032(H), Presumptive Eligibility Determination by Hospital, to determine eligibility.

1. Ask the individual if they have a current Medicaid case or pending Medicaid application.

a. If active, an application is not necessary. Refer the Individual to the I county dss to report changes.

b. If pending application exists, a presumptive application may be completed. If determined presumptively ellglble, coverage can continue until the fuH Medicaid determination Is complete.

2. When interviewing the applicant about family size income, it is important to obtain accurate and complete Information. Ask open-ended questions, such as:

a. Where do you work?

b. Where does your spouse work?

c. Do you expect to file taxes?

d. Do you expect to be claimed as a tax dependent?

e. How do you get the money to pay-your bills?

f. Who helps you pay your bills?

g. Do you or your spouse receive Social Security or other government · payments?

h. Do you or your spouse receive unemployment benefits?

B. Establish Medicaid household and famHy size

1. The Medicaid household is called the "Modified Adjusted Gross Income (MAGI) Household". The **MAGI** household is determined **based** on whether the individual is a tax filer, tax dependent, or a non-tax filer. Each household member will have their own **MAGI** household.

Refer to DMA Admlnistrative Letter No: 06-13 for household construction and the **MAGI** household composition chart.

2. The family **size is the** number of hrdividuals 111 the MAGI household. The number in the family size will determine what income Is used for Medicaid eligibility.

C. Determine to•l countable Income for each MAGI household.

1. Whose income counts when determining household income

These basic rules are to be used In determining whose Income counts In the tax filer or non-flier household.

a. When using a tax household, do not count the income of tax dependents unless they expect to file a tax return.

b. When using a non-flier household, If the parent(s) is in the household, do not count the Income of the chffd unless the child expects to file taxes.

c. When using a non-flier household, If the parent is not in the household, count income of children under 19 and of all siblings under age 19 for all of them. Also, include income of a spouse of th!! J! .- .

d. Counting income depends _on the type of household (tax or non-flier) and which individual Is involved. See chart below for application of the rules.

Countine: Income Tax Bousehold

	Tax Filer(s)	Tax Dependent - child of tax filer - does n t meet an exception (Exceptions are listed on the MAGI household composition chart in DMA Administrative Letter No: 6-13)
Tax Household	Count income of tax filer and spouse in home, if not in tax household. Only count income of tax dependents who expect to file a tax return.	Count income of tax filer(s) Count income of the tax dependent applicant, an.d other tax dependents who expect to file a tax return. Count the income of the tax dependent's spouse if not included in the tax household.

Countib!! ncome NJFiler

	Tax Dependent- not child of tax filer (non-filer rules)	Adult - age 19 or older	Medicaid age child - under age 19
Non-filer rules	Count income for own household regardless of whether they expect to file taxes and count income of live-in spouse. If the tax pendent has children under age 19 in the household, count income of children under age 19 if they expect to file return.	Count income of applicant and spouse, if in home. Count income of children in household under 19 only if expects to file return	If parent(s) is **not** in the household count income for own household regardless of whether they expect to file taxes and count income of live in spouse and live in siblings under age 19. If the Medicaid age child bas children under age 19, count
	If the tax dependent is under age 19 (see last column for Medicaid age child-under age 19)		mcome or cm,oren unaer age 19 if expects to file return. If parent(s) isin the household, count the income of the parent(s). po not count incomeof the child or siblings under age 19 unless the child/sibling e-mectll to file a tax return.

2. What income is counted

Once the Medicaid household composition is established, determine the total countable income for each household.

a. Countable Income

Countable income includes income such as, but not limited to:

(1) Wages/tips
(2) Unemployment benefits
(3) Pensions and annuities
(4) Military retirement/pension (Do not count veterans benefits)
(5) Income from business or personal services
(6) Interest
(7) Alimony received
(8) Social Security benefits (RSDI)
(9) Foreign earnings excluded from faxes
(10) Lump sums in the month received
(11) Self-Employment

b. Non-Countable Income

Do not count the following Income:

(1) Child support
(2) Veteran's benefits (Count military retirement/pension)
(3) Supplemental Security Income (SSI)
(4) Worker's Compensation
(5) Gifts and inheritances
(6) Scholarships, awards, or fellowship grants used for educational expenses. Any amount used for living expenses is countable income (room and board).
(7) Lump sums, except in the month received
(8) Certain Native American and Alaska Native income.

c. Income Calculation

Convert the average income to a gross monthly amount.

(1) If paid weekly, multiply by 4.3.
(2) If paid biweekly, multiply by 2.15.
(3) If paid semimonthly, multiply by 2.
(4) If paid monthly, use the monthly gross.

Example: Applicant receives Income biweekly. On 9/1, she received $218.75 gross and on 9/21, she received $209.38 gross. $218.75 +

$209.38 = $428.13. DIVide by 2 (number of pay periods received and used)= $214.065, rounded to $214.07 (average Income). Convert-to a

monthly amount by multiplying $214.07 by 2.15 = $460.2505, rounded to $460.25. This is the gross monthly income

D. **Determine. Ellglblllty**

Compare the total countable income for each household member to the a P!l:>f)riate family size on the Presumptive **Medicaid** Income 1,imits Chart

1. If countable Income for the household member is equal to or below the income limit for the appropriate family size, the indMdual is presumptively eligible.

2. If the countable income for the household member Is greater than the income for the appropriate family size, the individual is presumptively ineligible.

VII. EXAMPLES

1. Rose (48), Rose's daughter Allee, (17), and Aliee's daughter, Kitty (1), are in the home. Rose claims Allee as a 'lax dependent. Kitty Is claimed by her father, Dennis (20), who does not reside In the home.

Family's financial situation:

$1560/monthly **gross** Income-Rose's salary
$600/monthly - Chlld support payments received by Rose tor Alice.

Rose's c untable Income
Monthly gross $1560.00

Rose's household consists of herself and her tax dependent, Alice. She has a family size of 2.

Rose is a tax household and she Is the filer. Count the Income of the tax filer and the income of any tax dependent who expect to file taxes. (Child support income received 1s not countable). Since Ahce Is not working and does not expect to file **taxes,** count only Rose's income.

Rose is potentially eligible for Family Planning Program (MAF-D) as her income is under $2521 for family size of 2. Her household Income exceeds the income limit of $569 for family size of 2 for MAF.

Alice's countable income

Monthly gross $1560.00

Alice's household consists of herself and her mother, Rose. She has a family size of 2.

Alice is a tax dependent and a child of the tax filer. She does not meet any tax dependent exception. Her household and countable Income is the same as her mother's countable income. Since Alice does not expect to file taxes, her income is not counted for herself or Rose.

Alice is eligible for MIC (6-18). Her income is under $1720 for famlly size of 2.

Kitty's countable income

Kitty is being claimed as a tax dependent by her father who does not live in the home. This means she is a tax dependent who meets an exception. She is claimed by a non-custodial parent.

Kitty's household consists of herself and her mother, Alice. She has a family size of 2.

Her mother does not have any countable income of her own. Rose is not included in Kitty's household so Rose's income is not countable to Kitty.

Kitty's countable income is $0. She is efigible for MIC (0-5) as her income is under the income limit of $2715 for a family size of 2.

	MAGI Household	Rose	Alice	Kitty	Family Size	Countable Income	Eligibility
	Rose	x	x		2	$1560	MAF-D
	Alice	x	x		2	$1560	MIC
	Kitty		x	x	2	$0	MIC

2. Sandy (45), her husband **Ben (46), and** their pregnant daughter, Samantha (17), are In the home. Sandy, Ben and Samantha do not expect to file taxes nor be claimed as tax dependents.

Family financial situation

$1200.00/monthly gross Income-Sandy's social security benefits
$250.00/monthly gross Income-Ben's veteran's benefits
$200.00/monthly gross Income-Samantha's Income from babysitting.

Veteran benefits are not counted.

Sandy's countable Income
Gross monthly Income $1200.00

Sandy's household consists of herself, Ben, and Samantha. She has a family size of 3. ·Samantha is pregnant but the unborn child Is not Included when the pregnant woman is included in another person's household.

Sandy Is a non-filer household. Count the income of the applicant, Sandy, her spouse Ben, and the income of any children in the household under age 19 who expect to file a tax return. Ben's only income is VA and is non-countable. Since Samantha does not expect to file a tax return, her Income Is not counted.

Sandy is potentially eligible for MAF-D because her income Is below the limits of S..a174 for a household Of 3. Her income exceeds the MAF1Imit4 $667--for·a family size of 3.

Note: Sandy is potentially eligible for Adult Medicaid (ABO) If her Social Security income is dlsabllity or If she Is over age 65. Her ellgll;>llty for ABO Medicaid will be determined once the full Medicaid application Is submitted through ePASS. ABO is not·a MAGI program and eligibility cannot be established through the presumptive process.

Ben's countable Income
Gross monthly income $1200.00

Ben's household consists of himself, Sandy, and Samantha. He has a family size of 3. Samantha Is pregnant but the unborn child is not inducted when the-pregnant woman is included in another person's household.

Ben is a non-filer household. Count the income of the applicant, Ben, his wife's income of $1200 per month S$A, and the income of any children In the household under age 19 who expect to file a tax return. Ben's income is VA and it Is not countable. Since Samantha does not expect to file a tax return, her income is not counted.

Ben is potentially eligible for MAF-D because his income Is below the limits of $3174 for a household of 3. His Income exceeds the MAF limit of $667 for a family size of 3.

Samantha countable Income
Gross monthly income $1200.00

Samantha's household consists of herself, her unborn child, and her parents, Sandy and Ben. She has a family size of 4 because the unborn child Is included in the household of the pregnant woman.

Samantha is a non-filer household. Count her parent's income and the income of any children in the house under 19 who expect to flies taxes.· Sandy's income is the only income that will count Ben receives VA which is non countable and Samantha does not expect to file ta?<es.

Samantha is eligible for MIC. Her income is below the limit of $2611 for a family size of 4.

	MAGI Household	Sandy	Ben	Samantha	Family Size	Household Income	Eligibility
	Sandy	x	x	x	3	$1200	MAF-D
	Ben	x	x	x	3	$1200	MAF-D
	Samantha	x	x	x+1	4	$1200	MIC.

3. **Mary (51), Mary's son, Blii (22), Mary's twin nephew and niece, Ned (10) and** Nancy (10) are In the home. Uary clalms all as tax depefflhffits:

Family financial situation:

$700.00/monthly gross Income-Mary's Income from **her home business after allowable self-employment tax deductions**
$400.00/monthly gross Income-Bill's income from **weekend jobs.**
$500.00/monthly gross Income- Ned's SSA survivor's benefits
$500.00/monthly gross Income- Nancy's SSA survivor's benefits

Mary's countable Income
Monthly gross $700.00

Mary's household consists of herself, Bill, Ned, and Nancy. She has a family size of 4.

Mary is a tax filer. Count the tax filer's income and the income of any tax dependents who expect to file taxes. Since Bill, Ned and Nancy are tax dependents and do not expect to file taxes, their income is not counted for Mary.

Mary is eligible for MAF because she is the caretaker of Ned and Nancy. Mary's income is less than the limit of $744 for a family size of 4.

Bill's countable Income
Monthly gross $700

Bill's household consists of himself, **Mary,** Ned, and Nancy. He has a family size of 4.

Bill is a tax dependent and child of a tax filer. He does not meet any tax dependent exceptions. His countable income is the income of the tax filer and the income of any other tax dependent who expects tofile taxes. None of the tax dependents, including Bill, expect to file taxes. His household and countable income is the same as his mother's countable income.

Bill ls potentially eligible for MAF-D. His household income is less than the limit of $3827 for a family size of 4. He does not qualify for MAF because he does not qualify as a caretaker and he Is over age 21.

Ned's countable income

Monthly gross Ned	$500.00
Monthly gross Nancy	$500.00

Ned's household consists of himself and his_ sibling, Nancy. He has a family size of 2.

Mary claims Ned on her taxes, but Ned meets an exception because he is a tax dependent of someone other than a spouse or parent. Use non-filer rules for Ned. He is underage 19 and his parents are not in the h me. Count his income - -andothe-moome of his live-In slblfngs under age 18 regan:118SS"of"whether"they expect to file taxes.

Ned's countable income is his income of $500 and his sister's Income of $500 per month. His total countable income is $1000.00. Ned Is ellgible for MIC (6-18). His income is less than the limit of $1720 for a family size of 2.

Nancy's countable income

Monthly gross Nancy	$500
Monthly gross Ned	$500

Nancy's household consists of herself and her sibling, Ned. She has a family size of 2.

Mary claims Nancy on her taxes, but Nancy meets an exception because she is a tax dependent of someone other than a spouse or parent. Use non-filer rules for Nancy. She is under age 19 and her parents are not in the home. Count her income and the income of her live-In siblings under age 19 regardless of whether they expect to file taxes.

Nancy's countable income is her income of $500 and her brother's income of $500 per month. Her total countable Income is $1000.00. Nancy is eligible for MIC as her income is less than the limit of $1720 for a family size of 2.

	MAGI Household	Mary	Bill	**Ned**	Nancy	Family Size	Countable Income	Eligibility
-	Mary	x	x	**x**	**x**	*4*	$700	MAF
i5..	Bill	**x**	x	**x**	**x**	4	$700	MAF-D
....	Neo			**x**	**x**	*1.*	:lilUUIJ	. IVIII-'
	Nancy			x	x	2	$1000	MIC

VIII. PROVIDER INSTRUCTIONS FOR APPROVING ELIGIBILITY

A. Complete the DMA-5032(H), Presumptive Eliglbility Determination by Hospital, according to Instructions on back of form.

B. If determined eHgible_ for presumptive eliglbllty submit the Medicaid application to NCFAST via ePASS.

C. Provide.the applicant/beneficiary one copy of the DMA-5033(H), Presumptive Eligibility Transmltlal Form. Send original and one copy to the Department of Soeial (DSS) In the county In Which the appllcant tesll'.les ana retanrone copy for your files.

D. The hospital must send the DMA-5032(H) to the DSS within five business days If the applicant is deemed presumptively eligible. Send original to the DSS, one copy to beneficiary, and retain one copy for your files.

E. If determined ineligible for presumptive eligibility, complete the DMA-5035. Give the original to the patient and keep a copy for your file. Document ineligibility on the DMA-5032(H) and file In your records with a copy of the denial form. **Do not send any copies to the DSS.**

The individual should be encouraged to apply for other Medicaid programs through **ePASS** or at the local county dss office.

IX. PRESUMPTIVE ELIGIBILITY PERIOD

Eligibility begins on the day the presumptive eligibility is determined and keyed into NCFAST and ends on the following date depending upon whether a regular Medicaid application is made:

A. If no regular Medicaid application iS made, coverage ends on the last day of the month following the month presumptive eligibility was determined.

B. If a regular Medicaid application is made, coverage ends on the day the DSS makes an ellglbllity determination on the regular Medicaid application.

X. APPEAL RIGHTS

There are no appeal rights for presumptive eligibility.

MAGI MEDICAID INCOME LIMITS

-MAGI groups do not have Reserve Limits - Only MAF-M group-

Revised effective 1/1/2014

196% MFW	1877	2534	3190	3847	4504	5160	5817	6473	7130	7787	657
196% MAF-D	1868	2521	3174	3827	4481	5134	5787	6440	7094	7747	654
194%-210% MIC-1<1	1856.01-2011	2508.01-2716	3158.01-3418								
1941l.210% MICM,d	18S8.01-21J11	-.014716	3158.01-3418	311!18-01-4121	4458.01-18115	61D8,DHI211			71167.01-78:18	77117.0,--	704
194%MIC-N<1	18611	2SCle	3111			51111	57117	IMD7	7067	7707	1511
141,.,21.,. MIC-1(11ge 1,5f	1351.01·21111	11123.01·2715	22115.01'"411	27M.01 122	:IIMD.01-18115	37'12.G1,6lll!II	41 01-IZII!	4817,01--	51!!ll,01·78:18	11112.111.-	704
141%MIC•N(A"91•5J. 19)	1351	18113		27111		:m2	41115	4117	51!!II	58112	•73
107% MIC-N (Age 6-18)	1025.01•1274	1983.01·1720	1742.111-2116	2100.01-a111	-.01-8111111	29'17.01415G2	1111.01-aaa	:1614A1-4811S	31!11.0l-48S8	4&1.01-&n4	448
MAF-C/N	1025	1313	me	2100		11117	31111		3883	4251	368
MAF-M	434	61111	117		1114	I01	876	1038	1090	11111	78
Reserve: MAF-M	3000	3000	3000	3000	3000	3000	3000	3000	3000	3000	3000
133%-150% MIC-J (Age 6-18)	1274.01-1523	1720.01-2056	2165.01-2586	2611.01-3121	3056.01-3654	3502.01-4186	3947.01-4719	4393.01-5251	4838.01-5784	5284.01-6317	533
>150% [illegible] 18)	1523.01-2021	2056.01-2728	2586.01-3496	3121.01-4141	1154.Dt.....	.t1H.01-&5&6	4719.01-1282	6251-01_..,	5784.01•7871	8317.01-8312	37
5% DISREGARD	47.88	M.13	1.311	.13	114.88	131.63	148.38	Hll.18	181.88	198.53	111.76

Patient Record#_____

Date care initiated_____

Eligible _

Ineligible

N.C. Department of Health and Human Services
Division of Medical Assistance

PRESUMPTIVE ELIGIBILITY DETERMINATION BY HOSPITAL

1. _____
Physical Address City State Zip Code County

2. _____
Mailing Address (If **different)** City State Zip Code County

_____ 4. _____
Daytime Phone If none, where can we leave a message? E-Mail

1. Household

Name (First, M.I.; Last)	Date of Birth (mm/dd/yyyy)	Relatioubip to applitant	Are you the parent or caretaker relative of achild **underage** 18?	Sex	Social Security Number (Optional) (Notreq'd fornon-applicant)	U.S. Citizen, U.S National orelg1ble immigration? (Notreq'd fornon-applcant)	Will this person file federal income taxes for tbe current year?	Ittax dependent, who·w111 claim them? **Does the tax dependent meet any exceptions?**	Does applicant claim anyone not living in the home 818 tax dependent? lfso, who?	Are you being treated for bftast and/or cervical cancer?
		SELF								

2. Medi'4lid Household Compositio -Document in section 7 belo"' all members of the applicant's Medicaid household **NOTE: Use MAGI Household fomposition Chart** .

3. Househ_Qld Income - Document ,toss income of alL individuals determined to be in applicant's Medicaid Household

Name (First, MJ., Last)	Income Type	Amount	Frequency	Gross Monthly Income	Calculation space

Total Gross Income:

No. in **Family Size:**

Family 817.e
Income Limit:

I **DDderstand** that this is **a temporary determination of** my eligibUlty for Medicaid and that if I do not file an offlcla application for Medicaid by the last day of the month foUowlng the **month** this form is signed my eligibility will stop on that date. I also attest that I have provided true and **accurate Information about my household and income.**

Date **Signature**

Provider Name/NPI# . **Coq,leted** by **(print)** Title **Signatore/Date**

INSTRUCTIONS **FOR PROVIDER**

I. General

A Use black ink
B. Complete 3 copies ,
C. Mail or deliver to th ICounty DSS of the applicant's county of residence no later than S working days aft r the presumptive determination.

II. Patient information . .

A. Give the patients cur ent mailing address.
B. tndicate the name of the county to which the DSS referral wlll be sent
C. Document whether patient was determined eligible or ineligible for presumptive.

III. **Household** - refer to Administrative Letter 18-13 for instructions on how to determine family si

A. Enter family members names in the following order:
   1. Patient
   2. Patient's spouse, if married

1N NO: 14-0!l(,13-t\iJfMir household members Approval Date: 12-01-14 Effective Date 01/01/14

B. Enter birth date for household members.
C. Enter household member's relationship to the patient.
D. Enter sex code for each member.
E. Enter Social Security number for patient. Optional for other household members.
F. Indicate if patient is a resident of North Carolina.
G. Indicate If patient attest to: U.S. Citizenship, U.S. National or eligible immigration.

Eligible lmmlsratlon:

Lawful Permanent Resident (LPR/Green Card holder)	Asylee
Refugee	Cuban/Haitian Entrant
Paroled into the U.S. .	Conditional Entrant Granted before 19;
Battered Spouse, Child and Parent	Victim ofTrafficking and his/her spouse,lchild, sibling or parent
Temporary Protected|Status (TPS)	Deferred Enforced Departure (DED)
Lawful Temporary R ident	Resident of American Samoa

Individual with Non-itmigration status (inc;ludes worker visas, student visas, and citizens of Micronesia, ◀he Marshall Islands, and Palau}
Granted withholding pf Deportation/Removal, under the immigration Convention against Torture (CAT)
Deferred Action Status

Presurhptive Eligibility for Ho pitals Part I:

Provider Enrollment Overview and Household Determination

Carolyn Mcclanahan, DMA
Sheila Platts, OMA
Melanie Whitener, OMA
Liz O'Dell, OMA

Agenda

- Overview Presumptive Eligibility for Hospital
- Qualified Presumptive Providers and Enrollment Process
- General Requirements in NC
- Medicaid Programs for Presumptive Eligibpity
- Eligibility Determination
- Overview of Income
- Questipns

N.C. Department of Health and Human Services

Overview of Presumptive Eligibility for Hospitals

· Curreht Presumptive Eligibility

- Pregna t woman only
- Determined mostly by Health Departments and Ru al Health Centers
- Covers only ambulatory prenatal dare

□ D mptive Eligibility -1/1/14

- Qualifiled hospitals may opt to do presu ptive eligibility for Medicaid
  - begi ning no earl.ier than January 1, 2014
- Programs - Income-based programs
  - Fam ly & Children's Medicaid
- Coverage depends on program

Presumptive Eligibility Requirement

- Hospitall cannot delegate/contract presumptive eligibility determination

  - Must b the hospital that determines eligibility
  - No con ractors
  - Federa regulation § 42 CFR 435.1102 and 1110

Who is a Qualified Provider

- Participa es as a provider under the state plan.
- Notifies MA of its election to make presumptive eligibilit determinations
- Agrees t make presumptive eligibility determi ations consistent with state policies and procedu es
- -Has not een disqualified by DMA
- Meets performance measures

Provider Enrollment Process

- Submit request to Provider Services - DMA
- Sign agr ement for presumptive
- View webinars - hospital provides attestation of compl ted training for each staff person

- Provide CID and names of staff determining presumpfive eligibility
- Report a y changes to Provider Services

General Requirements in NC

General Hospital Requirements

- Compl te process for authorization to do presunflptive
- Use Nq FAST po_rtal for presumptive and regular Medicaid app
- Musts bmit or assist in submitting regular Medic id app
- Identif , staff and request NCID for portal access

Insure staff completes training

Performance Measures

- Meet thresholds established by DMA .
  - 95% bf approvals submit regular application
  - 95% bf approvals who submit app subsequently appr ved for regular Medicaid
- Carree ly determin•e presumptive eli·gibility
- Provid access to records for monitoring of presumptive determination

[IJ erformance Measures

A provider n t meeting the performance standards shall

- **Comple e one additional DMA approved training o·n presum tive Medicaid eligibility determination within 10 business days of the date of notice from DMA, a d**
- **lmplemtnt a corrective action plan whe11; prescribed byDMA**

Disqualification

A pro ider not meeting the performance meas1ures within 3 consecutive months after the date of completing performance requir d training or corrective action may be disqualified.

Medicaid Programs

I] resumptive Programs

- MAF -!Coverage for Parent/Caretaker or individuals age 19/20
- MIC - Medicaid for children under age 19
- MPW-+ Medicaid for Pregnant Women
- MFC - !Medicaid for Former Foster Care Children to a_ge 6
- MAF-D1- Family Planning Medicaid
- MAF-W - Breast & Cervical Cancer Medit:aid
  - Limited to BCCCP authoriz d providers

Appli¢ant Eligibility Requirements

Applicant ust:

- Attest to U.S. citizenship, U.S National or eligible immig ation in the U.S.
- Attest to North Carolina residency.
- Not be an inmate of a public institution with the excepfion of individuals incarcerated in a .NC DOP facilitv who have their eligibility placed in suspension.
- Not b receiving Medicaid from another aidAprogram categ ry, county, or state
- Gross income equal to or less than income lnmit for applic ble group

MAF..

To qualify for presumptive MAF

- Individ al under age 21 including individuals age 19 and 20 living utside of parent's home permanently
- Parent Caretaker-Must have child under the age of 18 in the ho sehold and provides the day-to-day care
- - Have family size income equal to or less than he federal poverty level
- Meet II other non-financial eligibility requirements

MIC

To qualify or presumptive MIC

- Child must be under age 19
- Have amily size income equal to or less than the fe eral poverty level for child's age group
- Mee! ,11 other non-financial eligibility requirements

MPW

To qualify or presumptive MPW

- Applitjant must be a pregnant female {any age),
- Have amily size income (unborn/s count in famil number) equal to or less than 196% of the fe eral poverty level
- Mee! tll other non-fi ancial eligibility requ1r ments

MFC

To qualify fqr presumptive MFC

- Applicrnt must be an individual age 18 thru age 25
- Have een in foster care in NC when they turned age **18**
- Enroll din Medicaid while in foster care
- Meet Il other non-financial eligibility requirtments
- There is no income test.

Family Planning

To qualify for presumptive FPP

- Applicant must be able to bear children or cannot be sterile
- Have family size income equal to or less than 195% of the federal poverty level

Meet all other non-financial eligibility requirements.

Coverage

- Determined by program:
  - MAlf, MIC, MFC, BCCM -- Full Medicaid coverage
  - Family Planning- Limited to Family Planning services

- Pregn_ ncy {MPW) - still limited to ambullatory prenatal care

Coverage

Eligibility P riod

- Begins on the day the presumptive eligibility applica ion is signed at the qualified provider.
- Ends o one of the following dates, depending on wheth r regular Medicaid application is made:
  - If no, then coverage ends on last day of the month follo ing the month presumptive eligibility was dete mined.
  - If ye , then coverage ends on the day the D S makes an · eligi ility determination on the regular Me4icaid appli ation.

Coverage Example

- PE application signed and approved 1/6/14. No Medicaid application was submitted by 2/28/1 . PE is limited to 1/6/14 - 2/28/14.
- If Medicaid application was submitted and eligibility decision was made by DSS on 3/19/1 , PE coverage will be authorized 1/6/14 3/19/14.

Coverage Process

- Hospit l determines PE eligibility
- Enters PE application into NC FAST

  If there s an active Medicaid case or if there has been a presumptive case wi hin the past two years, the following message will display:

  - "A active Medicaid case or previous Presumptive case has bee found. You cannot proceed with this application for this per on."

- If eligiblle complete the DMA-5033( ), Presun1ptive Eligibility Transmittal f rm.

overage Process

- If inelig ble, complete the DMA-5035, Presumptive Eligibility Denial Form.
- Provid the individual with a copy of the DMA-5 33(H) or DMA-5035
- Submit he PE application_ to D55 via NC FAST.
- DSS auttorizes eligibility PE eligibilitf **one month t a time re.troactivel**

Co erage Process Exampl

- PE is pproved by ABC hospital on Janua 7, 2014. The PE application and re u_lar Medicaid application is submitted in NC FAST on the same date. The Medicaid application is deniedlon February 10, 2014

Coverage Process Example

- DSS will authorize the PE in NC FAST by the 5th workday of the following month.- February.
- If the regular Medicaid application is still pending, the PE authorization will be 1/7/14 - 1/31/14.
- February coverage entered by 5th working day in March or on the date MA application is disposed.
- Eligibility determined on the Medicaid application on 2/10/14, PE authorization for February will be 2/1/14 - 2/10/14.
- **Total PE eligibility: 1/7/14 - 2/10/14**

. Coverage

- If **regular Medicaid approved retroactively, it may overlay the PE in NC Tracks.**
- If **regular Medicaid is denied, PE is still authorized and claims incurred in the PE. period will be paid according to the program's scope of covered services:;.**

Coverage

Presump ive Eligibility is limited to:

- Once *her* pregnancy for Medicaid Pregnant Woman (MPW). (Self attestation acceptable)
- Once in a two year period for all other eligi le programs.
  - If th re is an active Medicaid case or if there has b n a pres mptive case within the past two years, the foll wing mes age will display:

"An a ive Medicaid case or previous Presumptive ca e has been f und. You cannot proceed with this applicationllfor this person "

Coverage

- **Example: Individual is determined presumptivelv eligible on Januarv 5, 2014. The individual is not eligible for presumpt,ve eligibility again until January 5, 2016.**

Eligibility Determination

Medicaid Terms

- **Parent** - Natural, adoptive; or step
- **Medicai Aged Child** - Natural, adopted, or stepchild! under the age of 19

  Note: edicaid still covers under age 21, but they ar not considered a Medicaid child in the househ ld of a non-filer

- **Sibling** - atural, adoptive, or step
- **Family Si e** - Number in the househol

Medicaid Terms

Parent/CarPtaker-Must have child under th age of **18** in the household.

- **In addition, there are two other importart points:**
  - . A specified relative and spouse may both be ligible as the caretakers
  - A specified relative(s) may be the caretaker e en if a parent · is in the home. (This must be an **ongoing situ tion** and cannot flip back and forth depending upon w o needs Medicaid.)

Medicaid Terms

- **Tax Filer**
  - An individual who expects to file a tax return for the taxable year in which a determination is made for Medicaid/NCHC.

- **Tax Dependent**
  - An individual expected to be claimed as a dependent by someone else
  - May also be a tax filer

- **Non-filer**
  - An individual who is not expected to file a tax return or expected to be claimed as a tax dependent by someone else

Detetmining Medicaid Household

- There are two different sets of rules to build a Medicaid household
  - Tax household
  - Non-filer

Tax Household

- **Tax filer**
  - **Tax filer**
  - **Spouse living with the tax filer**
  - All persons whom the tax filer expectk to claim **as tax dependents**

Tax Household

- **Tax dependent**
  - **The individ'ual**
  - Members of the household of the taJ filer who **is claiming the tax dependent**
  - **The tax dependent's spouse**
    - If**Hving together and not already includJd**

T,x Dependent Exceptio

- If the tax dependent meets one of the following !exceptions, apply the non-filer rules on the next slide
  - The individual is claimed as a tax dependent 'PY omeone other than a spouse or a natural, adoptive palrent or stepparent
  - A child under the age of 19 living with both p rents who do not expect to file a joint tax return. This m y include a stepparent.
  - A child under the age of 19 claimed as a tax d pendent by a non-¢ustodial parent

Non-filer Household

- **An individual who:**
  - Does not expect to file taxes, **and**
  - Does not expect to be claimed as a tax dependent, or
  - Is a tax dependent who meets one of the exception

  - **The household consists of:**
    - The individual
    - The individual's spouse
    - The individual's natural, adopted, and step childrer, under the age 19
  - If individual is under age 19, the household includes tne same as above AND
    - The individual's natural, adoptive live-in parent/ s epparent and
    - The Jndividual's natural, adopted, and step live-in $iblings under the ge of 19

Pregnant Woman Household

- Pregnant woman's household alwa s includes the number of unborn children
- Pregnant woman only counts as one when she is included as a member in ano her applicant's household. Unborn chi dren are not cou.nted.

TWo Important Questio

- **Do you plan to file taxes?**
- **Do you expect to be claimed as a tax dependent?**
  - **Note: Document patient's responsesi no veri-cation required.**

Let's see how it works!

Please use the MAGI Household Composition flow chart to work through the following examples

Example 1

Annie, her son Jacob (10), her daughter Mliley (7) are in the household. Annie does not expec to file taxes or be claimed as a tax dependent.

Example 1

Annie's householdi

- Does Annie expect to file taxes? **No**
- Does Annie expect to be claimed as a tax dependent? No

Annie's Household: Annie, Jacob, and Miley

Applicant	Medicaid/NCHC Household	Annie	Jacob	Miley	Family Size
	Annie	—	—		3
	Jacob				
	Miley				

Example 1

Jacob's household

- Does Jacob expect to file taxes? **No**
- Does Jacob expect to be claimed as a tax dependent? **No**

Jacob's household: Jacob, Annie and Miley

APPLICANT	Medicaid/NCHC Household	Annie	Jacob	Miley	Family Size
	Annie				3
	Jacob				3
	Miley				

Example 1

Miley's householci

- Does Miley expect to file taxes? **No**
- Does Miley expect to be claimed as a tax dependent? **No**

Miley's household: Miley, Annie and Jacob

APPLICANT	Medicaid/NCHC Household	Annie	Jacob	Miley	Family Size
	Annie				3
	Jacob				3
	Miley				3

Example 2

Whitney (45}, her sons, Paul (15) and Jason (1 } are in the household. Jason receives SSI benefits. Whit ey claims both her sons as tax dependents.

Example 2

Whitney's household

- Does Whitney expect to file taxes? Yes
- Does Whitney expect to be claimed as a tax dependent? **No**

A p p L	Medicaid/ NCHC Household	Whitney	Paul	Jason	Family Size
1.	**Whillney**				
·	**Paul**				
N T	**Jason**				

Example 2

Paul's household

- Does Paul expect to file taxes? **No**
- Does Paul expect to be claimed as a tax dependent? Yes
- Does Paul meet any of the tax dependent exceptions? **No**

APPLICANT	Medicaid/ NCHC Household	Whitney	Paul	Jason		Family Size
	Itney					
	Jason					

· Example 2

Whitney's household is her tax household: Whitney, Paul and Jason

Paul's household is the tax household of the person who clairms him as a dependent: Paul, Whitney and Jason.

APPLICANT	Medicaid/ NCHC Household	Whitney	Paul	Jason	Family Size
	Whitney				3
	Paul				3
	Jason				(SS, recipient)

Example 3

Sandy (45), her hus and Ben (46), and their pr gnant daughter Samantha {17) are in the household. Sandy, Ben and Samantha do not expect to file taxes nor b claimed as tax dependents.

Example 3

Sandy's household

- Does Sandy expect to file taxes? **No**
- Does Sandy expect to be claimed as a tax dependent? No

APPLICANT	Medicaid/ NCHC Household	Sandy	Ben	Samantha		Family Size
	Sandy					
	Ben					
	Samantha					

Example 3

Ben's household

- Does Ben expect to file taxes? **No**
- Does Ben expect to be claimed as a tax dependent? **No**

APPLICANT	Medicaid/ NCHC Household	Sandy	Ben	Samantha	Family Size
1	**Sandy**				
	Ben				
	Samantha				

Example 3

Samantha's household

- Does Samantha expect to file taxes? **No**
- Does Samantha expect to be claimed as a tax dependent? No

Applicant	Medicaid/ NCHC Household	Sandy	Ben	Samantha	Family Size
	Sandy				
	Ben				
	Samantha				

Example 3

Sandy's household is Sandy, Ben and Samantha

Ben's Household is Ben, Sandy and Samantha

Samantha's Household is Samantha, her unborn child, Sanctjy and Ben

Applies	Medicaid/ NCHC Household	Sandy	Ben	Samantha		Family Size
	Sandy					3
	Ben					3
	Samantha			+1		4

Example 4

Rose (48), Rose's daughter Alice, (17), Alice's d ughter Kitty (1), are in the household. Rose claims Ali e as a tax dependent. Kitty is claimed by her father Den is (20), who does not reside in the household.

Example 4

Rose's household

- Does Rose expect to file taxes? Yes
- Does Rose expect to be claimed as a tax depefldent? No

APPLICANT	gcaid/NCHC Household	Rose	Alice	Kitty	11 Family Size
	e				
	Alice				
	1 Kitty				

Example 4

Alice's household:

- Does Alice expect to file taxes? **No**
- Does Alice expect to be claimed as a tax dependent? Yes
- Does Alice meet any of the tax dependent exceptions? **No**

APPLICANT	Medicaid/NCH(Household	Rose	Alice	Kitty	Family Size
	Rose				
	Alice				
	Kitty				

Example 4

Kitty's household

- Does Kitty expect to file taxes? **No**
- Does Kitty expect to be claimed as a tax dependent? Yes
- Does Kitty meet any of the tax dependent exceptions? Yes

APPLICANT	Medicaid/NCHC Household	Rose	Alice	Kitty	Family Size
	Rose				
	Alice				
	Kitty				

Example 4

Rose's Household is the tax household: Rose and Alice

Alice's Household is the tax household of the person wh<l> claims her as a dependent: Alice and Rose

Kitty's Household: Kitty and Alice

APPLICANT	Medicaid/NCHC Household	Rose	Alice	Ki'y	Family Size
	Rose				12
	Alice				12
	Kitty				12

Example 5 ·

Dennis (20), Dennis' daughter Lynn (3) are in tne household. Dennis claims Lynn as a tax depen ent. Dennis also claims hi_s other daughter Kitty (1) ho lives in the household with her mother (see example)

-Example 5

Dennis' houseijold

- **Does Dennis expect to file taxes? Yes**
- **Does Dennis expect to be claimed as a tax dependent? NO**

APPLICANT	Medicaid/ NCHC Household	Dennis	Lynn	Kitty	Family size
	Dennis				
	Lynn				

Example 5

Lynn's household

- Does Lynn expect to file taxes? **No**
- Does Lynn expect to be claimed as a tax dependent? Ye
- Does Lynn meet any of the tax dependent exceptions? N

APPLICANT	Medica d/ NCHC Household	Dennis	Lynn	Kitty	Family size
	Dennis				
	Lynn				

Exa,:nple 5

Dennis' Household is his tax household: Dennis, Lynn and Kitty.

Lynn's Household is the tax household of the person who claims her as a dependent: Lynn, Dennis and Kitty.

APPLICANT	Medicaid/ NCHC Household	Dennis	Lynn	Kitty	Family size
	Dennis				**3**
	j Lynn				**3**

Example 6

Mary (51), Mary's son Bill {22}, **Mary's twin neph w and niece, Ned (10) and Nancy (10) are in the household. Mary claims all as tax dependents.**

Example 6

Mary's householld:

- Does Mary expect to file taxes? Yes
- Does Mary expect to be claimed as a tax dependent? No

APPLICANT	MAGI Household	Mary	Bill	Ned	Nancy	Family Size
	arv					
	Bill					
	Ned					
	Nancy					

Example 6-

Bill's household

- Does Bill expect to file taxes? **No**
- Does Bill expect to be claimed as a tax dependent? Yes
- Does Bill meet any of the tax dependent exceptions? **No**

	MAGI Household	Mary	Bill	Ned	Nancy	Family Size
Applicant	1 ry					
	Bill					
	Ned					
	1 Nancy					

Example 6

Ned's household

- Does Ned!expect to file taxes? **No**
- Does Ned expect to be claimed as a tax dependent? Ye
- Does Ned meet any of the tax dependent exceptions? Yes

APPLICANT	MAGI Household	Mary	Bill	Ned	Nancy	FamllySize
	Mary					
	Bill					
	Ned					
	Nancy					

Example 6

Nancy1s househc,Jd

- Does Nancy expect to file taxes? **No**
- · Does Nancy xpect to be claimed as a tax dependent? Yes
- Does Nancy meet any (?f the tax dependent exceptions? Y.

.A p p L I C A N T	MAGI	Mary	Bill	Ned	NancyJ	Family Size
	hold ry					
	jBill					
	Ned					
	t– Nancy					

Example 6

- Mary's hoμsehold is her tax household: Mary, Bill, Ned nd Nancy
- Bill's household is Mary, Bill, Ned and Nancy (the tax hoLsehold of the filer who claims him as a dependent)
- Ned and Nancy's household consists of themselves and their live in sibling under age 19.

APPLICANT	MAGI Household	Mary	Bill	Ned	Nancy!	Family Size
	Mary					14
	Bill					14
	Ned					12
	Nancy					12

Ove-rview of Income

Countable Income

- Income sources used in determining the adjusteq gross ·income include but are not limited to
  - Wages/tips
  - Unemployment
  - Pension and annuities
  - Income from business or personal services
  - Interest
  - Alimony received
  - Social Security benefits {RSDI)
  - Foreign earned
  - Lump sum in the month received
  - Self-employment
  - Military-retirement/pension

Non-Countable Incom1e

- Chi.ld support
- Veterans' benefits.
- Supplemental Security Income (SSI)
- Gifts and inheritances
- Scholarships, awards, or.fellowship grant used for educational expenses. Any amount used for living expenses is countable income (room and board).
- Lump sums, except in the month received
- Certain Native American and Alaska Native income

Provider Summary

- Effective January 1, 2014, hospital may opt to do presumptive 11/iedicaid el gibility
- Enroll as a PE Provider and meet st te thresholds
- Submit all PE and regular Medicaid app_lications through NC FAST portal

PE Summ-ary

- Limited period of coverage
- Applies to certain Med.icaid groups
- Eligibility determined by qualified wroviders
- Eligibility determined based on household of indi:vidual and· income

Questions

DFPARTMENTOF HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES
Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services
Atlanta Regional Office
61 Forsyth Street, Suite 4T20
Atlanta, Georgia 30303

CMS
CENTERS FOR MEDICARE & MEDICAID SERVICES

DIVISION OF MEDICAID & CHILDREN'S HEALTH OPERATIONS

December 11, 2013

Ms. Sandra D. Terrell, MS, R.N.
Acting Director
Division of Medical Assistance
North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services
2501 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-2501

Attention: Teresa Smith

RE: North Carolina Title XIX State Plan Amendment, Transmittal# NC 13-0014-MMl

Dear Ms. Terrell:

Enclosed is an approved copy of North Carolina's State Plan Amendment (SPA) 13-0014-MMl, which was submitted to CMS on September 26, 2013. SPA 13-0014-MMl incorporates the MAGI-Based Eligibility Group SPA into North Carolina's State Plan in accordance with the Affordable Care Act. The SPA was approved on December 10, 2013 and the effective date is January 1, 2014.

Enclosed is a copy of the new State Plan pages to be incorporated within a separate section at the back of North Carolina's approved State Plan:

- S14, Pages S14-1 through S14-6
- S25, Pages S25-1 through S25-3
- S28, Pages S28-1 through S25-6
- S30, Pages S30-1 through S30-5
- S32, Page S32-1
- S33, Page S33-1
- S50, Page S50-1
- S51, Page S51-1
- S52, Page S52-1 through S52-5
- S53, Page S53-1
- S54, Page S54-1
- S55, Page S55-1
- S57, Page S57-1 through S57-2
- S59, Page S59-1 through S59-2

In addition, enclosed is a summary of State Plan pages which are superseded by SPA 13-0014-MMl, which should also be incorporated into a separate section in the front of the State Plan:

- Superseding Pages of State Plan Material, 13-0014-MMl

Notwithstanding any other provisions of the North Carolina Medicaid State Plan, the financial eligibility methodologies described in SPA NC 13-0014-MMl will apply to all MAGI-based eligibility groups covered under North Carolina's Medicaid State Plan. The MAGI financial methodologies set forth in 42 CFR §435.603 apply to everyone except those individuals described at 42 CFR §435.603(j) for whom MAGI-based methods do not apply. This SPA supersedes the current financial eligibility provisions of the Medicaid State Plan only with respect to the MAGI-based eligibility groups.

Congratulations to you and your staff for your hard work and strong collaboration. If you have any questions, please contact Elaine Elmore at 404-562-7408 or Elaine.Elmore@cms.hhs.gov.

Sincerely,

Jackie Glaze

Jackie Glaze
Associate Regional Administrator
Division of Medicaid & Children's Health Operations

Enclosures

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility: Summary Page (CMS 179)

- State/Territory name:

  North Carolina

- **Transmittal Number:**

  Please enter the Transmittal Number {TN) in the format ST-YY-0000 where ST= the state abbreviation, YY = the last two digits of the submission year, and 0000 = a four digit number with leading zeros. The dashes must also be entered.

  NC-13-001

- **Proposed Effective Date**

  01,01,2014
  (mm/dd/yyyy)

- **Federal Statute/Regulation Citation**

  42 CFRPar

- **Federal Budget Impact**

	Federal Fiscal Year	Amount
		$1
r11 ::n. Tear	,vi'+	1\./I LU'
Second Year	201s	$1 5523155.0t

- **Subject of Amendment**

Character Count: I out of 2000

Medicaid-llt1AGI-Based Bigibility

- **Governor's Office Review**

o C Governor's office reported no comment

o C Comments of Governor's office received

Describe:



o C No reply received within 45 days of submittal

o E Other, as specified

Describe:

Character Count: I out of 2000

Secretary

- **Signature of State Agency Official**

o Submitted By:

Teresa Smith

o Last Revision Date:

Dec 4, 2013

o Submit Date:

Sep 24, 2013

0

Eligibility Groups - Mandatory Coverage
Parents and Other Caretaker Relatives **S25**

42 CFR 435.110
1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(I)
1931(b) and (d)

Parents and Other Caretaker Relatives - Parents and other caretaker relatives of dependent children with household income at or below a standard established by the state.

0 The state attests that it operates this eligibility group in accordance with the following provisions:

li! Individuals qualifying under this eligibility group must meet the following criteria:

li! Are parents or other caretaker relatives (defined at 42 CFR 435.4), including pregnant women, of dependent children (defined at 42 CFR 435.4) under age 18. Spouses of parents and other caretaker relatives are also included.

The state elects the following options:

D This eligibility group includes individuals who are parents or other caretakers of children who are 18 years old, provided the children are full-time students in a secondary school or the equivalent level of vocational or technical training.

D Options relating to the definition of caretaker relative (select any that apply):

Options relating to the definition of dependent child (select the one that applies):

(e;, The state elects to eliminate the requirement that a dependent child must be deprived of parental support or care by reason of the death, physical or mental incapacity, or absence from the home or unemployment of at least one parent.

() The child must be deprived of parental support or care, but a less restrictive standard is used to measure unemployment of the parent (select the one that applies):

li! Have household income at or below the standard established by the state.

li! MAGI-based income methodologies are used in calculating household income. Please refer as necessary to S10 MAGI-Based Income Methodologies, completed by the state.

li! Income standard used for this group

li! Minimum income standard

The minimum income standard used for this group is the state's AFDC payment standard in effect as of May 1, 1988, converted to MAGI-equivalent amounts by household size. The standard is described in S14 AFDC Income Standards,

IZ] The state certifies that it has submitted and received approval for its converted May 1, 1988 AFDC payment standard.

An attachment is submitted.

[!] Maximum income standard

The state certifies that it has submitted and received approval for its converted income standard(s) for parents and [Z] other caretaker relatives to MAGI-equivalent standards and the determination of the maximum income standard to be used for parents and other caretaker relatives under this eligibility group.

An attachment is submitted.

The state's maximum income standard for this eligibility group is:

® The state's effective income level for section 1931 families under the Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL or amounts by household size:

O The state's effective income level for section 1931 families under the Medicaid state plan as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL or amounts by household size.

0 The state's effective income level for any population of parents/caretaker relatives under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL or amounts by household size.

O The state's effective income level for any population of parents/caretaker relatives under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL or amounts by household size.

Enter the amount of the maximum income standard:

0 A percentage of the federal poverty level: CJ%

@ The state's AFDC payment standard in effect as of July 16, 1996, converted to a MAGI-equivalent standard. The standard is described in S14 AFDC Income Standards.

O The state's AFDC payment standard in effect as of July 16, 1996, increased by no more than the percentage increase in the Consumer Price Index for urban consumers (CPI-U) since such date, converted to a MAGI-equivalent standard. The standard is described in S14 AFDC Income Standards.

n The state's TANF payment standard, converted to a MAGI-equivalent standard. The standard is described in S14 AFDC Income Standards.

0 Other dollar amount

Income standard chosen:

Indicate the state's income standard used for this eligibility group:

@ The minimum income standard

0 The maximum income standard

0 The state's AFDC payment standard in effect as of July 16, 1996, increased by no more than the percentage increase in the Consumer Price Index for urban consumers (CPI-U) since such date. The standard is described in S14 AFDC Income Standards.

0 Another income standard in-between the minimum and maximum standards allowed

There is no resource test for this eligibility group.

Presumptive Eligibility

Medicaid Eligibility

The state covers individuals under this group when determined presumptively eligible by a qualified entity. The state assures it also covers individuals under the Pregnant Women (42 CFR 435.116) and/or Infants and Children under Age 19 (42 CFR 435.118) eligibility groups when determined presumptively eligible.

0 Yes @No

PRA Disclosure Statement

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid 0MB control number. The valid 0MB control number for this information collection is 0938-1148. The time required to complete this iriformatioil -collection is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving fhis form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

0MB Control Number 0938-1148
0MB Expiration date: 10/31/20 I 4

AFDC Income Standards S14

Enter the AFDC Standards below. All states must enter:

MAGI-equivalent AFDC Payment Standard in Effect As of May 1, **1988** and
AFDC Payment Standard in Effect As of July 16, 1996

Entry0-f.otheL-Standardscis-0ptional.

MAGI-equivalent AFDC Payment Standard in Effect As of May 1, 1988

Income Standard Entry - Dollar Amount - Automatic Increase Option S13a

The standard is as follows:

Ce) Statewide standard

C Standard varies by region

C Standard varies by living arrangement

C Standard varies in some other way

Enter the statewide standard

	Household size	Standard ($)	
+	1	434	X
+	2	569	X
+	3	667	X
+	4	744	X
+	5	824	X
+	6	901	X
+	7	975	X
+	8	1,036	X
+	9	1,096	X
+	10	1,169	X

Additional incremental amount

(i', Yes C No

Increment amount $1 7 8--

The dollar amounts increase automatically each year

C Yes **(e',** No

AFDC Payment Standard in Effect As of July 16, 1996

Income Standard Entry - Dollar Amount - Automatic Increase Option S13a

The standard is as follows:

@ Statewide standard

0 Standard varies by region

. G,-St-andard v-aries by living arrangement

0 Standard varies in some other way

Enter the statewide standard

	Household size	Standard ($)	
+	1	362	X
+	2	472	X
+	3	544	X
+	4	594	X
+	5	648	X
+	6	698	X
+	7	746	X
+	8	772	X
+	9	812	X
+	10	860	X

Additional incremental amount

@· Yes O No

Increment amount $ 15 0

The dollar amounts increase automatically each year

0 Yes @1 No

AGI-equivalent AFDC Payment Standard in Effect As of July 16, 1996

Income Standard Entry - Dollar Amount - Automatic Increase Option S13a

The standard is as follows:

@, Statewide standard

C Standard varies by region

0 Standard varies by living arrangement

0 Standard varies in some other way

Enter the statewide standard

	Household size	Standard ($)	
+	1	429	X
+	2	562	X
+	3	657	X
+	4	730	X
+	5	807	X
+	6	881	X
+	7	952	X
+	8	1,001	X
+	9	1,064	X
+	10	1,135	X

Additional incremental amount

@ Yes O No

Increment amount $ 113 ....

The dollar amounts increase automatically each year

0 Yes (e\ No

AFDC Need Standard in Effect As of July 16, 1996

Income Standard Entry - Dollar Amount - Automatic Increase Option S13a

The standard is as follows:

@ Statewide standard

0 Standard varies by region

0 Standard varies by living arrangement

0 Standard varies in some other way

Enter the statewide standard

Medicaid Eligibility

	Household size	Standard ($)	
+	1	362	X
+	2	472	X
+	3	544	X
+	4	594	X
+	5	648	X
+	6	698	X
+	7	746	X
+	8	772	X
+	9	812	X
+	10	860	X

Additional incremental amount

@'; Yes O No

Increment amount $1..5.._0_ ,

The dollar amounts increase automatically each year

0 Yes @No

AFDC Payment Standard in Effect As of July 16, 1996, increased by no more than the percentage increase in the Consumer Price Index for urban consumers (CPI-U) since such date.

Income Standard Entry - Dollar Amount - Automatic Increase Option S13a

The standard is as follows:

0 Statewide standard

0 Standard varies by region

0 Standard varies by living arrangement

0 Standard varies in some other way

The dollar amounts increase automatically each year

0 Yes O No

MAGI-equivalent AFDC Payment Standard in Effect As of July 16, 1996, increased by no more than the percentage increase in the Consumer Price Index for urban consumers (CPI-U) since such date

Income Standard Entry - Dollar Amount - Automatic Increase Option S13a

The standard is as follows:

0 Statewide standard

0 Standard varies by region

0 Standard varies by living arrangement

0 Standard varies in some other way

The dollar amounts increase automatically each year

0 Yes O No

TANF payment standard

Income Standard Entry - Dollar Amount - Automatic Increase Option S13a

The standard is as follows:

C Statewide standard

C Standard varies by region

-0 Standard varies by living arrangement

0 Standard varies in some other way

The dollar amounts increase automatically each year

C Yes O No

MAGI-equivalent TANF payment standard

Income Standard Entry - Dollar Amount - Automatic Increase Option S13a

The standard is as follows:

0 Statewide standard

0 Standard varies by region

0 Standard varies by living arrangement

C Standard varies in some other way

The dollar amounts increase automatically each year

0 Yes O No

PRA Disclosure Statement

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid 0MB control number. The valid 0MB control number for this information collection is 0938-1148. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

Patient Record # _____
Date Care Initiated _____

'.\T.C. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES
DIVISION OF MEDICAL ASSISTANCE

Eligible _____ Ineligible _____

PRESUMPTIVE E..JGIBILITY DETERMINATION FORM FOR PREGNANCY - LATED CARE

Patient Information: Address _____ (Street Address / City / State / Zip) County _____ Phone _____ E-Mail _____

Health Insurance Information (optional):

Company Name	Policy Holder's Nar e	Policy Number	Group Number	Insurance Type(s)	Policy Begin I>ate

line No.	HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS First	MI	Las	DATE OF BIRTH Month Day Year	Sex	Race	g	Social Security# (optional)	CITIZENSHIP I attest the following is true: U.S. Citizen (YIN)	If not U.S. Citizen, eligible immigration status(Y /N)	N.C. Resident (YIN)	MONTHLY INCOME Type	Amount	Freq.	Gross Monthly Amount.
1															
2	UNBORN CHILD														
3															
4															
5															
6															

The federal government requires the State to provide information about your language preference. Please help us by providing the language you prefer to speak (ciffle one)
English Spanish Other (specify) _____

Total Gross Income =
No. In Household =
Poverty Income Level =

I attest that I am pregnant with____ fetus(es). I understan that this is a temporary determination of my eligibility for Medicaid and that if I do not fil j an official application for Medicaid by the last ay of the month following the month this form is signed my eligibili1 will stop on that date. I also understand that I am eligible only for care related to my preginancy. I certify that I have provided true and c:curate information about my household and income.

Application Date Applicant's Signature _____

Provider Name/NP!# Complete :l by (print): Title Signature/Date

DMA-5032 (01/14)
PS-00252

INSTRUCTIONS FOR PROVIDER:

I. General
- A. Use black ink.
- B. Complete 3 copies.
- C. Mail 01 delive1 to the County DSSm'tlreapplicant's county of residence no later than 5 working days after the presumpuve determmauon.

II. Patient information
- A. OPTIONAL: Provide requested information on health insurance coverage for the pregnant woman only. If the woman states she has no insurance, write NONE. If space is needed for more than three policies, attach additional sheet.
  Health insurance coverage includes these types:

Major Medical	Basic HospitaVSurgical	Basic Hospital	Dental Only	Cancer Only
Nursing Home Only	Medicare Supplement	Intensive Care	Physician Only	Major Medical+Dental
Vision Care	Heart Attack Only	Indemnity	Prescriptions Only	
Major Medical+Nursing Home	Hospital Outpatient Only	Accident Only		

- B. Give the pregnant woman's current mailing address.
- C. Whenever possible, obtain patient's telephone number and/or e-mail address.
- D. Patient record number is for the use and convenience of the provider.
- E. Give the date prenatal care was initiated for this pregnancy.
- F. Indicate the name of the county to which the DSS referral will be sent.
- G. Document whether patient was determined eligible or ineligible for presumptive eligibility.

III. !:lq usehpl d memb rs - Must be l_iv/ns in the home or absent for a temporary period.
- A. Enter family members names in the following order:
  1. Pregnant woman
  2. Pregnant woman's spouse, if married.
  3. Other household members
- B. Birth date of the pregnant woman is required. Optional for other household members.
- C. Enter sex code for each member.
- D. Enter race code for pregnant woman.
- E. Enter ethnicity code for pregnant woman.
- F. OPTIONAL: Enter the pregnant woman's social security number. Social security numbers are not required for non-applicants.

IV. Citizenship
Applicant attests the following:
- A. U.S. Citizen (Y/N)
  1. If not US citizen, has eligible immigration status, such as lawful permanent resident, refugee, asylee, etc. (YIN)
- B. Resident of North Carolina *(YIN)*

V. Monthly Income
- A. For the pregnant woman and her husband if living in the home or temporarily absent.
  1. Enter code for type of income; see codes below.
  2. Enter gross amount income as received.
  3. Enter code for frequency of receipt; see frequency codes below.
  4. If a household member receives more than one type of income, mark out the line# of a blank line and write in family member's line#. Enter income information.
- B. Total monthly income; enter in "Total Gross Income" block.
- C. Record number in household.
- D. Record Poverty Income Level for number in household in designated block. If Total Gross Income is equal to or less than Poverty Income Level for number in household - STOP. Pregnant woman is presumptively eligible.

VI. Signatures
- A. Obtain the pregnant woman's signature and date of signature.
- B. Enter provider's name and provider's NP! number.
- C. The person completing the DMA-5032 must sign and enter the date presumptive eligibility determined.

VIII. CODES

TYPE OF INCOME

W- Wages
P- Pension
F- Farm, Self-Employed
SS- Social Security Benefits
RR- Railroad Retirement
UC- Unemployment Ins.
WC-Worker's Compensation
A- Alimony
C- Contributions
MA-Military Allotment
T- Trusts, Estates
O-Other
1- Interest, Dividends, Insurance, Annuities

RACE

W-White
I- American Indian or Alaska Native
A-Asian
P- Native Hawaiian or other Pacific Islander
U- Unreported

ETHNICITY

N-Not Hispanic/Latino
C-Hispanic Cuban
H-Hispanic Other
M-Hispanic Mexican American
P-Hispanic Puerto Rican

FREQUENCY CODES
(Conversion Formula)

W-Weekly (4.3)
S-Semi-Monthly (2)
M-Monthly (2)
A-Annually (Divide by 12)

0MB Control Number 0938-1148
0MB Expiration date: 10/31/2014

Eligibility Groups - Mandatory Coverage
Pregnant Women

S28

42 CFR 435.116
1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(III) and (IV)
1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(I), (IV) and (IX)
193l(b) and (d)
- - 0-c ------ ,--

[i] Pregnant Women - Women who are pregnant or post-partum, with household income at or below a standard established by the state.

[Zj The state attests that it operates this eligibility group in accordance with the following provisions:

[i] Individuals qualifying under this eligibility group must be pregnant or post-partum, as defined in 42 CFR 435.4.

Pregnant women in the last trimester of their pregnancy without dependent children are eligible for full benefits under this group in accordance with section 1931 of the Act, if they meet the income standard for state plan Parents and Other Caretaker Relatives at 42 CFR 435.110.

@ Yes O No

[i] MAGI-based income methodologies are used in calculating household income. Please refer as necessary to S10 MAGI-Based ■ Income Methodologies, completed by the state.

[i] Income standard used for this group

[i] Minimum income standard (Once entered and approved by CMS, the minimum income standard cannot be changed.)

The state had an income standard higher than 133% FPL established as of December 19, 1989 for determining eligibility for pregnant women, or as of July **1,** 1989, had authorizing legislation to do so.

0 Yes @No

The minimum income standard for-this eligibility group is 133% FPL.

[i] Maximum income standard

The state certifies that it has submitted and received approval for its converted income standard(s) for pregnant [Zj women to MAGI-equivalent standards and the determination of the maximum income standard to be used for pregnant women under this eligibility group.

An attachment is submitted.

The state's maximum income standard for this eligibility group is:

@ The state's highest effective income level for coverage of pregnant women under sections 1931 (low-income families), 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(III) (qualified pregnant women), 1902(a)(IO)(A)(i)(IV) (mandatory poverty level-related pregnant women), 1902(a)(1O)(A)(ii)(IX) (optional poverty level-related pregnant women), 1902(a)(10) - (A)(ii)(I) (pregnant women who meet AFDC financial eligibility criteria) and 1902(a)(l0)(A)(ii)(IV) (institutionalized pregnant women) in effect under the Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

The state's highest effective income level for coverage of pregnant women under sections 193 l (low-income families), 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(III) (qualified pregnant women), 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(IV) (mandatory poverty level-related pregnant women), 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(IX) (optional poverty level-related pregnant women), 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(I) (pregnant women who meet AFDC financial eligibility criteria) and 1902(a)(l0)(A)(ii)(IV) (institutionalized pregnant women) in effect under the Medicaid state plan as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

O The state's effective income level for any population of pregnant women under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

O The state's effective income level for any population of pregnant women under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

0 185%FPL

The amount of the maximum income standard is: % FPL

li] Income standard chosen

Indicate the state's income standard used for this eligibility group:

0 The minimum income standard

@ The maximum income standard

0 Another income standard in-between the minimum and maximum standards allowed.

li] There is no resource test for this eligibility group.

li] Benefits for individuals in this eligibility group consist of the following:

0 All pregnant women eligible under this group receive full Medicaid coverage under this state plan.

c;:, Pregnant women whose income exceeds the income limit specified below for full coverage of pregnant women receive / only pregnancy-related services.

Pregnancy-related services, as defined at 42 CFR 440.210 (a)(2), include prenatal, delivery, postpartum and family planning services, as well as services related to conditions which may complicate pregnancy.

Full Medicaid coverage is provided only for pregnant women with income at or below the income limit described below:

li] Minimum income limit for full Medicaid coverage

The minimum income standard used for full coverage under this group is the state's AFDC payment standard in effect as of May l, 1988, converted to MAGI-equivalent amounts by household size. The standard is described in S14 AFDC Income Standards.

[Z] The state certifies that it has submitted and received approval for its converted May l, 1988 AFDC payment standard.

An attachment is submitted.

li] Maximum income limit for full Medicaid coverage

@ The highest effective income level for coverage under section 1902(a)(I0)(A)(i)(III) (qualified pregnant women) or section 193l(b) and (d) (low-income families) in effect under the Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent standard.

O The highest effective income level for coverage under section I902(a)(IO)(A)(i)(III) (qualified pregnant women) or section 193l(b) and (d) (low-income families) in effect under the Medicaid state plan as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent standard.

O The state's ffective income level for any population of pregn t w p !l_uncl,t!r a l\-1:edicaid ll 15 demonstration as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

O The state's ffective income level for any population of pregnant w men under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

The amount of the maximum income limit for full Medicaid coverage is:

0 A percentage ofthe federal poverty level: LJ¾

@ A dollar amount

Income Standard Entry - Dollar Amount - Automatic Increase Option S13a

The standard is as follows:

@ Statewide standard

0 Standard varies by region

0 Standard varies by living arrangement

0 Standard varies in some other way

Enter the statewide standard

	Household size	Standard ($)	
+		434	X
+	2	569	X
+	3	667	X
+	4	744	X
+	5	824	X
+	6	901	X
+	7	975	X
+	8	1,036	X
+	9	1,096	X
+	10	1,169	X

Additional incremental amount

@Yes O No

Increment amount $ 178

The dollar amounts increase automatically each year

0 Yes @No

Income limit chosen for full Medicaid coverage:

@ The minimum income limit

0 The maximum income limit

0 Another income limit in-between the minimum and maximum standards allowed.

Presumptive Eligibility

The state covers ambulatory prenatal care for individuals under this group when determined presumptively eligible by a qualified entity.

@ Yes O No

The presumptive period begins on the date the determination is made.

The end date of the presumptive period is the earlier of:

The date the eligibility determination for regular Medicaid is made, if an application for Medicaid is filed by the last day of the month following the month in which the determination of presumptive eligibility is made; or

The last day of the month following the month in which the determination of presumptive eligibility is made, if no application for Medicaid is filed by that date.

[ii There may be no more than one period of presumptive eligibility per pregnancy.

A written application must be signed by the applicant or representative.

@ Yes O No

0 The state uses a single application form for Medicaid and presumptive eligibility, approved by CMS.

@) The state uses a separate application form for presumptive eligibility, approved by CMS. A copy of the !/ application form is included.

An attachment is submitted.

[ii The presumptive eligibility determination is based on the following factors:

[ii The woman must be pregnant

[ii Household income must not exceed the applicable income standard at 42 CFR 435.116.

State residency

Citizenship, status as a national, or satisfactory immigration status

[ii The state uses qualified entities, as defined in section 1920A of the Act, to determine eligibility presumptively for ■ this eligibility group.

List of Qualified Entities S17

A qualified entity is an entity that is determined by the agency to be capable of making presumptive eligibility determinations based on an individual's household income and other requirements, and that meets at least one of the following requirements. Select one or more of the following types of entities used to determine presumptive eligibility for this eligibility group:

Furnishes health care items or services covered under the state's approved Medicaid state plan and is eligible to receive payments under the plan

D Is authorized to determine a child's eligibility to participate in a Head Start program under the Head Start Act

Is authorized to determine a child's eligibility to receive child assistance is provided under the Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990

D Is authorized to determine a child's eligibility to receive assistance under the Special Supplemental Food Program for Women, Infants and Children (WIC) under section 17 of the Child Nutrition Act ofl966

D Is authorized to determine a child's eligibility under the Medicaid state plan or for child health assistance under the Children's Health Insurance Program (CHIP)

D Is an elementary or secondary school, as defined in section 14101 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. **8801)**

D Is an elementary or secondary school operated or supported by the Bureau oflndian Affairs

D Is a state or Tribal child support enforcement agency under title IV-D of the Act

D Is an organization that provides emergency food and shelter under a grant under the Stewart B. McKinney Homeless Assistance Act

Medicaid Eligibility

D Is a state or Tribal office or entity involved in enrollment in the program under Medicaid, CHIP, or title IV-A of the Act

D Is an organization that determines eligibility for any assistance or benefits provided under any program of public or assisted housing that receives Federal funds, including the program under section 8 or any other section of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437) or under the Native American Housing Assistance and Self Determination Act of 1996 (25 U.S.C. 4101 et seq.)

IZ! Is a health.facility o er ted by the Indian Health Service, a Tri e: o Tri al o a i tion, .or an · Urban Indian Orgamzatton

D Other entity the agency determines is capable of making presumptive eligibility determinations:

The state assures that it has communicated the requirements for qualified entities, at l920A(b)(3) of the Act, [ZI and has provided adequate training to the entities and organizations involved. A copy of the training materials has been included.

An attachment is submitted.

PRA Disclosure Statement

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid 0MB control number. The valid 0MB control number for this information collection is 0938-1148. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

Eligibility Groups - Mandatory Coverage
Infants and Children under Age 19

S30

42 CFR 435.118
1902(a)(l0)(A)(i)(III), (IV), (VI) and (VII)
l902(a)(l0)(A)(ii)(IV) and (IX)
193l(b) and (d)

Iii **Infants and Children under Age 19** - Infants and children under age 19 with household income at or below standards established by the state based on age group.

IZJ The state attests that it operates this eligibility group in accordance with the following provisions:

Iii Children qualifying under this eligibility group must meet the following criteria:

Iii Are under age 19

Iii Have household income at or below the standard established by the state.

Iii MAGI-based income methodologies are used in calculating household income. Please refer as necessary to S10 MAGI-Based Income Methodologies, completed by the state.

Iii Income standard used for infants under age one

Iii Minimum income standard

The state had an income standard higher than 133% FPL established as of December 19, 1989 for determining eligibility for infants under age one, or as of July 1, 1989, had authorizing legislation to do so.

0 Yes @ No

The minimum income standard for infants under age one is 133% FPL.

Iii Maximum income standard

IZJ The state certifies that it has submitte‘ ‘ receıve approva or t s conve e mcome s an ar s or m ants under age one to MAGI-equivalent standards and the determination of the maximum income standard to be used for infants under age one.

An attachment is submitted.

The state's maximum income standard for this age group is:

@ The state's highest effective income level for coverage of infants under age one under sections 1931 (low-income families), 1902(a)(I0)(A)(i)(Ill) (qualified children), 1902(a)(I0)(A)(i)(IV) (mandatory poverty level-related infants), 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(IX) (optional poverty level-related infants) and l902(a)(l0)(A)(ii)(IV) (institutionalized children), in effect under the Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

O The state's highest effective income level for coverage of infants under age one under sections 1931 (low-income families), 1902(a)(lO)(A)(i)(III) (qualified children), 1902(a)(lO)(A)(i)(IV) (mandatory poverty level-related infants), 1902(a)(lO)(A)(ii)(IX) (optional poverty level-related infants) and 1902(a)(IO)(A)(ii)(IV) (institutionalized children), in effect under the Medicaid state plan as ofDecembe·r 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

O The state's effective income level for any population of infants under age one under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

0 The state's effective income level for any population of infants under age one under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

0 185%FPL

Enter the amount of the maximum income standard: % FPL

I!] Income standard chosen

The state's income standard used for infants under age one is:

@ The maximum income standard

O If not chosen as the maximum income standard, the state's highest effective income level for coverage of infants under age one under sections 1931 (low-income families), 1902(a)(lO)(A)(i)(III) (qualified children), 1902(a)(IO)(A)(i)(IV) (mandatory poverty level-related infants), 1902(a)(lO)(A)(ii)(IX) (optional poverty level-related infants) and l 902(a)(lO)(A)(ii)(IV) (institutionalized children), in effect under the Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

O If higher than the highest effective income level for this age group under the state plan as of March 23, 20 I 0, and if not chosen as the maximum income standard, the state's highest effective income level for coverage of infants under age one under sections 1931 (low-income families), 1902(a)(lO)(A)(i)(III) (qualified children), 1902(a)(IO)(A)(i)(IV) (mandatory poverty level-related infants), 1902(a)(lO)(A)(ii)(IX) (optional poverty level-related infants) and 1902(a)(lO)(A)(ii)(IV) (institutionalized children), in effect under the Medicaid state plan as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

0 If higher than the highest effective income level for this age group under the state plan as of March 23, 2010, and if not chosen as the maximum income standard, the state's effective income level for any population of infants under age one under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

0 If higher than the highest effective income level for this age group under the state plan as of March 23, 2010, and if not chosen as the maximum income standard, the state's effective income level for any population of infants under age one under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

O Another income standard in-between the minimum and maximum standards allowed, provided it is higher than the effective 'income standard for this age group in the state plan as of March 23, 20IO.

I!] Income standard for children age one through age five, inclusive

I!] Minimum income standard

The minimum income standard used for this age group is 133% FPL.

Maximum income standard

The state certifies that it has submitted and received approval for its converted income standard(s) for children [lJ age one through five to MAGI-equivalent standards and the determination of the maximum income stand rd to be used for children age one through five.

An attachment is submitted.

The state's maximum income standard for children age one through five is:

(i': The state's highest effective income level for coverage of children age one through five under sections 1931 (low-income families), 1902(a)(l0)(A)(i)(III) (qualified children), 1902(a)(l0)(A)(i)(VI) (mandatory poverty level-!'-' related children age one through five), and 1902(a)(l0)(A)(ii)(IV) (institutionalized children), in effect under the Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

O The state's highest effective income level for coverage of children age one through five under sections 1931 (low-income families), 1902(a)(l0)(A)(i)(III) (qualified children), 1902(a)(I0)(A)(i)(VI) (mandatory poverty level-related children age one through five), and 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(IV) (institutionalized children), in effect under the Medicaid state plan as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

C ,) The state's effective income level for any population of children age one through five under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

O The state's effective income level for any population of children age one through five under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

Enter the amount of the maximum income standard: 210 %FPL

Income standard chosen

The state's income standard used for children age one through five is:

@ The maximum income standard

O If not chosen as the maximum income standard, the state's highest effective income level for coverage of children age one through five under sections 1931 (low-income families), 1902(a)(IO)(A)(i)(III) (qualified children), 1902(a)(l0)(A)(i)(VI) (mandatory poverty level-related children age one through five), and 1902(a)(I0)(A)(ii) (IV) (institutionalized children), in effect under the Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

O ,, If higher than the highest effective income level for this age group under the state plan as of March 23, 2010, and if not chosen as the maximum income standard, the state's highest effective income level for coverage of children age one through five under sections 1931 (low-income families), 1902(a)(IO)(A)(i)(III) (qualified children), 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(VI) (mandatory poverty level-related children age one through five), and 1902(a)(IO)(A)(ii) (IV) (institutionalized children), in effect under the Medicaid state plan as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

O If higher than the highest effective income level for this age group under the state plan as of March 23, 2010, and if not chosen as the maximum income standard, the state's effective income level for any population of children age one through five under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

C) If higher than the highest effective income level for this age group under the state plan as of March 23, 2010, and if not chosen as the maximum income standard, the state's effective income level for any population of children age one through five under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equiviilerifpercent of FPL.

O Another income standard in-between the minimum and maximum standards allowed, provided it is higher than the effective income standard for this age group in the state plan as of March 23, 2010.

Income standard for children age six through age eighteen, inclusive

Minimum income standard

The minimum income standard used for this age group is 133% FPL.

[ii Maximum income standard

IZ] The state certifies that it has submitted and received approval for its converted income standard(s) for children age six through eighteen to MAGI-equivalent standards and the determination of the maximum income standard to be used for children age six through age eighteen.

An attachment is submitted.

The state's maximum income standard for children age six through eighteen is:

O The state's highest effective income level for coverage of children age six through eighteen under sections 1931 (low-income fa':11ilies), 190 (a)(10)(A) i)(III) (qualified children), 1 ?2(a)(l?)( )(iJ(VII_) (man atory p verty level-related children age six through eighteen) and 1902(a)(l0)(A)(11)(IV) (mst1tut1onahzed children), m effect under the Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

O The state's highest effective income level for coverage of children age six through eighteen under sections 1931 (low-income families), 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(III) (qualified children), 1902(a)(l0)(A)(i)(VII) (mandatory poverty level-related children age six through eighteen) and 1902(a)(l0)(A)(ii)(IV) (institutionalized children), in effect under the Medicaid state plan as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

O The state's effective income level for any population of children age six through eighteen under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

O The state's ffective income level for any population of children ag six through eighteen under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-eqmvalent percent of FPL.

@ 133%FPL

[ii Income standard chosen

The state's income standard used for children age six through eighteen is:

@ The maximum income standard

If not chosen as the maximum income standard, the state's highest effective income level for coverage of children age six through eighteen under sections 1931 (low-income families), 1902(a)(l0)(A)(i)(III) (qualified children),
O 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(VII) (mandatory poverty level-related children age six through eighteen) and 1902(a)(l0)(A)(ii)(IV) (institutionalized children), in effect under the Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 20 l 0, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

If higher than the highest effective income level for this age group under the state plan as of March 23, 2010, and if;cnot-.c-hosenas-themaximum income standard, the state's highest effeGtiv ineome-level fer-coverage-ofchildren
O age six through eighteen under sections 1931 (low-income families), 1902(a)(l0)(A)(i)(III) (qualified children),
1902(a)(lO)(A)(i)(VII) (mandatory poverty level-related children age six through eighteen) and 1902(a)(IO)(A)(ii)(IV) (institutionalized children), in effect under the Medicaid state plan as of December 31, 20 I 3, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

If higher than the highest effective income level for this age group under the state plan as of March 23, 20 I 0, and if not chosen as the maximum income standard, the state's effective income level for any population of children
0 age six through eighteen under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

If higher than the highest effective income level for this age group under the state plan as of March 23, 20IO, and if not chosen as the maximum income standard, the state's effective income level for any population of children
0 age six through eighteen under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

C• Another income standard in-between the minimum and maximum standards allowed, provided it is higher than
·' the effective income standard for this age group in the state plan as of March 23, 2010.

[il There is no resource test for this eligibility group.

[il Presumptive Eligibility

The state covers children when determined presumptively eligible by a qualified entity.

0 Yes @No

PRA Disclosure Statement

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid 0MB control number. The valid 0MB control number for this information collection is 0938-1148. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

0MB Control Number 0938-1148
0MB Expiration date: 10/31/2014

Eligibility Groups - Mandatory Coverage Adult Group	S32
1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(VIII) 42 CFR 435.119	
The state covers the Adult Group as described at 42 CFR 435.119. "Oves @No	

PRA Disclosure Statement

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid 0MB control number. The valid 0MB control number for this information collection is 0938-1148. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

0MB Control Number 0938-1148
0MB Expiration date: I0/31/2014

Eligibility Groups - Mandatory Coverage
Former Foster Care Children

S33

42 CFR 435.150
1902(a)(l0)(A)(i)(IX)

r-i **_!o! r Fo! : ! dredn -** Ind ividualsdundetr tfh; atge of 26, not otherwise mandatorily .=li ible, \Vho wer on di_c id and -1n 1ostercare wueir,uey,ume age 18 or age ou o 10s er care.

[Z] The state attests that it operates this eligibility group under the following provisions:

[!J Individuals qualifying under this eligibility group must meet the following criteria:

[!J Are under age 26.

r-i Are not otherwise eligible for and enrolled for mandatory coverage under the state plan, except that eligibility under i!.t this group takes precedence over eligibility under the Adult Group.

[!J Were in foster care under the responsibility of the state or Tribe and were enrolled in Medicaid under the state's state plan or 1115 demonstration when they turned 18 or at the time of aging out of that state's or Tribe's foster care program.

The state elects to cover children who were in foster care and on Medicaid in fillll'. state at the time they turned 18 or aged out of the foster care system.

OYes @No

The state covers individuals under this group when determined presumptively eligible by a qualified entity. The state assures it also covers individuals under the Pregnant Women (42 CFR 435.116) and/or Infants and Children under Age 19 (42 CFR 435.118) eligibility groups when determined presumptively eligible.

OYes @No

PRA Disclosure Statement

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid 0MB control number. The valid 0MB control number for this information collection is 0938-1148. The time required to complete this mformat10n collection 1s estimated to average 40 hours per response, mcludmg the time to review mstruct1ons, search ex1stmg data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

O:MB Control Number 0938-1148
OMB Expiration date: 10/31/2014

Eligibility Groups - Options for Coverage Individuals above 133% FPL	S50
1902(a)(l 0)(A)(ii)(XX) 1902(hh) 42 CFR 435.218	
Individuals above 133% FPL - The state elects to cover individuals under 65, not otherwise mandatorily or optionally eligible, Witll.7ncomecatrove·l3-3%FPL and at or below a standard established by the state and inaccortlarrce tliprovisiomnlescrilretlat 42 CFR 435.218. 0 Yes (!i No	

PRA Disclosure Statement

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid 0MB control number. The valid 0MB control number for this information collection is 0938-1148. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

Me-dicaid Eligibility

0MB Control Number 0938-1148
0MB Expiration date: I 0/31/2014

Eligibility Groups - Options for Coverage
Optional Coverage of Parents and Other Caretaker Relatives **S51**

42 CFR 435.220
1902(a)(l0)(A)(ii)(I)

Optional Coverage of Parents and Other Caretaker Relatives - The state elects to cover individuals qualifying as parents or other c. !!tk e! iv . ar.t! nQ. tuia11datorily eligible and who have income at or below a stangarclestallljll@db-y the tatt:.Jllldin accordance with provisions described at 42 CFR 435.220.

0 Yes @No

PRA Disclosure Statement

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid 0MB control number. The valid 0MB control number for this information collection is 0938-1148. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Repo11s Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

0MB Control Number 0938-1148
0MB Expiration date: 10/31/2014

Eligibility Groups - Options for Coverage
Reasonable Classification of Individuals under Age 21

S52

42 CFR 435.222
1902(a)(lO)(A)(ii)(I)
1902(a)(l O)(A)(ii)(IV)

Rewuiahk Classific;ition of Indiv!<luals under Age 21 - The state elects to cover one or more easg11.a Je classificationsof individuals under age 21 who are not mandatorily eligible and who have income at or below a standard established by the state and in accordance with provisions described at 42 CFR 435.222.

@ Yes O No

12] The state attests that it operates this eligibility group in accordance with the following provisions:

Individuals qualifying under this eligibility group must qualify under a reasonable classification by meeting the following criteria:

Be under age 21, or a lower age, as defined within the reasonable classification.

■ Have household income at or below the standard established by the state, if the state has an income standard for the reasonable classification.

Not be eligible and enrolled for mandatory coverage under the state plan.

■ MAGI-based income methodologies are used in calculating household income. Please refer as necessary to S10 MAGI-Based Income Methodologies, completed by the state.

The state covered at least one reasonable classification under this eligibility group under its Medicaid state plan as of December 31, 2013, or under a Medicaid 1115 Demonstration as of March 23, 2010 or December 31, 2013, with income standards higher (including disregarding all income) than the current mandatory income standards for the individual's age.

@ Yes O No

The state also covered at least one reasonable classification under this group in the Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 20 IO with income standards higher (including disregarding all income) than the current mandatory income standards for the individual's a e.

@Yes ONo

Reasonable Classifications Covered in the Medicaid State Plan as of March 23, 2010

12] The state attaches the approved pages from the Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 2010 to indicate the age groups, reasonable classifications, and income standards used at that time for this eligibility group.

An attachment is submitted.

Current Coverage of All Children under a Specified Age

0 The state's effective income level for this classification of children under a Medicaid 1115 Demonstration as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL or amounts by household size.

0 The state's effective income level for this classification of children under a Medicaid 1115 Demonstration as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL or amounts by household size.

Enter the amount of the maximum income standard:

0 A percentage of the federal poverty level: D %

O The state's AFDC payment standard in effect as of July 16, 1996, converted to a MAGI-equivalent standard. This standard is described in Sl4 AFDC Income Standards. This option should only be selected for children 19 and older, and only if the state has not elected to cover the Adult Group.

0 The state's TANF payment standard, converted to a MAGI-equivalent standard. This standard is described in S14 AFDC Income Standards. This option should only be selected for children 19 and older, and only if the state has not elected to cover the Adult Group.

@ Other dollar amount

Income Standard Entry - Dollar Amount - Automatic Increase Option S13a

The standard is as follows:

@ Statewide standard

0 Standard varies by region

0 Standard varies by living arrangement

0 Standard varies in some other way

Enter the statewide standard

	Household size	Standard ($)	
+		434	X
+	2	569	X
+	3	667	X
+	4	744	X
+	5	824	X
+	6	901	X
+	7	975	X
+	8	1,036	X
+	9	1,096	X
+	10	1,169	X

Additional incremental amount

@Yes O No

Increment amount $ 178

The dollar amounts increase automatically each year

0 Yes @No

Income standard chosen

Individuals qualify under this classification under the following income standard:

0 The minimum standard.

@ The maximum income standard.

O If not chosen as the maximum income standard, the state's effective income level for this classification under the Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL or amounts by household size.

0 If not chosen as the maximum income standard, and if higher than the effective income level used under the Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 2010, the state's effective income level for this classification under the Medicaid state plan as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL or amounts by household size.

O If not chosen as the maximum income standard, and if higher than the effective income level used under the Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 2010, the state's effective income level for this classification under a Medicaid 1115 Demonstration as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL or amounts by household size.

O If not chosen as the maximum income standard, and if higher than the effective income level used under the Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 2010, the state's effective income level for this classification under a Medicaid 1115 Demonstration as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL or amounts by household size.

0 Another income standard in-between the minimum and maximum standards allowed, provided it is higher than the effective income level for this classification in the state plan as of March 23, 20 I 0, converted to a MAGI equivalent.

Current Coverage of Reasonable Classifications Covered in the Medicaid State Plan as of March 23, 20I0

The state covers reasonable classifications of children previously covered in the Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 20I0, with income standards higher than the current mandatory income standard for the age group. Age limits and income standards are equal to or higher than the Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 2010, but no higher than any age limit and/or income standard for this classification covered in the Medicaid state plan as of December 31, 2013 or under a Medicaid 1115 Demonstration as of March 23, 2010 or December 31, 2013. Higher income standards may include the disregard of all income.

0 Yes @, No

Other Reasonable Classifications Previously Covered

The state covers reasonable classifications of children not covered in the Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 20 I0, but covered under the Medicaid state plan as of December 31, 2013 or under a Medicaid 1115 Demonstration as of March 23, 2010 or December 31, 2013 with an income standard higher than the current mandatory income standard for the age group.

0 Yes @No

Additional new age groups or reasonable classifications covered

If the state has not elected to cover the Adult Group (42 CFR 435.119), it may elect to cover additional new age groups or reasonable classifications that have not been covered previously. If the state covers the Adult Group, this additional option is not available, as the standard for the new age groups or classifications is lower than that used for mandatory coverage.

The state does not cover the Adult Group and elects the option to include in this eligibility group additional aee erouos or reasonable classifications that have not been covered previously in the state plan or under a Medicaid 1115 Demonstration. Any additional age groups or reasonable classifications not previously covered are restricted to the AFDC income standard from July 16, 1996, not converted to a MAGI-equivalent standard.

0 Yes @No

Iii There is no resource test for this eligibility group.

PRA Disclosure Statement

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid 0MB control number. The valid 0MB control number for this information collection is 0938-1148. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

OMB Control Number 0938-1148
0MB Expiration date: I 0/31/2014

Eligibility Groups - Options for Coverage
Children with Non IV-E Adoption Assistance

S53

42 CFR 435.227
l902(a)(l0)(A)(ii)(VIII)

Children with Non IV-E Adoption Assistance - The state elects to cover children with special needs for whom there is a non IV-E adoption assistance agreement in effect with a state, who were eligible for Medicaid, or who had income at or below a standard established"bytlre state andin°accordance with provisions described at 42 CFR 435.227.

@Yes O No

[Z] The state attests that it operates this eligibility group in accordance with the following provisions:

I!J Individuals qualifying under this eligibility group must meet the following criteria:

I!J The state adoption agency has determined that they cannot be placed without Medicaid coverage because of special needs for medical or rehabilitative care;

I!J Are under the following age (see the Guidance for restrictions on the selection of an age):

0 Under age 21

0 Under age 20

0 Under age 19

@Under age 18

I!J MAGI-based income methodologies are used in calculating household income. Please refer as necessary to S10 MAGI-Based Income Methodologies, completed by the state.

The state covered this eligibility group in the Medicaid state plan as of December 31, 2013, or under a Medicaid 1115 Demonstration as of March 23, 2010 or December 31, 2013.

@ Yes O No

The state also covered this eligibility group in the Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 2010.

@ Yes O No

Individuals qualify under this eligibility group if they were eligible under the state's approved state plan rior to the execution of the adoption agreement.

The state used an income standard or disregarded all income for this eligibility group either in the Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 2010 or December 31, 2013, or under a Medicaid 1115 Demonstration as of March 23, 2010 or December 31, 2013.

0 Yes @No

I!J There is no resource test for this eligibility group.

PRA Disclosure Statement

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid 0MB control number. The valid 0MB control number for this infonnation collection is 0938-1148. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this fonn, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer. Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

Medicaid Eligibility

0MB Control Number 0938-1148
0MB Expiration date: 10/31/2014

Eligibility Groups - Options for Coverage
Optional Targeted Low Income Children **S54**

1 902(a)(I0)(A)(ii)(XIV)
42 CFR 435.229 and 435.4
1905(u)(2)(B)

QJ>--W!-]lBJ l'JUgetedLow Income Children - The state elects to cover uninsured childrenwhomeeHhe definitionofoptional targeted low income children at 42 CFR 435.4, who have household income at or below a standard established by the state and in accordance with provisions described at 42 CFR 435.229.

0 Yes ® No

PRA Disclosure Statement

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid 0MB control number. The valid 0MB control number for this information collection is 0938-1148. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

Medicaid Eligibility

OMB Control Number 0938-1148
OMB Expiration date: 10/31/2014

Eligibility Groups - Options for Coverage
Individuals with Tuberculosis **S55**

1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XII)
1902(z)

Individuals with Tuberculosis - The state elects to cover individuals infected with tuberculosis who have income at or below a standard established by the state, limited to tuberculosis-related services.

- O Yes @ No

PRA Disclosure Statement

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. The valid OMB control number for this information collection is 0938-1148. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

0MB Control Number 0938-1148
0MB Expiration date: I0/31/2014

Eligibility Groups - Options for Coverage
Independent Foster Care Adolescents

S57

42 CFR 435.226
1902(a)(I0)(A)(ii)(XVII)

Independent Foster Care Adolescents - The state elects to cover individuals under an age specified by the state, lessthan age 21: wlio were in state-sjfoii.sore1lT6sfer care on their 18th birthday and who meet the income sfariaiirct esfablished-by ine sfate and in accordance with the provisions described at 42 CFR 435.226.

@Yes O No

[Z] The state attests that it operates this eligibility group in accordance with the following provisions:

I!] Individuals qualifying under this eligibility group must meet the following criteria:

I!] Are under the following age

@Under age 21

0 Under age 20

0 Under age 19

I!] Were in foster care under the responsibility of a state on their 18th birthday.

I!] Are not eligible and enrolled for mandatory coverage under the Medicaid state plan.

I!] Have household income at or below a standard established by the state.

I!] MAGI-based income methodologies are used in calculating household income. Please refer as necessary to S10 MAGI-Based Income Methodologies, completed by the state.

The state covered this eligibility group under its Medicaid state plan as of December 31, 2013, or under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration as of March 23, 20IO or December 31, 2013.

; Yes O No

The state also covered this eligibility group in the Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 2010.

◉ Yes ○ No

The state covers children under this eligibility group, as follows (selection may not be more restrictive than the coverage in the Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 2010 until October I, 2019, nor more liberal than the most I!] liberal coverage in the Medicaid state plan as of December 31, 2013, or under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration as of March 23, 2010 or December 31, 2013):

@ All children under the age selected

0 A reasonable classification of children under the age selected:

I!] Income standard used for this eligibility group

I!] Minimum income standard

The minimum income standard for this classification of children is the AFDC payment standard in effect as ofJuly 16, 1996, not converted to MAGI-equivalent. This standard is described in S14 AFDC Income Standards.

Medicaid Eligibility

Maximum income standard

No income test was used (all income was disregarded) for this eligibility group either in the Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 20IO or December 31, 2013, or under a Medicaid 1115 Demonstration as of March 23, 2010 or December 31, 2013.

@ Yes O No

No income test was used (all income was disregarded) for this eligibility group under ---- (ch ck all that apply):

!Zl The Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 2010.

!Zl The Medicaid state plan as of December 31, 2013.

D A Medicaid 1115 demonstration as of March 23, 2010.

D A Medicaid 1115 demonstration as of December 31, 2013.

The state's maximum standard for this eligibility group is no income test (all income is disregarded).·

Income standard chosen

Individuals qualify under this eligibility group under the following income standard:

This eligibility group does not use an income test (all income is disregarded).

There is no resource test for this eligibility group.

PRA Disclosure Statement

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid 0MB control number. The valid 0MB control number for this information collection is 0938-1148. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

0MB Control Number 0938-1148
0MB Expiration date: I0/31/20 I 4

Eligibility Groups - Options for Coverage
Individuals Eligible for Family Planning Services

S59

1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XXI)
42 CFR 435.214

Individuals Eligible for Family Planning Services - The state elects to cover individuals who are not pregnant, and have household income.cat-,,rbelow-ac.gtamfard-established by the state, whose coverage is limited to familyplanm.ng,md°relateds"erv1c"es and in· accordance with provisions described at 42 CFR 435.214.

@ Yes O No

[Z1 The state attests that it operates this eligibility group in accordance with the following provisions:

liJ The individual may be a male or a female.

lil Income standard used for this group

liJ Maximum income standard

[ZI The state certifies that it has submitted and received approval for its converted income standard(s) for pregnant women to MAGI-equivalent standards and the detennination of the maximum income standard to be used for this eligibility group.

An attachment is submitted.

The state's maximum income standard for this eligibility group is the highest of the following:

(!:,The ta e's current effective income level for the Pregnant Women eligibility group (42 CFR 435.116) under the ~· Med1ca1d state plan.

0 The state's current effective income level for pregnant women under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration.

C> The state's current effective income level for Targeted Low-Income Pregnant Women under the CHIP state plan.

0 The state's current effective income level for pregnant women under a CHIP 1115 demonstration.

The amount of the maximum income standard is [illegible]

liJ Income standard chosen

The state's income standard used for this eligibility group is:

0 The maximum income standard

@Another income standard less than the maximum standard allowed.

The amount of the income standard is: EJ % FPL

lil MAGI-based income methodologies are used in calculating household income. Please refer as necessary to S10 MAGI-Based Income Methodologies, completed by the state.

Iii In detennining eligibility for this group, the state uses the following household size:

[gl All of the members of the family are included in the household

D Only the applicant is included in the household

D The state increases the household size by one

Iii In determining eligibility for this group, the state uses the following income methodology:

t'ne staTeCorisiders the income of the applicant and all legally responsililehoiiseholaiiiembers (using MAGI-based methodology).

0 The state considers only the income of the applicant.

Iii Benefits for this eligibility group are limited to family planning and related services described in the Benefit section.

Iii Presumptive Eligibility

The state makes family planning services and supplies available to individuals covered under this group when determined presumptively eligible by a qualified entity.

0 Yes @No

PRA Disclosure Statement

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid 0MB control number. The valid 0MB control number for this infonnation collection is 0938-1148. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this fonn, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

SUPERSEDING PAGES OF
STATE PLAN MATERIAL

TRANSMITTAL NUMBER:	**STATE:**
13-0014-MMl	North Carolina

Pages or sections of pages being superseded by S25, S28, S30, S51, S52, S53, S54, S57, S59, and S14 and related pages or sections of pages being deleted as obsolete

State Plan Section	**Complete Pages Removed**	**Partial Pages Removed**
Attachment 2.2-A	Page 1 Page 2 Page 3 Page 3a Page 4 Page 4a Page 12 Page 13 Page 13a Page 14 Page 14a Page 21 Page 23 Page 23b Page 23g Page 23h	Page 2, A.2.b Page 2, A.2.c Page 2a, A.3 Page 5, A.10 Page 9c,. B.1 for caretaker relatives and pregnant women Page 17c, B.15 Page 20, B.14 Page 23c, B.20 and B.22 Page 23e, B.25 Page 25, C.4
Supplement 1 to Attachment 2.2-A	Page 1	
Attachment 2.6-A	Page 3b Page lla Page 19 Page 19a Page 19b Page 21	Page 1, A.2.a.(i) & (iii) Page 6 related to AFDC Recipients, pregnant women, infants, and children Page 7, l.a (1)& (2) Page 12, C.l.e. (2) Page 18, C.5.e Page 25, 11.a.(3)

Supplement 1 to Attachment 2.6-A	Pages 1- 4	
Supplement Z to Attachment 2.6-A	Pages 1 - 5	
Supplement Sa to Attachment 2.6-A	Page 1	Page 2, 1st disregard related to AFDC-related groups
Supplement Sb to Attachment 2.6-A		Page la, #3 for AFDC-related groups other than medically needy Page 2, #4
Supplement 12 to Attachment 2.6-A	Pages 1- 3 Addendum	

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES
Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services
Atlanta Regional Office
61 Forsyth Street, Suite 4T20
Atlanta, Georgia 30303

CENTERS FOR MEDICARE & MEDICAID SERVICES

PooSJPN OFMErncAm &(WJQBEN'S HEAJIU OPERATIONS

December 20, 2013

Ms. Sandra D. Terrell, M.S., R.N.
. Actmg Director
Division of Medical Assistance
North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services
2501 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-2501

Attention: Teresa Smith

RE: North Carolina Title XIX State Plan Amendment, Transmittal# NC 13-0017-MM6

Dear Ms. Terrell:

Enclosed is an approved copy of North Carolina's state plan amendment (SPA) 13-0017-MM6, which was submitted to CMS on October 4, 2013. SPA 13-0017-MM6 incorporates the citizenship regulations, specifies reasonable opportunity period options, and specifies policy options related to eligible non-citizens into North Carolina's state plan in accordance with the Social Security Act and regulations at 42 CFR Part 435. This SPA was approved on December 19, 2013. The effective date of the SPA is January 1, 2014.

Enclosed is a copy of the new state plan pages to be incorporated within a separate section at the back of North Carolina's approved state plan:

- S89, Pages Sl0-1 through SI0-3

Also enelosed are the revised state plBll pages removing seetioos that have been superseded throttgh NC 13-0017-MM6.

Congratulations to you and your staff for your hard work and strong collaboration. If you have any questions, please contact Elaine Elmore at 404-562-7408 or Elaine.Elmore@cms.hhs.gov.

Sincerely,

(1 .
Jac 1
Associate Regional Administrator
Division of Medicaid & Children's Health Operations

Enclosures

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility: Summary Page (CMS 179)

- State/Territory name:

  North Carolina

- **Transmittal Number:**

-- ___ *J?Jease eoter.tb.e Transmittal Number (TN) in the formatST W--000.(J -f:le, fJ. ST= the state abbreviation, YY = the last two digits of the submission year, and 0000 = a four digit number with leading zeros. The dashes must also be entered.*

NC-13-001

- **Proposed Effective Date**

01,01,2014
(mm/dd/yyyy)

- **Federal Statute/Regulation Citation**

19029e)(1•

- **Federal Budget Impact**

	Federal Fiscal Year	Amount
First Year	2014	$1 0.00
Second Year	201s	$1 0.00

- **Subject of Amendment**

Character Count:' out of 2000

Citizenship and Non-citizen Bigi ,,

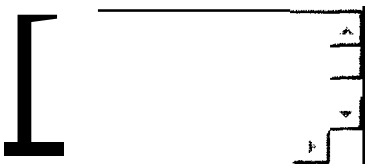
2.1

- **Governor's Office Review**

o C Governor's office reported no comment

o C Comments of Governor's office received

Describe:



o C No reply received within 45 days of submittal

o Other, as specified

Describe:

Character Count: ! out of 2000

Secretary

- **Signature of State Agency Official**

o Submitted By:

Teresa Smith

o Last Revision Date:

Dec 19, 2013

o Submit Date:

Oct 4, 2013

0

State: North Carolina

Citation(s)		Condition or Requirement
	b.	For the medically needy, meets the non-financial eligibility conditions of 42 CFR Part 435.
l905(p) of the Act	c.	For financially eligible qualified Medicare beneficiaries covered under section I902(a)(10)(E)(i) of the Act, meets the non-financial criteria of section 1905(p) of the Act.
l905(s) of the Act	d.	For financially eligible qualified disabled and working individuals covered under section 1902(a)(l0)(E)(ii) of the Act, meets the non-financial criteria of section 1905(s).

State: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement
42 CFR 435.403 1902(b) of the Act	4. Is a resident of the State, regardless of whether or not the individual maintains the residence permanently or maintains it at a fixed address. X State has interstate residency agreement with the following States: Georgia State has open agreement(s). Not applicable; no residency requirement.

State: North Carolina

Citation	Condition or Requirement

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Citation | Condition or Requirement

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Medicaid Eligibility

0MB Control Number 0938-1148
0MB Expiration date: I 0/31/2014

[redacted]

l902(a)(46)(B)
8 U.S.C. 1611, 1612, 1613, and 1641
1903(v)(2),(3) and (4)
TtFin'JS.
42 CFR 435.406
42 CFR 435.956

Citizenship and Non-Citizen Eligibility

The state provides Medicaid to citizens and nationals of the United States and certain non-citizens consistent with requirements of 42 CFR 435.406, including during a reasonable opportunity period pending verification of their citizenship, national status or satisfactory immigration status.

[ii The state provides Medicaid eligibility to otherwise eligible individuals:

[i] Who are citizens or nationals of the United States; and

[i] Who are qualified non-citizens as defined in section 431 of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act (PRWORA) (8 U.S.C. §1641), or whose eligibility is required by section 402(b) of PRWORA (8 U.S.C. § l612(b)) and is not prohibited by section 403 of PRWORA (8 U.S.C. §1613); ai:id

[ii Who have declared themselves to be citizens or nationals of the United States, or an individual having satisfactory immigration status, during a reasonable opportunity period pending verification of their citizenship, nationality or satisfactory immigration status consistent with requirements of 1903(x), I 137(d), 1902(ee) of the SSA and 42 CFR 435.406. and 956.

The reasonable opportunity period begins on and extends 90 days from the date the notice of reasonable opportunity is received by the individual.

The agency provides for an extension of the reasonable opportunity period if the individual is making a good faith effort to resolve an inconsistencies or obtain an necessa documentation or the a enc needs more time to com lete the verification process.

(" Yes

The agency begins to furnish benefits to otherwise eligible individuals during the reasonable opportunity period on a date earlier than the date the notice is received by the individual.

(e', Yes (" No

The date benefits are furnished is:

(' The date of application containing the declaration of citizenship or immigration status.

C The date the reasonable opportunity notice is sent.

(e' Other date, as described: The first day of the month of application containing the declaration of citizenship or immigration status.

Medicaid Eligibility

The state provides Medicaid coverage to all Qualified Non-Citizens whose eligibility is not prohibited by section 403 of **PRWORA (8 U.S.C.** §1613).

(i' Yes C':,No

The state elects the option to provide Medicaid coverage to otherwise eligible individuals under 21 and pregnant women, lawfully residing in the United States, as provided in section 1903(v)(4) of the Act.

(• Yes (◯ No

181 Pregnant women

181 Individuals under age 21:

(′ Individuals under age 21

(′ Individuals under age 20

(i' Individuals under age 19

OO An individual is considered to be lawfully residing in the United States if he or she is lawfully present and otherwise meets the eligibility requirements in the state plan.

00 An individual is considered to be lawfully present in the United States ifhe or she:

I. Is a qualified non-citizen as defined in 8 U.S.C. 1641(b) and (c);

2. Is a non-citizen in a valid nonimmigrant status, as defined in 8 U.S.C. I 101(a)(15) or otherwise under the immigration laws (as defined in 8 U.S.C. I IO I(a)(17));

3. Is a non-citizen who has been paroled into the United States in accordance with 8 U.S.C. I l82(d)(5) for less than I year, except for an individual paroled for prosecution, for deferred inspection or pending removal proceedings;

4. Is a non-citizen who belongs to one of the following classes:

Granted temporary resident status in accordance with 8 U.S.C. 1160 or 1255a, respectively;

Gra ted_ Te por ,,P t -d-Status (TPS) in accordan: ith 8_LJ- .C. §1254a, and individuals with pending

00 Granted employment authorization under 8 CFR 274a.12(c);

00 Family Unity beneficiaries in accordance with section 301 of Pub. L. 101-649, as amended;

Under Deferred Enforced Departure (DED) in accordance with a decision made by the President;

Granted Deferred Action status;

Granted an administrative stay of removal under 8 CFR 241;

Beneficiary of approved visa petition who has a pending application for adjustment of status;

5. ls an individual with a pending application for asylum under 8 U.S.C. 1158, or for withholding of removal under 8 U.S.C.1231, or under the Convention Against Torture who -

Has been granted employment authorization; or

Is under the age of 14 and has had an application pending for at least I80 days;

6. Has been granted withholding of removal under the Convention Against Torture;

7. Is a child who has a pending application for Special Immigrant Juvenile status as described in 8 U.S.C. 110 I(a)(27)(J);

8. Is lawfully present in American Samoa under the immigration laws of American Samoa; or

9. Is a victim of severe trafficking in persons, in accordance with the Victims of Trafficking and Violence Protection Act of 2000, Pub. L. 106-386, as amended (22 U.S.C. 7105(b));

10. Exce.ption: An individual with deferred action under the Department of Homeland Security's deferred action for the childhood arrivals process, as described in the Secretary of Homeland Security's June 15, 2012 memorandum, shall not be considered to be lawfully present with respect to any of the above categories in paragraphs (I) through (9) of this definition.

0 Other

0 The state assures that it provides limited Medicaid services for treatment of an emergency medical condition, not related to an organ transplant procedure, as defined in I903(v)(3) of the SSA and implemented at 42 CFR 440.255, to the following individuals who meet all Medicaid eligibility requirements, except documentation of citizenship or satisfactory immigration status and/or present an **SSN:**

00 Qualified non-citizens subject to the *5* year waiting period described in 8 U.S.C. 1613;

OO Non-qualified non-citizens, unless covered as a lawfully residing child or pregnant woman by the state under the option in ■ accordance with I 903(v)(4) and implemented at 435.406(b).

PRA Disclosure Statement

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid 0MB control number. The valid 0MB control number for this infonnation collection is 0938-1148. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gath_er the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES
Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services
Atlanta Regional Office
61 Forsyth Street, Suite 4T20
Atlanta, Georgia 30303

CENTERS FOR MEDICARE & MEDICAID SERVICES

QoosmN OFMmJCA.JP &:CHILDREN'S ttf.ALJH QmATIONS

December 20, 2013

Ms. Sandra D. Terrell, **M.S., R.N.**
Acting Director
Division of Medical Assistance
North Carolina Department of Health and Human Setvices
2501 Mail Setvice Center
Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-2501

Attention: Teresa Smith

RE: North Carolina Title XIX State Plan Amendment, Transmittal# NC l3-0015-MM3

Dear Ms. Terrell:

Enclosed is an approved copy of North Carolina's state plan amendment (SPA) l3-0015-MM3, which was submitted to CMS on October 4, 2013. SPA 13-0015-MM3 incorporates the MAGI-Based Income Methodologies into North Carolina's state plan in accordance with the Affordable Care Act. This SPA was approved on December 19, 2013. The effective date of the SPA is January 1, 2014.

Enclosed is a copy of the new state plan pages to be incorporated within a separate section at the back of North Carolina's approved state plan:

- SIO, Pages SI0-1 and SI0-2

In addition, enclosed is a summary of state plan pages which are superseded by SPA 13-00l5-MM3, which should also be incorporated into a separate section in the front of the state plan:

- Superseding Pages of State Plan Material, 13-0015-MM3

Notwithstanding any other provisions of the North Carolina Medicaid state plan, the financial eligibility methodologies described in SPA NC-13-00 l 5-MM3 will apply to all MAGI-based eligibility groups covered under North Carolina's Medicaid state plan. The MAGI financial methodologies set forth in 42 CFR §435.603 apply to everyone except those individuals describedat 42 CFR §435.603(j) for whom MAGI-based methods do not apply. This SPA supersedes the current financial eligibility provisions of the Medicaid state plan only with respect to the MAGI-based eligibility groups.

Congratulations to you and your staff for your hard work and strong collaboration. If you have any questions, please contact Elaine Elmore at 404-562-7408 or Elaine.Elmore@cms.hhs.gov.

Sincerely,



Jackie Glaze
Associate Regional Administrator
Division of Medicaid & Children's Health Operations

Enclosures

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility: Summary Page (CMS 179)

- State/Territory name:

  North Carolina

- **Transmittal Number:**

  Please enter the Transmittal Number (TN) in the format ST-Y'f-000Owhere ST= tne state abbreviation, YY = the last two digits of the submission year, and 0000 = a four digit number with leading zeros. The dashes must also be entered.

  NC-13-001

- **Proposed Effective Date**

  01,.01,2014
  (mm/dd/yyyy)

- **Federal Statute/Regulation Citation**

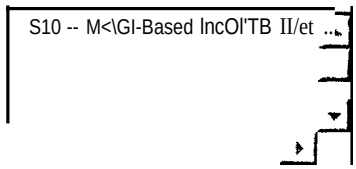
  1002(e)(14

- **Federal Budget Impact**

	Federal Fiscal Year	Amount
r-1rs Tear	.:;v,..	$1 u.uu
Second Year	201s	$1 0.00

- **Subject of Amendment**

Character Count: ! out of 2000



- **Governor's Office Review**

o C Governor's office reported no comment

o ~C Comments of Governor's office received

Describe:

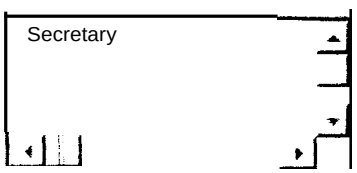


o C No reply received within 45 days of submittal

o E Other, as specified

Describe:

Character Count:f out of 2000



- **Signature of State Agency Official**

o Submitted By:

Teresa Smith

o Last Revision Date:

Dec 17, 2013

o Submit Date:

Oct 4, 2013

0

Medicaid Eligibility

0MB Control Number 0938-1148
OMB Expiration date: 10/31/2014

1902(e)(l4)
42 CFR 435.603

l!f;, wiH-apply Modified Adjusted Gross Income (MAGl)-based methodologies as-descl'ibed-betow; and-cmisistetrtwith
■ 42 CFR 435.603.

hi the case of detennining ongoing eligibility for beneficiaries detennined eligible for Medicaid on or before December 31,2013, MAGI-based income methodologies will not be applied until March 31, 2014, or the next regularly-scheduled renewal of eligibility, whichever is later, if application of such methods results in a detennination of ineligibility prior to such date.

In detennining family size for the eligibility detennination of a pregnant woman, she is counted as herself plus each of the children she is expected to deliver.

lni determining family size for the eligibility determination of the other individuals in a household that includes a j>regnant woman:

(i The pregnant woman is counted just as herself.

r The pregnant woman is counted as herself, plus one.

r The pregnant woman is counted as herself, plus the number of children she is expected to deliver.

Fi11ancial eligibility is detennined consistent with the following provisions:

When determining eligibility for new applicants, financial eligibility is based on current monthly income and family size.

When detennining eligibility for current beneficiaries, financial eligibility is based on:

(i Current monthly household income and family size

r Projected annual household income and family size for the remaining months of the current calendar year

ln determining current monthly or projected annual household income, the state will use reasonable methods to:

D Include a prorated portion of a reasonably predictable increase in future income and/or family size.

1Z] Account for a reasonably predictable decrease in future income and/or family size.

Except as provided at 42 CFR 43S.603(d)(2) through (d)(4), household income is the sum of the MAGI-based income of very individual included in the individual's household.

In determining eligibility for Medicaid, an amount equivalent to S percentage points of the FPL for the applicable family size will be deducted from household income in accordance with 42 CFR 435.603(d).

Hdusehold income includes actually available cash support, exceeding nominal amounts, provided by the person claiming an individual described at §435.603(f)(2)(i) as a tax dependent.

rYes <iNo

(!I The age used for children with respect to 42 CFR 435.603(f)(3)(iv) is:

(i' Age 19

r Age 19, or in the case of full-time students, age 21

PRA Disclosure Statement

According\ to the Paperwork Reduction Act of I995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid 0MB control number. The valid 0MB control number for this information collection is 0938-1148. The time required to complete this infomtation collection is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, M il Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES
Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services
Atlanta Regional Office
61 Forsyth Street, Suite *4120*
Atlanta, Georgia 30303

CENTERS FOR MEDICARE & MEDICAID SERVICES

PI\TISJONpf MfPJCAW &Cgn PBW5 liEMID OPJiRAOON§

December 20, 2013

Ms. Sandra D. Terrell, M.S., R.N.
Acting Director
Divisioii·orMedfca1Assistance
North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services
2501 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-2501

Attention: Teresa Smith

RE: North Carolina Title XIX State Plan Amendment, Transmittal# NC 13-0016-MMS

Dear Ms. Terrell:

Enclosed is an approved copy of North Carolina's state plan amendment (SPA) l3-0016-MM5, which was submitted to CMS on October 4, 2013. SPA 13-0016-MMS incorporates the residency regulations, addresses interstate agreements, and temporary absence into the North Carolina's state plan in accordance with the Affordable Care Act. This SPA was approved on December 19, 2013. The effective date of the **SPA is** January I, 2014.

Enclosed is a copy of the new state plan pages to be incorporated within a separate section at the back of North Carolina's approved state plan:

- S88, Pages S88-l through S88-4

Also enclosed are the state plan pages which have been superseded through NC 13-0016-MMS.

Congratulations to you and your staff for your hard work and strong collaboration. If you have any questions, please contact Elaine Elmore at 404-562-7408 or Elaine.Elmore@cms.hhs.gov.

Sincerely,

*g_(l_*

Jackie Glaze
Associate Regional Administrator
Division of Medicaid & Children's Health Operations

Enclosures

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility: Summary Page (CMS 179)

- State/Territory name:

  North Carolina

- **Transmittal Number:**

  Please enter the Transmittal Number {TN) in the format ST-YY-JlflQQwhere ST= the state abbreviation, YY = the last two digits of the submission year, and 0000 = a four digit number with leading zeros. The dashes must also be entered.

  NC-13-001

- **Proposed Effective Date**

  01,01,2014
  (mm/dd/yyyy)

- **Federal Statute/Regulation Citation**

  Patient A"o1

- **Federal Budget Impact**

	Federal Fiscal Year	Amount
First Year	2014	$1 0.00
Second Year	201s.	$1 0.00

- **Subject of Amendment**

Character Count: I out of 2000

S88: IVedicaid I'«>n-Financial Bi ...

- **Governor's Office Review**

o **C** Governor's office reported no comment

o- "C- comments of Governor's office received

Describe:

C

o **C** No reply received within 45 days of submittal

o **E** Other, as specified

Describe:

Character Count: ! out of 2000

Secretary

- **Signature of State Agency Official**

o Submitted By:

Teresa Smith

o Last Revision Date:

Dec 19, 2013

o Submit Date:

Oct 4, 2013

Medicaid Eligibility

0MB Control Number 0938-1148
OMB Expiration date: 10/31/2014

42 CFR 435.403

State Residency

[Z] The state provides Medicaid to otherwise eligible residents of the state, including residents who are absent from the state under certain conditions.

Individuals are considered to be residents of the state under the following conditions:

I!] Non-institutionalized individuals age 21 and over, or under age 21, capable of indicating intent and who are emancipated or married, if the individual is living in the state and:

Ii] Intends to reside in the state, including without a fixed address; or

(!] Entered the state with a job commitment or seeking employment, whether or not currently employed.

l!J Individuals age 21 and over, not living in an institution, who are not capable of indicating intent, are residents of the state in which they live.

l!J Non-institutionalized individuals under 21 not described above and non IV-E beneficiary children:

Ii] Residing in the state, with or without a fixed address, or

r-i ei The state of residency of the parent or caretaker, in accordance with 42 CFR 435.403(h)(1), with whom the individual resides.

l!J Individuals living in institutions, as defined in 42 CFR 435.1010, including foster care homes, who became incapable of indicating intent before age 21 and individuals under age 21 who are not emancipated or married:

I!] Regardless of which state the individual resides, if the parent or guardian applying for Medicaid on the individual's behalf ■ resides in the state, or

I!] Regardless of which state the individual resides, if the parent or guardian resides in the state at the time of the individual's placement, or

liJ If the individual applying for Medicaid on the individual's behalfresides in the state and the parental rights of the institutionalized individual's parent(s) were terminated and no guardian has been appointed and the individual is institutionalized in the state.

I!I Individuals living in institutions who became incapable of indicating intent at or after age 21, if physically present in the state, unless another state made the placement.

I!I Individuals who have been placed in an out-of-state institution, including foster care homes, by an agency of the state.

[ii Any other institutionalized individual age 21 or over when living in the state with the intent to reside there, and not placed in the institution by another state.

1!J IV-E eligible children living in the state, or

Otherwise meet the requirements of 42 CFR 435.403.

Meet the criteria specified in an interstate agreement.

(i Yes (" No

I!] The state has interstate agreements with the following selected states:

jg! Alabama	181 Illinois	181 Montana	Rhode Island
--Aiaska	[81 Indiana	[81 Nebraska	outlrearolina:--
[81 Arizona	181 Iowa	181 Nevada	South Dakota
181 Arkansas	[81 Kansas	181 New Hampshire	Tennessee
181 California	181 Kentucky	181 New Jersey	Texas
181 Colorado	181 Louisiana	181 NewMexico	181 Utah
[81 Connecticut	181 Maine	D NewYork	181 Vermont
jg! Delaware	181 Maryland	D North Carolina	181 Virginia
181 District of Columbia	181 Massachusetts	[81 North Dakota	[81 Washington
[81 Florida	181 Michigan	[81 Ohio	181 West Virginia
D Georgia	[81 Minnesota	[81 Oklahoma	181 Wisconsin
jg! Hawaii	181 Mississippi	[81 Oregon	D Wyoming
[81 Idaho	[81 Missouri	[81 Pennsylvania	

I!] The interstate agreement contains a procedure for providing Medicaid to individuals pending resolution of their residency status and criteria for resolving disputed residency of individuals who (select all that apply):

181 Are IV-E eligible

Are in the state onl for the u se of attendin school

D Are out of the state only for the purpose of attending school

D Retain addresses in both states

0 Other type of individual

The state has a policy related to individuals in the state only to attend school.

(i Yes (" No

Provide a description of the policy:
An individual is a resident lives in NC independently from his parent(s) for his total financial support and care, including wition and living expenses, does not intend to live with a parent that is a resident of another state, and is not claimed as a tax dependent by an individual who is a resident of another state.

Otherwise meet the criteria of resident, but who may be temporarily ,absent from the state.

The state has a definition of temporary absence, including treatment of individuals who attend school in another state.

(e Yes (' No

Provide a description of the definition:
An individual who is a state resident may have a temporary absence (up to 12 months) from North Carolina with subsequent return or intent to return when the purpose of the absence has been accomplished unless another state has jlW.iltelmu· il-th..a-·uhe individual is a resident of its state. Individual enrolled in school in another state, whose parent(s) is a NC resident and claims the individual as a tax dependent, is a state resident.

PRA Disclosure Statement

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of infonnation unless it displays a valid 0MB control number. The valid 0MB control number for this infonnation collection is 0938-1148. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources," gather the data needed, and complete and review the infonnation collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this fonn, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

Revision: HCFA-PM-87-4 (BERC)
MARCH 1987

0MB No.: 0938-0193

State: North Carolina

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Citation	Condition or Requirement

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility: Summary Page (CMS 179)

- State/Territory name:

  North Carolina

- **Transmittal Number:**

  Please enter the Transmittal Number (TN) in the format ST-YY-0000 where --5F-" state abbreviation, YY = the last two digits ofthe:;rrbnlissfon-year, -- and 0000 = a four digit number with leading zeros. The dashes must also be entered.

  NC-13-aaa

- **Proposed Effective Date**

  10,01,201:: (mm*1*dd *1*yyyy)

- **Federal Statute/Regulation Citation**

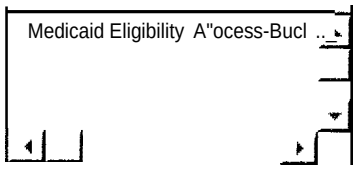
  42 CFR43!

- **Federal Budget Impact**

	Federal Fiscal Year	Amount
c;--a. v ..... , ...	I 'In1A	I nnn
	I	:p1
Second Year	201s	$1 0.00

- **Subject of Amendment**

Character Count:! out of 2000



- **Governor's Office Review**

o • Governor's office reported no comment

- **e** Comments of Governor's office received

Describe:

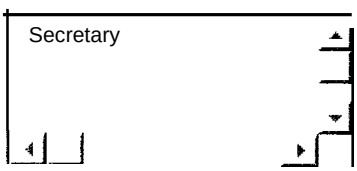


o • No reply received within 45 days of submittal

o • Other, as specified

Describe:

Character Count: ! out of 2000



- **Signature of State Agency Official**

o Submitted By:

Teresa Smith

o Last Revision Date:

Jan 16, 2014

o Submit Date: Oct 18, 2013

SUPERSEDING PAGES OF STATE PLAN MATERIAL	
TRANSMITTAL NUMBER: **13-0002 MM2**	**STATE:** **North Carolina**
PAGE NUMBER OF THE PLAN SECTION OR ATTACHMENT: S94	**PAGE NUMBER OF THE SUPERSEDED PLAN SECTION OR ATTACHMENT** *(If Applicable):* Section 2, Page 10, Section 2.l(a). TN#92-01, effective date;01/01/92, approved: 10/21/92 Section 2, Page lla, Section 2.la(d). TN#91-35, effective date: 07/01/91, approved 10/24/91

Medicaid Eligibility

0MB Control Number 0938-1148
0MB Expiration date: 10/31/2014

42 CFR 435, Subpart J and Subpart M

Eligibility Process

@ The state meets all the requirements of 42 CFR 435, Subpart J for processing applications, determining and verifying eligibility, and furnishing Medicaid.

Application Processing

Indicate which application the agency uses for individuals applying for coverage who may be eligible based on the applicable modified adjusted gross income standard.

D The single, streamlined application for all insurance affordability programs, developed by the Secretary in accordance with section 14l3(b){l)(A) of the Affordable Care Act

C8:I An alternative single, streamlined application developed by the state in accordance with section 14l3(b)(l)(B) of the Affordable Care Act and approved by the Secretary, which may be no more burdensome than the streamlined application developed by the Secretary.

An attachment is submitted.

D An alternative application used to apply for multiple human service programs approved by the Secretary, provided that the agency makes readily available the single or alternative application used only for insurance affordability programs to individuals seeking assistance only through such programs.

An attachment is submitted.

Indicate which application the agency uses for individuals applying for coverage who may be eligible on a basis other than the applicable modified adjusted gross income standard:

ecretary or one o e a temate onns

[gl approved by the Secretary, and supplemental forms to collect additional information needed to determine eligibility on such other basis, submitted to the Secretary.

An attachment is submitted.

D An application designed specifically to determine eligibility on a basis other than the applicable MAGI standard which minimizes the burden on applicants, submitted to the Secretary.

Anattadmietl('1•,• kffll ·...···

The agency's procedures permit an individual, or authorized person acting on behalf of the individual, to submit an application via the internet website described in 42 CFR 435.1200(f), by telephone, via mail, and in person.

The agency also accepts applications by other electronic means:

(i' Yes *(′* No

Indicate the other electronic means below:

Name ofMethod	Description
+ Facsimile	x

@ The agency has procedures to take applications, assist applicants and perform initial processing of applications for the eligibility groups listed below at locations other than those used for the receipt and processing of applications for the title IV-A program, including Federally-qualified health centers and disproportionate share hospitals.

Parents and Other Caretaker Relatives

Pregnant Women

Infants and Children under Age 19

Redetermination Processing

@ Redeterminations of eligibility for individuals whose financial eligibility is based on the applicable modified adjusted gross income standard are performed as follows, consistent with 42 CFR 435.916:

Once every 12 months

[!] Without requiring information from the individual if able to do so based on reliable infmmation contained in the individual's • account or other more current information available to the agency

[!] If the agency cannot determine eligibility solely on the basis of the information available to it, or otherwise needs additional information to complete the redetermination, it provides the individual with a pre-populated renewal fonn containing the information already available.

■ Redeterminations of eligibility for individuals whose financial eligibility is not based on the applicable modified adjusted gross income standard are performed, consistent with 42 CFR435.916 (check all that apply):

cgj Once every 12 months

0 Once every 6 months

D Other, more often than once every 12 months

Coordination of Eligibility and Enrollment

☑ The state meets all the requirements of 42 CFR 435, Subpart M relative to coordination of eligibility and enrollment between **Medicaid, CHIP, Exchanges and other insurance affordability programs. The single state agency has entered into** with the Exchange and with other agencies administering insurance affordability programs.

PRA Disclosure Statement

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid 0MB control number. The valid 0MB control number for this information collection is 0938-1148. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

U E u.1:r THE ALTERNATIVE SINGLE STREAMLINED APPLICATION

l&IPaper Application ☐Online Aoolication

TRANSMITTAL NUMBER:	**STATE:**
NC 13-0002-MM2	North Carolina

Through February 1, 2014, the state is using an interim alternative single streamlined application. After February 1, 2014 the state will use a revised alternative single streamlined application. The revised application will address the issues outlined in the CMS letter, which was issued with the approval of this state plan amendment, concerning the state's application. The revised application will be incorporated by reference into estate1)lmt-- --- -

USE OF THE ALTERNATIVE SINGLE STREAMLINED APPLICATION

☐ Paper Application !ID Online Application

TRANSMITTAL NUMBER:	**STATE:**
NC 13-0002-MM2	North Carolina

Through June 1, 2014 the state is using an interim alternative single streamlined application. After June 1, 2014 the state will use a revised alternative single streamlined application. The revised application will address the issues outlined in the CMS letter, which was issued with the approval of this state plan amendment, concerning the state's application. The revised application will be incorporated by reference into the state plan.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES
Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services
Atlanta Regional Office
61 Forsyth Street, Suite 4T20
Atlanta, Georgia 30303

CENTERS FOR MEDICARE & MEDICAID SERVICES

DIVISION OF MEDICAID & CHILDREN'S HEALTH OPERATIONS

December 20, 2013

Ms. Sandra D. Terrell, M.S., R.N.
Acting Director
Division of Medical Assistance
North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services
2501 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-2501

Director's Office

Attention: Teresa Smith

RE: North Carolina Title XIX State Plan Amendment, Transmittal# NC 13-0015-MM3

Dear Ms. Terrell:

Enclosed is an approved copy of North Carolina's state plan amendment (SPA) 13-0015-MM3, which was submitted to CMS on October 4, 2013. SPA 13-0015-MM3 incorporates the MAGI-Based Income Methodologies into North Carolina's state plan in accordance with the Affordable Care Act. This SPA was approved on December 19, 2013. The effective date of the SPA is January 1, 2014.

Enclosed is a copy of the new state plan pages to be incorporated within a separate section at the back of North Carolina's approved state plan:

- Sl0, Pages Sl0-1 and Sl0-2

In addition, enclosed is a summary of state plan pages which are superseded by SPA 13-0015-MM3, which should also be incorporated into a separate section in the front of the state plan:

- Superseding Pages of State Plan Material, 13-0015-MM3

Notwithstanding any other provisions of the North Carolina Medicaid state plan, the financial eligibility methodologies described in SPA NC-13-0015-MM3 will apply to all MAGI-based eligibility groups covered under North Carolina's Medicaid state plan. The MAGI financial methodologies set forth in 42 CFR §435.603 apply to everyone except those individuals described at 42 CFR §435.603(j) for whom MAGI-based methods do not apply. This SPA supersedes the current financial eligibility provisions of the Medicaid state plan only with respect to the MAGI-based eligibility groups.

Congratulations to you and your staff for your hard work and strong collaboration. If you have any questions, please contact Elaine Elmore at 404-562-7408 or Elaine.Elmore@cms.hhs.gov.

Sincerely,



Jackie Glaze
Associate Regional Administrator
Division of Medicaid & Children's Health Operations

Enclosures

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility: Summary Page (CMS 179)

- State/Territory name:

  North Carolina

- **Transmittal Number:**

  Please enter the Transmittal Number (TN) in the format ST-YY-0000 where ST= the state abbreviation, YY = the last two digits of the submission year, and 0000 = a four digit number with leading zeros. The dashes must also be entered.

  NC-13-001

- **Proposed Effective Date**

  01,01,2014

  (mm/dd/yyyy)

- **Federal Statute/Regulation Citation**

  1902(e)(14

- **Federal Budget Impact**

	Federal Fiscal Year	Amount
First Year	2014	$1 0.00
Second Year	2015	$1 0.00

- **Subject of Amendment**

Character Count: I out of 2000

S10 -- MAGI-Based Income l'v1et "'

- **Governor's Office Review**

o C Governor's office reported no comment

o t; Comments of Governor's office received

Describe:

o C No reply received within 45 days of submittal

o E Other, as specified

Describe:

Character Count: I out of 2000

Secretary

- **Signature of State Agency Official**

o Submitted By:

Teresa Smith

o Last Revision Date:

Dec 17, 2013

o Submit Date:

Oct 4, 2013

o

0MB Control Number 0938-1148
OMB Expiration date: 10/31/2014

MAGI-Based Income Methodologies **S10**

1902(e)(14)
42 CFR 435.603

lil. ; : ; ly Modified Adjusted Gross Income (MAGI)-based methodologi s s escr b ed !i_elo\\', 11dcon iste_nt with

In the case of determining ongoing eligibility for beneficiaries determined eligible for Medicaid on or before December 31, 2013, MAGI-based income methodologies will not be applied until March 31, 2014, or the next regularly-scheduled renewal of eligibility, whichever is later, if application of such methods results in a determination of ineligibility prior to such date.

In determining family size for the eligibility determination of a pregnant woman, she is counted as herself plus each of the children she is expected to deliver.

In determining family size for the eligibility determination of the other individuals in a household that includes a pregnant woman:

Ce The pregnant woman is counted just as herself.

r The pregnant woman is counted as herself, plus one.

('" The pregnant woman is counted as herself, plus the number of children she is expected to deliver.

Financial eligibility is determined consistent **with** the following provisions:

When determining eligibility for new applicants, financial eligibility is based on current monthly income and family size.

When determining eligibility for current beneficiaries, financial eligibility is based on:

(e Current monthly household income and family size

('" Projected annual household income and family size for the remaining months of the current calendar year

In determining current monthly or projected annual household income, the state will use reasonable methods to:

D Include a prorated portion of a reasonably predictable increase in future income and/or family size.

IZJ Account for a reasonably predictable decrease in future income and/or family size.

Except as provided at 42 CFR 435.603(d)(2) through (d)(4), household income is the sum of the MAGI-based income of every individual included in the individual's household.

In determining eligibility for Medicaid, an amount equivalent to 5 percentage points of the FPL for the applicable family size will be deducted from household income in accordance with 42 CFR 435.603(d).

Household income includes actually available cash support, exceeding nominal amounts, provided by the person claiming an individual described at §435.603(f)(2)(i) as a tax dependent.

(' Yes ***Ce*** No

Medicaid Eligibility

The age used for children with respect to 42 CFR 435.603(t)(3)(iv) is:

(e Age 19

r Age 19, or in the case of full-time students, age 21

PRA Disclosure Statement

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid 0MB control number. The valid 0MB control number for this information collection is 0938-1148. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

Medicaid Premiums and Cost Sharing

State Name: North Carolina

OMB Control Number: 09381148

Transmittal Number: NC - 24 - 0019

Cost Sharing Requirements G1

1916
1916A
42 CFR 447.50 through 447.57 (excluding 447.55)

The state charges cost sharing (deductibles, co-insurance or co-payments) to individuals covered under Medicaid. Yes

☑ The state assures that it administers cost sharing in accordance with sections 1916 and 1916A of the Social Security Act and 42 CFR 447.50 through 447.57.

General Provisions

☑ The cost sharing amounts established by the state for services are always less than the amount the agency pays for the service.

■ No provider may deny services to an eligible individual on account of the individual's inability to pay cost sharing, except as elected by the state in accordance with 42 CFR 447.52(e)(1).

■ The process used by the state to inform providers whether cost sharing for a specific item or service may be imposed on a beneficiary and whether the provider may require the beneficiary to pay the cost sharing charge, as a condition for receiving the item or service, is (check all that apply):

☒ The state includes an indicator in the Medicaid Management Information System (MMIS)

☐ The state includes an indicator in the Eligibility and Enrollment System

☐ The state includes an indicator in the Eligibility Verification System

☐ The state includes an indicator on the Medicaid card, which the beneficiary presents to the provider

☒ Other process

Description:

The state provides billing guidance to providers and MCOs that is incorporated by reference.

■ Contracts with managed care organizations (MCOs) provide that any cost-sharing charges the MCO imposes on Medicaid enrollees are in accordance with the cost sharing specified in the state plan and the requirements set forth in 42 CFR 447.50 through 447.57.

Cost Sharing for Non-Emergency Services Provided in a Hospital Emergency Department

The state imposes cost sharing for non-emergency services provided in a hospital emergency department. Yes

☑ The state ensures that before providing non-emergency services and imposing cost sharing for such services, that the hospitals providing care:

- ■ Conduct an appropriate medical screening under 42 CFR 489.24, subpart G to determine that the individual does not need emergency services;
- ■ Inform the individual of the amount of his or her cost sharing obligation for non-emergency services provided in the emergency department;
- ■ Provide the individual with the name and location of an available and accessible alternative non-emergency services provider;
- ■ Determine that the alternative provider can provide services to the individual in a timely manner with the imposition of a lesser cost sharing amount or no cost sharing if the individual is otherwise exempt from cost sharing; and
- ■ Provide a referral to coordinate scheduling for treatment by the alternative provider.

☑ The state assures that it has a process in place to identify hospital emergency department services as non-emergency for purposes of imposing cost sharing. This process does not limit a hospital's obligations for screening and stabilizing treatment of an emergency medical condition under section 1867 of the Act; or modify any obligations under either state or federal standards relating to the application of a prudent-layperson standard for payment or coverage of emergency medical services by any managed care organization.

The process for identifying emergency department services as non-emergency for purposes of imposing cost sharing is:

The state maintains a list of codes that will be periodically updated.

Cost Sharing for Drugs

The state charges cost sharing for drugs.	Yes
The state has established differential cost sharing for preferred and non-preferred drugs.	No

■ All drugs will be considered preferred drugs.

Beneficiary and Public Notice Requirements

☑ Consistent with 42 CFR 447.57, the state makes available a public schedule describing current cost sharing requirements in a manner that ensures that affected applicants, beneficiaries and providers are likely to have access to the notice. Prior to submitting a SPA which establishes or substantially modifies existing cost sharing amounts or policies, the state provides the public with advance notice of the SPA, specifying the amount of cost sharing and who is subject to the charges, and provides reasonable opportunity for stakeholder comment. Documentation demonstrating that the notice requirements have been met are submitted with the SPA. The state also provides opportunity for additional public notice if cost sharing is substantially modified during the SPA approval process.

Other Relevant Information

The State has copayments for covered Outpatient Pharmacy medications for adults (21 and older) in the traditional Medicaid program. Those copayments are $4 per prescription.
Groups of Individuals who are mandatorily exempt from cost sharing as described in section G3 have $0 co-payment for all prescriptions. Additionally, antiretroviral medications used to reduce HIV viral load, opioid antagonists, nicotine replacement therapy, and medications used to treat opioid use disorder are not subject to co-payments.

PRA Disclosure Statement

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. The valid OMB control number for this information collection is 09381148. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C42605, Baltimore, Maryland 212441850.

V.20160722

Medicaid Premiums and Cost Sharing

State Name: North Carolina

OMB Control Number: 09381148

Transmittal Number: NC - 22 - 0020

Cost Sharing Amounts - Categorically Needy Individuals	G2a
1916 1916A 42 CFR 447.52 through 54	
The state charges cost sharing to <u>all</u> categorically needy (Mandatory Coverage and Options for Coverage) individuals.	No

PRA Disclosure Statement

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. The valid OMB control number for this information collection is 09381148. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C42605, Baltimore, Maryland 212441850.

V.20181119

Medicaid Premiums and Cost Sharing

State Name: North Carolina

OMB Control Number: 09381148

Transmittal Number: NC - 22 - 0020

Cost Sharing Amounts - Medically Needy Individuals	G2b
1916 1916A 42 CFR 447.52 through 54	
The state charges cost sharing to all medically needy individuals.	No

PRA Disclosure Statement

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. The valid OMB control number for this information collection is 09381148. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C42605, Baltimore, Maryland 212441850.

V.20181119

Medicaid Premiums and Cost Sharing

State Name: North Carolina

OMB Control Number: 09381148

Transmittal Number: NC - 22 - 0020

Cost Sharing Amounts - Targeting G2c

1916
1916A
42 CFR 447.52 through 54

The state targets cost sharing to a specific group or groups of individuals. Yes

Population Name (optional):

Eligibility Group(s) Included: All Eligibility Groups With Exception of BCCM Beneficiaries

Incomes Greater than 0 TO Incomes Less than or Equal to 250% FPL

Add	Service	Amount	Dollars or Percentage	Unit	Explanation	Remove
Add	Physician (Not to include inpatient services)	4.00	$	Visit	Reduce over-utilization	Remove
Add	Generic and Brand Prescriptions	4.00	$	Prescription	Reduce over-utilization	Remove
Add	Chiropractic Services and Supplies	4.00	$	Visit	Reduce over-utilization	Remove
Add	Optometrist and Optical Services	4.00	$	Visit	Reduce over-utilization	Remove
Add	Dental Services	4.00	$	Visit	Reduce over-utilization	Remove
Add	Outpatient	4.00	$	Visit	Reduce over-utilization	Remove
Add	Podiatrist	4.00	$	Visit	Reduce over-utilization	Remove
Add	Non-Emergency Emergency Department Visits	4.00	$	Visit	Reduce over-utilization	Remove

The state permits providers to require individuals to pay cost sharing as a condition for receiving items or services, subject to the conditions specified at 42 CFR 447.52(e)(1). This is only permitted for non-exempt individuals with family income above 100% FPL. No

Cost Sharing for Non-preferred Drugs Charged to Otherwise Exempt Individuals

If the state targets cost sharing for non-preferred drugs to specific groups of individuals (entered above), answer the following question:

The state charges cost sharing for non-preferred drugs to otherwise exempt individuals. No

Cost Sharing for Non-emergency Services Provided in the Hospital Emergency Department Charged to Otherwise Exempt Individuals

If the state charges cost sharing for non-emergency services provided in the hospital emergency department to specific individuals (entered above), answer the following question:

Medicaid Premiums and Cost Sharing

The state charges cost sharing for non-emergency services provided in the hospital emergency department to otherwise exempt individuals.	No

Remove Population

Add Population

PRA Disclosure Statement

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. The valid OMB control number for this information collection is 09381148. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C42605, Baltimore, Maryland 212441850.

V.20181119

Medicaid Premiums and Cost Sharing

State Name: North Carolina

OMB Control Number: 09381148

Transmittal Number: NC - 22 - 0020

Cost Sharing Limitations G3

42 CFR 447.56
1916
1916A

☑ The state administers cost sharing in accordance with the limitations described at 42 CFR 447.56, and 1916(a)(2) and (j) and 1916A(b) of the Social Security Act, as follows:

Exemptions

Groups of Individuals - Mandatory Exemptions

The state may not impose cost sharing upon the following groups of individuals:

- ■ Individuals ages 1 and older, and under age 18 eligible under the Infants and Children under Age 18 eligibility group (42 CFR 435.118).
- ■ Infants under age 1 eligible under the Infants and Children under Age 18 eligibility group (42 CFR 435.118), whose income does not exceed the higher of:
  - ■ 133% FPL; and
  - ■ If applicable, the percent FPL described in section 1902(l)(2)(A)(iv) of the Act, up to 185 percent.
- ■ Disabled or blind individuals under age 18 eligible for the following eligibility groups:
  - ■ SSI Beneficiaries (42 CFR 435.120).
  - ■ Blind and Disabled Individuals in 209(b) States (42 CFR 435.121).
  - ■ Individuals Receiving Mandatory State Supplements (42 CFR 435.130).
- ■ Children for whom child welfare services are made available under Part B of title IV of the Act on the basis of being a child in foster care and individuals receiving benefits under Part E of that title, without regard to age.
- ■ Disabled children eligible for Medicaid under the Family Opportunity Act (1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIX) and 1902(cc) of the Act).
- ■ Pregnant women, during pregnancy and through the postpartum period which begins on the last day of pregnancy and extends through the end of the month in which the 60-day period following termination of pregnancy ends, except for cost sharing for services specified in the state plan as not pregnancy-related.
- ■ Any individual whose medical assistance for services furnished in an institution is reduced by amounts reflecting available income other than required for personal needs.
- ■ An individual receiving hospice care, as defined in section 1905(o) of the Act.
- ■ Indians who are currently receiving or have ever received an item or service furnished by an Indian health care provider or through referral under contract health services.
- ■ Individuals who are receiving Medicaid because of the state's election to extend coverage to the Certain Individuals Needing Treatment for Breast or Cervical Cancer eligibility group (42 CFR 435.213).

Groups of Individuals - Optional Exemptions

Medicaid Premiums and Cost Sharing

The state may elect to exempt the following groups of individuals from cost sharing:

The state elects to exempt individuals under age 19, 20 or 21, or any reasonable category of individuals 18 years of age or over. Yes

Indicate below the age of the exemption:

- ○ Under age 19
- ○ Under age 20
- ◉ Under age 21
- ○ Other reasonable category

The state elects to exempt individuals whose medical assistance for services furnished in a home and community-based setting is reduced by amounts reflecting available income other than required for personal needs. Yes

Services - Mandatory Exemptions

The state may not impose cost sharing for the following services:

- ■ Emergency services as defined at section 1932(b)(2) of the Act and 42 CFR 438.114(a).
- ■ Family planning services and supplies described in section 1905(a)(4)(C) of the Act, including contraceptives and pharmaceuticals for which the state claims or could claim federal match at the enhanced rate under section 1903(a)(5) of the Act for family planning services and supplies.
- ■ Preventive services, at a minimum the services specified at 42 CFR 457.520, provided to children under 18 years of age regardless of family income, which reflect the well-baby and well child care and immunizations in the Bright Futures guidelines issued by the American Academy of Pediatrics.
- ■ Pregnancy-related services, including those defined at 42 CFR 440.210(a)(2) and 440.250(p), and counseling and drugs for cessation of tobacco use. All services provided to pregnant women will be considered pregnancy-related, except those services specificially identified in the state plan as not being related to pregnancy.
- ■ Provider-preventable services as defined in 42 CFR 447.26(b).

Enforceability of Exemptions

The procedures for implementing and enforcing the exemptions from cost sharing contained in 42 CFR 447.56 are (check all that apply):

- ■ To identify that American Indians/Alaskan Natives (AI/AN) are currently receiving or have ever received an item or service furnished by an Indian health care provider or through referral under contract health services in accordance with 42 CFR 447.56(a)(1)(x), the state uses the following procedures:
  - ☒ The state accepts self-attestation
  - ☐ The state runs periodic claims reviews
  - ☒ The state obtains an Active or Previous User Letter or other Indian Health Services (IHS) document
  - ☐ The Eligibility and Enrollment and MMIS systems flag exempt recipients
  - ☒ Other procedure

Medicaid Premiums and Cost Sharing

Description:

Require proof of tribal enrollment for federally recognized tribal members.

Additional description of procedures used is provided below (optional):

☐ To identify all other individuals exempt from cost sharing, the state uses the following procedures (check all that apply):

☒ The MMIS system flags recipients who are exempt

☐ The Eligibility and Enrollment System flags recipients who are exempt

☐ The Medicaid card indicates if beneficiary is exempt

☐ The Eligibility Verification System notifies providers when a beneficiary is exempt

☒ Other procedure

Description:

Services furnished by PHPs and LME/MCOs for behavioral health, I/DD and TBI are not subject to copayments. All services furnished by a Rural Health Clinic as defined by 42 U.S.C. 1396d(l)(1) or a Federally Qualified Health Clinic as defined by 42 U.S.C. 1396d(l)(2) are not subject to co-payments.

Additional description of procedures used is provided below (optional):

Payments to Providers

☑ The state reduces the payment it makes to a provider by the amount of a beneficiary's cost sharing obligation, regardless of whether the provider has collected the payment or waived the cost sharing, except as provided under 42 CFR 447.56(c).

Payments to Managed Care Organizations

The state contracts with one or more managed care organizations to deliver services under Medicaid. Yes

☑ The state calculates its payments to managed care organizations to include cost sharing established under the state plan for beneficiaries not exempt from cost sharing, regardless of whether the organization imposes the cost sharing on its recipient members or the cost sharing is collected.

Aggregate Limits

☑ Medicaid premiums and cost sharing incurred by all individuals in the Medicaid household do not exceed an aggregate limit of 5 percent of the family's income applied on a quarterly or monthly basis.

Medicaid Premiums and Cost Sharing

☑ The percentage of family income used for the aggregate limit is:

- ◉ 5%
- ○ 4%
- ○ 3%
- ○ 2%
- ○ 1%
- ○ Other: [ ] %

☑ The state calculates family income for the purpose of the aggregate limit on the following basis:

- ○ Quarterly
- ◉ Monthly

The state has a process to track each family's incurred premiums and cost sharing through a mechanism that does not rely on beneficiary documentation. **Yes**

☑ Describe the mechanism by which the state tracks each family's incurred premiums and cost sharing (check all that apply):

☒ As claims are submitted for dates of services within the family's current monthly or quarterly cap period, the state applies the incurred cost sharing for that service to the family's aggregate limit. Once the family reaches the aggregate limit, based on incurred cost sharing and any applicable premiums, the state notifies the family and providers that the family has reached their aggregate limit for the current monthly or quarterly cap period, and are no longer subject to premiums or cost sharing.

☒ Managed care organization(s) track each family's incurred cost sharing, as follows:

Health plans provide a monthly cost sharing report to the state.

☐ Other process:

☑ Describe how the state informs beneficiaries and providers of the beneficiaries' aggregate family limit and notifies beneficiaries and providers when a beneficiary has incurred premiums and cost sharing up to the aggregate family limit and individual family members are no longer subject to premiums or cost sharing for the remainder of the family's current monthly or quarterly cap period:

As soon as the beneficiary meets the cost sharing limit, the MMIS records the status and providers receive that information through the MMIS and health plan billing system. Letters are also sent to beneficiaries and providers.

The state has a documented appeals process for families that believe they have incurred premiums or cost sharing over the aggregate limit for the current monthly or quarterly cap period. **No**

☑ Describe the process used to reimburse beneficiaries and/or providers if the family is identified as paying over the aggregate limit for the month/quarter:

Beneficiaries can contact beneficiary services and is reviewed on a case by case basis.

Medicaid Premiums and Cost Sharing

☑ Describe the process for beneficiaries to request a reassessment of their family aggregate limit if they have a change in circumstances or if they are being terminated for failure to pay a premium:

Beneficiaries can contact beneficiary services and is reviewed on a case by case basis.

The state imposes additional aggregate limits, consistent with 42 CFR 447.56(f)(5). No

PRA Disclosure Statement

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. The valid OMB control number for this information collection is 09381148. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C42605, Baltimore, Maryland 212441850.

V.20160722

NC - Submission Package - NC2025MS0001O - (NC-25-0005) - Health Homes

CMS-10434 OMB 0938-1188

Health Homes Payment Methodologies

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Health Homes | NC2025MS0001O | NC-25-0005 | Tailored Care Management

Package Header

Package ID NC2025MS0001O
SPA ID NC-25-0005
Submission Type Official
Initial Submission Date 3/31/2025
Approval Date 01/23/2026
Effective Date 1/1/2025
Superseded SPA ID NC-24-0028
System-Derived

Payment Methodology

The State's Health Homes payment methodology will contain the following features

- [ ] Fee for Service
- [ ] PCCM (description included in Service Delivery section)
- [ ] Risk Based Managed Care (description included in Service Delivery section)
- [x] Alternative models of payment, other than Fee for Service or PMPM payments (describe below)

- [x] Tiered Rates based on
  - [ ] Severity of each individual's chronic conditions
  - [ ] Capabilities of the team of health care professionals, designated provider, or health team
  - [x] Other

Describe below

Please see below

Describe any variations in payment based on provider qualifications, individual care needs, or the intensity of the services provided

Please see below

Provide a comprehensive description of the policies the state will use to establish Health Homes alternative models of payment. Explain how the methodology is consistent with the goals of efficiency, economy and quality of care. Within your description, please explain the nature of the payment, the activities and associated costs or other relevant factors used to determine the payment amount, any limiting criteria used to determine if a provider is eligible to receive the payment, and the frequency and timing through which the Medicaid agency will distribute the payments to providers.

As a result of North Carolina's annual review of provider costs and the time spent delivering Health Home services to members, North Carolina will temporarily increase the payment rate from $269.66 to $343.97 starting on February 1, 2024, through June 30, 2025. Starting on July 1, 2025, the ongoing payment rate will be $294.86. North Carolina previously received approval to temporarily increase the add-on payment from $78.94 to $79.73 starting on February 1, 2024, through June 30, 2025; the add-on payment is for individuals with behavioral health, intellectual/developmental disabilities and traumatic brain injury, who are higher acuity and require a greater intensity of care coordination due to the complexity of their needs, as compared to other individuals enrolled in the Health Home program (as defined in the Addendum to this section). Starting on July 1, 2025, this rate increase will no longer be considered temporary and the ongoing add-on payment will be $79.73. The temporary rate increases reflect the level of effort required by providers, based on available data on provider time and effort to date, to

implement the Tailored Care Management model. North Carolina is not making any other changes to the payment methodology described below.

Tailored Care Management rates are separate from the health plans' risk-based managed care capitation rates. Health Home providers—LME-MCOs, AMH+ practices, and CMAs—will be paid a monthly rate for each member enrolled in Tailored Care Management that obtained a qualifying Health Home contact in the month. A qualifying Health Home contact is defined as an interaction that includes the member (or guardian, as indicated) that fulfills one or more of the six core health home services. The state will add an additional payment to the monthly rates for individuals who are higher acuity and require a greater intensity of care coordination, as described above and defined in the Addendum to this section. For members receiving provider-based Tailored Care Management, LME-MCOs will be required to pass the full amount of the monthly payment down to the provider delivering Tailored Care Management.

In order to access the payment for any given member, the LME-MCO must demonstrate that one core Health Home service was delivered to the member during the previous month. For members obtaining Health Home services through AMH+ practices and CMAs, LME-MCOs will make payments to their providers for those months when a core Health Home service was delivered, passing down 100% of the payments. For each member assigned to them who has received a qualifying Health Home service that month, AMH+ practices and CMAs will be required to submit a single claim to the LME-MCO demonstrating that they delivered a at least one Health Home core service. LME-MCOs may retain the entirety of the payment for members receiving Health Home services through a plan-based care manager.

North Carolina's payment model encourages the provision of high-quality care and ensures members are receiving the right care, at the right place, at the right time by providing Health Home providers with robust standards for what Tailored Care Management entails. It will also ensure that LME-MCOs and AMH+ practices and CMAs are only reimbursed in months in which Health Home services are delivered.

Rates were developed with input from clinical experts on the average amount of time and effort Health Home providers are expected to spend on any given member who receives a qualifying Health Home contact in a month. Rates were based on care manager, care manager extender, and supervising care manager labor costs (including salary, fringe benefits, and vacation/sick time) combined with expected caseloads and adding costs associated with administration/overhead, program expenses and required clinical consultant time. Salaries were derived from state-specific wage data from the Bureau of Labor Statistics. Expected caseloads were developed based on the estimated time needed to deliver meaningful, in-person and telephonic/virtual contacts on a monthly basis to a member that receives a qualifying Health Home contact, time needed for travel and other non-member facing time (e.g., coordination with providers), and the annual productive time for each care manager. The rates will be paid on a per member per month (PMPM) basis for members who received a qualifying Health Home contact in the month.

North Carolina will review rates at least annually and review the provider costs (salary, fringe benefits, and administration/overhead) and the time spent delivering Health Home services to members when determining the appropriateness of the rates.

Effective Date: 1/1/2025
Website where rates are displayed:
https://medicaid.ncdhhs.gov/tcm-rate-assumption-guidance/download?attachment

Health Homes Payment Methodologies

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Health Homes | NC2025MS0001O | NC-25-0005 | Tailored Care Management

Package Header

Package ID	NC2025MS0001O	**SPA ID**	NC-25-0005
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	3/31/2025
Approval Date	01/23/2026	**Effective Date**	1/1/2025
Superseded SPA ID	NC-24-0028		
	System-Derived		

Assurances

☐ The State provides assurance that it will ensure non-duplication of payment for services similar to Health Homes services that are offered/covered under a different statutory authority, such as 1915(c) waivers or targeted case management.

Describe below how non-duplication of payment will be achieved

In order to avoid the duplication of payment for similar services, the state analyzed programs and settings that offer beneficiaries services similar to Health Home services. Through this analysis, North Carolina determined that the following services are duplicative of Tailored Care Management:
- Case management provided through Assertive Community Treatment.
- Case management provided through Intermediate Care Facilities for Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities.
- Case management provided through nursing facilities for individuals who have resided in, or are likely to reside there, for a period of 90 days or longer.
- Case management provided through the Community Alternatives Program for Children (CAP/C).
- Case management provided through the Community Alternatives Program for Disabled Adults (CAP/DA).
- Care management provided through the High-Fidelity Wraparound program.
- Care management provided through the EBCI Tribal Option.
- Care management provided through the Program of All-Inclusive Care for the Elderly.
- Care management provided by the state's PCCM vendor.
- Care Management for At-Risk Children (program offered by North Carolina Medicaid and administered by the state's local health departments providing care management services for at-risk children ages zero to five).

Tailored Care Management may be provided for one month if a beneficiary is transitioning to or from ACT, a long-stay in a nursing facility, or ICF-IID to or from Tailored Care Management.

As the Department reviews and approves new in lieu of services (ILOS) and State Plan services, the Department will monitor whether these new services are duplicative of Tailored Care Management and will perform the activities below to prevent duplication.

Individuals who opt out or are not engaged in Tailored Care Management will receive care coordination through the PIHP or Tailored Plan. North Carolina will not claim the enhanced Health Home match for these individuals.

North Carolina has developed multiple strategies to ensure members do not receive services that are duplicative of Tailored Care Management, including through LME-MCO oversight and systems requirements and quarterly reporting/monitoring requirements:

- LME-MCO Oversight/Reporting Obligations. LME-MCOs are contractually obligated to ensure that members do not receive a duplicative service and must submit, for state review and approval, their policies and procedures for ensuring members do not receive duplicative care management from multiple sources.

- Audits. The Department will audit LME-MCOs to verify that LME-MCOs are not making payments to AMH+ practices and CMAs for both Tailored Care Management and a duplicative service for the same beneficiary in a single month except for months in which a member is transitioning services. LME-MCOs are responsible for ensuring that they do not submit a claim to the Department for Tailored Care Management in a month that a provider delivered a duplicative service to a beneficiary.

☐ The state has developed payment methodologies and rates that are consistent with section 1902(a)(30)(A).

☐ The State provides assurance that all governmental and private providers are reimbursed according to the same rate schedule, unless otherwise described above.

☐ The State provides assurance that it shall reimburse providers directly, except when there are employment or contractual arrangements consistent with section 1902(a)(32).

Optional Supporting Material Upload

Name	Date Created	
Addendum to Payment Methodology Section_Q1 2025	1/17/2025 4:09 PM EST	

PRA Disclosure Statement: Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) collects this mandatory information in accordance with (42 U.S.C. 1396a) and (42 CFR 430.12); which sets forth the authority for the submittal and collection of state plans and plan amendment information in a format defined by CMS for the purpose of improving the state application and federal review processes, improve federal program management of Medicaid programs and Children's Health Insurance Program, and to standardize Medicaid program data which covers basic requirements, and individualized content that reflects the characteristics of the particular state's program. The information will be used to monitor and analyze performance metrics related to the Medicaid and Children's Health Insurance Program in efforts to boost program integrity efforts, improve performance and accountability across the programs. Under the Privacy Act of 1974 any personally identifying information obtained will be kept private to the extent of the law. According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. The valid OMB control number for this information collection is 0938-1188. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to range from 1 hour to 80 hours per response (see below), including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

This view was generated on 1/26/2026 7:50 AM EST

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility

Mandatory Eligibility Groups

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID NC2024MS0002O
SPA ID NC-24-0033
Submission Type Official
Initial Submission Date 9/30/2024
Approval Date 11/24/2025
Effective Date 7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID NC-23-0030
System-Derived

Mandatory Coverage

A. The state provides Medicaid to mandatory groups of individuals. The mandatory groups covered are:

Families and Adults

Eligibility Group Name		Covered In State Plan	Include RU In Package	Included in Another Submission Package	Source Type
Infants and Children under Age 19		☐	☐	○	APPROVED
Parents and Other Caretaker Relatives		☐	☐	○	CONVERTED
Pregnant Women		☐	☐	○	APPROVED
Deemed Newborns		☐	☐	○	NEW
Children with Title IV-E Adoption Assistance, Foster Care or Guardianship Care		☐	☐	○	APPROVED
Former Foster Care Children		☐	☐	○	APPROVED
Transitional Medical Assistance		☐	☐	○	APPROVED
Extended Medicaid due to Spousal Support Collections		☐	☐	○	APPROVED

Aged, Blind and Disabled

Eligibility Group Name		Covered In State Plan	Include RU In Package	Included in Another Submission Package	Source Type
SSI Beneficiaries		☐	☐	○	APPROVED
Closed Eligibility Groups		☐	☐	○	NEW
Individuals Deemed To Be Receiving SSI		☐	☐	○	APPROVED
Working Individuals under 1619(b)		☐	☐	○	NEW
Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries		☐	☐	○	NEW
Qualified Disabled and Working Individuals		☐	☐	○	NEW

Eligibility Group Name		Covered In State Plan	Include RU In Package	Included in Another Submission Package	Source Type
Specified Low Income Medicare Beneficiaries		☐	☐	○	NEW
Qualifying Individuals		☐	☐	○	NEW

Mandatory Eligibility Groups

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-23-0030		
	System-Derived		

B. The state elects the Adult Group, described at 42 CFR 435.119.

(•) Yes ( ) No

Families and Adults

Eligibility Group Name		Covered In State Plan	Include RU In Package	Included in Another Submission Package	Source Type
Adult Group		☐	☐	○	APPROVED

C. Additional Information (optional)

Eligibility Groups Deselected from Coverage

The following eligibility groups were previously covered in the source approved version of the state plan and deselected from coverage as part of this submission package:

- N/A

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility

Eligibility Groups - Mandatory Coverage

Infants and Children under Age 19

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Infants and children under age 19 with household income at or below standards established by the state based on age group.

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-23-0009		
	System-Derived		

The state covers the mandatory infants and children under age 19 group in accordance with the following provisions:

A. Characteristics

Children qualifying under this eligibility group must meet the following criteria:

1. Are under age 19

2. Have household income at or below the standard established by the state.

B. Financial Methodologies

MAGI-based methodologies are used in calculating household income. Please refer as necessary to MAGI-Based Methodologies, completed by the state.

C. Income Standards Used

1. The amount of the income standard for infants under age one is:	**FPL**	210.00%
2. The amount of the income standard for children age one through five is:	**FPL**	210.00%
3. The amount of the income standard for children age six through eighteen is:	**FPL**	133.00%

Infants and Children under Age 19

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-23-0009		
	System-Derived		

D. Basis for the Income Standard for Infants under Age 1

1. Minimum income standard

a. The state had an income standard higher than 133% FPL established as of December 19, 1989 for determining eligibility for infants under age one, or as of July 1, 1989, had authorizing legislation to do so.

○ Yes ◉ No

b. The minimum income standard for infants under age one is 133% FPL.

2. Maximum income standard

☐ a. The state certifies that it has submitted and received approval for its converted income standard(s) for infants under age one to MAGI-equivalent standards and the determination of the maximum income standard to be used for infants under age one.

b. The state's maximum income standard for this age group is:

◉ i. The state's highest effective income level for coverage of infants under age one under sections 1931 (low-income families), 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(III) (qualified children), 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(IV) (mandatory poverty level-related infants), 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(IX) (optional poverty level-related infants) and 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(IV) (institutionalized children), in effect under the Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

○ ii. The state's highest effective income level for coverage of infants under age one under sections 1931 (low-income families), 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(III) (qualified children), 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(IV) (mandatory poverty level-related infants), 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(IX) (optional poverty level-related infants) and 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(IV) (institutionalized children), in effect under the Medicaid state plan as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

○ iii. The state's effective income level for any population of infants under age one under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

○ iv. The state's effective income level for any population of infants under age one under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

○ v. 185% FPL

c. The amount of the maximum income standard is: **FPL** 210.00%

Infants and Children under Age 19

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-23-0009		
	System-Derived		

E. Basis for the Income Standard for Children Age One through Age Five

1. Minimum income standard

The minimum income standard used for this age group is 133% FPL.

2. Maximum income standard

☐ a. The state certifies that it has submitted and received approval for its converted income standard(s) for children age one through five to MAGI-equivalent standards and the determination of the maximum income standard to be used for children age one through five.

b. The state's maximum income standard for this age group is:

◉ i. The state's highest effective income level for coverage of children age one through five under sections 1931 (low-income families), 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(III) (qualified children), 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(VI) (mandatory poverty level-related children age one through five), and 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(IV) (institutionalized children), in effect under the Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

○ ii. The state's highest effective income level for coverage of children age one through five under sections 1931 (low-income families), 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(III) (qualified children), 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(VI) (mandatory poverty level-related children age one through five), and 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(IV) (institutionalized children), in effect under the Medicaid state plan as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

○ iii. The state's effective income level for any population of children age one through five under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

○ iv. The state's effective income level for any population of children age one through five under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

○ v. 133% FPL

c. The amount of the maximum income standard is: **FPL** 210.00%

F. Basis for the Income Standard for Children Age Six through Age Eighteen

1. Minimum income standard

The minimum income standard used for this age group is 133% FPL.

2. Maximum income standard

☐ a. The state certifies that it has submitted and received approval for its converted income standard(s) for children age six through eighteen to MAGI-equivalent standards and the determination of the maximum income standard to be used for children age six through age eighteen.

b. The state's maximum income standard for this age group is:

○ i. The state's highest effective income level for coverage of children age six through eighteen under sections 1931 (low-income families), 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(III) (qualified children), 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(VII) (mandatory poverty level-related children age six through eighteen) and 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(IV) (institutionalized children), in effect under the Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

○ ii. The state's highest effective income level for coverage of children age six through eighteen under sections 1931 (low-income families), 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(III) (qualified children), 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(VII) (mandatory poverty level-related children age six through eighteen) and 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(IV) (institutionalized children), in effect under the Medicaid state plan as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

○ iii. The state's effective income level for any population of children age six through eighteen under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

○ iv. The state's effective income level for any population of children age six through eighteen under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.

◉ v. 133% FPL

Infants and Children under Age 19

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-23-0009		
	System-Derived		

G. Additional Information (optional)

North Carolina transitioned its former separate Children's Health Insurance Program (CHIP) to its Medicaid program through the adoption of the "Optional Targeted Low Income Children" eligibility group in NC state plan amendment (SPA) 23-0009. As part of SPA 23-0009, NC also elected the "Individuals above 133% FPL under Age 65" eligibility group. Through these eligibility groups, certain children whose incomes are in excess of the mandatory Infants and Children under Age 19 eligibility group standards and no greater than 211 percent of the federal poverty level (FPL) may be eligible for Medicaid, including (in the case of the "Individuals above 133% FPL under Age 65" eligibility group) children who have separate group health plan or health insurance coverage.

Consistent with section 1902(e)(14)(D)(iv) of the Act, in determining eligibility for medical assistance for the NC MH/IDD/SUD/TBI 1915(i) HCBS Benefit approved under the authority of section 1915(i) of the Act, individuals who meet the needs-based and targeting criteria for NC MH/IDD/SUD/TBI 1915(i) HCBS Benefit shall have MAGI-like methodologies used to determine income, except that income above 150 percent of the federal poverty level is disregarded.

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility

Eligibility Groups - Mandatory Coverage

Pregnant Women

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Women who are pregnant or post-partum, with household income at or below a standard established by the state.

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-22-0012		
	System-Derived		

The state covers the mandatory pregnant women group in accordance with the following provisions:

A. Characteristics

1. Individuals qualifying under this eligibility group must be pregnant or post-partum, as defined in 42 CFR 435.4.

2. Pregnant women in the last trimester of their pregnancy without dependent children are eligible for full benefits under this group in accordance with section 1931 of the Act, if they meet the income standard for state plan Parents and Other Caretaker Relatives at 42 C.F.R. 435.110.

- (•) Yes
- ( ) No

B. Financial Methodologies

MAGI-based methodologies are used in calculating household income. Please refer as necessary to MAGI-Based Methodologies, completed by the state.

C. Income Standard Used

The state uses the following income standard for this group:

FPL 196.00%

Pregnant Women

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-22-0012		
	System-Derived		

D. Benefits for Pregnant Women

Benefits for individuals in this eligibility group consist of the following:

- (•) 1. All pregnant women eligible under this group receive full Medicaid coverage under this state plan.
- ( ) 2. Pregnant women whose income exceeds the income limit specified for full coverage of pregnant women receive only pregnancy-related services.

Pregnant Women

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-22-0012		
	System-Derived		

E. Basis for Pregnant Women Income Standard

1. Minimum income standard

The state had an income standard higher than 133% FPL established as of December 19, 1989 for determining eligibility for pregnant women, or as of July 1, 1989, had authorizing legislation to do so.

- ○ Yes
- ◉ No

b. The minimum income standard for this eligibility group is 133% FPL.

2. Maximum income standard

☐ a. The state certifies that it has submitted and received approval for its converted income standard(s) for pregnant women to MAGI-equivalent standards and the determination of the maximum income standard to be used for pregnant women under this eligibility group.

b. The state's maximum income standard for this eligibility group is:

- ◉ i. The state's highest effective income level for coverage of pregnant women under sections 1931 (low-income families), 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(III) (qualified pregnant women), 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(IV) (mandatory poverty level-related pregnant women), 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(IX) (optional poverty level-related pregnant women), 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(I) (pregnant women who meet AFDC financial eligibility criteria) and 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(IV) (institutionalized pregnant women) in effect under the Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.
- ○ ii. The state's highest effective income level for coverage of pregnant women under sections 1931 (low-income families), 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(III) (qualified pregnant women), 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(IV) (mandatory poverty level-related pregnant women), 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(IX) (optional poverty level-related pregnant women), 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(I) (pregnant women who meet AFDC financial eligibility criteria) and 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(IV) (institutionalized pregnant women) in effect under the Medicaid state plan as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.
- ○ iii. The state's effective income level for any population of pregnant women under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.
- ○ iv. The state's effective income level for any population of pregnant women under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.
- ○ v. 185% FPL

c. The amount of the maximum income standard is: **FPL** 196.00%

G. Additional Information (optional)

Consistent with section 1902(e)(14)(D)(iv) of the Act, in determining eligibility for medical assistance for the NC MH/IDD/SUD/TBI 1915(i) HCBS Benefit approved under the authority of section 1915(i) of the Act, individuals who meet the needs-based and targeting criteria for NC MH/IDD/SUD/TBI 1915(i) HCBS Benefit shall have MAGI-like methodologies used to determine income, except that income above 150 percent of the federal poverty level is disregarded.

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility

Eligibility Groups - Mandatory Coverage

Children with Title IV-E Adoption Assistance, Foster Care or Guardianship Care

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Individuals for whom an adoption assistance agreement is in effect or foster care or kinship guardianship assistance maintenance payments are made under Title IV-E of the Act.

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-92-01		
	User-Entered		

The state covers the mandatory children with Title IV-E adoption assistance, foster care or guardianship care group in accordance with the following provisions:

A. Characteristics

1. Individuals qualifying under this eligibility group must meet one of the following criteria:

a. An adoption assistance agreement is in effect for the individual with any state or Tribe under title IV-E of the Act, regardless of whether adoption assistance is being provided or an interlocutory or other judicial decree of adoption has been issued; or

b. Foster care or kinship guardian assistance maintenance payments are being made by a state or Tribe under Title IV-E of the Act.

2. The upper age limit for eligibility under this group is determined by the terms of the adoption assistance agreement or the terms of the foster care or kinship guardianship assistance maintenance payments, as established by the IV-E plan of the state or Tribe that established the agreement or is making the payments.

3. Individuals may not be required to file an application for this group.

Children with Title IV-E Adoption Assistance, Foster Care or Guardianship Care

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-92-01		
	User-Entered		

B. Additional Information (optional)

Consistent with section 1902(e)(14)(D)(iv) of the Act, in determining eligibility for medical assistance for the NC MH/IDD/SUD/TBI 1915(i) HCBS Benefit approved under the authority of section 1915(i) of the Act, individuals who meet the needs-based and targeting criteria for NC MH/IDD/SUD/TBI 1915(i) HCBS Benefit shall have MAGI-like methodologies used to determine income, except that income above 150 percent of the federal poverty level is disregarded.

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility

Eligibility Groups - Mandatory Coverage

Former Foster Care Children

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Individuals under the age of 26, who were in foster care and on Medicaid when they turned age 18 or aged out of foster care.

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-23-0007		
	System-Derived		

The state covers the mandatory former foster care children group in accordance with the following provisions:

A. Characteristics

Individuals qualifying under this eligibility group must meet the following criteria:

1. Are under age 26

2. Were in foster care upon attaining age 18 or a higher age at which the state's or Tribe's foster care assistance ends under title IV-E of the Act (up to age 21).

3. Are described under either Section B. or C.

B. Individuals Covered

For individuals who turn 18 before January 1, 2023:

1. The state covers individuals who:

a. Upon attaining age 18 or a higher age at which the state's or Tribe's foster care assistance ends under title IV-E of the Act (up to age 21) were:

i. In foster care under the responsibility of the state or a Tribe within the state (including children who were cared for through a grant to the state under the unaccompanied refugee minor program); and

ii. Enrolled in Medicaid under the state's Medicaid state plan or 1115 demonstration; and

b. Are not otherwise eligible for and enrolled for mandatory coverage under the state plan, except that eligibility under this group takes precedence over eligibility under the Adult Group.

2. In addition to B.1., the state elects to cover individuals who were in foster care under the responsibility of the state or a Tribe within the state (including children who were cared for through a grant to the state under the unaccompanied refugee minor program) when they turned 18 or a higher age at which the state's or Tribe's foster care assistance ends under title IV-E of the Act, and meet the following criteria:

☐ a. They were enrolled in Medicaid under the state's Medicaid state plan or 1115 demonstration at any time during the foster care period in which they turned 18 or a higher age at which the state's or Tribe's foster care assistance ends.

☐ b. They were placed by the state or Tribe in another state and were enrolled in Medicaid under the other state's Medicaid state plan or 1115 demonstration project when they turned 18 or a higher age at which the state's or Tribe's foster care assistance ends.

☐ c. They were placed by the state or Tribe in another state and were enrolled in Medicaid under the other state's Medicaid state plan or 1115 demonstration project at any time during the foster care period in which they turned 18 or a higher age at which the state's or Tribe's foster care assistance ends.

C. Individuals Covered

For individuals who turn 18 on or after January 1, 2023:

1. The state covers individuals who:

a. Upon attaining age 18 or a higher age at which the state's or Tribe's foster care assistance ends under title IV-E of the Act (up to age 21) were:

i. In foster care under the responsibility of any state or a Tribe within any state (including children who were cared for through a grant to the state under the unaccompanied refugee minor program); and

ii. Enrolled in Medicaid under a state's Medicaid state plan or 1115 demonstration; and

b. Are not enrolled in mandatory coverage under the state plan, except that eligibility under this group takes precedence over eligibility under the Adult Group.

2. In addition to C.1., the state elects to cover individuals who were in foster care under the responsibility of any state or a Tribe within any state (including children who were cared for through a grant to a state under the unaccompanied refugee minor program) when they turned 18 or a higher age at which that state's or Tribe's foster care assistance ends under title IV-E of the Act, and meet the following criteria:

☐ a. They were enrolled in Medicaid under a state's Medicaid state plan or 1115 demonstration at any time during the foster care period in which they turned 18 or a higher age at which a state's or Tribe's foster care assistance ends.

☐ b. They were placed by a state or Tribe in another state and were enrolled in Medicaid under the other state's Medicaid state plan or 1115 demonstration project when they turned 18 or a higher age at which a state's or Tribe's foster care assistance ends.

☐ c. They were placed by a state or Tribe in another state and were enrolled in Medicaid under the other state's Medicaid state plan or 1115 demonstration project at any time during the foster care period in which they turned 18 or a higher age at which a state's or Tribe's foster care assistance ends.

Former Foster Care Children

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-23-0007		
	System-Derived		

D. Additional Information (optional)

Consistent with section 1902(e)(14)(D)(iv) of the Act, in determining eligibility for medical assistance for the NC MH/IDD/SUD/TBI 1915(i) HCBS Benefit approved under the authority of section 1915(i) of the Act, individuals who meet the needs-based and targeting criteria for NC MH/IDD/SUD/TBI 1915(i) HCBS Benefit shall have MAGI-like methodologies used to determine income, except that income above 150 percent of the federal poverty level is disregarded.

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility

Eligibility Groups - Mandatory Coverage

Transitional Medical Assistance

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Families with Medicaid eligibility extended for up to 12 months because of earnings.

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-92-01		
	User-Entered		

The state covers the mandatory transitional medical assistance group in accordance with the following provisions:

A. Characteristics

1. An individual qualifying under this eligibility group must meet one of the following criteria:

a. Lost coverage under the parents and other caretaker relatives group (42 CFR 435.110) due to work hours or income from employment, or

b. Is the child of a parent or caretaker relative described in A.1.a.

2. In accordance with the requirements described in section 1925 of the Act, and in this reviewable unit, the state provides extended Medicaid eligibility, as follows:

- (•) a. The initial extended eligibility period is for 6 months, followed by a second extended eligibility period of 6 months.
- ( ) b. The initial extended eligibility period is for 12 months, with no second extended eligibility period.

Transitional Medical Assistance

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-92-01		
	User-Entered		

B. Individuals Covered

1. Parents or other caretaker relatives

a. A parent or other caretaker relative must meet the following criteria to qualify for an initial extended eligibility period:

i. Was eligible and enrolled in the parents and other caretaker relatives eligibility group, during the six months immediately preceding the month that eligibility was lost, for at least:

- ○ (1) 1 month
- ○ (2) 2 months
- ◉ (3) 3 months

ii. Lost eligibility under the parents and other caretaker relatives eligibility group because:

(1) The earnings of a parent or caretaker relative caused household income to exceed the income standard of that group; or

(2) The hours of employment of a parent or caretaker relative resulted in the individual no longer being considered to have a dependent child (as described in 42 CFR 435.4 and the Parents and Other Caretaker Relatives RU).

iii. Continues to live with a child.

b. A parent or other caretaker relative must meet the following criteria to qualify for a second extended eligibility period:

i. Was covered for the entirety of the initial extended eligibility period.

ii. Completed the quarterly report required during the initial extended eligibility period (as described in section E), or established good cause for the failure to report on a timely basis.

iii. Continues to live with a child.

2. A child qualifying under this eligibility group must meet all of the following requirements:

a. Lives with a parent or other caretaker relative who is eligible under this eligibility group.

b. Is not eligible for the infants and children under age 19 eligibility group (42 CFR 435.118).

Transitional Medical Assistance

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-92-01		
	User-Entered		

C. Initial Extended Eligibility Period

1. Income/Resource Standard Used

There is no income or resource standard.

2. Medical Assistance Provided

a. The amount, duration, and scope of coverage provided is the same as that provided to parents and caretaker relatives enrolled in the parents and other caretaker relatives eligibility group and to children enrolled in the eligibility group for infants and children under age 19.

b. The state's election to provide premium assistance for employer sponsored coverage is described in the benefits section of the state plan.

3. Termination of Extension

a. If the family ceases to include a child, the initial extension of eligibility will end prior to the scheduled end date. In such cases, eligibility is terminated at the close of the first month in which the family no longer includes a child.

b. Termination of eligibility will occur in accordance with all requirements described in the Eligibility Process RU.

Transitional Medical Assistance

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-92-01		
	User-Entered		

D. Second Extended Eligibility Period

1. Income/Resource Standard Used

a. There is no income or resource standard.

b. The state conducts an income test consistent with D.4.e., following family reporting as described in section E.

2. Medical Assistance Provided

a. The amount, duration, and scope of coverage provided is described in the benefits section of the state plan.

b. The state's election to provide premium assistance for employer sponsored coverage is described in the benefits section of the state plan.

3. Premiums

The state's election to impose a premium for enrollment in this eligibility group is described in the benefits section of the state plan.

4. Termination of Extension

The second extension of eligibility will end prior to the scheduled end date under the following circumstances. Termination of eligibility will occur in accordance with all requirements described in the Eligibility Process RU.

a. The family ceases to include a child. In such cases, eligibility is terminated at the close of the first month in which the family no longer includes a child.

b. The state imposes a monthly premium and the family fails to pay the premium. Unless the family has established good cause for the failure to pay such premium on a timely basis, eligibility is terminated at the close of the month following the month in which the premium was due.

c. The family fails to complete and submit the quarterly report timely, as described in section E. Unless the family has established good cause for the failure to report on a timely basis:

- (●) i. Eligibility is terminated at the close of the month in which the report was due.
- ( ) ii. Eligibilty is suspended until the month after the month in which the family reports the required information.

d. The family's quarterly report indicates that the parent or other caretaker relative had no earned income in one or more of the previous 3 months. Unless lack of earnings was due to involuntary loss of employment, illness or other good cause, eligibility is terminated at the close of the month in which the report is received.

e. The family's quarterly report indicates that one of the following has occurred during the reporting period. Eligibility is terminated at the close of the month in which the report is received.

- (●) i. The family's average gross monthly earnings (less costs for such child care as is necessary for the employment of the caretaker relative) exceeded 185 percent of the FPL.
- ( ) ii. The average MAGI-based household income of the parent or other caretaker relative exceeded the MAGI-converted equivalent of 185 percent of the FPL.

Transitional Medical Assistance

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-92-01		
	User-Entered		

E. Family Reporting Requirements

1. Eligible parents and caretaker relatives are required to provide 3 quarterly reports to the state.

2. Each report covers the 3-month period immediately preceding the reporting month.

3. Reports must be made no later than the 21st day of:

   a. The 4th month of the initial extended eligibility period

   b. The 1st month of the second extended eligibility period

   c. The 4th month of the second extended eligibility period

4. A report consists of the following information for each month of the reporting period:

   a. The family's gross monthly earnings; and

   b. The family's expenses for child care necessary for the parent or other caretaker relative's employment.

Transitional Medical Assistance

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-92-01		
	User-Entered		

F. Additional Information (optional)

Consistent with section 1902(e)(14)(D)(iv) of the Act, in determining eligibility for medical assistance for the NC MH/IDD/SUD/TBI 1915(i) HCBS Benefit approved under the authority of section 1915(i) of the Act, individuals who meet the needs-based and targeting criteria for NC MH/IDD/SUD/TBI 1915(i) HCBS Benefit shall have MAGI-like methodologies used to determine income, except that income above 150 percent of the federal poverty level is disregarded.

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility

Eligibility Groups - Mandatory Coverage

Extended Medicaid due to Spousal Support Collections

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Families with Medicaid eligibility extended for 4 months as the result of the collection of spousal support.

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-92-01		
	User-Entered		

The state covers the mandatory extended Medicaid due to spousal support collections group in accordance with the following provisions:

A. Characteristics

1. Parents or other caretaker relatives qualifying under this eligibility group must meet the following criteria:

a. The individual must have lost eligibility under the parents and other caretaker relatives eligibility group (42 CFR 435.110) because the household's income exceeds the income standard due to increased collection of spousal support under Title IV-D of the Act.

b. The individual was covered under the parents and other caretaker relatives eligibility group (42 CFR 435.110) for at least three months out of the six months immediately preceding the month that eligibility was lost.

2. Dependent children qualify under this group if and when they lose eligibility for the infants and children under age 19 eligibility group (42 CFR 435.118) during their parents or caretaker relative's extended period of eligibility under this group.

B. Period of Extension

The extended eligibility period is four months.

Extended Medicaid due to Spousal Support Collections

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-92-01		
	User-Entered		

C. Additional Information (optional)

Consistent with section 1902(e)(14)(D)(iv) of the Act, in determining eligibility for medical assistance for the NC MH/IDD/SUD/TBI 1915(i) HCBS Benefit approved under the authority of section 1915(i) of the Act, individuals who meet the needs-based and targeting criteria for NC MH/IDD/SUD/TBI 1915(i) HCBS Benefit shall have MAGI-like methodologies used to determine income, except that income above 150 percent of the federal poverty level is disregarded.

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility

Eligibility Groups - Mandatory Coverage

SSI Beneficiaries

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Individuals who are age 65 or older, or who have blindness or disability, who receive SSI.

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-94-36		
	User-Entered		

The state covers the mandatory SSI beneficiaries group in accordance with the following provisions:

A. Characteristics

Individuals qualifying under this eligibility group must be receiving SSI, including:

1. Receiving SSI pending a final determination of blindness or disability;

2. Receiving SSI under an agreement with the Social Security Administration to dispose of resources that exceed the SSI dollar limits on resources; or

3. Receiving SSI benefits under section 1619(a) of the Act.

SSI Beneficiaries

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-94-36		
	User-Entered		

B. Additional Information (optional)

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility

Eligibility Groups - Mandatory Coverage

Individuals Deemed To Be Receiving SSI

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Individuals who would be eligible for SSI, but for certain OASDI increases.

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-94-36		
	User-Entered		

The state covers mandatory individuals who would be eligible for SSI, but for an increase related to Social Security, in accordance with the following provisions:

A. Individuals Who Would be Eligible for SSI/SSP but for OASDI COLA Increases Since April, 1977

1. Individuals qualifying under this eligibility group must meet all of the following criteria:

a. Currently receive OASDI benefits;

b. Received SSI or state supplement in the past but became ineligible for these payments after April, 1977; and

c. Would still be eligible for SSI or state supplement if the amount of OASDI cost-of-living increases paid under section 215(i) of the Act since the individual lost SSI or state supplement were deducted from current OASDI benefits.

2. Individuals receiving only state supplement qualify for this group.

- (•) Yes
- ( ) No

Individuals Deemed To Be Receiving SSI

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-94-36		
	User-Entered		

B. Disabled Widows and Widowers Ineligible for SSI due to Early Receipt of Social Security

1. Individuals qualifying under this eligibility group must be widows or widowers with a disability who meet all of the following criteria:

a. Are at least age 60;

b. Are not entitled to hospital insurance benefits under Medicare Part A; and

c. Become ineligible for SSI or state supplement because of mandatory application (under section 1611(e)(2)) for and receipt of widow's or widower's social security disability benefits under section 202(e) or (f) of the Act.

2. Individuals receiving only state supplement qualify for this group.

- (•) Yes
- ( ) No

Individuals Deemed To Be Receiving SSI

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-94-36		
	User-Entered		

C. Adult Children with Disabilities

Individuals qualifying under this eligibility group must meet the following criteria:

1. Had blindness or a disability before the age of 22;

2. Are at least age 18;

3. Lost eligibility for SSI because they became entitled, based on their disability or blindness, to OASDI child's benefits under section 202(d) of the Act, or because they received an increase to those benefits;

4. Would be eligible for SSI, if not for their OASDI benefits or the increase in those benefits.

Individuals Deemed To Be Receiving SSI

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-94-36		
	User-Entered		

D. Financial Methodologies

SSI methodologies are used in calculating household income.

Individuals Deemed To Be Receiving SSI

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-94-36		
	User-Entered		

E. Additional Information (optional)

In determining eligibility for medical assistance described in section 1915(i), SSI methodologies are used to determine income, except that income above 150% of the federal poverty level is disregarded.

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility

Optional Eligibility Groups

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID NC2024MS0002O
SPA ID NC-24-0033
Submission Type Official
Initial Submission Date 9/30/2024
Approval Date 11/24/2025
Effective Date 7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID NC-23-0009
System-Derived

A. Options for Coverage

The state provides Medicaid to specified optional groups of individuals.

(•) Yes ( ) No

The optional eligibility groups covered in the state plan are (elections made in this screen may not be comprehensive during the transition period from the paper-based state plan to MACPro):

Families and Adults

Eligibility Group Name		Covered In State Plan	Include RU In Package	Included in Another Submission Package	Source Type
Optional Coverage of Parents and Other Caretaker Relatives		☐	☐	○	NEW
Reasonable Classifications of Individuals under Age 21		☐	☐	○	CONVERTED
Children with Non-IV-E Adoption Assistance		☐	☐	○	APPROVED
Independent Foster Care Adolescents		☐	☐	○	APPROVED
Optional Targeted Low Income Children		☐	☐	○	APPROVED
Individuals above 133% FPL under Age 65		☐	☐	○	APPROVED
Individuals Needing Treatment for Breast or Cervical Cancer		☐	☐	○	APPROVED
Individuals Eligible for Family Planning Services		☐	☐	○	CONVERTED
Individuals with Tuberculosis		☐	☐	○	NEW
Individuals Electing COBRA Continuation Coverage		☐	☐	○	NEW

Aged, Blind and Disabled

Eligibility Group Name		Covered In State Plan	Include RU In Package	Included in Another Submission Package	Source Type
Individuals Eligible for but Not Receiving Cash Assistance		☐	☐	○	APPROVED

Eligibility Group Name		Covered In State Plan	Include RU In Package	Included in Another Submission Package	Source Type
Individuals Eligible for Cash Except for Institutionalization		☐	☐	○	NEW
Individuals Receiving Home and Community-Based Waiver Services under Institutional Rules		☐	☐	○	NEW
Optional State Supplement Beneficiaries		☐	☐	○	APPROVED
Individuals in Institutions Eligible under a Special Income Level		☐	☐	○	NEW
PACE Participants		☐	☐	○	APPROVED
Individuals Receiving Hospice		☐	☐	○	NEW
Children under Age 19 with a Disability		☐	☐	○	NEW
Age and Disability-Related Poverty Level		☐	☐	○	APPROVED
Work Incentives		☐	☐	○	NEW
Ticket to Work Basic		☐	☐	○	APPROVED
Ticket to Work Medical Improvements		☐	☐	○	APPROVED
Family Opportunity Act Children with a Disability		☐	☐	○	NEW
Individuals Receiving State Plan Home and Community-Based Services		☐	☐	○	NEW
Individuals Receiving State Plan Home and Community-Based Services Who Are Otherwise Eligible for HCBS Waivers		☐	☐	○	NEW

Optional Eligibility Groups

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID NC2024MS0002O
SPA ID NC-24-0033
Submission Type Official
Initial Submission Date 9/30/2024
Approval Date 11/24/2025
Effective Date 7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID NC-23-0009
System-Derived

B. Medically Needy Options for Coverage

The state provides Medicaid to specified groups of individuals who are medically needy.

(•) Yes ( ) No

The medically needy eligibility groups covered in the state plan are:

1. Mandatory Medically Needy:

Families and Adults

Eligibility Group Name		Covered In State Plan	Include RU In Package	Included in Another Submission Package	Source Type
Medically Needy Pregnant Women		☐	☐	○	APPROVED
Medically Needy Children under Age 18		☐	☐	○	APPROVED

Aged, Blind and Disabled

Eligibility Group Name		Covered In State Plan	Include RU In Package	Included in Another Submission Package	Source Type
Protected Medically Needy Individuals Who Were Eligible in 1973		☐	☐	○	NEW

2. Optional Medically Needy:

Families and Adults

Eligibility Group Name		Covered In State Plan	Include RU In Package	Included in Another Submission Package	Source Type
Medically Needy Reasonable Classifications of Individuals under Age 21		☐	☐	○	APPROVED
Medically Needy Parents and Other Caretaker Relatives		☐	☐	○	APPROVED

Aged, Blind and Disabled

Eligibility Group Name		Covered In State Plan	Include RU In Package	Included in Another Submission Package	Source Type
Medically Needy Populations Based on Age, Blindness or Disability		☐	☐	○	APPROVED

Optional Eligibility Groups

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-23-0009		
	System-Derived		

C. Additional Information (optional)

Eligibility Groups Deselected from Coverage

The following eligibility groups were previously covered in the source approved version of the state plan and deselected from coverage as part of this submission package:

- Family Opportunity Act Children with a Disability
- Individuals Receiving State Plan Home and Community-Based Services Who Are Otherwise Eligible for HCBS Waivers

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility

Eligibility Groups - Options for Coverage

Children with Non IV-E Adoption Assistance

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Children with special needs for medical or rehabilitative care for whom there is a non IV-E adoption assistance agreement in effect with a state, who were eligible for Medicaid immediately before the adoption agreement was executed, or who had income at that point in time at or below a standard established by the state .

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-13-0014-MM1		
	User-Entered		

The state covers the children with non IV-E adoption assistance group in accordance with the following provisions:

A. Characteristics

Individuals qualifying under this eligibility group must meet the following criteria:

1. Are under age 21 or a lower age, as specified in C.

2. Have a state adoption assistance agreement in effect between the adoptive parent(s) and a state.

3. The state adoption agency has determined that they cannot be placed for adoption without Medicaid coverage because of special needs for medical or rehabilitative care.

4. Immediately prior to execution of the adoption agreement, were eligible under the Medicaid state plan of the state with the adoption assistance agreement or, at the state's option, immediately prior to execution of the adoption agreement had income no more than the income standard (which could be no income test) specified in Section D.

5. Are not otherwise eligible for and enrolled in mandatory coverage under the state plan.

B. Financial Methodologies

When income is considered, MAGI-based methodologies are used in calculating household income. Please refer as necessary to MAGI-Based Methodologies, completed by the state.

Children with Non IV-E Adoption Assistance

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-13-0014-MM1		
	User-Entered		

C. Individuals Covered

1. The state covers all children under a specified age limit for whom there is an adoption assistance agreement in place from any state.

- (●) Yes
- ( ) No

a. The age of children covered under this eligibility group is.

- ( ) i. Under age 21
- ( ) ii. Under age 20
- ( ) iii. Under age 19
- (●) iv. Under age 18

b. In addition, the state covers reasonable classifications of children.

- ( ) Yes
- (●) No

Children with Non IV-E Adoption Assistance

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-13-0014-MM1		
	User-Entered		

D. Income Standard Used

1. The state covered this eligibility group in the Medicaid state plan as of December 31, 2013, or under a Medicaid 1115 Demonstration as of March 23, 2010 or December 31, 2013.

- (●) Yes
- ( ) No

2. The state used an income standard or disregarded all income for this group either in the Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 2010 or December 31, 2013, or under a Medicaid 1115 Demonstration as of March 23, 2010 or December 31, 2013.

- ( ) Yes
- (●) No

3. The state does not use an income standard or disregard all income for this group.

Children with Non IV-E Adoption Assistance

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-13-0014-MM1		
	User-Entered		

F. Additional Information (optional)

Consistent with section 1902(e)(14)(D)(iv) of the Act, in determining eligibility for medical assistance for the NC MH/IDD/SUD/TBI 1915(i) HCBS Benefit approved under the authority of section 1915(i) of the Act, individuals who meet the needs-based and targeting criteria for NC MH/IDD/SUD/TBI 1915(i) HCBS Benefit shall have MAGI-like methodologies used to determine income, except that income above 150 percent of the federal poverty level is disregarded.

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility

Eligibility Groups - Options for Coverage

Independent Foster Care Adolescents

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Individuals under an age specified by the state who were in foster care on their 18th birthday and who meet the income standard established by the state.

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-13-0014-MM1		
	User-Entered		

The state covers the independent foster care adolescents group in accordance with the following provisions:

A. Characteristics

Individuals qualifying under this eligibility group must meet the following criteria:

1. Are under age 21, or a lower age, as specified in C.

2. Were in foster care under the responsibility of a state or Tribe on their 18th birthday.

3. Have household income at or below a standard established by the state, if the state has an income standard.

4. Are not otherwise eligible for and enrolled in mandatory coverage under the state plan.

B. Financial Methodologies

MAGI-based methodologies are used in calculating household income. Please refer as necessary to MAGI-Based Methodologies, completed by the state.

Independent Foster Care Adolescents

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-13-0014-MM1		
	User-Entered		

C. Individuals Covered

1. The state covers all children of a specified age under this eligibility group.

- (●) Yes
- ( ) No

a. The age of children covered under this eligibility group is:

- (●) i. Under age 21
- ( ) ii. Under age 20
- ( ) iii. Under age 19

b. In addition, the state covers reasonable classifications of children.

- ( ) Yes
- (●) No

Independent Foster Care Adolescents

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-13-0014-MM1		
	User-Entered		

D. Income Standard Used

All children

The income standard for this age group or classification is:

- (•) 1. No income test
- ( ) 2. An income standard

Independent Foster Care Adolescents

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-13-0014-MM1		
	User-Entered		

E. Basis for Income Standard

All children

1. Minimum income standard

The minimum income standard for this age group or classification is an FPL percent greater than 133%.

2. Maximum income standard

The maximum income standard is no income standard.

F. Additional Information (optional)

Consistent with section 1902(e)(14)(D)(iv) of the Act, in determining eligibility for medical assistance for the NC MH/IDD/SUD/TBI 1915(i) HCBS Benefit approved under the authority of section 1915(i) of the Act, individuals who meet the needs-based and targeting criteria for NC MH/IDD/SUD/TBI 1915(i) HCBS Benefit shall have MAGI-like methodologies used to determine income, except that income above 150 percent of the federal poverty level is disregarded.

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility

Eligibility Groups - Options for Coverage

Optional Targeted Low Income Children

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Uninsured children who meet the definition of optional targeted low income children at 42 C.F.R. §435.4, who have household income at or below a standard established by the state.

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-23-0009		
	System-Derived		

The state covers the optional targeted low income children group in accordance with the following provisions:

A. Characteristics

Individuals qualifying under this eligibility group must meet the following criteria:

1. Are under age 19, or a lower age, as specified in C.

2. Are uninsured and otherwise meet the definition of optional targeted low-income child at 42 CFR 435.4 and section 1905(u)(2)(B) of the Act.

3. Have household income at or below the standard established by the state, if the state has an income standard.

4. Are not otherwise eligible for and enrolled in mandatory coverage under the state plan.

B. Financial Methodologies

MAGI-based methodologies are used in calculating household income. Please refer as necessary to MAGI-Based Methodologies, completed by the state.

C. Individuals Covered

1. The state covers all children under a specified age under this eligibility group.

- ○ Yes
- ◉ No

2. The state covers all children within specific age ranges under this eligibility group.

- ○ a. Age 1 through age 5, inclusive
- ◉ b. Age 6 through age 18, inclusive
- ○ c. Other age range

D. Income Standard Used

The income standard for this eligibility group is: **FPL** 211.00%

Optional Targeted Low Income Children

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID NC2024MS0002O
SPA ID NC-24-0033
Submission Type Official
Initial Submission Date 9/30/2024
Approval Date 11/24/2025
Effective Date 7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID NC-23-0009
System-Derived

E. Basis for Income Standard

1. Minimum income standard

The minimum income standard for this eligibility group is a standard greater than the lowest income standard currently used for children of this age under the mandatory Infants and Children under Age 19 eligibility group.

2. Maximum income standard

☐ a. The state certifies that it has submitted and received approval for its converted income standard(s) for this eligibility group to MAGI-equivalent standards and the determination of the maximum income standard to be used for this classification of children under this eligibility group.

b. The state's maximum income standard for this eligibility group is:

- ○ i. The state's effective income level for this eligibility group under the Medicaid state plan as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.
- ◉ ii. The state's effective income level for this group of children under the CHIP state plan as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.
- ○ iii. The state's effective income level for this eligibility group under the Medicaid state plan as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.
- ○ iv. The state's effective income level for this group of children under the CHIP state plan as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.
- ○ v. The state's effective income level for this group of children under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.
- ○ vi. The state's effective income level for this group of children under a CHIP-1115 demonstration as of March 23, 2010, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.
- ○ vii. The state's effective income level for this group of children under a Medicaid 1115 demonstration as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.
- ○ viii. The state's effective income level for this group of children under a CHIP 1115 demonstration as of December 31, 2013, converted to a MAGI-equivalent percent of FPL.
- ○ ix. 200% FPL
- ○ x. A percentage of the FPL which may exceed the Medicaid Applicable Income Level, defined in section 2110(b)(4), but by no more than 50 percentage points.

c. The amount of the maximum income standard is:

FPL 211.00%

Optional Targeted Low Income Children

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-23-0009		
	System-Derived		

F. Additional Information (optional)

North Carolina transitioned its former separate Children's Health Insurance Program (CHIP) to its Medicaid program through the adoption of the "Optional Targeted Low Income Children" eligibility group in NC state plan amendment (SPA) 23-0009. As part of SPA 23-0009, NC also elected the "Individuals above 133% FPL under Age 65" eligibility group. Through these eligibility groups, certain children whose incomes are in excess of the mandatory Infants and Children under Age 19 eligibility group standards and no greater than 211 percent of the federal poverty level (FPL) may be eligible for Medicaid, including (in the case of the "Individuals above 133% FPL under Age 65" eligibility group) children who have separate group health plan or health insurance coverage.

Consistent with section 1902(e)(14)(D)(iv) of the Act, in determining eligibility for medical assistance for the NC MH/IDD/SUD/TBI 1915(i) HCBS Benefit approved under the authority of section 1915(i) of the Act, individuals who meet the needs-based and targeting criteria for NC MH/IDD/SUD/TBI 1915(i) HCBS Benefit shall have MAGI-like methodologies used to determine income, except that income above 150 percent of the federal poverty level is disregarded.

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility

Eligibility Groups - Options for Coverage

Individuals above 133% FPL under Age 65

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Individuals under 65, not otherwise mandatorily or optionally eligible, with income above 133% FPL and at or below a standard established by the state.

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-23-0009		
	System-Derived		

The state covers the optional individuals above 133% FPL group in accordance with the following provisions:

A. Characteristics

Individuals qualifying under this eligibility group must meet the following criteria:

1. Are under age 65

2. Are not otherwise eligible for and enrolled in mandatory coverage under the state plan

3. Are not otherwise eligible for and enrolled in optional full Medicaid coverage under the state plan

4. Have household income that exceeds 133% FPL but is at or below the standard set by the state

B. Financial Methodologies

MAGI-based methodologies are used in calculating household income. Please refer as necessary to MAGI-Based Methodologies, completed by the state.

C. Individuals Covered

1. The state covers all individuals who meet the characteristics described in section A.

○ Yes ◉ No

2. The state covers the following populations:

☐ a. All children under a specified age limit:

- ○ i. Under age 21
- ○ ii. Under age 20
- ◉ iii. Under age 19
- ○ iv. Under age 18

☐ b. Reasonable classifications of children

☐ c. Parents and other caretaker relatives as defined in the Parents and Other Caretaker Relatives eligibility group, except for with respect to income

☐ d. Pregnant women

☐ e. Other

D. Income Standard Used

1. The state uses the same income standard for all individuals covered.

(•) Yes ( ) No

2. The income standard for this eligibility group is:

(•) a. Percentage of the federal poverty level. 211.00% FPL

( ) b. No income test (the income standard is infinite).

E. Coverage of Dependent Children

Parents or caretaker relatives living with a child under the age specified below are not covered unless the child is receiving benefits under Medicaid, CHIP or through the Exchange or otherwise enrolled in minimum essential coverage, as defined in 42 CFR 435.4.

- (•) 1. Under age 19, or
- ( ) 2. A higher age of children, if any covered under the Reasonable Classifications of Children eligibility group (42 CFR 435.222) on March 23, 2010:

F. Phase-In

The state elects to phase-in coverage to individuals in this group.

○ Yes ◉ No

G. Additional Information (optional)

North Carolina transitioned its former separate Children's Health Insurance Program (CHIP) to its Medicaid program through the adoption of the "Optional Targeted Low Income Children" eligibility group in NC state plan amendment (SPA) 23-0009. As part of SPA 23-0009, NC also elected the "Individuals above 133% FPL under Age 65" eligibility group. Through these eligibility groups, certain children whose incomes are in excess of the mandatory Infants and Children under Age 19 eligibility group standards and no greater than 211 percent of the federal poverty level (FPL) may be eligible for Medicaid, including (in the case of the "Individuals above 133% FPL under Age 65" eligibility group) children who have separate group health plan or health insurance coverage.

Consistent with section 1902(e)(14)(D)(iv) of the Act, in determining eligibility for medical assistance for the NC MH/IDD/SUD/TBI 1915(i) HCBS Benefit approved under the authority of section 1915(i) of the Act, individuals who meet the needs-based and targeting criteria for NC MH/IDD/SUD/TBI 1915(i) HCBS Benefit shall have MAGI-like methodologies used to determine income, except that income above 150 percent of the federal poverty level is disregarded.

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility

Eligibility Groups - Options for Coverage

Individuals Needing Treatment for Breast or Cervical Cancer

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Individuals under the age of 65 who have been screened for breast or cervical cancer and need treatment.

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-02-05		
	User-Entered		

The state operates the optional Individuals Needing Treatment for Breast or Cervical Cancer eligibility group in accordance with the following provisions:

A. Characteristics

Individuals (including women and men) qualifying under this eligibility group must meet the following criteria:

1. Are under the age of 65.

2. Are not otherwise eligible for and enrolled in mandatory coverage under the state plan.

3. Have been screened under the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program.

4. As a result of the screening, a determination has been made that the individual needs treatment for breast or cervical cancer, as defined at 42 CFR 435.213(c).

5. Do not otherwise have creditable coverage for treatment of breast or cervical cancer.

Individuals Needing Treatment for Breast or Cervical Cancer

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-02-05		
	User-Entered		

B. Financial Methodologies

This eligibility group has no income or resource test.

Individuals Needing Treatment for Breast or Cervical Cancer

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-02-05		
	User-Entered		

C. Additional Information (optional)

Consistent with section 1902(e)(14)(D)(iv) of the Act, in determining eligibility for medical assistance for the NC MH/IDD/SUD/TBI 1915(i) HCBS Benefit approved under the authority of section 1915(i) of the Act, individuals who meet the needs-based and targeting criteria for NC MH/IDD/SUD/TBI 1915(i) HCBS Benefit shall have MAGI-like methodologies used to determine income, except that income above 150 percent of the federal poverty level is disregarded.

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility

Eligibility Groups - Options for Coverage

Individuals Eligible for but Not Receiving Cash Assistance

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Individuals who are eligible for but not receiving federal cash assistance or an optional state supplement.

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-10-011 and NC-13-011 User-Entered		

The state covers the optional Individuals Eligible for but Not Receiving Cash Assistance eligibility group in accordance with the following provisions:

A. Characteristics

Individuals qualifying under this eligibility group must meet the following criteria:

1. Meet the eligibility requirements of at least one of the following cash assistance programs:

- ☐ a. SSI
- ☐ b. Optional State Supplement
- ☐ c. AFDC

2. Do not receive cash assistance under these programs.

Individuals Eligible for but Not Receiving Cash Assistance

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-10-011 and NC-13-011		
	User-Entered		

B. Individuals Covered

1. The state covers all individuals who meet the characteristics described in section A.

- (•) Yes
- ( ) No

Individuals Eligible for but Not Receiving Cash Assistance

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID NC2024MS0002O
SPA ID NC-24-0033
Submission Type Official
Initial Submission Date 9/30/2024
Approval Date 11/24/2025
Effective Date 7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID NC-10-011 and NC-13-011
User-Entered

C. Financial Methodologies

1. In calculating household income and resources for individuals who are seeking eligibility on the basis of being age 65 or older or having blindness or disability, SSI methodologies are used. Please refer as necessary to Non-MAGI Methodologies, completed by the state.

2. In calculating household income and resources for populations for which AFDC is the most closely related program, the following methodology(ies) are used:

- ○ a. MAGI-like methodologies. Please refer as necessary to Non-MAGI Methodologies, completed by the state.
- ◉ b. AFDC methodologies. Please refer as necessary to Non-MAGI Methodologies, completed by the state.

3. Less restrictive methodologies are used in calculating countable income.

- ◉ Yes
- ○ No

The less restrictive income methodologies are:

☐ General income disregard:

Name of disregard:	Description:
Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Payments	Payments made under the authority of N.C.G.S. Section 6.18(a) Article 9 of Chapter 143B, Part 30 Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Compensation Program are not counted.

☐ Census Bureau wages are disregarded.

Description of disregard:

Census Bureau wages are disregarded.

4. Less restrictive methodologies are used in calculating countable resources.

- ◉ Yes
- ○ No

The less restrictive resource methodologies are:

☐ General resource disregard:

Name of disregard:	Description:
Real Property-Tax Value	The current market value for non-home real property is the tax assessed value. The value of this non-home real property may be reduced if evidence is provided showing that the current market value is less than the tax assessed value. The lower value is always the countable resource.
Value of Life Estate Interest in Real Property	For individuals not receiving optional State Supplements, the value of life estate interest in real property is not counted.
Tenancy in Common Interest	For individuals not receiving optional State Supplements, the value of tenancy in common interest in real property is not counted.
Cash Surrender Value of Life Insurance	The cash value of life insurance when the total face value of all cash value bearing life insurance policies does not exceed ten thousand dollars is not counted.
Contiguous Property to Principle Place of Residence	Up to $12,000 of real property contiguous to the individual's principal place of residence when the individual has no ownership interest in his principal place of residence

Name of disregard:	Description:
Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Payments	% Payments made under the authority of the N.C.G.S. Section 6.18(a) Article 9 of Chapter 143B, Part 30 Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Compensation Program are not countable.

Individuals Eligible for but Not Receiving Cash Assistance

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-10-011 and NC-13-011		
	User-Entered		

D. Income Standard Used

The income standard used is the standard of the most closely related cash assistance program.

E. Resource Standard Used

The resource standard used is the standard of the most closely related cash assistance program.

Individuals Eligible for but Not Receiving Cash Assistance

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-10-011 and NC-13-011		
	User-Entered		

F. Additional Information (optional)

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility

Eligibility Groups - Options for Coverage

Optional State Supplement Beneficiaries

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Individuals who receive an optional state supplementary payment.

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-22-0001		
	System-Derived		

The state covers the Optional State Supplement Beneficiaries eligibility group in accordance with the following provisions:

A. Characteristics

Individuals qualifying under this eligibility group must meet the following criteria:

1. Receive an optional state supplement that meets the conditions described in sections C and D.

2. Except for income, would be eligible for SSI.

3. Do not have gross income exceeding 300% of the SSI Federal Benefit Rate (FBR).

Optional State Supplement Beneficiaries

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-22-0001		
	System-Derived		

B. Individuals Covered

1. The state covers all individuals who meet the characteristics described in section A.

- (•) Yes
- ( ) No

Optional State Supplement Beneficiaries

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-22-0001		
	System-Derived		

C. Optional State Supplement Program

1. The optional state supplement program is administered:

- ○ a. Solely by the federal government. The state has an agreement with the Social Security Administration under section 1616 of the Act regarding the administration of optional state supplementary payments.
- ○ b. By a combination of federal and state administration. The state has an agreement with the Social Security Administration under section 1616 of the Act regarding the administration of optional state supplementary payments for some classifications of individuals, while state supplementary payments for other classifications of individuals are administered by the state.
- ◉ c. Solely by the state.

2. Payments under the optional state supplement program are:

a. Based on need and paid in cash on a regular basis;

b. Equal to the difference between the individual's countable income and the income standard used to determine eligibility for supplement; and

c. Available to all individuals in each population selected in section B.

Optional State Supplement Beneficiaries

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-22-0001		
	System-Derived		

D. Income Standard of Optional State Supplement Program

1. The income standard for the optional state supplement:

a. Varies by political subdivision.

- ○ Yes
- ◉ No

b. Varies by payment classification.

- ○ Yes
- ◉ No

Income Standard

Individual	Couple
$1228.00	$1228.00

Optional State Supplement Beneficiaries

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-22-0001		
	System-Derived		

E. Additional Information (optional)

Married couples who receive Special Assistance In-Home are budgeted separately as a budget unit of one. Each person in the couple has an income limit of $1228.

In determining eligibility for the medical assistance described in section 1915(i), SSI methodologies are used to determine income, except that income above 150% of the federal poverty level is disregarded.

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility

Eligibility Groups - Options for Coverage

PACE Participants

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Individuals who would be eligible for Medicaid under institutional rules and who participate in the PACE program.

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	New		
	User-Entered		

The state operates the PACE Participants eligibility group in accordance with the following provisions:

A. Characteristics

Individuals qualifying under this eligibility group must meet the following criteria:

1. Would be eligible for one or more of the following Medicaid eligibility groups if in a medical institution:

- ☐ a. Individuals in Institutions Eligible under a Special Income Level
- ☐ b. Age and Disability-related Poverty Level
- ☐ c. Medically Needy Individuals
- ☐ d. Individuals Eligible for but Not Receiving Cash Assistance
- ☐ e. Other eligibility group(s):

2. Are enrolled in a Program of All-Inclusive Care for the Elderly (PACE) program under a PACE program agreement.

3. Require, or will require in the absence of the continued provision of PACE services, the level of care furnished by a nursing facility.

PACE Participants

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	New		
	User-Entered		

B. Financial Methodologies

The income and resource methodologies used for this group are those used to determine eligibility for a state plan group under which the individual would be eligible if in an institution.

PACE Participants

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	New		
	User-Entered		

C. Income and Resource Standards

1. The income and resource standards used for this group are those used to determine eligibility for a state plan group under which the individual would be eligible if in an institution.

2. An individual's gross income may not exceed 300% of the SSI federal benefit rate.

PACE Participants

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	New		
	User-Entered		

D. Additional Information (optional)

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility

Eligibility Groups - Options for Coverage

Age and Disability- Related Poverty Level

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Individuals who are age 65 or older or who have a disability, with income no higher than 100% FPL.

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-21-0025		
	System-Derived		

The state covers the optional Age and Disability-Related Poverty Level eligibility group in accordance with the following provisions:

A. Characteristics

Individuals qualifying under this eligibility group must meet the following criteria:

1. Meet at least one of the following condition(s):

   a. Are age 65 or older; or

   b. Have a disability.

2. Have income and resources at or below the standard for this group.

Age and Disability- Related Poverty Level

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-21-0025		
	System-Derived		

B. Individuals Covered

1. The state covers all individuals who meet the characteristics described in section A.

- (•) Yes
- ( ) No

Age and Disability- Related Poverty Level

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID NC2024MS0002O
SPA ID NC-24-0033
Submission Type Official
Initial Submission Date 9/30/2024
Approval Date 11/24/2025
Effective Date 7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID NC-21-0025
System-Derived

C. Financial Methodologies

1. SSI methodologies are used in calculating household income and resources. Please refer as necessary to Non-MAGI Methodologies, completed by the state.

2. Less restrictive methodologies are used in calculating countable income.

- (●) Yes
- ( ) No

a. The state uses the same less restrictive income methodologies for all individuals covered.

- (●) Yes
- ( ) No

The less restrictive income methodologies are:

☐ General income disregard:

Name of disregard:	Description:
Traumatic Brain Injury Waiver disregard income between 100%-300% of the FPL	Disregard the income between 100% and 300% of the FPL for those beneficiaries who are eligible to participate in the Traumatic Brain Injury Waiver program.
Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Payments	Payments made under the authority of N.C.G.S. Section 6.18(a) Article 9 of Chapter 143B, Part 30 Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Compensation Program are not counted.
Annual Social Security COLA Disregard	When the annual Social Security COLA and Federal Poverty Level adjustment cause ineligibility for Medicaid; disregard the most recent Social Security COLA increase. This disregard continues until the individual loses Medicaid or becomes eligible without this disregard.

☐ Census Bureau wages are disregarded.

Description of disregard:

Disregard Census Bureau wages.

3. Less restrictive methodologies are used in calculating countable resources.

- (●) Yes
- ( ) No

a. The state uses the same less restrictive resource methodologies for all individuals covered.

- (●) Yes
- ( ) No

The less restrictive resource methodologies are:

☐ General resource disregard:

Name of disregard:	Description:
Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Payments	% Payments made under the authority of the N.C.G.S. Section 6.18(a) Article 9 of Chapter 143B, Part 30 Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Compensation Program are not countable.
Real Property-Tax Value	The current market value for non-home real property is the tax assessed value. The value of this non-home real property may be reduced if evidence is provided showing that the current market value is less than the tax assessed value. The lower value is always the countable resource.
Value of Life Estate Interest in Real Property	For individuals not receiving optional State Supplements, the value of life estate interest in real property is not counted.
Tenancy in Common Interest	For individuals not receiving optional State Supplements, the value of tenancy in common interest in real property is not counted.
Cash Surrender Value of Life Insurance	The cash value of life insurance when the total face value of all cash value bearing life insurance policies does not exceed ten thousand dollars is not counted.
Contiguous Property to Principle Place of Residence	Up to $12,000 of real property contiguous to the individual's principal place of residence when the individual has no ownership interest in his principal place of residence
Excess/Reduction of Resources	Individuals with resources in excess of the resource limit at the first moment of the month may become eligible at the point that resources are reduced to the allowable limit.

☐ A beneficiary of a "qualified state long-term care insurance partnership" policy (partnership policy), as defined in section 1917(b)(1)(C) of the Social Security Act and 45 CFR 144.200 et seq., is provided a resource disregard, equal to the amount of the insurance benefit payments made to or on behalf of the individual from the partnership policy.

Age and Disability- Related Poverty Level

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-21-0025		
	System-Derived		

D. Income Standard Used

The income standard for this eligibility group is:

- (•) 1. 100% FPL
- ( ) 2. A lower percent of the FPL:

Age and Disability- Related Poverty Level

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-21-0025		
	System-Derived		

E. Resource Standard Used

The resource standard used is:

- (•) 1. The resource limit for the SSI program; or
- ( ) 2. The resource limit used in the state's medically needy program, if higher.

Age and Disability- Related Poverty Level

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-21-0025		
	System-Derived		

F. Additional Information (optional)

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility

Eligibility Groups - Options for Coverage

Ticket to Work Basic

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Individuals between ages 16 and 64 with a disability, who have earned income.

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-13-011 and NC-13-045		
	User-Entered		

The state covers the optional Ticket to Work basic eligibility group in accordance with the following provisions:

Ticket to Work Basic

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-13-011 and NC-13-045		
	User-Entered		

A. Characteristics

Individuals qualifying under this eligibility group must meet the following criteria:

1. Are at least age 16 but less than 65 years of age.

2. Have earned income.

3. But for earned income, meet the SSI definition of disability.

4. Have income and resources that do not exceed the standards established by the state.

Ticket to Work Basic

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID NC2024MS0002O
SPA ID NC-24-0033
Submission Type Official
Initial Submission Date 9/30/2024
Approval Date 11/24/2025
Effective Date 7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID NC-13-011 and NC-13-045
User-Entered

B. Financial Methodologies

1. SSI methodologies are used in calculating household income and resources. Please refer as necessary to Non-MAGI Methodologies, completed by the state.

2. Less restrictive methodologies are used in calculating countable income.

(•) Yes
( ) No

The less restrictive income methodologies are:

☐ General income disregard:

Name of disregard:	Description:
Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Payments	Payments made under the authority of the N.C.G.S. Section 6.18(a) Article 9 of Chapter 143B, Part 30 Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Compensation Program are not countable.
Unearned Income Disregard	Disregard unearned income above the SSI federal benefit rate up to 150% of the Federal Poverty Level.

☐ The total amount of earned income is disregarded.

Description of disregard:

Earned income is not countable.

☐ Census Bureau wages are disregarded.

Description of disregard:

Census Bureau income is not counted.

3. Less restrictive methodologies are used in calculating countable resources.

(•) Yes
( ) No

The less restrictive resource methodologies are:

☐ General resource disregard:

Name of disregard:	Description:
Real Property-Tax Value	The current market value for non-home real property is the tax assessed value. The value of this non-home real property may be reduced if evidence is provided showing that the current market value is less than the tax assessed value. The lower value is always the countable resource.
Value of Life Estate Interest in Real Property	For individuals not receiving optional State Supplements, the value of life estate interest in real property is not counted.
Tenancy in Common Interest	For individuals not receiving optional State Supplements, the value of tenancy in common interest in real property is not counted.
Cash Surrender Value of Life Insurance	The cash value of life insurance when the total face value of all cash value bearing life insurance policies does not exceed ten thousand dollars is not counted.
Contiguous Property to Principle Place of Residence	Up to $12,000 of real property contiguous to the individual's principal place of residence when the individual has no ownership

Name of disregard:	Description:
	interest in his principal place of residence
Excess/Reduction of Resources	Individuals with resources in excess of the resource limit at the first moment of the month may become eligible at the point that resources are reduced to the allowable limit.

Ticket to Work Basic

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-13-011 and NC-13-045		
	User-Entered		

C. Income Standard Used

The income standard for this group is:

- ○ 1. No income standard
- ○ 2. A percentage of the federal poverty level:
- ◉ 3. A percentage of the SSI Federal Benefit Rate:

FBR 100.00%

- ○ 4. A dollar amount
- ○ 5. Other

Ticket to Work Basic

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-13-011 and NC-13-045		
	User-Entered		

D. Resource Standard Used

The resource standard for this group is:

- ○ 1. No resource standard
- ○ 2. SSI resource standard
- ◉ 4. A dollar amount higher than the SSI resource standard

Single Individual	$30828.00
Couple	$30828.00

Ticket to Work Basic

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-13-011 and NC-13-045		
	User-Entered		

E. Premiums and Cost Sharing

Requirements for premiums and cost sharing for this group are found in the premium and cost sharing sections of the state plan.

Ticket to Work Basic

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-13-011 and NC-13-045		
	User-Entered		

F. Additional Information (optional)

The resource limit for this group was $30,828 in 2024 which was the minimum community spouse resource allowance as defined in 1924(f)(2)(A)(i) of the Act. This amount is subject to adjustment under 1924(g) of the Act.

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility

Eligibility Groups - Options for Coverage

Ticket to Work Medical Improvements

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Employed individuals between ages 16 and 64 who are no longer disabled but still have a medical impairment.

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-13-011 and NC-13-045 User-Entered		

The state covers the optional Ticket to Work medical improvements eligibility group in accordance with the following provisions:

A. Characteristics

Individuals qualifying under this eligibility group must meet the following criteria:

1. Are at least age 16 but less than 65 years of age.

2. Lost eligibility for the Ticket to Work basic eligibility group because it was determined at a regular disability review that they no longer meet the disability criteria.

3. Continue to have a severe medically determinable impairment.

4. Are employed, using the following definition:

- (•) a. Earning at least the minimum wage and working at least 40 hours per month.
- ( ) b. An alternative definition

5. Have income and resources that do not exceed the standards established by the state.

Ticket to Work Medical Improvements

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID NC2024MS0002O
SPA ID NC-24-0033
Submission Type Official
Initial Submission Date 9/30/2024
Approval Date 11/24/2025
Effective Date 7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID NC-13-011 and NC-13-045
User-Entered

B. Financial Methodologies

1. SSI methodologies are used in calculating household income and resources. Please refer as necessary to Non-MAGI Methodologies, completed by the state.

2. Less restrictive methodologies are used in calculating countable income.

(•) Yes
( ) No

The less restrictive income methodologies are:

☐ General income disregard:

Name of disregard:	Description:
Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Payments	Payments made under the authority of the N.C.G.S. Section 6.18(a) Article 9 of Chapter 143B, Part 30 Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Compensation Program are not countable.
Unearned Income Disregard	Disregard unearned income above the SSI federal benefit rate up to 150% of the Federal Poverty Level.

☐ The total amount of earned income is disregarded.

Description of disregard:

Earned income is not countable.

☐ Census Bureau wages are disregarded.

Description of disregard:

Census Bureau income is not counted.

3. Less restrictive methodologies are used in calculating countable resources.

(•) Yes
( ) No

The less restrictive resource methodologies are:

☐ General resource disregard:

Name of disregard:	Description:
Real Property-Tax Value	The current market value for non-home real property is the tax assessed value. This value of non-home real property may be reduced if evidence is provided showing that the current market value is less than the tax assessed value. The lower value is always the countable resource.
Value of Life Estate Interest in Real Property	For individuals not receiving optional State Supplements, the value of life estate interest in real property is not counted.
Tenancy in Common Interest	For individuals not receiving optional State Supplements, the value of tenancy in common interest in real property is not counted.
Cash Surrender Value of Life Insurance	The cash value of life insurance when the total face value of all cash value bearing life insurance policies does not exceed ten thousand dollars is not counted.
Contiguous Property to Principle Place of Residence	Up to $12,000 of real property contiguous to the individual's principal place of residence when the individual has no ownership

Name of disregard:	Description:
	interest in his principal place of residence
Excess/Reduction of Resources	Individuals with resources in excess of the resource limit at the first moment of the month may become eligible at the point that resources are reduced to the allowable limit.

Ticket to Work Medical Improvements

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-13-011 and NC-13-045		
	User-Entered		

C. Income Standard Used

The income standard for this group is:

- ○ 1. No income standard
- ○ 2. A percentage of the federal poverty level:
- ◉ 3. A percentage of the SSI Federal Benefit Rate:

  100.00% FBR
- ○ 4. A dollar amount
- ○ 5. Other

Ticket to Work Medical Improvements

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-13-011 and NC-13-045		
	User-Entered		

D. Resource Standard Used

The resource standard for this group is:

- ○ 1. No resource standard
- ○ 2. SSI resource standard
- ◉ 4. A dollar amount higher than the SSI resource standard

Single Individual	$30828.00
Couple	$30828.00

Ticket to Work Medical Improvements

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-13-011 and NC-13-045		
	User-Entered		

E. Premiums and Cost Sharing

Requirements for premiums and cost sharing for this group are found in the premium and cost sharing sections of the state plan.

Ticket to Work Medical Improvements

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-13-011 and NC-13-045		
	User-Entered		

F. Additional Information (optional)

The resource limit for this group was $30,828 in 2024 which was the minimum community spouse resource allowance as defined in 1924(f)(2)(A)(i) of the Act. This amount is subject to adjustment under 1924(g) of the Act.

Eligibility Groups - Options for Coverage

Family Opportunity Act Children with a Disability

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Children under age 19 who are considered to have a disability, with income equal to or less than a standard specified by the state.

Package Header

Package ID NC2024MS0002O
SPA ID NC-24-0033
Submission Type Official
Initial Submission Date 9/30/2024
Approval Date 11/24/2025
Effective Date 7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID NA
User-Entered

Group No Longer Covered

Covered Through 6/30/2024
Terminated As Of 7/1/2024

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility

Eligibility Groups - Options for Coverage

Individuals Receiving State Plan Home and Community-Based Services Who Are Otherwise Eligible for HCBS Waivers

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Individuals receiving section 1915(i) state plan home and community-based services who are otherwise eligible for 1915 HCBS waivers.

Package Header

Package ID NC2024MS0002O
SPA ID NC-24-0033
Submission Type Official
Initial Submission Date 9/30/2024
Approval Date 11/24/2025
Effective Date 7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID NA
User-Entered

Group No Longer Covered

Covered Through 6/30/2024
Terminated As Of 7/1/2024

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility

Eligibility Groups - Medically Needy

Medically Needy Pregnant Women

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Woman who are pregnant or post-partum who would qualify under the state's Pregnant Women eligibility group, except for income.

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-10-011 and NC-13-011 User-Entered		

The state covers the Medically Needy Pregnant Women eligibility group in accordance with the following provisions:

A. Characteristics

Individuals qualifying under this eligibility group must meet the following criteria:

1. Are pregnant or post-partum, as defined in 42 CFR 435.4.

2. Would qualify under the Pregnant Women eligibility group, except for income.

3. Are not otherwise eligible for categorically needy coverage under the state plan.

4. Have income at or below the medically needy income level and resources at or below the medically needy resource level.

Medically Needy Pregnant Women

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID NC2024MS0002O
SPA ID NC-24-0033
Submission Type Official
Initial Submission Date 9/30/2024
Approval Date 11/24/2025
Effective Date 7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID NC-10-011 and NC-13-011
User-Entered

B. Financial Methodologies

1. The financial methodology used is:

(•) a. AFDC methodologies. Please refer as necessary to Non-MAGI Methodologies, completed by the state.

( ) b. MAGI-like methodologies. Please refer as necessary to Non-MAGI Methodologies, completed by the state.

2. Less restrictive methodologies are used in calculating countable income.

(•) Yes

( ) No

The less restrictive income methodologies are:

☐ General income disregard:

Name of disregard:	Description:
Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Payments	Payments made under the authority of N.C.G.S. Section 6.18(a) Article 9 of Chapter 143B, Part 30 Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Compensation Program are not counted.

☐ Census Bureau wages are disregarded.

Description of disregard:

Census Bureau wages are disregarded.

3. Less restrictive methodologies are used in calculating countable resources.

(•) Yes

( ) No

The less restrictive resource methodologies are:

☐ General resource disregard:

Name of disregard:	Description:
Personal Effects and Household Goods	The value of personal effects and household goods are not counted.
Real Property	The current market value for non-home real property is the tax assessed value. This value of non-home real property may be reduced if evidence is provided showing that the current market value is less than the tax assessed value. The lower value is always the countable resource.
Trust Funds, Burial Contracts, and Retirement Accounts	Trust Funds, Burial Contracts, and Retirement Accounts
Burial Plots	Value of burial plots are not counted.
Cash Surrender Value of Life Insurance	The cash value of life insurance when the total face value of all cash value bearing life insurance policies does not exceed ten thousand dollars is not counted.
Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Payments	Payments made under the authority of N.C.G.S. Section 6.18(a) Article 9 of Chapter 143B, Part 30 Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Compensation Program are not counted.

Medically Needy Pregnant Women

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-10-011 and NC-13-011		
	User-Entered		

C. Income Standard Used

The income standard used for this group is described in the Medically Needy Income Level RU.

D. Resource Standard Used

The resource standard used for this group is described in the Medically Needy Resource Level RU.

E. Spenddown

The state allows individuals to deduct incurred medical and remedial expenses (spend down) to become eligible under this group. Spenddown is defined in the Handling of Excess Income (Spenddown) RU.

Medically Needy Pregnant Women

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-10-011 and NC-13-011		
	User-Entered		

F. Additional Information (optional)

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility

Eligibility Groups - Medically Needy

Medically Needy Children under Age 18

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Children under age 18 who would qualify under the state's categorically needy eligibility groups, except for income.

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-10-011 and NC-13-011		
	User-Entered		

The state covers the Medically Needy Children under Age 18 eligibility group in accordance with the following provisions:

A. Characteristics

Individuals qualifying under this eligibility group must meet the following criteria:

1. Are under age 18.

2. Would qualify as categorically needy, except for income.

3. Are not otherwise eligible for categorically needy coverage under the state plan.

4. Have income at or below the medically needy income level and resources at or below the medically needy resource level.

Medically Needy Children under Age 18

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-10-011 and NC-13-011		
	User-Entered		

B. Financial Methodologies

1. The financial methodology used is:

(•) a. AFDC methodologies. Please refer as necessary to Non-MAGI Methodologies, completed by the state.

( ) b. MAGI-like methodologies. Please refer as necessary to Non-MAGI Methodologies, completed by the state.

2. Less restrictive methodologies are used in calculating countable income.

(•) Yes

( ) No

The less restrictive income methodologies are:

☐ General income disregard:

Name of disregard:	Description:
Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Payments	Payments made under the authority of N.C.G.S. Section 6.18(a) Article 9 of Chapter 143B, Part 30 Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Compensation Program are not counted.

☐ Census Bureau wages are disregarded.

Description of disregard:

Census Bureau wages are disregarded.

3. Less restrictive methodologies are used in calculating countable resources.

(•) Yes

( ) No

The less restrictive resource methodologies are:

☐ General resource disregard:

Name of disregard:	Description:
Personal Effects and Household Goods	Personal Effects and Household Goods are not counted.
Real Property	Real Property is not counted.
Trust Funds, Burial Contracts, and Retirement Accounts	Trust Funds, Burial Contracts, and Retirement Accounts are not counted.
Real Property-Tax Value	The current market value for non-home real property is the tax assessed value. This value of non-home real property may be reduced if evidence is provided showing that the current market value is less than the tax assessed value. The lower value is always the countable resource.
Burial Plots	Value of burial plots are not counted.
Cash Surrender Value of Life Insurance	The cash value of life insurance when the total face value of all cash value bearing life insurance policies does not exceed ten thousand dollars is not counted.
Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Payments	% Payments made under the authority of the N.C.G.S. Section 6.18(a) Article 9 of Chapter 143B, Part 30 Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Compensation Program are not countable.

Medically Needy Children under Age 18

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-10-011 and NC-13-011		
	User-Entered		

C. Income Standard Used

The income standard used for this group is described in the Medically Needy Income Level RU.

D. Resource Standard Used

The resource standard used for this group is described in the Medically Needy Resource Level RU.

E. Spenddown

The state allows individuals to deduct incurred medical and remedial expenses (spend down) to become eligible under this group. Spenddown is defined in the Handling of Excess Income (Spenddown) RU.

Medically Needy Children under Age 18

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-10-011 and NC-13-011		
	User-Entered		

F. Additional Information (optional)

Medically Needy Children under Age 18

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-10-011 and NC-13-011		
	User-Entered		

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility

Eligibility Groups - Medically Needy

Medically Needy Reasonable Classifications of Individuals under Age 21

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

One or more reasonable classifications of individuals under age 21 who do not qualify as categorically needy.

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-10-011 and NC-13-011		
	User-Entered		

The state covers the optional Medically Needy Reasonable Classifications of Individuals under Age 21 eligibility group in accordance with the following provisions:

A. Characteristics

Individuals qualifying under this eligibility group must meet the following criteria:

1. Are under age 21, or a lower age, as specified in section C.

2. Would not qualify under the Medically Needy Children under Age 18 eligibility group (42 CFR 435.301)

3. Are not otherwise eligible for categorically needy coverage under the state plan.

4. Have income at or below the medically needy income level and resources at or below the medically needy resource level.

Medically Needy Reasonable Classifications of Individuals under Age 21

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-10-011 and NC-13-011		
	User-Entered		

B. Individuals Covered

The state covers the following populations:

☐ 1. All children under a specified age limit:

- ◉ i. Under age 21
- ○ ii. Under age 20
- ○ iii. Under age 19

☐ 2. Reasonable classifications of children

Medically Needy Reasonable Classifications of Individuals under Age 21

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID NC2024MS0002O
SPA ID NC-24-0033
Submission Type Official
Initial Submission Date 9/30/2024
Approval Date 11/24/2025
Effective Date 7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID NC-10-011 and NC-13-011
User-Entered

C. Financial Methodologies

1. The state uses the same financial methodology for all individuals covered.

(•) Yes
( ) No

2. The financial methodology used is:

(•) a. AFDC methodologies. Please refer as necessary to Non-MAGI Methodologies, completed by the state.
( ) b. MAGI-like methodologies. Please refer as necessary to Non-MAGI Methodologies, completed by the state.

3. Less restrictive methodologies are used in calculating countable income.

(•) Yes
( ) No

The less restrictive income methodologies are:

☐ General income disregard:

Name of disregard:	Description:
Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Payments	Payments made under the authority of N.C.G.S. Section 6.18(a) Article 9 of Chapter 143B, Part 30 Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Compensation Program are not counted.

☐ Census Bureau wages are disregarded.

Description of disregard:

Census Bureau wages are disregarded.

4. Less restrictive methodologies are used in calculating countable resources.

(•) Yes
( ) No

The less restrictive resource methodologies are:

☐ General resource disregard:

Name of disregard:	Description:
Personal Effects and Household Goods	The value of personal effects and-household goods are not counted.
Real Property-Tax Value	The current market value for non-home real property is the tax assessed value. This value of non-home real property may be reduced if evidence is provided showing that the current market value is less than the tax assessed value. The lower value is always the countable resource.
Burial Plots	Value of burial plots are not counted.
Cash Surrender Value of Life Insurance	The cash value of life insurance when the total face value of all cash value bearing life insurance policies does not exceed ten thousand dollars is not counted.

Name of disregard:	Description:
Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Payments	Payments made under the authority of the N.C.G.S. Section 6.18(a) Article 9 of Chapter 143B, Part 30 Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Compensation Program are not countable.
Real Property	Real Property is not counted.
Trust Funds, Burial Contracts, and Retirement Accounts	The value of trust Funds, burial contracts, and retirement accounts are not counted.

Medically Needy Reasonable Classifications of Individuals under Age 21

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-10-011 and NC-13-011		
	User-Entered		

D. Income Standard Used

The income standard used for this group is described in the Medically Needy Income Level RU.

E. Resource Standard Used

The resource standard used for this group is described in the Medically Needy Resource Level RU.

F. Spenddown

The state allows individuals to deduct incurred medical and remedial expenses (spend down) to become eligible under this group. Spenddown is defined in the Handling of Excess Income (Spenddown) RU.

Medically Needy Reasonable Classifications of Individuals under Age 21

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-10-011 and NC-13-011		
	User-Entered		

G. Additional Information (optional)

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility

Eligibility Groups - Medically Needy

Medically Needy Parents and Other Caretaker Relatives

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Parents and other caretaker relatives of dependent children who do not qualify as categorically needy.

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	New		
	User-Entered		

The state covers the optional Medically Needy Parents and Other Caretaker Relatives eligibility group in accordance with the following provisions:

A. Characteristics

Individuals qualifying under this eligibility group must meet the following criteria:

1. Meet the definition of parent or caretaker relative, as described in the mandatory Parents and Other Caretaker Relatives eligibility group.

2. Are not otherwise eligible for categorically needy coverage under the state plan.

3. Have income at or below the medically needy income level and resources at or below the medically needy resource level.

Medically Needy Parents and Other Caretaker Relatives

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID NC2024MS0002O
SPA ID NC-24-0033
Submission Type Official
Initial Submission Date 9/30/2024
Approval Date 11/24/2025
Effective Date 7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID New
User-Entered

B. Financial Methodologies

1. The financial methodology used is:

(•) a. AFDC methodologies. Please refer as necessary to Non-MAGI Methodologies, completed by the state.

( ) b. MAGI-like methodologies. Please refer as necessary to Non-MAGI Methodologies, completed by the state.

2. Less restrictive methodologies are used in calculating countable income.

(•) Yes

( ) No

The less restrictive income methodologies are:

[ ] General income disregard:

Name of disregard:	Description:
Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Payments	Payments made under the authority of N.C.G.S. Section 6.18(a) Article 9 of Chapter 143B, Part 30 Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Compensation Program are not counted.

[ ] Census Bureau wages are disregarded.

Description of disregard:

Census Bureau wages are disregarded.

3. Less restrictive methodologies are used in calculating countable resources.

(•) Yes

( ) No

The less restrictive resource methodologies are:

[ ] General resource disregard:

Name of disregard:	Description:
Personal Effects and Household Goods	The value of personal effects and-household goods are not counted.
Real Property-Tax Value	The current market value for real property is the tax assessed value. The tax assessed value may be reduced if evidence is provided showing that the current market value is less than the tax assessed value.
Burial Plots	Value of burial plots are not counted.
Cash Surrender Value of Life Insurance	The cash value of life insurance when the total face value of all cash value bearing life insurance policies does not exceed ten thousand dollars is not counted.
Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Payments	% Payments made under the authority of the N.C.G.S. Section 6.18(a) Article 9 of Chapter 143B, Part 30 Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Compensation Program are not countable.
Real Property	Real Property is not counted.
Trust Funds, Burial Contracts, and Retirement Accounts	Trust Funds, Burial Contracts, and Retirement Accounts

Medically Needy Parents and Other Caretaker Relatives

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	New		
	User-Entered		

C. Income Standard Used

The income standard used for this group is described in the Medically Needy Income Level RU.

D. Resource Standard Used

The resource standard used for this group is described in the Medically Needy Resource Level RU.

E. Spenddown

The state allows individuals to deduct incurred medical and remedial expenses (spend down) to become eligible under this group. Spenddown is defined in the Handling of Excess Income (Spenddown) RU.

Medically Needy Parents and Other Caretaker Relatives

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	New		
	User-Entered		

F. Additional Information (optional)

Medicaid State Plan Eligibility

Eligibility Groups - Medically Needy

Medically Needy Populations Based on Age, Blindness or Disability

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Individuals who are age 65 or older or who have blindness or a disability who do not qualify as categorically needy.

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-21-0025		
	System-Derived		

The state covers the optional Medically Needy Populations Based on Age, Blindness or Disability eligibility group in accordance with the following provisions:

A. Characteristics

Individuals qualifying under this eligibility group must meet the following criteria:

1.Meet at least one of the following:

a. Are age 65 or older;

b. Have blindness; or

c. Have a disability.

2. Are not otherwise eligible for categorically needy coverage under the state plan.

3. Have income at or below the medically needy income level and resources at or below the medically needy resource level.

Medically Needy Populations Based on Age, Blindness or Disability

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-21-0025		
	System-Derived		

B. Individuals Covered

The state covers the following populations:

- ☐ 1. Individuals age 65 or older
- ☐ 2. Individuals with blindness
- ☐ 3. Individuals who have a disability

Medically Needy Populations Based on Age, Blindness or Disability

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID NC2024MS0002O
SPA ID NC-24-0033
Submission Type Official
Initial Submission Date 9/30/2024
Approval Date 11/24/2025
Effective Date 7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID NC-21-0025
System-Derived

C. Financial Methodologies

1. The state uses the same financial methodology for all individuals covered.

(•) Yes
( ) No

2. The financial methodology used is:

a. SSI methodologies. Please refer as necessary to Non-MAGI Methodologies, completed by the state.

b. Less restrictive methodologies are used in calculating countable income.

(•) Yes ( ) No

The less restrictive income methodologies are:

☐ General income disregard:

Name of disregard:	Description:
Traumatic Brain Injury Waiver disregard income between $242 and 300% of the FPL.	Disregard the income between $242 and 300% of the FPL for those beneficiaries who are eligible to participate in the Traumatic Brain Injury Waiver program.
Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Payments	Payments made under the authority of N.C.G.S. Section 6.18(a) Article 9 of Chapter 143B, Part 30 Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Compensation Program are not counted.

☐ Census Bureau wages are disregarded.

Description of disregard:

Disregard Census Bureau wages.

c. Less restrictive methodologies are used in calculating countable resources.

(•) Yes ( ) No

The less restrictive resource methodologies are:

☐ General resource disregard:

Name of disregard:	Description:
Annual Social Security COLA Disregard	When the annual Social Security COLA and Federal Poverty Level adjustment cause ineligibility for Medicaid; disregard the most recent Social Security COLA increase.
Personal Effects and Household Goods	The value of personal effects and-household goods are not counted.
Real Property-Tax Value	The current market value for non-home real property is the tax assessed value. This value of non-home real property may be reduced if evidence is provided showing that the current market value is less than the tax assessed value. The lower value is always the countable resource.
Value of Life Estate Interest in Real Property	For individuals not receiving optional State Supplements, the value of life estate interest in real property is not counted.
Value of Real Property-Tenancy in Common Interest	For individuals not receiving optional State Supplements, the value of tenancy in common interest in real property is not counted.

Name of disregard:	Description:
Burial Plots	Value of burial plots are not counted.
Cash Surrender Value of Life Insurance	The cash value of life insurance when the total face value of all cash value bearing life insurance policies does not exceed ten thousand dollars is not counted.
Contiguous Property to Principle Place of Residence	Up to $12,000 of real property contiguous to the individual's principal place of residence when the individual has no ownership interest in his principal place of residence
Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Payments	Payments made under the authority of N.C.G.S. Section 6.18(a) Article 9 of Chapter 143B, Part 30 Eugenics Asexualization and Sterilization Compensation Program are not counted.
Excess/Reduction of Resources	Individuals with resources in excess of the resource limit at the first moment of the month may become eligible at the point that resources are reduced to the allowable limit.

☐ A beneficiary of a "qualified state long-term care insurance partnership" policy (partnership policy), as defined in section 1917(b)(1)(C) of the Social Security Act and 45 CFR 144.200 et seq., is provided a resource disregard, equal to the amount of the insurance benefit payments made to or on behalf of the individual from the partnership policy.

Medically Needy Populations Based on Age, Blindness or Disability

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-21-0025		
	System-Derived		

D. Income Standard Used

The income standard used for this group is described in the Medically Needy Income Level RU.

Medically Needy Populations Based on Age, Blindness or Disability

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-21-0025		
	System-Derived		

E. Resource Standard Used

The resource standard used for this group is described in the Medically Needy Resource Level RU.

Medically Needy Populations Based on Age, Blindness or Disability

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-21-0025		
	System-Derived		

F. Spenddown

The state allows individuals to deduct incurred medical and remedial expenses (spend down) to become eligible under this group. Spenddown is defined in the Handling of Excess Income (Spenddown) RU.

Medically Needy Populations Based on Age, Blindness or Disability

MEDICAID | Medicaid State Plan | Eligibility | NC2024MS0002O | NC-24-0033

Package Header

Package ID	NC2024MS0002O	**SPA ID**	NC-24-0033
Submission Type	Official	**Initial Submission Date**	9/30/2024
Approval Date	11/24/2025	**Effective Date**	7/1/2024
Superseded SPA ID	NC-21-0025		
	System-Derived		

G. Additional Information (optional)

PRA Disclosure Statement: Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) collects this mandatory information in accordance with (42 U.S.C. 1396a) and (42 CFR 430.12); which sets forth the authority for the submittal and collection of state plans and plan amendment information in a format defined by CMS for the purpose of improving the state application and federal review processes, improve federal program management of Medicaid programs and Children's Health Insurance Program, and to standardize Medicaid program data which covers basic requirements, and individualized content that reflects the characteristics of the particular state's program. The information will be used to monitor and analyze performance metrics related to the Medicaid and Children's Health Insurance Program in efforts to boost program integrity efforts, improve performance and accountability across the programs. Under the Privacy Act of 1974 any personally identifying information obtained will be kept private to the extent of the law. According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. The valid OMB control number for this information collection is 0938-1188. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to range from 1 hour to 80 hours per response (see below), including the time to review instructions, search existing data resources, gather the data needed, and complete and review the information collection. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of the time estimate(s) or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

This view was generated on 11/24/2025 3:38 PM EST